



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Edue T 1295, 442.593

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



GIFT OF

JAMES STURGIS PRAY

Charles Eliot Professor of Landscape Architecture



To be kept in the main collection of the
College Library



3 2044 102 850 286

Benjamin S. Pray

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS

SEVEN BOOKS

ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη
ἀπολώλεκεν. — ANABASIS III. 1. 38

BY

WILLIAM RAINEY HARPER, PH.D., D.D.

LATE PRESIDENT, UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

AND

JAMES WALLACE, PH.D.

MACALESTER COLLEGE

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Edue T 1295. 442.893

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
CITY OF

JAMES STURGIS FRAY

May 12, 1925

Copyright, 1898, by
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

All rights reserved.

H. & W. Anabasis.

E - P 4

PREFACE.

THE text of this edition of the *Anabasis* is that of the recension of Arnold Hug, which is based on the Parisian codex known as C. This text is preferred on its own merits, being regarded by most textual critics as well-nigh final. No deviations have been admitted except such as have been stated in the Notes; nor has it seemed worth while to perplex the student at this stage of his course with various readings.

The Notes are brief and elementary; but, supplemented by the references to the grammars and the historical introduction, it is believed that they will be found sufficient. They do not at all affect originality, but are drawn freely from all sources. Much help has been derived from the standard English and American editions, especially from Pretor, Macmichael, and Crosby; while Krueger, Rehdantz, Vollbrecht, and the recent edition of Bachof, have contributed not a little to the Notes and the Introduction. We wish to acknowledge especially our obligation to the first volume of *Works of Xenophon* by H. G. Dakyns, who is doing for this author what Jowett has so admirably done for Plato.

The first occurrence of words in the text is indicated by full-faced upright type; and words occurring more than four times have been arranged in the Lists of Words in the order of frequency, except the prepositions, which are presented in a tabular view.

The Vocabulary, though concise, has been prepared with great pains, and in connection with careful readings of the text. The more important etymologies, English cognates and derivatives, synonyms, interpretations of proper names, and various constructions after verbs, have received attention, — enough, it is hoped, to make it clear that a Greek lexicon is an interesting and fruitful field of study. Where the etymology is evident from the rules of word formation, as in the case of abstracts in *-ia* from adjectives in *-os*, it is often purposely omitted.

To encourage the study of word-building and the mastery of words by etymological groups, cross-references are given under some important member of each group, so that all words of a common origin found in the *Anabasis* may be readily traced. Thus, under $\xi\chi\omega$ are references

| | PAGES |
|---|-----------------|
| LISTS OF WORDS | 429-454 |
| Nouns | 429 |
| Pronouns | 433 |
| Adjectives | 434 |
| Adverbs and Conjunctions | 437 |
| Prepositions | 439 |
| Verbs | 441 |
| IDIOMS | 455, 456 |
| FOR READY REFERENCE | 457-468 |
| Nouns | 457 |
| Adjectives | 459 |
| Pronouns | 461 |
| Participles | 463 |
| Verbs | 465 |
| Participles of the Verbs | 466 |
| VOCABULARY | 469-575 |
| Abbreviations | 470 |
| Vocabulary | 471 |

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

| | Page |
|--|--------|
| PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIER (from Persepolis) | 15 |
| ARCHER OF ROYAL BODY-GUARD (from palace at Susa) | 16 |
| ASSYRIAN ARCHER AND ATTENDANT (from Kuyúnjik) | 16 |
| WAR CHARIOT WHEELS (no original) | 17 |
| SOLDIER IN χιτών (from Attic urn) | 23 |
| HORSEMAN IN χλαμύς (from fictile vase) | 24 |
| SHIELDS (from Dodona) | 24 |
| θώραξ (from Greek vase) | 24 |
| αίχμαί (from Dodona) | 25 |
| ξίφη (from fictile vase) | 26 |
| ἀκόντιον (from ancient vase) | 26 |
| τόξα (from vases) | 26 |
| DIAGRAMS ILLUSTRATING παραγωγή and ἐξελιγμός | 29, 30 |
| σκηναί (from columns of Antoninus) | 32 |
| κήρυξ | 33 |
| τροπαίον (from Bœotian coin) | 35 |
| τριήρης (according to Lemaitre and Graser) | 37 |
| XENOPHON (from cut of uncertain origin in the Bohn series) | 38 |
| XENOPHON (from Raphael's "School of Athens") | 43 |
| ὀπλίτης (from fictile vase) | 67 |
| GOLD DARIC (original in British Museum) | 70 |
| πελταστής with Amazonian Shield (from vase painting) | 73 |
| PHRYGIAN αἰλός (from Roman bas-relief) | 74 |
| στλεγγίδες (from various sources) | 75 |
| SOLDIER IN χιτών (from Attic urn) | 76 |
| DIANA IN χιτών (from statue of Diana, Villa Pamfili) | 76 |
| FORMS OF GRECIAN HELMETS (1 and 2 from temple of Aegina; 3 found in river Alpheus, near Olympia; 4 and 5 from gems) | 77 |
| PERSIAN WAR CHARIOT (from Persepolis) | 77 |
| GREEK WAR CHARIOT (from vase found at Saticola, Italy) | 77 |
| MAP OF MENON'S ROUTE | 79 |
| ἀκινάκης (from Persepolis) | 81 |
| MAP OF VICINITY OF ISSUS | 89 |
| OSTRICH (Khorsábád) | 95 |
| MILL AND SECTION OF UPPER STONE, ὄνος δλέτης, (from Pompeii) | 96 |
| ROYAL NECKLACE (from Persepolis) | 97 |

| | Page |
|--|------|
| ROYAL BRACELET (from Khorsábad) | 97 |
| σκηπτούχος (from Persepolis) | 103 |
| θάραξ (from Greek vase) | 109 |
| μάχαιραι (1 from engraved gem, 2 from vase painting) | 109 |
| PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIERS (from Persepolis) | 110 |
| DIAGRAM. — Position of Troops before the Battle of Cunaxa | 111 |
| DIAGRAM. — The King and his Army | 123 |
| πάλται (from ancient monuments) | 124 |
| THRONE OF SENACHERIB (from Kuyúnjik) | 126 |
| INSPECTING THE ENTRAILS (from bas-relief Villa Borghesi) | 132 |
| SUOVETAURILIA (from Roman bas-relief) | 134 |
| ξίφη (from original found at Mycenae) | 134 |
| κήρυξ | 137 |
| MAP OF MEDIAN WALLS, CANALS, ETC. | 146 |
| σχέδια διφθερίνη (from Kuyúnjik) | 149 |
| Ἀθηνά (from gem) | 165 |
| δεκάδραχμον (Syracuse about 40 B. C.) | 180 |
| ζυγός (from bas-relief) | 181 |
| DIAGRAM. — Xenophon's Order of March | 188 |
| ASSYRIAN SLINGER (from column of Trajan) | 187 |
| GREEK SLINGER (from column of Trajan) | 187 |
| DIAGRAM. — Position of Soldiers in battle array | 193 |
| δοκoi φουσηθίντες (from Kuyúnjik) | 200 |
| ROYAL BRACELET (from Khorsábad) | 203 |
| DIAGRAM. — Route through narrow pass | 207 |
| DIAGRAM. — Crossing of the Centrites River | 219 |
| σαλπικτής | 220 |
| PERSIAN ARCHER (from palace at Susa) | 224 |
| GREEK ARCHER (from temple of Aegina) | 224 |
| καρβάτιναι (from modern Italian. — Rich) | 227 |
| ὑποδήματα, ἱμάντες (1 from statue, Vatican; 2 from Apollo Belvidere) | 227 |
| CAESTUS (from ancient statues) | 246 |
| πηδάλιον (from bas-relief) | 252 |
| DIAGRAM. — The stronghold of the Drilae | 254 |
| OLYMPIA RESTORED (after Reinhard) | 261 |
| AMAZON IN χιτωνίσκος (from bas-relief) | 265 |
| DIAGRAM. — Position of Greek troops attacking the citadel | 266 |
| ἀμφορείς | 267 |
| δοκός (from painting at Pompeii) | 315 |
| GREEK DRINKING HORNS (from various sources) | 343 |
| δίφροι (from Greek vases) | 351 |
| χλαμύς (from Panathenaic frieze) | 356 |
| GREEK SOLDIER IN ἱμάτιον (from fictile vase) | 361 |
| ARISTIDES IN ἱμάτιον (statue from Farnese collection) | 361 |

INTRODUCTION.

"No more graphic and stirring narrative than that in which Xenophon traces the fortune of the Ten Thousand, was ever written." — SIR ALEXANDER GRANT.

"One of the most valuable documents of antiquity." — CURTIUS.

1. The Anabasis. — The student is now to take up a story of singular interest. The Anabasis is one of the world's great classics, and the expedition of which it is the history, in some respects, the greatest military exploit of ancient times. The main facts are soon told. Thirteen thousand Greeks march two thousand miles and defeat an enemy seventy times their own number. Then, after their cause is lost, and their generals are treacherously seized, they retreat a thousand miles through a strange country along mere beaten tracks, without map, compass, or trusty guides, across unbridged rivers, over high mountains, through the winds and snows of an Armenian winter, harassed by enemies in the rear, opposed at every strategic point by brave and warlike tribes, yet overcoming all obstacles they reach the shores of the Euxine with military organization intact, and are able still to muster eight thousand six hundred men.

To this, history furnishes no parallel. It was a wonderful triumph of heroism, fertile-mindedness, buoyancy of spirit, and good discipline. So long as men have admiration for the brave, sympathy for those in misfortune, and applause for the victorious, the story of this expedition will not lack readers. The interest it elicits is manifold.

2. Political. — One reads here an impressive lesson on the value of political education and the superiority of popular institutions. This Greek army has been aptly compared to a "roving commonwealth," a marching democracy, "deliberating and acting, fighting and voting; an epitome of Athens set adrift in the center of Asia." What a striking

contrast is here presented between the slaves of despotism and the citizens of the free soil of Greece !

'3. Historical. — Of what interest the Anabasis has been to the historian, the foot-notes and appendices of the standard histories of Greece are sufficient indication. Besides its pictures of life and character among the Persians and those little-known mountain tribes to the north, it furnishes an important chapter in the history of that long and irrepressible conflict between the Greeks and the Persians. Nor is the historian at fault who traces to the achievements of the Ten Thousand a change from the defensive to the offensive policy of the Greeks, which culminated two generations later in the overthrow of the Persian empire by Alexander and his thirty-five thousand Greeks. So Francis Bacon writes :

“This young scholar (Xenophon) conducted these Ten Thousand foot through the heart of all the king's high countries . . . to the astonishment of the world and the encouragement of the Grecians, in time succeeding to make invasion upon the kings of Persia, as was afterwards purposed by Jason, the Thessalian, attempted by Agesilaus, the Spartan, and achieved by Alexander, the Macedonian.” (*Advancement of Learning*, 1.7th.)

That a martial race like the Romans, too, derived from the Anabasis great encouragement in all their schemes and wars of oriental conquest may safely be presumed. There is a hint of this in the fact that Mark Antony, hard pressed by the Parthians, was heard to exclaim repeatedly, “Oh, the Ten Thousand !” in admiration, adds Plutarch, of the retreat of the Greeks with Xenophon, who, though they had a longer journey to make from Babylon and enemies much more numerous to fight, yet reached their home in safety.

4. Military. — As a contribution to military science, the Anabasis holds a high place. On offensive and defensive warfare and the flexibility of Greek tactics, the Anabasis is an invaluable commentary and illustration. An English army officer has recently written on “The Retreat of the Ten Thousand, A Military Study for all Time,” and an American student of military science has put on record the opinion that “the soldier of greatest use to us preceding Alexander was unquestionably Xenophon. . . . It is he who has shown the world what should be the tactics of retreat, how to command a rear guard. More tactical originality

has come from the *Anabasis* than from any dozen other books. For instance, Xenophon describes accurately (4.8¹⁰) a charge over bad ground, in which, so to speak, he broke forth by the right of companies, one of the most useful minor maneuvers. He established a reserve in rear of the phalanx, from which to feed weak parts of the line, a superb first conception. After the lapse of twenty-three centuries, there is no better military text-book than the *Anabasis*." (*Great Captains*, by Lieut.-Col. Dodge.)

5. Literary. — If we inquire what are the elements that go to make books interesting to the general reader, it will appear that most of these are found in the *Anabasis*. Here are history, biography, travel, incident, adventure, and issues, save the death of Cyrus, accordant with the sympathies of the reader. Nor has the tale lost anything in the telling. Indeed, in the judgment of no less a critic than Taine, "the beauty of the style transcends the interest of the story." At any rate, the style is remarkably chaste, lucid, and pleasing. So, to the *Anabasis* has been conceded a high place in letters as all in all the best specimen of easy, graceful Attic prose in extant Greek literature.

6. Educational. — We now understand why the *Anabasis* has long held an undisputed place in the college curriculum, as the best of all books to introduce the student to the language and literature of Greece.

But to be appreciated, the *Anabasis*, like other literature, must be read in the light of its time, in its historical setting. As the expedition had its origin in the East, we begin with Persia.

PERSIA.

7. Early Empires. — The temperate climate and great fertility of the Tigro-Euphrates valley naturally made it at an early time the seat of great empires. Here Chaldaea rose, and flourished for centuries, till overshadowed and finally subjugated by Assyria (710 B. C.). This empire, with better political and military organization, held imperial sway over Western Asia till 625 B. C., when Nineveh, its capital, fell before the allied powers of Media and Babylonia.

8. Persian Conquest. — Under *Cyrus the Great*, the Persians, a brave and hardy race, went forth from the highlands east and north of

the Persian Gulf in an irresistible tide of conquest. Media and its dependencies, the Lydian monarchy under Croesus (554 B. C.), the Greek cities of Asia Minor, and finally Babylou itself (538 B. C.), all fell before these mountain warriors.

9. Cambyses. — Killed in an expedition against the Massagetae, a tribe on the Caspian, Cyrus was succeeded by his son *Cambyses*. His reign (529–522 B. C.) was chiefly distinguished for the conquest of Phoenicia and Egypt, whence returning, he died in Syria.

10. Darius I. — A pretender, Smerdis, being put out of the way, *Darius I.*, son of Hystaspes, of a younger branch of the royal race (Achaemenidae), succeeded to the throne (521 B. C.). He suppressed rebellions among the Greek cities of Asia Minor, in Babylon, and elsewhere, and pushed the boundaries of his empire as far as India, into Arabia and Thrace, and still farther in Northern Africa. His vast empire was four times as large as Assyria, had an area of about two million square miles and contained a population variously estimated at fifty to eighty millions.

11. Administration. — But it is chiefly as an organizer that Darius distinguished himself. He made Susa his principal residence, but passed his summers at Ecbatana, in Media. He also built a palace in Persepolis, where, as at Susa, valuable sculptures and inscriptions have been found. He minted gold and silver coins of a fine quality, called *darics*.

12. Satrapies. — The empire was divided into not less than twenty provinces, each governed by a satrap appointed by the king and holding office at his pleasure. These satraps had courts, palaces, gardens, and lived in royal fashion. They collected the revenues, exercised the power of life and death, and were veritable tyrants, subject only to the great tyrant himself, called the great king. To secure their loyalty, he sent down to each province a commander of the royal forces and a secretary who was “eyes and ears” to the king, keeping him informed on all important matters. Later, the command of these troops was transferred to the satraps, and thus their power was greatly augmented.

13. Local Government. — Subject tribes and nations were permitted to enjoy their own local laws, customs, and religion. Sometimes subject kings retained their own title, as in the case of the king of Cilicia.

14. Revenues. — A somewhat uniform system of taxation was introduced. Besides a fixed sum of money, each province had to make a payment *in kind*, furnishing those products wherein it excelled. Thus on Armenia was imposed a tribute of horses (4.5th). These taxes were not intolerable, but what with water tax, fish tax, and the exactions of the satraps themselves, the burdens of citizenship (except in Persia proper, which was exempt from taxation) must have been most oppressive.

15. Couriers. — Along the royal roads, connecting the capital and distant provinces, at regular intervals postal stations were built, at which couriers and relays of horses were kept by the government. Messages to and from the king were conveyed from post to post on horseback with all possible speed.

16. Roads. — By “royal roads” we are not to suppose that well made military roads are meant; for it is one of the strange facts of history, that no nation prior to the Romans learned the simple art of road-making. The Jews never built so much as a good road from Joppa to Jerusalem, and the Greeks, though they excelled in almost everything else, could boast of no good roads except perhaps that from Athens to Eleusis, while of other ancient roads in Greece as, for example, the one from Tripolis to Sparta, the most that can be said is that they were passable. “The feet of camels and horses,” says Tristram, “are the only road-makers in the East,” and Rawlinson writes: “Roads in our sense of the term are still scarcely existent in Western Asia, where lines of route marked merely by the foot-prints of traffic take their place. No material has been laid down along these routes, nor has even the spade or pick-ax been used except where routes cross the mountains.”

17. Origin of the Graeco-Persian War. — In 500 B. C., a formidable revolt breaking out among the Asiatic Greeks, Athens and Eretria sent troops to their assistance. Joining the insurgents they captured and burnt Sardis. Darius, greatly incensed, resolved to invade Greece, and thus began what is known in history as the Persian war.

18. The First Expedition under Mardonius was rendered fruitless, — at sea by storms, on land by the wild tribes of Thrace. The *second* under Datis and Artaphernes was defeated in the ever memorable battle

of Marathon (490 B. C.). After three years' preparation for a *third* invasion, Darius died and was succeeded by his son.

19. Xerxes I. — Continuing the preparation for six years longer, Xerxes led an army of a million men and a vast fleet against Greece. He won a victory at Thermopylae (July, 480 B. C.), but suffered a crushing defeat at Salamis (September, 480), as did his general, Mardonius, at Plataea the next year. Thus Europe was saved from the blight of oriental despotism.

20. Decline of the Empire. — From this time on, the empire rapidly declined. The trend of the history of oriental nations was ever the same, — conquest, wealth, luxury, decay. "In all ages of the world's history, Eastern empires have been great only so long as they have been aggressive. In every instance the lust of conquest has been followed by satiety, and the result of luxurious inaction has been speedy decay. No other result seems possible where there is, in strictness of speech, no national life, no growth of intellect, no spirit of personal independence in the individual citizen. A society of rude and hardy warriors banded together under a fearless leader must crush the subjects of a despot who can look back only to the conquest of his forefathers as a pledge for the continuance of his prosperity; but this infusion of new blood brings with it no change in the essential condition of things so long as the dominion of one irresponsible ruler merely gives way to that of another." (*The Greeks and the Persians*, Cox, ch. i.)

21. Artaxerxes I. — After his return in disgrace, Xerxes gave himself up to the pleasures and corruption of his court, and being murdered, in 465, was succeeded by his third son, *Artaxerxes I.*, called "Long-hand." Though an amiable prince, he showed little force of character, and his reign is memorable chiefly for the suppression of the second revolt of Egypt by Megabyzus, satrap of Syria, and the recognition of the independence of the Greek colonies of Asia Minor, just fifty years after their revolt. Of his eighteen sons, his only legitimate one succeeded him.

22. Xerxes II., after a reign of forty-five days, was murdered by his half-brother *Sogdianus*, who, after a reign of six months and a half, met a like fate at the hands of his brother, Darius II. See § 39.

THE PERSIAN ART OF WAR.

23. The Old Persians and their method of warfare are often misunderstood. They were Aryans like ourselves, and under the earlier kings they were the best soldiers Asia had yet produced, strong, active, full of courage and energy, and of excellent powers of endurance. They had, too, a real military system, borrowed, no doubt, in part from the Medes and Assyrians, but still carefully elaborated.



PERSIAN FOOT-SOLDIER
(showing double belt and sword).

24. The Army, when complete, was made up of infantry, cavalry, chariots.

25. The Infantry was divided decimally, i. e. into (1) tens, (2) hundreds or companies, (3) thousands or regiments, (4) tens of thousands or brigades, (5) ethnic or tribal divisions (6) corps.

26. It was Officered by: (1) a commander-in-chief, the king or some one appointed by him; (2) corps commanders; (3) division commanders or generals, usually the satraps of the provinces. The corps and division commanders were appointed by the king, the others by their immediate superiors.

27. The Footmen usually wore: (1) a pair of rather loose-fitting leather trousers, reaching to the ankle; (2) a long-sleeved leathern tunic, reaching to the knee; (3) a soft tiara, somewhat like the modern Turkish fez, but bent forward; (4) leather shoes or half-boots, tied securely around the ankle; (5) a double girdle or belt from which the *ἀκνᾶκης* hung. Men of rank or distinction wore over the tunic (6) a wide-sleeved woolen robe of purple or other bright color; (7) jewelry, as bracelets, necklaces, ear-rings, etc.

28. Offensive Armor.—(1) a short straight sword or large dagger (*ἀκνᾶκης*) suspended in a sheath from the belt; (2) a spear with

tapering shaft comparatively short (six to seven feet), made, according to Xenophon, of dogwood. It was tipped with a short ridged metal head and terminated at the base in a carved ball ; (3) a *bow*, about four feet



ARCHER OF ROYAL
BODY-GUARD.



ASSYRIAN ARCHER AND
ATTENDANT.

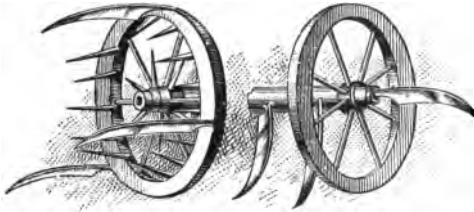
long, carried swung over the right shoulder or in a case. The arrows were two and one half feet long, of reed, tipped with bronze or iron. The Persians were good archers ; (4) *battle-ax, knife, and sling*, were occasionally carried. In the last stones were used.

29. Defensive Armor. — (1) A large wicker *shield* which rested on the ground and was supported with a large spike at the bottom or perhaps by a prop or an attendant, as with the Assyrians. They also made use of a small shield after a pattern common among the Greeks. Compare first cut § 61 with third cut 1.8^s. (2) *Coat of mail*, which is of great antiquity, as Egyptian and Assyrian monuments show, was occasionally worn. It was made of scale armor or heavy quilted linen.

30. Cavalry. — The cavalry-men wore : (1) a *helmet*, (2) *coat of mail*, (3) *greaves*, and carried (4) a *knife*, (5) two short, stout, iron-pointed

javelins, (6) a short *sword*. The Persians set a high value on cavalry, reared fine horses, and protected them with (1) *frontlets*, (2) *breastplates*, (3) *side armor*. It seems probable, as Rawlinson suggests that there was also a light cavalry without armor for rapid maneuvers, such as out-flanking, pursuing, etc.

31. Chariots. — The war chariot had two wheels about four feet



WAR CHARIOT WHEELS.

in diameter, a heavy axle, a curved board box open behind, and a pole. From its wheels and axle scythes projected for the purpose of mowing down the enemy. The charioteer and warrior were the only occupants, the latter armed

with spears. Terrible as a scythed chariot looks, it did not prove a very effective weapon in war.

32. The Camp. — The Persians, always fearful of a night attack, encamped a distance of five to eight miles from the enemy. The camp was pitched in the vicinity of water and on level ground, if possible. The king or commander-in-chief occupied the center and around him were ranged his attendants and advisers (*οἱ πύργοι*), horsemen and charioteers. If the enemy was near, the camp was fortified with a ditch or bags of sand, sometimes also with a stockade. Around and within this were stationed the *γερροφόροι*. Tents were pitched and faced the rising sun. The horses were both tethered and hobbled (3.4⁸⁶) to prevent escape.

33. The King's Retinue. — When the Persian king went forth to war, he acted apparently on the principle of "the more the merrier" as well as the safer, and he seemed to think that a fine display of regal pomp would contribute magnificently to the desired result. Hence he was accompanied by a vast retinue of non-combatants, — wives and female companions carried in litters, eunuchs, waiters. — in short, by almost his entire court.

34. The Baggage Train was a most cumbrous affair, consisting of oxen, asses, mules, etc. The marches were therefore tedious and all the more so as the roads were bad. The train moved in front of the army unless there was danger, when it was remanded to the rear. The army followed in two divisions separated by the king and his "immortals," the choicest infantry and cavalry of the empire. Rivers were forded or crossed on rafts or bridges made of boats.

35. The Commissariat received careful attention. Food was usually cheap and abundant, and ample supplies were transported with the army. When a long expedition was projected, stores were laid up at suitable places along the line of march. Besides, requisition was made upon the people of the district traversed to furnish supplies.

36. Entering Battle. — Ordinarily the Persians displayed little military skill in attacking an enemy, as they relied mainly on numbers. The army was drawn up in a solid square, each nation forming a separate division. The king or commander occupied the center, surrounded by his immortals or body-guard. The chariots were stationed in front, the cavalry on the wings. Thus the army moved to battle with the simple aim of crushing the enemy by the sheer weight of its charge, though to outflank and surround them was a common maneuver.

37. Military Engines, such as battering rams, catapults, and siege towers were probably in use among the Persians, though this is not certain. As they were much employed by the Assyrians and Babylonians, we should expect to find them among their conquerors. Such, too, is the testimony of Xenophon, though it is not supported by other evidence.

38. The Persian War-ships were furnished by subject nations, as the Phoenicians, Egyptians, and Greeks of the maritime provinces. They were chiefly the trireme and penteconter. See § 105.

ORIGIN OF THE EXPEDITION OF CYRUS.

39. Darius II. was surnamed Nothos or Bastard, because his mother was a Babylonian concubine. He married Parysatis, his half sister, or according to others, his aunt, daughter of Xerxes I. She was in many respects a typical oriental queen, — proud, cruel, vindictive, — and exercised a potent influence over the king.

40. Persian Court. — It may be added, in passing, that the Persian court of this time was all that is usually implied in the term "Oriental Court," — magnificent palaces, untold wealth, abounding luxury, an imperious queen, an indefinite number of concubines, eunuchs, and slaves, a hot-bed of jealousy, intrigue, and crime.

41. The Queen's Girdle-money. — To the queen were assigned the revenues of certain towns or districts as girdle-money or pin-money. "He passed through a large tract of excellent land (in Persia) which the people called the queen's girdle, and another which they called her veil, and several other fair and fertile districts which were reserved for the adornment of the queen and are named after her several habiliments." (Plato in Alc. i.)

42. The Reign of Darius Nothos was a succession of crimes, insurrections, and revolts, the most notable of which was that of Egypt, in which it threw off the Persian yoke. It then remained independent for sixty years. Weak as the king was, he took an active interest in the war then waging between Sparta and Athens, and appointed able men to the western satrapies. Pharnabazus, later his son-in-law, was made satrap of Bithynia and Lesser Phrygia, Tissaphernes, of Caria. The latter, suppressing the revolt of Pissuthnes, satrap of Lydia, succeeded to that satrapy as also to the command of the royal forces of the maritime provinces. Wily and unscrupulous, he admirably prosecuted the king's Grecian policy of "divide and conquer." In 407 he was superseded by *Cyrus*, second son of Darius, and his command was limited to Caria and the cities of the coast. Incensed at this, he became jealous of Cyrus and watched his movements with sleepless suspicion.

43. Cyrus, called the *younger*, though then a mere youth of seventeen, displayed splendid talents for administration, and his entire satrapy soon felt the pulse of his energy. Abandoning the policy of Tissaphernes, he sided zealously with Sparta and contributed not a little to the overthrow of Athens, the ancient enemy of his country.

44. His Ambition. — Summoned to the bedside of his father, who lay ill at Babylon, Cyrus went up escorted by three hundred Greek hoplites (404 B. C.) and accompanied by Tissaphernes, ostensibly his friend. As *Cyrus* was the son first born after his father ascended the throne, he

aspired to the succession, and his pretensions were strongly supported by Parysatis, his mother, who had a strong predilection for him. But despite her influence, which was usually decisive, the throne fell to his elder brother Arsicas, known in history as Artaxerxes II.

45. Artaxerxes II was called *Mnemon* or *Mindful*. According to an ancient custom, the Persian king was inaugurated in a time-honored sanctuary at Pasargadae. Here he donned a robe worn by Cyrus the First, and ate a frugal meal of figs, sour milk, and turpentine. When about to enter upon this ceremony, Tissaphernes coming to him charged that Cyrus was about to lie in wait and assassinate him. His testimony being supported by a priest, Cyrus was seized, and was on the point of being put to death, when his mother, throwing her arms about him, entwining him in the tresses of her hair, pressing his neck to her own, with tears and entreaty, begged him off and sent him back to his province. (Plutarch, *Artaxerxes*, ch. iii.)

46. Preparation for War.—With what spirit and resolve he returned, we are told in the first sections of the *Anabasis*. Having learned the superiority of Greek over Persian soldiers, he at once set at work to levy a Greek army. He made open war on Tissaphernes, and won over to himself all the Ionian cities except Miletus.

47. Condition of Greece.—For the further prosecution of his plans the times were most favorable. The year after the return of Cyrus witnessed the close of the Peloponnesian war. It had lasted twenty-seven years, and involved nearly all the Grecian states and islands. Greece was now full of soldiers. To many of these, accustomed to the excitements of war, agricultural or mercantile life now seemed tame. For years past, service as mercenary soldiers had been growing more popular. Then Sparta, in setting up oligarchies in cities that had supported Athens, had exiled many of the popular party.

48. Influence of Cyrus.—Besides, Cyrus had made many friends among the Greeks by the aid he had rendered Sparta, by the partiality shown in his employment of them in his garrisons (cf. 1.1^o), and by his personal friendships, generosity, and general trustworthiness (cf. 6.4^o).

THE GREEK ARMY OF CYRUS.

49. The Forces.—By various pretexts, stated in the first chapter of the *Anabasis*, Cyrus raised an army of thirteen thousand Greeks, mostly heavy armed, and one hundred thousand barbarians under the command of Ariaeus. By the assistance of Sparta he also collected a small fleet, by the aid of which he hoped to force the gates of Cilicia.

50. Greek Contingents.—Sardis was the place of rendezvous, and here, early in March of 401 B. C., the forces assembled. The contingents were as follows:—

| | | | | |
|------------------------------|------|-----------|--|---------------|
| Xenias, of Arcadia | 4000 | hoplites. | | |
| Agias " " | 1000 | " | | |
| Sophaenetus " | 1000 | " | | |
| Socrates, of Achaea | 500 | " | | |
| Clearchus, of Sparta | 1000 | " | } 800 Thracian peltasts. 200 Cretan bowmen. | |
| Pasion, of Megara | 300 | " | | |
| Proxenus, of Boeotia | 1500 | " | | 300 peltasts. |
| Menon, of Thessaly | 1000 | " | | 500 gymnetes. |
| Sosis, of Syracuse | 300 | " | | 500 peltasts. |

Total heavy-armed, 10,600; light-armed, 2,300.

51. Whence Mustered.—It is interesting to notice, as they are about to set out, what a pan-hellenic body these Greeks were. The majority were men from central Peloponnesus who found mercenary service more lucrative than farming or herding on their native hills. But there were also representatives from Sparta, Argos, Sicyon, Megara, Athens, Boeotia, Locris, Acarnania, Thessaly, Thrace, (Amphipolis, Olynthus), Ambracia, Syracuse, Crete, Rhodes, Chios, Samos, Thurii (in Italy), Miletus, Dardania, and doubtless from many other places.

52. Means of Diversion.—As they sat around their tents or whiled away their time at those places where Xenophon says, "*ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς, πέντε, or ἑπτὰ,*" the scene must often have been quite like that of a Grand Army camp-fire. Some probably had sat in the theater of Dionysus and heard the plays of Sophocles or Euripides. Some may have stood on the street corners and heard the homely Socrates plying an opponent with his merciless logic. Most of them, no doubt, had been

soldiers in the Peloponnesian war, which had lasted twenty-seven years. What scenes they could depict, what experiences relate! Some had witnessed that appalling disaster that overtook the Athenians at Syracuse. Others recounted the horrors of the plague at Athens; others, how completely Lysander "scooped" the Athenians at Aegospotami. Pylos, Arginusae, Decelea, the fall of Athens, Alcibiades, Pericles, aristocracy *versus* democracy, — all would furnish interesting themes for the passing hours, and all the more, as most of these Greeks had been on the winning side. Some few would read from Herodotus, others would recite passages from Homer; while to the Peloponnesians — little interested in letters — quoits, wrestling, and boxing would furnish amusement of a different kind.

THE GREEK ART OF WAR.

53. Model of Organization. — To appreciate the Anabasis the student must know something of the Greek method of warfare. Most of these Greeks were from states that had been allies to Sparta; as such they had special Spartan commanders assigned them. Besides, Clearchus, the lieutenant of Cyrus, was a Spartan and a rigid disciplinarian. Hence, we infer that the Greek army of Cyrus was organized largely on the Spartan model.

54. Classes of Spartan Citizens. — The Spartans were the first of the Greeks to reduce warfare to a science, to teach how important a factor is thorough discipline. The inhabitants of Laconia were divided into: (1) Helots or serfs; (2) Perioikoi (dwelling-round) or provincials who enjoyed civil but not political liberty; (3) Spartans proper (*δμοιοι*, *peers*). These last were the military and ruling class, and were all soldiers by profession.

55. Education. — Their education began in childhood. From seven to twenty the training of Spartan boys — segregated, going barefoot, sleeping on reed mats, cooking their own food — was almost wholly gymnastic and military. From twenty to sixty they messed in clubs of fifteen each, slept together, lived on cheese, figs, barley-meal, and black-broth, and underwent a military training similar in severity to that of modern European soldiers. Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans were but worthy pupils of this system.

56. The Governing Principle in the military system of Sparta (as indeed of all the Greek states) was the phalanx. The aim was to produce a massive phalanx of completely armed infantry, so thoroughly drilled as to perform all evolutions with perfect facility and precision. It was not enough that soldiers should master the duties, each of his own post; they were expected to know the tactics of the company so well that thrown together in the confusion of battle they could at once organize, each performing the duties of the position into which he happened to fall.

57. Divisions of the Army. — The Spartan Army was divided into six divisions (μόραι), perhaps from the six districts of Laconia, each of which contained four companies (λόχοι). Each company was divided into two pentecostyes (πεντηκοστής) and each pentecostys into two enomoties (ἐνωμοτίαι) of twenty-five men. Thus we have a total of four hundred in each division. This seems to have been the normal size; but the numbers were variable, and in some instances thirty-two, in others thirty-six, are given as the complement of an enomoty.

58. The Officers were: (1) king and his council (οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν σκηνήν, i.e. those around the public tent), (a) polemarch, (b) two ephors, (c) three peers (δμοιοι), (d) two πύθιοι to consult the oracle, (e) judges of disputes (Ἑλλανοδίκαί), (f) treasurers (ταμίαι), (g) superintendents of booty (λαφυροπῶλαι); (2) captains (λοχαγοί); (3) first lieutenant (πεντηκοστήρ); (4) second lieutenant (ἐνωμόταρχος). Besides there were heralds (κήρυκες), trumpeters (σαλπικταί), seers (μάντις). The efficiency of the Spartan army was due in no small degree to the division of responsibility among carefully graded officers; for, as Thucydides says (5.66), pretty nearly all the army, a small portion excepted, were officers over officers.



SOLDIER IN *χιτών*.

59. The Phalanx was made up of Spartan citizens and Perioikoi, the latter in later times being in the majority. The Helots served as attendants or light-armed troops.

60. The Soldiers wore: (1) As the chief article of dress, a short, rather closely fitting, woolen *tunic* or *shirt* (*χιτών*), sleeved, or among the



HORSEMAN IN *χλαμύς*.

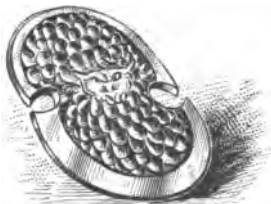
Spartans, usually sleeveless and worn under the armor; (2) The *χλαμύς*, an oblong woolen *mantle* (shorter than the *ιμάτιον*), in length about twice its breadth, usually thrown over the left shoulder and fastened over the right with a brooch. It was also much worn by horsemen. It was, of course, laid aside in battle. These two garments were the uniform of a Greek soldier and were scarlet; (3) *sandals* (*ὑπόδημα*, *σάνδαλον*), shoes or half-

boots (*ὑποδήματα κοῖλα*); yet Greek soldiers often went barefoot.

61. Defensive Armor.—The armor of the hoplite was intended only for hand to hand encounter. The defensive armor consisted of (1) a



Showing how the shield was carried.



OBLONG SHIELD.

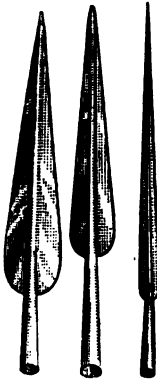


θώραξ.

shield, of which there were two kinds: (a) large oval, oblong, shield (*ὄπλον*, *σάκος*), made of four to seven plies of ox-hide, generally bound

together by a metal rim (ἄντυξ), carried by a baldric (τελαμών) over the shoulder and by two loops on the inside through which the left forearm and hand were passed. It was about four feet long, two feet wide, and weighed twenty to thirty pounds; (b) a small, round shield (ἀσπίς), oval, of leather or metal, wielded by two handles or loops within. The best were made at Argos. Both shields were covered with a sack, which was removed on reviews and before entering battle; (2) *coat of mail* (θώραξ), consisting of breast, back, and shoulder pieces of leather or cloth covered with metal plates. Attached to it at the bottom were strips of leather, overlaid with metal, partly for protection, partly for ornament. It was fastened tightly around the waist by a girdle (ζωστήρ). In place of the θώραξ, a *coat of leather* (σπολάς) is mentioned in 3.3²⁰, 4.1¹²; (3) *helmet* (κράνος), originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material, of various patterns, the best of which had a crest (λόφος), cheek-pieces, and visor. It weighed about three or four pounds; (4) *greaves* (κημιῖδες), extending in two pieces from or above the knee to the ankle, usually of metal, lined with felt or leather, joined by bands (ἐπισφύρια).

62. Offensive Armor. — This consisted of (1) *spear* (δόρυ) or *lance*, consisting of a smooth shaft of ash or other hard wood, seven or more feet in length, with a metal point, variously shaped, six to eight inches long, and butted with a metal spike; (2) *sword*, either (a) long, straight, and two edged (ξίφος), with blade about eighteen inches long, and carried in a scabbard (κολεός); or, (b) short, slightly curved, single edged (μάχαιρα, ξυήλη), sometimes called a Lacedaemonian sword.

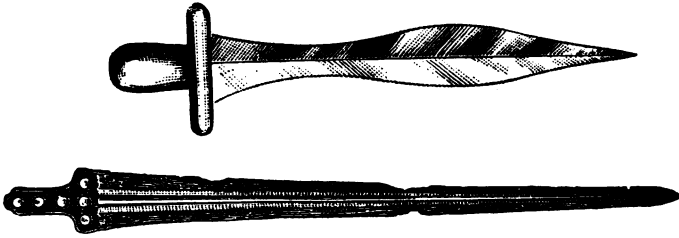


αἰχμηαί.

63. The Total Weight of a hoplite's armor is estimated by Vollbrecht at about seventy-five pounds. It was usually borne by slaves or in wagons.

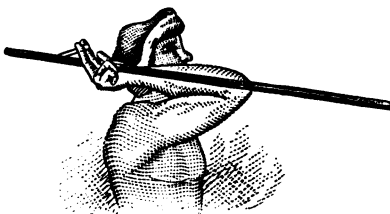
64. The Pay of a hoplite varied from four obols to a drachma a day (twelve to eighteen cents); of a captain, twice, of a general, four times this amount. Out of this they were expected to furnish their own provisions. They drew pay from the time they were sworn in till the end of the expedition. Cyrus

paid the Greeks a daric (exchanged for twenty drachmas = about \$3.50) a month, later one and a half darics, and, what was quite unusual, promised full pay till their return to Ionia (cf. 1.3²¹, 4¹², 7.2²⁶, 3¹⁰).

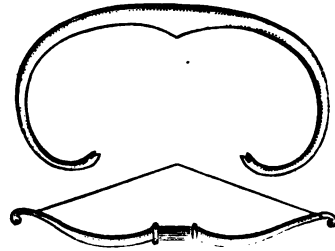


ξίφος.

65. **Peltasts.**— There were three classes of troops auxiliary to the phalanx, the Peltasts, Gymnetes, and Cavalry. The peltasts (*πελτασται*), came into service during the Peloponnesian war, and ranked in efficiency next to the hoplites. They were armed with: (1) a small, light, Thracian *shield*, of various shapes, consisting of a frame of wood or wicker-work covered with leather, like the Amazon shields; (2) *sword* (*ξίφος*); (3) *darts* (*ἀκόντια*), hurled with the naked hand or with a thong (*ἀγκύλη*) fastened to and wrapped round the shaft for the purpose of giving it a rotary motion; (4) sometimes a linen *corslet*.



ἀκόντιον.



τόξα.

66. **Gymnetes** (*γυμνήται*).— These were without defensive armor, and included: (1) *bowmen* (*τοξόται*), of which the Cretans were the most celebrated. The strings were made of horse-hair or ox-hide; (2) *darters* (*ἀκοντισται*); (3) *slingers* (*σφενδονήται*). The Cretans and Rhodians excelled as slingers.

The light-armed troops were used as occasion suggested, either in front, rear, or on the wings, to reconnoiter, lie in ambush, secure heights, pursue the enemy, etc. They appear to have been divided into divisions (*τάξεις*), commanded by a *ταξίαρχος* or *λοχαγός*.

67. Cavalry.—The Greeks though fond of horses gave cavalry a small place in their military system,—in early times, no place at all. This is explained by these facts: (1) they staked almost everything on the phalanx, and (2) the country was neither fitted for the rearing of horses nor for the evolutions of cavalry. The Thessalians, however, reared fine horses and mustered a large body of cavalry, and, after the Persian war, Athens and Boeotia showed a growing appreciation of this force.

68. The Greek Cavalryman was equipped much as the Persian: (1) The horse, with (a) *frontlets* (*προμετοπίδια*), (b) *breastplate* (*προστερνίδια*), (c) *side-pieces* (*παραπλευρίδια*); (2) the rider, with (a) *helmet*, (b) *coat of mail* (*θώραξ ἵππικός*) longer than that of the hoplite, and usually provided with a gorget; (c) *greaves* extending above the knees; (d) a *spear* (*παλτόν*); (e) *sword* (*μάχαιρα*). He wore a *tunic* (*χιτών*) and *mantle* (*χλαμύς*), but carried no shield, rode bareback or on a saddlepad, without stirrups and usually without spurs, though they seem to have been known. The cavalry improvised on the Retreat (3.3²⁰) could hardly have been so fully equipped as above described.

69. The Spartan Cavalry was divided into two companies (*μόραι*) of fifty to one hundred each, but how drawn up is uncertain; in later times it was usually in a square four to eight men deep. It was employed chiefly to protect the flanks.

70. The Military System of Athens differed in some particulars from that of Sparta. All citizens between eighteen and sixty were divided into four classes according to property. Of these the first and second served as cavalry or hoplites, the third as hoplites, the fourth (*θῆτες*) as light-armed.

71. Officers.—Over the army there were: (1) ten generals (*στρατηγοί*), one of whom was the war minister (*πολέμαρχος*). They commanded jointly or in turn, though often only a part of them, commonly three, went forth with the army. Under these were (2) ten *taxiarchs*

(*ταξίαρχοι*), one from each tribe, and under these again captains (*λοχαγοί*), each commanding a *λόχος* of sixty to eighty men. The generals and taxiarchs were chosen by the people (*χειροτονία*), the captains probably by their superior officers. The *τάξις*, though varying much in size, usually contained from two to six *λόχοι*. In 6.5¹¹ it contains two hundred men.

72. The Command of the Cavalry was under two *ἵππαρχοι*, assisted by ten *φύλαρχοι*, all chosen annually by the people. In the squadron (*φυλή*, *ἰλη*) there were about sixty-four men, while a *τάξις*, as applied to cavalry, is quite indefinite. In 1.8²¹ it contains six hundred. Both cavalry and infantry were divided according to tribes, each tribe furnishing a squadron of cavalry and a division (*τάξις*) of infantry. During and after the Peloponnesian war, Athens maintained a cavalry force of one thousand men. Besides a fee for equipment each cavalryman received about two hundred and forty drachmas (\$40 to \$45) per annum.

73. The Military Divisions in the Greek Force of Cyrus. — The generals having enlisted their own troops, the number in the divisions was unequal, and in the companies indefinite. Each general was assisted by a lieutenant (*ὑποστράτηγος*), and each captain by a *ὑπο-λόχαγος*.

74. Military Terms. — The Greeks likened their army to an animal, calling the van *μέτωπον*, the rear *οὐρά*, the sides or wings *πλευραί*, *κέρατα*. A file (from front to rear) was called a *στίχος*, a line or rank (from wing to wing) a *ζυγόν*. The front and depth were designated by *εἰς*, or *ἐπὶ* (with *γεν.*); single file *εἰς ἓνα*, double file *εἰς δύο*, four deep *ἐπὶ τεττάρων*.

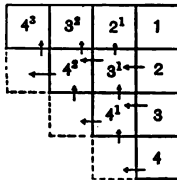
75. The File-leader was called *ἡγεμών* or *ἡγούμενος*. If an enomoty marched single file the enomotarch was leader; if in double file he led the file to the right. Behind the file-leaders stood the *ἐπιστάται*, who were picked soldiers. In the last line stood the file-closers (*οὐραγοί*), and as, in counter-marches, these for the time became *ἡγεμόνες*, care was taken that they should be able-bodied, experienced men.

76. Relative Position in Rank and File. — The phalanx in battle array varied in depth, being usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. In 1.2¹⁸ the companies are four deep and, if full, twenty-four front. The distances between the soldiers from back to back and from right side

to right side were equal. If drawn up: (1) in *loose* or *marching order* these distances were each six Grecian feet (of eleven and two thirds inches each); (2) in *close* or *fighting order*, three feet; (3) in *compact order*, one and one half feet. The last was called *συνασπισμός*, shield to shield.

77. Column Order and Battle Array.—The phalanx in marching order (i. e. with *narrow front*) or in *column* was said to be *ἐπὶ κέρως* or *ἐπὶ κέρας*; in *line*, *rank* or *battle array*, *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος*, or *εἰς* or *κατὰ φάλαγγα*.

78. Evolutions.—The evolution from *ἐπὶ κέρως* to *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος* was called *παραγωγή* (leading up beside), and began with the rear enomoty (4).

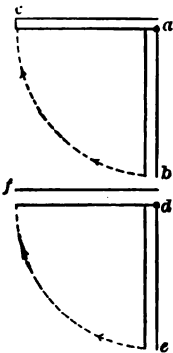


It moved to the left (*παρ' ἀσπίδα*) and forward abreast of the one in front ($4^1, 3$); these two, to the left and forward abreast of the next in front ($4^2, 3^1, 2$), and so on. The evolution from *ἐπὶ φάλαγγος* to *ἐπὶ κέρως* was the reverse of the foregoing. In the same manner also the depth was increased or diminished. Thus 2, facing about



to the left, took the position 2^1 , then 2^2 , and faced to the left.

79. Paragōgē.—If while the army was marching in column (usually two abreast) the enemy appeared on the right or left,



two maneuvers were executed: (1) the companies wheeled round their captains (*a, d*) as a pivot. Thus the enemy appearing on the right, *a b* took the position *a c* and *d e* that of *d f*. (2) the intervals thus made, as between *a-c* and *d-f*, were filled by *παραγωγή*, described above.

80. Ἐξελιγμός.—It was a principle with the Spartans that the best soldiers should be in front. If then the enemy appeared in the rear, the order was reversed by an evolution called *ἐξελιγμός*. In it the file-closer (*οὐραγός*) 6, (see diagram p. 30) facing about toward the enemy B, kept his position while the others (5–1) filed back to his (former) rear (i. e. to $5'-1'$). By this movement the army advanced

its own length (6-1') toward the enemy. In the Macedonian *ἐξελιγμός* the captain (1 in the cut) remained stationary ; in the Cretan, the center.



81. **Words of Command.** — The following are some of the words of command : *ἀγετε εἰς τὰ ὄπλα* or *παράσσητε παρὰ τὰ ὄπλα*, “*step up*,” “*fall into line* ;” *προάγετε*, “*march* ;” *ἔχεσθε οὕτως*, “*halt* ;” *ἐπ’ ἀσπίδα κλίνετε*, “*left about*” (lit. *to the shield*, borne on the left hand) ; *ἐπὶ δόρῳ (ἀσπίδα) ἐπιστρέφετε*, *right (left) turn, march* ; *ἐπὶ δόρῳ μεταβάλλεσθε*, *right about face* ; *ἄνω τὰ δόρατα*, *spears up* (in hand) ; *κάθετε τὰ δόρατα*, *spears down* ; *ἐπ’ ὤμων τὰ δόρατα*, *shoulder spears* ; *προβάλεσθε τὰ ὄπλα*, *present arms* (shield and spears) ; *θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα*, *stack arms, halt under arms*. The term for *wheeling* was *ἐπιστροφή* ; *quarter-wheel*, *ἀναστροφή* ; *half-wheel*, *περισπασμός* ; *three-quarters*, *ἐκπερισπασμός* ; *to original position*, *ἐπικατάστασις*.

82. **Discipline.** — (1) In the Spartan army strict discipline was maintained, and the soldiers were much exercised to prevent laziness.

(2) Among the Athenians discipline was less severe and exemption from service more frequent. Punishment for the more serious offences against good order, as desertion (*λιποτάξιον*) or cowardice (*δειλία*), was deferred till the return of the expedition, when offenders were tried before a jury of their comrades, and, if found guilty, were excluded from the ecclesia and partially disfranchised.

(3) Among mercenaries, whose chief interest in a campaign was pecuniary rather than patriotic, discipline could not be of a very high order. There is ample evidence that among the Cyrean Greeks it was often greatly relaxed. In two instances they refuse to go further, and on one of these occasions Clearchus nearly loses his life. At Charmande the punishment of a soldier well nigh resulted in an encounter between the troops of Menon and those of Clearchus (1.5¹²). Again, two companies leave their officers and go over to another (1.3⁷). It must be remembered, however, that the deception of the soldiers in regard to the destiny of the expedition and the jealousy (6.2¹⁰) that would certainly arise among officers and divisions drawn from different parts of Greece, would render it specially difficult to maintain discipline. Under these circum-

stances the officers did the best that could be done. They took the soldiers into their confidence, called frequent assemblies (*ἐκκλησίαν συνάγειν* or *ἀγειν*), and appealed to their judgment. It was in this way that the versatile Xenophon gained such a controlling influence over them. On the retreat, when their lives were at stake, admirable discipline prevailed. A curious incidental proof of this is found in the fact that Salinos, the Ambracian seer, to whom Cyrus gave \$10,000 shortly before the battle, was able to keep his money throughout the Retreat till he reached the Euxine, where he chartered a vessel and set sail for Greece (1.7¹⁸, 5.6¹⁸, 6.4¹⁸).

83. Religion. — (1) The Greeks were a *religious* people. They lived in close fellowship with their gods, and consulted them on all important matters, private as well as public.

(2) *Divine Guidance.* — The king of Sparta, before going forth to war, took counsel of the gods in the presence of ephors and other officers. If the omens were favorable he went forth, accompanied by a herald who bore the sacred fire, to the borders of the state, and there again sought the will of Zeus and Athena. Assured of their favor he set out preceded by the sacred fire, which was never extinguished, and accompanied by all kinds of victims.

(3) The altar was an indispensable part of the furniture of a camp. Here sacrifice was offered daily; solemn oaths were taken (1.6⁷) and important negotiations held.

(4) *The Victims.* — In consulting the gods by sacrifice, the seer noted how the victims approached the altar, the color and smoothness of the intestines, the appearance of the liver and bile, the appearance and action of the flame. Thus did the Greeks seek the will of the gods before entering battle, in deciding on routes, etc. (cf. 1.8¹⁵, 2.1⁹, 2⁸, 4.3⁹). Divination was an occult art.

(5) Other means of divination were *dreams* (cf. 3.1¹¹, 4.3⁸), *sounds*, as sneezing (cf. 3.2⁹), *birds* (6.5²), *lots*, *magical arts*, etc. To the Greeks facing the north the omens that appeared on the left were bad, and so deep was their conviction of the truth of this that the very word "left" (*ἀρστερός*) was discarded in speaking of the left wing of the army, and the euphemistic *εὐώνυμός* (of good name) used instead.

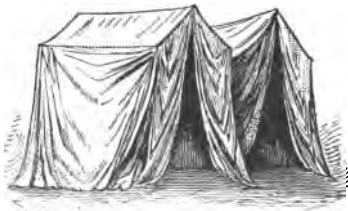
(6) *The Oath.* — The Greeks made much of the oath, held it, especially in heroic and classic times, in great sanctity, and regarded perjury

as a heinous crime, certain to call down the wrath of the gods on the offender (cf. 2.5⁷, 3.2¹⁰). It was administered to persons assuming solemn and important trusts, or making treaties, alliances, etc. It was usually solemnized by sacrifices and oblations, the swearer laying his hands on the victim or on the altar. In 2.2⁹ the oath is confirmed by dipping sword and spear into the blood of the victims. The god invoked was generally such as the place or occasion suggested. The Spartans swore by Castor and Pollux (6.6³⁴), the Corinthians by Poseidon, the Athenians often by three deities, Zeus, Athena, and either Poseidon or Apollo.

84. The Number of Non-combatants (ὄχλος, ἀπόμαχοι) in a Greek army was large. It included masters of baggage, armor-bearers (usually slaves), traders, sutlers, female companions, prisoners, not to speak of physicians, augurs, heralds, musicians, etc. The *impedimenta*, too, were numerous,—all manner of cooking utensils, clothing, tents, tent-poles, provisions, wagons, sumpter-animals, and animals of sacrifice.

85. Provisions, carried in wagons and on animals, were exposed for sale by the sutlers in the markets of the army. When money failed as in the Retreat, the army robbed and plundered the country through which it passed. The prisoners and all kinds of booty not needed for supplies were sold, as there was opportunity, and the money was divided.

86. The Camp.— Unless protected on one side by a river or a mountain, the Spartan camp was pitched in a circle, for the reason, says



σκηναί.

Xenophon (Xen. Rep. Lac. 21.1), that angles were useless. Whether the Cyrean Greeks camped thus or in a square is uncertain. The site being selected, the wagons and animals were unloaded, and the tents, covered with leather and probably resembling those of the Romans, were pitched in rows with avenues sufficient for purposes

of cooking, exercising, etc. The commander-in-chief with his aids occupied the center, and around him was an open space for the arms (τὰ ὅπλα) and assemblies. Each general had his own tent, but the number of soldiers quartered in each tent is uncertain.

87. Sentinels.—After the evening meal (*δείπνον*), officers received orders for the following morning, the sentinels, given the watchword, were posted at sundown within and around the camp and on the outposts. A hymn was sung, and at a given signal the soldiers retired, laying aside the outer garment (*χλαμύς*).

88. The Night was divided into three watches: (1) to midnight; (2) to early dawn; (3) to camp-breaking.

89. The Daily Round in Camp.—If the army remained in camp, the sentinels were relieved at dawn, and the forenoon, till *ἄμικρον* (10 to 11 A. M.), was spent in drill, gymnastic exercises, and inspection. After breakfast the sentinels were again changed, when the soldiers rested, amused themselves with games, festivals, etc., till the afternoon drill, which ended with supper.

90. Camp-breaking.—If the army was to set out *on the march*, an early start (4 to 5 A. M.) was made. On the first signal the baggage was packed, on the second loaded, on the third the army started.

91. Signals were given by the trumpet (*σάλπιγξ*). The word of command passed from the commanding officer down through the intermediate officers to the enomotarch, who gave it to the soldiers. Or starting on the right, it passed along the line from soldier to soldier and back again. Standards were not used by the Greeks.



κῆρυξ.

92. The Herald.—A very important and honorable office was that of herald (*κῆρυξ*). He made all announcements, such as the hour for breaking camp, called assemblies, bore messages between the enemies. He was therefore regarded as under the special protection of Zeus and his person was inviolable. When the war became truceless, it was said to be *ἀκήρυκτος*. On the Retreat, to prevent the soldiers from being influenced by the insidious appeals of the Persians, the generals proclaimed the war 'without a herald' (3.3⁶).

93. On the March.—As to the relative position of the heavy-armed, light-armed, and cavalry, when on the march, there was no fixed rule;

but in night-marches the hoplites led, that they might not be separated from those who could journey more rapidly (7.3⁷). (2) The position of the baggage train whether in front, rear, middle, or on one side, was determined by convenience and safety. (3) The commanders rode on horseback or less often in wagons, while the captains marched at the head of their companies.

94. Rivers were crossed by fording or by bridges made of logs floated by skins or boats, — a use of skins still common in the East. The Cyrean Greeks, unable to cross the Tigris, marched to its source.

95. A Day's March. — The length of a day's march was quite variable, depending on the nature of the country, on the weather, condition of the army, etc., but still more on the exigencies of the case. The two hundred Spartans, who went to assist Athens against the Persians in 490 B. C., arrived there in three days, a distance of one hundred and thirty miles. The Greeks with Cyrus averaged a little over five parasangs (fifteen miles) daily. In the journey through the desert this distance was increased to seven or eight parasangs.

96. Halts. — Though Cyrus was in haste to take the king as unprepared as possible, he frequently halted for several days at a time. Thus at Peltae, Tyriaeum, Iconium, Thoana, and Issus he remained three days. If we deduct the time during which he awaited the arrival of troops, it appears that he marched only about two days out of three.

97. Preparation for Battle. — (1) The Spartan soldiers, like the Homeric Greeks, wore long hair, thinking that thus they seemed, as Xenophon says (Rep. Lac. XI. 3), *μείζους, ἐλευθεριωτέρους καὶ γοργότερους*. (2) Before entering battle they dressed their hair, polished their armor, and crowned themselves as for a feast (cf. 4.3¹⁷).

98. The Aim in Battle. — While much skill was often displayed in planning an attack, yet the Greeks relied mainly on the phalanx and won most victories by superior courage and discipline. The aim was to turn the enemy to flight or, breaking through their line, throw them into confusion.

99. The Battle-array. — The phalanx entered battle in close order (see § 76), drawn up usually four, eight, or twelve men deep. (1) The

best troops were usually posted on the right wing, because, if outflanked, their right or shieldless side was exposed to the shafts of the enemy. This was, therefore, the position of honor. The next best were assigned to the left wing, others to the center. (2) The position of the commander-in-chief was variable, but commonly on the right or center. (3) The cavalry and the light infantry were stationed in front, rear, or on either side, wherever they were likely to be most serviceable (cf. 1.8⁵, 4.8¹⁶, 5.4²², 6.5²³), but in a majority of instances on the wings. (4) The captains, pentecosters, and enomotarchs stood in the front line. The second line held their spears by the right side of those in front; the rear lines, erect or on the shoulders of those before them.

100. Watchword. — (1) In entering battle some watchword (*σύνθημα*), indicative of good fortune, was passed and returned. At Cunaxa (1.8¹⁶) it was *Zeὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη*, against the Bithynians (6.5²³) *Zeὺς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἡγεμὼν*. (2) The phalanx kept time to the music of flutes, rushed on the enemy at the sound of the trumpet, singing the war-song and raising the battle-cry.

101. The Trophy. — Following a victory it was customary to make thank-offerings to the gods, and set up a trophy (*τρόπαιον*) where the enemy turned to flight (*τρέπω*, *turn*, *τροπή*). The trophy was made of pieces of captured armor hung up on a post or the limb of a tree.



τρόπαιον.

102. Burial. — As in the theology of the Greeks the burial of the body was necessary to the future weal of the soul, the dead were buried with scrupulous care. Even those whose bodies could not be found were tenderly remembered by the erection of a cenotaph (*κενοτάφιον*).

103. Tactics of the Retreat. — It sometimes happens that finer generalship is exhibited in retreat than on the battle-field. This fact finds an admirable illustration in the retreat of the Ten Thousand. The following are some of the tactics suggested by the varied exigencies which they were compelled to face.

(1) To repel attacks on their rear they organized a company of Rhodian slingers, who excelled the Persians in this kind of warfare, also

a squad of cavalry for the same purpose or to keep the enemy at a distance.

(2) On the suggestion of Xenophon, they drew up the army in the form of a square (*πλαίσιον*) with the baggage train in the center, the light-armed next, and the hoplites on the four sides. By this arrangement the hoplites could at once present a front for battle on whatever side the enemy might appear. Fords, narrow roads, and the like rendered this order at times impracticable and exposed them in disorder to the attacks of the enemy.

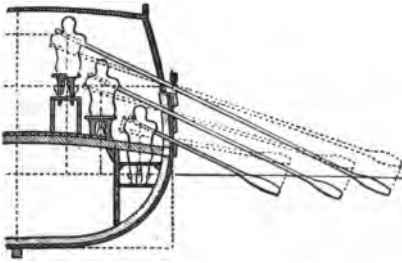
(3) To remedy this defect, six companies of heavy-armed men were organized to serve as a kind of military escort protecting the movements of the square, as emergency might require.

(4) To dislodge an enemy from a height commanding the road, the usual method was to despatch companies by circuitous routes to attack the enemy unexpectedly or from a more advantageous position. An innovation suggested by Xenophon, and one that found a place in later Greek tactics, was to attack a height by company columns (*λόχοι ὄρθιοι*), that is, columns of narrower front than depth. Thus drawn they were less liable to become disordered from roughness of the ground, and, while able to do pretty effective fighting, exposed a smaller front to the shafts of the enemy (cf. 4.2¹¹⁻¹², 8¹⁰⁻¹², 5.4²²).

104. Sieges.—The Greeks were not successful in conducting sieges, and engines of war were not used among them till about the time of Philip of Macedon, when they were introduced from Sicily.

105. The War Ships of the Greeks were the penteconter and the trireme. The former, as the name suggests, was a fifty-oared vessel, twenty-five on a side. Out of this grew the bireme, a vessel of two banks of oars, and out of this again, the trireme. Where it originated is not known, but it was built at Corinth as early as 700 B. C., and remained for centuries the model war-ship of the Greeks. On either side were three banks (*στίχοι*) or rows of oars, the upper called *θρανῖται*, the middle *ζυγῖται*, the lower *θαλαμῖται*. The horizontal space allowed each rower was three feet. Those in the middle row sat two feet below and one foot behind those above, and those in the third row occupied the same relative position with reference to the second. Their position with reference to the sides of the vessel is uncertain. The oars of the

thranites were about thirteen feet in length, of the zygitēs ten feet, of the thalamites seven and one-half feet. The crew numbered ordinarily

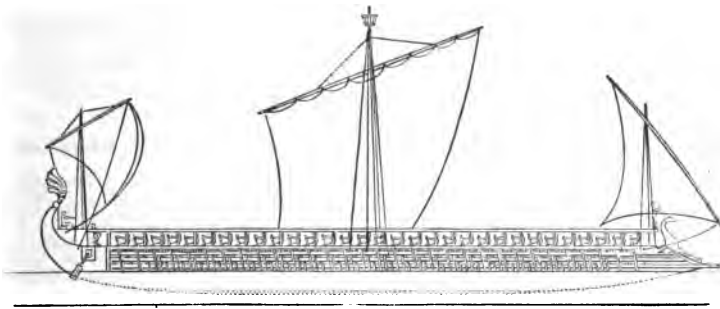


(According to Raoul Lemaitre.)



(According to Grazer.)

one hundred and seventy-four rowers, twenty sea-men (*vaῖται*), and ten marines (*ἐπιβάται*). The vessel was from one hundred and twenty to



τριήρης.

(As restored by Raoul Lemaitre.)

one hundred and fifty feet long, fourteen to eighteen feet wide, about eleven feet above and eight feet below water-line. It was also fitted with one or more masts.

XENOPHON.

‘Ο γοῦν μέγας Ἀλέξανδρος οὐκ ἂν ἐγένετο μέγας, εἰ μὴ Ξενοφῶν. — EUNAPIUS.

Καλός, χαρίεστος, μουσικώτατος. — ATHENAIUS.

Xenophontis voce Musas quasi locutas ferunt. — QUINTILIAN.

106. Time and Place of Birth. — If the Ten Thousand excite our admiration by their triumphant retreat, still more does Xenophon as their animating spirit and delightful historian. He was born probably about 431 B. C.,¹ the first year of the Peloponnesian war, and was the son of Gryllus and (probably) Diodora. Of his parents unfortunately we know nothing except that they resided in the deme Ercheia about twelve miles east of Athens, and that they were wont² to sacrifice swine to Zeus the Gracious (Ζεὺς μελίκιος), a fact which possibly may have had something to do with the name Gryllus, which means *pig*.



XENOPHON.

(From the Bohn Library.)

107. Education. — Of his education we know but little. He wrote a treatise on *Hunting* and another on *Horsemanship*, from which it appears that he was very fond of sports and out-door exercises. Between his eighteenth and twenty-seventh year, as the Peloponnesians then occupied Decelea, whence they made incursions over Attica, he must have spent considerable time in Athens. Here he doubtless studied music or the arts, grammar or letters, and gymnastics, — the three branches of Greek education. He would hear exciting and eloquent harangues before the Assembly, as well as some of the masterpieces of Sophocles and Aristophanes in the theater of Dionysus. Perhaps, too, he received special instruction from some of

¹ For the evidence bearing on the date of Xenophon's birth, the student may compare : 3.1¹⁴, 26, 23⁷, 5.3¹, 7.3⁴⁶, 6²⁴ ; Diogenes Laertius, ii. 22 ; Strabo, ix. 2.

² 7.8⁴, 6.

the sophists of the day as Gorgias or Prodicus. Besides, those were war-times, and war-times are educators in matters political and military. But much of this is conjecture. What is certain is that he was a pupil of one of the world's great masters, — Socrates.

108. Influence of Socrates. — Of his introduction to the great philosopher, Diogenes Laertius writes¹ (we cannot say how truly): "Xenophon was modest and surpassingly beautiful (*εὐειδέστατος εἰς ὑπερβολήν*). It is said that Socrates, meeting him in a narrow way and stretching out his staff to bar his passage, asked him where this and that commodity was to be purchased. Receiving answer he again asked, *ποῦ δὲ καλοὶ κάγαθοὶ γίνονται ἄνθρωποι*; — 'where are the fair and noble to be found?' Xenophon being perplexed, 'then,' said he, 'follow me and learn.' Thenceforth he was a hearer (*ἀκροατής*) of Socrates." And being a thoughtful and susceptible pupil he must have been profoundly influenced by a man of such extraordinary force of character. Of this, too, his loving pen has left abundant evidence in the *Memorabilia* of his great master. It is often said that Xenophon had no mind for the deeper problems of Socratic philosophy, but it must be admitted that the very fact that while quite a young man he had such an admiration for the wisdom of Socrates and formed such an attachment to the ill-clad, homely, and unpopular philosopher, marks him out as far above the average men of his time in penetration and in love of truth.

109. Joins Cyrus. — In the spring of 401, his old friend Proxenus sent him an urgent invitation to join in an expedition under Cyrus, promising that he would introduce him to that popular young prince, a thing he professed to believe would be of great advantage. Uncertain what to do, Xenophon took counsel of Socrates, who advised him to consult the oracle at Delphi. Going thither with his mind already made up, he merely inquired to what gods sacrificing he might make a successful journey. Returning, he set sail and found Proxenus in Sardis.

110. Motives. — Just what were his motives in accepting this invitation can only be conjectured. Perhaps it was love of adventure, but Proxenus's promise of advantage suggests that ambition had much to do with it. Then, in the four years preceding, Athens had been torn

¹ Diog. Laert., *Xenophon*, §§ 1, 2.

with revolution and dissension as scarcely ever before in her history, and, it may be, he was not unwilling to find a pretext for leaving for a time. For this he could hardly be blamed.

111. Position in the Army.— He accompanied the expedition of Cyrus, he tells us (3.1⁴), οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης, but apparently as an *attaché* of Proxenus. We hear nothing of him till just before the battle at Cunaxa, when leaving the ranks he went forward to meet Cyrus and asked whether he had any orders to give.

112. Successful Leadership.— We next find him on the banks of the Zab, near the end of October, after the perfidious seizure of the Greek generals, when he appears as the chief speaker and actor in the reorganization of the Greek army. Henceforth, even if we accept what he says of himself *cum grano salis*, he is virtual leader of the Retreat, and to him more than to any other is its success due. He was a ready and convincing speaker, — thus showing conspicuously the superiority of his Athenian training, — patient, intrepid, hopeful, quick to grasp difficulties, and fertile in suggesting practical methods of meeting them. Indeed, so much strategic skill does he exhibit that one wonders where he got his military education.

113. Return to Greece.— After his return to Asia Minor in the spring of 399, his movements are uncertain. At Pergamus he handed over the Cyrean Greeks to the Spartan general Thibron, who had been sent to stay the aggressions of Tissaphernes, successor now to the satrapy of Cyrus. Whether Xenophon joined in this expedition or returned to Athens is uncertain, but in 396 we find him in Asia Minor with his comrades in the service of Agesilaus, king of Sparta, who was continuing the war against the Persians. In 394 he returned with Agesilaus through Thrace and Macedonia and was present at, if he did not actually participate in, the battle of Coronea against the Thebans and Athenians.

114. Exile.— Some time between 400 and 394 he was exiled from his native city, but for what cause is doubtful. Dio Chrysostom and Pausanias say it was because he joined in the expedition with Cyrus. According to Diogenes Laertius it was Laconism or sympathy with Sparta.

115. Marriage. — He was married,¹ probably soon after the return of the expedition to Asia Minor, to a woman named Philesia, of whose residence and family we know nothing. Two sons were born to them, named after his parents Gryllus and Diodorus; perhaps twins, since the Spartans nicknamed them *Διδόκouroi*.

116. At Sparta. — After the battle of Coronea he accompanied Agesilaus to Sparta, where he seems to have spent several years, no doubt gathering material for such works as the *Laconian State*, *Hiero*, and *Cyropaedia*. Here, too, his sons received their military training.

117. At Scillus. — About 387 the Spartans sent him as a colonist to Scillus, about two and a half miles from Olympia, where, later, they presented him with a house and farm. From the money accruing from the sale of his share of the spoil and of captives taken in the Retreat, he bought here a plot of ground on which he built to Artemis an altar and a temple modelled after the great temple of Ephesus. The image of the goddess, too, resembled that in the Ephesian sanctuary, but was made of cypress wood. In this quiet and delightful retreat he lived for fifteen or eighteen years, enjoying his religion, and, as his biographer tells us, "hunting, entertaining his friends, and composing his histories."

118. At Corinth. — At an uncertain date, probably just after the defeat of the Lacedæmonians at Leuctra 371, the Eleians drove Xenophon from Scillus, and thence with his family he went to Corinth. Some time after this his sentence of banishment was rescinded. Perhaps the date is approximately fixed by the fact that his sons served in the Athenian cavalry from 369 to 362.

119. Age at Death. — In 363 while offering sacrifice, presumably in Corinth, the news reached him that his son Gryllus had fallen in the battle of Mantinea, whereupon he removed the chaplet from his head, but on learning that he had died *nobly* he replaced it, remarking, "I knew my child was mortal." Nothing more is known of him except that in the *Hellenica* 6.4⁸⁷, he speaks of Tisiphonus as successor to Alexander of Phærae. This is known to have been in 357 or 359. He was then about seventy-five years of age if we are correct in fixing 431 as the date of his birth.

¹ Cf. 7.6²⁴.

120. Works.—The activity and versatility of Xenophon's mind appear from a glance at the number and variety of his works. They are:

I. Historical: (1) *The Hellenica* (Ἑλληνικά), in seven books; a history of Greece, from the twenty-first year of the Peloponnesian war (where the history of Thucydides ends) to the battle of Mantinea (411–362).

(2) *The Anabasis*, in seven books. It is a curious fact that Xenophon himself has furnished the grounds on which the authorship of the *Anabasis* has been questioned; (a) he published it anonymously; (b) he speaks of himself in the third person; (c) he speaks at times as if he had derived his information from others: e. g. he says, λέγεται (1.8⁶), λέγονσι δέ τινες (1.8¹⁸), ἐλέγοντο (1.10¹), ἔλεγον οἱ στρατευσάμενοι (5.43⁴); (d) in the *Hellenica* (3.1²), he speaks of the history of the Cyrean-Greek expedition as having been written by Themistogenes the Syracusan. Of this work nothing is known, and Plutarch says that Xenophon thought the *Anabasis* would be more credible if published as the work of a disinterested writer. However this may be, the internal evidence of its authenticity is overwhelming, and the ancients unanimously attributed it to Xenophon. From 5.3⁷ it appears that it was not composed or, at least, not published till some time after he left Scillus. The lateness of the publication, twenty or more years after the expedition, together with the minute descriptions found in the *Anabasis*, are proof that he must have taken copious notes on the journey.

(3) *Agésilas*: a eulogistic sketch of his friend, the king of Sparta, with whom he campaigned in Asia Minor.

II. Socratic: (1) *Recollections of Socrates* (Ἀπομνημονεύματα Σωκράτους), in four books; a loving vindication of his great master, presenting from the philosopher's dialogues the practical side of his teachings.

(2) *Defence of Socrates* (Ἀπολογία Σωκράτους), a tract of doubtful genuineness.

(3) *Economics* (Οἰκονομικός), a dialogue after the Socratic style, on the proper management of the household and the farm, with a panegyric on farming.

(4) *The Banquet* (Συμπόσιον); a picture of an Athenian supper-party, at which there is music, dancing, drinking, and a Socratic discussion on the superiority of heavenly love.

III. Political: (1) *Education of Cyrus* (Κύρου Παιδεία), in eight books; this professes to be an account of the training of Cyrus the Great, and

the early history of the Persian Empire. It is now generally regarded as a political romance, embodying Xenophon's views as drawn from the institutions of Sparta and the teachings of Socrates.

(2) *The Constitution of Sparta* (Λακεδαιμονίων Πολιτεία¹), a tract.

(3) *The Constitution of Athens* (Ἀθηναίων Πολιτεία), a tract.

(4) *Hiero* (Ἱέρων ἢ Τυραννικός), Tyrant of Syracuse; a tract in which he and the poet Simonides contrast the anxieties and dangers of the tyrant with the tranquil life of the private citizen.

(5) *Revenues* (Πόροι), a tract offering suggestions on how to increase the revenues of Athens.

IV. Miscellaneous: (1) *On Hunting* (Κυνηγητικός), and the rearing and training of dogs.

(2) *On Horsemanship* (Περὶ Ἱππικῆς), a tract on how to choose, groom, and train a horse.

(3) *The Hipparch* (Ἱππαρχικός), a tract on the duties of a cavalry officer.



XENOPHON.

(From Raphael's "School of Philosophy at Athens." — Vatican.)

like, though he is fond of that species of false syntax, quite unpardonable in the compositions of school children, but which, when found in

¹ Of doubtful genuineness.

121. Style. — Xenophon was not a writer of extraordinary originality. He had little imagination, and his diction is seldom elevated. He had no great command of language, nor is his vocabulary the purest Attic. He sometimes employs Doric and Ionic forms, a fact, however, not to be wondered at in view of his long residence among non-Attic Greeks. Poetic words, too, are not infrequent, and, it must be admitted, occur often in the least adorned sentences. He makes little use of rhetorical devices, such as metaphors, similes, and the

classic authors, is dignified under the term "figure of syntax," and called *anacoluthon* (H. 1063). Further, there are unmistakable proofs in some of his writings that his judgment is at times strongly biased.

122. Popularity.—Despite all this, Xenophon was one of the most popular writers of antiquity. Though not profound he has "a practical inventiveness," as has been said, a thoughtfulness in the selection of his material, and taste in presenting it, that make his works exceedingly valuable and interesting. Though not so dispassionate as Thucydides, (how could he be?) he was yet a man of sound practical judgment, of fine culture and versatile mind. And it is quite true, as Freeman has remarked, that the profusion of small dialogue and petty personal anecdote in Xenophon, often gives us a more vivid picture of men and things than the sober pages of Thucydides.

Few so well as he have struck the golden mean between the language of daily life and the severer style of the schools. Such is his unaffected ease, purity, and sweetness, such his graceful and lucid simplicity (as Macaulay says), such his transparent candor, that "some goddess of persuasion," remarks Quintilian, "sat upon his lips." Among the Greeks of to-day, Xenophon's is esteemed the perfection of style, and is cultivated in all the schools.

ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ καὶ Ἀττικὴ μοῦσα γλυκύτητι τῆς ἐρμηνείας. — DIOGENES LAÆRTIUS.

123. Character.—A striking trait of Xenophon's character was his religiousness. As his parents were wont to sacrifice to Zeus (7.8⁴), we infer that he was piously reared, and he seems to have retained unquestioned all through the ups and downs of life the simple faith of his fathers. He believes not only in sacrifices, but also in signs (3.2⁹) and dreams (3.1¹¹, 4.3⁸) and is fully persuaded that in doing the will of the gods there is great reward. His child-like trust may not always strike us favorably, but it certainly makes him more interesting and a truer representative of his age.

The sage and heroic Xenophon. — GIBBON.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

EDITIONS OF THE ANABASIS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| MORUS. Leipsig, 1775. | JERRAM (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1878. |
| HUTCHINSON. Glasgow, 1817. | HUG. Leipsig, 1878. |
| SCHNEIDER. Oxford, 1821. | TAYLOR (Bks. I, II.). London, 1879. |
| TOWNSEND. London, 1823. | PRETOR (2 vols.). Cambridge, 1881. |
| BORNEMANN. Leipsig, 1825. | TAYLOR (Bks. III, IV.). London, 1882. |
| DINDORF. Leipsig, 1825. | WALPOLE (Bk. I.). London, 1882. |
| KRÜGER (Lat. notes). Halle, 1826. | WHITE (Bks. edited separately). London, 1880-7. |
| POPPO. Leipsig, 1827. | MARSHALL (Bk. I.). Oxford, 1885. |
| BALFOUR. London, 1834. | COBET. Leyden, 1886. |
| LONG. London, 1837. | MARSHALL (Bk. II.). Oxford, 1888. |
| HICKIE (Bks. I, II.). London, 1839. | WELLS (Bk. I. Chaps. 1-8). London, 1888. |
| GRAFF. Leipsig, 1842. | BACHOF. Osnabrück, 1889. |
| KRÜGER (Ger. notes). Berlin, 1845. | |
| KÜHNER. Leipsig, 1852. | |
| HERTLEIN. Leipsig, 1854. | |
| MATTHIÄ. Quedlinburg, 1859. | |
| DÜBNER. Paris, 1854. | |
| SAUPPE. Leipsig, 1865. | |
| BREITENBACH (Ger. notes). Halle, 1865. | |
| BREITENBACH (Lat. notes). Halle, 1867. | |
| SCHENKL. Berlin, 1869. | |
| MACMICHAEL. London, 1878. | |

American Editions.¹

- OWEN. New York, 1843.
 ANTHON. New York, 1847.
 BOISE. New York, 1856.
 KENDRICK. New York, 1873.
 CROSBY. New York, 1874.
 GOODWIN and WHITE. Boston, 1877.
 KELSEY and ZENOS. Boston, 1889.

DICTIONARIES TO THE ANABASIS.

- SUHLE: *Vollständiges Schulwörterbuch*, Breslau, 1876.
 STRACK: *Vollständiges Wörterbuch*, Leipsig, 1886.
 VOLLBRECHT: *Wörterbuch für den Schulgebrauch*, Leipsig, 1888.
 MARSHALL: *Vocabulary to the Anabasis*, Oxford, 1888.

¹ All the American editions except the first two contain lexicons.

WORKS OF REFERENCE.

On Xenophon.

- DAKYNs: *Works of Xenophon*, Vol. I. Introduction, — the most complete and scholarly biography of Xenophon in the English Language.
- SMITH: "Xenophon" in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography*.
- MURE: *Critical History of the Language and Literature of Ancient Greece*, Vol. V.
- MÜLLER: *History of the Literature of Ancient Greece*, Vol. II.
- GRANT: "Xenophon" in *Ancient Classics for English Readers*.
- MAHAFFY: *History of Classical Greek Literature*, Vol. II.
- MAHAFFY: *Problems in Greek History*, Chap. V.
- MORRIS: *On the Age of Xenophon at the time of the Anabasis*. Transactions of the American Philological Association, Vol. V. 1882.

On the Anabasis and Contemporary History.

- GROTE: *History of Greece*, Vol. IX. Chaps. LXIX–LXXI.
- THIRLWALL: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXXIII.
- CURTIUS: *History of Greece*, Bk. V. Chap. III., brief, but well worth reading.
- DURUY: *History of Greece*, Chap. XXVIII.
- RAWLINSON: "The Fifth Monarchy," in *Seven Great Monarchies*. The standard history of Persia in English.
- PLUTARCH: "Life of Artaxerxes," found in all the editions of Plutarch's *Lives*. An important side light on the Anabasis.
- AINSWORTH: *Travels in the Track of the Ten Thousand*, 1844.
- " *Geographical Commentary on the Anabasis*, bound with the Anabasis, Bohn's Classical Library.
- KOCH: *Der Zug der Zehntausend nach Xenophons Anabasis*, 1850.
- HERTZBERG: *Der Feldzug der Zehntausend Griechen*.
- HOLLANDER: *Historisch-kritische Beiträge zur Erklärung von Xenophons Anabasis*, 1893.

On the Greek Art of War.

- SMITH: "Exercitus" and other articles in *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. 1890.
- VOLLBRECHT: *Heerwesen der Söldner bei Xenophon*. Introduction (49 pp.) to the Anabasis.
- RHEDANTZ: *Introduction* (Einleitung, 36 pp.) to the Anabasis.
- RÜSTOW and KÖCHLY: *Geschichte des Griechischen Kriegswesens*, 1852.
- " " " *Griechische Kriegsschriftsteller*, 1853.
- BLÜMNER: *Leben und Sitten der Griechen*, 1887.
- GUHL and KÖNER: *The Life of the Greeks and Romans*.
- RICH: *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.

ITINERARY.

(Based on Kühner.)

ANABASIS. (Book I.)

| | Parasangs. | Days' March. | Days' Halt. | B. C. 401. (Approximate Dates.) | Reference to Xenophon. |
|--|------------|--------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| From Sardis to the Maeander | 22 | 3 | | Mar. 9. | i. 2. 5. |
| To Colossae | 8 | 1 | 7 | " 10-17. | i. 2. 6. |
| To Celaenae | 20 | 3 | 30 | " 20-Apr. 19. | i. 2. 7. |
| To Peltae | 10 | 2 | 3 | Apr. 21-24. | i. 2. 10. |
| To Ceramon Agora | 12 | 2 | | " 24-26. | i. 2. 10. |
| To the Plain of Cayster | 30 | 3 | 5 | " 29-May 4. | i. 2. 11. |
| To Thymbrium | 10 | 2 | | May 6. | i. 2. 13. |
| To Tyriæsum | 10 | 2 | 3 | " 8-11. | i. 2. 14. |
| To Iconium | 20 | 3 | 3 | " 14-17. | i. 2. 19. |
| Through Lycaonia | 30 | 5 | | " 22. | i. 2. 19. |
| To Thoana | 25 | 4 | 3 | " 26-29. | i. 2. 20. |
| In the Plain | | | 1 | " 30. | i. 2. 21. |
| Through the Cilician Pass to Tarsus | 25 | 4 | | June 3. | i. 2. 23. |
| Stay at Tarsus | | | 20 | " 23. | i. 3. 1. |
| From Tarsus to R. Psarus | 10 | 2 | | " 25. | i. 4. 1. |
| To Pyramus | 5 | 1 | | " 26. | ib. |
| To Issus | 15 | 2 | 3 | " 28-July 1. | ib. |
| To the Gates of Syria | 5 | 1 | | July 2. | i. 4. 4. |
| To Myriandrus | 5 | 1 | 7 | " 3-10. | i. 4. 6. |
| To the river Chalus | 20 | 4 | | " 14. | i. 4. 9. |
| To the river Dardas | 30 | 5 | | " 19. | i. 4. 10. |
| To Thapsacus | 15 | 3 | 5 | " 22-27. | i. 4. 11. |
| To the river Araxes | 50 | 9 | 3 | Aug. 5-8. | i. 4. 19. |
| To Corsothe | 35 | 5 | 3 | " 13-16. | i. 5. 1, 4. |
| To Pylæ | 90 | 13 | | " 29. | i. 5. 5. |
| Through Babylonia | 15 | 4 | | Sept. 2. | i. 7. 1, 14. |
| Day of the battle at Cunaxa | | | 1 | " 3. | i. 8. 0. |
| Sum | 517 | 84 | 97 | | |

KATABASIS. (Books II.-V. 5. 3.)

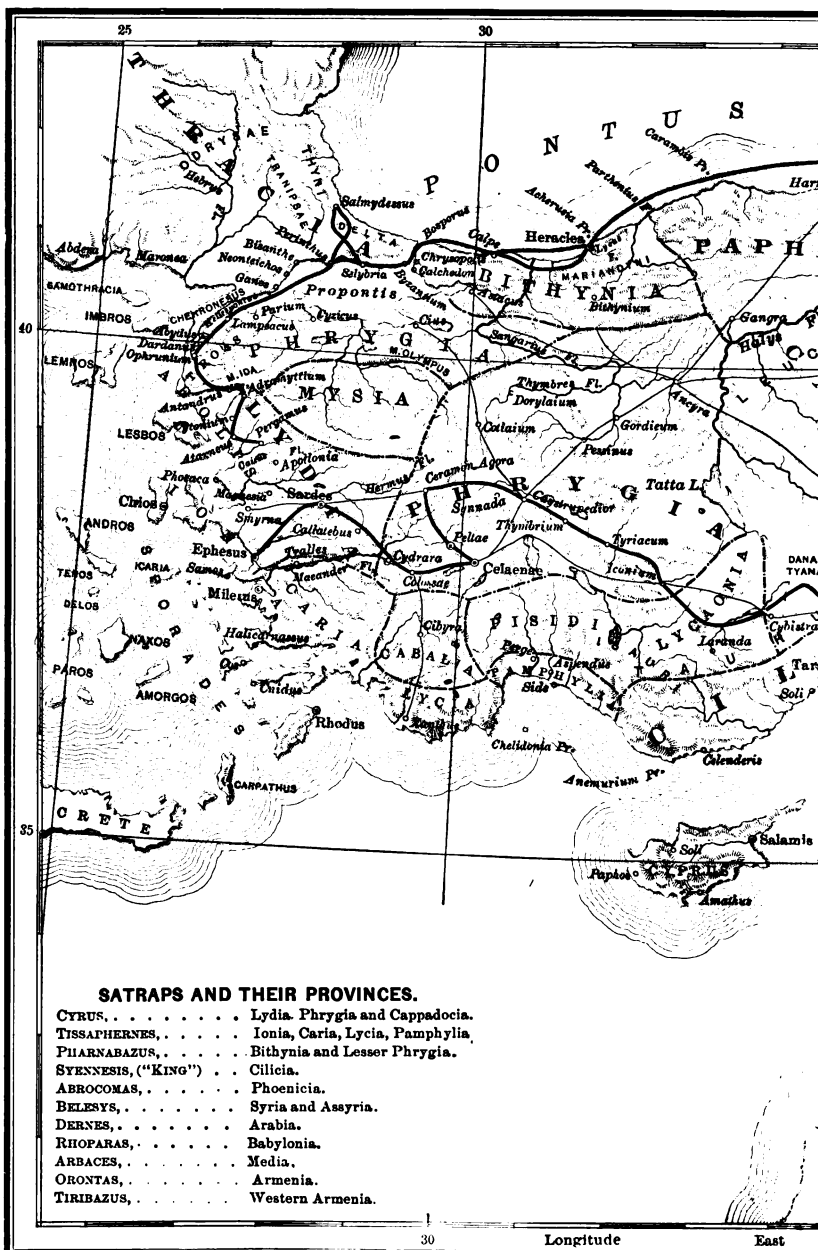
| | | | | | |
|--|----|---|----|----------|-----------------------|
| Day after the battle of Cunaxa | | | | Sept. 4. | ii. 2. 2, <i>sqq.</i> |
| Junction with Ariaeus | * | 2 | 23 | 6-29. | ii. 2. 8. 13, 16; |
| To the Wall of Media | | 3 | | | ii. 4. 1. |
| To Sitace | 8 | 2 | 8 | Oct. 2. | ii. 4. 12. |
| To the river Physcus | 20 | 4 | | 4. | ii. 4. 13. |
| | | | | 8. | ii. 4. 25. |

* It will be observed that in some instances the parasangs and the days' halt are not given; also that in a few cases the length of the marches (in days) can only be inferred from the context

KATABASIS. — *Continued.*

| | Parasangs. | Days' March. | Days' Halt. | B. C. 401-400. (Approximate Dates.) | Reference to Xenophon. |
|--|------------|--------------|-------------|--|---------------------------|
| Through Media | 30 | 6 | | Oct. 14. | ii. 4. 27. |
| To Caenae and | 4 | 1 | | " 15. | ii. 4. 28. |
| To the river Zapatas } | 16 | 4 | 3 | " 19-22. | ii. 5. 1. |
| To some villages not named | 516 | 1 | 1 | " 23, 24. | iii. 3. 11; 4. 1. |
| To Larissa | 1 | 1 | | " 25. | iii. 4. 7. |
| To Mespila | 6 | 1 | | " 26. | iii. 4. 10. |
| To some villages not named | 4 | 1 | 1 | " 27, 28. | iii. 4. 13, 18. |
| Through the Plain | 1 | 1 | | " 29. | iii. 4. 18. |
| To a palace and } | 5 | 5 | | Nov. 3-6. | iii. 4. 18, 24, 31. |
| Certain villages } | 1 | 1 | 3 | " 7. | <i>ib.</i> |
| Into the Plain | 3 | 3 | | " 10. | iii. 4. 37. |
| March back | 1 | 1 | | " 11. | iii. 5. 13. |
| Through the Carduchi | 7 | 7 | | " 18. | iv. 3. 2. |
| At the river Centrites | | | 1 | " 19. | iv. 3. 1. |
| To the sources of the Tigris | 15 | 3 | | " 22. | iv. 4. 1-3. |
| To the river Teleboas | 15 | 3 | | " 25. | iv. 4. 3. |
| Through the Plain | 15 | 3 | 2? | " 28-30. | iv. 4. 7. |
| To the Euphrates | 15? | 4 | | Dec. 4. | iv. 5. 1-2. |
| To the Armenian villages | 10? | 4 | 7 | " 8-15. | iv. 5. 3, 7; 6. 1. |
| When the guide escaped | 3 | 3 | | " 18. | iv. 6. 2. |
| Advance beyond the Phasis | 35 | 7 | | " 25. | iv. 6. 4. |
| To the mountains of the Taochi | 10 | 2 | 1 | " 27, 28. | iv. 6. 5, 8, 22. |
| Crossing the mountains | 1 | 1 | | " 29. | iv. 6. 23-27. |
| Through the Taochi | 30 | 5 | | Jan. 3. B.C. 400. | iv. 7. 1. |
| Through the Chalybes | 50 | 7 | | " 10. | iv. 7. 15. |
| Through the Scythini | 20 | 4 | 3 | " 15-18. | iv. 7. 18. |
| To Gymnias | 20 | 4 | | " 22. | iv. 7. 19. |
| To Mount Theches | | 5 | | " 27. | iv. 7. 20, 21. |
| Through the Macrones | 10 | 3 | | " 30. | iv. 8. 1-8. |
| Through the Colchians | | 3 | | Feb. 2. | iv. 8. 8. |
| Battle with the Colchians | | | 1 | " 3 | iv. 8. 9-19. |
| Delay on account of the honey | | | 4? | " 6. | iv. 8. 21. |
| To Trebisond | 7 | 2 | 30 | " 8-Mar. 10. | iv. 8. 22. |
| To Cerasus | 3 | 10 | | Mar. 13-23. | v. 3. 2, 3. |
| To the borders of the Mossynoeci | 1 | 1 | | " 24. | v. 4. 1, 2. |
| Through the Mossynoeci | 8 | 8 | | Apr. 1. | v. 5. 1. |
| Through the Chalybes | 1 | 1 | | | v. 5. 1. |
| To Cotyora | 2 | 45 | | " 3-May 10. | v. 5. 3, 5. |
| Sum | | 122 | | | |

Kühner ends the Itinerary with the arrival of the Greeks at Cotyora, where perhaps the Retreat may be said to terminate. Compare v. 5. 4. The subsequent movements of the Greeks are shown in the following tabular view.



MAP SHOWING THE ROUTE OF XE

TABULAR VIEW.

| Movements of the Greeks after leaving Cotyora. (Books v. 5. 4. — vii.) | | Days' March or Sail. | Days' Halt. | B. C. 400. (Approx. Dates.) | Reference to Xenophon. |
|---|--|-------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Cotyora | Xenophon thinks of forming a settlement here Is impeached, and defends himself . . . The army purified Trial of the generals Truce made with Corylas of Paphlagonia Embarkation of the army | | 45 | | v. 5. 3. v. 7. 1— v. 7. 35. v. 8. 1—26. vi. 1. 1. vi. 1. 14. |
| Sinope, | Arrival at Chirisophus returns Xenophon offered the sole command, but declines it in favor of Chirisophus . . | 2 | 5 | | vi. 1. 15—17. vi. 1. 16. |
| Heraclea, | Voyage to The army separates into three divisions . Arcadian division in danger; relieved by Xenophon | 2 | 5? | July 1. | vi. 1. 18—19. vi. 2. 1. vi. 2. 16. |
| Port of Calpe. | Chirisophus dies of fever Pharnabazus cuts off five hundred of the Greeks, through the rashness of Neon. Pharnabazus and his party defeated . . Cleander, harmost of Byzantium, comes to the Greeks | 5? | ? | | vi. 3. 15— vi. 4. 11. vi. 4. 24. vi. 5. 7—32. |
| Chrysopolis, | The Greeks proceed to Anaxibius, the Spartan admiral, lures the Greeks out of Asia by promising them employment and pay | 6 | 7 | Aug. 7. | vi. 6. 38. |
| Byzantium. | They accordingly cross over to Byzantium They find themselves deceived, and threaten to pillage Byzantium . . . Four hundred of the Greeks sold as slaves by Aristarchus the successor of Cleander | | | | vii. 1. 1. vii. 1. 7. vii. 1. 16. |
| Perinthus, | Arrival at Xenophon confers with Sentes The Greeks enter the service of Sentes, (in which they remain two months, vii. 6. 1) | ... | ... | Mid-winter, vii. 6. 24. | vii. 2. 6. vii. 2. 11. vii. 2. 23. |
| - | Acts of Sentes and the Greeks in Thrace, (pay withheld, vii. 5. 2 & 9; paid, vii. 7. 55) | | | Dec. 5. | vii. 3. 14. |
| Selybria. | Thibron the Spartan invites them to join him in the war in Asia | | | | vii. 3. 34— vii. 5. 15. vii. 6. 1. |
| Lampsacus, Pergamus. | Arrival at March through Troas to Pergamus . . Attack upon Asidates Great spoil taken The Greeks join Thibron | | | B.C. 399. Mar. 5. | vii. 8. 1. vii. 8. 7. vii. 8. 12. vii. 8. 22. vii. 8. 24. |

INDUCTIVE EXERCISES.

IN the following exercises, each of the first three chapters of the first book is made the basis of a general inductive study, in which such sentences and parts of sentences are drawn from the text as exemplify the more important facts of grammar. In like manner several studies on special topics are presented, based on materials drawn from the remaining chapters of the book. These studies are purposely left incomplete, so that while they may serve well enough as specimens of inductive study, they can also be used as practical exercises for review. The student should be required to translate the exercises and state definitely, orally or in writing, the grammatical facts or principles exemplified. Following these studies is a list of themes for investigation.

I.

CHAPTER I.

1. *Predicate Noun.* Κλέαρχος φηγὰς ἦν, § 9.
2. *Apposition.* παῖδες, Ἀρταξέρξης, Κύρος, § 1. 624 a. 914.
3. *Number.* παῖδες δύο, § 1. The plural (as well as dual) may be used of two objects.
4. *Antithesis.* πρεσβύτερος μὲν . . . νεώτερος δέ, § 1.
5. *Comparison.* ὡς μάλιστα, § 6; ὅτι ἀπαρμυκεύτατον, § 6; ὅτι πλείστοις, §§ 6, 9.
6. *The Article.* a. τελευτήν, πεδίον. See context and 661. 958.
b. βασιλέως, βασιλεῖ, § 5; βασιλέως, § 6; βασιλέα, § 7 et al. 660, e. 957.
c. τοῦ βίου, § 1; τὸν ἀδελφόν, § 3; ἡ μήτηρ, (50)

τὴν ἀρχήν, § 3 ; τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἡ μήτηρ, § 4. α. ὁ Κῦρος, § 2 ; τὸν Κῦρον, §§ 3, 10 ; τῷ Κῦρι, ὁ Κῦρος, §§ 7, 8, 9, 10. The article is often used with Κῦρος, because he is the hero of the story. ε. ὁ δέ, § 3 (line 3), ὁ δέ, § 9 (line 6). f. τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ, § 7.

Note six important facts concerning the article here exemplified :

- a. It is sometimes omitted where in English it is expressed.
 - b. It may be omitted with βασιλεύς referring to the king of Persia.
 - c. It may be used as a possessive.
 - d. It may be used with proper names.
 - e. With δέ introducing a sentence it means *he, she, they*.
 - f. With μὲν, δέ, it means the *one, the other, some, others*.
7. *Adverbs and Phrases used — how?* a. τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ βαρβάρων, § 5. τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν, § 8. b. τῶν οἱκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν.
 8. *Position of Pronouns.* a. τῷ παιδὶ ἀμφοτέρω, § 1. b. τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις, § 6. c. ταύτας τὰς πόλεις, § 8. d. τῇ αὐτοῦ χώρῃ, § 11.
 9. *Use of οἱ.* — ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ τὰς πόλεις, § 8.
 10. *Cases. — Accusative.* a. αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, § 2. στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε, § 2. b. αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν μισθόν, § 10. c. ἦσαν Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον, § 6 (end). οὐδὲν ἤχθετο, § 8. ἄλλο στράτευμα συνελέγετο τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, § 9. d. Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευόμενος, § 7.
 11. *Genitive.* a. Δαρείου γίγονται, § 1. b. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο, § 5. c. ἦσαν Τισσαφέρνους, § 6. d. Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, § 8. e. περιγενόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10. f. δέεται αὐτοῦ, § 10.
 12. *Dative.* a. παρήγγειλε φρουράρχοις, § 6. δοθῆναι οἱ, § 8. b. στρατεύμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, § 9. χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, § 9. τρεφόμενοι ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, § 9. c. Τισσαφέρνει ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτόν, § 8. ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θωράξι, § 9. ξένος ὢν ἐτύγχανε αὐτῷ, § 10. αὕτη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ, § 7. d. ἀπέπεμπε δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ, § 8 (= Lat. *ad regem*). e. ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι, § 5. f. ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι, § 6. ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ, § 8. τοῦτῳ συγγενόμενος, § 9.
 13. *Prepositions.* They are found thirty-five times in this chapter. Note especially. a. ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, § 4. b. καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ

- κατα θάλατταν, § 7. c. κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, § 3; and
 ὅστις ἀφικνοῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, § 5. Constructio Praegnans,
 788. 1225. d. εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, § 9; and
 μισθὸν εἰς δισχίλους ξένους, § 10.
14. *Middle Voice.* a. ἀθροίζονται, § 2. b. ἐξαιτησαμένη, § 3. ἀπε-
 πέμπετο, § 5. c. ἐπικρυπτόμενος, § 6. συνεβάλλοντο, § 9.
 συμβουλευέσθαι, § 10.
15. *Tenses of the Indicative.* a. μεταπέμπεται, ἀναβαίνει, § 2; δια-
 βάλλει, πείθεται, συλλαμβάνει, ἀποπέμπει, § 3; βουλεύεται, § 4;
 ἔρχεται, αἰτεῖ, δίδωσιν, δεῖται, § 10.
 b. ἀναβαίνει + ἀνέβη, § 2; ἡγάσθη + δίδωσι, § 10. Historical present
 and aorist combined in same sentence.
16. *Tenses in other Modes.* a. Compare ἔχουεν, § 5 (end), with λάβου,
 § 6, and συμβουλευέσθαι, § 10 (end). 851. 1272. This dis-
 tinction is of great importance. b. ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν δαπανᾶν,
 § 8. 852. 1280.
17. *Modes.* a. τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο ὡς εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχουεν αὐτῷ, § 5.
 b. τὴν δύναμιν ἤθροizen ὅπως ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι, § 6.
 c. βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, § 4.
18. *Conditional Clause.* ἦν δύνῃται βασιλεύσει, § 4.
19. *Relative Clauses.*
1. *Definite Antecedent.* 909. 1427. a. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν
 σατράπην ἐποίησε, § 2. b. πάντων ὅσοι εἰς πεδίον ἀθροί-
 ζονται, § 2. Note that ὅσοι (as well as οἷ) may be used after
 πάντες. c. ὅποσας εἶχε φυλακάς, § 6. d. καὶ ἐκ τῶν
 πόλεων ὧν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων, § 8 (end).
 2. *Indefinite Antecedent.* a. ὅστις ἀφικνοῖτο ἀποπέμπετο, § 5.
 b. δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμ-
 βουλευέσθαι, § 10.
20. *Result Clauses.* a. ὥστε (= and so) βασιλεὺς τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ
 ἡσθάνετο, § 8. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο, § 8. ὥστε χρήματα συνεβάλ-
 λοντο, § 9. Compare 22 (5).
21. *Indirect Discourse.* διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπι-
 βουλεύει αὐτῷ, § 3.
22. *Infinitive.*
- (1) *In Indirect Discourse.* a. Τισσαφέρνει ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα
 αὐτὸν δαπανᾶν, § 8.

- (2) *Not in Indirect Discourse.* a. ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε παραιῖναι, § 1.
 b. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας, § 6.
 c. ἐπειρᾶτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, § 7; ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ τὰς πόλεις, § 7.
 d. προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους ἀποστήναι πρὸς Κῦρον, § 7. 950 (end). 1517 (end).
 e. ὡς πολεμεῖν ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν, § 5.
 f. πάντας οὕτω διατιθεῖς ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι, § 5.
 g. πρόφασις τοῦ ἀθροΐζειν στράτευμα, § 7 (end).
23. *Participle.* a. τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, § 4; τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς, § 8; κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας, § 7. b. ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτόν, § 4. Τισσαφέρνῃς προαισθόμενος βουλευομένους ταῦτα, § 7. c. ἀνέβη ἔχων ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίαν, § 2 (end). d. ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας, § 4. e. αὐτῶν πολεμούντων, § 8. f. συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, § 3; ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι, § 6; ὡς οὕτως περιγεγόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, § 10; ὡς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, § 11; ὡς πολεμήσων, § 11. g. παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, § 2; ξένος ὢν ἐτύγχανε, § 10; τὸ στράτευμα ἐλάνθανε τρεφόμενον, § 10 (end). There are forty participles in this chapter, — a sufficient proof of the freedom with which they are used in Greek. They should be carefully classified.
24. *Peculiarities in the use of the Relative.* a. ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἐτύγχανε ἔχων, § 8. b. ὅσας εἶχε φυλακὰς παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις. § 6.
25. *Negatives.* μή (in μήποτε), see 17, c; and 19, 2, b.
26. *Asyndeton.* Read this chapter again, observing carefully whether every sentence is conjoined with the one preceding by some connective. Note (1) the connective; (2) its position; (3) its omission. Probably no language equals the Greek in the accuracy and delicacy with which it expresses continuity of thought.
27. *Order of Words.* Study the order of words in the chapter, and establish some facts relative to the position of: (1) subject; (2) verb; (3) object.
28. Translating the words (except post-positives) in their original order, note how many of the sentences yield intelligible English.

II.

CHAPTER II.

1. *Subject.* ἐσάλπυξε, § 17.
2. *Verb with two or more Subjects.* εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, § 15.
3. *Predicate Noun.* τούτου τὸ εὔρος δύο πλέθρα, § 5 ; τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ, § 10.
4. *Attributive.* ἀθροίζει τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, § 1 ; προειστῆκει τοῦ ξενικοῦ, § 1.
5. *Use of πλέον.* ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, § 11.
6. *Μέσος.* διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ ποταμός, § 7 ; στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης, § 17 ; διὰ μέσου τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ὁ ποταμός, § 23.
7. *Pronoun of Third Person.* λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν ἐρζοντά οἱ, § 8 Compare I. 9.
8. *Accusative.* a. ρεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὔρος δύο πλέθρων, § 23. b. τὴν Κίλισσαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, § 20. c. ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, § 5 ; ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, § 6 ; ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ.
9. *Object and Predicate Accusative in the Passive Construction.* ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, § 8 ; δῶρα αὐτῷ νομίζεται τίμια, § 27.
10. *Genitive.* a. ποταμὸς εὔρος δύο πλέθρων, § 23. b. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία, § 8. c. τὸ εὔρος ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν, § 8. d. προειστῆκει τοῦ ξενικοῦ, § 1. e. ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρωνος τὸν στόλον, § 5 ; λέγεται δεηθῆναι Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στρατεύμα, § 14. f. παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, § 7 ; πεδίων δένδρων σύμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων, § 22. g. οὐδενὶ κρείττονι αὐτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, § 26. h. τὸ στρατεύμα ἦν εἰς τῶν ὁρέων, § 21.
11. *Dative.* a. ἐπίστανον αὐτῷ, § 2. b. οὗτοι αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο, § 4 ; ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, § 21. c. Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν, § 7 ; νόμος (ἦν) αὐτοῖς, § 15 ; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, § 17. d. Μαρσύαν ἐρζοντά οἱ, § 8 ; οὐδενὶ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν, § 26. e. ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ, § 20 ; συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, § 26.

- γ. γέφυρα ἔξευγμένη πλοίοις, § 5 ; ἡ ἰδύνατο τάχιστα, § 4 , ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ, § 9. γ. προτέρᾳ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο, § 25.*
- λ. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκεν ἄγγελος, § 21.*
12. *Prepositions.* τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο, § 3 ; αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων, § 7 ; ἐθήρρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, § 7 ; ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη, § 13 ; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον, § 18.
13. *Conditional Sentences.* *a.* ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν, § 21. *b.* Κύρος ἔδωκε ἐκείνῳ τὰ ἀνδράποδα, ἦν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν, § 27.
14. *Indirect Discourse.* *a.* τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ᾧ ἔστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε, § 2.
(a) Convert εἰ . . . οἴκαδε into direct discourse.
(b) Write the same after ὑποσχεῖται αὐτοῖς.
(c) State the changes made in construing from direct into indirect discourse : (1) after a principal tense ; (2) after a past tense.
(d) What other tense of *στρατεύομαι* besides the imperfect would be admissible ?
- λ. ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων λελοιπῶς εἶη Σύννεσις ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο ταῦτα.*
 21. Write this sentence after ἦκει ἄγγελος and note changes.
c. See examples under 16 *c.*
15. *Causal Clause.* λέλοιπε Σύννεσις ὅτι ἦκουε ταῦτα, § 21. 925 1505.
16. *Infinitives.* *a.* Ξενία ἦκεν παραγγέλλει λαβόντῳ (or λαβόντι) τοὺς ἄλλους, § 1. *b.* λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδίδῃραι Μαρσύαν, § 8 ; λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτα, § 9 ; ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, § 12 ; λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι, § 13. Are these infinitives (under *b*) in *indirect* discourse ? *c.* μεῖζονα ἡγήσατο εἶναι τὴν παρασκευὴν, § 4 ; οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν δύο λόχους κατακοπήναι, § 25 *d.* τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἦκεν παραγγέλλει, § 1 ; ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἕλληνας στήναι, § 15 ; αἰτιασάμενος (αὐτοὺς) ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ, § 20. *e.* ἐδόκει αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, § 1. Is the infinitive here in *indirect* discourse ? 946, *a* ; 949. 1519, 1523, 1 (end). *f.* τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι, § 19.
17. *Participle.* *a.* παρὴν ἔχων ὀπλίτας, § 3. *b.* τὴν πόλιν διήρπασαν ὀργιζόμενοι, § 26. *c.* θάπτον προύόντων δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς

- στρατιώταις, § 17. *d.* τὴν χώραν διήρπασαν ὡς πολεμίας οὖσαν, § 19. *e.* ἐλπίδας λέγων διήγγε, § 11 ; δῆλος ἦν ἀνύμενος, § 11 ; ἦσθη τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον ἰδὼν, § 18 ; τριήρεις ἤκουε Ταμῶν ἔχοντα, § 21.
18. *The Relative.* ὁ εἶχε στράτευμα, § 1 ; ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, § 1.
19. *Negatives.* ὑπέσχετο μὴ παύσεσθαι, § 2 ; οὐκ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κυρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, § 11.
20. *Meanings of :* Κλέαρχος, Πρόξενος, Σωκράτης, Ξενίας, Μένων, Σώσις ?
Greek proper names furnish an interesting theme for study. They present, in many instances, the ideas that were uppermost in the minds of the Greeks. See *εὐδ' ἀγορά, εὐρύς, ἵππος, καλός, κράτος, Ξανθικλῆς, φίλος.*

III.

CHAPTER III.

- Predicate Adjective.* διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας, § 14.
- Apposition.* Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, § 10.
- Article.* τρία ἡμιδρακεῖα τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, § 21.
- Accusative.* *a.* στρατηγήσοντα ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν, § 15. *b.* μὲν κρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, § 3 ; πρῶτον ἐδάκρυε, § 3 ; τὸ μέγε στον αἰσχυνόμενος, § 10 ; συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, § 14 ; τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε ; πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτῷ, § 10. *c.* ἐδάκρυε πολλὸν χρόνον, § 2. *d.* βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἑλλήνας τὴν γῆν, § 4 ; Κύρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, § 14 ; ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον, § 14 ; ἐρωτᾶν ἐκείνον τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, § 18.
- Genitive.* *a.* τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλούμενον, § 9 ; μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω, § 15 ; ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων, § 15. *b.* οὐχ ὥρα ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, § 11. *c.* ὁ ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ ἀξίος, § 12 ; ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρρημος ὢν, § 6. *d.* μὴ κακίους τῶν συναναβάντων, § 18 ; ἡ πρᾶξις ἐπιπονωτέρα τῆς πρόσθεν, § 19 ; ἡμιόλιον οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, § 21. *e.* λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων ἀγγελον, § 8 ; οὐδὲ πόρρω αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι, § 12. *f.* ἄνευ τούτων, § 11 ; ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, § 13. *g.* οὐκ ἔφασαν λῆναι τοῦ πρῶτου, § 1.

6. *Dative.* a. ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, § 6.
 b. πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον, § 8; συναγαγὼν τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ, § 9.
 c. οὕτω ἂν ἐποίμεθα φίλοι αὐτῷ, § 19.
 d. ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ λυμαινόμεθα, § 16.
 e. ἐμοὶ ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο, § 3; ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι, § 5; οὔτε ἐκείνος ἐπὶ ἡμῖν μισθοδότης, § 9; δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, § 11; τοῖς δὲ (cf. ὁ δέ) ὑποψία ἦν, § 21.
 f. ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον, § 15.
 g. φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔπεσθαι, § 17; οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ, § 9; σύνοιδα ἐμαντῷ, § 10.
 h. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, § 20.
 i. πείσομαι ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα, § 15.
 j. τῇ Κύρου φιλῷ χρῆσθαι, § 5; τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, § 18.
 Note use of τί.
 k. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν, § 3; Κῦρος δὲ τοῖτοισι ἀπορῶν, § 8.
7. *Imperfect Tense.* τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἵεναι, § 1. See context.
8. *Optative.* ὀκνοῖν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν, § 17; φοβοίμην ἂν ἔπεσθαι, § 17; βουλοίμην ἂν λαθεῖν αὐτόν, § 17; οὕτω ἂν πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα, § 19. See other examples under 9, 11 (2), 13.
9. *Purpose.* a. ἐπορευόμεν ἵνα ὠφελοῖν αὐτόν, § 4; εἰς δὴ εἶπε αἰτεῖν πλοῖα ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν, § 14.
 b. τῷ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα εἰδῇτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι, § 15.
 c. σκεπτέον (ἐστὶν) ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν, § 11.
 d. ὀκνοῖν ἂν ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς καταδύσῃ, § 17; φοβοίμην ἂν ἔπεσθαι μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξελθεῖν, § 17. Five facts are here exemplified. State them.
10. *Conditional Clauses.* a. εἰ δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι σκεπτέον (ἐστὶν) ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν, § 11; εἴπεν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους στρατηγούς εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν, § 14.
 b. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 14.
 c. εἰ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν τί κωλύει τὰ ἄκρα προκαταλαβεῖν, § 16.
11. *Relative Clauses.*
 (1) *Definite Antecedent.* ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιασασθαι συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν, § 2; ἐπειδὴ Κῦρος ἐκάλει ἐπορευόμεν. § 4; ὥρα λέγειν ὅτι τις γινώσκει, § 12.

- (2) *Indefinite Antecedent.* α. ἔβαλλον τὰ ὑποζύγια ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιναι προίεναι, § 1.
 β. ὅτι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι, § 5; οἶμαι εἶναι ἂν τίμος ὅπου ἂν ὦ § 6; εἰμι ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς (ἦτε), § 6; ἄξιος φίλος ᾧ ἂν φίλος ᾦ, § 12, ὅτι ἂν πρὸς ταύτη λέγει ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο, § 19.
12. 'Until' *Clauses.* ἕως μένομεν σκεπτόμενος ὅπως ἀσφαλίστατα μενούμεν. Cf. ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι (αὐτῷ), 4^o.
13. *Indirect Discourse.* α. ἄλλος ἀνέστη ἐπιδεικνὺς ὡς εὔηθες εἶη etc., § 16; ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούει Ἀβροκόμαν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, § 20; ὅτι ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ ἄγοι ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς, § 20.
 β. πρὸς τοῦτον ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν, § 20; δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, § 20.
 γ. τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν (= ὑπόπτεον) ὅτι ἄγοι πρὸς βασιλείᾳ, § 20.
 δ. ὑπισχνέται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν, § 20.
14. Which of the following infinitives are in direct, which in indirect discourse? α. οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, § 5. β. ἀνάγκη μοι μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι, § 5. γ. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους, § 6. δ. νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι, § 11. ε. ὥρα (ἐστίν) ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν, § 11. ς. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι, § 12. ζ. οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐπὶ τούτῳ μισθωθῆναι, § 1. η. τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἰέναι, § 1. θ. οὐ δύνησεται βιάσασθαι, § 2. ι. ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθεσθαι, § 6. κ. οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς (εἶην) φίλον ὠφελῆσαι, § 6. λ. πέμπων δὲ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε¹ θαρρεῖν, § 8. μ. μεταπέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν, § 8. ν. εἰς δὲ εἶπε¹ στρατηγούς ἐλέσθαι, συσκευάζεσθαι, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 14. ξ. ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι, § 15. π. εὐθὲς (ἐστίν) ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν, § 16. ς. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖν ἂν ἐμβαίνειν, § 17. ς. ἄνδρες ἐπιτήδαιοι ἐρωτᾶν ἐκείνον, § 18. ζ. τί κωλύει τὰ ἄκρα κελεύειν Κύρον προκαταλαβεῖν, § 16. η. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἔπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς, § 18.
15. *Infinitive with* ἂν. οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς οἶμαι εἶναι φίλον ὠφελῆσαι, § 6.
16. *Participle.* ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν λέγοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, § 13; πέμψαι (ἄνδρας) προκαταληφθέντας τὰ ἄκρα, § 14; ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρμος ὢν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς (εἶην) ἐχθρόν ἀλέξασθαι, § 6; τούτοις δὲ ἀπαρῶν

¹ Even verbs of saying and thinking, as λέγω, when it signifies command, and δοκεῖ, it seems good, may take the pres. or aor. inf., not in indirect discourse. *M. and T.*,
²9; see also § 684.

μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον, § 8; βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών, § 17; ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι καταλαβόντες (τὰ ἄκρα), § 14; ὥστε μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, § 10; σὺνοῖδα ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐφευσμένους αὐτόν, § 10.

State the class (circumstantial or supplementary) and the relation (cause, purpose etc.) expressed by each of the above participles.

17. *Relative.* δεδιὼς μὴ δίκην ἐπιθῇ ὧν νομίζει ἡδικῆσθαι, § 10; λέγοντες ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, § 13; πρᾶξις παραπλησία οἴαπερ πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, § 18.
18. *Negative μή.* a. μὴ θαυμάζετε, § 3; μηδεὶς λεγέτω, § 15. b. εἰ μὴ βούλεται, § 14; ἐὰν μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, § 14; ἐὰν μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, § 14; c. ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι, § 14. d. ὁκνοῖν ἂν ἐμβαίνειν μὴ ἡμῶς καταδυση, § 17. e. δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἡμᾶς μὴ κακίους εἶναι (ἐκείνων), § 18. f. ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, § 2.

Here are six distinct uses of *μή* exemplified; state them.

19. *Double Negative.* οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς, § 21.

IV.

1. *The Article.* a. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1⁵; * πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι, 2¹; τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, 2⁸; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 2¹⁵; τὰ παρ' ἐμοί, 7⁴; ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι, 7⁴; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, 7⁶; τὸ καθ' αὐτούς, 8²¹; ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, 8²¹; τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 8²⁷; τῶν περὶ αὐτόν, 8²⁷; τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν, 9¹²; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, 10¹; 2; οἱ μετ' Ἀριαίου, 10¹; ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 10⁸; τοὺς καθ' αὐτούς, 10⁴; τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, 10⁸; οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, 10¹²; τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, 10¹⁴; οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ, 10¹⁸.
- b. τὰ Κύρου, 3⁹; ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 5¹²; τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ, 2¹⁵, 10⁵.
- c. τὸ βαρβαρικόν, 2¹; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, 2¹; τοῦ ξενικοῦ, 2¹; τὸ δεξιόν, 2¹⁵; τὸ εὐώνυμον, 2¹⁵; τὸ μέσον, 2¹⁵; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, 2²¹; τὰ ἡμέτερα, 3⁹; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 3¹¹; τὰ βασιλεια, 4¹⁰; τὸ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ, 4¹²; ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ, 8⁴; τὸ αὐτόν = ταυτόν, 5³; ἐν δεξιῷ, 5⁵; οἱ πιστοί, 5¹⁵; τοῖς οἴκοι, 7⁴; τῇ τρίτῃ, 7²⁰; τὰ δεξιὰ, 8⁴; τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ, 8⁵; τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ, 8⁵; ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ, 8⁵; ἐν τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, 8⁵; ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, 8⁹; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, 8²²; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, 8²⁴; τὰ ἄλλα = τὰλλα, 8²⁰; τοὺς κακούργους, 9¹²; τοὺς ἀγαθούς, 9¹²;

* 1⁵ indicates ch. i. § 5.

- (2) *Indefinite Antecedent.* α. ἔβα
προιέναι, § 1.
β. ὅτι ἂν δέη πείσομαι, § 5;
§ 6; εἰμι ὅπῃ ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς
ᾤ, § 12, ὅτι ἂν πρὸς ταύ
12. 'Until' Clauses. ἕως μένομεν σκετ
Cf. ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι
13. *Indirect Discourse.* α. ἄλλος ἂν,
§ 16; ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούει
εἶναι, § 20; ὅτι ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ
β. πρὸς τοῦτον ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλ
αὐτῷ, § 20.
γ. τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν (= ὑπώπτει
δ. ὑπισχνέται ἡμῶν πᾶσι δὲ
14. Which of the following infin
discourse? α. οὐ βούλεσθ
μοι μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι, § 5.
καὶ φίλους, § 6. δ. νο
(ἐστίν) ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι
δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆκ
μισθωθῆναι, § 1.
ι. οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσαι
σθαι, § 6. κ.
λ. πέμπων δὲ ἄγγελον
δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν, § 8.
συσκευάζεσθαι, ἡγεμόν
§ 15. ρ. εἴηθί
γὰρ ὁκνοίην ἂν ἐμβα
ἐκεῖνον, § 18.
λαβεῖν, § 16.
15. *Infinitive with ἂν.* α
16. *Participle.* ἀνίσταν
(ἄνδρας) προκατα
οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς (ε

¹ Even verbs of saying or
it seems good, may take the
§ 99; see also § 684.

VII.

Construction with Adverbs. εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων, 2²⁴; λάθρα τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 3⁸; πόρρω αὐτοῦ, 3¹²; εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν, 4⁴; ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν, 4¹⁷; πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ, 5¹⁰; ὅπισθεν ἑαυτῶν, 7⁹; τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἔξω, 8¹⁸; ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ, 8²⁸; ἔξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος, 10⁶; αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, 10²⁸; ἀνευ τούτων, 3¹¹; ἀνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης, 3¹⁸; μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου, 7¹⁶; ταύτης ἕνεκα τῆς παροδοῦ, 4⁸; τῆς πρόσθεν ἕνεκα ἀρετῆς, 4⁸; μέχρι οὗ, 7⁶; μέχρι τοῦ τείχους, 7¹⁶; πλὴν Μιλήτου, 1⁶; πλὴν Κύρου, 8⁶; χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, 4¹⁸; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, 7¹.

- (1) Many adverbs take —; especially adverbs of —, such as εἰσω, ἔξω, πέραν, πρόσθεν, ἔμπροσθεν, ὅπισθεν, πόρρω.
- (2) ἅμα, is followed by the —.

VIII.

Prepositions. — διὰ: (1) With genitive. ἐξελαίνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας, 2⁶; διὰ Φρυγίας, 2⁶; διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας, 2¹⁹; ῥεῖ διὰ τῆς πόλεως, 2⁷; διὰ μέσου τούτων ῥεῖ, 4⁴; παρετέτατο ἡ τάφρος διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, 7¹⁶; διὰ τῶν τάξεων, 8¹⁶; διὰ τοῦ θύρακος, 8²⁸; διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου, 10¹.

- (2) With accusative. διὰ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας, 2⁸; διὰ τὸν δλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, 2²⁶; διὰ καὶ οὐ δύναται οἰκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, 7⁶; ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου διὰ πιστότητα, 8²⁹.

Meanings of διὰ: 1. With genitive — 2. With accusative —.

εἰς: χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, 1⁹; ὡς νόμος (ἦν) αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην οὕτω ταχθῆναι, 2¹⁶; ἔδωκε χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, 2²⁴; αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος εἰς ζώνην δεδομένοι, 4⁹; ὑμῖν χρήσεται εἰς λοχαγίας, 4¹⁶; Κύρος εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο, 8⁶; ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, 8²⁸; εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὁρμήσαντες, 8²⁶; τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, 9⁶; εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω ἤξει βασιλέα, 7¹.

1. Usual meaning —.
2. Less common meanings —.

ἐπὶ. — With genitive: παρὴν Χειρίσοφος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, 4⁸; ἐπὶ τούτων δαίβανον, 5¹⁰; τῶν ὄπλων πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἁμαξῶν ἤγετο, 7²⁰; γήλοφος ἦν ἐφ' οὗ ἀνιστράφησαν, 10²².

With dative: πόλιν οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 4⁹; ἐπὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἀφειστήκεσαν πύλαι, 6⁴; εἰ φυλάττοιεν ἐπὶ ταῖς πύλαις, 6⁵; ἔλαβον τῆς ζωῆς τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 6¹⁰; ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς, 7¹⁹; ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο, 8²⁰; οἱ ἄριστοι ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ, 8²⁷; οἱ παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως πύλαις παιδεύονται, 9⁸.

With accusative: ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, 4⁹; ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς, 4¹⁰; ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, 4¹⁰; ἐπὶ μάχην ἰόντων, 4¹²; ἔπεισθαι ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ, 4¹⁴; ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, 5⁴; ἐπὶ πύλας, 5⁵; ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν, 5¹²; ἤλυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, 5¹⁸; τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, 5¹⁸; ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν βωμόν, 6⁷; ἐπὶ θάνατον ἤγετο, 6¹⁰; παρετέτατο ἡ τάφρος ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας, 7²⁶; ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, 8³; ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ἐπὶ πολὺ, 8⁸; ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτόν, 8²⁸; οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, 10¹⁴.

From these examples we see that ἐπὶ means:

1. With genitive —.
2. With dative —.
3. With accusative —.

πρὸς. — 1. With genitive: ὅτι δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, 6⁸; ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων κράτιστος γενέσθαι θεραπύειν, 9²⁰.

2. With dative: τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, 8⁴; παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι, 8¹⁴.

3. With accusative: ἀπιόντας πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλείᾳ, 4⁷; ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, 4⁹; ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλείᾳ, 4¹¹; ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν, 4¹⁹; ὅποτε ἡ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο διατελέσαι ἡ πρὸς χιλόν, 5⁷; ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, 5¹¹; πρὸς ταῦτα Κύρος εἶπε, 6⁹; ἔστιν ἡμῖν ἀρχὴ πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον, 7⁶; ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον, 7¹²; ἦν μέντοι πρὸς τὰ θηρία φιλοκινδυνότατος, 9⁶; πρῶτοι μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας, 9¹⁴; οἱ πρὸς ἐκείνον ἔπλευσαν.

Meanings of πρὸς:

1. With genitive —.
2. With dative —.
3. With accusative —.

IX.

Conditional Sentences.

- a. εἴπερ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταύτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι, 7⁹.
 b. εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα, 2.14.
 c. εἰσῆσαν ἀξιούντες εἰδέναι τί σφίσιν ἔσται ἂν κρατήσωσιν, 7⁹.
 d. οὐχ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις, 7¹⁰.
 e. εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ ἱππέας χιλίους ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἂν ἔλοι, 6⁹; οὐδ' εἰ γανοίμην (πιστός), σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι, 6⁹; οὐκ ἂν ἔοτε προῦτο (φίλους), οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι κάκιον πράξειαν, 9¹⁰.
 f. οἱ δὲ (some) ᾤκτειρον εἰ ἀλώσονται, 4⁷.

Draw from the above :

1. The various forms of conditional clauses.
2. The construction of each in both condition and conclusion.

X.

Indirect Discourse.

1. *Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.* a. ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φέγγουσιν, 10¹⁸.
 b. γράφει ἐπιστολὴν ὅτι ἡξοὶ ἔχων ἱππέας, 6⁹. Compare with this διαβάλλει . . . ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ, 1.1⁹.
 c. ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη, 8¹⁶; ἤρετο ὅτι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα, 8¹⁶. Compare with the above the two following found in the same section: εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον, 8¹⁶; καὶ ὅς ἐθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, 8¹⁶.
 ᾗδεν αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, 8²¹; ᾗσθοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη, 10⁶; ᾗκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶεν, 10⁶; ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι, 8¹⁶; ἐβουλεύετο εἰ πέμποιέν τινες ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν, 10⁶; ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, 10¹⁸; διῆλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος, 4⁷; ἔλεγε ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα, 4¹¹; ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ὀπίσθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο εἰ μὴ τότε, 4¹⁸.

1. *Indirect Discourse* follows verbs meaning —.

2. Use of modes : (1) After a primary tense.
 - (2) After an historical present.
 - (3) After a secondary tense.
 2. *Conditional Sentences in Indirect Discourse.* a. εἶπεν εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη
 ἰππέας ὅτι ζῶντας πολλοὺς ἂν ἔλοι, 6²; ἔνοιό φασιν οὐδ' εἰ βούλοιο
 δύνασθαι ἂν ἀποδοῦναι (ταῦτα), 7⁶.
 - b. μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται νομίζοντες εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρή-
 ζοιεν, ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα, 8²².
 - c. μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγοῦνται νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῃ
 εἶναι, ἣν ἢ ἡ ἰσχύς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, 8²².
- Changes required in Indirect Discourse.

THEMES FOR INVESTIGATION.

1. Classification of the verbs in chapter(s) —, book —. Cf. 392-405. 567-621.
2. Accent of the verbs. Forms in which the accent is irregular.
3. Word formation. Classify all the words found in sections — with respect to origin; i. e. into primitives and derivatives.
4. Ascertain, as far as possible, the primitives whence the derivative verbs in chapter(s) — are found; e. g. δηλώω from δηλος.
5. Collect the abstract nouns of chapter(s) — and analyze them into their elements.
6. Omission of the subject nominative.
7. Neuter plural subject.
8. What is the position and number of the verb with two or more subjects? Cite examples from one book.
9. Collect examples of predicate adjectives used in an adverbial sense. Cf. 619. 926.
10. Apposition. Various forms.
11. Adverbs and phrases used as adjectives.
12. Constructio ad sensum.
13. The dual.
14. Comparison. Ways of strengthening the superlative.

15. Adjectives of place, — ἄκρος, μέσος, ἑσχατος.
16. Position of the pronouns.
17. The accusative. Collect and classify all examples found in chapter(s) —, book —, illustrating the use of the accusative.
18. Uses of the genitive with: (1) nouns; (2) verbs; (3) adjectives; (4) adverbs.
19. The dative. Various divisions.
20. Various ways of expressing possession.
21. Ways of expressing the various notions of time.
22. Prepositions. Meaning with different cases.
23. Examples of constructio praegnans.
24. State the difference in meaning between the *present* subjunctive, optative, imperative, and the *aorist* subjunctive, optative, imperative, and verify the statement by examples.
25. The future optative and infinitive.
26. Exemplify the various uses of ἄν.
27. The subjunctive in simple sentences.
28. The optative in simple sentences.
29. Final clauses. Various forms.
30. Conditional clauses.
31. Relative clauses: (1) ordinary; (2) conditional.
32. Use of modes in 'until'-clauses.
33. Causal clauses.
34. Various ways of expressing result.
35. Indirect discourse.
36. Implied indirect discourse.
37. Classify the uses of the infinitive as found in chapter(s) —, book —.
38. State the difference between the aorist infinitives (or present) in indirect discourse and not in indirect discourse. Give examples.
39. The infinitive with neuter article.
40. The participle. Classify its uses as found in chapter(s) —, book —.
41. Genitive absolute.
42. Attraction, incorporation.
43. The negatives οὐ, μή.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

References to the Greek Grammars are indicated by contrasting type.

Full-faced Roman (750) = Hadley-Allen.

Light-faced Roman (1180, 2) = Goodwin.

Full-faced Italics (365) = Babbitt.

Light-faced Italics (509, a) = Goodell.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Α.

Preliminary Studies. (1) Persia, Introd. 7-12, 17-21. (2) Darius II., Introd. 39, 42. (3) Artaxerxes and Cyrus, Introd. 43-45. (4) The Anabasis, Introd. 1-8. Xenophon, Introd. 106-123.

Origin of the war between Cyrus and Artaxerxes.



ὁπλίτης (cf. Introd. 61).

Ι. Δαρείου¹ καὶ Παρυσά-
τιδος γίνονται² παῖδες³ δύο,
πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης,
νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἡσθένει⁴ Δαρείος καὶ ὑ-
ώπτευε⁵ τελευταίην τοῦ⁶ βίου,
ἐβούλετο τῷ παίδε⁷ ἀμφοτέρω⁸
παρ-εἶναι. ὁ μὲν⁹ οὖν πρε-
σβύτερος παρ-ὼν¹⁰ ἐτύγχανε·
Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται¹¹ ἀπὸ

¹ 750. 1180, 2. 365. 509, a. ² 828. 1252. 525. 454, b. ³ 634. 155. 499.
⁴ 829. 1250. 526. 459. ⁵ 362, a. 548. 175, 1. 368, b. ⁶ 658. 949. 447.
551, d. ⁷ 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ⁸ 673, a. 976. 456. 554. ⁹ 666. c. 964.
452, n. ¹⁰ 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ¹¹ 828, 813. 1252, 1242, 2. 525, 504.
454, b, 506, b.

τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην¹ ἐποίησε,² καὶ στρατηγὸν¹ δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα-βαίνει οὖν ὁ³ Κῦρος λαβὼν⁴ Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον,⁵ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων⁴ ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα⁵ δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

- 3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει⁶ τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει⁷ αὐτῷ.⁸ ὁ⁹ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλ-αμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν.¹⁰ ἡ¹¹ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη¹² αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.
- 4 ὁ⁹ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε¹³ ἔτι ἔσται¹⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλὰ, ἦν¹⁵ δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου.

Topics for Study. (1) The Dual. (2) Construction with *τυχάνω*. (3) Historical present. (4) Article as possessive. (5) Uses of aorist indicative. (6) ὁ δέ. (7) μὲν . . . δέ. (8) The future participle.

The references at the foot of each page will readily suggest other topics.

Cyrus prepares for war; trains barbarians, collects a Greek force, deceives the king.

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ¹⁶ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,¹⁷ φιλοῦσα¹⁸ αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα¹⁹ Ἀρταξέρξην.

5 Ὅστις²⁰ δ' ἀφ-ικνοῖτο²¹ τῶν²² παρὰ βασιλέως²³ πρὸς αὐτὸν πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεὶς ἀπ-επέμπετο²⁴ ὥστε²⁵ αὐτῷ²⁶ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ²⁷

¹ 726. 1077. See Introd. 42, 48. ² 341. 554. ³ 837. 528, 1. 463. ⁴ 663. 943. See Introd. 7. ⁵ 446. 551, a. ⁶ 968, b. 653, n. 3. 583, a, end. ⁷ 595, b. 916. 320. 546. ⁸ 828. 1252. 525. 454, b. ⁹ 932, 2. 1481, 2. See Introd. 45. 673. 659, a. ¹⁰ 775. 1179. 394. ¹¹ 654, e. 983 (a). ¹² 443, 1. 549, b. ¹³ 969, c. 978. 1563, 4. 1574. 653, 5. 656, 8. 583, b. 595. ¹⁴ 658. 949. 447. 551, d. ¹⁵ 856. 1288. See Introd. 45. 545. 581, a. ¹⁶ 1018, 1021. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁷ 885. 1372. 593. 638, a. ¹⁸ 898. 1408. 604. 650. ¹⁹ 623. 911. 317. 503. ²⁰ 764, 2. 1159. 1160. 376. 520, a. ²¹ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ²² 965. 1559. 650. 582. ²³ 629, b. 1021, (c). 464, 1. ²⁴ 914, b, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ²⁵ 621, a. 952, 1, 2. 424. 543. ²⁶ 660, c. 446, n. ²⁷ 830. 1253, 2. 526, 1. 459. ²⁸ 953. 1449. 595. 566, b. ²⁹ 765. 1174. 376, n. 522. ³⁰ 666, a. 952, 1. 451. 555, a.

δὲ βαρβάρων¹ ἐπ-εμελείτο ὡς πολεμεῖν² τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν³
καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχουσιν αὐτῷ.⁴

Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὡς⁵ μάλιστα ἐδύ-
νατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι⁶ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι
βασιλέα.⁶ ὧδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν. ὅπως εἶχε
φυλακὰς⁷ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκά-
στοις λαμβάνειν⁸ ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους
καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς⁹ ἐπι-βουλεύοντος¹⁰ Τισσαφέρνους
ταῖς πόλεσι.¹¹ καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισ-
σαφέρνους¹² τὸ ἀρχαῖον¹³ ἐκ βασιλέως⁶ δεδομένα, τότε
δὲ ἀφ-ειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

Topics for Study. (1) Construction with *ὥστε*, §§ 5, 8. (2) *ἔχειν* with
adverbs = what? (3) *ὡς* and *ὅτι* with the superlative. (4) Genitive abso-
lute. (5) Adverbial accusative.

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνῃς προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ¹⁴ 7
ταῦτα βουλευομένων,¹⁵ [ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κῦρον,]* τοὺς
μὲν¹⁶ ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δ' ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπο-
λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας¹⁷ συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει
Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ἐπειράτο
κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις
ἦν αὐτῷ¹⁸ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν¹⁹ στράτευμα.

Πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα⁶ πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς²⁰ ὦν²¹ αὐτοῦ 8
δοθῆναι²² οἱ²³ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρνῃν
ἄρχειν αὐτῶν,²⁴ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ²⁵ συν-έπραττεν²⁶ αὐτῷ ταῦτα.
ὥστε²⁷ βασιλεὺς τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν²⁸ ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ

¹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ² 952. 1526. 641. 555. ³ 881. 1865. 590. 659, a. ⁴ 765. 1174. 376. 522. ⁵ 651, a. 428. ⁶ 660, c. 957. 446, n. ⁷ 995. 1087. 435. 613, c. ⁸ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ⁹ 978. 1574. 656, 8. 593, c. ¹⁰ 970. 1152. 657. 539. ¹¹ Cf. ⁸ αὐτῷ, § 8. ¹² 732. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. ¹³ 719, b. 1060, 2. 336. 540. ¹⁴ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ¹⁵ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ¹⁶ 654. 981. 443, 1. 549. ¹⁷ 966. 1560. 650, 1. 583. ¹⁸ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ¹⁹ 959. 1547. 636. 639. 575. ²⁰ 706, b. 907. 326. 502. ²¹ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 533. ²² 948. 1519. 638. 570. ²³ 685. 987. 479. 197. ²⁴ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ²⁵ Cf. τοῦ βίου, § 1. See Intro. 44. ²⁶ 775. 1179. 394. ²⁷ 927. 1449. 1450. 595. 659, a. ²⁸ Cf. παρ' αὐτῷ, § 5.

* Brackets [] indicate words supposed to be interpolations.

ἥσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει¹ δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα² αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν·³ ὥστε οὐδὲν⁴ ἤχθετο αὐτῶν⁵ πολεμοῦντων. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ'έπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ⁶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν⁷ Τισσαφέρνους⁸ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.⁹

Topics for Study. (1) δ (ή, οἱ etc.), μὲν . . . δ (ή etc.), δέ. (2) Article with the infinitive. (3) Use of pronoun of third person. (4) Case after verbs of ruling. (5) Attraction of the relative.

Under various pretexts he employs Clearchus, Aristippus, and others to collect Greek mercenaries.

- 9 * Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ¹⁰ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ¹¹ κατ' ἀντιπέρas Ἀβύδου¹² τόνδε τὸν τρόπον.¹³ Κλέαρ-



GOLD DARIC (actual size).

χος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς ἦν· τοῦ-
τῷ¹⁴ συγ-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη¹⁵
τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν¹⁶ αὐτῷ
μυρίους δαρεικοῦς. ὁ δὲ¹⁷ λαβὼν
τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν
ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερ-
ρρονήσου ὁρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξί¹⁸ τοῖς¹⁹ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλή-
σποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ ᾠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε²⁰ καὶ
χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρα-
τιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκούσαι.²¹ τοῦτο δ'
αὐ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν²² αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

- 10 Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος²³ ὧν²⁴ ἐτύγχανεν
αὐτῷ,²⁵ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκοι²⁶ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχε-

¹ 772. 1177. 392, 1. 525. ² Cf. ὧν²⁴ above. ³ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ⁴ 719, b. 1080. 336. 540. ⁵ 970. 1152. 657. 539. ⁶ 764, 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁷ 994. 1081. 484. 613, b. ⁸ 750. 1180. 365. 509, a. ⁹ Cf. ¹⁰ παρῶν, § 2. ¹⁰ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ¹¹ 668. 959, 2; 960. 452. 552, b. ¹² 757. 1148. 362, 3. 512, b. ¹³ Cf. τὸ ἀρχαῖον, § 6, οὐδὲν, § 8. ¹⁴ 772, 775. 1175, 1179. 394. 525. ¹⁵ 497, a. 444. 158, 3. 394. ¹⁶ 828. 1252, 1. 595. 454, b. ¹⁷ Cf. ὁ δὲ, § 8. ¹⁸ Cf. Τισσαφέρνει, § 8. ¹⁹ Cf. τῇ¹¹ above. ²⁰ Cf. ὥστε, §§ 5, 8. ²¹ 619, a. 926. 425. 546. ²² 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ²³ 706, b. 907. 326. 502. ²⁴ Cf. ¹⁰ παρῶν, § 2, ἔχων, § 8. ²⁵ 768. 1178. 379. 584, a. ²⁶ Cf. ²⁵ παρ' αὐτῷ, § 5

ται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν¹ εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς² οὕτως περι-γενόμενος ἂν³ τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.⁴ ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ⁵ μὴ⁶ πρόσθεν⁷ κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν⁸ ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευῇται. οὕτω δὲ αὐτὸ ἐν Θεεταλία ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτίον ξένον ὄντα ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα¹¹ ἄνδρας ὅτι⁹ πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι,¹⁰ ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεῦσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρ-εχόντων¹¹ τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ¹² χώρα.

Σοφαίνεται δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει¹³ σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς¹⁴ Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Position of the article. (2) Omission of the conjunction, — *asyndeton*, H. 1039. (3) Case after ἐπὶ and σύν in composition. (4) Words or phrases in the attributive position. (5) Verbs with two accusatives, §§ 3, 10. (6) Πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν. (7) Idiom for 'was secretly supported.' (8) Relations expressed by the genitive absolute, §§ 6, 11. (9) Construction after πολεμέω. (10) Mercenary soldiers, *Introd.* 47, 48.

He musters his troops at Sardis ; Tissaphernes carries the news to the king.

II. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει¹⁵ αὐτῷ ἤδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν μὲν¹ πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς¹⁶ Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλ-

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² Cf. ⁹ ὡς, § 6. ³ 987 (a). 1808, 1, 2. 662. 595. ⁴ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁵ 743, a. 1114. 356. 509, a. ⁶ 1023. 1611. 431, 1. 564. ⁷ 955, a. 627, n. ⁸ 924, a. 1469. 627. 644, b. ⁹ Cf. ⁵ ὡς, ὅτι, § 6. ¹⁰ Cf. ⁶ λαμβάνειν, § 6. ¹¹ Cf. ¹⁰ ἐπιβουλευόντος, § 6. ¹² 673, b. 917. 457, 2. 554, a. ¹³ 772. 1177. 392, n. 525. ¹⁴ Cf. τῇ — τῷ, τοῖς — τοῖς, § 9. ¹⁵ 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ¹⁶ 978. 1574. 656, 3. 593, a.

λει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι¹ ἤκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύ-
μα,² καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς³ οἴκοι⁴
ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα· καὶ Ξενία τῷ
Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ⁵ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,⁶
ἤκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὁπόσοι
2 ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.⁷ ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ
τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκούντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑπο-σχόμενος αὐτοῖς,⁸ εἰ καλῶς
κατα-πράξειεν⁹ ἐφ' ᾧ¹⁰ ἐστρατεύετο,¹¹ μὴ¹² πρόσθεν¹³ παύ-
σεσθαι¹⁴ πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι¹⁵ οἰκαδε. οἱ δὲ¹⁶ ἡδέως
ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.¹⁷ καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα
παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

Topics for Study. (1) Force of *ὡς* with the participle. (2) Ways of expressing possession. (3) Positions of the antecedent. (4) Construction with verbs of superiority (*ἔρχω, περιγίγνομαι, προίστημι*). (5) Infinitive with adjectives.

3 Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν¹⁸ παρ-
εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, Πρό-
ξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν ἔχων¹⁸ ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους
καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ
ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ
Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελ-
ταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν¹⁹ δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ
Σωκράτης τῶν²⁰ ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. οὗτοι
μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ²¹ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4 Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἡγησά-

¹ Cf. ⁴ λαβών, 1². ² 995. 1087. 485. 613, c. ³ 621. 952, 2. 424. 543. ⁴ 666, c. 952. 429, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁶ 741. 1109, 1182. 356. 570, c. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 764. 1158. 375. 520. ⁹ 932, 2. 1497, 2. 673. 659, a. ¹⁰ 996. 1026. 486. 614. ¹¹ 936. 1459. 676. 624, c. ¹² 1024. 1611. 449, n. 579, 2. ¹³ Cf. πρόσθεν, 1¹⁰. ¹⁴ 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. ¹⁵ 924. 1502, 3. 627. 644, c. ¹⁶ Cf. ὁ δὲ, 1⁸. ¹⁷ 764, 2. 1159, 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹⁸ 968. b. 1565. 653, n. 3. 583, a. end. ¹⁹ 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, c. ²⁰ 732. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508. ²¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523.

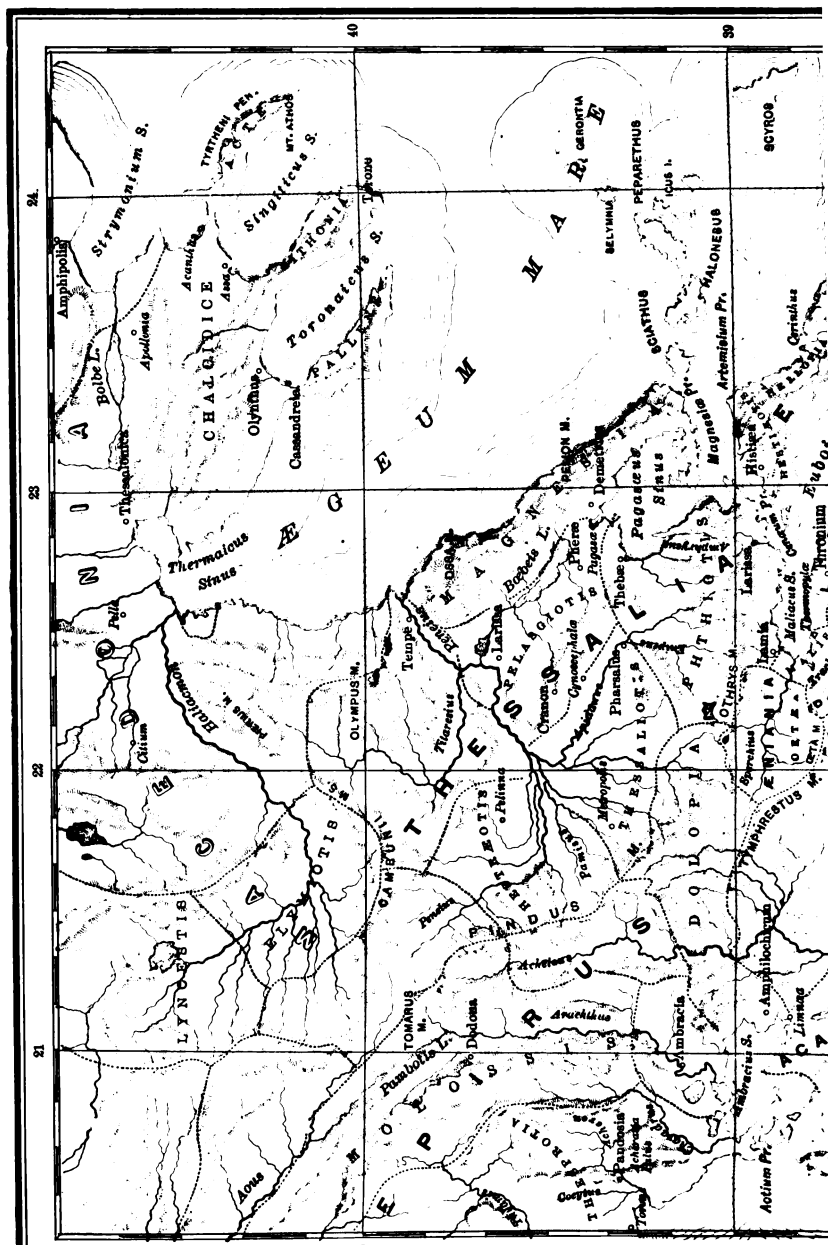
λει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι¹ ἤκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύ-
μα,² καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς³ οἴκοι⁴
ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στρατεύμα· καὶ Ξενία τῷ
Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ⁵ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,⁶
ἤκειν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὅπόσοι
2 ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.⁷ ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ
τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι, ὑπο-σχόμενος αὐτοῖς,⁸ εἰ καλῶς
κατα-πράξειεν⁹ ἐφ' ᾧ¹⁰ ἐστρατεύετο,¹¹ μὴ¹² πρόσθεν¹³ παύ-
σεσθαι¹⁴ πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγοι¹⁵ οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ¹⁶ ἡδέως
ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ·¹⁷ καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα
παρ-ῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

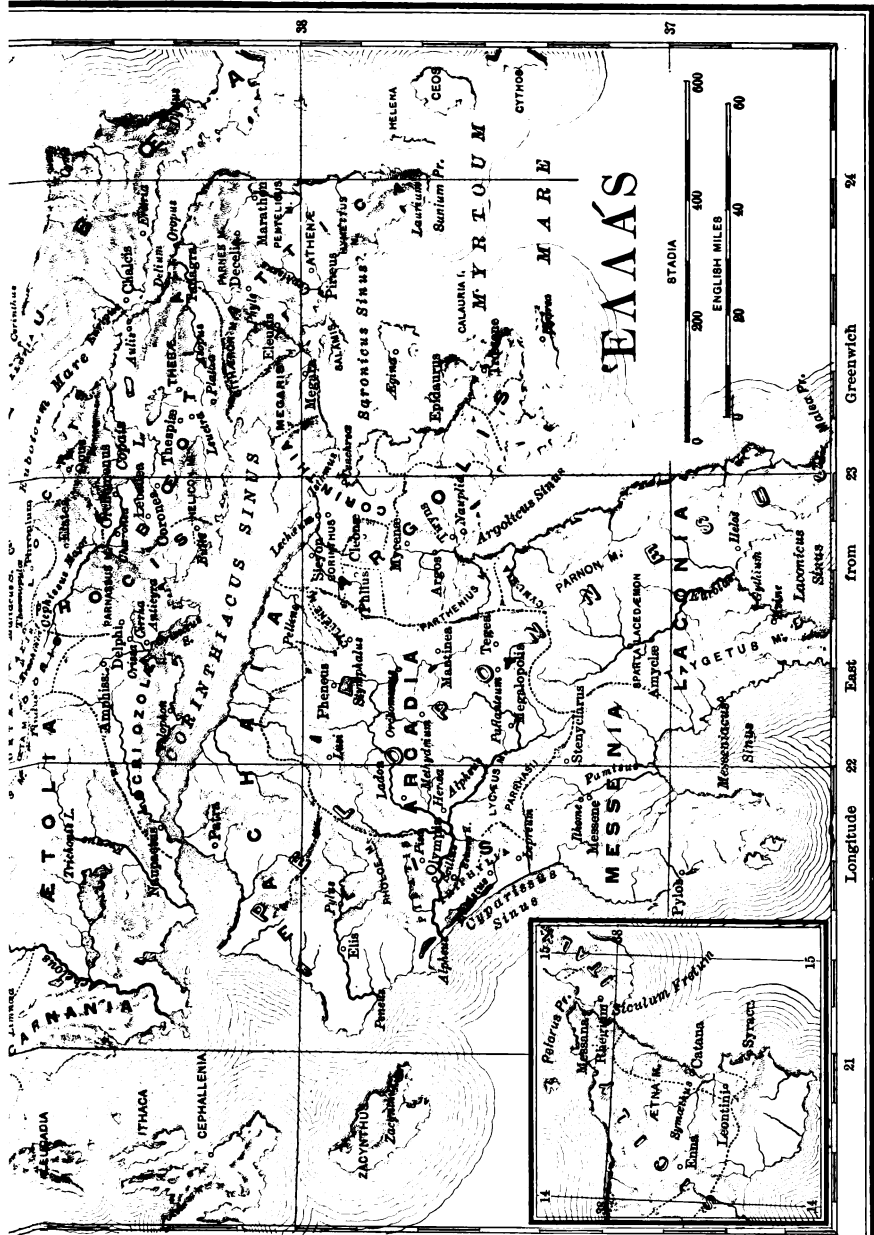
Topics for Study. (1) Force of *ὡς* with the participle. (2) Ways of expressing possession. (3) Positions of the antecedent. (4) Construction with verbs of superiority (*ἄρχω, περιγίγνομαι, προίστημι*). (5) Infinitive with adjectives.

3 Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν¹⁸ παρ-
εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις ὀπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, Πρό-
ξενος δὲ παρ-ῆν ἔχων¹⁸ ὀπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους
καὶ χιλίους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ
Στυμφάλιος ὀπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
Ἀχαιοὺς ὀπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ
Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελ-
ταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν¹⁹ δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ
Σωκράτης τῶν²⁰ ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων. οὗτοι
μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ²¹ ἀφ-ίκοντο.

4 Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἡγησά-

¹ Cf. ⁴ λαβὼν, 1². ² 995. 1087. 485. 613, c. ³ 621. 952, 2. 494. 513. ⁴ 666, c. 952. 429, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁶ 741. 1109, 1132. 356. 570, c. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 764. 1158. 375. 520. ⁹ 932, 2. 1497, 2. 673. 659, a. ¹⁰ 996. 1026. 486. 614. ¹¹ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ¹² 1024. 1611. 449, n. 579, 2. ¹³ Cf. πρόσθεν, 1¹⁰. ¹⁴ 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. ¹⁵ 924. 1502, 3. 627. 644, c. ¹⁶ Cf. ⁹ ὃ δὲ, 1³. ¹⁷ 764, 2. 1159, 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹⁸ 968, b. 1565. 653, n. 8. 583, a. end. ¹⁹ 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, a. ²⁰ 732. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508. ²¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523.





μενος εἶναι¹ ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευήν,² πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἢ³ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρ-
νους⁴ τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

Topics for Study. (1) *eis* with numerals. (2) Partitive genitive. (3) Dative of interest. (4) Idiom for 'as quickly as he is able.' (5) *Source* (6) *ὁπλῖται*, Introd. 56, 60-64. (7) Light-armed troops, Introd. 65-66.

He marches to Colossae, thence to Celaenae; its palaces, park; myth of Marsyas; arrival of troops; review.

Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς⁵ εἴρηκα ὥρματο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμούς⁶ τρεῖς παρασάγγας⁶ εἴκοσι καὶ δύο⁷ ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον⁸ ποταμόν. τοῦτοι τὸ εὖρος⁹ δύο πλέθρα·¹⁰ γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἑπτὰ ἐξευγμένη¹¹ πλοίοις.¹²

Τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμόν ἕνα πα-
ρασάγγας ὅκτῳ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν¹³ οἰκουμένην, εὐδαί-
μονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐν-ταῦ-
θα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας¹⁴ ἑπτὰ·
καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς
ὁπλίτας ἔχων¹⁵ χιλίους καὶ
πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους,
Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας καὶ
Ὀλυνθίους.



ΠΕΛΤΑΣΤΗΣ WITH AMAZONIAN SHIELD.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν⁷ εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν¹³ οἰκουμένην, ρεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐν-ταῦθα Κύρω¹⁶ βασίλεια ἦν¹⁷ καὶ παρὰ-

¹ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ² 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ³ 776. 1181. 389. 526, b. ⁴ 742, c. 1103. 365. 511, a. ⁵ 996. 1026. See Introd. 48. 486. 614. ⁶ 720. 1062. See Introd. 84, 85, 95, 96. 338. 538. ⁷ 291, b. 882, 1. 153. 190. ⁸ 624, a. 911, 970. 317. ⁹ 611. 891, 1. 308. 493, b. ¹⁰ 614. 907. 320. 502. ¹¹ 365. 523. 178. 1. 289. ¹² 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹³ 623. 911. 317. 502. ¹⁴ 720, a. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁵ Cf. 4 λαβών, 12. ¹⁶ 768. 1178. See Introd. 12. 379. 524, a. ¹⁷ 604. 899, 2. 498. 496.

δειςος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων¹ πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν² ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο³ ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου⁴ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος⁵ ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν⁶ ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν⁵ πόλεως.

Topics for Study. (1) Omission of the antecedent. (2) The length of the σταθμός and παρασάγγης. See Grote, vol. ix., p. 14, n. 3. (3) Means — how expressed. (4) Extent (of space or time). (5) Words of fulness.

Ἔστι⁷ δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως⁸ βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου⁵ ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ρεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσίου τὸ εὐρὸς ἐστὶν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.⁹

ἸΗΡΥΓΙΑΝ - Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων¹⁰ ἐκ-δεῖραι Μαρσίαν ἀλός. νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ¹¹ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.¹² ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ¹³ μάχῃ¹⁴ ἀπ-εχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομήσαι ταῦτά τε τὰ βασιλεία καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν.

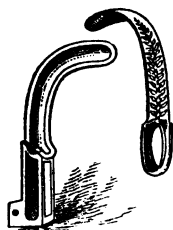
Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος [ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς] ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θυρῆκας¹⁵ ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρήν ὁ Συρακούσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ¹⁶

¹ 753, c. 1140. ^{357.} 512. ² 830. 1253, 2. ^{526.} 1. 459. ³ 914, n. (2). 1481, 2. ^{625.} 616, b. ⁴ 671. 975. ^{454.} 556. ⁵ 624, a. 911, 970. ^{317.} ⁶ 116. 140. ^{70.} ⁷ 480, 2. 144, 5. ^{262.} 1. 20, c. ^{732.} 1094, 1. ^{348.} 1. 508. ^{732.} 1094, 5. ^{352.} 1. 508. ¹⁰ 944. 1522, 2. ^{634.} 574, a. ¹¹ 772, 685. 1177, 987. ^{322.} 472. 525, 197. ¹² 726, b. 907. ^{341.} 1. 534, b. ¹³ 657, a. ^{444.} 551. ¹⁴ 776. 1181. ^{389.} 526, b. ¹⁵ 624, a. 911. ^{317.} 502. ¹⁶ 672. 979. ^{455.} 1.

σύμπαντες ὀπλῖται¹ μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς² δισχιλίους.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of μέσος in predicate position. (2) Difference between genitive and dative of possession. See notes. (3) Personal construction. (4) ἀμφὶ with numerals.

He marches to Peltae; games; reaches Cayster-field; soldiers demand pay; arrival of Eryaxa.



στλεγγίδες.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς δύο¹⁰ παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαϊα ἔθυσσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κῦρος.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεράμων ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσία χώρᾳ.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριά-¹¹ κοντα εἰς Καῦστρου πεδῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις³ ὀφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον⁴ ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,⁵ καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπ-ήτουν. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων⁶ δι-ήγε καὶ δηλὸς ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου· ἔχοντα⁷ μὴ⁸ ἀπο-διδόναι.

Ἐνταῦθα ἀφ-ικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ¹² Κιλικῶν βασιλέως⁹ παρὰ Κύρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο¹⁰ Κύρω δοῦναι χρήματα πολλὰ. τῇ δ' οὖν¹¹ στρατιᾷ τότε

¹ 624, d. 914. 319. ² 664, c. 948, (b). ³ 764, a. 1158. 375. 520. ⁴ 647. 426, n. 4. 517, cf. ex. 2. ⁵ 729, d. 1085, 5. 352 and n. 506, a. ⁶ 981. 1579-80. 660. 585, a. ⁷ 941, 969, d. 1563, 5. 631, 1, 653, 6. 571, c. 585. ⁸ 1023. 1611. 431, 1. 564. ⁹ 623. 911. See Introd. 12, 18. 317. 508. ¹⁰ 944. 1522. 2. 634. 574, a. ¹¹ 1048, 2, 4th line.

ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα [καὶ] φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγτο δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι Κῦρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ.

Topics for Study. (1) Appositive. (2) Cognate accusative. (3) πλέον, peculiar use of. (4) Supplementary participle. (5) Participle as substitute for a conditional clause. (6) δ' οὖν.

March continued to Tyriacum; a review of the Greeks to please the queen.

- 13 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ¹ τὴν ὁδὸν² κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη³ τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ἧ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν⁴ Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι οἶνω⁵ κεράσας⁶ αὐτήν.

14



SOLDIER IN χιτῶν.

DIANA IN χιτῶν.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρα-
σάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυρι-
άειον, πόλιν οἰκουμέ-
νην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν
ἡμέρας τρεῖς. καὶ
λέγεται δεηθῆναι⁷ ἡ
Κίλισσα Κύρου⁸ ἐπι-
δείξαι⁹ τὸ στράτευμα
αὐτῇ· βουλόμενος οὖν
ἐπι-δείξαι ἐξέτασιν
ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ

- 15 τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ὡς νόμος¹⁰ αὐτοῖς¹¹ εἰς μάχην οὕτω ταχθῆναι

¹ 788. 1225. 398, n. 8. 598, b. ² 152, c. 194. ³ 965. 1559. 650. 582, b. ⁴ 657, a. 444. ⁵ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ⁶ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁷ 497. 444. 158, 8. 394. ⁸ Cf. δέχεται αὐτοῦ, 1¹⁰. ⁹ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ¹⁰ α. ἢ, 611. 308. 493, b. ¹¹ 768. 1173. 379. 584, a.

καὶ στήναι, συν-τάξαι δ' ἕκαστον τοὺς¹ ἑαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε² δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων

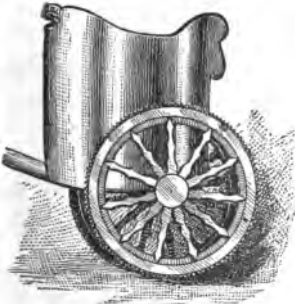


VARIOUS FORMS OF GRECIAN HELMETS.

καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

Topics for Study. (1) *παρά* with accusative. (2) *ἐφ' ἧ*. (3) Case after *δέομαι*. (4) *ἐπὶ τεττάρων*, see Introd. 74, 76. (5) *οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, οἱ ἐκείνου*.

Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ¹⁶ δὲ παρ-ήλαντον τεταγμένοι κατὰ ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας,⁶ παρ-ελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ



PERSIAN WAR CHARIOT.



GREEK WAR CHARIOT.

Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοὺς καὶ κνημίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκ-κεκαλυμμένας.⁴ ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρ-ήλασε,⁵ στήσας¹⁷ τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης,⁶ πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἐρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέ-

¹ 621, a. 952, 2. 424. 513. ² 607. 901. 496, 1. 498, a. ³ 50. ἰθιῶραι.
⁴ 939, a. 1568, 2. 653, 3. 583. ⁵ 837, cf. ἰποιῖσα, 1². 528, 1. 463. ⁶ 671. 978.
 454. 556.

λευσε προ-βαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπι-χωρήσαι ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα.¹ οἱ δὲ² ταῦτα προ-εἶπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε,³ προ-βαλόμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπ-ῆσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θάττον⁴ προ-ιόντων⁵ σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις⁶ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων⁷ φόβος⁸ πολὺς, καὶ ἡ τε Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ⁹ τῆς¹⁰ ἀγορᾶς κατα-λιπόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς ἦλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἰδοῦσα¹⁰ τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ἤσθη¹¹ τὸν ἐκ τῶν¹² Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών.¹⁰

Topics for Study. (1) Armor of a hoplite, see Introd. 61, 63. (2) προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα. See Introd. 81. (3) προϊόντων, — a peculiarity in the use of the genitive absolute. (4) Manner.

Cyrus journeys through Lycaonia; queen returns escorted by Menon; march to Thoaana; traitors executed; pass into Cilicia; its plain.

19 Ἐντεῦθεν ἑξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἑξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπ-έτρεψε δι-αρπάσαι¹⁸ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς¹⁴ πολεμίαν οὖσαν.

20 Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.¹⁵ καὶ συν-έπεμψεν αὐτῇ [τοὺς]

¹ 939. 895, 1. 629. 570, d. ² 654, e. 988. 443, 1. 549, b. ³ 602, c. 897, 4. 305. 439, a. ⁴ 67, 74, b. 84, 1; 95, 5. 39, 1. 181, (end). ⁵ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ⁶ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ⁷ 729, b. 1085, 2. 349. 506, a. ⁸ sc. ἡν, cf. νόμος, § 15. ⁹ 788, a. 1225. 398, n. 3. ¹⁰ 983. 1580. 660, 1. 585, d, (end). ¹¹ 497. 444. 156, 8. 394. ¹² 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ¹³ 951. 1582. 599. 565 and a. ¹⁴ 978. 1574. 656, 3. 592, c. ¹⁵ 719, a. 1060. 336. 540.

στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε¹ καὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμούς τέταρτας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εἰς Θόανα, πόλιν



οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν ᾧ² Κῦρος ἀπ-έκτεινεν ἄνδρα³ Πέρσῃν Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασιλεῖον, καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων⁴ δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπι-βουλεύειν⁵ αὐτῷ.⁶

Topics for Study. (1) Aorist of liquid verbs. (2) *διὰ* with gen., with acc. (3) *τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν*. (4) *ἄνθρωπος* as an appositive.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσ-βάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἥ²¹ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδοῦ ἀμάξιτος ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσ-ελθεῖν⁷ στρατεύματι,⁸ εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.⁹ ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Σύνενοις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· διὸ ἔμειναν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ¹⁰ ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπῶς¹¹ εἴη Σύνενοις τὰ

¹ 359, c. 539. 172, 2. 267. ² sc. χρόνος, 906. 1026. 486. 614. ³ 625, a. ⁴ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁵ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ⁶ Cf. ⁸ αὐτῷ, 1^a. ⁷ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁸ 767. 1165. 375. 523. ⁹ 893. 1390. See also 832. 1255. 602. Cf. also 527; 647, cf. 459, a. ¹⁰ sc. ἡμέρας, cf. ἐν ᾧ, § 20. See 782. 1192. 385. 527, c. ¹¹ 457. 782. 536, 1. 466, d. For opt. see 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a.

ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ᾗσθητο¹ ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν² εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων,³ καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἤκουε⁴ περι-πλεύσας ἀπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμῶν ἔχοντα⁵ τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς⁶ κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς οὐ⁷ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον.

- 22 Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατ-έβαινε εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων⁸ παντοδαπῶν σύμπλεων⁹ καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροῦς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὄρος δ' αὐτὸ περι-έχει ὄχυρόν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

Topics for Study. (1) Simple supposition. (2) Time, *when*. (3) Rule for modes in indirect discourse. (4) Origin of the adv. *οὐ*. (5) Declension of *σύμπλεων*. (6) Compare *ἐν φ*, § 20, *ἐκ τούτου*, § 17, *ἐν αἰς*, § 10. (7) Describe the route over which Cyrus has passed. (8) Have the cities been identified? (9) Structure of the trireme. See Introd. 105.

March to Tarsus: two companies lost; interview with Syennesis.

- 23 Κατα-βὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασέ σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσοῦς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἔνθα ἦν¹⁰ τὰ Σευεννέσιος βασιλεία [τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως]· διὰ μέσου¹¹ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα,¹² εἶρος 24 δύο πλέθρων.¹³ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐξ-έλιπον οἱ ἐν-οικοῦν-τες¹⁴ μετὰ Σευεννέσιος εἰς¹⁵ χωρίον ὄχυρόν ἐπὶ¹⁶ τὰ ὄρη πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσοσίς.

¹ 935, c. 1499. 675, 3. 662. ² Cf. *ἰσπρατεύετο*, 2¹. ³ 192, 757. 1148. 106. 360. 124, 518, b. ⁴ 933, 935, b. 1497, 2, (end). 674, 675, 1. 659. ⁵ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁶ 970. 1152. 657. 589. ⁷ 760, a. 1187. 358. 515. ⁸ 753, c. 140. 357. 512. ⁹ 226. 305. 119. 74. ¹⁰ 604. 899, 2. 498. 496. ¹¹ Cf. *μέσης*, § 17. ¹² 718. 1058. 337. 637. ¹³ 729, d. 1085, 5. 352 and n. 506, a. ¹⁴ 966. 1560. 650, 1. 583. ¹⁵ 788. 1225. 398, n. 3. 598, b.

Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συνενέσιος γυνὴ προτέρα¹ Κύρου² πέντε
ἡμέραις³ εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφ-ίκετο.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ⁴ εἰς τὸ πεδίον⁵ δύο 25
λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπ-ώλοντο· οἱ μὲν⁶
ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατα-κοπήναι⁷ ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικίων,
οἱ δέ,⁸ ὑπο-λειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὔρεῖν⁹ τὸ ἄλλο¹⁰
στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπ-ολέσθαι·
ῆσαν δ' οὖν¹¹ οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὀπλίται.

Topics for Study. (1) Position of οὗτος. (2) Accusative of specifica-
tion. (3) Verbs of rest with prepositions (εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρά, προς) and the acc.
(4) Construction after the comparative. (5) Measure of difference. (6)
Construction after φημί.

Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τὴν τε πόλιν [τοὺς Ταρσοὺς] 26
δι-ήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζό-
μενοι,¹² καὶ τὰ βασιλεια τὰ
ἐν αὐτῇ.



ἀκινάκης.

Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσ-ήλασεν
εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετ-επέμπετο
τὸν Συνένεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ
δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί¹³ πω
κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ¹⁴ εἰς χεῖρας
ἐλθεῖν¹⁵ ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρω
ιέναι¹⁶ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ
αὐτὸν ἔπεισε¹⁷ καὶ πίστει
ἔλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συν- 27

εγένοντο ἀλλήλοις,¹⁸ Συνένεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρω χρήματα
πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ᾧ νομί-

¹ 619, a. 926. 428. 546. ² 755. 1158. 363. 517. ³ 781. 1184. 388. 526, c.
⁴ 668. 959, 2. 452. 552, b. ⁵ 666, c. 960. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁶ 654, a. 981. 443, 1.
549, a. ⁷ 946, b. 1528. 669 and 1. 658. ⁸ 613. 312, 1. 493, b. ⁹ 948. 1519.
638. 570. ¹⁰ 966. 650, 1. 583. ¹¹ See ¹² δ' οὖν, 2. ¹² 22. ¹³ 969, b. 1568, 2. 653,
4. 588. ¹⁴ 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 525. ¹⁵ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ¹⁶ Cf. κατα-
κοπήναι, § 25. ¹⁷ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ¹⁸ 924. 1469. 627. 544, a. ¹⁹ 772.
1175. 392, 1. 525.

ζεται¹ παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια,² ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτόν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι δι-αρπάζεσθαι.³ τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἣν που ἐν-τυγχάνωσιν,⁴ ἀπολαμβάνειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Idiom for 'into the power of any one.' (2) Construction after πρίν. (3) Giving presents among orientals. (4) Construction after ~~ἴδω~~ or ἦν.

The Greeks suspecting the designs of Cyrus refuse to go farther.

- ¹ **III.** Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε⁵ Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ⁶ ἔφασαν ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω·⁷ ὑπ-ώπτευν γὰρ ἤδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι.⁸ μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. πρῶτος⁹ δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο¹⁰ ἰέναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ² ἄρξαιτο¹¹ προ-ἰέναι. Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν¹² ἐξ-έφυγε μὴ¹³ κατα-πετρωθῆναι,¹⁴ ὕστερον¹⁵ δ' ἐπεὶ ἔγνω¹⁶ ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιάσασθαι, συν-ήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον¹⁸ ἑστώς·¹⁷ οἱ δὲ ὀρώντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξε τοιάδε.¹⁸

Topics for Study. (1) οὐ φημι. (2) Simple conditional relative clause. (3) Redundant use of μὴ. (4) Position of the reflexive pronoun. (5) Meaning of ἵστημι in pf. and plpf. (6) ἐκκλησία. See Introd. 2, 82, and *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*.

Clearchus addresses them.

- ³ “Ἄνδρες¹⁹ στρατιῶται, μὴ²⁰ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν.²¹ ἐμοὶ²² γὰρ

¹ Cf. ¹⁰ ἦν, § 28. ² 726, b. 907. 341 and 1. 534, b. ³ 948. 1518. 638. 570. ⁴ 898. 1408. 604. 650. ⁵ 607. 901. 496, 1. 428, c. ⁶ 1028. 431, 8. ⁷ 760, a. 1188. 358. 515. ⁸ 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ⁹ 619, b. 926. 425. 546. ¹⁰ 839. 1255. 527. 459, a. ¹¹ 914, b. (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ¹² 719, b. 1060, 867. 336. 540. ¹³ 1029. 1615. 434. 572. ¹⁴ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ¹⁵ 489, 15. 799. 729. 367. ¹⁶ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁷ 336. 849. 842, 1268. 258. 535. 370, 456, b. ¹⁸ 696. 1005. 462. ¹⁹ 625, a. ²⁰ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ²¹ 778. 1181. 391. 586, a. ²² 768. 1178. 379. 524, a.

ξένος Κῦρος ἐγένετο καί με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε ἄλλα¹ ἐτίμησε καὶ μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρεικοὺς· οὓς ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον² κατήθην ἐμοὶ οὐδὲ καθ-ηδυπάθησα, ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων.

“Καὶ πρῶτον³ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ⁴ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονησίου αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐν-οικοῦντας Ἑλλήνας τὴν γῆν.⁴ ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα εἴ τι δέοιτο⁵ ὠφελοῖν⁶ αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὧν⁷ εἴ ἔπαθον⁸ ὑπ' ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ⁵ βούλεσθε συμ-πορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δὴ μοι⁹ ἢ ὑμᾶς προδόντα¹⁰ τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ¹¹ χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκείνον ψευ-σάμενον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι. εἰ¹² μὲν δὴ δίκαια¹³ ποιήσω¹² οὐκ οἶδα, αἰρήσομαι δ' οὖν¹⁴ ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅτι¹⁵ ἂν¹⁶ δέῃ πείσομαι. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς¹⁷ ὡς ἐγὼ Ἑλλήνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους, προδούς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς¹⁸ ἐμοὶ¹⁹ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πείθε-σθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι καὶ ὅτι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ²⁰ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα²¹ καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχοὺς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν²² οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος²³ ὅπου ἂν²⁴ ὦ, ὑμῶν²⁵ δὲ ἔρημος ὧν οὐκ ἂν ἱκανὸς [οἶμαι] εἶναι οὗτ'²⁶ ἂν²⁷ φίλον ὠφελῆσαι²⁸ οὗτ'.

¹ 719. 1060. 336. 540. ² 621, c. 982. 424. 543. ³ Cf. μικρόν, § 2. ⁴ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ⁵ 937. 1508. 677. 662. ⁶ 881. 1365. 590. 669 and a. ⁷ 996, a. 1082. 486. 614. ⁸ 820. 1241. 513. 499, a. ⁹ Cf. ἐμοί, § 3. ¹⁰ 941. 928, l. 631, l. 571, c. ¹¹ 777. 1163. 387, n. ¹² 930. 1005. 578. 655. ¹³ 716, b. 1054. 334. 636, b. ¹⁴ As in 2¹². ¹⁵ 121, a. 426. ¹⁶ 913, 916. 1429, 1494. 623. 618, a. ¹⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. Cf. οὐδενί, 2²⁰. ¹⁸ As in § 5. 677. 985. 467. 557. ¹⁹ 764, 2. 1150-60. 376. 520, a. ²⁰ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ²¹ 939. 910. 629. 570, d. ²² 964, (a), 900. 1308. 647. 579. ²³ 940. 927. 631. 571. ²⁴ 913, 916. 1429, 1484. 623. 620, 616, a. ²⁵ 753, g. 1112, 1140. 362, 2. 516, a. ²⁶ See: οὐδεὶς, above. ²⁷ 864. 1312. 439, n. 2. ²⁸ 952. 1526. 641. 565.

ἀν¹ ἐχθρόν ἀλέξασθαι. ὡς² ἐμοῦ οὖν ἰόντος θπῆ ἀν καὶ ὑμεῖς⁸ οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε.”

Topics for Study. (1) Difference between οὐ and μή. (2) Cause after verbs of feeling. (3) Verbs of depriving. (4) Purpose. (5) Mode of dependent clause in indirect discourse. (6) Case after χράομαι. (7) Double negative. (8) ἔν with infinitive.

The soldiers applaud; secret understanding with Cyrus.

- 7 Ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἷ⁴ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες [ὅτι οὐ φαίη⁵ παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι] ἐπ-ήνεσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους⁶ ἢ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον.⁷
- 8 Κύρος δὲ τούτοις⁸ ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρα δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν⁹ πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε. θαρρεῖν ὡς¹⁰ κατα-στησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον. [μετα-πέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη
- 9 ἰέναι.] μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συν-αγαγὼν τοὺς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσ-ελθόντας αὐτῷ¹¹ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων¹² τὸν βουλόμενον,¹³ ἔλεξε τοιαύδε.

Topics for Study. (1) Declension of comparatives in -ων. (2) Case after ἀπορέω. (3) Infinitive as object (cf. θαρρεῖν, § 8). (4) Adverbs with genitive.

Clearchus, adroitly setting forth the gravity of the situation, advises them to consult their safety.

- 10 “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ¹⁴ μὲν δὴ Κύρου δῆλον¹⁵ ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνους· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς¹⁶ ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συν-

¹ 864. 1812. 439, n. 2. ² 978. 1593. 656, 8. 593, c. ³ sc. ἵππε, 613. 319. 1. 493, b. ⁴ 112, c. 143, 4. 69. 1. 18. ⁵ Cf. οὐκ ἐφῆσαν, 31; for opt. see 932; 1437; 673; 659, a. ⁶ 236. 858. 121. 149. ⁷ 788. 1225. 398, n. 8. 598, b. ⁸ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a. ⁹ 756. 1143. 362, 8. 518, b. ¹⁰ 978. 970. 1574, 1568. 656, 8; 657. 593, c; 589. ¹¹ 775. 1179. 394. 585. ¹² 729, c. 1088. 355. 506, a. ¹³ 966 and a. 1560. 650. 1 and n. 1. 582, a, b. ¹⁴ 621, b, 2d ex. 953. 424. 643, also 607, b. ¹⁵ 1049. 1, a. ¹⁶ 611. 308. 493, b.

επόμθεα αὐτῷ, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι ἡμῖν¹ μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι² νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα· ὥστε καὶ³ μετα-πεμπομένου⁴ αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον⁵ αἰσχυρόνμενος ὅτι σύν-οἶδα ἐμαντῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος⁶ αὐτόν, (ἔπειτα καὶ δειδώς) μὴ⁸ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπι-θῆ-
 ὦν⁹ νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδίκησθαι. "Ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα¹¹ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθ-εὔδειν¹⁰ οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν¹¹ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι ὅτι χρή ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἕως τε μένο-
 μεν αὐτοῦ¹² σκεπτέον¹³ μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως [ὥς] ἀσφαλέ-
 στατα μενούμεν, εἴ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως [ὥς] ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,¹⁴ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν· ἀνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ¹⁵ οὔτε ἰδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ¹⁶ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος ᾧ ἂν¹⁷ φίλος ᾧ,¹² χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς ᾧ ἂν πολέμιος ᾧ, ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἱππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν (ἣν πάντες ὁμοίως ὀρώμεν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα) καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκούμέν μοι αὐτοῦ¹⁸ καθ-ῆσθαι.) ὥστε ὥρα¹⁹ λέγειν ὅτι τις γινώ-
 σκει ἄριστον εἶναι."

Topics for Study. (1) δῆλον ὅτι. (2) Construction after verbs of fearing. (3) ἕως-clauses. (4) Verbals in -τέος. (5) Superlative as adv. (6) Case with ἄξιος. (7) The force of ἂν in a relative clause. (8) Case after ἔξω, λάθρα, πόρρω.

General discussion; return under Clearchus proposed; he refuses to lead:

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνι-σταντο οἱ¹³ μὲν²⁰ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες²¹ ἃ ἐγίγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ

¹ 768. 1178. 379. 524, a. ² 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ³ 979. 1578. 656, 2. 593, b. ⁴ 970. 969, e. 1563, 6. 1563. 657. 653, 7. 589, 590. ⁵ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁶ 982, a. 1590. 661, n. 2. 587. ⁷ 849 and b. 1263. 535. 456, c. ⁸ 887. 1873. 594. 474. ⁹ 996, a. (2). 1082. 486. 614. For case, see 745 and a. 1121, 367, 514. ¹⁰ 952. 1521. 641. 566. ¹¹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ¹² 760, a. 1187. 358. 515. ¹³ 990. 1597. 665. 596, b. ¹⁴ 477, a. 808, 8. 961, 2. 385, b. ¹⁵ 732. 1085, 8. 343, 1. 508. ¹⁶ 753, f. 1185. 353, 1. 513, a. ¹⁷ 912, 914, b. (1). 1428, 1481. 620, 626. 616, a. For case of ᾧ see 765, 1174, 376, 592. ¹⁸ 757. 1148. 369, 8. 518, b. ¹⁹ 611, a. 308. ²⁰ 654. 981. 443, 1. 549. ²¹ 989, c. 1563, 4. 653, 5. 583, b.

καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπι-δεικνύντες οἷα εἴη¹ ἡ
 ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι.
 14 εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσ-ποιούμενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα
 πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρατηγούς μὲν ἐλέσθαι²
 ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ³ μὴ⁴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος⁵ ἀπ-
 ἄγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδει' ἀγοράζεσθαι — ἡ δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν
 τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι — καὶ συ-σκευάζεσθαι· ἐλ-
 θόντας δὲ Κύρον⁶ αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀπο-πλέοιεν⁷· εἰ
 δὲ μὴ διδῶ⁸ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον ὅστις διὰ
 φιλίας⁹ τῆς χώρας ἀπ-άξει. εἰ δὲ μὴδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῶ,
 6 συν-τάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψαι¹⁰ δὲ καὶ προ-κατα-
 ληφομένους¹¹ τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος
 μήτε οἱ Κίλικες κατα-λαβόντες,¹² ὧν¹³ πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ
 χρήματα ἔχομεν¹⁴ ἀν-ηρπακότες. οὗτος μὲν τοιαῦτα
 εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον.
 15 “Ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν¹⁵
 μηδεὶς¹⁶ ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν-ορῶ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ¹⁷ τοῦτο
 οὐ ποιητέον· ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ¹⁸ ὃν¹⁹ ἂν ἐλθῃτε πείσομαι
 ἢ²⁰ δυνατὸν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῆτε²¹ ὅτι καὶ ἀρχεσθαι
 ἐπίσταμαι ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων.”

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of *εἶπον* with infinitive. (2) Supposi-
 tion of the *third* or *more vivid* form. (3) Partitive genitive. (4) Case after
πείσομαι. (5) Agent after *-τέον*. (6) Inflection of *οἶδα*.

Another shows the folly of asking ships or guide, and suggests that
 a committee wait on Cyrus and learn his intentions.

16 Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπι-δεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐθι-
 θειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ²⁰ πάλιν τὸν

¹ 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² On *εἶπον* w. inf., see 946, b. 669, n., 652, and.
³ 893. 1890. 602. 647. ⁴ 1021. 1888. 431. 1. 488. ⁵ 724. 1069. 340. 555.
⁶ 998. 1403. 604. 650. ⁷ 670 and a. 971. 453 and 1. 552, d. ⁸ 966. 1560, 1, 2.
650, 1. 582. ⁹ 984. 1586. 660, n. 585, a. ¹⁰ 729, e, a. 1085, 7. 355, 348.
506, a. ¹¹ 1262. 536, 2. ¹² 982. 1588, 1598. 661. 586, a. ¹³ 715. 1051. 331.
556. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁵ 991. 1188. 666. 596. ¹⁶ 764, 2. 1150.
276. 520, a. ¹⁷ 913, 916. 1484. 620, 623. 616, a. ¹⁸ 622, 776. 982, 2;
181. 424, 389. 543, 586, c. ¹⁹ 491. 820. 259. 386. ²⁰ 978, a. 1576. 656. n.
d.

στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου,¹ ἐπι-δεικνὺς δὲ ὡς εἴη² ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου ᾧ³ λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν⁴ ὃν⁵ ἂν Κύρος δῶ, τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν⁶ κελεύειν Κύρον προ-κατα-λαβεῖν; ἐγώ⁷ γὰρ ὁκνοῖην⁸ μὲν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμ-¹⁷βαίνειν. ἂ ἡμῖν δοίῃ,⁹ μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι¹⁰ κατα-
δύσῃ.¹¹ φοβοίμην δ' ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι¹² ᾧ¹³ δοίῃ ἐπεσθαι, μὴ
ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἐξ-ελθεῖν¹⁴ βουλοίμην δ' ἂν
ἄκοντος¹⁵ ἀπὼν Κύρου λαβεῖν¹⁶ αὐτὸν ἀπ-ελθών. ὁ οὖν
δυνατὸν ἔστιν. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι.
δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κύρον, οἵτινες ἐπιτή-¹⁸
δειροι, σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ξρωτᾶν¹⁷ ἐκείνον τί¹⁸ βούλεται ἡμῖν
χρησθαι· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἡ πρᾶξις ἢ παραπλησία οἴαπερ¹⁹
καὶ πρόσθεν ἐχρήτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἐπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ μὴ
κακίους²⁰ εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συν-ανα-βάντων· ἐὰν δὲ¹⁹
μείζων ἡ πρᾶξις τῆς²¹ πρόσθεν²² φαίνεται καὶ ἐπιπνο-
τέρα καὶ ἐπικινδυνότερα, ἀξιούν²³ (ἢ πείσαντα ἡμᾶς
ἄγειν ἢ πεισθέντα πρὸς φιλίαν ἀφ-ιέναι) οὕτω γὰρ καὶ
ἐπόμενοι²⁴ ἂν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα καὶ
ἀπ-ιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἂν ἀπ-ίοιμεν· ὅτι δ' ἂν πρὸς ταῦτα
λέγῃ ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι δεῦρο· ἡμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαντας πρὸς ταῦτα
βουλευέσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) How do *ἔστιν* and *ἔστινα* differ in meaning? (2) Potential optative¹ (3) Accompaniment. (4) Meaning of *ἔστι* with the infinitive. (5) Adjectives of likeness. (6) Circumstantial participle.

¹ 970. 1152. 657. 589. ² 932. 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 893, c. 1391. 602, n. 2. 641, a. ⁵ 916. 1429, 1434. 623. 616, a. ⁶ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁷ 677. 985. 467. 557. ⁸ 872 and a. 1827. 563. 476. ⁹ 919, a. 1439. 624. 616, b. ¹⁰ 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹¹ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611, b. ¹² 772. 1175. 392, l. 525. ¹³ 994. 1031. 484. 613, b. ¹⁴ 949. 1517. 637, l. 574. ¹⁵ 970, 972, b. 1568. 657. 589 and a. ¹⁶ 984. 1586. 660, n. 685, a. ¹⁷ 946, a. 1517. So *ἐπεσθαι*, *ἀξιούν*, *ἀπαγγ.*, *βουλευέσθαι*. 637, l. 578, a. ¹⁸ 777 and a. 1188. 334. 536, b. ¹⁹ 996, a. (2). 1082. 484, l. 613, b. For case, see 773. 1175. 392, 2. 523. ²⁰ Cf. *πλείους*, 37. ²¹ 755. 1168. 363. 517. ²² 666, c. 952. 451, l. 492, l. 555, a. ²³ 410, b. 499. 19. 316, b. ²⁴ 968. 1068, l. 653. 523.

Ogyrus answering that he wished to punish Abrocomas the soldiers resolve to follow, but ask additional pay.

- 20 Ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἱ ἡρώτων¹ Κῦρον τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ δ' ἀπ-εκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοι² Ἀβροκόμαν ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι,³ ἀπ-έχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι⁴ ἐλθεῖν· κἂν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζειν ἐπι-θεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἣν⁴ δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς
- 21 ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ αἰρετοὶ ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ⁵ ὑποψία μὲν ἦν ὅτι ἄγοι⁶ πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἐπεσθαι. προσ-αιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν⁷ οὗ⁸ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαιρικά τοῦ⁹ μηνὸς¹⁰ τῷ στρατιώτῃ· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἐν γε τῷ φανερώ.¹¹

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions admissible after ἀκούω. (2) The optative in indirect discourse. (3) Constructions with ὑπισχνέομαι. (4) What were the usual wages of a Greek soldier?

March to Issus; arrival of Tamos and Chirisophus with troops.

- 1 **IV.** Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα.¹² Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας πέντε ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὗ ἦν τὸ εὖρος στάδιον.¹³ Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς Ἴσσοús, τῆς Κιλικίας ἑσχάτην πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇ

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 932. 2. 1487. 673. 659. a. ³ 946. 1522. 646. 578. ⁴ 898. 1408. 604. 660. ⁵ 654. e; 768. 939. 1173. 443. 1; 379. 549. b; 524. a. ⁶ 932. 2. 1487. 673. 659. a. ⁷ 948. a. 1286. 549. 2. ⁸ 755. 1154. 363. 517. ⁹ 657. c. 951. ¹⁰ 759. 1136. See Introd. 64. 359. 515. ¹¹ 621. b. 988. 494. ¹² 706. b. Cf. 732. 907. 326. 602. ¹³ 214. 288. 114. 3. 144.

θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοπον-² νήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. ἡγείτο δ' αὐταῖς¹ Ταμῶς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων³ ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον [ὅτε Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν]. παρὴν³ δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετὰ-πεμπτος³ ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὧν⁴ ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρὰ Ἀβροκόμα⁶ μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες ἀποστάντες ἦλθον παρὰ Κῦρον τετρακόσιοι ὀπλίται καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Topics for Study. (1) Two ways of expressing *measure*. (2) Meaning of ἡγέομαι with gen.? with dat.? (3) Dative after adjectives. (4) Verbal in -τα.

Pass through the Cilician Gates; retreat of Abrocomas.



Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθ-⁴ μὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας πέντε ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα⁶ δύο τείχη, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν⁷ τὸ⁸ πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας Σύν-νεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλικίων φυλακή, τὸ δὲ ἔξω τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακή φυλάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ ρεῖ τούτων ποταμὸς Κάρσος ὄνομα,⁹

εὖρος πλέθρου. ἅπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἦσαν¹⁰

¹ 767. 1165. **378.** 523. ² 968, b. 1565. **653.** n. 3. 483, a, (end). ³ 475. 776, 2. **335.** 552. ⁴ 741. 1109. **356.** 510, c. ⁵ 146, n. 188, 8. 72, e. ⁶ 632. **465.** 613, a. ⁷ 641, a. 952. **429.** 1. 552, d. ⁸ Cf. τῇ, 2³⁰. ⁹ 718. 1056. **337.** 537. ¹⁰ 610. 904. **501.** 493, d.

στάδιοι τρεῖς· καὶ παρελθεῖν¹ οὐκ ἦν βίβ.² ἦν γὰρ ἡ
 πάροδος στενὴ καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκοντα,
 ὑπερθεῖν δ' ἦσαν πέτραι ἡλίβατοι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τεύχεσιν
 5 ἀμφοτέροισ ἐφειστήκεσαν³ πύλαι. ταύτης ἕνεκα⁴ τῆς
 παρόδου Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὥπως ὀπλίτας
 ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰς τὴν καὶ ἐξ τῶν πυλῶν βιασομένους τοὺς
 πολεμίους εἰ φυλάττοιεν⁵ ἐπὶ ταῖς Συρίαις πύλαις, ὅπως
 ᾤετο ποιήσειν⁶ ὁ Κῦρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμαν, ἔχοντα πολὺ
 στράτευμα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ'
 ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα⁷ ἀναστρέφας ἐκ
 Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο,
 τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς.⁸

Topics for Study. (1) Repetition of the article. (2) Agreement of the
 verb with the predicate. (3) Position of ἀμφοτέροι. (4) Genitive after ad-
 verbs. (5) Future infinitive.

March to Myriandus; Xenias and Pasion desert.

6 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας σταθμον ἓνα παρα-
 σάγγας πέντε εἰς Μυρίανδον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ὑπὸ
 Φοινίκων ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ· ἐμπόριον⁹ δ' ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ
 ὥρμον αὐτόθι ὁλκάδες πολλάι. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας
 7 ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς [στρατηγὸς] καὶ Πασίων
 ὁ Μεγαρεὺς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον καὶ τὰ πλείστοις¹⁰
 ἄξια ἐνθήμενοι¹¹ ἀπέπλευσαν, ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις
 ἐδόκουν¹² φιλοτιμηθέντες ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῶν
 τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας¹³ ὡς ἀπιόντας εἰς τὴν
 Ἑλλάδα πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα εἶα¹⁴ Κῦρος τὸν
 Κλέαρχον ἔχειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς, διήλθε λόγος

¹ 949. 1517. 637. 574. ² 776. 1181. 387. 586, a. ³ 353, a. 509. 252.
 363. ⁴ 758. 1220, G. 362, 3; 418. 518, c; 599. ⁵ Cf. δόκοντο, 3⁴. ⁶ 355, a. 1276.
 548. 577 and a. ⁷ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁸ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁹ 609.
 906. 449. 551, g. ¹⁰ 753, f. 1185. 353, l. 516, a. ¹¹ 813. 1242, 8. 504.
 600, b. ¹² 944, a; cf. Ἀπώλλων, 2^o. 634. 574, a. ¹³ 935. 1580. 650. 579.
¹⁴ 359. 537. 172, 2.

ὅτι διώκοι¹ αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι· καὶ οἱ μὲν ἠύχοντο
ὡς δειλοὺς ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ' ῥυκτεῖρον εἰ
ἀλώσονται.² Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς ⁸
εἶπεν.

“Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. ἀλλ' εὖ
γε μέμτοι ἐπιστάσθων ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν· οἶδα
γὰρ ὅπῃ ῥιχόνται· οὔτε ἀποπεφύγασιν· ἔχω γὰρ τριή-
ρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων³ πλοῖον. ἀλλὰ μὰ⁴ τοὺς
θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω, οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς⁵ ὥς
ἐγὼ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ⁶ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπι-
έναι βούληται, σὺλλαβὼν καὶ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ
τὰ χρήματα⁷ ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι
κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. καίτοι
ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι
φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων⁸ στερήσονται,⁹ ἀλλ' ἀπο-
λήφονται τῆς πρόσθεν¹⁰ ἕνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς.”

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, εἴ τις¹¹ καὶ
ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες τὴν Κύρου
ἀρετὴν ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον¹² συνεπορεύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) The article and predicate nominative. (2) Compare the aorist and present participles. (3) Classes of deponent verbs. (4) Conjugate the imperfect of έίδω. (5) ἀποδιδράσκω and ἀποφεύγω as synonyms. (6) Verbs of depriving.

Reaching the Euphrates, Cyrus informs the Greeks that he is marching against the king; they are angry and demand a bounty.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τέτταρας
παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ὄντα
τὸ εὖρος πλέθρον, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων¹³ μεγάλων καὶ

¹ 933, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² 907. 1420; also 855, a. 1387. 548. 677. 652.
³ Cf. 673 ff. 977. 457, 2. 554 ff. ⁴ 723. 1066. 344. 532. ⁵ 1030. 1619.
433. 437. ⁶ 914, b, (1). 1431. 625. 616, a. ⁷ 724. 1069. 340. 525. ⁸ 748, a.
1071. 362, κ. 509, a. ⁹ 496. 1248. 515, 1. 593. ¹⁰ 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a.
¹¹ 893; 894, c. 1390, 1395. 602. 647. ¹² 646, b. 496, 1. ¹³ 753. 1112. 357.
512.

πραίων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς¹ ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶων, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς. αἱ δὲ κῶμαι ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν Παρυσάτιδος² ἦσαν εἰς ζώνην δεδομένοι.

10 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δάρδατος ποταμοῦ, οὗ τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου. ἐνταῦθα ἦν τὰ Βελέσνος βασιλεία τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος, καὶ παράδεισος πᾶν μέγας καὶ καλός, ἔχων πάντα ὅσα³ ὦραι⁴ φύουσι. Κῦρος δ' αὐτὸν ἐξέκοψε καὶ τὰ βασιλεία κατέκαυσεν.

11 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὅντα τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων σταδίων· καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι ὤκειτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων Θάψακος ὄνομα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. καὶ Κῦρος μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔστοιτο⁵ πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα

12 τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἀπήγγελλον ταῦτα· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς,⁶ καὶ ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς πάλαι ταῦτ' εἰδότας⁷ κρύπτειν, καὶ οὐκ⁸ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ, (ὥσπερ τοῖς προτέροις⁹ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσι [παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου], καὶ ταῦτα¹⁰ οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἰόντων,¹¹ ἀλλὰ καλοῦντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κῦρον.)

13 Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ δώσειν¹² πέντε ἀργυρίου¹³ μνᾶς, ἐπὶν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ μέχρι¹⁴ ἂν

¹ 726. 1077. 341. 534. ² 732. 1094. 1. See Introd. 40. 348. 1. 508. ³ Cf πάντων ὅσοι, 12. ⁴ 661. ⁵ 932. 1487. 673. 659. a. ⁶ 764. 2. 1159. 376. 520. a. ⁷ 939. e. 1563. 6. 653. 7. 585. ⁸ Cf. 81. ⁹ sc. ἐδόθη. 613. 308. 493. b. ¹⁰ 612. a. 312. n. 493. b. ¹¹ sc. ἐκείνων, 972. a. 1568. 657. n. 1. 590. a. See also 969. e. 1563. 6. 657. n. 1. 653. 7. 590. a. ¹² 948. a. 1286. 549. 2. ¹³ 729. f. 1085. 4. 352. 506. b. ¹⁴ 921. 1465. 618. 623. 631.



καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. τὸ¹ μὲν
 δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐπέισθη.

Topics for Study. (1) Object and predicate accusative. (2) Relative after πάντες. (3) Force of μετά in composition. (4) Case after χαλεπαίνω. (5) Conjugation of φημί in pres. and impf. (6) Synopsis of ἀνέβην. (7) καὶ ταῦτα. (8) Compare parts of ὑπισχνέομαι and ἔχομαι. (9) Decline ἐντελής. (10) 'Until' clauses.

Menon adroitly persuades his soldiers to cross the river first; the rest of the army follows.

Μένων δὲ πρὶν² δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι
 στρατιῶται, πότερον εἶπονται, Κύρῳ³ ἢ οὐ⁴ συνέλεξε τὸ
 αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα, χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε ταῦτα.

“Ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῇτε, οὔτε κινδυνεύσαντες¹⁴
 οὔτε πονήσαντες τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμήσεσθε⁵ στρα-
 τιωτῶν⁶ ὑπὸ Κύρου. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; νῦν
 δεῖται Κύρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἐγὼ
 οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι⁷ διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποτα-
 μὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι⁸ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρι-
 νοῦνται Κύρῳ ἢ μὲν γὰρ ψηφίσονται ἔπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς¹⁵
 δόξετε αἵτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ⁹ διαβαίνειν, καὶ ὡς
 προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ὑμῖν χάριν εἰσεται Κύρος καὶ ἀπο-
 δώσει· ἐπίσταται δ' εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος· ἢ δὲ ἀποψηφι-
 σονται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀπὸ μὲν ἅπαντες τοῦμπαλιν,¹⁰ ὑμῖν
 δὲ ὡς [μόνοις πειθόμενοις] πιστοτάτοις¹¹ χρήσεται καὶ
 εἰς φρούρια καὶ εἰς λοχαγίας, καὶ ἄλλου¹² οὕτινος ἂν
 δέσσητε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς φίλοι τεύξεσθε Κύρου.”¹³

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after πρὶν. (2) Case after ἔπομαι. (3) Accent of οὐ. (4) ἐάν or ἢν. (5) Explain accent of πεισθῇτε. (6) Future middle. (7) Case after δέομαι.

¹ 665. 967. ² 444. 555, b. ³ 955. 1470. ⁴ 627. 568. ⁵ 772. 1175. ⁶ 392, 1. 525.
⁷ 112, a. 138. ⁸ 69, 1. 18. ⁹ 496, a. 1248. ¹⁰ 515, 1. 393. ¹¹ 751. 1132. ¹² 370. 593, a.
¹³ 946, b. 1523. ¹⁴ 646. 574. ¹⁵ 700. 1018. ¹⁶ 490. 223. ¹⁷ 959, 738. 1547, 1099. ¹⁸ 639,
 356. 575, 510, b. ¹⁹ 76. 42. ²⁰ 43. 35. ²¹ 777 and a. 972. ²² 387, x. ²³ 320. ²⁴ 1003.
 1035. ²⁵ 484, 2. 613, c; or 739. 1099. ²⁶ 356. 510, d. ²⁷ 750. 1130. ²⁸ 365. 509, a.

- 16 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καὶ διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο διαβεβηκότας,¹ ἦσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι πέμψας Γλῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε² ἐμοὶ μελήσει, ἢ μηκέτι³ με
- 17 Κῦρον νομίζετε.” οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλας ὄντες ἠύχοντο αὐτὸν εὐτυχῆσαι, Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο⁴ πέμψαι μεγαλοπρεπῶς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε· συνείπετο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἅπαν. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὔδεις
- 18 ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν [ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ]. οἱ δὲ Θαιψακηνοὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ'⁵ οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ εἰ μὴ⁶ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις, ἃ τότε Ἀβροκόμας προῖων κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ⁷ ἐδόκει δὴ θεῖον εἶναι καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρῆσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κῦρῳ⁷ ὡς βασιλεύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after πρὶν. (2) Original form of ἦσθη. (3) Construction after verbs of attention, care, effort. (4) Accent of διαβῇ.

March along the left bank of the Euphrates, through a desert country abounding in game.

- 19 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας σταθμοὺς ἐννέα παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα· καὶ ἀφικνούνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ μεστὰι⁸ σίτου καὶ οἴνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἔπεσιτίσαντο.

¹ Cf. 982. 1588. 661. 586, a; cf. βουλευόμενος, 17. ² 835. 1272. 593. 638, a. ³ 1018, 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 436. ⁴ 944. 634. 574, a. ⁵ 1022. 1608. 670, 8. ⁶ 905, a, 1. 1414. 616, 1. 656, a. ⁷ 767. 1165. 378. 683. ⁸ 753, a. 1112, 1140. 367. 512.

Ἡ. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας τὸν Εὐφράτην¹
ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ¹ ἔχων σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε παρα-



OSTRICH.

σάγγαῶς τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ
τῷ τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἅπαν ὁμαλὲς
ὥσπερ θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πλήρες.² εἰ³
δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνὶ ὕλης⁴ ἢ καλάμου,
ἅπαντα ἦσαν εὐώδη ὥσπερ ἀρώματα· δέν-²
δρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνὶ ἡν, θηρία δὲ παντοῖα,
πλείστοι ὄνοι ἄγριοι, πολλαὶ δὲ στρουθοὶ αἱ μεγά-
λαι· ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ ὠτίδες καὶ δορκάδες· ταῦτα δὲ
τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίοτε ἐδίωκον. καὶ οἱ μὲν
ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι,⁵ προδραμόντες ἔστασαν.⁶ πολὺ
γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάττον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ
ἐλησιάζοιεν οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτόν⁷ ἐποίουν, καὶ οὐκ ἦν
λαβεῖν,⁸ (εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἵππεῖς θηρῶεν διαδεχό-
μενοι) τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν ἀλίσκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια
τοῖς ἐλαφείοις,⁹ ἀπαλώτερα δέ. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς
ἔλαβεν.

Οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν ἵππέων¹⁰ ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο· (πολὺ³
γὰρ ἀπέσπα φεύγουσα) τοῖς μὲν ποσὶ¹¹ δρόμῳ,¹² ταῖς
δὲ πτέρυξιν αἵρουσα, ὥσπερ ἱστίῳ¹³ χρωμένη. τὰς δὲ
ὠτίδας ἂν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται
γὰρ βραχὺ ὥσπερ πέρδικες καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι. τὰ
δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἡδίστα ἦν.

Πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται⁴
ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. ἐνταῦθα
ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ Κορσωτη.

¹ 631, c; also 661. 982. 424. 613. ² 753, c. 1113, 1140. 357. 512. * Cf. αἱ τῆς, 4^o. ³ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁴ 894, 2; 914, b, (2). 1429, 1431. 608, 625. 650, 699. ⁵ 849, c. 1268. 535. 456, b; 457. ⁶ 76. 42. 43. 35. ⁷ 949. 1517. 637. 574. ⁸ 773. 1175. 399, 2. 522. ⁹ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ¹⁰ 777. 1183. 387, κ. ¹¹ 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹² 777, a. 916. 390 (cf. last ex.). 547 (cf. last ex.).

θάπτον ἔλθοι,¹ τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι² ὅσῳ δὲ Ἰσχυροτέρῳ, τοσούτῳ πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεῖ³ στρατεύμα· καὶ συνιδεῖν⁴ δ' ἦν τῷ (προσέχοντι⁵ τὸν νοῦν) ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει⁶ μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἰσχυρὰ οὔσα,⁷ τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι⁸ τῶν ὁδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι⁸ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής, εἴ τις διὰ ταχέων τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῖτο.

- 10 Πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους· σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὄνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη· ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, σχεδίαίς διαβαίνοντες ὧδε. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον στεγάσματα⁹ ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου, εἶτα συνήγον καὶ συνέσπων, ὥς μὴ ἄπτεσθαι¹⁰ τῆς κάρφης¹¹ τὸ ὕδωρ· ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἶνόν τε ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιημένον τῆς¹² ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σίτου μελίνης· τοῦτο¹³ γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ πλεῖστον.¹⁴

Topics for Study. (1) ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ. (2) Dative in looser relations. (3) Respect (4) Analysis of διεσπᾶσθαι and συνέσπων. (5) ὥς with infinitive. (6) Verbs of touching.

Clarchus punishes one of Menon's soldiers, is assaulted; calls to arms; Cyrus, coming up, averts bloodshed.

- 11 Ἀμφιλεξάντων δὲ τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν τε Μένωνός του στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλεάρχου, ὁ Κλεάρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν· ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα ἔλεγεν· ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον καὶ ὠργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.¹⁵
- 12 τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ¹⁶ Κλεάρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν

¹ 932, a. 1497, 2. See Introd. 98, 95. 673. 682. ² 946. 1522. 646. 578. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ⁵ 771, a, b. 1584. 332. 523, a. ⁶ 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. ⁷ 982. 1588. 661. 586, a. ⁸ 953, 959. 1547. 640. 575. ⁹ 726. 1080. 341. 534. ¹⁰ 953; 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ¹¹ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b. ¹² 668. 959, 2. 452. 552, b. ¹³ Cf. 630. 464. ¹⁴ 650, b. 427, 1. ¹⁵ 764, 2. 1160. 376. 590, a. ¹⁶ 782. 1192. 385. 527, c.

διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκευάμενος τὴν ἀγο-
 ρὰν ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος
 στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς¹ περὶ αὐτόν· Κῦρος δὲ
 οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἐτι προσήλαυε τῶν δὲ Μένωνος
 στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύ-
 νοντα, ἰῆσι τῇ ἀξίνῃ·² καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ³ ἤμαρτεν·
 ἄλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενο-
 μένης. ὁ δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ¹³
 εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας
 αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μῆναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα
 θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θωράκας καὶ τοὺς ἵππείας
 οἱ ἦσαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι πλείους ἢ τετταρά-
 κοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλείστοι Θωράκες, ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς
 Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁴ καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα,
 καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν⁵ ἀποροῦντες
 τῷ πράγματι.

Topics for Study. (1) Time, when, how long. (2) Future of verbs in
 ἄω, ἰω. (2) Declension of *πλεῖστες*. (3) Force of perfect, infinitive, and
 participle. (4) Inflection of perfect and pluperfect act. of *ἵστημι*.

Ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος—ἐτυχε γὰρ ὕστερος⁶ προσίων καὶ¹⁴
 τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένῃ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν—εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ
 μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ
 Κλέαρχου⁷ μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαινε ὅτι
 αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου⁸ δεήσαντος⁹ καταλευσθῆναι πρῶτος λέγοι¹⁰
 τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευσέ τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξιστα-
 σθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπῆει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ¹⁵
 πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ
 σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἦκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ

¹ 666, a. 950, 2. 459. 552, b. ² 776. 1181. 327. 526, a. ³ 743. 1099. 362, 1.
 509, a. ⁴ 1275. 534; cf. 851, b. 563, 475. ⁵ 336. 508. 253. 370. ⁶ Cf. *προτέρω*, 2nd.
⁷ Cf. *δεῖται* αὐτοῦ, 1st. ⁸ 743, b. 1112. 356. 512. ⁹ 970. 1568. 657. 559. ¹⁰ 925, b.
 1506. 598, x. 633.

- 16 μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε — “Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε ὅτι ποιεῖτε. εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε,¹ νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι² καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ³ ὕστερον· κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων⁴ πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν⁵ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων.”
- 17 Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ παυσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek use of ὕστερος, πρότερος, πρῶτος. (2) Meanings of ἴσθαι τὰ ὅπλα. (3) Inflection of indicative of οἶδα. (4) Meanings of ταῦν, παύομαι.

First traces of the enemy; Orontas, his treachery and arrest.

- 1 VI Ἐντεῦθεν προΐοντων⁵ ἐφαίνετο ἵχνη ἵππων καὶ κόπρος· εἰκάζετο⁶ δ' εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δισχιλίων ἵππων.⁷ οὗτοι προΐοντες ἔκαον καὶ χιλὸν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο χρήσιμον ἦν.

Ὅροντας δὲ Πέρσης ἀνὴρ γένει⁸ τε προσήκων βασιλεῖ⁹ καὶ τὰ πολέμια¹⁰ λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις Περσῶν ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ καὶ πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγείς² δέ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ¹¹ ἵππεας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἵππεας ἡ κατακάνοι ἂν ἐνεδρεῦσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἂν ἐλοι¹¹ καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ κάειν¹² ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἰδόντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἐδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων.

¹ 899. 1405. 609. 648. ² 850, a. 1266. 538, n. 458. ³ 643. 1158. 496, 2. 517. ⁴ Cf. δεήσαντος, § 14. ⁵ Cf. 217. 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, n. ⁶ 357, a. 519. 173, l. 265, b. ⁷ 732. 1094. 348, l. 506. ⁸ 776. 1181. 390. 527, b. ⁹ 764, 2. 1159 (and). 376. 520, a. ¹⁰ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ¹¹ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ¹² 748. 1117. 362, l. 509, a.

Ὁ δ' Ὀρόντας νομίσας ἐτοιμούς εἶναι αὐτῷ¹ τοὺς 3
 ἱππέας γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα ὅτι ἤξοι² ἔχων
 ἱππέας ὡς ἂν δύνηται πλείστους· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς
 ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεύσιν ἐκέλευεν ὡς φίλιον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχασθαι.
 ἐνὴν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας ὑπομνή-
 ματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ
ἀνδρί, ὡς ᾤετο· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Formation of the second aorist passive. (2) Condition of the *fourth* or *less vivid* form in indirect discourse. (3) Constructions after verbs of *hindering*. (4) Synopsis of *εἶδον*. (5) Accent of the active infinitives.

Ἀναγνοὺς δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Κύρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόνταν, 4
 καὶ συνκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Πέρσας τοὺς
 ἀρίστους τῶν³ περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτά, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων
 στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ
 θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα
 ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. Κλέαρχον 5
 δὲ καὶ εἰςω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον,⁴ ὃς γε καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ
 τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων.⁵
 ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῆλθεν, ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις⁶ τὴν κρίσιν⁶ τοῦ
 Ὀρόντα⁷ ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν.

Trial and execution.

Ἐφη δὲ Κύρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου⁸ ᾧδε. “Παρεκάλεσα 6
 ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὅτι
 δίκαιόν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο
πράξω⁹ περὶ Ὀρόντα τουτουί.¹⁰ τοῦτον γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὁ
ἐμὸς¹¹ πατήρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι¹² ἐμοί· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθείς,

¹ 767. 1174. 378. 525. ² 932, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ³ 729, e. 1085, 7. 353. 506, a. ⁴ 726. 916. 320. 534. ⁵ 729, e. 1088. 353, 1. 506, a. ⁶ 878. 717, 18. ⁷ Cf. Ἀβροκόμα, 4^o. ⁸ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b. ⁹ 881. 1369. 390. 638, c. ¹⁰ 274. 412. 147. 210. ¹¹ 689. 995. ¹² 951. 1582. 592. 565 and a.

ὡς ἔφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου¹ παύσασθαι, καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.”

⁷ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, “ὦ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν ᾧ² τι³ σε ἡδίκησα;” ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι⁴ “οὐ.” πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτα, “Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν⁵ ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυστοὺς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὅτι ἐδύνω;” ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας. “Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ὅπότ’ αὐτὸς ἐγνως τὴν σαντοῦ δύναμιν, ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν μεταμέλειν τέ σοι ἔφησθα καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι καὶ ἔλαβες παρ’ ἐμοῦ;” καὶ ταῦθ’ ὁμολογεῖ ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of *an-égnon*. (2) Prolepsis. (3) Doric genitive. (4) Case after verbs of *beginning*. (5) Formation and position of the possessive pronouns.

⁸ “Τί⁶ οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον⁷ ἐπιβουλευῶν⁸ μοι φανερὸς γέγονας;” εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα ὅτι οὐδὲν⁹ ἀδικηθεὶς, ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν, “Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος¹ γεγενῆσθαι;” “Ἦ γὰρ ἀνάγκη,” ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος, “Ἐπὶ οὖν ἂν γένοιο⁸ τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός;” ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι⁹ “οὐδ’ εἰ γενοίμην,¹⁰ ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ’ ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.”

⁹ Πρὸς ταῦτα Κῦρος εἶπε τοῖς παροῦσιν, “Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ.”

¹ 748. 1117. 362, l. 509, a. ² 725. 1076. 340. 536, c; cf. last ex. ³ 928, b. 1477. 623. ⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁵ 716, b, or 725. 1061. 334 or 336. 536, c, or 540. ⁶ 981. 1583. 660. 585. ⁷ 940. 927. 631. 571. ⁸ 878. 1827. 563. 476. ⁹ Cf. ὅτι οὐ, § 7. ¹⁰ 900. 1408. 605. 651.

Κλέαρχος δὲ εἶπε τάδε. “ Συμβουλευώ ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα
τοῦτον ἐκποδῶν ποιέισθαι ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς μηκέτι¹ δέη
τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολή ἢ ἡμῖν, τὸ² κατὰ τοῦτον
εἶναι, τοὺς ἐθελοντάς³ φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν.”

Ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ⁴ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. ¹⁰
μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης⁵
τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἅπαντες ἀναστάντες καὶ οἱ



συγγενεῖς· εἶτα δ' ἐξήγον αὐτὸν
οἷς⁶ προσετάχθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον
αὐτὸν οἷπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν,
καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν. ~~καὶ περ~~
εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θάνατον ἄγοιτο.⁷
ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν ¹¹
εἰσῆχθη τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῶν Κύ-
ρου σκηπτούχων, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε
ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα
οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε οὐδὲ ὅπως
ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς⁸ εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν·

εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως· τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε αὐτοῦ
ἔφάνη.

Topics for Study. (1) Neuter adjective as cognate accusative. (2) *ἵνα* introducing direct discourse. (3) Omission of the subject of the infinitive. (4) Predicate adjective after infinitive with subject omitted. (5) Infinitive in loose constructions. (6) Part affected. (7) Modes of punishment among the Persians. See Rawlinson's *Persia*.

*March continued; review; deserters from the king; council of war;
Cyrus appeals to the Greeks.*

VII. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθ- ¹
μοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ
Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων

¹ 1021. 1610. 431, 1. 438. ² 956 and a. 1584-b. 642. 569. ³ 624, a. ⁴ 775.
1179. 394. 586. ⁵ 738 and a. 1100. 356, n. 1. 510, b. ⁶ 996. 1026. 486. 614.
⁷ 932, 2. 1502. 673. 669, a. ⁸ 1030. 1619. 433. 427.

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γὰρ (εἰς¹ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω²) ἥξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχόμενον·³ καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγείσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ [τὸν Θετταλὸν] τοῦ εὐωνύμου, αὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε.

² Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξέτασιν ἅμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἦκοντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετό τε πῶς⁵ ἂν⁶ τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο καὶ αὐτοὺς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιαύδε.

³ “ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων⁷ ἀπορῶν⁸ βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζω ἁμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων⁹ ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ὅπως¹⁰ οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς¹¹ κέκτησθε καὶ ἧς¹² ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. εἰ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων¹³ καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων.)

Topics for Study. 1) Declension of ἔως. (2) Indirect questions. (3) Omission of principal verb before ὅπως. (4) Meaning of κτάομαι, of κέκτημαι. (5) Adjectives followed by a genitive.

⁴ “Ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος¹⁴ πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐπίασιν·¹⁵ ἂν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε,¹⁶ τὰ ἄλλα¹⁷ καὶ αἰσχυνεῖσθαι μοι δοκῶ οἶους ἡμῖν¹⁸ γνῶσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας¹⁹ ἀνθρώπους. [ὑμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων] καὶ εἰ τῶν ἐμῶν γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν²⁰ τὸν μὲν οἰκαδε

¹ 796, b. ² 161. 199. ³ 92, 3. 94. ⁴ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653, 5. 583, b. ⁵ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ⁶ 700. 1000. 490. 223. ⁷ Cf. ἀνθρώποι, 6^a. ⁸ 743. 1112. 362, 1. 512. ⁹ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ¹⁰ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ¹¹ 886. 1352. 583, n. 3. 638, b. ¹² 994. 1081. 484. 613, b. ¹³ 744. 1126. 366. 509, c. ¹⁴ 994. 995. 1088. 484-5. 613, b. d. ¹⁵ 611. 891. 1. 308. 493, b. ¹⁶ 609. 900. 500. 458, a. ¹⁷ 898, c. 519, n. 1, cf. first sent. ¹⁸ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ¹⁹ 770. 1171. 381. 585. ²⁰ 983. 1588. 661. 686, a. ²¹ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a.

βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς¹ οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελ-
θεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι ποιήσειν τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι
ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι." με 31*

Ἐνταῦθα Γαυλίτης παρὼν φυγὰς Σάμιος, πιστὸς δὲ⁵
Κύρῳ, εἶπε, "Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ
ὑπισχνεῖ νῦν διὰ τὸ² ἐν τοιούτῳ³ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου
προσιόντος, ἂν δὲ εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι σέ
φασιν. ἔνιοι δέ, οὐδ' εἰ μεμνήῳ⁴ τε καὶ βούλοιο δῶνα-
σθαι ἂν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνεῖ." ἀκούσας ταῦτα⁶
ἐλεξεν ὁ Κύρος, "Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡ
ἀρχὴ ἢ πατρώα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὐ διὰ
καῦμα οὐ δύνανται ρίκεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον
μέχρι οὐ διὰ χειμῶνα· τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα
στραταπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς⁷
νικῆσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων⁸
ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι. (ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω
ὅτι δῶ⁹ ἐκάστω τῶν φίλων, ἂν εὖ γένηται, ἀλλὰ μὴ
οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς οἷς δῶ.) ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ
ῥαυτῶν ἐκάστω χρυσοῦν δώσω."

Topics for Study. (1) Present purpose. (2) Construction after verbs
teaching. (3) Synopsis of ἀνισχύμην. (4) Meaning of verbals in -τός. (5)
ἀνίσχυω, — class and meaning of present, of perfect middle.

Cyrus questioned; urged not to take part in the battle; number of
soldiers and scythe-chariots on each side.

Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες αὐτοὶ τε ἦσαν πολὺ προθυ-
μότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξηγγέλλον. εἰσῆσαν δὲ παρ'
αὐτὸν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινὲς
ἀξιοῦντες εἰδέναι τί σφάσι⁷ ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν. ο

¹ Cf. 991. 1188. 666. 596. ² 958, 959. 1546. 636. 638, last ex. Cf. 575.
³ 730, c. 1088. 355. 507, c. ⁴ 465, a. 722. 227, n. ⁵ 753, b. 1140. 357.
516, a. ⁶ 806, 8. 1388. 577. 471, a. ⁷ 768. 1178. Also 685. 987. 379, 472.
524, a.; 197.

Human Nature

9 δὲ ἐμπιπλὰς ἁπάντων τὴν γνώμην ἀπέπεμπε. παρεκ-
 λείοντο δὲ αὐτῷ,¹ πάντες ὅσοι περ διελέγοντο, μὴ μάχε-
 σθαι,² ἀλλ' ὄπισθεν ἑαυτῶν τάττεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ
 τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ᾧ δὲ πῶς ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον· “Οἶε γάρ
 σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὦ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν;” “Νὴ Δί’,”
 ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, “εἴπερ³ γε Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος
 ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ’ ἐγὼ
 λήψομαι.”

10 Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἑξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν
 μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς⁴ μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ
 δὲ δισχιλίοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρ-
 βάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ
 11 εἴκοσι. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἶναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι
 μυριάδες καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι⁷ δὲ
 ἦσαν ἑξακισχίλιοι ἱππεῖς, ὧν Ἀρταγέρσης ἤρχεν· οὗτοι
 δ’ αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἦσαν.

12 Τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες [καὶ
 στρατηγοὶ⁸ καὶ ἡγεμόνες] τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων
 ἕκαστος, Ἀβροκόμας, Τισσαφέρνης, Γωβρύας, Ἀρβάκης.
 τούτων δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες
 καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πενήκοντα· Ἀβρο-
 κόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης⁹ ἡμέραις¹⁰ πέντε, ἐκ

13 Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ
 αὐτομολήσαντες [ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων] παρὰ μεγάλου βασι-
 λέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὕστερον
 ἐλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων¹¹ ταῦτα¹² ἡγγελλον.

Topics for Study. (1) Use of σφεῖς. (2) Some uses of μή. (3) Con-
 struction after verbs of thinking. (4) νή. (5) Simple supposition.

¹ 764, 1. 1160. 375. 520. ² 948. 1519. 638. 570. ³ 1050, 4, b. 441, κ. 2. 672, α. ⁴ 723. 1066. 344. 532. ⁵ 893. 1390. 602. 647. ⁶ 809. 321. ⁷ 705. 966, 2. 499, n. 2. ⁸ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁹ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ¹⁰ 781. 1184. 388. 526, c. ¹¹ 729, c. 1088. 355. 506, a. ¹² 76; 77, b. 48, 2. 43. 36.

March in array; reach a ditch made for defence; traces of the enemy; less caution.

Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγ-¹⁴
 γας τρεῖς συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι¹ παντὶ καὶ τῷ
 Ἑλληνικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· ὤρετο γὰρ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
 μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν τοῦ-
 του τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, τὸ μὲν εὖρος ὀργυιαί²
 πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὀργυιαὶ τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ἡ¹⁵
 τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας
 μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους.]

[Ἐνθα αἱ διώρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ
 ρέουσαι· εἰσὶ δὲ τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὖρος πλεθριαῖαι,
 βαθεῖαι δὲ ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ ἐν αὐταῖς σιταγωγὰ·
 εἰσβάλλουσι δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, (διαλείπουσι δ'
 ἐκάστη³ παρασάγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν.)]

Ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὡς εἴκοσι ποδῶν⁴ τὸ εὖρος·
 ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς ποιεῖ [μέγας] ἀντὶ¹⁶
 ἐρύματος, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κῦρον προσελαύνοντα.
 ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρ-
 ἦλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν¹⁷
 τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεὺς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωροῦντων
 φανερά ᾤσαν⁵ καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἵχνη πολλά.

Topics for Study. (1) Tigro-Euphrates canals (2) Partitive apposi-
 tion. (3) Time when, within which.

Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην¹⁸
μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐν-
 δεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρας προθυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι⁶

¹ 774. 1189. 399. 525. ² 614. 907. 320. 508. ³ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁴ 729, d. 1065, b. 359 and π. 506. ⁵ 604, b. 899, 2, fine print. 498 and π. 496 (end). ⁶ 928, b. 1477. 628

“βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν,¹” Κῦρος δ’ εἶπεν,
 “Οὐκ ἄρα ἐτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ² μαχεῖται ταῖς
 ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ’ ἀληθεύσης,³ ὑπισχνουμαί σοι δέκα τά-
 λαντα.” τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρήλθον
 19 αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. Ἐπεὶ δ’ ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ ἐκώλυε⁴
 βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν, ἔδοξε καὶ
 Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ⁵ μάχεσθαι·
 ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.
 20 τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν
 ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ⁶
 δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ⁷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο καὶ τῶν
 ὀπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν ἤγετο καὶ
 ὑποζυγίων.

Topics for Study. (1) Art of divination, Introd. 83, (4), (5). (2) Accent of perfect middle infinitive and participle. (3) Instances of adverbs formed from the perfect middle participle.

Alarm given that the king is coming; line of battle formed.

1 **VIII.** Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν καὶ
 πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα ξέμελλε⁸ καταλύειν, ἥνικα
Πατηγύας ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν προ-
 φαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ,⁹ καὶ
 εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ
 ἑλληνικῶς ὅτι “βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσ-
έρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος.”

2 Ἐνθα δὲ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν
 οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν¹⁰ ἐπιπεσεῖ-
 3 σθαι· Κῦρός τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ¹¹ ἄρματος τὸν

¹ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ² 1028. 1883, 2. 431, 3. ³ 898, c. 544, cf. first ex.

⁴ 963. 1549. 643. 572, b. ⁵ 958, 959. 748. 1546, 1117. 639; 362, 1. 575;

509, a. ⁶ 665. 967. 558. ⁷ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁸ 846 and a. 1254. 533, 1.

570, b. ⁹ 774. 1189. 399. 525. ¹⁰ 775, 685. 1179, 987. 394, 479. 525, 197.

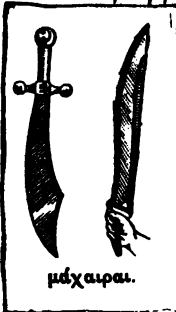
¹¹ 658. 949. 447. 551, d.

θώρακα ἐνέδυ καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὰ πάλτα εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἑσπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον.



θώραξ.

Ἐνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ¹ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἐχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτων, Μένων δὲ [καὶ τὸ στράτευμα] τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεις⁵ μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἕστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαῖός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν, Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεις τούτου ὅσον⁶



μάχαιραι.

ἑξακόσιοι [κατὰ τὸ μέσον], ὠπλισμένοι θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν² ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο [λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς³ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν]. οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες⁷ [οἱ μετὰ Κύρου] εἶχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστέρνidia· εἶχον δὲ καὶ μάχαιρας οἱ ἵππεις Ἑλληνικάς.



Topics for Study. (1) Constructions after μέλλω. (2) Formation of pure verbs. (3) The ending -idios. (4) εὐώνυμος, Εὐξείνιος. (5) Persian armor, Introd. 28, 29.

¹ sc. μέρη 621, c. 953. 424. 543. ² 670, a. 919. 453, 1. 552, c. ³ 776, 670, z. 1181. 389; 453, 1. 526, b; 552, d.

The enemy appear ; how drawn up ; scythe-chariot described ; orders to Clearchus.

8 Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὐπω καταφανείς
ἦσαν οἱ πολέμοι· ἡνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη

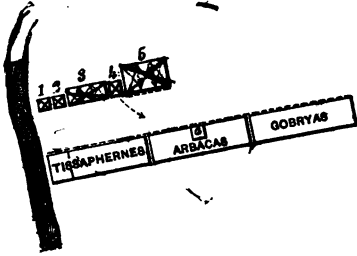


PERSIAN FOOT SOLDIERS.

κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ¹ δὲ συχνῶ ὕστερον
ὥσπερ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγ-
γύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἤστραπτε
9 καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανείς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ
ἦσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν
πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἐχό-
μενοι δὲ γεροφόροι, ἐχόμενοι δὲ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδήρεσι
ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι·
ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται· πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ
ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων² ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος³
ἐπορεύετο.⁴

¹ 781. 1184. 388. 596, a. ² 753, a. 1140. 357. 519. ³ 624, d. 914. 319
707. 301. 496, l. Cf. 498, b.

Πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα¹ διαλείποντα συχνὸν² ἀπ' ἀλ-
λήλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἶχον³ δὲ τὰ



1, Paphlagonian cavalry.

2, Greek peltasta.

3, Greek hoplites under: (1) Clearchus, (2) Proxenus, (3) Menon.

4, Probable position of Cyrus and his six hundred cavalry.

5, Barbarians under Ariæus.

6, Artaxerxes with the six thousand cavalry.
Broken lines (-----), chariots.

δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς
πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ
ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν
βλέποντα, ὡς⁴ διακόπτειν
ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν.⁵ ἡ δὲ
γνώμη ἦν ὡς εἰς τὰς τά-
ξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα⁶

καὶ διακόψοντα· ὁ⁷ μὲντοι

Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας
παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησι
τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρ-
βάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη
τοῦτο·⁸ οὐ γὰρ κραυγὴ
βραδέως

ἀλλὰ σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχῇ ἐν ἴσῳ καὶ βραδέως
προσῆσαν.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ⁹ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι¹²
τῷ ἑρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ
ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων,
(ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη¹⁰ κἂν τοῦτ', ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ'¹³
ἡμῖν¹¹ πεποίηται.)¹² ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στῆφος
καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου¹³ ἔξω ὄντα τοῦ [Ἑλληνικοῦ] εὐωνύ-
μου βασιλέα — τοσοῦτον¹⁴ γὰρ πλήθει περιῆν βασιλεὺς
ὥστε μέσον τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω
ἦν — ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπᾶσαι
ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλω-

¹ sc. ἦν, 611. 308. 493, b. ² 720. 1062. 338. 538. ³ 604 and b. 899, 2, fine print. 498, n. ⁴ 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ⁵ 937. 1502. 677. 618, b. ⁶ 974. 1570. 658, n. 591, a. ⁷ 1009. 1080. 318. 491, d. ⁸ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ⁹ 782, a. 1195. 385. 527, c. ¹⁰ 925, b. 1506. 598, n. 625, b. ¹¹ 769. 1238. 380. 524, b. ¹² 848. 1264; also 898, a; 1408. 537; 604, n. ¹³ 750; 742, c. 1108. 365. 509, a. ¹⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540.

θείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι¹
ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.²

Topics for Study. (1) *Karà* in composition. (2) *Material*. (3) *Seytho-*
chariots, Introd. 31. (4) *Accusative absolute*. (5) *Modes in relative clauses*
with *definite* antecedent, with *indefinite*. (6) *Anacoluthon*. (7) *Translation*
of 'to be' with adverbs. (8) *Persian mode of attack*. Introd. 36.

Omens favorable; watchword passed; charge of the Greeks; flight
of the barbarians; pursuit.

- 14 (Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα
ὁμαλῶς προΐει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ³ μένον
συνεταπτετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων) καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρε-
λαύνων οὐ πᾶν πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεβᾶτο
ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς
15 φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν
Ἀθηναῖος, πελάσας ὡς⁴ συναντήσαι ἤρετο εἴ τι παραγ-
γέλλοι· ὁ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν
16 ὅτι καὶ τὰ λερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλὰ. ταῦτα δὲ
λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο
τίς⁵ ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ [Κλέαρχος] εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα
παρέρχεται⁶ δεύτερον ἤδη. καὶ ὅς⁷ ἐθαύμασε τίς παρ-
αγγέλλει καὶ ἤρετο ὅτι⁸ εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρί-
17 νατο “Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη.” ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας
“Ἀλλὰ⁸ δέχομαί τε,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.” ταῦτα
δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνε.

Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια⁹ <διειχέτην τῷ
φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζον τε οἱ Ἕλληνες
18 καὶ ἤρχοντο ἄντιοι¹⁰ ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις.¹¹ ὡς δὲ

¹ 933. 1487. 673. 659, a. ² 885 and b. 1874. 593. 1. 638, c. ³ so. τόπος, 621, c. 958. 424. 543. ⁴ Cf. ὡς, § 10. ⁵ 700. 1012. 490. 225. ⁶ 933. 1487. See Introd. 100. 674. 662. ⁷ 655, a. 1098, 2. 443, 3. 560. ⁸ 1046, 2, b. ⁹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁰ 619. 926. 425. 546. ¹¹ 765. 1174. 376 and n. 522.

πορευομένων¹ ἐξεκύναινε τι² τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ὑπολει-
πόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἅμα ἐφθέγγαντο πάντες
οἶον τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθρον.
[λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα
ἐδοῦπῃσαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις.³] πρὶν δὲ ¹⁹
τοξεύμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύ-
γουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ
Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν
τάξει ἐπεσθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ⁴ μὲν δι' ²⁰
αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ⁴ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ
ῥηνιόχων.⁵ (οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προῖδοιεν,⁶ δίεισαντο) ἔστι δ' ὅστις
καὶ κατελήφθη ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ
οὐδὲν⁷ μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδ' ἄλλος
δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς⁸
οὐδὲν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Xenophon, Introd. 111. (2) Relatives intro-
ducing indirect questions. (3) Account for the superiority of the Greek over
the Persian soldiers, Introd. 20, 53-56. (4) Case after *ἀντίος*, after *κενός*. (5)
State when an infinitive is in indirect discourse. 945, a. 1495. 632. 577-8. (6)
Omens, Introd. 83, (1), (5). (7) Battle array, watchword etc., Introd. 99, 100.



*Cyrus with his six hundred cavalry attacks and routs the king's
center; personal encounter with the king.*

Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας⁹ τὸ¹⁰ καθ' ²¹
αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος¹¹ καὶ προσκυνούμενος
ἤδη ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδ' ὥς¹² ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ
συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἵπ-
πέων τάξιν ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅτι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. καὶ γὰρ
ᾗδει αὐτὸν¹³ ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.

¹ 972, a. 1568. 657, n. 1. 590, a. ² sc. μέρος; cf. δεξιὰ, § 4. ³ 767. 1165. 378.
523. ⁴ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁵ 753, g. 1140. 362, 2. 516, a. ⁶ 914, n. (2). 1431, 2.
625. 616, b. ⁷ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁸ 1030. 1619. 433. 487. ⁹ 982.
1588. 661. 586, a. ¹⁰ sc. μέρος, 621, c. 958. 424. 543. ¹¹ 969, e. 1568, 6. 653, 7.
583. ¹² 120; 138, 8. 632. ¹³ 878. 717-18.

τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις¹ καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ὑποδεεστέρων²
 μᾶλλον πείθεσθαι, ἔπειτα δὲ φιλιππότατος καὶ τοῖς ἴπ-
 6 ποις ἄριστα³ χρῆσθαι·⁴ ἔκρινον⁵ δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς
 τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων,⁶ τοξικῆς⁷ τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλο-
 7 μαθέστατον εἶναι καὶ μελετηρότατον. ἔπει δὲ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ
 ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέν-
 8 τοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην
 οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου,
 καὶ τὰ⁸ μὲν ἔπαθεν, ὧν καὶ τὰς ὠτειλὰς εἶχε, (τέλος δὲ
 κατέκανε) καὶ τὸν πρῶτον μέντοι βοηθήσαντα πολλοῖς⁹
 9 μακαριστὸν ἐποίησεν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cyrus the Great, Intro. 7-9. (2) Education among the Persians. Rawlinson, *Fifth Monarchy*, ch. iii. (3) Catalogue the virtues of Cyrus as presented in this chapter. (4) Zeugma.

True to his word; aimed to outdo both friend and enemy; severely punished evil-doers; liberally rewarded the just.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας
 τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρα-
 τηγὸς¹⁰ δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς¹¹ καθήκει εἰς
 Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζεσθαι, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπέδειξεν
 αὐτὸν¹² ὅτι περὶ πλείστον ποιοῖτο,¹³ [εἰ τῷ σπείσαιτο]
 καὶ εἰ τῷ συνθοῖτο καὶ εἰ τῷ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδαμῶς
 10 ψεύδεσθαι, καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἐπίστανον μὲν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις
 ἐπιτρεπόμεναι, ἐπίστανον δ' οἱ ἄνδρες· καὶ εἰ¹⁴ τις
 πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπεισασμένου Κύρου ἐπίστανε μηδὲν¹⁵
 9 ἂν παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς παθεῖν. τοιγαροῦν ἐπεὶ Τισσα-
 φέρνηι ἐπολέμησε, πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι Κύρου

¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ² 643. 1158. 496, 2. 517. ³ 259. 369. 133. 231. ⁴ 412. 496. 199, 3. 320. ⁵ 602, c. 897, 2. 305. 493, a. ⁶ 753, d. 1142. 351. 516, b. ⁷ 624, d. 914. 319. ⁸ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁹ Cf. τοῖς οἰκοῖ, 74. ¹⁰ 726, b. 1078. 320, 1. 534, b. ¹¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ¹² 878; 812, b. 717-18. ¹³ 894, 1; 932, 2. 1098; 1497, 2. 609, 673. 647; 659, a. ¹⁴ 894, 2, c. 1395. 609. 647. ¹⁵ Cf. τὰ μὲν, § 6. 1092, 1094. 1611 (end). 431 (first sent.). 504.

εἶλοντο ἀντὶ Τισσαφέρνους πλὴν Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προσέσθαι ἐφοβούντο αὐτόν. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπεδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε 10 προοίτο,¹ ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο.² οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν μείους γένοιτο, ἔτι δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν.

* Φανερός δ' ἦν καὶ εἰ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν³ ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν 11 αὐτόν, νικᾷν πειρώμενος.⁴ καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινες αὐτοῦ ἐξέφερον ὡς εὐχοίτο τοσοῦτον χρόνον ζῆν ἔστε νικῶν⁵ καὶ τοὺς εὖ καὶ τοὺς κακῶς ποιούντας ἀλεξόμενος.⁶ καὶ 12 γὰρ οὖν πλείστοι δὴ αὐτῷ ἐνί⁷ γε ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ χρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἐαυτῶν σώματα προσέσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs admitting two nominatives. (2) Condition of the third or more vivid form after a past tense. (3) Περὶ πλείστον ποιεῖσθαι. (4) Short forms of gen. and dat. of τίς. (5) Synopsis of ἵμι in 2 a. act. and mid. (6) Object and cognate accusative. (7) Construction after φανερὸς ἦν (or ἔστι). (8) The form ζῆν. (9) εἰς or εἰς γε with superlatives.

Οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ⁸ τοῦτ' ἂν τις εἴποι ὡς τοὺς κακούργους 13 καὶ ἀδίκους εἶα καταγελᾶν, ἀλλὰ ἀφειδέστατα πάντων ἐτιμωρεῖτο.⁹ πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν⁹ καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους· ὥστ' ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο καὶ Ἑλληνι καὶ βαρβάρῳ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι¹⁰ ἀδεῶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπῃ 14 τις ἤθελεν, ἔχοντι ὅτι προχωροίη.¹¹

Τοὺς γε μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ὁμολόγητο δια- 14 φερόντως τιμᾶν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος πρὸς Πισίδας καὶ Μυσούς· στρατευόμενος οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς ταύτας τὰς χώρας οὓς ἑώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἧς κατεστρέφετο χώρας,¹²

¹ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ² 935, c. 1499. 675, 8. 662. ³ 725, a. 1078. 340. 536, c. ⁴ 981. 1589. 660. 585. ⁵ 937, a. 1502, 8. 677. 631. ⁶ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 8. 583. ⁷ 652, b. ⁸ 1030. 1619. 433. 187. ⁹ 748, a. 1117. 362. N ¹⁰ 969, d. 1568, 5. 653, 6. 583. ¹¹ 914, b. (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ¹² 995, a. 1083. 485. 613, d.

15. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοις δάροις ἐτίμα, ὥστε φαίνεσθαι τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονεστάτους, τοὺς δὲ κακοὺς δούλους τούτων ἀξιῶν εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν πολλή ἦν ἀφθονία αὐτῷ τῶν ἐθελόντων κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις 16 οἶοιτο Κῦρον αἰσθήσεσθαι. εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἰ τις φανερός γένοιτο¹ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρας² ζῆν ποιεῖν τῶν ἐκ 17 τοῦ ἀδίκου³ φιλοκερδούντων, καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἄλλα τε πρὸς δίκαιως αὐτῷ⁴ διεχειρίζετο καὶ στρατεύματι ἀληθινῶς ἐχρήσατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, οἱ χρημάτων ἕνεκα πρὸς ἐκείνους ἔπλευσαν, ἔγνωσαν κερδαλέωτερον εἶναι Κῦρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχειν ἢ τὸ κατὰ⁵ μῆνα κέρδος.

Topics for Study. (1) Optative in simple sentences. (2) Parts of *έδαω*. (3) Verbs of depriving. (4) Augment of *έρδαω*. (5) Cf. *αληθής* and *αληθινός*. (6) Persian criminal code. -Rawlinson, *Fifth Monarchy*, ch. iii.

Grateful, free from envy, helpful, of marked liberality.

- 18 Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἰ τίς γέ τι⁶ αὐτῷ⁷ προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσκειν, οὐδενὶ⁸ πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἶασε⁹ τὴν προθυμίαν. τοιγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεταὶ παντὸς ἔργου¹⁰ 19 Κῦρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. εἰ δέ τινα ἄρῳη δαινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἥς ἄρχοι¹¹ χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα ἂν¹² πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ πλείω προσεδίδου. ὥστε καὶ ἠδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο καὶ ῥῖσα ἐπέπατό τις ἥκιστα Κῦρον¹³ ἔκρυπτεν. οὐ γὰρ φθονῶν¹⁴ τοῖς φανερώς πλουτοῦσιν¹⁵ ἐφαίνετο, ἀλλὰ πειρώμενος χρήσθαι τοῖς τῶν ἀποκρυπτομένων χρήμασι.

¹ 894, 2. 1898, 2. 610. 651, 2. ² 259, a. 370, 2. ³ 621, a. 933. 424. 513. ⁴ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁵ 666, c. 952, 1. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁶ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁷ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a. ⁸ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁹ 894, 2, a, emd. 1898, 2. 610. n. 1. 466. ¹⁰ 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ¹¹ 919 a. 1489. 316. 616, b. ¹² 894, 2, a. 1898, 1296. 610. n. 1. 467, a. ¹³ 724. 1069. 340. 555. ¹⁴ 921. ¹⁵ 660. 535. ¹⁶ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 520, a.

Φίλους γε μὴν ὅσους ποιήσαιο¹ καὶ εὖνους γνοίῃ 20
 ὄντας καὶ ἱκανοὺς κρίνειε συνεργοὺς εἶναι ὅτι τυγχάνοι²
 βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ὁμολογείται πρὸς πάντων
 κράτιστος δὴ γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ 21
 τοῦτο³ οὐπερ αὐτὸς ἔνεκα φίλων⁴ ᾤετο δεῖσθαι, ὡς συν-
 εργοὺς ἔχει, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειρᾶτο συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις⁵
 κράτιστος εἶναι τούτου⁶ ὅτου αἰσθάνοιτο⁷ ἕκαστον
 ἐπιθυμοῦντα.

Topics for Study. (1) What pure verbs make the future in *άω*? (2)
 Verbs of concealing. (3) Some verbs and adjectives that take the supplemen-
 tary participle. (4) Case after *ἐπιθυμέω*, *δέομαι*.

(Δώρα δὲ πλείστα μὲν, οἶμαι, εἰς γε ἀνὴρ ἐλάμβανε 22
 διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων⁸ δὴ μάλιστα τοῖς φίλοις
 διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους ἑκάστου σκοπῶν καὶ ὅτου 11
 μάλιστα ὁρῶν ἕκαστον δεόμενον. καὶ ὅσα τῷ σῶματι⁹ 23
 αὐτοῦ πέμποι τις ἢ ὡς εἰς πόλεμον ἢ ἄς εἰς καλλωπισμόν,
 καὶ περὶ τούτων λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ
 σῶμα οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο τούτοις πάσι κοσμηθῆναι, φίλους
 δὲ καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστον κόσμον ἀνδρὶ νομί-
 ζοι.) καὶ τὸ¹⁰ μὲν τὰ¹¹ μεγάλα νικᾶν τοὺς φίλους εὖ 24
 ποιοῦντα οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ δυνατότερος
 ἦν· τὸ δὲ τῇ¹² ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ
 προθυμείσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ
 ἀγαθὰ εἶναι. Κύρος γὰρ ἐπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεῖς 25 20
 πολλάκις ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι,¹³ λέγων ὅτι οὐπω δὴ
 πολλοῦ χρόνου¹⁴ τούτου ἡδίου οἶνω ἐπιτάχοι¹⁵ τούτον
 οὖν σοὶ¹⁶ ἐπεμψε καὶ δέχεται σου τήμερον τούτον ἐκπιεῖν

¹ 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b, and 620. ² 919, a. 1439. 625. 616, b; 618.
³ 326. 1815. 318. 491, d. ⁴ 743. 1112. 356. 512. ⁵ 772, b. 1175. 399, 2.
⁶ 525. ⁷ 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁸ Cf. ποιήσαιο, § 20. ⁹ 729, e. 1088. 355.
¹⁰ 506, a. ¹¹ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ¹² 959. 1546. 637. 524. ¹³ 719, b. 1090.
¹⁴ 336. 540. ¹⁵ 780. 1192. 390. 527, b. ¹⁶ 914, b, (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b; 637.
¹⁷ 759. 1126. 359. 616. ¹⁸ 933, 2. 1487. 673. 659, a. ¹⁹ 119, b. 144. 72, 2.
 20, a.



- 26 σὺν οἷς μάλιστα φιλεῖς. ¹πολλάκις δὲ χήνας ἡμιβρώτους ἔπεμπε καὶ ἄρτων ἡμίσεια καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων τὸν φέροντα, ²τούτοις ἦσθη Κύρος· βούλεται
 27 οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων ³γεύσασθαι. ὅπου δὲ χιλὸς σπάνιος πάνυ εἷη, αὐτὸς δὲ δύναιτο παρασκευάσασθαι διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἔχειν ὑπηρέτας καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, διαπέμπων ἐκέλευε τοὺς φίλους τοῖς τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα ἄγουσιν ἵπποις ἐμβάλλειν τούτον τὸν χιλόν, ὥς μὴ ⁴πεινῶντες τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ φίλους ἄγωνιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Uses of the optative mode. (2) Three uses of ἔν. (3) Adverbs made from μέγας. (4) Mode in conditional relative clause after a past tense.

Publicly honors his friends; proof of popularity and good judgment.

- 28 Εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο ⁵καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν ἄμειναι, ⁶προσκαλὼν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὥς δηλοῖη οὗς τιμᾷ. ὥστε ἐγὼ μὲν γε ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλησθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε
 29 βαρβάρων. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε. παρὰ μὲν Κύρου δούλου ὄντος ⁷οὐδεὶς ἀπῆε πρὸς βασιλέα, πλὴν Ὀρόντας ἐπεχείρησε· καὶ οὗτος δὴ ὃν ᾤετο πιστόν οἱ ⁸εἶναι ταχὺ αὐτὸν ἡὔρε Κύρῳ φίλτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ· παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι μέντοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες ⁹ἀγαθοὶ ἀξιωτέρας ἂν τιμῆς ¹⁰τυγχάνειν ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ.
 30 μέγα δὲ τεκμήριον καὶ τὸ ¹¹ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου αὐτῷ γενόμενον ¹²ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἀγαθὸς καὶ κρίνειν ὀρθῶς

¹ 778. 1181. ² 391. 526. a. ³ 742. 1102. ⁴ 356. 511. ⁵ 894. B. 2. 1388. 2. ⁶ 610. 651. 2. ⁷ 846. 1254. ⁸ 533. 570. b. ⁹ 969. c. 1563. 6. ¹⁰ 653. 7. 585. ¹¹ 685. 987. ¹² 472. 197. ¹³ = εἰ εἴησαν. 902. 1413. ¹⁴ 614. 583. ¹⁵ 739. 1099. ¹⁶ 356. 510. d. ¹⁷ 4. 900. 1494. 1405. ¹⁸ 647. 579. ¹⁹ 936. 1560. ²⁰ 650. 1. 588.

ἐδύνάτο τοὺς πιστοὺς καὶ εὐνοὺς καὶ βεβαίους. ἀπο- 31
θνήσκοντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν φίλοι καὶ
συντράπεζοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι [ὑπὲρ Κύρου] πλὴν
Ἀριαίου· οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος¹ ἐτύγγανεν ἐπὶ τῷ
εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἄρχων· ὥς δ' ᾗσθητο Κύρον
πεπτωκότα,² ἔφυγεν ἔχων καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οὐ
ἡγεῖτο.  

α Topics for Study. (1) Position and force of γέ. (2) Origin of the name Ἑλλάς. (3) Difference between τέλος and τελευτή. (4) Origin of βέβαιος.

The king falls upon and plunders the camp of Cyrus; while the Greeks halting deliberate, Tissaphernes and the king joining forces return to the attack.

Χ. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ ἡ 1
χείρ ἢ δεξιὰ. βασιλεὺς δὲ [καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ] διώκων³
εἰσπίπτει⁸ εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ
Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν
στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμὸν ἔνθεν ὥρμητο· τέτταρες
δ' ἐλέγοντο παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ.⁴ βασιλεὺς δὲ 2
καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι, καὶ
τὴν Φωκαῖδα τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν
λεγομένην εἶναι λαμβάνει. ἡ δὲ Μιλησία [ἦν νεωτέρα 3
ἦ] ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ
πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἱ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὄπλα
ἔχοντες καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων
ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν
γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν καὶ τᾶλλα ὅποσα ἐντὸς
αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα⁵ καὶ ἄνθρωποι⁶ ἐγένοντο πάντα
ἔσωσαν.

¹ 984. 1586. 660, n. 535, a. ² 982. 1588. 661. 538, a. ³ 607. 901. 496, 1.
49a, o. ⁴ 732. 352, 1. 508. ⁵ 624, a. 911. 319. 502.

- 4 Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων¹ βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς [ὡς πάντα νικῶντες²], οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες ὡς ἡδη πάντα νικῶντες.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of the iota class. (2) Inflection of im perfect and aorist indicative of *κτείνω*.

- 5 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἶη,³ βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἤκουσε Τισσαφέρνους ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν³ τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ρίχονται³ διώκοντες, ἐνθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται, ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσας, πλησιαίτατος γὰρ ἦν, εἰ πέμποιεν⁴ τινας ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες.⁵
- 6 Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσίων πάλιν ὡς ἐδόκει ὀπισθεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες⁶ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ταύτῃ⁷ προσιόντος⁸ καὶ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ [βασιλεὺς] ταύτῃ μὲν οὐκ ἤγεν, ἢ δὲ παρήλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ταύτῃ καὶ ἀπήγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ [κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας] αὐτομολήσαντας καὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πελταστάς· διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἠκόντιζον αὐτούς. Ἐπισθένης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἤρχε τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι· ὁ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ὡς μείον ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατό-

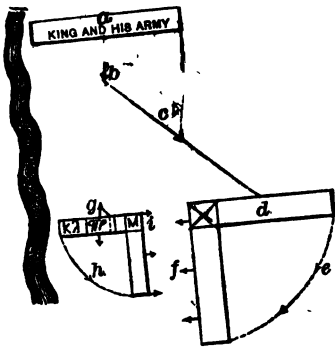
¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 827. Cf. 1256. 521. 454, f. ³ 932, 2; 933, last ex. 1498. 673-4. 659, a. ⁴ 932, 2 and b (2). 1490. 673 (end). 661. ⁵ 969, c. 1568, 4. 653, 5. 583, b. ⁶ Introd. 81. ⁷ 622. 1181. 424. 545. ⁸ 979, a. 1568. 657, n 1. 590, a.

πεδον ἀφικόμενος τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκεῖ συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὴ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Comparison of φίλος, πλησίον. (2) Analysis of στραφέντες, διαστάντες, ἀπαλλάγη. (3) Deliberative subjunctive in indirect discourse.

The Greeks putting the river in the rear, charge, rout, and pursue the enemy; returning they find their camp plundered.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων κέρας, :



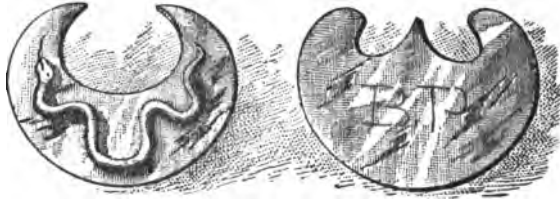
- α, β, βασιλεὺς ὅλος ἦν προσών,
 β, γ, ὡς ἐδόκει, διέσθεν.
 γ, δ, ἡ παρὰ τὸν ἐξωτὸν εὐώνυμον κέρας.
 δ, ε, ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων κέρας.
 ε, ζ, Παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα.
 ζ, η, κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα.
 η, θ, οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες.
 θ, ι, ἐδόκει ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ διέσθεν ποιήσασθαι τὸν ποταμόν.

ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν· καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ ποιήσασθαι ὀπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐν 10
 ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον μαχόμενος¹ συνήει. ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐγγὺς τε ὄντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους,

αὐτοὺς παμνίσαντες ἐπῆσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλὰ ἐκ 11
 πλειόνος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δ' ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός.

Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς 12
 κώμης γήλοφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὗ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ

βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἱππέων¹ ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γιννώσκειν. καὶ τὸ βασιλείον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν ἔφασαν αἰτόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ



πέλται.

- 13 πέλτη [ἐπὶ ξύλου] ἀνατεταμένον. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς· οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθρόοι ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐπιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων·¹ τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν.

Topics for Study. (1) Modes after verbs of *fearing*. (2) ἔστησα, ἔστην, difference in meaning. (3) Did the Persians use military standards?

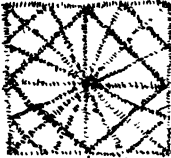
- 14 Ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατι-
15 δόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τί ἐστὶν ἀπαγγεῖλαι. καὶ ὁ Λύκιος ἤλασέ τε καὶ ἰδὼν ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύετο.
16 Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο² οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ' εἵκαζον ἢ διώ-
17 κοντα οἷχεσθαι ἢ καταληφόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι· καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ αὐτοῦ μέιναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα

¹ 743. 1112. 356. 512. ² 925, b. 1506. 598, x. 634, B.

ἐνταῦθα ἄγοντο ἢ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δορπηστὸν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. ταύτης μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο.¹⁸ καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλείστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν, καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ᾧ παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίῃ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν — ἦσαν δ' αὐταὶ τετρακόσiai [ὡς ἐλεγοντο] ἀμαξαι — καὶ ταύτας τότε οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. ὥστε ἄδειπνοι ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν Ἑλλή-¹⁹νων· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι· πρὶν² γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα³ οὕτω διεγένοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Class of ἐλαύνω. (2) Attic reduplication. (3) Idiom for 'they know that he is dead.' (4) Greek meals.

¹ 937. 1508. 677. 682. ² Cf. π. δῆλον εἶναι, 1.4²². ³ 712, c. 493, 2. 530, b.



Feb. 7th

ΛΟΓΟΣ Β.

ΚΑΤΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

Recapitulation; the Greeks learn of the death of Cyrus; offer the throne to Ariaeus; kill their oxen for food.

1



2

Ι. [Ὡς μὲν οὖν ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὅτε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀνόδῳ ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ὡς Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα¹ νικᾶν² καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδηλωται.]

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι³ σηματοῦντα ὅτι χρή

ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς συσκευασαμένοις ἅ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμένοις προϊέναι

3 εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ἕως Κύρῳ συμμίξειαν.⁴ ἤδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῇ ὄντων⁵ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνέχοντι ἦλθε Προκλῆς ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμῶ. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν,⁶ Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη⁷ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρβάρων ὅθεν τῇ προτεραιᾷ ὥρμητο, καὶ

¹ 719. b. 1060. 336. 540. ² 946. 940. 1522. 895. 2. 630. 571. ³ 925. b. 1506. 598. n. 624. b. ⁴ 937. a. 1502. 3. 677. 631. ⁵ 972. a. 1568. 657. n. 1. 90. a. ⁶ 933. last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁷ 922. 2. 1487. 673. 659. a.

λέγοι ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περιμενοῖεν αὐτούς, εἰ μέλλοιεν¹ ἦκειν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπιέναι φαίη² ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ὅθενπερ ἦλθε.

Topics for Study. (1) Mode in causal clauses in indirect discourse. (2) *At daybreak, at sunset, on the next day*, how expressed?

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες⁴ πυνθανόμενοι βαρέως ἔφερον. Κλέαρχος δὲ τάδε εἶπεν. “Ἄλλ’ ὥφελε³ μὲν Κύρος ζῆν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίῳ ὅτι ἡμεῖς νικῶμέν τε βασιλέα καὶ ὥς ὁράτε οὐδεὶς ἐτι ἡμῖν μάχεται, καὶ εἰ⁴ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἐπαγγελλόμεθα δὲ Ἀριαίῳ, εἰ ἐνθάδε ἔλθῃ, εἰς τὸν θρόνον τὸν βασιλείου καθιεῖν⁵ αὐτόν· τῶν⁶ γὰρ μάχῃ νικῶντων καὶ τὸ⁷ ἄρχειν ἐστί.”

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς⁵ Χειρίσοφον τὸν Λάκωνα καὶ Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων ἐβούλετο· ἦν γὰρ φίλος καὶ ξένος Ἀριαίου. οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο, Κλέαρχος δὲ περιέμενε· τὸ⁶ δὲ στρατεύμα ἐπορίζετο σίτον ὅπως ἐδύνατο ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων κόπτοντες τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους· ξύλοις⁸ δὲ ἐχρῶντο μικρὸν⁹ προϊόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὗ¹⁰ ἡ μάχῃ ἐγένετο τοῖς τε οἰστοῖς¹¹ πολλοῖς οὖσιν, οὓς ἠνάγκαζον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς αὐτομολοῦντας παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ τοῖς γέροισι¹¹ καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι ταῖς ξυλίναις ταῖς Αἰγυπτίαις· πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι¹² ἔρημοι οὖσαι· οἷς πᾶσι χρώμενοι κρέα¹³ ἔψοντες¹⁴ ἥσθιον ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.

Topics for Study. (1) Unattainable wish. (2) Supposition contrary to fact. (3) Appositive with *χρόμαι*. (4) Infinitive denoting purpose.

¹ 898, 932, 2. 1890, 1497, 2. 604. 650. ² 946, b. 1528. 662. 658. ³ 871, a. 1512. 588. 470, b. ⁴ 895. 1897. 606. 649. ⁵ 425. 665, 8. 215. 346. ⁶ 732, c. 604, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁷ 959. 1542. 636-7. 574. ⁸ 623, 595, b. 916. 320 (cf. last ex.). 547 (cf. last ex.). ⁹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹⁰ 760, a. 1187. 353 (end). 515 (end). ¹¹ 777. 1188. 387, n. ¹² 951. 1582. 592. 565 and a. ¹³ 191. 287. 706 (cf. γέρας). 124. ¹⁴ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 2. 653 (note second paragraph).

The king demands the surrender of the Greeks; they reply with courage and moderation.

- 7 Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγορὰν καὶ ἔρχονται
παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι
βάρβαροι, ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλῖνος εἰς Ἑλλήν, ὃς ἐτύγγανε
παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὧν καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων· καὶ γὰρ
προσεποιεῖτο ἐπιστήμων εἶναι τῶν¹ ἀμφὶ τάξεις τε
8 καὶ ὀπλομαχίαν. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέ-
σαντες τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι
βασιλεὺς κελεύει τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει
καὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονε, παραδόντας τὰ ὄπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ
τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὐρίσκεσθαι ἂν² τι δύνωνται
ἀγαθόν.
- 9 Ταῦτα μὲν εἶπον οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες· οἱ δὲ Ἑλ-
ληνες βαρέως μὲν ἤκουσαν, ὅμως δὲ Κλέαρχος τοσοῦτον
εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικῶντων³ εἴη τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι·
“ἀλλ’,” ἔφη, “ὕμεις μὲν, ὧ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τού-
τοις ἀποκρίνασθε ὅτι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον
ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ἤξω.” ἐκάλεσε γάρ τις αὐτὸν
τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἴδοι τὰ ἱερὰ ἐξηρημένα· ἔτυχε γὰρ
θνόμενος.
- 10 Ἐνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ἀρκὰς πρεσβύτατος
ὧν ὅτι πρόσθεν⁴ ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῖεν·
Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θηβαῖος, “Ἀλλ’ ἐγώ,” ἔφη, “ὧ Φαλῖνε,
θαυμάζω πότερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὄπλα ἢ
ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα.⁵ εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατῶν, τί δεῖ
αὐτὸν αἰτεῖν καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας⁶

¹ 753, d; 621, b. 1142. 351, 424. 516, b; 424, cf. 507, b. ² 898, 1408. 604.
650. ³ Cf. same, § 4 encl. ⁴ = πρὶν, 921, b; 924. 1474, 1486. 627 and n. 644, c.
⁵ 3; 595, b. 916. 320. 547. ⁶ 989, a. 1568, 3. 653, 2. 535.

βούλεται¹ λαβεῖν, λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰ ἂν αὐτῷ ταῦτα² χαρίσωνται.”

Topics for Study. (1) The office of herald, Introd. 92. (2) Which participles in this passage express the causal and which the conditional relation? (3) The imperative in the conclusion of conditional sentences.

Πρὸς ταῦτα Φαλῖνος εἶπε, “Βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγείται, ¹¹ ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτονε. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ³ ἔτι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; νομίζει δὲ καὶ ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ⁴ εἶναι, ἔχων⁵ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα καὶ ποταμῶν ἐντὸς ἀδιαβάτων καὶ πλήθος ἀνθρώπων ἐφ’ ὑμᾶς δυνάμενος ἀγαγεῖν ὅσον οὐδ’ εἰ παρέχοι⁶ ὑμῖν δύναισθε ἂν ἀποκτεῖναι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Θεόπομπος Ἀθηναῖος εἶπεν, “ὦ Φαλῖνε, ¹² νῦν, ὡς σὺ ὀράς, ἡμῖν οὐδὲν ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν ἄλλο εἰ μὴ ὄπλα καὶ ἀρετὴ. ὄπλα μὲν οὖν ἔχοντες⁷ οἴομεθα ἂν⁸ καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι, παραδόντες δ’ ἂν ταῦτα καὶ τῶν σωματίων στέρηθῆναι. μὴ⁹ οὖν οἶον τὰ μόνα ἀγαθὰ ἡμῖν ὄντα ὑμῖν παραδώσειν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχοῦμεθα.” ἀκού- ¹³ σας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλῖνος ἐγέλασε καὶ εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφῳ¹⁰ μὲν ἔοικας, ὦ νεανίσκε, καὶ λέγεις οὐκ ἀχάριτα· ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὢν,¹¹ εἰ οἶει τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι¹² ἂν τῆς βασιλείως δυνάμεως.” ¹³ ἄλλους δὲ τινὰς ἔφασαν λέγειν ὑπομαλακισμένους ὡς ¹⁴ καὶ Κύρῳ πιστοὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ βασιλεὶ ἂν πολλοῦ ἀξιο- ¹⁵ γένοντο, εἰ βούλοιο¹⁴ φίλος γενέσθαι· καὶ εἶτε ἄλλο ¹⁵

¹ 893. 1890. 602. 847. ² 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ³ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ⁴ 732, a. 1094, 1. 343, 1. 508, a. ⁵ 969, b. 1563, 2. 653, 4. 533. ⁶ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ⁷ 902. 1418. 614. 583. ⁸ 964, 900. 1808, 1408. 647, 605. 579, 651. ⁹ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486. ¹⁰ 773. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ¹¹ 982, 986. 1588. 661. Cf. 660, n. 586-7. ¹² 964 (a). 1494, 1827. 647. 579. ¹³ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ¹⁴ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ¹⁵ 716, b. 1188. Cf. τί, 1, 3. 12. 334. 536, b.

τι θέλοι χρήσθαι εἴτ' ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκατα-
στρέψαιντ' ἂν αὐτῷ.

Topics for Study. (1) Construction after ἀντιπαινοίμαι. (2) Meaning of Θεόπομπος. (3) Modes of abridging conditional clauses. (4) How translate 'what' in the sentence, 'For what will he use us?'

Clearchus consults with Phalinx.

- 15 Ἐν¹ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἦκε, καὶ ἡρώτησεν εἰ² ἤδη
ἀποκεκριμένοι εἶεν.³ Φαλίνος δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, "Οὔτοι
μέν, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἄλλος⁴ ἄλλα λέγει.⁵ σὺ δ' ἡμῖν εἰπὲ τί
16 λέγεις." ὁ δ' εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ σε, ὦ Φαλίνε, ἄσμενος⁶
ἑώρακα, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες· σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν
εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὀράς· ἐν τοιούτοις
δὲ ὄντες πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθά σοι τί χρή ποιεῖν
17 περὶ ὧν λέγεις. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν
ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὃ σοι
τιμὴν οἴσκει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα⁷ χρόνον ἀεὶ λεγόμενον, ὅτι
Φαλίνός ποτε πεμφθεὶς παρὰ βασιλέως κελεύσων⁸ τοὺς
Ἑλλήνας τὰ ὅπλα παραδῶναι συμβουλευομένοις συνε-
βούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε.⁹ οἶσθα δὲ ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἅ ἂν συμβουλεύσης."
- 18 Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ὑπήγετο βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸν
τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρεσβεύοντα συμβουλευσαι μὴ
παραδῶναι τὰ ὅπλα, ὅπως εὐέλπιδες μᾶλλον¹⁰ εἶεν οἱ
Ἑλληνες. Φαλίνος δὲ ὑποστρέψας παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ
19 εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ, εἰ μὲν τῶν¹¹ μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία τις¹²
ἡμῖν ἐστι σωθῆναι¹³ πολεμοῦντας¹⁴ βασιλεῖ, συμβου-
λεύω μὴ παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα· εἰ δέ τοι μηδεμία

¹ Cf. 1.5¹². ² 930. 932, 2. 1005, 1487. 578. 655. ³ 465. 738. 227. 300, b. 4624, d. 914. 319. ⁴ 607. 901. 496, 1. 598, c. ⁵ 619. 926. 425. 546. ⁶ 666, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁷ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653. 5. 583. ⁸ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁹ 256. 371. 135. 180. ¹⁰ 664, c. 948. 445. 551, c. ¹¹ sc. ἑλπίς, 621, d. 982, 2. ¹² 94. 543. ¹³ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ¹⁴ 941. 928, 1. 631, 1. 571, a.

σωτηρίας ἐστὶν ἐλπίς ἄκοντος¹ βασιλέως, συμβουλευώ-
σάζεσθαι ὑμῖν ὅπη δυνατόν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *ὅπε* in composition. (2) Imperatives that accent the final *-ε*. (3) Use of ἄσμενος. (4) Comparison by μάλλον. (5) Nouns followed by infinitive. (6) ἄκων, ἄκων in genitive absolute.

Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ² ταῦτα μὲν 20
δὴ σὺ λέγεις· παρ’ ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπαγγελλε τάδε ὅτι ἡμεῖς
οἴομεθα, εἰ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι, πλείονος ἂν
ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἢ παραδόντες ἄλλω,
εἰ³ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἂν πολεμεῖν ἔχοντες⁴
τὰ ὅπλα ἢ ἄλλω παραδόντες.” ὁ δὲ Φαλῖνος εἶπε, 21
“Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν
εἰπεῖν, ἐκέλευσε βασιλεὺς ὅτι, μένουσι⁵ μὲν ὑμῖν αὐτοῦ
σπονδαί· εἴησαν, προῖοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιούσι πόλεμος.
εἵπατε οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτου πότερα μενεῖτε καὶ σπονδαί
εἰσιν ἢ ὡς πολέμου⁶ ὄντος παρ’ ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ.”
Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεξεν, “Ἀπαγγελλε τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τούτου 22
ὅτι καὶ ἡμῖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ ἄπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ.” “Τί οὖν
ταῦτά ἐστιν;” ἔφη ὁ Φαλῖνος. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος,
“Ἦν μὲν μένωνμεν, σπονδαί, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι
πόλεμος.” ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε, “Σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον 23
ἀπαγγελῶ;” Κλέαρχος δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀπέκρίνατο,
“Σπονδαί μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιούσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι πόλε-
μος.” ὅτι δὲ ποιήσοι⁶ οὐ διεσήμνηε.

Topics for Study. (1) The form *εἵπατε*. (2) Difference between *μένω* and *μένει*. (3) Future optative.

¹ 972, b. 1152. 657. 589 and a. ² Cf. 1.8¹², § 4. ³ 900. 1408. 605. 651.
⁴ 902. 1418: so μένουσι (dat. pl.), προῖοῦσι, ἀπιούσι. 614. ⁵ 970, 978. 1598, 2. 657.
661, n. 4. 589, 593, c. ⁶ 855, a. 1287. 548. 659, a.

Ariæus refuses the crown; by order of Clearchus, who by tacit consent assumes command, the Greeks join Ariæus and exchange pledges.

- ¹ **II.** Φαλίνος μὲν δὴ ᾤχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἦκον Πρόκλῆς καὶ Χειρίσοφος· Μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ¹ ἔμενε παρὰ Ἀριαίῳ· οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πολλοὺς φαίη² Ἀριαῖος εἶναι Πέρσας ἐαυτοῦ βελτίους, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι³ αὐτοῦ⁴ βασιλεύοντος· ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν ἤδη κελεύει τῆς νυκτός.⁵
- ² εἰ δὲ μή, αὔριον πρῶ ἀπιέναι φησίν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, “Ἀλλ' οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν· ἐὰν μὲν ἤκωμεν, ὥσπερ λέγετε· εἰ⁶ δὲ μή, πράττετε ὅποιον ἂν τι ὑμῖν⁷ οἴσθε μάλιστα συμφέρειν.” ὅτι δὲ ποιήσοι⁸ οὐδὲ τούτοις εἶπε.



INSPECTING THE ENTRAILS.

³ Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἤδη ἡλίου δύνοντος, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς ἔλεξε τοιάδε. “Ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ ἵεναι⁹ ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο· ὥς γὰρ ἐγὼ νῦν πυνθάνομαι, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέως ὁ Τίγρης ποταμός ἐστι ναυσίπορος, ὃν οὐκ ἂν¹⁰ δυναίμεθα ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν· οὐ μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ¹¹ γε μένειν οἶόν¹² τε· τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ

¹ 760, a. 1187. 358. 515. ² 946, b. 1528. 673. 659 and a. ³ 947. 1524. 671, n. ⁴ 742. 1102. 657. 511. ⁵ 759. 1136. 359. 515. ⁶ 900, a. 616, a. 656, c. ⁷ 767. 1165. 378. 525. ⁸ Cf. same, § 28. ⁹ 951. 1582. 640. 565 and a. ¹⁰ 872, a. 1897. 605. 479. ¹¹ Cf. same, § 1. ¹² 1041. 1024, (a), (b). 441, a, end.

ἔστιν ἔχειν· ἰέναι¹ δὲ | παρὰ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πάνν
καλὰ ἡμῖν τὰ ἱερὰ ἦν | ὥδε οὖν χρή ποιεῖν· ἀπιόντας⁴
δειπνεῖν ὅτι τις ἔχει· ἐπειδὰν² δὲ σημήνην τῷ κέρατι
ὡς ἀναπαύεσθαι,³ | συσκευάζεσθε· ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ δεύ-
τερον,⁴ ἀνατίθεσθε | ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ
ἔπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ, τὰ μὲν ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς
τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ ὅπλα ἔξω.”

Topics for Study. (1) Position of the verb in the sentence. (2) Con-
struction after λέγω and φημί. (3) Synopsis of ἔσχα in active voice.

Ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀπήλθον⁵ |
καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτω. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἦρχεν, οἱ δὲ
ἐπείθοντο, οὐχ ἐλόμενοι,⁶ ἀλλὰ ὁρῶντες ὅτι μόνος ἐφρό-
νει⁶ οἷα δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἄπειροι ἦσαν.

[Ἀριθμὸς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν⁷ ἦλθον ἐξ Ἐφέσῳ τῆς Ἰωνίας⁸
μέχρι τῆς μάχης σταθμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἐνενήκοντα, παρα-
σάγγαι πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι, στάδιοι
πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑξακισχίλιοι καὶ μύριοι· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς
μάχης ἐλέγοντο εἶναι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα στάδιοι ἑξήκοντα
καὶ τριακόσιοι.]

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο Μιλτοκύθης μὲν ὁ⁷
Θράξ ἔχων τοὺς τε ἱππέας τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἰς τετταρά-
κοντα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Θρακῶν ὡς τριακασίους⁸ ἤντο-
μόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα. | Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις⁸
ἡγείτο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· καὶ ἀφι-
κνύονται εἰς τὸν πρῶτον σταθμὸν παρ' Ἀριαῖον καὶ τὴν
ἐκείνου στρατιὰν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας· καὶ ἐν τάξει
θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνήλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ

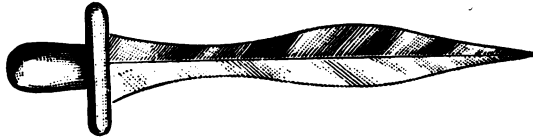
¹ 952. 1526. See Introd. 83 (4). ² 641. 565. ³ 916. 1434. 623. 616, a. ⁴ 951.
1582. 599. 565 and a. ⁵ Cf. τὸ τρίτον, 1.6⁸; so τὸ λοιπόν. See Introd. 99. ⁶ 969, b.
1563, 2. 653, 4. 583. ⁷ 936. 1489. 676. 624, a. ⁸ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536.
⁹ 767. 1164. 378. 523.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρ' Ἀριαίων· καὶ ὤμοσαν οἱ τε Ἕλλη-
νες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτιστοι μήτε



ΒΟΥΕΤΑΥΡΙΛΙΑ.

προδώσειν¹ ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί² τε ἔσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ
9 Βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἡγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως. ταῦτα³



ξίφη.

δ' ὤμοσαν, σφάξαντες ταῦρον καὶ κάπρον καὶ κριὸν εἰς
ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες βάπτοντες ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι λόγχην.

Topics for Study. (1) The imperfect and pluperfect in clauses in indi-
rect discourse. (2) Compare μάχαιρα and ξίφος. (3) πρὸς in composition.
(4) Oriental modes of confirming a covenant. Cf. Jeremiah xxxiv. 18.

355. 1276. 549, 2 and π. 678. * 940. 927. 630. 571. * 716, b. 1054.
536, b.

Ariæus's plans; proceeding northeastward they approach the king's camp.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, “Ἄγε 10
 δῆ, ὦ Ἀριαῖε, ἐπεὶ περὶ οὗτος ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν,
 εἰπὲ τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἄπιμεν
 ἢ ὑπερ¹ ἤλθομεν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐννεονηκέναι δοκεῖς ὁδὸν
 κρεῖττω.”² L 1

Ὁ δ' εἶπεν, “Ἦν μὲν ἤλθομεν ἀπιόντες³ παντελῶς ἂν 11
 ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν⁴ οὐδὲν
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν⁵ τῶν⁶ ἐγ-
 γυτάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν⁷ εἶχομεν
 λαμβάνειν· ἐνθα δέ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατεδα-
 πανήσαμεν· νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακροτέραν⁸
 μὲν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων⁹ οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευτέον 12
 δ' ἡμῖν¹⁰ τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα
 μακροτάτους, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστον ἀποσπᾶσωμεν τοῦ
 βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν
 ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν¹¹ ἀπόσχωμεν,¹² οὐκέτι¹³ μὴ δύνηται¹⁴ βα-
 σιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγῳ μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι¹⁵
 οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολὺν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ δυνή-
 σεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι· ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων¹⁶
 σπανιεῖ.¹⁷ ταύτην,” ἔφη, “τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε.”

Ἦν δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν¹⁸ ἄλλο δυναμένη· ἢ 13
 ἀποδρᾶναι ἢ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἢ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλ-
 λιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύ-

¹ Cf. ἦν ἤλθομεν, § 6. ² 236. 858. 121. 149. ³ 902. 1418. 614. ⁴ 768. 1178. 379. 524. a. ⁵ 759. 760. 1186. 358. 515. ⁶ 668. 960. 452. 552. b. ⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 437. ⁸ Cf. ἦν περ, § 10. ⁹ 743. 1112. 362. 1. 512. ¹⁰ 991. 1507. 666. 596. ¹¹ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ¹² 898. c. 512. n. 1. 650. a. ¹³ 1032. 1360. 569. 2. 429. a. ¹⁴ 898. a. 1408. 604. n. ¹⁵ 774. 1189. See Introd. 83, 84. 892. 925. ¹⁶ Cf. same, § 11 end. ¹⁷ 425. 665. 3. 215. 346. ¹⁸ Cf. δύναται . . . ἄλλοι, 1. 5°.

νοντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο¹
 14 μὲν οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δαίτην ἔδοξαν πο-
 λεμίους ὁρᾶν ἱππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων² οἱ μὴ³ ἔτυχον
 ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέρωτο,
 15 καταβὰς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὠπλί-
 ζοντο ἦκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοποὶ ὅτι οὐχ
 ἱππεῖς εἶεν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια γέμοιτο. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν
 πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς που ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεὺς· καὶ
 γὰρ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμας οὐ πρόσω.

Topics for Study. (1) οὐ μή with subjunctive. (2) Rare meanings
 of δύναμαι, cf. § 13, 1.5⁶. (3) Case after ἀπορίω, σπανίζω. (4) Difference
 between οὐ αὐ and οὐ μή.

Bivouac in villages; terrify the enemy; are panic-stricken.

16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγεν· ἦδει
 γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους ὄντας·
 ἦδη δὲ καὶ φύε ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ⁴ ἀπέκλινε, φυλατ-
 τόμενος μὴ⁵ δοκοίη φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθύωρον ἄγων ἅμα
 τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς πρώτους
 ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
 17 στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἱ
 μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὁμῶς τρόπῳ τινὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο,
 οἱ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖοι⁶ προσιόντες ὡς ἐτύγχανον ἕκαστοι
 ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλ-
 λήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν·⁷ ὥστε οἱ
 μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνω-
 18 μάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὕστεραίᾳ ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ
 ὑποζύγιον ἔτ' οὐδὲν⁸ ἐφάνη οὔτε στρατόπεδον οὔτε

¹ As in 1.8¹¹. ² 729, a. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ³ 1021, b. 1428. 621. 615. ⁴ Cf.
 οὐδέν, § 11. ⁵ 887. 1378. 524. 610, 611. ⁶ 619, a. 926. 425. 546. ⁷ 927. 1440.
 566, b. ⁸ As in § 11.

καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησίον. ἐξεπλάγη δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ¹ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐδήλωσε δὲ τοῦτο οἷς² τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπραττε.



κῆρυξ.

Προϊούσης³ μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης¹⁹ καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι φόβος ἐμπίπτει, καὶ θόρυβος καὶ δόππος ἦν οἷον εἰκὸς φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γίνεσθαι. Κλέαρ-²⁰ χος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, ὃν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων παρ' ἑαυτῷ κήρυκα ἀριστον τῶν⁴ τότε, ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύξαντα ὅτι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, ὅς⁵ ἂν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον εἰς τὰ ὄπλα ~~μηνύσῃ~~ ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν ~~τῶν~~ ^{ἑκὼν} τάλαντον.⁶ ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη,²¹

ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σφ. ἅμα δὲ ὁρθρῶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὄπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἥπερ εἶχον ὅτε ἦν ἡ μάχη.

Topics for Study. (1) *Cause* after verbs of feeling. (2) Synopsis of the 2^d of ἵημι, active and middle. (3) Idiom for 'at day-break.' (4) *Panics* in Greek and Oriental armies. Cf. 2 Kings vii. 6-15.

Heralds propose a truce; the Greeks accept on condition of receiving provisions.

III. Ὁ δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη τῇ ἐφόδῳ, τῷδε⁷ δῆλον ἦν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων τὰ ὄπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἅμα

¹ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a. ² 776. 1181. 337. 526, a. ³ 970. 1568. So ἡμερῶν. 657. 589. ⁴ So κηρύκων. 666, c. 952. 451, l. 555, a. ⁵ 916. 1424. 623. 616, a. ⁶ 595, 726. 1080. 320. 547. ⁷ 778. 1181. 391. 526, a.

- 2 ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦλθον πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχὼν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἶπε¹ τοῖς προφύλαξι κελεύειν
 3 τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν ἄχρι² ἂν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 L κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὀραῖσθαι³ πάντη φάλαγγα⁴ πυκνήν, ἐκτὸς δὲ τῶν ὄπλων μηδένα καταφανῇ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτός τε προήλθε τοὺς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδιστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα
 4 ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοῖς ἀγγέλοις, ἀνθρώπα τί βούλονται. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται⁵ τά τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βα-
 5 σιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοῖνυν αὐτῷ ὅτι μάχης⁶ δεῖ πρῶτον· ἄριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν τοῖς Ἑλλησι μὴ⁷ πορίσας ἄριστον.”
 6 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπήλυνον, καὶ ἦκον ταχύ· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἐγγὺς που βασιλεὺς ἦν ἡ ἄλλος τις ᾧ⁸ ἐπετέτακτο ταῦτα πράττειν· ἔλεγον δὲ ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἤκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ αὐτοὺς, εἰάν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν·
 L 7 ἔνθεν ἔξουσιν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἡρώτα εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι¹⁰ σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιούσιν, ἡ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσονται σπονδαί. οἱ δέ, “Ἀπασιν,” ἔφασαν, “μέχρι ἂν¹¹ βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ.”
 8 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλέαρ-

¹ 646 h. end. 669. n. 658. ² 921. 1465. 693. 631. ³ 952. 1528. 641. 665. ⁴ 825. b. 916. 320. 547. ⁵ 933 and last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁶ 743. 1112. 362. 1. 619. ⁷ 1025. 1612. 431. 1. Cf. 582. c. ⁸ Cf. οἱς προσετέλεθον, 1.6¹⁰ ⁹ 911. ¹⁰ 49. 391. 615. ¹¹ 772. 1175. 392. 1. 525. ¹² Cf. ἄχρι, § 2.

χος ἐβουλεύετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι [ταχύ τε] καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μὲν κάμοι ὅτι ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ¹ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. “οἶμαί γε μέντοι,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὐθὺς ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τὰπιτήδεια.

(3) Topics for Study. (1) μὴ with participles. (2) μετὰ in composition. τὰς, ἀπας, σύμπας. (4) Force of ἀπό in ἀποδόξῃ.

They are conducted to villages well supplied with grain.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἡγούντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς 10 μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν ὡς² μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιούντο ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων οὓς εὗρισκον ἐκπεπτωκότας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον.

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν³ Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὡς ἐπεστάτει, 11 ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν⁴ ἂν, καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχυρὴν εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπυοῦν⁵ αὐτὸν. καὶ 12 ἐτάχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸ⁶ οἱ [εἰς] τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἐώρων σπυοῦντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος 13 ἔσπενδεν, ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ⁶ τὸ πλήρες εἶναι τὰς τάφρους

¹ 887. 1878. 594. 610. 611. ² 1054, 2. 1456. 595. 596, a. ³ Cf. οὐκ ἦν, 1.5². ⁴ 894, 2, a. 1898, 2. 610, x. 1. 467, a. ⁵ Cf. πρὸς τοῦτο, § 11. ⁶ 959 and acc. 1st ex. 1541. 638. 677.

ὔδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα οἷα τὸ πεδίον ἄρδεν·¹ ἀλλ' ἵνα ἤδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς Ἑλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν, τούτου ἕνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφεικέναι.

- 14 Πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας ὅθεν ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνὴν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ οἶνος φοινίκων καὶ ὄξος ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν
15 αὐτῶν. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων οἷας μὲν ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν² ἰδεῖν τοῖς οἰκέταις³ ἀπέκειντο, αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἦσαν ἀπόλεκτοι, θαυμάσιαι τοῦ κάλλους⁴ καὶ μεγέθους, ἥ δὲ ὄψις ἡλέκτρος⁵ οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δὲ τινὰς ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα⁶ ἀπετίθεσαν.
16 καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότον ἡδὺ μὲν, κεφαλαλγὲς δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν ιδιότητα τῆς ἡδονῆς. ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαλγὲς. ὁ δὲ φοῖνιξ ὅθεν ἐξαιρεθείη⁷ ὁ ἐγκέφαλος ὅλος αὐαίνεται.

Topics for Study. (1) Imperfect and aorist with ἄν. (2) μὴ οὐ. (3) Force of παρὰ in παρὰ πότον.

Tissaphernes, arriving, proposes to lead them back to Greece, and asks why they made war against the king; Clearchus's reply.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μέγαλον βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δούλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς⁸ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρῶτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἐρμηνέως τοιάδε.

¹ 1000. 1528. 641. 565, a. ² Cf. ἦν καταθεῖν, § 11. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ⁴ 753, 744. 1140, 1126. 366. 616, b. ⁵ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ⁶ 726. 916. 341. 534. ⁷ 914; u, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁸ 772. 1175. 392. 1. 585.

“Εγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, γείτων¹ οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι,² 18
καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα πεπτωκότας,
εὖρημα ἐποίησάμην εἴ πως δυναίμην³ παρὰ βασιλέως
αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν⁴ οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν
οὔτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλλάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνούς ἤτοῦ¹⁹
μην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο,⁵
ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγεῖλα καὶ
βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος
τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ
διήλασα καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατο-
πέδῳ [ἐνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε
καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξε σὺν τοῖσδε τοῖς
παροῦσι νῦν μετ’ ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι].
καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι· ἐρέ²⁰
σθαι δέ με ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευεν ἐλθόντα τίνος ἔνεκεν ἐστρα-
τεύσατε ἐπ’ αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλευῶ ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀπο-
κρίνασθαι, ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον ᾦ ἂν⁶ τι δύνωμαι
ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν παρ’ αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.”

Topics for Study. (1) Predicate appositive. (2) Ἐυρημα ποιῆσθαι.
(3) Synopsis of ἔδοκα. (4) Formation of adverbs.

Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβουλευόντο· καὶ 21
ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεγεν. “Ἡμεῖς οὔτε συνήλ-
θομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ⁷ πολεμήσοντας οὔτε ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ
βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὕρισκεν, ὡς
καὶ σὺν εὖ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευοὺς λάβοι καὶ
ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἤδη αὐτὸν ἐωρῶμεν²²
ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἥσυχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς⁸ καὶ ἀνθρώπους

¹ 595, b. n. 907. 320. 546. ² 772, b. 1175. 322 2. 525. ³ 907. 1420. 613.
652. ⁴ 964, a. 1494. 647. 579. ⁵ 872. 1827. 563. 479. ⁶ Cf. 4th ty. etc., 1st
772. 1177. 322. 1 and n. 525. ⁷ 712. 1040. 322, 1. 520.

- προδοῦναι¹ αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες
 23 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν.² ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, οὔτε
 βασιλεῖ³ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὐτ' ἔστιν οὗτου ἕνεκα
 βουλοίμεθα⁴ ἂν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν,⁵
 οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευοίμεθα δ' ἂν
 οἴκαδε, εἴ τις ἡμᾶς μὴ λυποίῃ· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρα-
 σόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς
 καὶ εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ, καὶ τούτου⁶ εἰς γε δύναμιν οὐχ
 ἡττησόμεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες."⁷
 24 Ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν· ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης
 "Ταῦτα," ἔφη, "ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν πάλιν
 τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἦκω αἱ σπονδαὶ
 μενόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν."

Topics for Study. (1) Case after αἰσχύνω, εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν. (2)
 Derivative verbs. (3) Class of ἐνέσκειν, of κτείνω, of εὐρίσκω.

*The Greeks allowed to return under Tissaphernes; pledges
 exchanged.*

- 25 Καὶ εἰς⁸ μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκεν· ὥσθ' οἱ
 Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἦκων ἔλεγεν ὅτι δια-
 πεπραγμένος ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι⁹ αὐτῷ
 σώζειν¹⁰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καίπερ¹¹ πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων
 ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη βασιλεῖ¹² ἀφείναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν
 26 στρατευσαμένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, "Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν
 πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἢ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν
 τὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀγορὰν
 παρέχοντας· ὅπου¹³ δ' ἂν μὴ¹⁴ ᾗ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν

¹ 986. 1561. 660, 1, n. 538, c. ² 951. 1582. 599. 565 and a. ³ Cf. same, § 21.
⁴ 872, a. 1827. 563. 479. ⁵ 712. 1074. 330 (end). 550, a. ⁶ 749. 1120. 364.
509, b. ⁷ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 8. 585. ⁸ Cf. εἰς ἑω, 1.7. ⁹ 948. 1519. 638. 570.
¹⁰ 939, a. 1517. 637. 574. ¹¹ 979. 1573. 656, 2. 593, b. ¹² 765. 1174. 376.
592. ¹³ 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486.

ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας εἰσόμεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὑμᾶς δὲ αὖ 27
 ἡμῖν δεήσει ὁμόσαι ἢ μὴν πορεύεσθαι¹ ὥς διὰ φιλίας
 ἀσινῶς σῦτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβάνοντας ὁπόταν μὴ ἀγορὰν
 παρέχωμεν· ἣν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγορὰν, ὠνούμενους² ἕξειν
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.” ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὤμοσαν καὶ δεξιὰς 28
 ἔδοσαν Τισσαφέρνῃς καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς
 ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς
 καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ- 29
 σαφέρνῃς εἶπε, “Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἄπειμι ὥς βασιλέα·
 ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι³ ἂ δέομαι, ἤξω συσκευασάμενος
 ὥς ἀπάξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἐμᾶυτοῦ ἀρχήν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *eis* in expressions of time. (2) *ὅτε* with indicative. (3) Adjuncts of the participle. (4) *νῦν*, *ἤδη*.

Suspicious of Ariaeus and weary of delay they protest; Clearchus's reply.

Εἶπον
IV. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνῃν οἱ τε Ἑλ- 1
 ληνες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι
 ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνούνται
 πρὸς Ἀριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι
 καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, [οἱ] παρεθάρ-
 ρυνόν τε καὶ δεξιὰς ἐνίοις⁴ παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ
 μνησικακήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς⁵ τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρα-
 τείας⁶ μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς⁷ τῶν παροιχομένων. τούτων 2
 δὲ γιγνομένων ἔνδηλοι ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἦττον
 προσέχοντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι⁸ τὸν νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ
 τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς⁹ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ

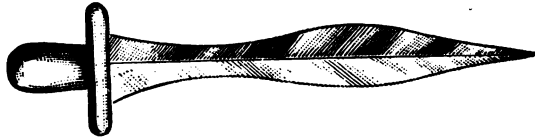
¹ 855, a. 1276. 549, 2. 563, a. ² 969, a. 1568, 3. 653, 2. 533. ³ 916. 1484.
 623. 616, a. Cf. also 898, c. 544. ⁴ 764, 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁵ 767. 1165.
 378. 533. ⁶ 744. 1126. 366. 509, e. ⁷ 1030. 1619 433. 487. ⁸ 764. 1168.
 375. 520. ⁹ 865. 967. 444. 555, b.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρ' Ἀριαῖον· καὶ ὤμοσαν οἱ τε Ἕλλη-
νες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτιστοι μῆτε



ΣΥΝΕΤΑΥΡΙΛΙΑ.

προδώσειν¹ ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί² τε ἔσεσθαι· οἱ δὲ
⁹ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἡγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως. ταῦτα³



ξίφη.

δ' ὤμοσαν, σφάξαντες ταῦρον καὶ κάπρον καὶ κριὸν εἰς
ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες βάπτοντες ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρ-
βαροι λόγχην.

Topics for Study. (1) The imperfect and pluperfect in clauses in indi-
rect discourse. (2) Compare μάχαιρα and ξίφος (3) πρὸς in composition.
(4) Oriental modes of confirming a covenant. Cf. Jeremiah xxxiv. 18.

¹ 855. 1276. 549, 2 and n. 578. ² 940. 927. 630. 571. ³ 716, b. 1654.
334. 536, b.

Ariæus's plans; proceeding northeastward they approach the king's camp.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, “Ἄγε 10
 δῆ, ὦ Ἀριαῖε, ἐπείπερ ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν,
 εἰπὲ τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἄπιμεν
 ἤνπερ¹ ἦλθομεν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐννενοσκέσαι δοκεῖς ὁδὸν
 κρεῖττω.”² L 1

Ὁ δ' εἶπεν, “Ἦν μὲν ἦλθομεν ἀπὸντες³ παντελῶς ἂν 11
 ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν⁴ οὐδὲν
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἑπτακαίδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν⁵ τῶν⁶ ἐγ-
γυτάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν⁷ εἶχομεν
λαμβάνειν· ἐνθα δέ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατεδα-
πανήσαμεν· νῦν δ' ἐπινοοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακροτέραν⁸
μὲν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων⁹ οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευτέον 12
δ' ἡμῖν¹⁰ τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα
 μακροτάτους, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστον ἀποσπᾶσωμεν τοῦ
 βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἢ τριῶν
 ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν¹¹ ἀπόσχωμεν,¹² οὐκέτι¹³ μὴ δύνηται¹⁴ βα-
 σιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγῳ μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι¹⁵
 οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολλὴν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ δυνή-
 σεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι· ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων¹⁶
 σπανιεῖ.¹⁷ ταύτην,” ἔφη, “τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε.”

Ἦν δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν¹⁸ ἄλλο δυναμένη· ἡ 13
 ἀποδρᾶναι ἢ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλ-
 λιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύ-

¹ Cf. ἦν ἦλθομεν, § 6. ² 238. 358. 121. 149. ³ 902. 1418. 614. ⁴ 768. 1173. 379. 624. a. ⁵ 759. 760. 1138. 358. 515. ⁶ 668. 960. 452. 552. b. ⁷ 1030. 1619. 433. 437. ⁸ Cf. ἦνπερ, § 10. ⁹ 743. 1112. 362. 1. 512. ¹⁰ 991. 1597. 666. 596. ¹¹ 720. 1082. 338. 538. ¹² 898. c. 519. n. 1. 650. a. ¹³ 1032. 1360. 569. 2. 439. a. ¹⁴ 898. a. 1403. 604. n. ¹⁵ 774. 1189. See Introd. 33, 34. 392. 955. ¹⁶ Cf. same, § 11 end. ¹⁷ 425. 665. 3. 215. 346. ¹⁸ Cf. δύναται . . . ὁλοκαύει, 1. 5°.

- νουντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τοῦτο¹
 14 μὲν οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δρέϊλην ἔδοξαν πο-
 λεμίους ὁρᾶν ἱππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων² οἳ μὴ³ ἔτυχον
 ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέτρωτο,
 15 καταβὰς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὥπλι-
 ζοντο ἤκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοποὶ ὅτι οὐχ
 ἱππεῖς εἶεν ἀλλ' ὑποζύγια νέμοιτο. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνωσαν
 πάντες ὅτι ἐγγὺς πού ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεὺς· καὶ
 γὰρ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμας οὐ πρόσω.

Topics for Study. (1) οὐ μὴ with subjunctive. (2) Rare meanings
 of δύναμαι, cf. § 13, 1.5⁶. (3) Case after ἀπορέω, σπανίζω. (4) Difference
 between οὐ αὐ and οὐ μὴ.

Bivouac in villages; terrify the enemy; are panic-stricken.

- 16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἤγεν· ἦδει
 γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσίτους ὄντας·
 ἦδη δὲ καὶ ψῆς ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ⁴ ἀπέκλινε, φυλατ-
 τόμενος μὴ⁵ δοκοίη φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθύωρον ἄγων ἅμα
 τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς πρώτους
 ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
 17 στρατεύματος καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἱ
 μὲν οὖν πρῶτοι ὁμῶς τρόπῳ τινὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο,
 οἱ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖοι⁶ προσιόντες ὡς ἐτύγχανον ἕκαστοι
 ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἄλ-
 λήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν·⁷ ὥστε οἱ
 μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶ-
 18 μάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὕστεραίᾳ ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ
 ὑποζύγιον ἔτ' οὐδὲν⁸ ἐφάνη οὔτε στρατόπεδον οὔτε

¹ As in 1.8¹¹. ² 729, a. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ³ 1021, b. 1428. 621. 615. ⁴ Of
 οὐδέν, § 11. ⁵ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁶ 619, a. 926. 425. 546. ⁷ 927. 1449.
 595. 586, b. ⁸ As in § 11.

καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησίον. ἐξεπλάγη δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ¹ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐδήλωσε δὲ τοῦτο τοῖς² τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπραττε.

Προϊούσης³ μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης¹⁹ καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησι φόβος ἐμπίπτει, καὶ θόρυβος καὶ δοῦπος ἦν οἷον εἰκὸς φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γίνεσθαι. Κλέαρ-²⁰χος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, ὃν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων παρ' ἑαυτῷ κήρυκα ἄριστον τῶν⁴ τότε, ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύξαντα ὅτι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, ὅς⁵ ἂν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον εἰς τὰ ὅπλα μηνύσῃ, ὅτι λήψεται μισθὸν τάλαντον.⁶ ^{ἡμεῖς δὲ} ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη,²¹ ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σφ. ἅμα δὲ ὄρθρω παρήγγειλεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἥπερ εἶχον ὅτε ἦν ἡ μάχη.

Topics for Study. (1) *Cause* after verbs of feeling. (2) Synopsis of the 2 a. of ἴημι, active and middle. (3) Idiom for 'at day-break.' (4) *Panics* in Greek and Oriental armies. Cf. 2 Kings vii. 6-15.

Heralds propose a truce; the Greeks accept on condition of receiving provisions.

III Ὁ δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἐξεπλάγη τῇ ἐφόδῳ, τῷδε⁷ δῆλον ἦν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἅμα

¹ 778. 1181. 391. 586, a. ² 776. 1181. 387. 588, a. ³ 970. 1568. So ἡμεῖς σόντος. 657. 589. ⁴ So, κηρύκων. 606, c. 952. 451, 1. 555, a. ⁵ 916. 1494. 623. 616, a. ⁶ 595. 796. 1080. 390. 647. ⁷ 778. 1181. 391. 586, a.

- 2 ἤλιψ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἤλθον πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἐξήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχὼν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἶπε¹ τοῖς προφύλαξι κελεύειν
 3 τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν ἄχρι² ἂν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 L κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὁρᾶσθαι³ πάντῃ φάλαγγα⁴ πυκνὴν, ἐκτὸς δὲ τῶν ὅπλων μηδένα καταφανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτός τε προῆλθε τοὺς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα
 4 ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοῖς ἀγγέλοις, ἀνθρώπα τί βούλονται. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν ἄνδρες οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται⁵ τά τε παρὰ βασιλέως τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βα-
 5 σιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοῖνυν αὐτῷ ὅτι μάχης⁶ δεῖ πρῶτον· ἄριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν τοῖς Ἑλλήσι μὴ⁷ πορίσας ἄριστον.”
 6 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπήλαννον, καὶ ἦκον ταχύ· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἐγγὺς πον βασιλεὺς ἦν ἡ ἄλλος τις ᾧ⁸ ἐπετέτακτο ταῦτα πράττειν· ἔλεγον δὲ ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῖεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ ἦκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ αὐτοὺς, εἰαν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν·
 L 7 ἔνθεν ἔξουσιν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἡρώτα εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι¹⁰ σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιούσιν, ἡ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσονται σπονδαί. οἱ δέ, “Ἀπασιν,” ἔφασαν, “μέχρι ἂν¹¹ βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ.”
 8 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστυσάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Κλέαρ-

¹ 669, n. 658. ² 921. 1465. 623. 631. ³ 952. 1528. 641. 665. ⁴ 828, b. 916. 320. 547. ⁵ 933 and last ex. 1498. 674. 659. ⁶ 743. 1112. 962, l. 512. ⁷ 1025. 1612. 431, l. Cf. 582, c. ⁸ Cf. οἷς προσετέχθη, 1.6¹⁰ ⁹ 911. 443. 321. 615. ¹⁰ 772. 1175. 322, l. 525. ¹¹ Cf. ἀχρι, § 2.

χος ἐβουλευέτο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι [ταχύ τε] καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μὲν κάμοι ὅ ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ¹ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι· “οἶμαί γε μέντοι,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν ὅτι σπένδοιτο, καὶ εὐθὺς ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τὰπιτήδεια.

Topics for Study. (1) μή with participles. (2) μετά in composition. (3) πᾶς, πᾶτας, σύμπας. (4) Force of ἀπό in ἀποδόξῃ.

They are conducted to villages well supplied with grain.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἡγούντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς 10 μὲν σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ αὐτὸς ὠπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν ὥς² μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν ἄνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο ἐκ τῶν φοινίκων οὓς εὗρισκον ἐκπεπτωκότας, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐξέκοπτον.

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἦν³ Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὥς ἐπεσπάται, 11 ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν⁴ ἄν, καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπυδάξιν. καὶ 12 ἐτάχθησαν πρὸς αὐτὸ⁵ οἱ [εἰς] τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἐώρων σπυδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος 13 ἔσπενδεν, ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ⁶ τὸ πλήρεις εἶναι τὰς τάφρους

¹ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ² 1054, 1. 1456. 595. 566, 2. ³ Cf. οὐκ ἦν, 1.5².

⁴ 894, 2, 2. 1898, 2. 610, 2. 1. 467, 2. ⁵ Cf. πρὸς τοῦτο, § 11. ⁶ 959 and acc. 1st ex. 1541. 638. 577.

ὔδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα οἷα τὸ πεδίον ἄρδεν·¹ ἀλλ' ἵνα ἤδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς Ἑλλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν, τούτου ἕνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφεικέναι.

- 14 Πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας ὅθεν ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνὴν δὲ σῆτος πολὺς καὶ οἶνος φοινίκων καὶ ὄξος ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν
15 αὐτῶν. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων οἷας μὲν ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν² ἰδεῖν τοῖς οἰκέταις³ ἀπέκειντο, αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἦσαν ἀπόλεκτοι, θαυμάσιαι τοῦ κάλλους⁴ καὶ μεγέθους, ἥ δὲ ὄψις ἡλέκτρου⁵ οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δὲ τινὰς ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα⁶ ἀπετίθεσαν.
16 καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότον ἡδὺ μὲν, κεφαλαγὲς δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοίνικος πρῶτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν ιδιότητα τῆς ἡδονῆς. ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαγὲς. ὁ δὲ φοῖνιξ ὅθεν ἐξαιρεθείη⁷ ὁ ἐγκέφαλος ὅλος αὐαίνειτο.

Topics for Study. (1) Imperfect and aorist with ἔν. (2) μὴ οὐ. (3) Force of παρὰ in παρὰ πότον.

Tissaphernes, arriving, proposes to lead them back to Greece, and asks why they made war against the king; Clearchus's reply.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μέγαλον βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δούλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς⁸ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρῶτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἑρμηνέως τοιάδε.

¹ 1000. 1528. 641. 565, a. ² Cf. ἦν καταμαθεῖν, § 11. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 525. ⁴ 753, 744. 1140, 1126. 366. 516, b. ⁵ 748. 1117. 369, 1. 509, a. ⁶ 726. 916. 341. 534. ⁷ 914, n, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁸ 772. 1175. 399. 585.

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, γείτων¹ οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι,² 18
καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἶδον εἰς πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα πεπτωκότας,
εὖρημα ἐποίησάμην εἴ πως δυναίμην³ παρὰ βασιλέως
αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν⁴ οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν
οὔτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλλάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνούς ἡτοῦ⁵ 19
μην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο,⁶
ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρόν τε ἐπιστρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγεῖλα καὶ
βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος
τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ
διήλασα καὶ συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατο-
πέδῳ [ἐνθα βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε
καὶ τοὺς σὺν Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξε σὺν τοῖσδε τοῖς
παροῦσι νῦν μετ’ ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσι πιστότατοι].
καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλευέσθαι· ἐρέ⁷ 20
σθαι δέ με ὑμᾶς ἐκέλευεν ἐλθόντα τίνος ἕνεκεν ἐστρα-
τεύσατε ἐπ’ αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλευῶ ὑμῖν μετρίως ἀπο-
κρίνασθαι, ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον ἢ ἑάν⁸ τι δύνωμαι
ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν παρ’ αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι.”

Topics for Study. (1) Predicate appositive. (2) Ἐνρημα ποιεῖσθαι.
(3) Synopsis of ἔδοκα. (4) Formation of adverbs.

Πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβουλευόντο· καὶ 21
ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος δ’ ἔλεγεν. “Ἡμεῖς οὔτε συνήλ-
θομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ¹ πολεμήσοντες οὔτε ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ
βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρος εὕρισκεν, ὡς
καὶ σὺν εὐ οἶσθα, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκεύους λάβοι καὶ
ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἤδη αὐτὸν ἐωρῶμεν 22
ἐν δεινῷ ὄντα, ἡσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς² καὶ ἀνθρώπους

¹ 595, b. n. 907. 320. 516. ² 772, b. 1175. 322 2. 525. ³ 907. 1420. 613.
652. ⁴ 964, a. 1494. 647. 579. ⁵ 872. 1327. 563. 479. ⁶ Cf. ἀν. πρ., etc., 1.
⁷ 772. 1177. 322, 1 and n. 525. ⁸ 712. 1040. 322, 1. 530.

προδοῦναι¹ αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες² ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς εὖ ποιεῖν.³ ἐπεὶ δὲ Κύρος τέθνηκεν, οὔτε βασιλεῖ⁴ ἀντιποιοῦμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὐτ' ἔστιν ὅτου ἕνεκα βουλοίμεθα⁵ ἂν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν,⁶ οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἀποκτεῖναι ἂν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευοίμεθα δ' ἂν οἴκαδε, εἴ τις ἡμᾶς μὴ λυποίῃ· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς καὶ εὖ ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ, καὶ τούτου⁶ εἰς γε δύναμιν οὐχ ἡττησόμεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες."⁷

²⁴ Ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν· ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν πάλιν τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἦκω αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) Case after αἰσχύνω, εὖ or κακῶς ποιεῖν. (2) Derivative verbs. (3) Class of ἐθήσκω, of κτείνω, of ἐρίσκω.

The Greeks allowed to return under Tissaphernes; pledges exchanged.

²⁵ Καὶ εἰς⁸ μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἦκεν· ὥσθ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἦκων ἔλεγεν ὅτι διαπεπραγμένος ἦκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι⁹ αὐτῷ σώζειν¹⁰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καίπερ¹¹ πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη βασιλεῖ¹² ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν ²⁶στρατευσαμένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, “Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἢ μὴν φιλίαν παρέξειν ὑμῖν τὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀγορὰν παρέχοντας· ὅπου¹³ δ' ἂν μὴ¹⁴ ᾗ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν

¹ 986. 1561. 660, 1, π. 583, o. ² 951. 1532. 599. 565 and a. ³ Cf. same, § 21. ⁴ 872, a. 1827. 563. 479. ⁵ 712. 1074. 330 (end). 520, a. ⁶ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁷ 969, a. 1563, 8. 653, 3. 583. ⁸ Cf. eis ἑω, 1.7¹. ⁹ 948. 1519. 638. 570. ¹⁰ 939, a. 1517. 637. 574. ¹¹ 979. 1573. 656, 2. 593, b. ¹² 765. 1174. 376. 592. ¹³ 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ¹⁴ 1019. 1610. 431, 1. 486.

ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὑμᾶς δὲ αὖ 27
 ἡμῖν δεήσει ὁμόσαι ἢ μὴν πορεύεσθαι¹ ὡς διὰ φιλίας
 ἀσινῶς σῖτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβάνοντας ὁπότεν μὴ ἀγορὰν
 παρέχωμεν· ἦν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ὠνουμένους² ἔξειν
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.” ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὤμοσαν καὶ δεξιὰς 28
 ἔδωσαν Τισσαφέρνῃς καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς
 ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς
 καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ- 29
 σαφέρνῃς εἶπε, “Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἄπειμι ὡς βασιλέα·
 ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι³ ἃ δέομαι, ἤξω συσκευασάμενος
 ὡς ἀπάξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπὼν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἐμᾶντοῦ ἀρχήν.”

Topics for Study. (1) εἰς in expressions of time. (2) ὅτε with indicative. (3) Adjuncts of the participle. (4) νῦν, ἤδη.

Suspicious of Ariæus and weary of delay they protest; Clearchus's reply.

Εἶπον
 IV. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνῃν οἱ τε Ἑλ- 1
 ληνες καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐγγὺς ἁλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι
 ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται
 πρὸς Ἀριαῖον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι
 καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, [οἱ] παρεθάρ-
 ρυνόν τε καὶ δεξιὰς ἐνίοις⁴ παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ
 μνησικακήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς⁵ τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρα-
 τείας⁶ μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς⁷ τῶν παροιχομένων. τούτων 2
 δὲ γιγνομένων ἔνδηλοι ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖον ἦττον
 προσέχοντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι⁸ τὸν νοῦν· ὥστε καὶ διὰ
 τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς⁹ τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐκ ἤρεσκον, ἀλλὰ

¹ 855, a. 1276. 549, 2. 563, a. ² 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583. ³ 916. 1484.
 623. 616, a. Cf. also 898, c. 544. ⁴ 764. 1. 1158. 375. 520. ⁵ 767. 1165.
 378. 523. ⁶ 744. 1126. 366. 509, e. ⁷ 1030. 1619 433. 487. ⁸ 764. 1158.
 375. 520. ⁹ 685. 967. 444. 555, b.

προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρα-
 3 τηγοῖς, “Τί μένομεν; ἢ οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεὺς
 ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι ἂν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιοτο, ἵνα καὶ τοῖς
 ἄλλοις Ἑλλησι φόβος εἴη ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρα-
 τεύειν; ¹ καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ ²
 διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ ³ τὸ στράτευμα· ἐπὶν δὲ πάλιν ἀλίσθη ⁴
 αὐτῷ ἡ στρατιὰ, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.
 4 ἴσως δέ που ἡ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἡ ἀποτεριχίζει, ὥς ἄπορος
 εἴη ἡ ὁδός. οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκὼν γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς
 ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὥς ἡμεῖς τοσοῖδε
 ὄντες ἐνικῶμεν [τὸν] βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ
 καὶ καταγελάσαντες ἀπήλλομεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The *s* in *ἐγγός*, *εὐθός*, (*adv.*). (2) Compare *σῆλος*,
ἐνδελος. (3) Protases of first and third form.

5 Κλεάρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς ταῦτα λέγουσιν, “Ἐγὼ
 ἐνθυμοῦμαι μὲν καὶ ταῦτα πάντα· ἐννοῶ δ' ὅτι εἰ ⁵ νῦν
 ἀπικμεν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ ⁶ πολέμῳ ἀπιέναι καὶ παρὰ τὰς
 σπονδὰς ποιεῖν. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς
 παρέξει ἡμῖν οὐδὲ ὄθεν ⁷ ἐπισιτιούμεθα· ⁸ αὐθις δὲ ὁ
 ἡγήσόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται· καὶ ἅμα ⁹ ταῦτα ποιούντων
 ἡμῶν εὐθύς [ἂν] Ἀριαῖος ἀποσταίη· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν
 οὐδεὶς λελεῖμναι, ¹⁰ ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες πολέμοι
 6 ἡμῖν ἔσονται. ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μὲν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα
 ἡμῖν ¹¹ ἐστὶ διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα· τὸν δ' οὖν ¹² Εὐφράτην ¹³
 ἴσμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι κωλυνόντων πολεμίων. οὐ
 μὲν δὴ, ἂν μάχεσθαι γε δέη, ἵππεῖς εἰσιν ἡμῖν σύμ-
 μαχοι, ¹⁴ τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἵππεῖς εἰσιν οἱ πλείστοι καὶ

¹ 952. 1521. 641. 565. ² 959. 1546. 636. Cf. 575. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 593.

⁴ Cf. διαπράξωμαι, 2.3²⁰. ⁵ 893, c. 1890, 1. 602. 647. ⁶ Cf. ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, 1.6¹⁰. ⁷ 996.

997, a. 1028. 486 (end). 614, 630. ⁸ 425. 685, 3. 215. 346. ⁹ 976. 1572. 655.

592. ¹⁰ 850, a. 1266. 538. 458. ¹¹ 991. 1188. 666. 596. ¹² Cf. same, 1.3¹².

¹³ 878. 717. 12. ¹⁴ 623. 916. 317. 508.

πλείστου ἄξιοι· ὥστε νικῶντες¹ μὲν τίνα ἂν ἀποκτείναιμεν; ἡττωμένων δὲ οὐδένα οἶόν τε σωθῆναι. ἐγὼ ὦ μὲν οὖν βασιλέα, ᾧ οὕτω πολλά ἐστι τὰ σύμμαχα, εἴπερ προθυμεῖται ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι² δεῖ αὐτὸν ὁμόσαι καὶ δεξιὰν δοῦναι καὶ θεοὺς³ ἐπιορκῆσαι καὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πιστὰ ἄπιστα ποιῆσαι Ἑλλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροις.” τοιαῦτα πολλὰ ἔλεγεν.

Topics for Study. (1) The future perfect. (2) Origin and meaning of *τέ* in *οἶόν τε*.

Led by Tissaphernes, they begin the retreat; suspicions arise.

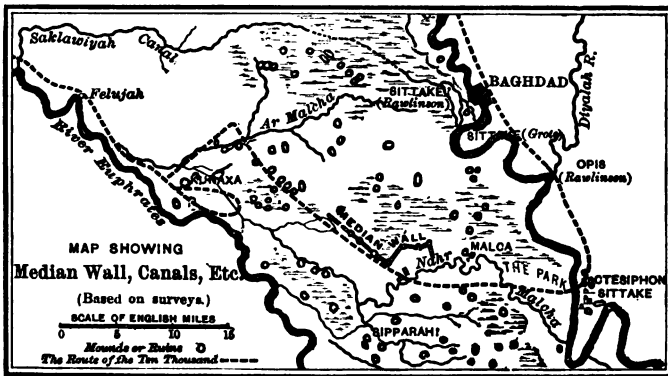
Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης ἔχων τῇ ἑαυτοῦ δυνάμει⁸ ὡς εἰς οἶκον ἁπῶν καὶ Ὀρόντας . . . τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δυνάμιν· ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ γάμφ.

Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἤδη Τισσαφέρνους ἡγουμένου καὶ ἀγορὰν⁹ παρέχοντος ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ Ἀριαῖος τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν ἔχων στράτευμα ἅμα Τισσαφέρνει καὶ Ὀρόντα καὶ συνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὑφορῶντες τούτους αὐτοὶ ἐφ’ ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ ἐκάστοτε ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην καὶ πλείον· ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφοτέρω ὥσπερ πολεμίους ἀλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς τοῦτο ὑποψίαν παρέιχεν. ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ξυλιζόμενοι ἐκ¹⁰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ⁴ καὶ χόρτον καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα συλλέγοντες πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο ἔχθραν παρέιχε. διελθόντες δὲ τρεῖς σταθμοὺς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ¹² Μηδίας καλούμενον τεῖχος, καὶ παρῆλθον εἴσω αὐτοῦ. ἦν δὲ ὠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις,

¹ 909. 1418. 614. ² 719, c. 1060-1. 336. 540. ³ 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530.

⁴ sc. τόπον, 621, c. 953. 424. 543.

- εὖρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν· ἀπέχει δὲ Βαβυλῶνος οὐ πολὺ.
- 13 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας ὀκτώ· καὶ διέβησαν διώρυχας δύο, τὴν¹ μὲν ἐπὶ γεφύρας, τὴν¹ δὲ ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις ἑπτά· αὐταὶ δ' ἦσαν



- ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ· κατετέμνηντο δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τάφροι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αἱ μὲν πρῶται μεγάλαι, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐλάττους· τέλος δὲ καὶ μικροὶ ὄχετοί, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐπὶ τὰς μελίνας· καὶ ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν· πρὸς ᾧ πόλις ἦν μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος ἥ ὄνομα Σιττάκη, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ
- 14 σταδίους πεντεκαίδεκα. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἕλληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγὺς παραδείσου μεγάλου καὶ καλοῦ καὶ δασέος παντοίων δένδρων,² οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι³ διαβεβηκότες τὸν Τίγρητα· οὐ μέντοι καταφανεῖς ἦσαν.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'by themselves,' 'a parasang or more.' (2) The wall of Media. (3) The three uses of the middle voice. (4) Verbs that reduplicate with *el*.

¹ 654, 624, d. 981, 914. 443, 1, 319. 549, a. ² 753, c. 1140: cf. *Θηρίων*, 137. 357. 512. ³ so. *ἐσκήνησαν*, 613. 319, 1. 496, b.

The Persians fearing lest the Greeks destroy the bridge over the Tigris resort to stratagem.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες πρὸ τῶν 15
ὀπλων Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφῶν· καὶ προσελθὼν ἄνθρωπός
τις ἠρώτησε¹ τοὺς προφύλακας ποῦ ἂν² ἴδοι Πρόξενον
ἢ Κλέαρχον· Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ ἐζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα³ παρ'
Ἀριαίου ὧν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου. ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρόξενος 16
εἶπεν ὅτι⁴ αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε.
“Ἐπεμψέ⁵ με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάοξος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ
καὶ ὑμῖν⁶ εὖνοι, καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι μὴ ὑμῖν
ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς⁷ οἱ βάρβαροι· ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα
πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ. καὶ παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν 17
τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ πέμψαι κελεύουσι φυλακὴν, ὡς
διανοεῖται αὐτὴν λῦσαι Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτός, ἐὰν
δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβῇτε ἀλλ’ ἐν μέσῳ ἀποληφθῇτε τοῦ
ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρ- 18
χον καὶ φράζουσιν αὐτῷ λέγει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας
ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. νεανίσκος δέ τις τῶν 19
παρόντων ἐννοήσας εἶπεν ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα εἶη τό⁸ τε
ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν τὴν γέφυραν. “δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι
ἐπιτιθεμένους ἢ νικᾶν δεήσει ἢ ἡττᾶσθαι. ἐὰν μὲν οὖν
νικῶσι, τί δεῖ λύνειν αὐτοὺς τὴν γέφυραν; οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν
πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὧσιν ἔχοιμεν⁹ ἂν ὅποι φυγόντες ἡμεῖς
σωθῶμεν.¹⁰ ἐὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύ- 20
ρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν· οὐδὲ μὴν βοη-

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 872, 909. 1327. 563. 479. ³ Cf. same, 1.4¹².
⁴ 923, b. 1477. 623. ⁵ 837. 523, 1. 463. ⁶ 765. 764, 2. 1174, 1160. 376. 523.
⁷ 759. 1186. 359. 615. ⁸ 855, a, end. 1276-7. 549. 574. ⁹ 901, a. 1431, 2.
612, 1. 656, a. ¹⁰ 866, 3. 1858. 577. 471, a.

θῆσαι, πολλῶν¹ ὄντων πέραν, οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς² δυνήσεται
λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας.”

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek camp. Introd. 86. (2) καὶ ταῦτα
(3) Translate νυκτός, νυκτί, νύκτα. (4) Case after βοηθέω, after ἀφελέω.

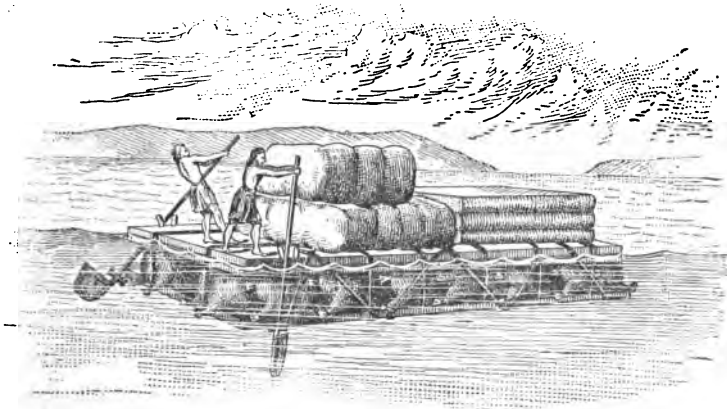
- 21 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ἤρετο τὸν ἄγγελον
πόση τις εἴη χώρα ἢ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Τίγρητος καὶ τῆς
διώρυχος. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι πολλή καὶ κῶμαι ἔννεισι καὶ
22 πόλεις πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι
οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἀνθρώπον ὑποπέμψειαν, ὀκνοῦντες μὴ
οἱ Ἕλληνες διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μένειαν³ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἔνθεν μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἔνθεν δὲ τὴν
διώρυχα· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας
πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὓσης καὶ τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων.⁴
εἶτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφὴ γένοιτο εἴ τις βούλοιο βασιλέα
κακῶς ποιεῖν.
- 23 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνεπαύοντο· ἐπὶ μέντοι τὴν γέφυραν
ὁμῶς φυλακὴν ἔπεμψαν· καὶ οὔτε ἐπέθετο οὐδεὶς οὐδα-
μόθεν οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἦλθε τῶν πολεμίων,
24 ὥς οἱ φυλάττοντες ἀπήγγελλον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἕως ἐγένετο,
διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἔζευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα
καὶ ἑπτὰ ὥς οἷόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως· ἐξήγγελλον
γάρ τινες τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους Ἑλλήνων, ὥς δια-
βαινόντων,⁵ μέλλοιεν ἐπιθήσεσθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν
ψευδὴ ἦν· διαβαινόντων μέντοι ὁ Γλοῦς [αὐτῶν] ἐπεφάνη
μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν εἰ διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν· ἐπειδὴ
δὲ εἶδεν, ὥχετο ἀπελαύνων.

Topics for Study. (1) Apodosis of the four forms of condition. (2)
Verbs that reduplicate with ε. (3) Natural resources of Persia. (4) οἴχομαι,
how used.

¹ 971, c. 1568, 1568, 6. 653, 7. 590. ² 764, 2. 1160 376 (end). 580, a.
³ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁴ 900, b. 1568, 2. 653, 4. 588. ⁵ 972, a. 1568.
657, x. 590, a.

Crossing the Tigris they follow it northward to Caenae.

Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς τέτ- 25
ταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμόν,
τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου· ἐπὴν δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ῥέκεϊτο
πόλις μεγάλη ὄνομα Ὀπις· πρὸς ἣν ἀπήντησε τοῖς
Ἑλλησιν¹ ὁ Κύρου καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου νόθος ἀδελφὸς ἀπὸ
Σούσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγων ὡς
βοηθήσων βασιλεῖ· καὶ ἐπιστήσας² τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στρα-



σχέδια διφθερίνη.

τευμα παρερχομένους τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐθεώρει. ὁ δὲ 26
Κλέαρχος ἡγείτο μὲν εἰς δύο, ἐπορεύετο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ
ἄλλοτε ἐφιστάμενος· ὅσον δὲ [ἀν] χρόνον³ τὸ ἡγού-
μενον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστήσειε,⁴ τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνάγκη
χρόνον δι' ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γίνεσθαι τὴν ἐπίστα-
σιν· ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς Ἑλλησι δόξαι
πάμπολυ εἶναι, καὶ τὸν Πέρσην ἐκπεπλήχθαι⁵ θεωροῦντα.

¹ 772. 1175. 392. 1. 585. ² 500. 494. 366. ³ 720. 1062. 338. 538.
⁴ 914, B, (2). 1481, 2. 625. 816, b. ⁵ Cf. same, 1.5¹².

- 27 Ἐντεύθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Μηδίας σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους ἕξ παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. ταύτας Τισσαφέρνῃς Κύρῳ ἐπεγγελῶν¹ διαρπάσαι² τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ἐπέτρεψε πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων. ἐνὴν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ
- 28 πρόβατα καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα. ἐντεύθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλις ὤκειτο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων ὄνομα Καιναί, ἐξ ἧς οἱ βάρβαροι διήγον ἐπὶ σχεδίαις διφθερίναις ἄρτους, τυρούς, οἶνον.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of ending -μα(τ), -μο(ς), -τη(ς). (2) παρὰ in composition. (3) ὁ Φύσκος ποταμός or ὁ ποταμός Φύσκος, — which?

To remove mutual suspicions, Clearchus holds an interview with Tissaphernes.

- 1 V. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαί μὲν ἦσαν, φανερά
- 2 δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβουλή. ἔδοξεν οὖν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ συγγενέσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει [καὶ] εἰ πως δύναιτο³ παῦσαι τὰς ὑποψίας πρὶν ἐξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι· καὶ ἐπεμψέ τινα ἐρῶντα⁴ ὅτι συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζει. ὁ δὲ ἐτοίμως ἐκέλευεν ἦκειν.
- 3 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει ὁ Κλεάρχος τάδε. “Ἐγώ, ὦ Τισσαφέρνη, οἶδα μὲν ἡμῖν⁵ ὄρκους γεγεννημένους καὶ δεξιὰς δεδομένας μὴ ἀδικήσιν⁶ ἀλλήλους· φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ὡς πολεμίους ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμεῖς

¹ 775. 1179. 394. 520, a. ² Cf. same, 1.3²². ³ 907. 1420. 613. 659. ⁴ Cf. κτελεύων, 2.1¹⁷. ⁵ 769. 1186. 380. 626, b. ⁶ Cf. κ. on δεξιὰς . . . ἴφερων, 2.4².

ὁρῶντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐ⁴
 δύναμαι οὔτε¹ σὲ αἰσθέσθαι πειρώμενον ἡμᾶς κακῶς
 ποιεῖν ἐγὼ τε σαφῶς οἶδα ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδὲ ἐπινουῦμεν
 τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι² ἔλθειν, ὅπως
 εἰ δυναίμεθα³ ἐξέλκοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν ἀπιστίαν. καὶ⁵
 γὰρ οἶδα ἀνθρώπους ἤδη,⁴ τοὺς⁵ μὲν ἐκ διαβολῆς, τοὺς
 δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὑποψίας, οἱ φοβηθέντες ἀλλήλους, φθάσαι
 βουλόμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, ἐποίησαν ἀνήκεστα κακὰ τοὺς⁶
 οὔτε μέλλοντας οὐτ' ἂν⁷ βουλομένους τοιοῦτον οὐδέν.
 τὰς οὖν τοιαύτας ἀγνωμοσύνας νομίζων συνουσίαις μά-⁸
 λιστα ἂν παύεσθαι ἤκω καὶ διδάσκειν σε βούλομαι ὥς
 σὺ ἡμῖν⁸ οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπιστεῖς. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ⁷
 μέγιστον οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι
 ἀλλήλοις· ὅστις δὲ τούτων⁹ σύννοιδεν¹⁰ αὐτῷ παρημε-
 ληκώς, τοῦτον ἐγὼ οὔποτ' ἂν εὐδαιμονίσαιμι. τὸν γὰρ
 θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὐτ' ἀπὸ ποίου ἂν τάχους φεύγων
 τις ἀποφύγοι¹¹ οὐτ' εἰς ποῖον ἂν σκότος ἀποδραίῃ οὐθ'
 ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίῃ. πάντη γὰρ
 πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς¹² ὑποχείρια καὶ πανταχῇ πάντων¹³ ἴσον
 οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσι.

Topics for Study. (1) Protases in which *εἰ* or *ἐάν* = *if perchance, in case that*. Cf. *εἰ ἀλάσουντο*, 1.4⁸, *εἰ δυναίμην*, 2.3¹⁸. (2) The *agent* after the perfect and pluperfect passive. (3) Object and cognate accusative. (4) The idiom *εἰς λόγους σοι* *ἔλθειν*. (5) Construction after *σύννοιδεν*.

“Περὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὀρκων οὕτω γινώ-⁸
 σκω, παρ' οὗς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα·
 τῶν δ' ἀνθρωπίνων σὲ ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ παρόντι νομίζω μέ-
 γιστον εἶναι ἡμῖν ἀγαθόν. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶσα μὲν⁹

¹ 1044, a. οὔτε . . . τε, cf. 441. 602. ² 772, a. 1177. 392, 1. 324, 1. 525.
³ 937. 1508. 677. 662. ⁴ 826. 1258. 522. 454, d. ⁵ 624, d. 914. 319. Cf.
542, a. ⁶ 725, a. 1078. 340. 556, b. ⁷ 987, b. 1808. 662. 595. ⁸ 764, 2. 1160.
376. 520, a. ⁹ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ¹⁰ 982, a. 1590. 661, n. 2. 587. ¹¹ 872.
1237. 563. 479. ¹² 765, 764, 2. 1174. 376. 521 ¹³ 741. 1109. 356. 510, a.

ὁδὸς εὐπορος, πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός, τῶν τε ἐπιτη-
 δείων οὐκ ἀπορία· ἄνευ δὲ σοῦ πᾶσα μὲν διὰ σκότους ἡ
 ὁδός· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθα· πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς
 δύσπορος, πᾶς δὲ ὄχλος φοβερός, φοβερώτατον δ' ἔρημία·
 μεστή γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας ἐστίν. εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μανέν-
 τες¹ σε κατακτείναιμεν, ἄλλο² τι ἂν ἢ τὸν εὐεργέτην
 10 κατακτείναντες πρὸς βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον ἀγω-
 νιζοίμεθα; ὅσων δὲ δὴ καὶ οἷων ἂν ἐλπιδὼν ἐμαντὸν
 στερήσαιοι, εἰ σέ τι κακὸν³ ἐπιχειρήσαιοι ποιεῖν,
 ταῦτα λέξω.

“Ἐγὼ γὰρ Κῦρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον γενέσθαι,
 11 νομίζων τῶν τότε⁴ ἱκανώτατον εἶναι εὖ⁵ ποιεῖν ὃν
 βούλοιο· σέ δὲ νῦν ὁρῶ τὴν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ
 χώραν ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν σαντοῦ [χώραν] σώζοντα,
 τὴν δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ἣ Κῦρος πολεμία⁶ ἐχρήτο,
 σοὶ ταύτην σύμμαχον οὔσαν. τούτων δὲ τοιούτων
 12 ὄντων τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις⁷ οὐ βούλεται σοὶ
 φίλος εἶναι; ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐξ ὧν ἔχω
 ἐλπίδας καὶ σέ βουλήσεσθαι φίλον ἡμῖν εἶναι. οἶδα
 13 μὲν γὰρ ὑμῖν Μυσοὺς λυπηροὺς ὄντας, οὓς νομίζω ἂν⁸
 σὺν τῇ παρούσῃ δυνάμει ταπεινοὺς ὑμῖν παρασχεῖν·⁹
 οἶδα δὲ καὶ Πισιδας· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη πολλὰ
 τοιαῦτα εἶναι, ἃ οἶμαι ἂν παῦσαι ἐνοχλοῦντα¹⁰ ἀεὶ τῇ
 ὑμετέρα εὐδαιμονίᾳ. Αἰγυπτίους δέ, οἷς¹¹ μάλιστα ὑμᾶς
 νῦν οἶδα τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ ὁρῶ ποιεῖν δυνάμει συμ-
 μάχῃ¹² χρησάμενοι μᾶλλον ἂν κολάσαισθε τῆς¹³ νῦν σὺν
 ἐμοὶ οὔσης. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἔν γε τοῖς περίξ οἰκοῦσι σὺ

¹ 841 and a. 1260. 529. 464 and a. ² 1015, b. 1604. 573. n. ³ 725. a. 1078. 340. 536, c. ⁴ Cf. τῶν ἐγγυτάτω, 2.2¹¹. ⁵ Cf. κακόν, § 10. ⁶ 777, a. 916. 320, 387, n. Cf. 547, last ex. ⁷ 910. 1445. 597. 615. ⁸ 964 (a). 1494. 647. 579. ⁹ 940. 895, 2. 630. 571. ¹⁰ 764, 2; 712, b. 1159, 1160. 376. 520, a. ¹¹ 764, 2. 1159, 1160. 376. 520. ¹² Cf. πολεμία, § 11. ¹³ 755. 1158. 363. 517.

εἰ μὲν βούλοιό τῳ¹ φίλος εἶναι, ὡς μέγιστος ἂν εἴης, ¹⁴
 εἰ δέ τίς σε λυποίῃ, ὡς δεσπότης [ἂν] ἀναστρέφοιο
 ἔχων ἡμᾶς ὑπηρέτας,² οἳ σοι οὐκ ἂν τοῦ μισθοῦ ἔνεκα
 μόνον ὑπηρετοῖμεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς χάριτος ἣν σωθέν-
 τες ὑπὸ σοῦ σοὶ ἂν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως. ἐμοὶ μὲν ταῦτα
 πάντα ἐνθυμουμένῳ οὕτω δοκεῖ θανμαστὸν εἶναι τὸ ¹⁵
 σὲ ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖν ὥστε καὶ ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιομι τὸ
 ὄνομα⁴ τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν⁵ ὥστε σε πείσαι
 λέγων⁶ ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν."

Κλέαρχος μὲν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε· Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
 ᾧδε ἀπημείφθη.

Topics for Study. (1) The idioms for 'this being so, under these circum-
 stances,' § 12. (2) Idiom for 'who is so mad as not to wish?' (3) Case after
 ἐνοχλέω, θυμόμαι, ἀπιστέω.

Tissaphernes replies with consummate duplicity.

"Ἄλλ' ἤδομαι μὲν, ᾧ Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων σου⁷ φρο- ¹⁶
 νίμους λόγους· ταῦτα γὰρ γιννώσκων εἴ τι ἐμοὶ κακὸν
 βουλεύοις, ἅμα ἂν μοι δοκεῖς καὶ σταντῶ κακόνους εἶναι.
 ὡς δ' ἂν ⁸ μάθῃς ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ὑμεῖς δικαίως οὔτε βασιλεῖ
 οὐτ' ἐμοὶ ἀπιστοῖτε,⁹ ἀντάκουσον. εἰ γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐβουλό- ¹⁷
 μεθα¹⁰ ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκοῦμεν ἱππέων πλήθους
 ἀπορεῖν ἢ πεζῶν ἢ ὀπλίσεως ἐν ἣ ὑμᾶς μὲν βλάπτειν
 ἱκανοὶ εἴμεν ἂν,¹¹ ἀντιπάσχειν ¹² δὲ οὐδεὶς κίνδυνος;
 ἀλλὰ χωρίων ἐπιτηδεῖων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἀπορεῖν ἂν ¹⁸
 σοι δοκοῦμεν; οὐ τοσαῦτα μὲν πεδία ἃ ὑμεῖς φίλια
 ὄντα σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ ὄρη

¹ 277. 416. 148. 219. ² Cf. στεγάσματα, 1.5¹⁰. ³ 959, 949. 1516, 1542. 637.
 574. ⁴ so. ἀκρίνου. ⁵ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁶ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583.
⁷ 742, c. 1108. 365. 511, a. ⁸ 882. 1367. 590, n. 2. 638, c. ⁹ 872. 1827.
 563. 479. ¹⁰ 895. 1397. 606. 649. ¹¹ 909, 872. 1427. 619, 563. 615, 479.
¹² 952. 1521. 641. 565. ¹³ 611. 308. 498, b.

ὁρᾶτε ὑμῖν¹ ὄντα πορευτέα, ἃ ἡμῖν ἔξεστι προκαταλα-
 βούσιν ἄπορα ὑμῖν παρέχειν, τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ ποταμοὶ
 ἐφ' ὧν ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ὁπόσοις ἂν² ὑμῶν βου-
 λώμεθα μάχεσθαι; εἰσὶ³ δ' αὐτῶν οὓς οὐδ' ἂν παντά-
 19 πασι διαβαίητε, εἰ⁴ μὴ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς διαπορευόμεν. εἰ
 δ' ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ἡττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό⁵ γέ τοι πῦρ
 κρεῖττον τοῦ καρποῦ ἐστίν· ὃν ἡμεῖς δυναίμεθ' ἂν⁶
 κατακαύσαντες λιμὸν ὑμῖν ἀντιτάξαι, ᾧ ὑμεῖς οὐδ' εἰ
 20 πᾶν ἀγαθοὶ εἴητε μάχεσθαι ἂν δύνασθε. πῶς ἂν
 οὖν ἔχοντες τοσοῦτους πόρους πρὸς τὸ ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν,
 καὶ τούτων μηδένα ἡμῖν ἐπικίνδυνον, ἔπειτα ἐκ τούτων
 πάντων τούτον ἂν τὸν τρόπον ἐξελοίμεθα ὃς μόνος μὲν
 πρὸς θεῶν ἀσεβῆς, μόνος δὲ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων αἰσχυρός;
 21 παντάπασι δὲ ἀπόρων⁷ ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμυχάνων καὶ ἐν
 ἀνάγκῃ ἐχομένων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι
 δι' ἐπιτοκίας τε πρὸς θεοὺς καὶ ἀπιστίας πρὸς ἀνθρώπους
 πράττειν τι. οὐχ οὕτως ἡμεῖς, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὔτε ἀλφ-
 γιστοὶ οὔτε ἡλίθιοι ἐσμεν.

Topics for Study. (1) ἂν in purpose clauses. (2) Classify the con-
 ditional clauses. (3) Personal and impersonal construction with verbals. (4)
 εἰσι αὐτῶν οὓς = what?

22 “Ἀλλὰ τί δὴ, ὑμᾶς ἐξόν⁸ ἀπολέσαι, οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ
 ἤλθομεν; εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτου⁹ αἷτιος τὸ¹⁰
 τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ᾧ¹¹ Κῦρος
 ἀνέβη ξενικῶ¹¹ διὰ μισθοδοσίας πιστεύων τούτῳ¹¹ ἐμὲ
 23 καταβῆναι δι' εὐεργεσίας ἰσχυρόν. ὅσα¹² δ' ἐμοὶ χρή-
 σιμοὶ ὑμεῖς ἐστε τὰ μὲν καὶ σὺ εἶπας, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον
 ἐγὼ οἶδα· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ

¹ 991. 1597. 666. 596. ² 916. 1484. 623. 616, a. ³ 998. 1029. 456, n. 614, a. ⁴ 900. 1408. 605. 651. ⁵ 659. 448. Cf. 551, b. ⁶ 872. 1827. 563. 479. ⁷ 732, c. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁸ 973. 1569. 658. 591. ⁹ 753, c. 1140. 351. 516, a. ¹⁰ 950, end. 636, 641. 674, end. ¹¹ 774. 1189. 399. 686. ¹² 718. 1058. 337. 687.

μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν, τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἴσως ἂν, ὑμῶν παρόντων, καὶ ἕτερος εὐπετῶς ἔχοι."

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν· καὶ 24 εἶπεν, "Οὐκοῦν," ἔφη, "οἷτινες, τοιούτων ἡμῖν εἰς φιλίαν ὑπαρχόντων, πειρῶνται διαβάλλοντες ποιῆσαι πολεμίους ἡμᾶς ἀξιοί εἰσι τὰ ἔσχατα¹ παθεῖν;"

"Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν γε," ἔφη ὁ Τισσαφέρνης, "εἰ βούλεσθέ 25 μοι, οἷ² τε στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοί, ἐλθεῖν ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὡς σὺ ἐμοὶ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ." "Ἐγὼ δέ," ἔφη 26 ὁ Κλέαρχος, "ἄξω πάντας, καὶ σοὶ αὖ δηλώσω ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω."

Topics for Study. (1) Accusative absolute. (2) Infinitive in apposition. (3) Οὐκοῦν and οὐκουν.

Clearchus and other generals going to Tissaphernes' headquarters for conference, are treacherously put to death.

Ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν λόγων ὁ Τισσαφέρνης φιλοφρονού- 27 μενος τότε μὲν μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε καὶ σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Κλέαρχος ἀπελθὼν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον δηλός τ' ἦν πάνυ φιλικῶς οἰόμενος³ διακεῖσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ ἃ ἔλεγεν ἐκείνος ἀπήγγελλεν, ἔφη τε χρῆναι ἰέναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρνην οὓς⁴ ἐκέλευσε, καὶ οἱ ἂν ἐλεγχθῶσι διαβάλλοντες τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὡς προδότας αὐτοὺς καὶ κακόνους τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὄντας τιμωρηθῆναι. ὑπώπτειν δὲ εἶναι τὸν διαβάλλοντα 28 Μένωνα, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ λάβρα συγγεγεννημένον Τισσαφέρνει μετ' Ἀριαίου καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ⁵ καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντα, ὅπως τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν πρὸς αὐτὸν

¹ 716, b. 1064. ² 334. 536, b. ³ 623. 911. 317. 509. ⁴ 981. 1586. 669, a. 585. ⁵ 996. 1026. 436. 614. ⁶ 772. 1176. 392, 1. 585.

- λαβὼν φίλος ἢ Τισσαφέρνει. ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ ὁ Κλέ-
 29 αρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώ-
 μην καὶ τοὺς παραλυποῦντας ἐκποδὼν εἶναι. τῶν δὲ
 στρατιωτῶν ἀντέλεγον τινες αὐτῷ μὴ ἰέναι πάντας τοὺς
 λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγούς μηδὲ πιστεύειν Τισσαφέρνει.
 30 ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἰσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν, ἔστε διεπράξατο
 πέντε μὲν στρατηγούς ἰέναι, εἴκοσι δὲ λοχαγούς· συν-
 ηκολούθησαν δὲ ὡς εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιω-
 τῶν ὡς διακόσιοι.
- 31 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους,
 οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἶσω, Πρόξενος Βοιω-
 τιος, Μένων Θετταλός, Ἀγίας Ἀρκάς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων,
 Σωκράτης Ἀχαιός· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις
 32 ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῷ¹ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου
 οἱ τ' ἔνδον συνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπησαν.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἱππέων διὰ τοῦ
 πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες φτίνι ἐντυγχάνοιεν Ἑλληνι ἢ δούλῳ
 33 ἢ ἐλευθέρῳ πάντας ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τὴν τε ἱπ-
 πασίαν ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὀρῶντες καὶ
 ὅτι ἐποιοῦν ἡμφεγνόουν, πρὶν Νίκαρχος Ἀρκὰς ἦκε
 φεύγων τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ ἔντερα ἐν
 ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων, καὶ εἶπε πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα.

Topics for Study. (1) Account for the accent on *ἐλεγχθῶσι*. (2) Aug-
 ment of *ἀμφεγνόει*. (3) The seven great classes of verbs.

*Ariæus and others announce to the Greeks the death of Clearchus
 and that the king demands their arms.*

- 34 Ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα πάντες
 ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα ἥξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ
 35 τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ ἦλθον, Ἀριαῖος

¹ 781 and a. 1184. 388. 592, a.

δὲ καὶ Ἀρτάοχος καὶ Μιθραδάτης, οἱ ἦσαν Κύρῳ πιστότατοι· ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐρμηνεὺς ἔφη καὶ τὸν Τισσαφέρνους ἀδελφὸν σὺν αὐτοῖς ὁρᾶν καὶ γινώσκειν· συνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι· Περσῶν τεθωρακισμένοι εἰς τριακοσίους. οὗτοι ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, προσελθεῖν 36 ἐκέλευον εἴ τις εἷη τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγὸς ἢ λοχαγός, ἵνα ἀπαγγείλωσι¹ τὰ παρὰ βασιλέως. μετὰ ταῦτα 37 ἐξῆλθον φυλαττόμενοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ μὲν Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος καὶ Σοφαίνετος Στυμφάλιος, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ Ξενοφῶν² Ἀθηναῖος, ὅπως μάθοι τὰ περὶ Προξένου· Χειρίσοφος δὲ ἐτύγχανεν ἀπὸν ἐν κώμῃ τινὶ σὺν ἄλλοις ἐπισιτιζόμενος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔστησαν εἰς³ 38 ἐπήκοον, εἶπεν Ἀριαῖος τάδε.

“Κλέαρχος μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἐπιorkῶν τε ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην καὶ τέθνηκε, Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ὅτι κατήγγειλαν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιβουλήν, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. ὑμᾶς δὲ βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα ἀπαιτεῖ· ἑαυτοῦ⁴ γὰρ εἶναί φησιν, ἐπεὶ περ Κύρου ἦσαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου.”

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of the proper nouns in § 37. (2) Prepositions of motion with verbs of rest. (3) Position of *ἐκεῖνος*, of *ἐκείνου*.

Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος· “ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων Ἀριαῖε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι ἦτε Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς⁵ οὔτ’ ἀνθρώπους, οἷτινες ὁμόσαντες ἡμῖν τοὺς αὐτοὺς φίλους⁶ καὶ ἐχθροὺς νομεῖν,⁷ προδόντες ἡμᾶς σὺν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ἀθεωτάτῳ τε καὶ πανουργοτάτῳ τοῦς τε ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολωλέκατε καὶ τοὺς

¹ 881, a. 1369. 674. 662. ² See Introd. 106-128. ³ 788, mid. 1225. 322, π. 2. 598, b. ⁴ 732. 1094, 1. 348, 1. 508. ⁵ 712. 1049. 329, 1. 520. ⁶ 726. 1077. 341. 634. ⁷ 425. 665, 2. 215. 246.

ἄλλους ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ' ἡμᾶς
 40 ἔρχεσθε ;” ὁ δὲ Ἀριαῖος εἶπε, “Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν
 ἐπιβουλευὼν φανερός ἐγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ
 Ὀρόντα, καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς σὺν τούτοις.”

41 Ἐπὶ τούτοις Ξενοφῶν τάδε εἶπε. “Κλέαρχος μὲν
 τοίνυν εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ἔλνε τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην
 ἔχει· δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιорκοῦντας· Πρά-
 ξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων ἐπέειπερ εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται,
 ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο· δῆλον
 γὰρ ὅτι φίλοι γε ὄντες ἀμφοτέροις πειράσσονται καὶ
 42 ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα¹ συμβουλευσαι.” πρὸς
 ταῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι πολὺν χρόνον διαλεχθέντες ἀλλή-
 λους² ἀπηλθον οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Comparison of κακός. (2) Synopsis of present system of ἑμνύμι. (3) Why not πέμπετε, § 41? (4) Of the two imperatives, present and aorist, which is used oftener?

Character sketches; Clearchus, fond of war, fitted to command.

- 1 **VI.** Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνῆχθησαν
 ὡς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς³ ἐτελεύτη-
 σαν, εἰς μὲν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ πάντων
 τῶν ἐμπείρως⁴ αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων δόξας γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ καὶ
 2 πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἕως
 μὲν πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθη-
 ναίους παρέμενεν, ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἀναπέισας
 τὴν αὐτοῦ πόλιν ὡς οἱ Θρᾷκες ἀδικουσι⁵ τοὺς Ἕλληνας
 καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο παρὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐξέπλει
 ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρονήσου καὶ Περίνθου
 3 Θραξίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνόντες πως οἱ ἐφόροι, ἤδη ἔξω

¹ 713, b. 1064. 334. 536, b. ² 773. 1176. 399, l. 595. ³ 724, a. 1280. 519. Cf. Rawlinson's *Persia*, ch. III. (end). ⁴ 756. 1147. 337. 518, a. Cf. Κύρου ἐν ταῖς. 191. ⁵ 337. 521. 484, l.

όντος,¹ ἀποστρέφειν αὐτὸν ἐπειρῶντο ἐξ Ἰσθμοῦ, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι πείθεται, ἀλλ' ὥχετο πλέων εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐθανατώθη ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ τελεῶν ὡς ἁ ἀπειθῶν. ἤδη δὲ φυγὰς ὦν ἔρχεται πρὸς Κῦρον, καὶ ὁποίοις μὲν λόγοις ἔπεισε Κῦρον ἄλλη γέγραπται, δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν οὐκ ἐπὶ ῥαθυμίαν ἐτράπετο, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί, καὶ μάχῃ τε ἐνίκησε καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου² δὴ ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε τούτους καὶ πολεμῶν διεγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος· τότε δὲ ἀπῆλθεν ὡς σὺν ἐκείνῳ αὐ πολεμήσων.

Ταῦτα οὖν φιλοπολέμου μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα εἶναι,³ ὅστις, ἐξὸν³ μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἄνευ αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν βούλεται πονεῖν ὥστε πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως αἰρεῖται πολεμῶν⁴ μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν· ἐκείνος δὲ ὥσπερ εἰς παιδικὰ ἢ εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ ἡδονὴν ἤθελε δαπανᾶν εἰς πόλεμον.

Οὕτω μὲν φιλοπόλεμος ἦν· πολεμικὸς δὲ αὐ ταύτῃ⁷ ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι φιλοκίνδυνός τε ἦν καὶ ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς φρόνιμος, ὡς οἱ παρόντες πανταχοῦ πάντες ὡμολόγουν. καὶ ἀρχικὸς δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι ὡς δυνατόν ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου⁸ τρόπου οἷον κἀκεῖνος εἶχεν. ἱκανὸς μὲν γὰρ ὥς⁶ τις καὶ ἄλλος φροντίζειν ἦν ὅπως ἔχοι⁷ ἡ στρατιὰ αὐτῷ τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα καὶ παρασκευάζειν ταῦτα, ἱκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν ὡς πειστέον⁸ εἶη Κλεάρχῳ.

Topics for Study. (1) 'To be acquainted with one,' how translated? (2) The force and position of *δή*. (3) *φέρειν* καὶ *ἄγειν*. (4) Comparison of *μικρός*. (5) The ending *-ικός*.

¹ 972, a. 1568. 657, κ. 1. 590, a. ² 621, b. 958. 494. 543. ³ 973. 1569. 658. 591. ⁴ 969, a. 1568, b. 653, 2. 583. ⁵ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ⁶ Cf. same, 1, 3¹⁵. ⁷ 885, b. 1874. 593, 1. 638, a. ⁸ 990, 764, 2. 1597, 1159, 1160. 665. 376. 596, b; 580, a.

Severe in discipline.

- 9 Τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ¹ χαλεπὸς² εἶναι· καὶ γὰρ ὀράν³ στυγνὸς ἦν καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς, ἐκόλαζέ τε ἰσχυρῶς, καὶ ὀργῇ ἐνίστε, ὡς⁴ καὶ αὐτῷ μεταμέλειν ἔσθ'⁵ ὅτε. καὶ γνώμη δ' ἐκόλαζεν· ἀκολάστου γὰρ
- 10 στρατεύματος οὐδὲν ἡγείτο ὄφελος εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν ὡς δέοι τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν ἢ φίλων⁶ ἀφέξεσθαι ἢ ἀπροφασίστως
- 11 ἰέναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐν μὲν⁷ οὖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα καὶ οὐκ ἄλλον ἡρῶντο οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὸ στυγνὸν τότε φαῖδρὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις προσώποις ἔφασαν φαίνεσθαι καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν ἔρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδόκει εἶναι,
- 12 ὥστε σωτήριον, οὐκέτι χαλεπὸν ἐφαίνετο· ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιτο⁸ καὶ ἐξείη πρὸς ἄλλον ἀρξομένους⁹ ἀπιέναι, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον· τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' αἰὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὤμός· ὥστε διέκειντο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ὥσπερ παῖδες πρὸς διδά-
- 13 σκαλον. καὶ γὰρ οὖν φιλία μὲν καὶ εὐνοία⁹ ἐπομένους¹⁰ οὐδέποτε εἶχεν· οἷτινες δὲ ἢ ὑπὸ πόλεως τεταγμένοι ἢ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι ἢ ἄλλη τινὶ ἀνάγκῃ κατεχόμενοι παρεί-
- 14 ησαν¹¹ αὐτῷ, σφόδρα πειθόμενοις ἐχρήτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄρξαιντο νικᾶν σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς πολεμίους, ἤδη μεγάλα ἦν τὰ χρησίμους ποιοῦντα εἶναι τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας· τό¹² τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους θαρραλέως ἔχειν παρῇν καὶ τὸ τὴν παρ' ἐκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβεῖσθαι

¹ 959. 1546. 639. 575. ² 940, end. 927. 631. 571. ³ 952. 1523. 641. 565. ⁴ 1054, f. 1456. 595. 566, b. ⁵ 998, b. 1029. 486, n. 614, a. ⁶ 743. 1117. 362, l. 509, a. ⁷ 914, v, (2). 1431, 2. 625. 616, b. ⁸ 969, c. 1563, 4. 653. 5. 583, b. ⁹ 776. 1191. 391. 526, a. ¹⁰ 966. 650, l. 533. ¹¹ Cf. γένοντο, § 12. ¹² 959. 1516, 2. 637. 574.

εὐτάκτους ἐποίει. τοιοῦτος μὲν δὴ ἄρχων ἦν· ἄρχε-¹⁵
σθαι δὲ ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ μάλα ἐθέλειν ἐλέγετο. ἦν δὲ
ὅτε ἐτελεύτα ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom *ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος*. (2) Constructions admissible after verbs of *care, effort*. (3) 'The idiom for *Clearchus must be obeyed*.' (4) *τό* with neuter adjective.

Proxenus, ambitious, honorable, a poor disciplinarian.

Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιωτίας εὐθὺς μὲν μεράκιον ὧν ἔπε-¹⁶
θύμει γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ τὰ μεγάλα πράττειν ἱκανός· καὶ
διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἔδωκε Γοργία ἀργύριον τῷ Λεον-
τίνῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένετο¹ ἐκείνῳ, ἱκανὸς² νομίσας ἤδη¹⁷
εἶναι καὶ ἄρχειν καί, φίλος ὧν τοῖς πρώτοις, μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι
εὐεργετῶν, ἦλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν Κύρῳ πράξεις·
καὶ ᾤετο κτήσεσθαι ἐκ τούτων ὄνομα μέγα καὶ δύναμιν
μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλά· τοσούτων³ δ' ἐπιθυμῶν¹⁸
σφόδρα ἐνδηλον⁴ αὐτῷ καὶ τοῦτο εἶχεν ὅτι τούτων οὐδὲν
ἂν θέλοι κτᾶσθαι μετὰ ἀδικίας, ἀλλὰ σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ⁵,
καὶ καλῷ ᾤετο δεῖν τούτων⁶ τυγχάνειν, ἀνευ δὲ τούτων
μή. ἄρχειν δὲ καλῶν μὲν καὶ ἀγαθῶν δυνατὸς ἦν·¹⁹
οὐ μέντοι οὐτ' αἰδῶ⁷ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἑαυτοῦ⁸ οὔτε
φόβον ἱκανὸς ἐμποιῆσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἥσυχνέτο μᾶλλον
τοὺς στρατιώτας ἢ οἱ ἀρχόμενοι ἐκείνων· καὶ φοβοῦ-
μενος μᾶλλον ἦν φανερόν τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρα-
τιώταις⁹ ἢ οἱ στρατιῶται τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκείνῳ. ᾤετο²⁰
δὲ ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ ἀρχικὸν εἶναι καὶ δοκεῖν τὸν μὲν
καλῶς ποιῶντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα μὴ ἐπαινεῖν.
τοιγαροῦν αὐτῷ οἱ μὲν καλοὶ τε καὶ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν

¹ 837. 528, l. 463. ² 940. 927. 631. 571. ³ 742. 1102. 356. 511.
⁴ 726. 1078 (end). 341. 547. ⁵ 621, b and c. 938. 424. 543. ⁶ 739. 1099. 356.
510, d. ⁷ 196. 238. 109. 129. ⁸ 729, c. 1085, 3. 350. 506, a. ⁹ 724, a. 1123
1160. 376. 520, a.

συνόντων εἵνοι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἄδικοι ἐπεβούλευον ὡς εὐμεταχειρίστῳ ὄντι. ὅτε δὲ ἀπέθνησκειν ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

Topics for Study. (1) Gorgias. (2) Substantives that admit an objective genitive. (3) Various renderings for εἰς with participles.

Menon, avaricious and utterly unscrupulous.

- 21 Μένων δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν μὲν πλουτεῖν ἰσχυρῶς, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλείω λαμβάνοι, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαῖνοι· φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστον δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν
- 22 μὴ διδοίη δίκην. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὧν ἐπιθυμοίη συντομωτάτην ᾗτο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιорκεῖν τε καὶ ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ἔξαπατᾶν, τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν καὶ ἀληθές
- 23 τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ¹ εἶναι. στέργων δὲ φανερός μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτῳ δὲ φαίη φίλος εἶναι, τοῦτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπιβουλεύων. καὶ πολεμίου² μὲν οὐδεὶνὸς κατεγέλα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντων ὡς καταγελῶν αἰεὶ διελέγετο.
- 24 καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε· χαλεπὸν γὰρ ᾗτο εἶναι τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνειν· τὰ δὲ τῶν φίλων μόνος ᾗτο εἰδέναι ῥᾶστον ὃν
- 25 ἀφύλακτα λαμβάνειν. καὶ ὅσους μὲν αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπίορκους καὶ ἀδίκους ὡς εὖ ὠπλισμένους ἐφοβείτο, τοῖς δὲ ὁσίοις καὶ ἀληθείαν ἀσκοῦσιν ὡς ἀνάνδροις ἐπειράτο
- 26 χρῆσθαι. ὥσπερ δὲ τις ἀγάλλεται ἐπὶ θεοσεβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ, οὕτω Μένων ἡγάλλετο τῷ³ ἔξαπατᾶν δύνασθαι,⁴ τῷ πλάσασθαι ψευδῇ, τῷ φίλους διαγελᾶν· τὸν δὲ μὴ⁵ πανούργον τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν⁶ αἰεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι. καὶ παρ' οἷς μὲν ἐπεχείρει πρωτεύειν

¹ 773, a. 1175. 392, 2. 582. ² 753. 1128. 370. 509, a. ³ 959. 1547. 640. 576. ⁴ 1026. 1618. 431, 1. Cf. 582, c. ⁵ 732. 1094, 7. 355, 2. 508.

φιλίᾳ, διαβάλλων¹ τοὺς πρώτους τοῦτο φέτο δεῖν κτήσασθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Case following *ἰ αὐτίς*. (2) Comparison of *ῥάδιος*. (3) Constructions after verbs of feeling; cf. 778 and a. 391 and π. (4) Distinguish the denominative verbs.

Τὸ δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ²⁷ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐμχανάτο. τιμᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἡξίου ἐπιδεικνύμενος ὅτι πλείστα δύναιτο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἂν ἀδικεῖν. εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέλεγεν, ὅποτε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν.

Καὶ τὰ² μὲν δὴ ἀφανῇ ἔξεστι περὶ αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι,²⁸ ἃ δὲ πάντες ἴσασι τάδ' ἐστί. παρὰ Ἀριστίππου μὲν ἔτι ὥραϊος ὢν στρατηγεῖν διεπράξατο τῶν ξένων,³ Ἀριαίω⁴ δὲ βαρβάρῳ ὄντι, ὅτι μειρακίοις⁵ καλοῖς ἦδετο, οἰκειότατος [ἔτι ὥραϊος ὢν] ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς δὲ παιδικὰ εἶχε θαρύπαν ἀγένειος ὢν γενειῶντα. ἀποθνή-²⁹σκόντων δὲ τῶν συστρατήγων ὅτι ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ βασιλέα σὺν Κύρῳ, ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς οὐκ ἀπέθανε, μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων θάνατον [στρατηγῶν] τιμωρηθεὶς ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, οὐχ ὥσπερ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, ὅσπερ τάχιστος θάνατος δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ ζῶν αἰκισθεὶς ἐνιαυτὸν ὡς πονηρὸς λέγεται τῆς τελευτῆς τυχεῖν.

Ἀγίας δὲ ὁ Ἀρκὰς καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ τούτω³⁰ ἀπεθανέτην. τούτων δὲ οὐθ' ὡς ἐν πολέμῳ κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα οὐτ' εἰς φιλίαν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμφετο. ἦστην δὲ ἀμφὺ ἀμφὶ τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς.

Topics for Study. (1) ἄν with the infinitive. (2) Compare *ἀξίως*, *αὐτίως*, *ῥητέως*. (3) Did Greek soldiers wear beards? (4) Constructions after *τυγχάνω*.

¹ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 533. ² 718. 1058. 337. 537. ³ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ⁴ 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 545. ⁵ 778. 1159, 1160. 391. 536, a.

Hence Xenophon

ΛΟΓΟΣ Γ.

Book III



especially for
Anaxians

Recapitulation; the Greeks much discouraged.

- 1 I [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀναβάσει οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσαφέρνει ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]
- 2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπισπόμενοι ἀπώλωσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν,¹ κύκλῳ δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντῃ πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις πολέμιοι ἦσαν, ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξειν ἔμελλεν,² ἀπείχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείον³ ἢ μύρια στάδια, ἡγεμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν, ποταμοὶ δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ, προυδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κίρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνον δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἵππεία οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε εὐδηλον ἦν ὅτι νικῶντες⁴ μὲν οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν οὐδεὶς ἂν λειφθείη.
- 3 Ταῦτ' ἐννοούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἐσπέραν σίτου⁵ ἐγεύσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὄπλα πολλοὶ οὐκ ἤλθον ταύτην

¹ 936. 1489. 676. 624, c. ² 846. 855, a. 1254. 1278. 533. 549. 1. 570, b. ³ 647, end. 426, n. 4. Cf. 517, ex. 2. ⁴ 902. 1418. 614. ⁵ 742. 1102. 356. 511
(164)

τὴν νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ ὅπου ἐτύγγανεν¹ ἕκαστος, οὐ
δυνάμενοι καθεῦδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων,²
γονέων, γυναικῶν, παίδων, οὓς οὐποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι
ᾄψεσθαι. οὕτω μὲν δὴ διακείμενοι πάντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) *μεῖον*, peculiar use of. (2) Plural of *στάδιον*.
(3) Ways of abridging the conditional clause. (4) Case after *γένω*. (5)
Class of *καίω*.

*Xenophon,*³ how he came to join the expedition.

Leonard Wood

Ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς
οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν συνη-
κολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οἰκοθεν



Ἀθηναῖ.

ξένος ὦν ἀρχαῖος· ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ
αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ
ποιήσκειν,⁴ ὃν αὐτὸς⁵ ἔφη κρεῖττω
ἑαυτῷ⁶ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. ὁ μὲν
τοὶ Ξενοφῶν ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει⁷ τῷ⁸ Ἀθηναίῳ
περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης
ὑποπτεύσας μή τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως
ὑπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι,⁹

ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ
τὰς Ἀθήνας συμπολεμῆσαι, συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι
ἐλθόντα¹⁰ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀνακοινῶσαι τῷ θεῷ¹¹ περὶ τῆς
πορείας. ἔλθων δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο τὸν Ἀπόλλω⁶
τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα
ἔλθοι τὴν ὁδὸν¹² ἣν ἐπινοεῖ καὶ καλῶς πράξας σωθῆι.
καὶ ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς¹³ οἷς ἔδει θύειν.

¹ 984, a. ² 729, c. 1085, 8. 350. ³ See Introd. 109, 110. ⁴ 948, a. 1286.
549, 2 and x. 577, a. ⁵ 940, b, parenthesis. ⁶ 767. 1165. 378. 523. 772.
1175. 399, 1. 525. See Introd. 108. ⁷ 657, a. 444. 551, a. ⁸ 945. 1517. 635.
574. ⁹ 941. 928, 1. 631, 1. 571, c. ¹⁰ 772. 1175. 399, 1. 525. ¹¹ 715, b.
1057. 333. 526. ¹² 1003. 1085. 484, 2. 613, c.

- 7 ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει.
ὁ δ' ἀκούσας ἡτιάτο αὐτὸν ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἡρώτα
πότερον λῶν εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν· ἀλλ' αὐτὸς
κρίνας ἰτέον εἶναι τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα
πορευθεῖη. "ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἦρου, ταῦτ'," ἔφη, "χρὴ
ποιεῖν ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν."
- 8 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν οὕτω θυσάμενος οἷς ἀνείλεν ὁ
θεὸς ἐξέπλει, καὶ καταλαμβάνει ἐν Σάρδεσι Προξένον
καὶ Κύρον, μέλλοντας ἤδη ὁρμᾶν τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν,¹ καὶ
- 9 συνεστάθη Κύρω. προθυμουμένου δὲ τοῦ Προξένου καὶ
ὁ Κύρος συμπροθυμεῖτο μέναι αὐτόν, εἶπε δὲ ὅτι ἐπειδὰν
τάχιστα ἢ στρατεία λήξῃ,² εὐθὺς ἀποπέμψει αὐτόν.
- 10 ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι εἰς Πισίδας, ἐστρατεύετο
μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐξαπατηθεῖς³ — οὐχ ὑπὸ Προξένου οὐ
γὰρ ἦδει τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὁρμὴν οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν
Ἑλλήνων πλην Κλεάρχου· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κιλικίαν
ἦλθον, σαφὲς πᾶσιν ἦδη ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ὁ στόλος εἴη
ἐπὶ βασιλέα. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ ἄκοντες
ὁμως οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων⁴ καὶ Κύρου
συνηκολούθησαν· ὧν εἰς καὶ Ξενοφῶν ἦν.

Topics for Study. (1) The two constructions after verbs of promising.
(2) The influence of the oracle of Delphi. (3) The accusative after *ἐρχομαι*,
ὁρμᾶν. (4) Trace meaning of *ἀν-απεῖν* to *reply*. (5) The authorship of the
Anabasis. Introd. 120, I, (2).

*Xenophon, roused by a dream, calls together the captains of Proxenus
and addresses them.*

- 11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία ἦν, ἐλυπεῖτο μὲν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ
οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν· μικρὸν⁵ δ' ὕπνον⁶ λαχὼν εἶδεν
ὄναρ. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ βροντῆς γενομένης σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν

¹ As in § 6. ² 916. 1484. 623. 613, a. ³ 969, b. 1569, 2. 653. 4. 583. ⁴ 729, a.
1065, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁵ 720. 1062. 338. 538. ⁶ 739. 1099. 356. 610, d.

εἰς τὴν πατρίαν οἰκίαν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου λάμπεσθαι πᾶσα. περιφόβος δ' εὐθύς ἀνηγέρθη, καὶ τὸ ὄναρ τῇ¹ μὲν ἔκρινεν 12 ἀγαθόν, ὅτι ἐν πρόνοις ὧν καὶ κινδύνους φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς ἰδεῖν ἔδοξε· τῇ¹ δὲ καὶ ἐφοβείτο, ὅτι ἀπὸ Διὸς μὲν βασιλέως τὸ ὄναρ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι, βύκλῳ δὲ ἐδόκει λάμπεσθαι τὸ πῦρ, μὴ² οὐ δύναίτο ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξελθεῖν τῆς βασιλείας, ἀλλ' εἰργίτο πάντοθεν ὑπὸ τινων ἀποριῶν.

Ὅποῖόν τι μὲν δὴ ἔστι τὸ τοιοῦτον ὄναρ ἰδεῖν ἔξεστι 13 σκοπεῖν ἐκ τῶν συμβάντων μετὰ τὸ ὄναρ. γίγνεται γὰρ τάδε. εὐθύς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη πρῶτον μὲν ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει· τί κατάκειμαι; ἡ δὲ νύξ προβαίνει. ἅμα δὲ 14 τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰκὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἤξειν· εἰ δὲ γενησόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, τί ἐμποδὼν³ μὴ οὐχὶ πάντα μὲν τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας, πάντα δὲ τὰ δεινότερα παθόντας ὑβρίζομένους ἀποθανεῖν; ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα⁴ οὐδεὶς 14 παρασκευάζεται οὐδὲ ἐπιμελεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατακείμεθα ὥσπερ ἐξόν⁵ ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσομαι, ἐὰν τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις.

Topics for Study. (1) The influence of dreams among the Greeks. Introd. 83, (5). (2) Evidences of Xenophon's piety. Introd. 123. (3) Classify λαγχάνω, ἐγείρω, βαίνω, τάσχω, θνήσκω.

Ἐκ τούτου⁶ ἀνίσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένου 15 πρῶτον λοχαγούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, ἔλεξεν, “Ἐγώ, ὃ ἄνδρες λοχαγοί, οὔτε καθεύδειν δύναμαι, ὥσπερ οἶμαι οὐδ' ὑμεῖς, οὔτε κατακείσθαι ἔτι, ὁρῶν ἐν οἰοῖς ἐσμέν.

¹ 780. 1189. 390. 527, b. ² 857. 1878. 594. 611, a. ³ 1034, a, b. 1617. 435. 678, a. ⁴ 825. 1879. 593. 653, a. ⁵ 973. 1569. 653. 691. ⁶ 1039. 717, 8.

16 οἱ μὲν γὰρ πολέμιοι, δῆλον ὅτι, οὐ πρότερον ἢ πρὸς ἡμᾶς
 τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν
 παρασκευάσασθαι, ἡμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν² ἀντεπιμελείται
 ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα· καὶ μὴν εἰ ὑψησόμεθα³
 καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα, (τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι;) ὅς
 καὶ τοῦ ὁμομητρίου ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τεθνηκότος ἤδη ἀποτε-
 μῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἀνισταύρυσεν· ἡμᾶς
 δέ, οἷς κηδεμῶν μὲν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, ἐστρατεύσαμεν δὲ
 ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς δούλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως ποιήσοντες καὶ
 18 ἀποκτενοῦντες εἰ δυναίμεθα, τί ἂν⁴ οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; ἄρ'
 οὐκ ἂν ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι ὡς ἡμᾶς τὰ ἔσχατα⁴ αἰκισάμενος
 πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παράσχοι τοῦ⁵ στρατεύσαι ποτε
 ἐπ' αὐτόν; ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα
 πάντα⁶ ποιητέον.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἐκ τούτου, ἐν §, μετὰ ταῦτα. (2) Position of the reflexive pronoun. (3) Cf. ἐπὶ Κύρου, ἐπὶ Κύρῳ.

War preferable to their oath-bound treaty.

19 “Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἔστε⁷ μὲν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἦσαν οὐποτε
 ἐπαυόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτείρων, βασιλέα δὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν
 αὐτῷ μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὄσσην μὲν χώραν
 καὶ οἶαν ἔχοιεν, ὡς δὲ ἄφθονα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅσους δὲ
 20 θεράποντας, ὅσα δὲ κτήνη, χρυσὸν δέ, ἐσθῆτα δέ· τὰ⁸
 δ' αὖ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὁπότε ἐνθυμοίμην, ὅτι τῶν μὲν
 ἀγαθῶν τούτων οὐδενὸς⁹ ἡμῖν μετεῖη, εἰ μὴ πριαίμεθα,
 οἷον¹⁰ δ' ὠνησόμεθα ἥδειν ἐτι ὀλίγους ἔχοντας, ἄλλως¹¹
 δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἢ ὠνουμένους¹² ὄρκους
 ἥδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς· ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος ἐνίστε
 τὰς σπονδάς μᾶλλον ἐφοβούμην ἢ νῦν τὸν πόλεμον.

¹ 955, a. 627, n. ² 719. 1080. 336. 540. ³ 964, a. 1494. 647. 579.
⁴ 716, b. 1076. 334. 536, b. ⁵ 959. 1516, 2. 639. 575. ⁶ 990. 1597. 665.
596, b. ⁷ 922. 1464. 619. 631. ⁸ Cf. τὰ ἑαυτῶν, § 16. ⁹ 737. 1097. 356. 510, d.
¹⁰ 746. 1128. 353. 518. ¹¹ 1045, b. ¹² 989, a. 1582, 2. 653, 2. 583.

ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνοι ἔλυσαν τὰς σπονδάς, λελύσθαι μοι 21
 δοκεῖ καὶ ἡ ἐκείνων ὑβρις καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα ἀσάφεια. ἐν
 μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἄθλα ὁπότεροι¹
 ἂν ἡμῶν ἄνδρες ἀμείνονες ᾧσιν, ἀγωνοθέται δ' οἱ θεοί
 εἰσιν, οἱ σὺν ἡμῖν, ὥς τὸ εἰκός, ἔσονται. οὗτοι μὲν 22 ^{GOPTT} ^{MITT}
 γὰρ αὐτοὺς² ἐπιωρκήκασιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ πολλὰ ὀρώντες ^{UNE}
 ἀγαθὰ στεργῶς αὐτῶν ἀπειχόμεθα διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν³
 ὅρκους, ὥστε ἐξεῖναί μοι δοκεῖ ἵεναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα
 πολὺ σὺν φρονήματι μείζονι ἢ τούτοις. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν 23
 σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων καὶ ψύχη καὶ θάληπη καὶ
 πόρους φέρειν·⁴ ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ ψυχὰς σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς
 ἀμείνονας, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ τρωτοὶ καὶ θνητοὶ μάλ-
 λον ἡμῶν, ἣν οἱ θεοὶ ὥσπερ τὸ πρόσθεν νίκην ἡμῖν
 διδῶσιν.

“Ἄλλ' ἴσως γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἐνθυμοῦνται, πρὸς 24
 τῶν θεῶν μὴ⁵ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν παρα-
 καλοῦντας ἐπὶ τὰ καλλίστα ἔργα, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἄρξωμεν ^{L.}
 τοῦ⁶ ἐξορμῆσαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν· φάνητε
 τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν⁷ στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατη-
 γότεροι. κἀγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν ἐπὶ 25
 ταῦτα, ἐπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι, εἰ δ' ὑμεῖς τάττετ'
 αὐτόν⁸ με ἡγείσθαι, οὐδὲν⁹ προφασίζομαι τὴν ἡλικίαν, ^{L.}
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκμάζειν¹⁰ ἡγούμαι ἐρύκειν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ τὰ
 κακά.”

Topics for Study. (1) Construction after μέτειμι. (2) Synopsis of ἐπιδίμην. (3) The oath among the Greeks. Introd. 83, (6). (4) What inference is to be drawn from the last sentence in regard to the age of Xenophon at this time? (5) Compare βούλομαι and ἐθέλω.

¹ 996. 1026. 436. 614. ² 712. 1049. 329. 1. 530. ³ 729. c. 1085. d. 350.
 506. a. ⁴ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁵ 866. 1. 1344. 585. 472. ⁶ 738. 1099. 356.
 510. b. ⁷ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ⁸ 687. 475. 2. 699. c. ⁹ 719. b. 1060. 336.
 540. ¹⁰ 946. 1522. 646. 578.

Xenophon asked to take command; answers an opponent.

26 'Ο μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον πάντες, πλὴν Ἀπολλωνίδης τις ἦν αὐτῶν βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ.¹ οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις² λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας,³ εἰ δύναιτο, καὶ ἅμα ἤρχετο λέγειν τὰς ἀπορίας.

27 'Ο μέντοι Ξενοφῶν μεταξὺ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν ὧδε. "ὦ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σὺ γε οὐδὲ ὄρων γινώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. ἐν ταύτῳ⁴ γε μέντοι ἦσθα τούτοις⁵ ὅτε βασιλεὺς, ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε, καταφρονήσας

28 ἐπὶ τούτῳ πέμπων ἐκέλευε παραδίδόναι τὰ ὄπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες, ἀλλ' ἐξοπλισάμενοι ἐλθόντες παρεσκευήσαμεν αὐτῷ, τί οὐκ ἐποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπων καὶ σπονδὰς αἰτῶν καὶ παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἔστε

29 σπονδῶν ἔτυχεν; ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὥσπερ δὴ σὺ κελεύεις, εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς⁶ ἄνευ ὀπλων ἦλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς σπονδαῖς, οὐ νῦν ἐκείνοι παιόμενοι, κεντούμενοι, ὑβριζόμενοι οὐδὲ ἀποθανεῖν, οἱ τλήμονες, δύνανται, καὶ μάλ', οἶμαι, ἐρῶντες τούτου; ἂ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς τοὺς μὲν ἀμύνεσθαι | κελεύοντας

30 φλυαρεῖν φῆς, πείθειν δὲ πάλιν κελεύεις ἰόντας; ἐμοί, ὦ ἄνδρες, δοκεῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον τούτον μῆτε προσίσσθαι εἰς ταῦτόν ἡμῖν⁷ αὐτοῖς ἀφελομένους τε τὴν κλολαγίαν σκευὴ ἀναθέντας ὡς τοιούτῳ χρῆσθαι. οὗτος γὰρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα καταισχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ἕλληνα ὦν τοιοῦτός ἐστιν."

¹ 780. 1182. 390. 587, b. ² 610. 1461. 619, n. 598. 625. ³ 909, a. 1568, 8. 653, 2. 583. ⁴ = τῷ αὐτῷ. ⁵ 773, a. 1175, cf. 422 ex. 599, 2. 592. ⁶ 773, a. 1177. 599, 1. 594, 1. 585. ⁷ Cf. τούτους, § 27.

Ἐντεῦθεν ὑπολαβὼν Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος εἶπεν, 31
 “Ἀλλὰ τούτῳ γε οὔτε τῆς Βοιωτίας προσήκει οὐδὲν
 οὔτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος παντάπασιν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν εἶδον
 ὥσπερ Ἀνδρὸν ἀμφότερα τὰ ὄτα¹ τετρυντημένον.” καὶ 32
 εἶχεν οὕτως. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀπήλασαν.

Οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις ἰόντες ὅπου μὲν στρα-
 τηγὸς σῶς εἶη² τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν, ὅπόθεν δὲ
 οἴχοιτο, τὸν ὑποστράτηγον, ὅπου δ' αὖ λοχαγὸς σῶς εἶη,
 τὸν λοχαγόν.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for ‘interrupting.’ (2) Forms of the
 present optative in verbs in -έω. (3) The ending -μον. (4) Case after ἐρᾶω.
 (5) ὑποστράτηγος. See Introd. 73.

*Xenophon, addressing the assembled officers, exhorts them to set an
 example of bravery and elect new generals.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνήλθον, εἰς³ τὸ πρόσθεν τῶν ὀπλῶν 33
 ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συνελθόντες στρατηγοὶ 0. 34
 καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν. ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν σχεδὸν
 μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες· ἐνταῦθα Ἱερώνυμος Ἡλείος πρεσ- 34
 βύτατος ὢν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν ὧδε.
 “Ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὁρῶσι τὰ
 παρόντα ἔδοξε καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακα-
 λῆσαι, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν.
 λέξον⁴ δ’,” ἔφη, “καὶ σύ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἅπερ⁵ καὶ πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς.”

Ἐκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Ξενοφῶν. “Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν 35
 δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι βασιλεὺς καὶ Τισσαφέρνης 36
 οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν συνεληφασίν⁶ ἡμῶν, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις
 δῆλον ὅτι ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ὥς ἦν δύνωνται ἀπολέσσωσιν.
 ἡμῖν⁷ δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ὥς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς 37

¹ 718. 1058. 338, 512. 537. ² 914, v. (2). 1431, 2. 695. 616, b. ³ 788.
 1225. 398, n. 8. 598, b. ⁴ sc. ἔλεξεν. ⁵ 386. 592. 178, 2. 291, b. ⁶ 729, a.
 1080, 7. 355. 503, a. ⁷ 991. 1182. 666. 599.

L13

βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μάλλον ἐκείνοι¹ ἐφ' ἡμῖν.
 26 εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστασθε ὅτι ὑμεῖς, τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσοι νῦν
 συνελλύθατε, μέγιστον ἔχετε καιρόν. οἱ γὰρ στρα-
 τιῶται οὗτοι πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσι, κὰν μὲν ὑμᾶς
 ὀρώσιν ἀθυμοῦντας, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται, ἣν δὲ ὑμεῖς
 αὐτοὶ τε παρασκευαζόμενοι² φανεροὶ ᾗτε ἐπὶ τοὺς πολε-
 μίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλῆτε, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι ἔβονται
 37 ὑμῖν καὶ πειράσονται μιμῆσθαι. ἴσως δέ τοι καὶ δίκαιόν
 ἐστὶν ὑμᾶς διαφέρειν τι³ τούτων.⁴ ὑμεῖς γὰρ ἐστε
 στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξίαρχοι καὶ λοχαγοί, καὶ ὅτε εἰρήνη
 38 ᾗν ὑμεῖς καὶ χρήμασι⁵ καὶ τιμαῖς τούτων⁶ ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε.
 καὶ νῦν τοίνυν ἐπεὶ πόλεμός ἐστιν ἀξιῶν δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς
 ἀμείνους τε τοῦ πλήθους εἶναι καὶ προβουλεύειν τού-
 των καὶ προπονεῖν, ἣν που δεῖ. καὶ νῦν πρῶτον μὲν
 οἶμαι ἂν⁷ ὑμᾶς μέγα ὠφελῆσαι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ ἐπι-
 μεληθείητε ὅπως ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ὡς τάχιστα
 στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀντικατασταθῶσιν.⁷ ἄνευ γὰρ
 ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο,
 ὡς⁸ μὲν συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, οὐδαμοῦ,⁹ ἐν δὲ δὴ τοῖς πολε-
 μικοῖς παντάπασιν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία¹⁰ σώζειν δοκεῖ,
 ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν.

more
 37
 38

L14

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek for *midday, midnight*. (2) The idiom for 'in the power of.' (3) ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν. (4) Greek military discipline. Introd. 82. (5) What opportunities had Xenophon had to study Greek tactics? (6) Formation of Attic reduplication. Cf. ἐλήλυθα, ἔλωκα. (7) Of the three classes of pure verbs (-δω, -έω, -όω), which is most common? (8) Difference between the restrictive and generic article. (9) Compare the ethical dative and the dative in looser relations. (10) Compare ἐπίσταμαι and ἐφίσταμαι.

¹ so. γένωνται. ² 981. 1589. 661. 585, a. ³ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁴ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁵ 780. 1182. 390. 527, b. ⁶ 964. (a). 1494. 647. 579. ⁷ 885, b. 1874. 593. 1. 638, c. ⁸ 956. 1584. 642, 1. 569. ⁹ 1030. 1619. 433. 478. ¹⁰ 551, 1. 884. 279, 3. 406.

He advises them to assemble and encourage the soldiers; Chirisophus seconds these proposals and new officers are chosen.

“Ἐπειδὴν δὲ καταστήσῃσθε τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὅσους δεῖ, 39
 ἦν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας συνλέγητε καὶ παραβαρ- L15
 ρύνητε, οἶμαι ἂν¹ ὑμᾶς πάννυ ἐν καιρῷ ποιῆσαι. νῦν γὰρ 40
 ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς αἰσθάνεσθε² ὡς ἀθύμως μὲν ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ
 ὅπλα, ἀθύμως δὲ πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς· ὥστε, οὕτω γ’ ἐχόν-
 των,³ οὐκ οἶδα ὅτι⁴ ἂν τις χρήσαιο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτός⁵
 δέοι εἴτε καὶ ἡμέρας. ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τὰς γνώ- 41
 μας, ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται τί πείσονται ἀλλὰ
 καὶ τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. ἐπίστασθε 42
 γὰρ δὴ ὅτι οὔτε πληθὸς ἐστὶν οὔτε ἰσχύς ἢ ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιοῦσα, ἀλλ’ ὁπότεροι ἂν σὺν τοῖς L16
 θεοῖς ταῖς ψυχαῖς⁶ ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἴωσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολε-
 μίους, τούτους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ ἀντίοι οὐ δέχονται
 ἐντεθῆναι δ’ ἔγωγε, ὦ ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο ὅτι ὁπόσοι 43
 μὲν μαστεύουσι ζῆν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς,
 οὗτοι μὲν κακῶς τε καὶ αἰσχροῦς ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἀπο-
 θνήσκουσιν, ὁπόσοι δὲ τὸν μὲν θάνατον ἐγνώκασι πᾶσι
 κοινὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνθρώποις, περὶ δὲ τοῦ
 καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται, τούτους [δ’] ὁρῶ
 μᾶλλον πῶς εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνούμενους καί, ἕως
 ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον διάγοντας. ἃ καὶ ἡμᾶς 44
 δεῖ νῦν καταμαθόντας, ἐν τοιοῦτῳ γὰρ καιρῷ ἔσμεν,
 αὐτούς τε ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 παρακαλεῖν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *οὕτω ἐχόντων.* (2) *ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ.* (3) Com-
 parison of *ἐρρωμένος*, *εὐδαίμων*.

¹ 901, a. 1421, 2. ² 619, 1. ³ Cf. 826. 1258. 529. 454, d. ⁴ 972, a. 1568
 657, x. 1. 590, a. ⁵ 710, b, cod. 1354. 334. 536, b. ⁶ 750. 1186. 359. 516
 • 780. 1182. 390. 527.

45 Ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον εἶπε Χειρίσοφος, “Ἀλλὰ πρόσθεν μὲν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, τοσούτον¹ μόνον σε ἐγίγνωσκον ὅσον ἤκουαν Ἀθηναίων εἶναι, νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ’ οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ πράττεις καὶ βουλοίμην ἂν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναι τοιοῦτους· κοινὸν

46 γὰρ ἂν εἶη τὸ ἀγαθόν. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ’ ἀπελθόντες ἤδη (αἰρέισθε) οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, (καὶ ἐλόμενοι) ἤκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἰρεθέντας ἄγετε· ἔπειτ’ ἐκεῖ συγκαλοῦμεν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. παρέστω δ’ ἡμῖν,” ἔφη, “καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κήρυξ.”

47 Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, ὥς μὴ μέλλοιτο ἀλλὰ περαίνοντο τὰ δέοντα. ἐκ τούτου ἡρέθησαν ἄρχοντες² ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίῳ Δαρδανεύς, ἀντὶ δὲ Σωκράτους Ξανθικλῆς Ἀχαιοός, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἀγίου Κλεάνωρ Ἀρκάς, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος Ἀχαιοός, ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναίος.

Topics for Study. (1) Meaning of *πάω*, *παύομαι*, of *αἰρέω*, *αἰροῦμαι*, of *ἔχειν*, *ἔχεισθαι*. (2) Meaning of the proper names in § 47.

Chirisophus exhorts the soldiers to bravery; Cleonor warns against deception.

1 II. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχεδὸν ὑπέβαινε καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἦκον οἱ ἄρχοντες, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συνήλθον, ἀνέστη πρῶτος μὲν Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε.

2 “Ἄνδρες³ στρατιῶται, χαλεπὰ⁴ μὲν τὰ παρόντα. ὁπότε ἀνδρῶν⁵ στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν, τρὸς δ’ ἐτι καὶ οἱ ἄμφι

¹ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ² 726, b. 908. 326. 341, 1. 514, b. ³ 625, a. ⁴ so. 4571.

Ἀριαῖον, οἱ πρόσθεν σύμμαχοι ὄντες, προδεδώκασιν ἡμᾶς· ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς ³ τελέθειν καὶ μὴ ὑφίεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως ἦν μὲν δυνάμεθα καλῶς νικῶντες σωζόμεθα· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις.¹ οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα² τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.”³

Topics for Study. (1) πρὸς δ' ἔτι. (2) Mode in relative clause with definite antecedent. (3) Case after ὑποχείριοι.

Ἐπὶ τούτῳ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ⁴ ὧδε. “Ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιτοκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν, ὁρᾶτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέρνους ἀπιστίαν, ὅστις λέγων ὡς γείτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ (περὶ πλείστου) ἂν ποιήσαιο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις αὐτὸς ὁμῶσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς, αὐτὸς ἐξαπατήσας συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς (καὶ οὐδὲ Δία ξένιον ἡδέσθη, ἀλλὰ Κλεάρχῳ⁴ καὶ ῥμοτράπεζος γενόμενος αὐτοῖς⁵ τούτοις ἐξαπατήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολώλεκεν.) Ἀριαῖος δέ, ⁵ ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐδώκαμεν⁶ καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλλήλους, καὶ οὗτος οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς δείσας οὔτε Κῦρον τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθεῖς, τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύρου ζῶντος νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκείνου ἐχθίστους ἀποστὰς ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῖν πειράται. ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο·⁷ ἡμᾶς δὲ δεῖ ταῦτα ὀρῶντας μήποτε ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἔτι ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ μαχομένους ὡς ἂν δυνάμεθα κράτιστα τοῦτο ὅτι ἂν δοκῇ τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχειν.”

Topics for Study. (1) The form ἐδώκαμεν. (2) The two uses of the optative in simple sentences. (3) Position of ἂν in indefinite relative sentences.

¹ 765. 1174. 376. 522. ² 725, a. 1078. 340. 535. ³ 909, a, mld., 870. 1427, 1507. 619, 527. 615, 476. ⁴ 772, b. 1175. 392, 2. 525. ⁵ 776. 1181. 327. 526, a. ⁶ 432, end, 1005. 670, 1041. 205, 427. 378, 616, a. ⁷ 870. 1507. 527 476.

Benjamin Stenger

Xenophon derives hope of deliverance from the favor of the gods, victories of their ancestors, recent success and experience.

119

7 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα, νομίζων, εἴτε νίκην διδοῖεν οἱ θεοί, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ¹ νικᾶν πρέπειν, εἴτε τελευτᾶν δέοι, ὁρθῶς ἔχειν τῶν καλλίστων² ἑαυτὸν ἀξιάσαντα ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάνειν³ τοῦ λόγου³ δὲ ἦρχετο ὧδε.

3rd
φιλίας
ἀνέτειναν

8 “Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς οἶμαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοῖς⁴ διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, ἀνάγκη ἡμᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν ἔχειν, ὀρώντας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς,⁵ οἳ διὰ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, οἷα πεπόνθασιν· εἰ μὲντοι διανοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὦν⁶ τε πεποιήκασιν δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ⁷ λοιπὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὰι ἡμῖν καὶ καλάι ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας.”

9 Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ πτάρνυται τις· ἀκούσαντες δ’ οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες μιᾷ ὁρμῇ προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν, καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε, “Δοκεῖ μοι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐπεὶ περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν λεγόντων, οἰωνὸς τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ σωτήρος ἐφάνη, εὐξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσειν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα, συνεπεύξασθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς θύσειν κατὰ δύναμιν. καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτ’,” ἔφη, “ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” καὶ ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. ἔκ τούτου ἠϋξάντο καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς εἶχεν, ἦρχετο πάλιν ὧδε.

Topics for Study. (1) αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι, διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἰέναι. (2) πτάρνυται. See Introd. 83, (5).

¹ 959. 1516, 2. 640. 575. ² 746. 1185. 353. 515. ³ 738. 1099. 356. 510. b. ⁴ 772, a. 1177. 322, 1. 324. 1. 525. ⁵ 878. 717, 18. ⁶ 729. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁷ 719, b. 1060. 334. 536, b.

“Ἐπύγχανον λέγων ὅτι πολλαὶ καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες 10
ἡμῖν εἶεν σωτηρίας. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπε- 220
δοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκηκασί-
τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. οὕτω 221
δ’ ἐχόντων,¹ εἰκὸς² τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις³ ἐναντίους εἶναι
τοὺς θεούς, ἡμῖν δὲ συμμάχους, οἵπερ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι καὶ
τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικροὺς ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς μικροὺς 222
κἂν⁴ ἐν δεινοῖς ὥσι σώζειν εὐπετῶς, ὅταν βούλυνται. 223

“Ἐπειτα δὲ ἀναμνήσω⁵ γὰρ ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγό- 11
νων τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὡς ἀγαθοῖς τε
ὑμῖν προσήκει εἶναι σώζονται τε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ἐκ
πάνυ δεινῶν οἱ ἀγαθοί. ἐλθόντων μὲν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ
τῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεὶ στόλῳ⁶ ὡς ἀφανισόντων⁷ τὰς 224
Ἀθήνας, ὑποστήναι αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες ἐνίκη- 225
σαν αὐτούς. καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὀπόσους κατα- 12
κάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων τοσαύτας χιμαῖρας καταθύσειν τῇ
θεῷ, (ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἶχον ἱκανὰς εὐρεῖν) ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς κατ’
ἐνιαυτὸν πεντακοσίας θύειν, καὶ ἔτι νῦν ἀποθύουσιν.
ἔπειτα ὅτε Ξέρξης ὕστερον ἀγείρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον 13
στρατιὰν ἦλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ
ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν 226
καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὧν ἔστι μὲν τεκμήρια⁸ ὁρᾶν⁹ τὰ 227
τρόπαια, μέγιστον δὲ μνημεῖον ἡ ἐλευθερία τῶν πόλεων
ἐν αἷς ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε καὶ ἐτράφητε· οὐδένα γὰρ ἄνθρω-
πον δεσπότην ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνεῖτε. (τοιούτων
μὲν ἔστε προγόνων.)

“Οὐ μὲν δὴ τοῦτό γε ἐρῶ ὡς ὑμεῖς καταισχύνετε 14
αὐτούς· ἀλλ’ οὕτω πολλαὶ ἡμέραι¹⁰ ἀφ’ οὗ ἀντιταξάμενοι

¹ Cf. same, 3.140. ² sc. ἐστὶ. ³ 772. b. 1175. 392. 2. 525. ⁴ 894. 1. 1898. 1. 609. 650. ⁵ 742. b. 1069. 356. n. 1. 511. ⁶ 774. 1189. 392. 525. ⁷ 969. c. 1568. 4. 653. 5. 583. b. ⁸ Cf. 595. b. 2. 916. 320. 546. ⁹ 949. 1517. 637. 1. 574. ¹⁰ sc. εἰσὶ.

- τούτοις, τοῖς ἐκείνων ἐκγόνοις, πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν¹
 15 ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ περὶ τῆς Κύρου
 βασιλείας ἄνδρες ἦτε ἀγαθοί· νῦν δ' ὁπότε περὶ τῆς
 ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὁ ἀγὼν ἐστὶ πολὺ δῆπου ὑμᾶς προσ-
 16 ἡκει καὶ ἀμείνονας καὶ προθυμοτέρους εἶναι. ἄλλὰ
 μὴν καὶ θαρραλεωτέρους νῦν πρέπει εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς
 πολεμίους. τότε μὲν γὰρ ἄπειροι ὄντες αὐτῶν² τό τε
 πλήθος ἄμετρον ὁρῶντες, ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε σὺν τῷ
 πατρίῳ φρονήματι, ἰέναι εἰς αὐτούς· νῦν δὲ ὁπότε καὶ
 πείραν ἤδη ἔχετε αὐτῶν ὅτι οὐ θέλουσι καὶ πολλαπλά-
 σιοι ὄντες [μὴ] δέχεσθαι ὑμᾶς, τί³ ἐτι ὑμῖν προσήκει
 τούτους φοβεῖσθαι;

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs of reminding. (2) Were there any in Xenophon's audience that had witnessed the invasion of Xerxes? (2) Construction after words in *-πλάσιος*. (4) How did Greece (its climate, physical features, etc.) tend to develop the individuality of its people?

Objections answered: desertion of the barbarians; want of cavalry, guide, market; impassable rivers. A last resource.

- 17 "Μηδὲ μέντοι τοῦτο μείον δόξητε⁴ ἔχειν ὅτι οἱ
 Ἀρσίου πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταπτόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν.
 ἐτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἡττημένων·
 ἔφυγον γοῦν [πρὸς] ἐκείνους καταλιπόντες ἡμᾶς. τοὺς
 δ' ἐβέλοντας φυγῆς ἄρχειν πολὺ κρεῖττον⁵ σὺν τοῖς
 πολεμίοις ταπτομένους ἢ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρα τάξει ὁρᾶν.
 18 εἰ⁶ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς,
 τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεσιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ
 μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοι εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι· ὑπὸ
 μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς οὔτε

¹ 755, a. 1154. 363. 517. ² 753, c, end. 1140. 357. 516, b. ³ 719, c. 1060. 336. 540. ⁴ 874. 1846. 584. 485. ⁵ (ἐστίν) ὁρᾶν, etc. ⁶ 893 and b. 1890. 609 and π. 1.

λακτισθεὶς ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες
 ὅτι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων¹ 19
 πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν
 γὰρ ἐφ' ἱππων κρέμανται φοβούμενοι οὐχ ἡμᾶς μόνον
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ καταπεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες
 πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παῖσομεν, ἣν τις προσίῃ, πολὺ
 δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλόμεθα τευξόμεθα. ἐνὶ δὲ
 μόνῳ προέχουσιν οἱ ἱππεῖς [ἡμᾶς]· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς
ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cavalry in the military system of the Greeks.
 Introd. 67-69, 72. (2) What Greek states attached most importance to cav-
 alry? Cf. Introd. 67.



“Εἰ δὲ δὴ τὰς μὲν μάχας θαρρεῖτε,² ὅτι³ δὲ οὐκέτι 20
 ἡμῖν Τισσαφέρνῃς ἡγήσεται οὐδὲ βασιλεὺς ἀγορὰν #
 παρέξει, τοῦτο ἀχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρεῖττον⁴ Benjamin.
 Τισσαφέρνην ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν, ὃς ἐπιβουλευῶν ἡμῖν φανε- Shury.
 ρός ἐστιν, ἢ οὓς ἂν ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας λαβόντες ἡγείσθαι
 κελεύωμεν, οἱ εἰσονται ὅτι, ἣν τι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτά-
 νωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα ἀμαρτήσονται.
 τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον ὠνεῖσθαι κρεῖττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς 21
 ἢς⁵ οὗτοι παρείχον μικρὰ μέτρα πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, (μηδὲ RCL
 τοῦτο ἔτι ἔχοντας) ἢ αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν, ἥνπερ κρατῶμεν,
 μέτρῳ χρωμένους ὁπόσω ἂν ἕκαστος βούληται.

“Εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γινώσκετε ὅτι κρεῖττονα,⁶ τοὺς δὲ 22
ποταμοὺς ἄπορον⁷ νομίζετε εἶναι καὶ μεγάλως ἡγείσθε
 ἔξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες,⁸ σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο καὶ
 μωρότατον⁹ πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι. πάντες γὰρ
 ποταμοί, εἰ καὶ πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν ἄποροί εἰσι, προῖ-

¹ 755. 1158. 363. 517. ² 712. 1049. 329, 1. 530. ³ τοῦτο δὲ ἀχθεσθε ὅτι οὐκέτι, etc. ⁴ so. ἰστί. ⁵ 994. 1081. 454. 613, b. ⁶ 746. 1188. 353. 513. ⁷ 617. 925. 423. 552, c. ⁸ 969, a. 1563, 3. 653, 2. 583. ⁹ 670, a. 971. 453, 1. 552, c.

οὔσι¹ πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίνονται οὐοὲ τὸ γόνυ βρέχοντες.

Topics for Study. (1) μάχας θαρρεῖτε. (2) What forms of condition are found in this passage? (3) Name the denominative verbs found in it.

- 23 “Εἰ δὲ μήθ’ οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσουσιν² ἡγεμών τε μηδεὶς ἡμῖν φανείται, οὐδ’ ὥς ἡμῖν³ γε ἄθυμητέον. ἐπιστάμεθα μὲν γὰρ Μυσούς, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἡμῶν φαίημεν βελτίους εἶναι, ὅτι ἐν τῇ βασιλέως χώρα πολλὰς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας καὶ μεγάλας πόλεις οἰκοῦσιν, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ὡσαύτως, Λυκάονας δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἶδομεν ὅτι ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις τὰ ἐρυμνὰ καταλαμβάνοντες τὴν τούτων
24 χώραν καρποῦνται· καὶ ἡμᾶς δ’ ἂν ἔφην⁴ ἔγωγε χρῆναι



δεκάδραχμον.

- μήπω φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὥρμημένους, ἀλλὰ κατασκευάζεσθαι ὡς αὐτοῦ⁵ που οἰκήσοντας. οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι καὶ Μυσοῖς βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἂν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ’ ἂν ὀμήρους τοῦ ἀδόλως ἐκπέμψειν, καὶ ὁδοποιήσῃε γ’ ἂν αὐτοῖς καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλονται ἀπιέναι. καὶ ἡμῖν γ’ ἂν, οἶδ’ ὅτι, τρισάσμενος ταῦτ’ ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα⁶ ἡμᾶς μένειν
25 κατασκευαζομένους. ἀλλὰ γὰρ δέδοικα μή, ἂν ἄπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν καὶ ἐν ἀφθόνοις βιοτεύειν, καὶ Μηδῶν δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλας γυναιξί⁷ καὶ παρθένους ὀμιλεῖν, μή, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ.⁸

Topics for Study. (1) Conditions of second and fourth form after οἶδα ὅτι, after φημί. (2) Case after ὀμιλέω, after ἐπιλανθάνομαι. (3) Origin of τεθρίππος. (4) The lotus-eaters. See Classical Dictionary.

¹ 771, b. 1584. 382. 523, a. ² 899. 1405. 602. 648. ³ 991. 1188. 666. 596. ⁴ 895, 903. 1397, 1418. 565. 649. ⁵ 760 a. 1187. 358. 515. ⁶ 895. ⁷ 606. 649. ⁸ 772. 1176. 392, l. 525. ⁹ 742. 1102. 356. 511.

"To journey safely we must get rid of superfluous baggage and maintain discipline."

"Δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὸς καὶ δίκαιον εἶναι πρῶτον εἰς τὴν 26
Ἑλλάδα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους πειρᾶσθαι ἀφικνεῖσθαι
καὶ ἐπιδείξαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὅτι ἐκόντες πένονται. (ἔξδον¹
αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν σκληρῶς ἐκεῖ βιοτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κοι-
σαμένους πλουσιῶς ὁρᾶν.) ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ ἄνδρες, πάντα
ταῦτα τᾶραθὰ δῆλον² ὅτι τῶν κρατούντων ἐστὶ, τοῦτο 27
δεῖ λέγειν ὅπως ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί,
εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα
μαχοίμεθα.



ἑυρέα.

"Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν," ἔφη,
"δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς
ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ
ξεύγη³ ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ, ἀλλὰ
πορευώμεθα ὅπη ἂν τῇ στρατιᾷ
συμφέρῃ· ἔπειτα καὶ τὰς σκη-
νὰς συγκατακαῦσαι. αὗται γὰρ αὖ ὄχλον μὲν παρέ-
χουσιν ἄγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι
οὐτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων 28
σκευῶν τὰ περιττὰ ἀπαλλάξωμεν³ πλὴν ὅσα πολέμου
ἐνεκεν ἢ σίτων ἢ ποτῶν ἔχομεν, ἵνα ὡς πλείστοι μὲν
ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ᾦσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφορῶσι.
κρατουμένων μὲν γὰρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι πάντα ἀλλότρια·
ἣν δὲ κρατῶμεν, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους δεῖ σκευοφόρους
ἡμετέρους νομίζειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Verbs admitting the accusative absolute. (2) The idiom for 'these things belong to those who conquer.' (3) The accent of compounds. 582. 885. 294, 300, N. 439, a.

- 29 “Λοιπόν¹ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. ὁρᾷτε γὰρ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι οὐ πρόσθεν ἐξενεγκεῖν ἐτόλμησαν πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἡμῶν συνέλαβον, νομίζοντες, ὄντων μὲν τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν πειθομένων, ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ,² λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἀναρχίᾳ³ ἂν καὶ
30 ἀταξίᾳ ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἀρχομένους εὐτακτοτέρους καὶ
31 πειθομένους μᾶλλον τοῖς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν· ἣν δέ τις ἀπειθῇ, ψηφίσασθαι⁴ τὸν αἰὲ ἡμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν· οὕτως οἱ πολέμιοι πλείστον ἐψευσμένοι ἔσονται· τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μυρίους ὄψονται ἀνθ’ ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους τοὺς οὐδενὶ ἐπιτρέψοντας κακῶ⁵
32 εἶναι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα·¹ ἴσως γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτίκα παρέσονται. ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵνα ἔργῳ περαίνηται. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον ἢ ταύτῃ, τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν· πάντες γὰρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα.”

Topics for Study. (1) The endings, -ιος, -ειος, -ία, -ης. (2) πρὶν with indicative. (3) Accent of second aorist infinitive and participle of α-verbs. (4) Two forms of genitive and dative of ὅστις.

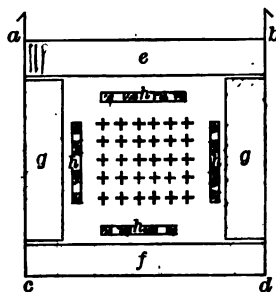
These proposals being adopted, Xenophon submits an order of march.

- 33 Μετὰ ταῦτα Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν.

“‘ΑΛΛ’ εἰ μὲν τινος ἄλλου δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει Ξενοφῶν, καὶ αὐτίκα ἐξέσται ποιεῖν) ἃ δὲ νῦν εἴρηκε δοκεῖ μοι ὡς τάχιστα ψηφίσασθαι ἄριστον εἶναι· καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἀνέτειναν πάντες.

¹ so. 1st c. ² 780. 1182. 390. 587, b. ³ 776. 1181. 337. 596, a. ⁴ so. 2nd c. ⁵ 941. 928, 1. 631. 571, c.

Ἀναστὰς δὲ πάλιν εἶπε Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀκού- 34
σατε ὧν προσδοκεῖ μοι. δῆλον ὅτι πορεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δεῖ
ὅπου ἐξομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς
οὐ πλεον εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπεχούσας· οὐκ ἂν οὖν θαυμά- 35
ζοιμι εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι, ὥσπερ οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν



α β γ δ, πλαίσιον, ἰσόπλευρον.
ε, στόμα, τὰ πρόσθεν, τὸ
ἡγούμενον.
f, οὐρά, τὰ ὀπίσθεν.
g, g, αἱ πλευраί.
h, h, h, γυμνήται.
+ +, σκευοφόρα, ὄχλος.

παριόντας διώκοντες καὶ δάκνου-
σιν, ἣν δύνωνται, τοὺς δὲ διώ-
κοντας φεύγουσιν, εἰ καὶ αὐτοὶ
ἡμῖν ἀπιούσιν ἐπακολουθοῖεν. ἴσως 36
οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον¹ ἡμῖν πορεύε-
σθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους τῶν
ὄπλων, ἵνα τὰ σκευοφόρα καὶ ὁ
πολὺς ὄχλος ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ ᾧ.
εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθεῖη τίνας χρή
ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου καὶ τὰ
πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν καὶ τίνας ἐπὶ
τῶν πλευρῶν ἑκατέρων εἶναι, τί-

νας δ' ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν, οὐκ ἂν, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμιοι
ἔλθοιεν, βουλευέσθαι ἡμᾶς δεοί, ἀλλὰ χρώμεθα ἂν εὐθὺς
τοῖς τεταγμένοις.

Topics for Study. (1) πλαίσιον, Introd. 103, (2), 93. (2) ὄχλος, Introd.
84. (3) πλευραί, Introd. 74.

“Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τις βέλτιον ὁρᾷ, ἄλλως ἐχέτω· εἰ² 37
δέ, Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγοῦτο,³ ἐπειδὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίος
ἐστι· τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁴ ἑκατέρων δύο τῶν πρεσβυτάτω
στρατηγῶ ἐπιμελοίσθην· ὀπισθοφυλακοῦμεν δ' ἡμεῖς οἱ
νεώτατοι ἐγὼ καὶ Τιμασίῳν⁵ τὸ νῦν εἶναι· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν 38
πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως⁶ βουλευσόμεθα ὅτι ἂν
αἰεὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον,

¹ sc. ἴσται. ² = εἰ δὲ μή, 906, b, end. 1417. 616, 8. 656, a. ³ 870. 1507. 527.
478. ⁴ 742. 1102. 356. 511. ⁵ 956, a. 1585. 642, 1. 662, end. ⁶ 733. 1099.
356. 510, b.

λεξάτω.” ἐπεὶ δ’ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν “Ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἔδοξε ταῦτα.

- 39 . “Νῦν τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “ἀπιόντας ποιεῖν δεῖ τὰ δεδογμένα. καὶ ὅστις τε ὑμῶν τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμῇ ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι.¹ οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν² ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν· ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμῇ, πειράσθω νικᾶν· τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικῶντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί· καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμῇ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω· τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν.”

Topics for Study. (1) τὸ νῦν εἶναι. (2) εἰ δέ. (3) The difference in meaning between infinitive and participle with μέμνημαι. (4) Case after πειράσθω, ἐπιθυμῶ.

Deceived by the enemy, they resolve to admit no more heralds.

- 1 III. Τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν καὶ ἀπελθόντες κατέκαον τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ περιττῶν³ ὅτου μὲν δέοιτό τις μετεδίδosan ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ῥρίπτουν. ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἡριστοποιοῦντο. ἀριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθραδάτης σὺν ἱππεῦσιν ὡς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος τοὺς στρατη-
2 γοὺς εἰς ἐπήκοον λέγει ὧδε. “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε, καὶ νῦν ὑμῖν εὖνους· καὶ ἐνθάδε δ’ εἰμὶ σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ διάγων. εἰ οὖν ὁρῶν ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας πάντας ἔχων. λέξατε οὖν πρὸς με τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε ὡς φίλον τε καὶ εὖνον καὶ βουλούμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι.”

- 3 Βουλευομένοις τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε· καὶ ἔλεγε Χειρίσοφος· “Ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, εἰ μὲν τις ἐᾷ ἡμᾶς ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, διαπορεύεσθαι τὴν χώραν ὡς

¹ 986 and last ex. 1592. 661 and n. 8. 588, c. ² 949. 1517. 637, 1. 574. ³ 737. 1097, 2. 356. 510, a.

ἂν δυνάμεθα ἀσινέστατα· ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ¹
 ἀποκωλύη, διαπολεμῇν τούτῳ² ὡς ἂν δυνάμεθα κράτιστα.”
 Ἐκ τούτου ἐπειράτο Μιθραδάτης διδάσκειν ὡς ἄπορον⁴
 εἶη βασιλέως ἀκοντος σωθῆναι. ἔνθα δὴ ἐγινώσκετο
 ὅτι ὑπόπεμptos εἶη· καὶ γὰρ τῶν Τισσαφέρνους τις οἰ-
 κείων παρηκολουθήκει πίστεως ἔνεκα. — καὶ ἐκ τούτου⁵ HAMLET
2, 2,
 ἐδόκει τοῖς στρατηγοῖς βέλτιον εἶναι δόγμα ποιήσασθαι
 τὸν πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον³ εἶναι ἔστ' ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ εἶεν·
 διέφθειρον γὰρ προσιόντες τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ ἓνα γε
 λοχαγὸν διέφθειραν Νίκαρχον Ἀρκάδα, καὶ ὥχeto ἀπὼν
 νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι.⁶

Topics for Study. (1) Points of difference between the Greek genitive
 absolute and Latin ablative absolute. (2) Position of the augment in verbs
 made from compounds. (3) Verbs in *λέω* that retain the *ε* in the future.

Beginning the march, they are grievously harassed in the rear.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβάντες τὸν Ζαπάταν⁶
 ποταμὸν ἐπορεύοντο τεταγμένοι τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν
 ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες. οὐ πολὺ δὲ προεληλυθότων
 αὐτῶν ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθραδάτης, ἱππέας ἔχων
 ὡς διακοσίους καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρα-
 κοσίους μάλα ἐλαφροὺς καὶ εὐζώνους. καὶ προσήει μὲν⁷
 ὡς φίλος ὢν πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο,
 ἔξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοί,
 οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων καὶ ἐτίτρωσκον. οἱ δὲ ὀπισθοφυλάκες
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς, ἀντεποιοῦν δ' οὐδέν·
 οἱ τε γὰρ Κρήτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ
 ἅμα ψιλοὶ ὄντες εἴσω τῶν ὄπλων κατεκέκλειντο, οἱ τε
 ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ⁴ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν
 σφενδονητῶν.⁵

¹ 748. 1177. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 772. 1177. 392, 1. 525. ³ See Introd. 92.
⁴ 954. 1458. 345, n. 566, a. ⁵ 739. 1099. 356. 510, d.

- 8 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἐδίω-
 κον τῶν ὀπλιτῶν¹ καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν οἱ ἔτυχον σὺν
 αὐτῷ ὀπισθοφυλακοῦντες· διώκοντες δὲ οὐδένα κατελάμ-
 9 βανον τῶν πολεμίων. οὔτε γὰρ ἱππεῖς ἦσαν τοῖς
 Ἕλλησιν οὔτε οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐκ πολλοῦ φεύγον-
 τας ἐδύναντο καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ὀλίγῳ χωρίῳ· πολὺ
 γὰρ οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος διώ-
 10 κειν· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς (καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρω-
 σκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, ὅπόσον²
 δὲ διώξειαν³ οἱ Ἕλληνες, τοσοῦτον πάλιν ἐπαναχωρεῖν
 11 μαχομένους ἔδει. ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ ὅλης διῆλθον οὐ
 πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων,⁵ ἀλλὰ δέιλῃς ἀφίκοντο
 εἰς τὰς κώμας.

Topics for Study. (1) Stems of: βαίνω, φαίνομαι, ἰκνέομαι, φεύγω. (2)
 Class of: μάχομαι, δοκέω, βούλομαι, μέλω. (3) Words that admit a partitive
 genitive.

Taught by experience, they equip a body of cavalry and slingers.

- *Εὐθα δὴ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν. καὶ Χειρίσοφος καὶ
 οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα ἡτιῶντο
 ὅτι ἐδίωκεν ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος καὶ αὐτός τε ἐκινδύνευε
 καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδύνατο βλάπτειν.
 12 ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς αἰτιῶντο καὶ
 αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροῖν. “ἀλλ’ ἐγώ,” ἔφη,
 “ἡναγκάσθην διώκειν, ἐπειδὴ ἐώρων ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ μένειν
 κακῶς μὲν πάσχοντας, ἀντιποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν δυναμένους.
 13 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδίωκομεν, ἀληθῆ,” ἔφη, “ὕμεις λέγετε·
 κακῶς μὲν γὰρ ποιεῖν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδυνάμεθα τοὺς
 14 πολεμίους, ἀνεχωροῦμεν δὲ πάνυ χαλεπῶς. τοῖς οὖν
 θεοῖς χάρις⁶ ὅτι οὐ σὺν πολλῇ ῥώμῃ ἀλλὰ σὺν ὀλίγοις

¹ Cf. τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 2.2¹⁴. ² 720. 1062. 338. 538. ³ 914, B, (2). 1481, 2. 625.
 616, D. ⁴ 759. 1186. 859. 516. ⁵ See Introd. 95, 96. ⁶ so. ἔστω.

ἦλθον, (ὥστε βλάψαι μὲν μὴ μεγάλα,¹ δηλῶσαι δὲ ὧν)
 δεόμεθα.) νῦν γὰρ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι τοξεύουσι καὶ σφεν-¹⁵
 δονῶσιν ὅσον² οὔτε οἱ Κρήτες ἀντιτοξεύειν δύνανται



ASSYRIAN SLINGER.



GREEK SLINGER.

οὔτε οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες ἐξικνεῖσθαι · ὅταν δὲ αὐτοὺς
 διώκωμεν, πολὺ μὲν οὐχ οἶόν τε χωρίον ἀπὸ τοῦ στρα-
 τεύματος διώκειν, ἐν ὀλίγῳ δὲ οὐδ' εἰ ταχὺς εἴη πεζὸς
 πεζὸν ἂν διώκων καταλαμβάνοι ἐκ τόξου ρύματος.

Topics for Study. (1) Name the postpositives. (2) What kind of a clause is introduced by *ὅταν*, *ἐπεί*? by *ἥν* or *ἐάν*? (3) How is the parenthetical 'said he' expressed? (4) How is the infinitive affected by the article?

“Ἡμεῖς οὖν εἰ μέλλοιμεν τούτους εἶργειν ὥστε μὴ¹⁶
 δύνασθαι βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πορευομένους, σφενδονητῶν
 τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἱππέων. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι ἐν τῷ
 στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν
 ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ διπλά-
 σιον φέρεσθαι τῶν Περσικῶν σφενδονῶν.³ ἐκεῖναι γὰρ¹⁷

¹ 719, b. 1060. 336. 640. ² 720. 1062. 338. 638. ³ 755, a. 1154. See Intro. 65-7. Cf. 363. 517.

διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνούνται, οἱ δὲ Ῥόδιοι καὶ ταῖς μολυβδίσιν ἐπίσταν-
 18 ται χρῆσθαι. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν¹ ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτων² μὲν δώμεν ἀργύριον, τῷ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν, ἐθέλονται ἄλλο ἀργύριον τελῶμεν, καὶ τῷ σφενδονᾶν ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ ἐθέλονται ἄλλην τινὰ ἀτέλειαν εὐρίσκωμεν, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκα-
 19 νοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. ὁρῶ δὲ ἵππους ὄντας ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, τοὺς μὲν τινὰ παρ' ἐμοί, τοὺς δὲ τῶν³ Κλεάρχου καταλελειμμένους, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. ἂν οὖν τούτους πάντας ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν ἀντιδῶμεν, τοὺς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἱππέας κατασκευάσωμεν, ἴσως καὶ οὗτοί τι⁴ τοὺς φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν."

20 Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα. καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδο-
 νῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους ἐγένοντο, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς πεντήκοντα, καὶ σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπορίσθησαν, καὶ ἱππαρχος ἐπε-
 στάθη Λύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου⁵ Ἀθηναῖος.

Topics for Study. (1) The character of the Rhodians. (2) Price.

(3) The thing bargained for, — case of. (4) Armor of cavalry, Introd. 68.

(5) Idiom for 'the son of.'

Attacked next day, they charge and put the enemy to flight.

- 1 IV. Μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ⁶ ἄλλῃ ἐπο-
 ρεύοντο πρωαίτερον⁷ ἀναστάντες· χαράδραν γὰρ ἔδει αὐ-
 τοὺς διαβῆναι ἐφ' ἣ ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐπιβοῦντο⁸ αὐτοῖς⁹
 2 διαβαίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. Διαβεβηκόσι δὲ αὐτοῖς πάλιν
 φαίνεται ὁ Μιθραδάτης, ἔχων ἱππέας χιλίους, τοξότας
 δὲ καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· τοσοῦτους γὰρ

¹ After *tίνες*. Cf. 733 and a. 356. 508, a. ² 746, c. 1188. 353. 513. ³ sc. ἵππων. ⁴ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540. ⁵ 730, a. 938. 348, n. 507, a. ⁶ = τῇ ὁστε-
 ραίᾳ. ⁷ 649, a. 426. l. 566, a. ⁸ 887. 1878. 594. 610, 611. ⁹ 775. 1179. 394. 525.

ἤτησε¹ Τισσαφέρνην, καὶ ἔλαβεν ὑποσχόμενος,² ἂν
 τούτους λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, κατα-
 φρονήσας,³ ὅτι ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων
 ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμιζε ποιῆσαι. ἐπεὶ⁴
 δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες διαβεβηκότες ἀπείχον τῆς χαράδρας
 ὅσον⁵ ὅκτῳ σταδίου, διέβαινε καὶ ὁ Μιθραδάτης ἔχων
 τὴν δύναμιν. παρήγγελτο δὲ τῶν πελταστῶν⁶ οὓς ἔδει
 διώκειν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, καὶ τοῖς ἱππεύσιν εἰρητο
 Ἰ²⁴θαρρούσι⁷ διώκειν ὡς ἐφευομένης ἱκανῆς δυνάμεως.⁸
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθραδάτης κατειλήφει, καὶ ἤδη σφενδόναι⁹
 καὶ τοξεύματα ἐξικνούντο, ἐσήμνηε τοῖς Ἕλλησι τῇ
 σάλπιγγι, καὶ εἰθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἷς εἰρητο¹⁰ καὶ οἱ
 ἱππεῖς ἤλαυνον. οἱ δὲ¹¹ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἔφηνγον ἐπὶ
 τὴν χαράδραν. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ διώξει τοῖς βαρβάροις¹²
 τῶν τε πεζῶν ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐν τῇ
 χαράδρᾳ ἕωλι ἐλήφθησαν εἰς ὀκτωκαίδεκα. τοὺς δὲ
 ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠκίσαντο, ὡς ὅτι
 φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη ὁρᾶν.¹³ καὶ οἱ μὲν¹⁴
 πολέμοι οὕτω πράξαντες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀσφα-
 λῶς πορευόμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ
 τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek for 'the next day.' (2) Comparison of *πρὸς*. (3) Words meaning 'about' with numerals. (4) First aorist of *φαίνομαι*. (5) Treatment of the dead among the Greeks, *Introd.* 102.

They pass the ruins of ancient Calah and Nineveh.

Ἐνταῦθα πόλις ἦν ἐρήμη μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ ἦν Ἡ
 Λάρισσα. ᾤκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι. τοῦ δὲ
 τείχους αὐτῆς ἦν τὸ εὖρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πόδες, ὕψος

¹ 724. 1069. 340. 535. ² 948, a. 1286. 549, 2. 577, a. ³ sc. αὐτῶν. ⁴ as in 1.8°. ⁵ 729, e. 1085, 7. 355. 506, a. ⁶ 969, a. 1568, 8. 653, 8. 583. ⁷ 971, a. 1568, 2: 1568. 657, 1. 590. ⁸ Cf. οἱς προσετάχθη, 1.6¹⁰. ⁹ i.e. οἱ πολέμοι. ¹⁰ 767. 1165. 378. 523. ¹¹ 952. 1526. 641. 565.

δ' ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος δύο παρασάγγαι
 ὠκοδόμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμαῖς· κρητὶς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνη¹
 8 τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν.² ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν ὅτε
 παρὰ Μήδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι πολιορκῶν³
 οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν ἡλίον⁴ δὲ νεφέλῃ προκαλύ-
 ψασα ἠφάνισέ μέχρι⁵ ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ οὕτως
 9 ἐάλω.⁶ παρὰ⁷ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμὶς λιθίνη, τὸ
 μὲν εὖρος ἐνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὕψος δύο πλέθρων. ἐπὶ
 ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν πλησιόν
κωμῶν πεφευγότες.

- 10 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας
 ἐξ πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα [κείμενον]· ὄνομα δὲ ἦν
 τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα· Μῆδοι δ' αὐτὴν ποτε ὥκουν. ἦν
 δὲ ἡ μὲν κρητὶς λίθου⁸ ξεστοῦ κογχυλιάτου, τὸ εὖρος
 11 πεντήκοντα ποδῶν καὶ τὸ ὕψος πεντήκοντα. ἐπὶ δὲ
 ταύτῃ⁹ ἐπωκοδόμητο¹⁰ πλίνθινον τεῖχος, τὸ μὲν εὖρος
 πεντήκοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ ὕψος ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ τείχους
 ἡ περίοδος ἐξ παρασάγγαι. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Μῆδεια
 γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν ὅτε ἀπώλλυσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν
 12 ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν
 ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐδύνατο οὔτε χρόνῳ¹¹ ἐλεῖν¹²
 οὔτε βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δὲ βροντῇ κατέπληξε τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας,¹³
 καὶ οὕτως ἐάλω.

Topics for Study. (1) Larissa. (2) Two ways of translating 'in width.' (3) Order of numerals connected by 'and,' 291, b. 382. 153. 190. (4) The ending -ιος. (5) Cf. parts of ἀλίσκομαι and ἀναλίσκω. (6) Synopsis of ἡλῶν. (7) Mespila. (8) Material. (9) κείμεναι, ἀλίσκομαι, used as pass. to what verbs? (10) Is ἐλεῖν (§ 12) in direct or indirect discourse?

¹ 566. 852. 288, 2. 436. ² 729, d. 1085, 5. 359. 506, a. ³ 969, a. 1568, 3. 653, 2. 585. ⁴ 659, a. ⁵ 922. 1464. 619. 651. ⁶ 489 and 13. 799¹. 739. 369, c. ⁷ Cf. ἦν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν κρήνη, 1.2¹². ⁸ 732⁵. 1094, 4. 359, n. ⁹ Cf. ἐπὶ ταύτης, § 9. ¹⁰ 581. 822, 2. 298, n. 437-8. ¹¹ 776. 1181. 387. 526, a. ¹² 851, 948. 1272, 1519. 539, 638. 565. ¹³ 966. 1560. 650. 1. 532.

Protected by Rhodian slingers, they reach certain villages.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ¹³ τέτταρας. εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης ἐπεφάνη, οὓς τε αὐτὸς ἱππέας¹ ἦλθεν ἔχων² καὶ τὴν Ὀρόντα³ δύναμιν τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος⁴ καὶ οὓς Κῦρος ἔχων⁵ ἀνέβη βαρβάρους¹ καὶ οὓς ὁ βασιλέως ἀδελφὸς ἔχων² βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὅσους βασιλεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ, ὥστε⁴ τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς ¹⁴ μὲν τῶν τάξεων ὀπίσθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγὼν ἐμβαλεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν οὐδ' ἐβούλετο διακινδυνεύειν, σφενδονᾶν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ τοξεύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ διαταχθέντες οἱ Ῥόδιοι ἐσφενδόνησαν ¹⁵ καὶ οἱ [Σκύθαι] τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός,⁵ (οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάνυ προθυμῆιτο ῥᾶδιον ἦν,) καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει καὶ [αἱ] ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ¹⁶ ἡμέρας οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο· (καὶ οὐκέτι ἐσίνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει) μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ τε Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν τοξοτῶν...

Μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἐστίν· ὥστε ¹⁷ χρήσιμα ἦν, ὅποσα ἀλίσκοιτο τῶν τοξευμάτων, τοῖς Κρησί,⁶ καὶ διετελουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἰέντες μακράν.⁷ εὐρίσκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι⁸ εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας.

¹ 995. 1087. 435. 613, c. ² 968. b. 1565. 653, n. 8. 532, a (end). ³ 146, n. 188, 8. 72, c. ⁴ 927. 1450. 595. 639, a. ⁵ 739. 1099. 356. 510, d. ⁶ 767. 1165, 1174. 378. 522. ⁷ 720. 1062. 338. 532. ⁸ sc. τούτοις.

- 18 Καὶ ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες κώμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι μῆϊον ἔχοντες τῇ ἀκροβολίσει· τὴν δ' ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο· ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῖτος ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης εἶπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος.

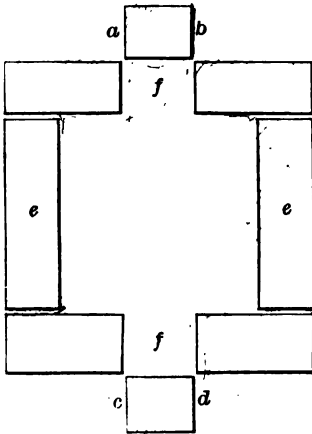
Topics for Study. (1) How is the second aorist known? (2) Of what were Greek bows and arrows made? See *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. (3) Position of Crete and character of its civilization. (4) Ancient slingers. See *Dictionary of Bible*, Layard's *Nineveh*; Wilkinson's works on Egypt.

To serve in emergencies, they form an escort of six companies.

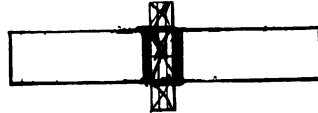
- 19 Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν¹ πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευροι ὅτι πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη πολεμίων ἐπομένων. ἀνάγκη γάρ ἐστιν, ἦν² μὲν συγκύπτῃ τὰ κέρατα³ τοῦ πλαισίου ἢ ὁδοῦ στενωτέρας οὔσης⁴ ἢ ὁρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἢ γεφύρας, ἐκθλίβεσθαι τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι πονήρως ἅμα μὲν πιεζομένους, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ταραττομένους, ὥστε
20 δυσχρήστους εἶναι [ἀνάγκη⁵] ἀτάκτους ὄντας· ὅταν δ' αὖ διάσχη τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διασπᾶσθαι τοὺς τότε ἐκθλιβομένους καὶ κενὸν γίγνεσθαι τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, καὶ ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πᾶσχοντας πολεμίων ἐπομένων. καὶ ὁπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἢ ἄλλην τινὰ διάβασιν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος· καὶ εὐεπίθετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.
- 21 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, ἐποίησαν ἕξ λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπέστησαν καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντήρας καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμοτάρχους. οὗτοι δὲ πορευόμενοι ὁπότε μὲν συγκύπτοι τὰ κέρατα

¹ 841. 1260. 529. 464. ² 894, v. 1. 1898, 1. 609. 650. ³ αἱ πλευραί, cf. § 28. See Introd. 108. ⁴ 971, s. 1568, 2; 1568. 657, 1. 570. ⁵ sc. ἦν.

ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι [οἱ λοχαγοί], ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τοῖς κέρασι,¹ τότε δὲ παρήγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. ὁπότε δὲ διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαισίου, τὸ μέσον ἂν ἐξεπίμπλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενότερον εἴη τὸ διέχον, κατὰ



α β } ἐξ λόχοι.
 ε δ } κέρατα, πλευραί.
 γ, γ, τὸ μέσον, τὸ διέχον.



αἱ . . . στενότερον, κατὰ λόχους.



αἱ . . . πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοντίης.



αἱ . . . πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας.

λόχους, εἰ δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστῆς, εἰ δὲ πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας· ὥστε αἰεὶ ἔκπλεων εἶναι τὸ μέσον.²³ εἰ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ἢ γέφυραν, οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ διέβαινον· καὶ εἴ που² δέοι τι³ τῆς φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρήσαν οὗτοι. τοῦτ' ἐν τῇ τρόπῃ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας.

Topics for Study. (1) The Anabasis as a contribution to military history. Introd. 11, 103, (3). (2) The organization of a Greek military company. Introd. 56, 57, 75. (3) The relative positions of soldiers when in battle array. Introd. 76. (4) Marching order. Introd. 77.

¹ 764, 2. 1159. 376. 580, a. ² 757. 1148. 360. 518, b. ³ 719, b. 1060. 336. 540.

Reaching the hills, they find them occupied by the enemy.

- 24 Ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείον
 τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς, τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν πρὸς τὸ
 χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γιγνομένην, οἱ καθή-
 κον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν ἡ κώμη. καὶ εἶδον μὲν
 25 τοὺς λόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὡς εἰκός, τῶν πολε-
 μίων ὄντων ἱππέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου
ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον καὶ κατέβαινον,
 ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἕτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιγίγνονται οἱ
 βάρβαροι καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρανὲς ἔβαλλον,
 26 ἐσφενδόνων, ἐτόξενον ὑπὸ μαστίγων, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐτί-
 τρωσκον καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γυμνῶν¹ καὶ
 κατέκλεισαν αὐτοὺς εἴσω τῶν ὀπλῶν· ὥστε πωντάπασι
 ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι ἦσαν ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ὄντες
 27 καὶ οἱ σφενδονῆται καὶ οἱ τοξόται. ἐπεὶ δὲ πιεζόμενοι
 οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν διώκειν, σχολῇ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ
 ἄκρον ἀφικνουῦνται ὀπλῖται ὄντες, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ταχὺ
 ἀπεπήδων.
 28 Πάλιν δὲ ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα
 ταῦτα ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτα
 ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αἰτοῖς
^{L²} μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς
 29 τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνῆγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. ἐπεὶ
 δ' οὗτοι ἐγένοντο ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπομένων πολεμίων, οὐκέτι
 ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες
 μὴ ἀποτμηθεῖσαν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτῶν² γένοιτο
 30 οἱ πολέμοι.³ οὕτω τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας πορευόμενοι,
 οἱ μὲν τῇ ὁδῷ⁴ κατὰ τοὺς γηλόφους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ

¹ 741. 1109. 356. 510, c. ² 757. 1143. 360 518, b. ³ = οἱ Ἕλληνες. ⁴ 776
 1181. 389. 526, b.

ὄρος ἐπιπαριόντες, ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας· καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὀκτώ· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι.

Topics for Study. (1) Compare *ἡνίκα* and *ἐπει*. (2) Result: how expressed? (3) Translate *ταῦτά, ταῦτα, αὐτά*. (4) Verbs of *ruling*. (5) Practice of medicine among the Greeks, Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, subject *Medicina*.

Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων 31
 ἔνεκα καὶ ἅμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ εἶχον, ἄλευρα, οἶνον,
 κριθὰς ἵπποις¹ συμβεβλημένας πολλὰς. ταῦτα δὲ συν-
 ενηγεμένα ἦν τῷ σατραπεύοντι² τῆς χώρας. τετάρτη
 δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐτοὺς Τισσαφέρνης σὺν τῇ 32
 δυνάμει, ἐδίδαξεν αὐτοὺς ἡ ἀνάγκη κατασκηῆσαι οὐ³
 πρῶτον εἶδον κώμην καὶ μὴ πορεύεσθαι ἔτι μαχομένους·
 πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ ἀπόμαχοι, [οἷ τε] τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ
 ἐκείνους φέροντες καὶ (οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὄπλα δεξά-
 μενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεσκήνησαν καὶ ἐπεχείρησαν αὐτοῖς³ 33
 ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς τὴν κώμην προσιόν-
 τες, πολὺ περιῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες· πολὺ γὰρ διέφερεν
 ἐκ χώρας ὀρμώντας ἀλέξασθαι ἢ πορευομένους ἐπιούσι
 τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι.

Ἠνίκα δ' ἦν ἡδὴ δέιλη, ὥρα ἦν ἀπιέναι τοῖς πολε- 34
 μίοις· οὐποτε γὰρ μείον⁴ ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρ-
 βαροι τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἐξήκοντα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι
 μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς. πονηρὸν 35
 γὰρ νυκτός ἐστι στράτευμα Περσικόν· οἷ τε γὰρ ἵπποι
 αὐτοῖς⁵ δέδενται καί, ὥς⁶ ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, πεποδισμένοι εἰσὶ
 τοῦ⁷ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα εἰ λυθείησαν, ἐάν τέ τις θόρυβος
 γίγνηται, δεῖ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ἵππον Πέρσῃ ἀνδρὶ καὶ

¹ 767. 1165. 378. 528. ² 767, 1165 or 769, 1186. 380. 524, b, or 378. 529.
³ 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. ⁴ 755. 1158. See Introd. 82. 363. 517. ⁵ 767. 1170.
378. 523. ⁶ Cf. 3.14. ⁷ 959. 1544. See Introd. 82. 639. 576.

χαλινῶσαι, δεῖ καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα χαλεπὰ¹ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβου ὄντος. τούτου ἔνεκα πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Topics for Study. (1) Case of subject of infinitive following δεῖ, χρή, ἀνάγκη. (2) Position of and case after ἔνεκα. (3) Did the Greeks and Persians use saddles? Introd. 68. (4) The ending -ωρ in νύκτωρ. See Lexicon.

Overtaken by Tissaphernes; Xenophon volunteers to lead a force against the enemy who are commanding the road.

- 36 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἕλληνες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἕλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι ἀκούοντων τῶν πολεμίων. καὶ χρόνον μὲν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁψὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπῆσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκει λύειν αὐτοὺς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατὰγεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.
- 37 ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἤδη ἐώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναζεύξαντες καὶ διήλθον ὅσον ἐξήκοντα σταδίους. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ νυκτὸς προελθόντες καταλαμβάνουσι χωρίον ὑπερδέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἧ ἔμελλον οἱ Ἕλληνες παριέναι, ἀκρωνυχίαν² ὄρους, ὑφ'
- 38 ἣν ἡ κατάβασις ἦν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐώρα Χειρίσοφος προκατελημμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν, καλεῖ Ξενοφῶντα ἀπὸ τῆς οὐράς καὶ κελεύει λαβόντα τοὺς πελταστὰς παραγενέσθαι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ὁ δὲ Ξενο-
- 39 φῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστὰς οὐκ ἦγεν· ἐπιφαινόμενον γὰρ ἐώρα Τισσαφέρην καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας ἡρώτα "Τί καλεῖς;" ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, "Ἐξέστιν ὁρᾶν· προκατείληπται γὰρ ἡμῖν³ ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς

¹ so. *δυσίω*. ² 628. 911. 317. 608. ³ 707. 1106. 378. 608.

καταβάσεως λόφος, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι παρελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ τού-
τους ἀποκόψομεν. ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ ἦγες τοὺς πελταστάς;” 40
ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἔδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ
ὀπισθεν¹ πολεμίων ἐπιφαινομένων. “Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὥρα
γ’,” ἔφη, “βουλευέσθαι πῶς τις τοὺς ἀνδρας ἀπελᾶ ἀπὸ
τοῦ λόφου.”

Topics for Study. (1) When is *ἵσπε* followed by the indicative? (2) What infinitive usually follows μέλλω? (3) Reduplication of λαμβάνω. (4) ‘It is possible,’ — translate in two ways. (5) Inflect future indicative of ἐλαύνω

Ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν ὁρᾷ τοῦ ὄρους τὴν κορυφὴν ὑπὲρ 41
αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος οὔσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης
ἐφοδον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον ἔνθα ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ λέγει,
“Κράτιστον, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ
τὸ ἄκρον· ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν
οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρα-
τεύματι, ἐγὼ δ’ ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χράζεις, πο-
ρεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ.” “Ἀλλὰ δίδωμί 42
σοι,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ὁπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι.”
εἰπὼν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν αἰρεῖται πορεύ-
εσθαι, κελεύει δέ οἱ² συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος
ἀνδρας· μακρὸν³ γὰρ ἦν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς λαβεῖν. καὶ 43
ὁ Χειρίσοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελ-
ταστάς, ἔλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου.
συνέπεσθαι δ’ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους
οὓς αὐτὸς εἶχε τῶν ἐπιλέκτων⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ
πλαισίου.

Topics for Study. (1) Conclusions admissible after a condition of the first form. (2) ἀλλά in replies. (3) αὐτοῦ, τοῦ, σου, ἑμοῦ, οὗ. (4) Meaning of αἰρέω, αἰροῦμαι; πείθω, πείθομαι; παύω, παύομαι; ἔχω, ἔχομαι. (5) Is the infinitive after δοκεῖ, seems good, in indirect discourse? (6) στόμα, οὐρά. See Introd. 74.

¹ so. μέγα. ² 685. 987. 472. 197. ³ 642. ⁴ 729, c. 1085, 7. 255.
506, a.

Xenophon dislodges the enemy.

- 44 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου πολέμιοι ὡς ἐνόησαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτοὶ ὥρμησαν ἀμιλλᾶ-
 45 σθαι ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος διακελευομένων¹ τοῖς² ἑαυτῶν, πολλὴ δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην
 46 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν διακελευομένων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ παρελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου παρεκελεύετο, “Ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, (νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν³ πορευσόμεθα.) (Σωτηρίδας)⁴ δὲ ὁ Σικυνῶνιος
 47 εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ’ ἵππου ῥοχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων.” καὶ ὅς⁴ ἀκούσας ταῦτα καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτίγχανε δὲ καὶ θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἱππικόν· ὥστ’ ἐπιέζετο. καὶ τοῖς⁵ μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ὑπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ
 49 ὀπισθεν παριέναι μόλις ἐπόμενος. οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδαν, ἔστε ἡνάγκασαν [ἀνα-]λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ ἀναβάς,⁶ ἕως⁷ μὲν βάσιμα ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἦγεν, ἑπεὶ δὲ ἄβατα ἦν, καταλιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι⁸ τοὺς πολεμίους.

Topics for Study. (1) The Greek shield, Introd. 61. (2) Weight of a hoplite's armor, Introd. 63. (3) Constructions after φθάνα. (4) Constructio ad sensum. (5) Meaning of Σωτηρίδας, of Σικυνών?

¹ 653 and a. 920. Cf. κοπτοίτες, 2.1⁴. ² 91. 613, a. ³ 764, l. 1180. 375. 530, a. ⁴ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536. ⁵ 655, a. 1028, 2. 144, a. 560. ⁶ Cf. τοῖς, § 45. ⁷ I.e. ἐπὶ ἵππῳ. ⁸ 922. 1464. 619. 631. ⁹ 984. 1⁴ 660, n. 585, a.

Encamp in the plain; the enemy try to fire the villages; a plan for bridging the Tigris.

Ἡ. Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφευγον 1
ἢ ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. οἱ
δὲ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον ἀποτραπόμενοι ἄλλην
ὁδὸν¹ ᾗχοντο. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον καταβάντες
ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.
ἦσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλῶν
ἀγαθῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμόν.
ἡνίκα δ' ἦν δειλὴ ἐξαπίνης οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται 2
ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέκοψάν τινες τῶν
ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καθ' ἀρπαγὴν· καὶ γὰρ νομαὶ
πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβιβαζόμεναι εἰς τὸ πέραν τοῦ
ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν.

Ἡ. Ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ κάειν ἐπεχεί- 3
ρησαν τὰς κώμας. καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάλα ἠθύμησάν
τινες, ἐννοούμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ κάοιεν, οὐκ
ἔχιοιεν² ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσο- 4
φον ἀπῆσαν ἐκ τῆς βοηθείας· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ
κατέβη, παρελαύνων τὰς τάξεις ἡνίκα ἀπὸ τῆς βο-
θείας ἀπήντησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔλεγεν, “Ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες 5
[Ἕλληνες], ὑφιέντας³ τὴν χώραν ἤδη ἡμετέραν εἶναι; ἃ
γὰρ, ὅτε ἐσπένδοντο, διεπράττοντο, μὴ κάειν⁴ τὴν βασι-
λέως· χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ κάουσιν ὡς ἀλλοτρίαν. ἀλλ’
ἐάν που καταλίπωσί γε αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅψονται
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. ἀλλ’, ὦ Χειρίσοφε,” 6
ἔφη, “δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας ὡς ὑπὲρ τῆς
ἡμετέρας.” ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, “Οὐκουν ἔμοιγε

¹ Cf. τὴν λοιπὴν, 4th.

² 887. 1878. 594. 610.

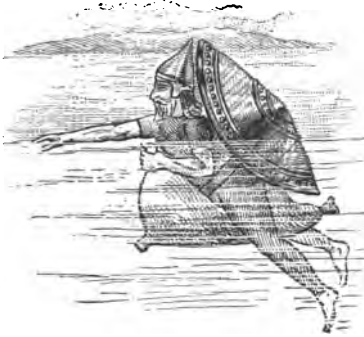
³ so. αὐτοῦς.

⁴ μὴ (ἡμᾶς) κάειν.

δοκεῖ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς," ἔφη, "κάωμεν,¹ καὶ οὕτω θᾶτον παύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) *ἰδόν* after verbs of going. (2) The idiom for 'Tissaphernes and those with him,' §§ 1, 3. (3) Cf. the present and aorist participles of *ἵημι*.

7



Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆσαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος² ὥς³ μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα

⁸ ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένοις⁴ τοῦ βάθους.⁵ ἀπορουμένοις δ'

αὐτοῖς προσελθὼν τις ἀνὴρ Ῥόδιος εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβάσαι ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίουσ ὀπλίτας, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε."

⁹ ἐρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτον δέοιτο "Ἀσκῶν,"

ἔφη, "δισχιλίων δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δ' ὀρώ πρόβατα



ἄσκοι φυσηθέντες.

¹ 886, 1. 1844. 535. 472. ² 713. 1058. 337. 637. ³ 1054, 2. 1456. 523. 566, b. ⁴ 771, b. 1172, 2. 332. 535, a. ⁵ 738. 1099. 356. 510, b.

καὶ αἶγας καὶ βούς καὶ ὄνους, ἃ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυση-
θέντα ῥαδίως ἂν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δὲ 10
καὶ τῶν δεσμῶν οἷς χρήσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· τούτοις
ζεύξας τοὺς ἀσκροὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὁρμίσας ἕκαστον
ἀσκὸν λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφείδς ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ
ὔδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δῆσας ἐπιβαλὼ ὕλην
καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω· ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11
μάλα εἴσεσθε· πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ¹
μῆ² καταδύναι· (ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἡ ὕλη καὶ ἡ γῆ
σχήσει.)³ ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν 12
ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον·
ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἱππεῖς, οἱ εὐθὺς
τοῖς πρώτοις οὐδὲν ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων ποιεῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. βαίνω and βιβάζω. (2) The uses of skins
in the Orient. (3) Analysis of ἀποδαρέντα, φυσηθέντα. (4) Cf. φέρω and
φορέω.

Return to the villages; question prisoners as to possible routes.

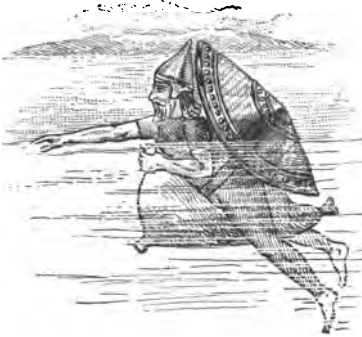
Ἐνταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν⁴ ἐπανεχώρου εἰς τοῦμ- 13
παλιν [ἡ⁵ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα] εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστους κώμας,
κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἐξῆσαν· ὥστε οἱ πολέμοι οὐ
προσῆλυνον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θανμά-
ζουσιν⁶ ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ
ἔχοιεν. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτή- 14
δεια ἦσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον, καὶ συν-
αγαγόντες τοὺς ἐαλωκότας ἤλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν
χώραν τίς ἐκάστη εἶη. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ μὲν πρὸς 15
μεσημβρίαν τῆς⁷ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι'
ἣσπερ ἦκοιεν, ἡ⁵ δὲ πρὸς ἑω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβα-
τανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν λέγεται βασιλεὺς, ἡ δὲ δια-

¹ 748. 1117. 362, 1. 509, a. ² 1029. 1615. 434. 572, a. ³ (ὅμως) ὥστε μὴ . . .
⁴ so. ἡμέραν. ⁵ so. ὁδὸς ἀγέ. ⁶ 773. 1175. 322, 2. 522. ⁷ 732. 1094, 1. 355, 2.
508.

δοκεῖ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς," εἶφη, "κάωμεν,¹ καὶ οὕτω θᾶτον παύσονται.

Topics for Study. (1) *ὁδόν* after verbs of going. (2) The idiom for 'Tissaphernes and those with him,' §§ 1, 3. (3) Cf. the present and aorist participles of *ἵμι*.

7



Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆσαν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος² ὥς³ μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα βάθους.⁵ ἀπορουμένοις δ'

8 ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένοις⁴ τοῦ αὐτοῖς προσελθὼν τις ἀνὴρ Ῥόδιος εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβάσαι ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους ὀπλίτας, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε."

9 ἐρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτου δέοιτο "Ἀσκῶν,"

εἶφη, "δισχιλίων δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δ' ὁρῶ πρόβατα



ἄσκοι φυσηθέντες.

¹ 886, 1. 1844. 585. 472. ² 718. 1058. 337. 537. ³ 1054, 2. 1456. 593. 508, b. ⁴ 771, b. 1172, 2. 382. 523, a. ⁵ 738. 1090. 356. 510, b.

καὶ αἰγας καὶ βοῦς καὶ ὄνους, ἃ ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυση-
θέντα ῥαδίως ἂν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δὲ 10
καὶ τῶν δεσμῶν οἷς χρήσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια· τούτοις
ζεύξας τοὺς ἀσκροὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὁρμίσας ἕκαστον
ἀσκὸν λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφείς ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ
ὔδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δῆσας ἐπιβαλὼ ὕλην
καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω· ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11
μάλα εἴσεσθε· πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ¹
μῆ² καταδύναι, ὥστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἡ ὕλη καὶ ἡ γῆ
σχήσει.³ ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν 12
ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον·
ᾗσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἱππεῖς, οἱ εὐθὺς
τοῖς πρώτοις οὐδὲν ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων ποιεῖν.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. βαίνω and βιβάζω. (2) The uses of skins in the Orient. (3) Analysis of ἀποδαρέντα, φυσηθέντα. (4) Cf. φέρω and φορέω.

Return to the villages ; question prisoners as to possible routes.

Ἐνταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν⁴ ἐπανεχώρουν εἰς τοῦμ- 13
παλιν [ἡ⁵ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα] εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστον κώμας,
κατακαύσαντες ἔνθεν ἐξῆσαν· ὥστε οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ
προσῆλάνον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ᾗσαν θαυμά-
ζουσιν⁶ ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ
ἔχοιεν. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτή- 14
δεια ᾗσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον, καὶ συν-
αγαγόντες τοὺς ἐαλωκότας ἤλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν
χώραν τίς ἐκάστη εἶη. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ μὲν πρὸς 15
μεσημβρίαν τῆς⁷ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἶη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι'
ᾗσπερ ᾗκοιεν, ἡ⁵ δὲ πρὸς ἔω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβά-
τανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν λέγεται βασιλεὺς, ἡ δὲ δια-

¹ 748. 1117. 862, 1. 509, a. ² 1029. 1615. 434. 572, c. ³ (ὁμᾶς) ὥστε μὴ . . .
⁴ so. ἡμέραν. ⁵ so. ὁδὸς ἀγεί. ⁶ 773. 1175. 822, 2. 522. ⁷ 722. 1094, 1. 355, 2.
508.

βάντι¹ τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν καὶ Ἰωνίαν φέροι, ἣ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένη ὅτι εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. τούτους² δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς³ βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν. ὁπότε μέντοι πρὸς τὸν στρατῶν τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σπείσαιντο, καὶ⁴ ἐπιμιγνύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς.

They decide to cross the Carduchian mountains.

- 17 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἑκασταχόσε φάσκοντας εἰδέναι, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες ὅποι πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον. ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι διὰ τῶν ὁρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβάλλειν· τούτους γὰρ διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν ἥξειν, ἧς Ὀρόντας ἤρχε πολλῆς⁴ καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὐπορον ἔφασαν εἶναι ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι πορεύεσθαι. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως ἥνικα⁵ καὶ 18 δοκοίη τῆς ὥρας⁵ τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο· τὴν γὰρ ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ὁρέων ἐδεδοίκεσαν μὴ προκαταληφθεῖν· καὶ παρηγγείλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσειαν, συσκευασαμένους πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι, καὶ ἔπεσθαι ἥνικ' ἂν τις παραγέλλῃ.

Topics for Study. (1) The formation of *μεσημβρία*. (2) Construction after *φημί*, *εἶπον*, *λέγω*. (3) *κάθηναι*, *καθίζω*. (4) The ending *-σε*.

¹ Cf. *πειρωμένοις*, 57. Cf. 316.

² i.e. Καρδούχους.

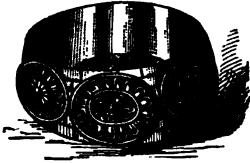
³ καὶ (*αἰέτο*). sc. ἔφασαν.

⁴ 1008. 919.

⁵ 757. 1148. 360. 618, b.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Δ.

Recapitulation; they cross a ridge to villages whence the Carduchi flee.



Ι. [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει ¹ ἐγένετο μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ¹ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ὡς βασιλεὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες Ἕλληνες ἐποίησαντο, καὶ ὅσα, ² παραβάντος τὰς σπονδὰς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους, ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἐπακολουθούντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδηλωται.]

* Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἐνθα ὁ μὲν Τίγρης ποταμὸς παντάπασιν ἄπορος ² ἦν διὰ τὸ βάθος καὶ μέγεθος, πάροδος δὲ οὐκ ἦν, ἀλλὰ τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη ἀπότομα ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκρέματο, ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς διὰ τῶν ὁρέων πορευτέον εἶναι. ἤκουον γὰρ τῶν ἄλισκομένων ³ ὅτι εἰ διέλθοιεν τὰ Καρδούχεια ὄρη, ἐν τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ, ἦν μὲν βούλωνται, διαβήσονται, ἦν δὲ οὐ βούλωνται, περιίασι. καὶ τοῦ Εὐφράτου δὲ τὰς πηγὰς ἐλέγετο οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Τίγρητος εἶναι, καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον. τὴν δ' εἰς τοὺς Καρδούχους ἐμβολὴν ὧδε ⁴ ποιοῦνται, ἅμα μὲν λαθεῖν πειρώμενοι, ἅμα δὲ φθάσαι πρὶν τοὺς πολέμους καταλαβεῖν τὰ ἄκρα.

Ἦνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν καὶ ἐλεί- ⁵ πετο τῆς νυκτὸς ⁸ ὅσον σκοταίους διελθεῖν ⁴ τὸ πεδίον,

¹ 80. ἐγένετο. ² 715, b; 819, a. 1054, 1240. 333; 515, 2 556. ³ 80. τοσοῦτο. ⁴ 952. 1526. 641. 565.

- τηνικαῦτα ἀναστάντες ἀπὸ παραγγέλσεως πορευόμενοι
 6 ἀφικνούνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. ἔνθα δὴ
 Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἠγάετο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τὸ
 ἀμφ' αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ
 σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξιν ὀπλίταις εἶπετο οὐδένα ἔχων γυ-
 μνήτα· οὐδεὶς γὰρ κίνδυνος ἐδόκει εἶναι μή τις, ἄνω
 7 πορευομένων,¹ ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν ἐπίσποιτο. καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν
 τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινὰς αἰσθέσθαι
 τῶν πολεμίων· ἔπειτα δ' ὑφηγείτο· ἐφείπετο δὲ αἰεὶ τὸ²
 ὑπερβάλλον τοῦ στ'ρατεύματος εἰς τὰς κώμας τὰς ἐν
 τοῖς ἄγκεσί τε καὶ μυχοῖς τῶν ὀρέων.
 8 Ἐνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν Καρδοῦχοι ἐκλιπόντες τὰς οἰκίας
 ἔχοντες καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.
 τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἦν λαμβάνειν, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλ-
 κώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι, ὧν οὐδὲν
 ἔφερον οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὐδὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐδίωκον, ὑπο-
 φειδόμενοι, εἰ³ πως ἐβελήσειαν οἱ Καρδοῦχοι διέναι
 αὐτοὺς ὡς διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας, ἐπεὶ περ βασιλεῖ πολέ-
 9 μιοι ἦσαν· τὰ μέντοι ἐπιτήδεια ὅπου τις ἐπιτυγχάνοι
 ἐλάμβανον· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦν. οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι οὔτε
 καλούντων ὑπῆκουον οὔτε ἄλλο φιλικὸν οὐδὲν ἐποίουν.
 10 ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τελευταῖοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέβαινον εἰς τὰς
 κώμας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου ἤδη σκοταῖοι — διὰ γὰρ τὸ στε-
 νὴν εἶναι τὴν ὁδὸν ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν ἢ ἀνάβασις αὐτοῖς
 ἐγένετο καὶ κατάβασις — τότε δὴ συλλεγόντες τινὲς
 τῶν Καρδοῦχων τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτει-
 νάν τινὰς καὶ λίθοις καὶ τοξεύμασι κατέτρωσαν, ὀλί-
 γοι ὄντες·⁴ ἐξ ἀπροσδοκίτου γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐπέπεσε τὸ
 11 Ἑλληνικόν. εἰ⁵ μέντοι τότε πλείους⁶ συνελέγησαν,

¹ 972, a. 1568¹. 657, π. 1. 590, a.
 α. α. 4969, e. 1568, θ. 653, γ. 503.

² τὸ (μέρος) ὑπερβάλλον. ³ 907. 1420. 613.
⁴ 895. 1897. 606. 649. ⁵ = πλείους.

ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν νύκτα οὕτως ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ἡλλίσθησαν· οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔκαον κύκλῳ ἐπὶ τῶν ὁρέων καὶ συνεώρων ἀλλήλους.

Topics for Study. (1) Peculiarity in the use of σκοταῖος, τελευταῖος, πρῶτος etc. (2) Difference between διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας and διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας. (3) Idiom for 'unexpectedly.' (4) The class of: κτείνω, φθείρω, τιτρώσκω.

Leaving all things dispensable they journey through storm, hard pressed by the enemy.

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθοῦσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ 1
λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξε τῶν τε ὑποζυγίων τὰ ἀναγκαῖα καὶ δυνατώτατα ἔχοντας πορεύεσθαι, καταλιπόντας τᾶλλα, καὶ ὅσα ἦν νεωστὶ αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφεῖναι. σχολαίαν γὰρ 13
ἐποιοῦν τὴν πορείαν πολλὰ ὄντα τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα, πολλοὶ δὲ οἱ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὄντες ἀπόμαχοι ἦσαν, διπλάσιά τε ἐπιτήδεια ἔδει πορίζεσθαι καὶ φέρεσθαι πολλῶν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων. δόξαν¹ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκήρυξαν οὕτω ποιεῖν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, ὑποστήσαντες ἐν 14
τῷ στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἴ τι εὐρίσκοιεν τῶν εἰρημένων μὴ ἀφειμένον, ἀφηροῦντο, οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τίς τι ἔκλεψεν, οἶον ἢ παιδὸς² ἐπιθυμίας ἢ γυναικὸς τῶν εὐπρεπῶν.³ καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἐπορεύθησαν, τὰ⁴ μὲν τι μαχόμενοι τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀναπαυόμενοι. εἰς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν γίγνεται χειμῶν πολὺς, ἀναγκαῖον 15
δ' ἦν πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἱκανὰ τὰπιτήδεια. καὶ ἡγείτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὡπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν. καὶ οἱ πολέμοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπετίθεντο, καὶ, στενῶν ὄντων

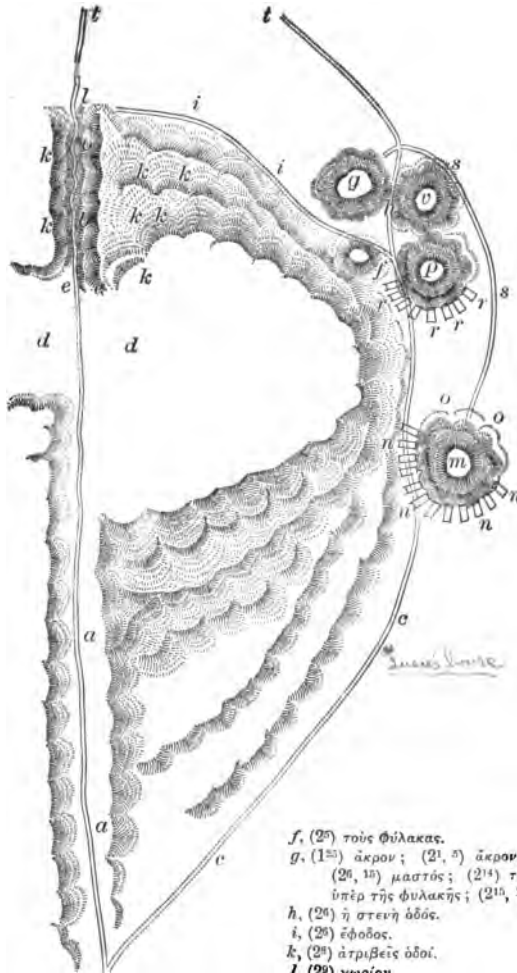
¹ 974 and a. 1569. 658, n. (end). 591. ² 742. 1102. 356. 531. ³ 729, c. 1085, 7. 355. 808, a. ⁴ 719, b. 1080. 443, l. 549, a.

τῶν χωριῶν, ἐγγὺς προσιόντες ἐτόξενον καὶ ἐσφενδό-
νων· ὥστε ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπιδιώκοντες καὶ
πάλιν ἀναχάζοντες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι· καὶ θαμινὰ
παρήγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπομένειν, ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι
ἰσχυρῶς ἐπικέοιντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Adverbial ending -τι. 860, 3. (2) How early
in the morning did the Greeks set out on the march? See Introd. 90. (3) In
what latitude were the Greeks at this time? (4) Character of the Kurds. See,
Encyclopædia Britannica.

- 17 Ἐνταῦθα ὁ Χειρίσοφος ἄλλοτε μὲν ὅτε παρεγγυῶτο
ὑπέμενε, τότε δὲ οὐχ ὑπέμενε, ἀλλ' ἦγε ταχέως καὶ
παρηγγυὰ ἔπεσθαι, ὥστε δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἶη·
σχολῇ δ' οὐκ ἦν¹ ἰδεῖν παρελθόντι τὸ αἴτιον τῆς
σπουδῆς· ὥστε ἡ πορεία ὁμοία φυγῇ ἐγίνετο τοῖς
- 18 ὀπισθοφύλαξι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκει ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς
Λακωνικὸς Κλεώνυμος τοξευθεὶς διὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος καὶ
τῆς σπολάδος εἰς τὰς πλευράς, καὶ Βασίας Ἀρκὰς διαμ-
περὲς τὴν κεφαλὴν.²
- 19 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ σταθμόν, εὐθὺς ὥσπερ εἶχεν
ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον ᾗτιάτο αὐτὸν
ὅτι οὐχ ὑπέμενε, ἀλλ' ἠναγκάζοντο φεύγοντες ἅμα
μάχεσθαι. “καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ ἄνδρε
τέθνατον³ καὶ οὔτε ἀνελέσθαι οὔτε θάψαι ἐδυνάμεθα.”
- 20 ἀποκρίνεται ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Βλέπον,” ἔφη, “πρὸς τὰ
ὄρη καὶ ἰδὲ ὡς ἄβατα πάντα ἐστί· μία δ' αὕτη ὁδὸς ἦν
ὁρᾶς ὀρθία,⁴ καὶ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων ὁρᾶν ἔξεστί σοι
ὄχλον τοσοῦτον, οἱ κατειληφότες⁵ φυλάττουσι τὴν ἔκβα-
- 21 σιν.⁶ ταῦτ' ἔγὼ ἔσπευδον καὶ διὰ τοῦτό σε οὐχ ὑπέ-
μενον, εἴ πως⁶ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατειληφθαι τὴν

¹ (τινὶ) παρελθόντι. ² 718. 1058. 335. 537. ³ 490. 4. 804⁴. 729 (ὁρήσκει).
370, (4). ⁴ 268. 522. 178, 2. 291, b. ⁵ 716, b. 1054. 334. 536, b. ⁶ Cf. εἰ πως
..., § 8.



- α. (1st) ὁδὸς ὀρθία; (1st) ἡ φανερά ὁδός;
(2^o, 5^o) ἡ φανερά ὁδός.
β. (1st) ἐκβασίς; (1st) ὑπερβολή; (2¹, 2²) φανε-
ρά ἐκβασίς; (2³) τὸ ὀρθιον.
γ. (1st) δυνατή καὶ ὑποζυγίως πορεύεσθαι ὁδός.
δ. (2³) χαράδρα.
ε. (2³) σίσοδος (τω λ).

- φ. (2³) τοὺς Φύλακας.
γ. (1st) ἄκρον; (2¹, 5^o) ἄκρον; (2¹) χωρίον;
(2⁶, 1st) μαστός; (2¹⁴) τρίτος μαστός ὁ
ὑπὲρ τῆς φυλακῆς; (2¹⁵, 1st) ἄκρον.
h. (2⁶) ἡ στενὴ ὁδός.
i. (2⁶) εἶσοδος.
k. (2³) ἀτριβεῖς ὁδοί.
l. (2³) χωρίον.
m. (2¹⁰) λόφος; (2¹¹, 1st) λόφος.
n. (2¹¹) ὀρθίους τοὺς λόχοις.
o. (2¹¹) ἀφοδος.
p. (2¹²) ἕτερος λόφος; (2¹³) δεύτερος λόφος.
r. (2¹³) τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ.
s. (2¹⁵) ἐχώρου (from g to m).
t. (2¹⁶) τὸ δμαλόν.
u. (2¹⁸) ἀντίπορος λόφος.

ὑπερβολὴν·^b οἱ δ' ἡγεμόνες οὓς ἔχομεν οὗ φασιν εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν."

Topics for Study. (1) Distinguish between εἶναι, εἶναι, ἰέναι. (2) Words admitting the dative of likeness. (3) ἀποθνήσκω and κείμαι serve as passives to what verbs? (4) Βλέψον, ἰδέ (§ 20); why not present imperative? (5) Is the perfect of ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποτέθνηκα or τέθνηκα?

They learn of another way commanded by a hill.

- 22 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, "Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ ἔχω δύο ἄνδρας. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμῖν πράγματα παρείχον, ἐνδρεύσαμεν, ὅπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἀναπνεύσαι ἐποίησε, καὶ ἀπεκτείναμέν τινας αὐτῶν, καὶ ζῶντας προὔθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν¹ εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρῆσαιμέθα."
- 23 Καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἡλεγχον διαλαβόντες εἴ τινα εἰδεῖεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν.^a ὁ μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη² μάλα πολλῶν φόβων προσ-αγομένων· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ὠφέλιμον ἔλεγεν, ὁρῶντος τοῦ
- 24 ἐτέρου κατεσφάγη. ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος μὲν οὐ φαίη [διὰ ταῦτα] εἰδέναι ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε³ θυγάτηρ ἐκεῖ παρ' ἀνδρὶ ἐκδεδομένη· αὐτὸς⁴ δ' ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι
- 25 δυνατὴν⁵ καὶ ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι ὁδόν.⁶ ἐρωτώμενος δ' εἰ εἴη τι ἐν αὐτῇ δυσπάρκτον χωρίον, ἔφη εἶναι ἄκρον⁷ ὃ εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο, ἀδύνατον εἶσεσθαι παρελθεῖν.
- 26 Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἐδόκει συγκαλέσαντας λοχαγοὺς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν λέγειν τε τὰ παρόντα καὶ ἐρωτᾶν εἴ τις αὐτῶν ἔστιν ὅστις ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐθέλοι ἂν
- 27 γενέσθαι καὶ ὑποστὰς ἐθελοντῆς πορεύεσθαι. ὑφίσταται τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς [Ἀρκὰς] καὶ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος [Ἀρκὰς], ἀντιστασιάζων δὲ

¹ (αὐτοῖς) ἡγεμόσι. ² sc. εἰδέναι. ³ sc. οὐδὲν. 984, a. ⁴ 940, b, (—). 927. 631, 478, n. 543, (1). ⁵ 952. 1526. 641. 565. ⁶ 715, b. 1057. 333. 536.

αὐτοῖς Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος [Ἄρκας καὶ οὗτος] ἔφη
 ἐθέλειν πορεύεσθαι προσλαβὼν ἐθελοντὰς ἐκ παντὸς
 τοῦ στρατεύματος, “ἐγὼ γὰρ,” ἔφη, “οἶδα ὅτι ἔβονται
 πολλοὶ τῶν νέων ἐμοῦ ἡγουμένου.” ἐκ τούτου ἐρωτῶσιν ²⁸
 εἴ τις καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ταξιάρχων ἐθέλοι συμπορεύ-
 εσθαι. ὑφίσταται ¹ Ἀριστεάς Χίος, ὃς πολλαχοῦ πολ-
 λου ² ἄξιος τῇ στρατιᾷ εἰς ³ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. *ἐνέδρα*, L. *insidiae*. (2) *ἀν* with the opta-
 tive. (3) What forms of *οἶδα* begin with *οἰ*? with *ει*? with *ι*? (4) Origin
 of *ἄξιος*.

*While the army diverts the attention of the enemy volunteers make
 a détour and capture the height.*

II. Καὶ ἦν μὲν δεῖλη, οἱ δ' ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς ἐμφα- ¹
 γόντας πορεύεσθαι. καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες παρα-
 διδόασιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ συντίθενται τὴν μὲν νύκτα, ἦν
 λάβωσι τὸ ἄκρον, ⁹ τὸ χωρίον ⁹ φυλάττειν, ἅμα δὲ τῇ
 ἡμέρᾳ τῇ σάλπιγγι σημαίνειν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄνω
 ὄντας ἰέναι ἐπὶ τοὺς κατέχοντας τὴν φανεράν ἔκβα-
 σιν, ^b αὐτοὶ δὲ συμβοηθήσειν ἐκβαίνοντες ὡς ἂν δύνων-
 ται τάχιστα. ταῦτα συνθέμενοι οἱ ⁴ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο ²
πλήθος ⁵ ὡς δισχίλιοι. καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ ἦν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ.

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔχων τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἡγείτο πρὸς
 τὴν φανεράν ἔκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτῃ τῇ ὁδῷ οἱ πολέμοι
 προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν καὶ ὡς μάλιστα λάθοιεν οἱ περι-
 ιούτες ^c. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ χαράδρᾳ ^d οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ³
 ἦν ἔδει διαβάοντας πρὸς τὸ ὄρθιον ^b ἐκβαίνειν, τηνικαῦτα
ἐκύλινδον οἱ βάρβαροι ὀλοιτρόχους ἀμαξιαλοὺς καὶ μείζους *Shanick*
 καὶ ἐλάττους, οἱ φερόμενοι πρὸς τὰς πέτρας παίοντες διε-
 σφενδονῶντο· καὶ παντάπασιν οὐδὲ πελάσαι οἶον τ' ἦν τῇ

¹ Cf. ὑποστάς, § 25. ² 753. f. 1185. 353, l. 513. ³ Cf. εἰς τὴν τροφὴν, l. 119. ⁴ i.e.
 οἱ ἐθελονταί. ⁵ 718. 1058. 337. 537.

4 εἰσόδῳ.¹ ἐνιοὶ δὲ τῶν λοχαγῶν, εἰ μὴ ταύτη δύναιντο,² ἄλλη ἐπειρώντο· καὶ ταῦτα ἐποίουν μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ᾤοντο ἀφανεῖς εἶναι ἀπίοντες, τότε ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον· ἐτύγχανον δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι ὄντες αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφυλακήσαντες. οἱ μέντοι πολέμιοι οὐδὲν ἐπαύσαντο δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς κυλίνδοντες τοὺς λίθους· τεκμαίρεσθαι δ' ἦν τῷ ψόφῳ.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending -ιαός. (2) Stem and declension of adjectives in -ης, -ες. (3) α- as a prefix. (4) What prepositions in composition with verbs have an intensive force?

5 Οἱ δ' ἔχοντες τὸν ἡγεμόνα κύκλῳ περιούντες καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς φύλακας ἄμφι πῦρ καθημένους· καὶ τοὺς μὲν κατακανόντες τοὺς δὲ καταδιώξαντες αὐτοὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἔμενον ὡς τὸ ἄκρον³ κατέχοντες. οἱ δ' οὐ κατείχον, ἀλλὰ μαστὸς⁴ ἦν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν παρ' ὃν ἦν ἡ στενὴ αὐτῇ⁵ ὁδὸς⁶ ἐφ' ἣ ἐκάθηντο οἱ φύλακες. ἔφοδος⁷ μέντοι αὐτόθεν⁸ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦν οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ φανερά⁹ ὁδῷ¹⁰ ἐκάθηντο. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα ἐνταῦθα διήγαγον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ὑπέφαιεν, ἐπορεύοντο σιγῇ συντεταγμένοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους·¹¹ καὶ γὰρ ὁμίχλη ἐγένετο, ὥστ'¹² ἔλαθον ἐγγὺς προσελθόντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον ἀλλήλους, ἣ τε σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγετο καὶ ἀλαλάξαντες ἵεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ λιπόντες τὴν ὁδὸν¹³ φεύγοντες ὀλίγοι ἀπέθνησκον· εὗζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν.

Topics for Study. (1) Formation of ἀλλήλων. (2) ἀλαλάζω, ἐλελίζω, ἀλολύζω, how formed? (3) Force of endings -θι, -θεν, -δε? (4) Meaning of ἐπὶ with gen.? with dat.? with acc.? (5) Construction after τυγχάνω, λαγχάνω, φθάνω. (6) Formation of adjectives in -ος, -ον.

¹ 772. 1175. 399. 580, a. ² 894, 2. 1898. 610. 651, 2. ³ 673. c. 975. 458. 553, a. ⁴ 217. 292, 2. 137, 2. 228. ⁵ 927. 1450. 595. 639, a.

The Greeks advance, Xenophon following the volunteers.

Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος εὐθὺς ἵεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν φανεράν^α ὁδόν· ἄλλοι^κ δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν κατὰ ἀτραβεῖς ὁδοὺς^{κ, κ} ἐπορεύοντο ἢ ἔτυχον ἕκαστοι ὄντες, καὶ βίναβάντες ὡς ἐδύναντο ἀνίμων ἀλλήλους τοῖς δόρασι. καὶ οὗτοι^κ πρῶτοι συνέμιξαν τοῖς προκαταλαβοῦσι τὸ χωρίον.^ι

Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔχων τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων τοὺς ἡμίσεις¹² ἐπορεύετο ἥπερ¹ οἱ τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχοντες· εὐδοωτάτη γὰρ ἦν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις· τοὺς δὲ ἡμίσεις ὀπισθεν τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἔταξε. πορευόμενοι δ' ἐντυγχάνουσι² λόφῳ¹⁰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατειλημμένῳ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, οὓς ἡ ἀποκόψαι ἦν ἀνάγκη ἢ διεξεῦχθαι³ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἂν ἐπορεύθησαν ἥπερ οἱ ἄλλοι, τὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια οὐκ ἦν ἄλλη¹ ἢ ταύτη ἐκβῆναι. εὖθα δὴ¹¹ παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις προσβάλλουσι πρὸς τὸν λόφον ὀρθοῖς τοῖς λόχοις,⁴ οὐ κύκλῳ ἀλλὰ καταλιπόντες ἄφοδον^ο τοῖς πολεμίοις, εἰ βούλονται φεύγειν. καὶ¹² τέως μὲν αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνοντας ὅπῃ ἐδύνατο ἕκαστος οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευον καὶ ἔβαλλον, ἐγγὺς δ' οὐ προσίεντο, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ λείπουσιν τὸ χωρίον. καὶ τοῦτόν τε παρεληλύθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἕτερον ὁρῶσιν⁴ ἔμπροσθεν λόφον² κατεχόμενον ἐπὶ τοῦτον αὖθις ἐδόκει πορεύεσθαι. ἐννοήσας δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν μή, εἰ ἔρημον καταλίποι¹³ τὸν ἡλωκότα λόφον,¹⁰ [καὶ] πάλιν λαβόντες οἱ πολέμοι ἐπιθοῦντο τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις παριούσιν — ἐπὶ⁵ πολὺ δ' ἦν τὰ ὑποζύγια αἵτε διὰ στενῆς τῆς ὁδοῦ^κ πορευόμενα — καταλείπει ἐπὶ τοῦ λόφου¹⁰ λοχαγοὺς Κηφισόδωρον

¹ 779, a. 1181. 389. 586, b. ² 779. 1175. 389, 1. 585. ³ 1275. Cf. 851, b. end. ⁴ (αὐτοῖς) ὁρῶσι, dat. pl. ⁵ Cf. same, 1. 8.

Κηφισοφῶντος Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἀμφικράτην Ἀμφιδήμου Ἀθηναίων καὶ Ἀρχαγόραν Ἀργείων φυγάδα, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν δεύτερον λόφον,² καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ³ καὶ τοῦτον αἰροῦσιν.

Topics for Study. (1) Stem of ἴημι. (2) Adverbs ending in ω. (3) Omission of substantives. 621. 953. 543. (4) ω in ἐβόωντή. (5) Formation of the perfect middle. (6) Most common ω-verbs with 2 a. of the μ-inflection. 489. 799. (6) Meaning of ὀρθίος λόφος. Introd. 103, (4). (7) Attic reduplication.

As Xenophon occupies the third hill, the enemy, retreating to the rear, cut off the Greeks left to guard the first hill.

- 14 Ἐπὶ δ' αὐτοῖς τρίτος μαστός⁹ λοιπὸς ἦν πολὺ ὀρθιώ-
τατος ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ πυρὶ καταληφθείσης φυλακῆς
15 τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐθελοντῶν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο
οἱ Ἕλληνες, λείπουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι ἀμαχητὶ τὸν
μαστόν, ὥστε θαυμαστόν πᾶσι¹ γενέσθαι καὶ ὑπώ-
πτειον δείσαντας αὐτοὺς μὴ κυκλωθέντες πολιορκοῦντο
ἀπολιπεῖν. οἱ δ' ἄρα ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄκρου καθορῶντες τὰ
ὀπισθεν γιγνόμενα πάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας
16 ἐχώρουν.² καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν σὺν τοῖς νεωτάτοις ἀνέ-
βαινε ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,³ τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἐκέλευσεν
ὑπάγειν, ὅπως οἱ τελευταῖοι λόχοι προσμῖξιαν, καὶ
προελθόντας κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ⁴ θέσθαι τὰ
17 ὄπλα [εἶπε].² καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἦλθεν Ἀρχαγό-
ρας ὁ Ἀργεῖος πεφευγὼς καὶ λέγει ὡς ἀπεκόπησαν ἀπὸ
τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι τεθνᾶσι Κηφισόδωρος καὶ Ἀμφι-
κράτης καὶ ἄλλοι ὅσοι μὴ ἀλάμενοι κατὰ τῆς πέτρας
πρὸς τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἀφίκοντο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. μαστός, λόφος, πέτρα, and πέτρος. (2) Can the exact relative location of the hills mentioned in this passage be fixed?

¹ I.e. τοῖς Ἕλλησι. ² 946, b, and, cf. 1.8². 939, x. 685 (and).

They continue the march harassed by the enemy.

Ταῦτα δὲ διαπραξάμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἦκον ἐπ' ἀντί- 18
πορον λόφον* τῷ μαστῷ.¹ καὶ Ξενοφῶν διελέγετο αὐτοῖς
δι' ἑρμηνέως περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπῆτει. οἱ 19
δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ᾧ² μὴ κύειν τὰς οἰκίας.
συνωμολόγει ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ἐν ᾧ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἄλλο
στράτευμα παρῆει, οἱ δὲ ταῦτα διελέγοντο, πάντες οἱ
ἐκ τούτου τοῦ τόπου συνερρύησαν ἐνταῦθα³ πολέμιοι.
καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο καταβαίνειν ἀπὸ τοῦ μαστοῦ⁴ πρὸς 20
τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο, ἵεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι
πολλῷ πλήθει καὶ θορύβῳ· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῆς
κορυφῆς τοῦ μαστοῦ ἀφ' οὗ Ξενοφῶν κατέβαιναν, ἐκύ-
λινδον πέτρους· καὶ ἐνὸς μὲν κατέαξαν τὸ σκέλος, Ξενο-
φῶντα δὲ ὁ ὑπασπιστὴς ἔχων τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀπέλιπεν·
Εὐρύλοχος δὲ Λουσιεύς [Ἀρκὰς] προσέδραμεν αὐτῷ 21
ὀπλίτης, καὶ πρὸ ἄμφοιν προβεβλημένος ἀπεχώρει, καὶ
οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τοὺς συντεταγμένους ἀπῆλθον.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου πᾶν ὁμοῦ ἐγένετο τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ 22
ἐσκήνησαν⁵ αὐτοῦ ἐν πολλαῖς καὶ καλαῖς οἰκίαις καὶ
ἐπιτηδεύουσιν δαψιλέσι· καὶ γὰρ οἶνος πολὺς ἦν, ὥστε
ἐν λάκκοις κονιατοῖς εἶχον. Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος 23
διεπράξαντο ὥστε λαβόντες τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπέδωκαν τὸν
ἡγεμόνα· καὶ πάντα ἐποίησαν τοῖς⁶ ἀποθανούσιν ἐκ
τῶν δυνατῶν ὅσαπερ νομίζεται ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς.

Topics for Study. (1) *Accompaniment*, — how expressed? (2) Verbs
in -λλω, -ττω, -ζω. (3) Primary sense of νομίζω. (4) The endings: -ικός, -ιος,
and -ειος, -ρος. 564. 850-1, 855. 287, 6. 425.

Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο· μαχόμενοι 24
δ' οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ὅπη εἶη στενὸν χωρίον προκαταλαμ-

* 772. 1175. 392, 1. 525. * 999 and s. 1460. 596. 567. * 609 (a collective
subject, etc.). 900. 500. 428, s. * 767. 1165. 378. 525.

- 25 βάνοντες ἐκώλουν τὰς παρόδους. ὁπότε μὲν οὖν τοὺς
 πρώτους κωλύοιεν, Ξενοφῶν ὀπισθεν ἐκβαίνων πρὸς τὰ
 ὄρη ἔλκε τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς¹ πρώτοις
 26 ἀνωτέρω πειρώμενος γίγνεσθαι τῶν κωλύνοντων, ὁπότε
 δὲ τοῖς ὀπισθεν ἐπιθοῖντο, Χειρίσοφος ἐκβαίνων καὶ
 πειρώμενος ἀνωτέρω γίγνεσθαι τῶν κωλύνοντων ἔλκε
 τὴν ἀπόφραξιν τῆς παρόδου τοῖς ὀπισθεν· καὶ αἰ
 οὕτως ἐβοήθουν ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων² ἐπεμέ-
 27 λοντο. ἦν³ δὲ καὶ ὁπότε αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀναβάσι πολλὰ
 πράγματα παρείχον οἱ βάρβαροι πάλιν καταβαίνου-
 σιν· ἐλαφροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὥστε καὶ ἐγγύθεν φεύγοντες
 ἀποφεύγειν· οὐδὲν γὰρ εἶχον ἄλλο ἢ τόξα καὶ σφεν-
 28 δόνας. ἄριστοι δὲ τοξόται ἦσαν· εἶχον δὲ τόξα ἐγγὺς
 τριπλήχη, τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα πλέον ἢ διπλήχη· εἰλκον δὲ
 τὰς νευράς, ὁπότε τοξεύοιεν, πρὸς τὸ⁴ κάτω τοῦ τόξου τῷ
 ἀριστερῷ ποδὶ προσβαίνοντες. τὰ δὲ τοξεύματα ἐχώρει
 διὰ τῶν ἀσπίδων καὶ διὰ τῶν θωράκων. ἐχρῶντο δὲ
 αὐτοῖς οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ λάβοιεν, ἀκοντίοις⁵ ἐναγκυ-
 λῶντες. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χωρίοις οἱ Κρήτες χρησιμώ-
 τatoi ἐγένοντο. ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Στρατοκλῆς Κρής.

Topics for Study. (1) Ancient archery. Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, sub arcus. (2) Conditional relative clause of the first class.

Reaching the Centrites, they find a force ready to dispute their passage.

- 1 **III.** Ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν ἡμέραν ἠγλίσθησαν ἐν ταῖς
 κώμαις ταῖς⁶ ὑπὲρ τοῦ πεδίου τοῦ⁶ παρὰ τὸν Κεντρίτην
 ποταμόν, εὖρος ὡς δίπλεθρον, ὃς ὀρίζει τὴν Ἀρμενίαν
 καὶ τὴν τῶν Καρδούχων χώραν. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν-

¹ 767. 1165. 373. 523. ² 742. 1102. 356. 511. ³ 998, b. 1029. 486, x. 614, a. ⁴ τὸ κάτω (μέρος). ⁵ 595, b. 916. 320. 547 (cf. last ex.). ⁶ 668. 909, 2; 42. 552, b.

αὐθι ἀνέπνευσαν ἄσμενοι ἰδόντες πεδίον· ἀπείχε δὲ τῶν ὁρέων ὁ ποταμὸς ἐξ ἧ ἑπτὰ στάδια [τῶν Καρδούχων]. τότε μὲν οὖν ἠὺλίσθησαν μάλα ἡδέως καὶ τὰπι-² τήδεια ἔχοντες καὶ πολλὰ¹ τῶν παρεληλυθότων πόνων μνημονεύοντες. ἑπτὰ γὰρ ἡμέρας, ὅσασπερ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῶν Καρδούχων, πάσας μαχόμενοι διετέλεσαν, καὶ ἔπαθον κακὰ ὅσα οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους. ὥς οὖν ἀπηλλαγμένοι τούτων ἡδέως ἐκοιμήθησαν.³

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὁρῶσιν ἱππέας που πέραν τοῦ³ ποταμοῦ ἐξωπλισμένους ὥς κωλύσοντας³ διαβαίνειν, πεζοὺς δ' ἐπὶ ταῖς ὄχθαις παρατεταγμένους ἄνω τῶν ἱππέων ὥς κωλύσοντας εἰς τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἐκβαίνειν. ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Ὀρόντα καὶ Ἀρτούχα Ἀρμένιοι καὶ⁴ Μάρδοι καὶ Χαλδαῖοι μισθοφόροι. ἐλέγοντο δὲ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλευθεροὶ τε καὶ ἄλκιμοι εἶναι· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας. αἱ δὲ ὄχθαι αὐταὶ ἐφ' ὧν⁵ παρατεταγμένοι οὗτοι ἦσαν τρία ἢ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀπείχον· ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἢ ὁρωμένη ἦν ἄγουσα ἄνω ὥσπερ χειροποίητος· ταύτῃ ἐπειρῶντο διαβαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. ἐπεὶ δὲ πειρωμένοις⁴ τό τε ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο, καὶ τραχὺς ἦν ὁ ποταμὸς μεγάλοις λίθοις καὶ ὀλισθηροῖς, καὶ οὐτ' ἐν τῷ ὕδατι τὰ ὅπλα ἦν ἔχειν· εἰ⁵ δὲ μή, ἥρπαζεν ὁ ποταμός· ἐπὶ τε τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὅπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα καὶ τᾶλλα βέλη· ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν.

Topics for Study. (1) Stems of πνέω, πλέω, ῥέω. (2) Verbs of separation. (3) Cf. ἀσπίς, ὄπλον, πέλις, γέρον. (4) Cf. the parts of λέγω, say, and συλλέγω, collect.

¹ 719, b. 1080. 334. 536, b. ² 497. 444. 153, 3. 394. ³ 933. 1549. 643. 578 and c. ⁴ 771, b. 1173, 2. 332. 523, a. ⁵ 906, b. 616, 3. 656, c.

- 7 Ἐνθα δὲ αὐτοὶ τὴν πρόσθεν νύκτα ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους ἑώρων τοὺς Καρδούχους πολλοὺς συνειλεγμένους ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πολλὴ ἀθυμία ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, ὁρῶσι μὲν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν δυσπορίαν, ὁρῶσι δὲ τοὺς διαβαίνειν κωλύσοντας, ὁρῶσι δὲ τοῖς διαβαίνουσιν
- 8 ἐπικεισομένους τοὺς Καρδούχους ὀπισθεν. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα ἔμειναν ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ὄντες. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ὄναρ¹ εἶδεν· ἔδοξεν ἐν πέδαις δεδέσθαι, αὐται² δὲ αὐτῷ³ αὐτόμαται περιρρυῆναι, ὥστε λυθῆναι καὶ διαβαίνειν ὅποσον ἐβούλετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὀρθρος ἦν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον καὶ λέγει ὅτι ἐλπίδας ἔχει καλῶς ἔσσεσθαι, καὶ διηγείται αὐτῷ τὸ
- 9 ὄναρ. ὁ δὲ ἡδετό τε καὶ ὡς τάχιστα ἕως ὑπέφαινεν ἐθύνοντο πάντες παρόντες οἱ στρατηγοί· καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἦν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου. καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἱερῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρήγγελλον τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι.

Topics for Study. (1) Declension of ὄναρ, of ἔμειν. (2) Meaning of μα in αὐτόματος. (3) Cf. ἱερὰ, σφάγια, θύμα.

They discover another ford; prepare to cross; while a feint is made below, Chirisophus crosses above.

- 10 Καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον⁴ δύο νεανίσκω· ἥδεσαν γὰρ πάντες ὅτι ἐξείη αὐτῷ καὶ ἀριστῶντι καὶ δειπνοῦντι προσελθεῖν καὶ εἰ καθεύδοι ἐπεγείραντα
- 11 εἰπεῖν, εἴ τίς τι ἔχοι τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον. καὶ τότε ἔλεγον ὅτι τυγχάνοιεν φρύγανα συλλέγοντες ὡς ἐπὶ πῦρ, κάπειτα κατῖδοιεν ἐν τῷ πέραν ἐν πέτραις καθηκούσαις ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν γέροντά τε καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ παιδίσκας ὥσπερ μαρσίπους ἱματίων κατατιθεμένους

¹ Introd. 88, (5), 123. ² sc. ἔδοξαν. ³ 787. 1165 378. 525. ⁴ 634. Cf. γήγονον καὶ παῖδες δύο, 1.11¹. 499. 497.

ἐν πέτρᾳ ἀντρώδει. ἰδοῦσι δὲ σφίσι δόξαι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διαβῆναι· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἱππεῦσι προσ- 12
βατὸν εἶναι κατὰ τοῦτο. ἐκδύντες δ' ἔφασαν ἔχοντες τὰ ἐγχειρίδια γυμνοὶ ὡς νευσόμενοι¹ διαβαίνειν· πορευόμενοι δὲ πρόσθεν διαβῆναι πρὶν βρέξαι τὰ αἰδοῖα· καὶ διαβάντες, λαβόντες τὰ ἱμάτια πάλιν ἤκειν.

Εὐθύς οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς τε ἔσπενδε καὶ τοῖς νεανίσκοις ἐγχεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ εὐχεσθαι τοῖς φήνασι 13
θεοῖς τά τε ὀνειράτα καὶ τὸν πόρον καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐπιτελέσαι. σπείσας δ' εὐθύς ἦγε τοὺς νεανίσκους παρὰ τὸν Χειρίσοφον, καὶ διηγοῦνται ταῦτα. ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ ὁ Χειρίσοφος σπονδὰς ἐποίει. σπείσαντες δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις παρήγγελλον συσκευάζεσθαι, 14
αὐτοὶ δὲ συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐβουλεύοντο ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν² καὶ τοὺς τε ἔμπροσθεν νικῶεν καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπισθεν μὴδὲν πάσχοιεν κακόν.

Topics for Study. (1) When did the Greeks take ἄριστον? (2) The ending -οῦσι. (3) The use of pronoun of third person in Attic Greek. (4) Force of the ending -σι (s).

Καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον μὲν ἡγείσθαι καὶ δια- 15
βαίνειν ἔχοντα τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δ' ἥμισυ ἔτι ὑπομένειν σὺν Ξενοφῶντι, τὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ τούτων διαβαίνειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ [ταῦτα] 16
καλῶς εἶχεν ἐπορεύοντο· ἡγοῦντο δ' οἱ νεανίσκοι ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ποταμόν· ὁδὸς δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν ὡς τέτταρες στάδιοι. πορευομένων δ' αὐτῶν 17
ἀντιπαρήσαν αἱ τάξεις τῶν ἱππέων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦσαν κατὰ τὴν διάβασιν καὶ τὰς ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα, καὶ αὐτὸς πρῶτος Χειρίσοφος στεφανωσάμενος³

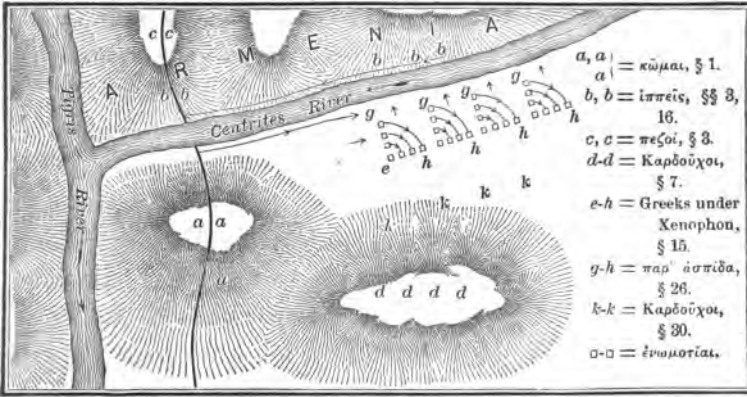
¹ 394, a.; 574. 969, c.; 1568, 4. 193, n.; 653, 5. 267, b.; 583, b. ² 872. 1327. 563. 479. ³ See Introd. 97, (3).

- καὶ ἀποδὺς ἐλάμβανε τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλε, καὶ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ἄγειν τοὺς λόχους ὀρθίους, τοὺς μὲν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τοὺς δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ
- 18 ἑαυτοῦ. καὶ οἱ μὲν μάντις ἐσφαγιάζοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμόν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐτόξενον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων· ἀλλ'
- 19 οὐπω ἐξικνούντο· ἐπεὶ δὲ καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια, ἐπαιάνιζον πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ ἀνηλάλαζον, συνωλόλυζον δὲ καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες ἅπασαι. πολλαὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐταῖραι ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι.
- 20 Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἐνέβαινε καὶ οἱ σὺν ἐκείνῳ· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λαβὼν τοὺς εὐζωνοτάτους ἔθει ἀνὰ κράτος πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον τὸν κατὰ τὴν ἔκβασιν τὴν εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ὄρη, προσποιούμενος ταύτῃ διαβὰς ἀποκλείσειν τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν
- 21 ἱππέας. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ὀρῶντες μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον εὐπετῶς τὸ ὕδωρ περῶντας, ὀρῶντες δὲ τοὺς ἀμφὶ Ξενοφῶντα θέοντας εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, δέισαντες μὴ ἀποληφθείησαν φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος ὡς πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄνω ἔκβασιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐγένοντο,
- 22 ἔτεινον ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. Λύκιος δ' ὁ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων καὶ Αἰσχίνης ὁ τὴν τάξιν τῶν πελταστῶν τῶν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον ἐπεὶ ἑώρων ἀνὰ κράτος φεύγοντας, εἶποντο· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐβόων μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι.
- 23 ἀλλὰ συνεκβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. Χειρίσοφος δ' αὖ ἐπεὶ διέβη, τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας οὐκ ἐδίωκεν, εὐθὺς δὲ κατὰ τὰς προσηκούσας ὄχθας ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξέβαινε ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνω πολεμίους. οἱ δὲ ἄνω, ὀρῶντες μὲν τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἱππέας φεύγοντας, ὀρῶντες δ' ὀπλίτας σφίσιν ἐπιόντας, ἐκλείπουσι τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἄκρα.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek for 'on the right,' 'on the left'? (2) Difference between ἀνὰ κράτος and κατὰ κράτος. (3) Declension of γυνή.

The others cross protected from the rear enemy by Xenophon.

Ξενοφῶν δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ πέραν ἑώρα καλῶς γιγνόμενα, 24
ἀπεχώρει τὴν ταχίστην πρὸς τὸ διαβαῖνον στράτευμα·
καὶ γὰρ οἱ Καρδούχοι φανεροὶ ἤδη ἦσαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον
καταβαίνοντες ὥς ἐπιθησόμενοι τοῖς τελευταίοις. καὶ 25



Χειρίσοφος μὲν τὰ ἄνω κατεῖχε, Λύκιος δὲ σὺν ὀλί-
γοις ἐπιχειρήσας ἐπιδιώξαι ἔλαβε τῶν σκευοφόρων τὰ
ὑπολειπόμενα καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἐσθῆτά τε καλὴν καὶ
ἐκπώματα. καὶ τὰ μὲν σκευοφόρα τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὁ 26
ὄχλος ἀκμὴν διέβαινε, Ξενοφῶν δὲ στρέψας πρὸς τοὺς
Καρδούχους ἀντία τὰ ὅπλα ἔθετο, καὶ παρήγγειλε τοῖς
λοχαγοῖς κατ' ἐνωμοτίας ποιήσασθαι ἕκαστον τὸν ἑαν-
τοῦ λόχον, παρ' ἀσπίδα παραγαγόντας τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν
ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐνω-
μοτάρχους πρὸς τῶν Καρδούχων ἵεναι, οὐραγούς δὲ
καταστήσασθαι πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ.

Οἱ δὲ Καρδούχοι ὥς ἑώρων τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας τοῦ 27
ὄχλου ψιλουμένους καὶ ὀλίγους ἤδη φαινομένους, θάτ-
τον δὴ ἐπῆσαν ψδᾶς τινὰς ᾤδοντες. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος.

ἐπεὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτῷ ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε, πέμπει παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ τοξότας
 28 καὶ κελεύει ποιεῖν ὅτι ἂν παραγγέλλῃ. ἰδὼν δ' αὐτοὺς διαβαίνοντας ὁ Ξενοφῶν πέμψας ἄγγελον κελεύει αὐτοῦ μέναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ διαβάντας· ὅταν δ' ἄρξωνται αὐτοὶ διαβαίνειν, ἐναντίους ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν σφῶν ἐμβαίνειν ὡς διαβησομένους, διηγκυλωμένους τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ ἐπιβεβλημένους τοὺς τοξότας· μὴ πρόσω δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ προβαίνειν.

Topics for Study. (1) τό with adverbs as τοῦπισθεν, τοῦμπαιν. (2) ἀκμήν. (3) παρ' ἀσπίδα, ἐπὶ δόρυ, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος as military terms. (4) Derivatives from φέθ. (5) διηγκυλωμένοι, ἐπιβεβλημένοι.

29 Τοῖς δὲ παρ' ἑαυτῷ παρήγγειλεν, ἐπειδὰν σφενδόνῃ ἐξικινήται καὶ ἀσπίς ψοφῇ, παιανίσαντας θεῖν εἰς τοὺς



σαλπικτής.

πολεμίους ἐπειδὰν δ' ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὁ σαλπικτής σημήνῃ τὸ πολεμικόν, ἀναστρέψαντας ἐπὶ δόρυ ἡγείσθαι μὲν τοὺς οὐραγούς, θεῖν δὲ πάντας καὶ διαβαίνειν ὅτι τάχιστα ἢ ἕκαστος τὴν τάξιν εἶχεν, ὡς μὴ ἐμποδῖζειν ἀλλήλους· ὅτι οὗτος ἄριστος ἔσοιτο ὃς ἂν πρῶτος ἐν τῷ πέραν γένηται.

30 Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι ὀρώντες ὀλίγους ἤδη τοὺς λοιποὺς — πολλοὶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν μένειν τεταγμένων ὥχοντο ἐπιμελόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, οἱ δὲ σκευῶν, οἱ δ' ἑταιρῶν — ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐπέκειντο θρασέως καὶ ἤρχοντο σφενδονᾶν
 31 καὶ τοξεύειν. οἱ δὲ Ἑλλήνες παιανίσαντες¹ ὥρμησαν

¹ Introd. 100.

δρόμῳ ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο· καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὠπλισμένοι ὥς μὲν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἱκανῶς πρὸς τὸ ἐπιδραμεῖν καὶ φεύγειν, πρὸς δὲ τὸ εἰς χεῖρας δέχεσθαι οὐχ ἱκανῶς. ἐν τούτῳ σημαίνει ὁ σαλπικτής· καὶ οἱ ³² μὲν πολέμιοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θάττον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τὰναντία¹ στρέψαντες ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅτι τάχιστα. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων οἱ μὲν τινες αἰσθόμενοι ³³ πάλιν ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τοξέοντες ὀλίγους ἔτρωσαν, οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ πέραν ὄντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔτι φανεροὶ ἦσαν φεύγοντες. οἱ δὲ ὑπαντήσαντες ἀνδρι- ³⁴ ζόμενοι καὶ προσωτέρῳ τοῦ καιροῦ προϊόντες ὕστερον τῶν μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος διέβησαν πάλιν· καὶ ἐτρώθησάν τινες καὶ τούτων.

Proceed through Armenia hindered only by storms.

IV. Ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβησαν, συνταξάμενοι ἀμφὶ μέσον ¹ ἡμέρας ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας πεδίον² ἅπαν καὶ λείους γηλόφους οὐ μείον ἢ πέντε παρασάγγας· οὐ γὰρ ἦσαν ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ κῶμαι διὰ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς πρὸς τοὺς Καρδούχους. εἰς δὲ ἦν ἀφίκοντο κώμην³ ² μεγάλη τε ἦν καὶ βασιλείον εἶχε τῷ σατράπῃ καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς πλείσταις οἰκίαις τύρσεις ἐπήσαν· ἐπιτήδεια δ' ἦν διαμυλῇ.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγ- ³ γας δέκα μέχρι ὑπερήλθον⁴ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Τηλεβόαν ποταμόν. οὗτος δ' ἦν καλὸς μὲν, μέγας δ' οὐ· κῶμαι δὲ πολλαὶ περι

¹ 719, a. 1080. 336. 540. ² 715, b. 1007. 338. 536. ³ 906. 1087. 483. 623, a. ⁴ 691, b. 289, i. 164, i. 203, a.

1 τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν. ὁ δὲ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία ἐκαλεῖτο
 ἢ πρὸς ἐσπέραν. ὕπαρχος δ' ἦν αὐτῆς Τιρίβαζος, ὁ
 καὶ βασιλεῖ φίλος γενόμενος, καὶ ὁπότε παρείη, οὐδεὶς
 5 ἄλλος βασιλεῖ ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνέβαλλεν. οὗτος προσ-
 ἤλασεν ἱππέας ἔχων, καὶ προπέμψας ἑρμηνέα εἶπεν ὅτι
 βούλοιο διαλεχθῆναι τοῖς ἄρχουσι. τοῖς δὲ στρατη-
 γοῖς ἔδοξεν ἀκούσαι· καὶ προσελθόντες εἰς ἐπήκοον
 6 ἡρώτων τί θέλοι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο
 ἐφ' ᾧ¹ μήτε αὐτὸς² τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκεί-
 νους κάειν τὰς οἰκίας, λαμβάνειν τε τὰπιτήδεια ὅσων
 δέοιντο. ἔδοξε τὰυτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ ἐσπείσαντο
 ἐπὶ τούτοις.

Topics for Study. (1) Armenia: division, extent, products etc. (2)
 The idiom for 'within hearing.'

- 7 Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τρεῖς διὰ πεδίου
 παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα· καὶ Τιρίβαζος παρηκολούθει
 ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν ἀπέχων ὡς δέκα σταδίους·
 καὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς βασιλεια καὶ κώμας περίξ πολλὰς
 πολλῶν³ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων μεστάς.
- 8 Στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν
 πολλή· καὶ ἔωθεν ἔδοξε διασκηνῆσαι τὰς τάξεις καὶ τοὺς
 στρατηγοὺς κατὰ τὰς κώμας· οὐ γὰρ ἐώρων πολέμιον
 οὐδένα καὶ ἀσφαλὲς ἐδόκει εἶναι διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῆς
 9 χιόνος. ἐνταῦθα εἶχον [τὰ ἐπιτήδεια] ὅσα ἐστὶν ἀγαθὰ,
 ἱερεῖα, σῖτον, οἶνους παλαιοὺς εὐώδεις, ἀσταφίδας, δσπρια
 παντοδαπά. τῶν δὲ ἀποσκεδαννυμένων τινὲς ἀπὸ τοῦ
 στρατοπέδου ἔλεγον ὅτι κατῖδοιεν νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρὰ
 10 φαίνοντα. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς
 εἶναι διασκηνοῦν, ἀλλὰ συναγαγεῖν τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν.

¹ See φῆμι, cf. 4.219. . . . ² 940. (b). . . 927. 631, 475, κ. 515, (1). ³ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
 (δυνάμιν) πολλῶν. 594, b. 919. 453, l. 552. c. . .



ἐντεῦθεν σινήλθον· καὶ γὰρ ἐδόκει διαιθριάζειν. νυκτε- 11
 ρεόντων δ' αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα ἐπιπίπτει χιῶν ἄπλετος, ὥστε
 ἀποκρύψαι καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατακει-
 μένους· καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια συνεπόδισεν ἡ χιῶν· καὶ πολλὸς
 ὄκνος ἦν ἀνίστασθαι· κατακειμένων¹ γὰρ ἀλεινὸν² ἦν
 ἡ χιῶν ἐπιπεπτωκυῖα ὅτῳ μὴ παραρρυεῖη. ἐπεὶ δὲ 12
 Ξενοφῶν ἐτόλμησε γυμνὸς ἀναστὰς σχίζειν ξύλα, τάχ'
 ἀναστάς τις καὶ ἄλλος ἐκείνου ἀφελόμενος³ ἔσχιζεν.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου καὶ ἄλλοι ἀναστάντες πῦρ ἔκαον καὶ ἐχρί-
 οντο· πολὺ γὰρ ἐνταῦθα εὐρίσκετο χρίμα, ᾧ ἐχρῶντο 13
 ἀντ' ἐλαίου, σύειον καὶ σησάμινον⁴ καὶ ἀμυγδάλινον ἐκ
 τῶν πικρῶν καὶ τερμίνθινον. ἐκ δὲ τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων
 καὶ μύρον εὐρίσκετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Greek for 'much snow falls,' §§ 8, 11. (2) The endings denoting material.

Anticipating an attack from Tiribazus, they disperse his troops.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδόκει πάλιν διασκηνητέον εἶναι [εἰς τὰς 14
 κώμας] εἰς στέγας. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ στρατιῶται σὺν πολλῇ
 κραυγῇ καὶ ἡδονῇ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τὰς στέγας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτή-
 δεια· ὅσοι δὲ ὅτε τὸ πρότερον ἀπῆσαν τὰς οἰκίας
 ἐνέπρησαν ὑπὸ ἀτασθαλίας δίκην ἐδίδουσιν κακῶς σκη-
 νοῦντες.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἔπεμψαν νυκτὸς Δημοκράτην Τημνίτην 15
 ἄνδρας δόντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ἔνθα ἔφασαν οἱ ἀποσκεδαν-
 νύμενοι καθορᾶν τὰ πυρά· οὗτος γὰρ ἐδόκει καὶ πρό-
 τερον πολλὰ ἤδη ἀληθεῦσαι τοιαῦτα, τὰ ὄντα τε ὡς
 ὄντα καὶ τὰ⁵ μὴ ὄντα ὡς οὐκ ὄντα. πορευθεὶς δὲ τὰ 16
 μὲν πυρὰ οὐκ ἔφη ἰδεῖν, ἄνδρα δὲ συλλαβὼν ἦκεν

¹ sc. αὐτῶν. ² 617. 925. 493. 544. ³ sc. τὴν ἀξίαν. ⁴ 586, b. 852. 983, 2.
 426 (end). ⁵ 1025, a. 1612. 431, 1. 532, c.

ἄγων ἔχοντα τόξον Περσικὸν καὶ φαρέτραν καὶ σάγαριν
 17 οἶανπερ καὶ αἱ Ἀμαζόνες ἔχουσιν. ἐρωτώμενος δὲ



PERSIAN ARCHER.

18

ποδαπὸς εἷη Πέρσης μὲν ἔφη εἶναι,
 πορεύεσθαι δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιριβάζου
 στρατοπέδου, ὅπως ἐπιτήδεια λάβοι.
 οἱ δὲ ἡρώτων αὐτὸν τὸ στράτευμα
 ὁπόσον τε εἷη καὶ ἐπὶ τίνι συν-
 ειλεγμένον. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι Τιρίβαζος
 εἷη ἔχων τήν τε ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν καὶ
 μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας καὶ Ταόχους·
 παρεσκευάσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν ἔφη ὡς ἐπὶ
 τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τοῦ ὄρους ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς

ἥπερ μοναχῇ εἷη πορεία, ἐνταῦθα ἐπιθησόμενον τοῖς
 Ἕλλησιν.

19 Ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τὸ στράτευμα
 συναγαγεῖν· καὶ εὐθὺς φύλακας



20

καταλιπόντες καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ
 τοῖς μένουσι Σοφαίνετον Στυμφά-
 λιον ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα
 τὸν ἀλόντα ἄνθρωπον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ
 ὑπερέβαλλον τὰ ὄρη, οἱ πελ-
 τασταὶ προϊόντες καὶ κατιδόντες
 τὸ στρατόπεδον οὐκ ἔμειναν τοὺς
 ὀπλίτας, ἀλλ' ἀνακραγόντες ἔθρον
 ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ βάρ-

GREEK ARCHER.

21

βαροι ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλ'
 ἔφευγον· ὁμως δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες τῶν βαρβάρων
 καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἡ Τιριβάζου¹
 ἔάλω καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ κλῖναι ἀργυρόποδες καὶ ἐκπώματα
 22 καὶ οἱ ἀρτοκόποι καὶ οἱ οἰνοχόοι φάσκοντες εἶναι. ἐπειδὴ

¹ Introd. 12.

δὲ ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα οἱ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν στρατηγοί, ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι τὴν ταχίστην ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, μὴ¹ τις ἐπίθεσις² γένοιτο τοῖς καταλελειμμένοις. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνακαλεσάμενοι τῇ σάλπιγγι ἀπῆσαν, καὶ ἀφίκοντο αὐθιμῆρον ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

Topics for Study. (1) Plurals of πῦρ. (2) Cf. ξένοι and μισθοφόροι. (3) The ending -χῆ. (4) Nouns derived from βάλλω, ἔδραμον, λέγω, στέλλω. (5) Το φάς (pres. pt. of φημί) Xenophon prefers what participle?

They march on through deep snow, facing a cold wind.

V. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι ὅπη δύ-¹ ναιιντο τάχιστα πρὶν συλλεγῆναι τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν καὶ καταλαβεῖν τὰ στενά. συσκευασάμενοι δ' εὐθὺς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες πολλούς· καὶ αὐθιμῆρον ὑπερβαλόντες τὸ ἄκρον ἐφ' ᾧ ἔμελλεν ἐπιτίθεσθαι Τιρίβαζος κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς ἐρήμους τρεῖς² παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, καὶ διέβαινον αὐτὸν βρεχόμενοι πρὸς τὸν ὁμφαλόν. ἐλέγοντο δ' οὐδ' αἱ πηγαὶ πρόσω εἶναι.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος πολλῆς καὶ πεδίου³ σταθμούς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. ὁ δὲ τρίτος⁴ ἐγένετο χαλεπὸς καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνει παντάπασιν ἀποκάων πάντα καὶ πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ἔνθα⁵ δὴ τῶν μάντεών τις εἶπε⁶ σφαγιασασθαι τῷ ἀνέμῳ, καὶ σφαγιαῖται· καὶ πᾶσι δὴ περιφανῶς ἔδοξεν ἀνεῖναι τὸ χαλεπὸν τοῦ πνεύματος. ἦν δὲ τῆς χιόνος τὸ βάθος ὀργυαί· ὥστε καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἀνδραπόδων πολλὰ ἀπώλετο καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

¹ 881. 1862. 590. 611, c. ² 765, a. 1174 ("With Nouns"). 393. 592. ³ so. σταθμός. ⁴ 946, b (end). 669, n. 658 (end).

- 5 διεγέγοντο δὲ τὴν νύκτα πῦρ κάοντες· ξύλα δ' ἦν ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ πολλά· οἱ δὲ ὀψὲ προσιόντες ξύλα οὐκ εἶχον· οἱ οὖν πάλαι ἦκοντες καὶ πῦρ κάοντες οὐ προσ-
 6 αἶσαν πρὸς τὸ πῦρ τοὺς ὀψίζοντας, εἰ μὴ μεταδοῖεν αὐτοῖς πυροὺς ἢ ἄλλο [τι] εἴ τι ἔχοιεν βρωτόν. ἔνθα δὴ μετεδίδουσιν ἀλλήλοις ὧν¹ εἶχον ἕκαστοι. ἔνθα δὲ τὸ πῦρ ἐκάετο, διατηκομένης τῆς χιόνος βόθροι ἐγίγνοντο μεγάλοι ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸ δάπεδον· οὐδ' ἔτι παρὴν μετρεῖν τὸ βάθος τῆς χιόνος.

Topics for Study. (1) εἶναι and εἶναι. (2) Force of μετά in composition. (3) ἔστε and ἐστέ, ὧς and ὥς.

- 7 Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ὅλην ἐπορεύοντο διὰ χιόνος, καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐβουλιμίσαν. Ξενοφῶν δ' ὀπισθοφυλακῶν καὶ καταλαμβάνων τοὺς πίπτοντας τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἡγνώνει ὅτι τὸ πάθος εἶη.
 8 ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἶπέ τις αὐτῷ τῶν ἐμπείρων ὅτι σαφῶς βου-
 λιμιῶσι καὶν τι φάγωσιν ἀναστήσονται, περιῶν περὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια, εἴ ποὺ τι ὀρώη βρωτόν, διεδίδου καὶ
 9 βουλιμιῶσιν. ἐπειδὴ δέ τι ἐμφάγοιεν, ἀνίσταντο καὶ ἐπορεύοντο.

- Πορευομένων² δὲ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἀμφὶ κνέφας πρὸς κώμην ἀφικνέεται, καὶ ὑδροφορούσας ἐκ τῆς κώμης πρὸς τῇ κρήνῃ γυναικας καὶ κόρας καταλαμβάνει ἔμ-
 10 σθεν τοῦ ἐρύματος. αὗται ἡρώτων αὐτοὺς τίνες εἶεν. ὁ δ' ἐρμηνεὺς εἶπε περσιστι³ ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύονται πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. αἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ἐνταῦθα εἶη, ἀλλ' ἀπέχει ὅσον παρασάγγην. οἱ δ', ἐπεὶ ὀψὲ ἦν, πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην συνεισέρχονται εἰς τὸ

¹ 137. 1097. 356. 610, α. ² sc. αὐτῶν. ³ 360, α.

ἔρυμα σὺν ταῖς ὑδροφόροις. Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν καὶ 11
ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατο-
πεδεύσαντο, τῶν δ' ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὴ¹ δυνάμενοι
διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ
πυρός· καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπώλοντο τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

Topics for Study. (1) *βοῦς* in composition. (2) Pronouns used in introducing indirect questions. (3) Accent of *ὕδροφορος*, H. 582, c; G. 885. (4) *μή* with adjectives or participles.

After much suffering and exhaustion they encamp in the snow.

Ἐφείποντο δὲ τῶν πολεμίων συνειλεγμένοι τινὲς καὶ 12
τὰ μὴ δυνάμενα τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἥρπαζον καὶ ἀλλήλοις
ἐμάχοντο περὶ αὐτῶν. ἐλείποντο δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ
τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς² οἱ τε



καρβάτιναι.

ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύλους² τῶν
ποδῶν ἀποσσηπότες. ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν 13
ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος³ εἴ
τις μέλαν τι ἔχων πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλ-
μῶν ἐπορεύετο, τῶν δὲ ποδῶν³ εἴ τις

κινοῖτο⁴ καὶ μηδέποτε ἡσυχίαν ἔχει καὶ εἰς τὴν νύκτα
ὑπολύοιτο· ὅσοι δὲ ὑποδεδεμένοι ἐκοιμῶντο, εἰσεδύνοντο 14



ὑποδήματα, ἱμάντες.

εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες καὶ τὰ
ὑποδήματα περιεπῆγγυντο· καὶ γὰρ
ᾤσαν, ἐπειδὴ ἐπέλιπε τὰ ἀρχαῖα
ὑποδήματα, καρβάτιναι πεποιημένα

ἐκ τῶν νεοδάρτων βοῶν. διὰ τὰς τοιαύτας οὖν ἀνάγκας 15
ὑπελείποντό τινες τῶν στρατιωτῶν· καὶ ἰδόντες μέλαν
τι χωρίον διὰ τὸ ἐκλειοπέναι⁵ αὐτόθι τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον
τεττήκεναι· καὶ ἐτετῆκει διὰ κρήνην τινὰ ἣ⁶ πλησίον ἦν

¹ 1025, a. 1619. ² 437, 1. 582, a. ³ 718. 1059. 335. 512. 537. ⁴ 720, a. 1085, 8. 350. 506, a. ⁵ 894, 2. 1398, 2. 610. 661, 2. ⁶ 959. 1546. 638. Cf. 574.

ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπη. ἐνταῦθ' ἐκτραπόμενοι ἐκάθηντο καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

- 16 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔχων [τοὺς] ὀπισθοφύλακας ὡς ᾗσθετο, ἐδεῖτο αὐτῶν πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι, λέγων ὅτι ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμιοι συνειλεγμένοι, καὶ τελευτῶν¹ ἐχαλέπαινε. οἱ δὲ σφάττειν²
- 17 ἐκέλευον·³ οὐ⁴ γὰρ ἂν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοὺς ἐπομένους πολεμίους φοβῆσαι, εἴ τις δύναιτο, μὴ ἐπίοιεν τοῖς κάμνουσι. καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἤδη, οἱ⁵ δὲ προσῆσαν πολλῶ θορύβῳ ἀμφὶ
- 18 ὧν εἶχον διαφερόμενοι. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες [ἄτε ὑγιαίνοντες] ἐξαναστάντες ἔδραμον εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες ἀνακραγόντες ὅσον ἐδύναντο μέγιστον τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἦκαν ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι οὐδαμοῦ ἐφθόγγατο.

Topics for Study. (1) Participles used adverbially. (2) The form ἦκαν.

- 19 Καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ εἰπόντες τοῖς ἀσθενοῦσιν ὅτι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἤξουσί τινες ἐπ' αὐτούς, πορευόμενοι πρὶν τέτταρα στάδια διελθεῖν ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ ἀναπαυομένοις ἐπὶ τῆς χιόνος τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγκεκαλυμμένοις, καὶ οὐδὲ φυλακὴ οὐδεμία καθειστήκει· καὶ ἀνίστασαν αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι
- 20 οἱ ἔμπροσθεν οὐχ ὑποχωροῖεν. ὁ⁶ δὲ παριῶν καὶ παραπεμπῶν τῶν πελταστῶν τοὺς ἰσχυροτάτους ἐκέλευε σκέψασθαι τί εἴη τὸ κωλῦον. οἱ δὲ ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι
- 21 ὅλον οὕτως ἀναπαύοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἠυλίσθησαν αὐτοῦ ἄνευ πυρὸς καὶ

¹ 968, a. 1564. 653, x. 2. 663, a. ² sc. αὐτοῖς. ³ sc. αὐτόν. ⁴ sc. ἔφασαν. ⁵ i.e. οἱ πολέμιοι. ⁶ i.e. Ξενοφῶν.

ἄδειπνοι, φυλακὰς οἷας ἐδύναντο καταστησάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἦν, ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν πέμψας πρὸς τοὺς ἀσθενοῦντας τοὺς νεωτάτους ἀναστήσαντας ἐκέλευεν ἀναγκάζειν προϊέναι. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Χειρίσοφος πέμπει 22 τῶν¹ ἐκ τῆς κώμης σκεφομένους, πῶς ἔχοιεν οἱ τελευταῖοι. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοι ἰδόντες² τοὺς μὲν ἀσθενοῦντας τούτοις παρέδωκαν κομίζειν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ πρὶν εἴκοσι στάδια διεληλυθέναι ἦσαν πρὸς τῇ κώμῃ ἔνθα Χειρίσοφός ἠυλίζετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ἀνίστασιν, ἀνέστασαν, ἀνέστησαν. (2) What tenses of ἵστημι are transitive?

The troops are billeted among the villages. Armenian houses.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, ἔδοξε κατὰ τὰς κώμας 23 ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τὰς τάξεις σκηνοῦν. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι διαλαχόντες ἄς ἑώρων κώμας ἐπορεύοντο ἕκαστοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν ἔχοντες. ἔνθα δὲ Πο- 24 λυκράτης Ἀθηναῖος λοχαγὸς ἐκέλευσεν ἀφίεναι ἑαυτόν· καὶ λαβὼν τοὺς εὐζώνους, θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἣν εἰλήχει Ξενοφῶν καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πῶλους εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρεφομένους ἑπτακαίδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν³ γεγαμημένην·⁴ ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγῶς ᾤχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἥλω ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

Αἱ δ' οἰκίαι ἦσαν κατάγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ 25 φρέατος, κάτω δ' εὐρεῖαι· αἱ δὲ εἰσοδοὶ τοῖς μὲν ὑποζυγίοις ὀρυκταί, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι κατέβαινον ἐπὶ κλίμακος. ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἶες, βόες, ὄρνιθες, καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῶ ἔνδον

¹ 798, a. 1225. 898, n. 8. ² so. αὐτοῖς. ³ 861 (cf. 4.6¹), 791. 1068. 838. 528. ⁴ 818, b. 1246. 808.

26 ἐτρέφοντο. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια
καὶ οἶνος κριθίνος ἐν κρατήρσιν. ἐνήσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ
αἱ κριθαὶ ἰσοχειλεῖς, καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μεί-
27 ζους οἱ δὲ ἐλάττους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες· τούτους ἔδει
ὁπότε τις διψῶν λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύζειν. καὶ
πάνυ ἄκρατος ἦν, εἰ μὴ τις ὕδωρ ἐπιχέοι· καὶ πάνυ ἡδὺ
συμμαθόντι¹ τὸ πῶμα ἦν.

28 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης ταύτης σύν-
δειπνον ἐποιήσατο· καὶ θαρρεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευε λέγων
ὅτι οὔτε τῶν τέκνων στερήσοιτο τὴν τε οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ
ἀντεμπλήσαντες τῶν ἐπιτηδείων² ἀπίαςιν, ἣν ἀγαθόν
τι τῷ στρατεύματι ἐξηγησάμενος φαίνεται ἔστι· ἂν ἐν
29 ἄλλῳ ἔθνει γένωνται. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὑπισχνεῖτο, καὶ φιλο-
φρονούμενος οἶνον³ ἔφρασεν ἔνθα ἦν κατορωρυγμένος.
ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα διασκηνήσαντες οὕτως ἐκοι-
μήθησαν ἐν πᾶσιν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐν
φυλακῇ ἔχοντες τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ
ὁμοῦ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'nine days ago.' (2) Declension
of λαγώς, ὕδωρ. (3) Idiom for 'keep under one's eye.'

30 Τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ξενοφῶν λαβὼν τὸν κωμάρχην
πρὸς Χειρίσοφον ἐπορεύετο· ὅπου δὲ παρίοι κώμην,
ἐτρέπετο πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς κώμας καὶ κατελάμβανε
πανταχοῦ εὐωχουμένους καὶ εὐθυμουμένους, καὶ οὐδαμό-
31 θεν ἀφίεσαν⁴ πρὶν παραθεῖναι αὐτοῖς ἄριστον· οὐκ ἦν
δ' ὅπου οὐ παρετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα
ἄρνια, ἐρίφεια, χοίρεια, μόσχεια, ὀρνίθια, σὺν πολλοῖς
32 ἄρτοις τοῖς μὲν πυρίνοις τοῖς δὲ κριθίνοις. ὁπότε δέ
τις φιλοφρονούμενός τῳ βούλοιτο προπιεῖν, εἶλκεν⁵ ἐπὶ

¹ 771. a, b. 1172, 1, 2. 389. 523, a. ² 743. 1118. 356. 518. ³ 878. 717, 18.

⁴ sc. αὐτοῦς, i.e. Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην. ⁵ sc. αὐτόν.

τὸν κρατῆρα, ἔθθεν ἐπικύψαντα ἔδει βοφοῦντα πίνειν ὥσπερ βούν. καὶ τῷ κωμάρχη ἐδίδωσαν λαμβάνειν ὅτι βούλοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἐδέχετο, ὅπου δὲ τινα τῶν συγγενῶν ἴδοι, πρὸς ἑαυτὸν αἰεὶ ἐλάμβανεν.¹

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον πρὸς Χειρίσοφον, κατελάμβανον καὶ 33
κείνους σκηνοῦντας ἐστεφανωμένους τοῦ ξηροῦ χιλοῦ
στεφάνοις, καὶ διακονοῦντας Ἀρμενίους παῖδας σὺν ταῖς
βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς· τοῖς παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὥσπερ
ἐνεοῖς ὅτι δέοι ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀλλήλους ἐφιλοφρονή- 34
σαντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν, κοινῇ δὴ ἀνηρώτων
τὸν κωμάρχη διὰ τοῦ περσίζοντος ἐρμηνέως τίς εἴη ἡ
χώρα. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀρμενία. καὶ πάλιν ἡρώτων
τίνι οἱ ἵπποι τρέφονται. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι βασιλεῖ δα-
σμός· τὴν δὲ πλησίον χώραν ἔφη εἶναι Χάλυβας, καὶ
τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν ἥ εἴη. καὶ αὐτὸν τότε μὲν ᾤχετο 35
ἄγων Ξενοφῶν πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ οἰκέτας, καὶ ἵππον
ὃν εἰλήφει παλαιότερον² δίδωσι τῷ κωμάρχη ἀναθρέψαντι
καταθύσαι, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν³ ἱερὸν εἶναι τοῦ Ἡλίου,⁴
δεδιώς μὴ ἀποθάνῃ· ἐκεκάκωτο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς πορείας·
αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πῶλων⁵ λαμβάνει, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρα-
τηγῶν [καὶ λοχαγῶν] ἔδωκεν ἐκάστῳ πῶλον. ἦσαν δ' 36
οἱ ταύτῃ ἵπποι μείονες μὲν τῶν Περσικῶν, θυμοειδέ-
στεροι δὲ πολὺ. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ διδάσκει ὁ κωμάρχης
περὶ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἵππων καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων σακία
περιελεῖν, ὅταν διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἄγωσιν· ἄνευ γὰρ τῶν
σακίων κατεδύοντο μέχρι τῆς γαστρούς.

Topics for Study. (1) Origin of *εὐωχία*. (2) The ending -σιος. (3) The tribute paid the Persian king, — how assessed? See *Introd.* 14. (4) Comparison of *παλαιός*.

¹ sc. αὐτόν, i.e. τὸν συγγενή. ² 250, 649, b. 352. 139, 2; 426, 1. 178. ³ i.e. τὸν ἵππον. ⁴ 754, c. 1148. 342, 2. 516, b. ⁵ 726. 1097. 356. 508.

*After twelve days' march they reach a pass held by the enemy,
council of war.*

- VI** Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα¹ ἦν ὀγδόη, τὸν² μὲν ἡγεμόνα παραδίδωσι Χειρισόφῳ, τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας καταλείπει τῷ κωμάρχῃ,³ πλὴν τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ ἄρτι ἡβάσκοντος· τοῦτον δὲ Ἐπισθένει Ἀμφιπολίτῃ παραδίδωσι φυλάττειν, ὅπως εἰ καλῶς ἡγήσαιο, ἔχων καὶ τοῦτον ἀπίοι. καὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ εἰσεφόρησαν ὥς ἐδύναντο πλείστα,
- ² καὶ ἀναζεύξαντες ἐπορεύοντο. ἡγεῖτο δ' αὐτοῖς ὁ κωμάρχης λελυμένος διὰ χιόνος· καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ, καὶ Χειρίσοφος αὐτῷ ἐχαλεπάνθη ὅτι οὐκ εἰς κώμας ἦγαγεν. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ εἶεν⁴ ἐν τῷ τόπῳ τούτῳ. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος αὐτὸν ἔπαισε μὲν,
- ³ ἔδῃσε δ' οὐ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκείνος τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδρὰς ὥχето καταλιπὼν τὸν υἱόν. τοῦτό γε δὴ Χειρισόφῳ καὶ Ξενοφῶντι μόνον διάφορον ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἐγένετο, ἢ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος κάκωσις καὶ ἀμέλεια. Ἐπισθένης δὲ ἡράσθη⁵ τοῦ παιδὸς καὶ οἰκαδε κομίσας πιστοτάτῳ ἐχρήτο.
- ⁴ Μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμοὺς ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας⁶ παρὰ τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν, εὖρος πλεθριαῖον.⁷
- ⁵ Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα· ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ εἰς τὸ πεδίον ὑπερβολῇ ἀπήντησαν
- ⁶ αὐτοῖς Χάλυβες καὶ Τάοχοι καὶ Φασιανοί. Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ κατείδε τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ, ἐπαύσατο πορευόμενος, ἀπέχων εἰς τριάκοντα σταδίους, ἵνα μὴ κατὰ κέρας ἄγων πλησιάζῃ τοῖς πολεμίοις·

¹ Cf. same, 4.5²⁴. ² I.e. τὸν κωμάρχην (ὡς) ἡγεμόνα. ³ 767. 1165. 378. 582.
⁴ οὐ. κῶμαι. ⁵ 841. 1280. 539. 464. ⁶ 759. 1186. 359. 515. ⁷ On ending of
ἀμφιπολίτης, 4.3².

παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παράγειν τοὺς λόχους, ὅπως ἐπὶ φάλαγγος γένοιτο τὸ στράτευμα.

Topics for Study. (1) Synopsis of *ἑβρᾶν*. (2) *κατὰ κέρας, ἐπὶ φάλαγγος*. *Introd.* 77. (3) Ways of expressing *purpose*.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, συνεκάλεσε τοὺς 7
στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς, καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε· “Οἱ μὲν
πολέμιοι, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, κατέχουσι τὰς ὑπερβολὰς τοῦ
ὄρους· ὥρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγω-
νιούμεθα.¹ ἔμοι μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ παραγγεῖλαι μὲν ἀρι- 8
στοποιεῖσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἡμᾶς δὲ βουλευέσθαι
εἴτε τήμερον εἴτε αὖριον δοκεῖ ὑπερβάλλειν τὸ ὄρος.”
“Ἐμοὶ δέ γε,” ἔφη ὁ Κλεάνωρ, “δοκεῖ, ἐπὰν τάχιστα 9
ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισαμένους ὡς τάχιστα ἰέναι ἐπὶ
τοὺς ἀνδρας. εἰ γὰρ διατρίψωμεν² τὴν τήμερον ἡμέ-
ραν, οἱ τε νῦν ἡμᾶς ὀρῶντες πολέμιοι θαρραλεώτεροι
ἔσονται καὶ ἄλλους εἰκός,³ τούτων θαρρούντων, πλείους
προσγενέσθαι.”

Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐγὼ δ’ οὕτω γι- 10
γνώσκω. εἰ μὲν ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο⁴ δεῖ
παρασκευάσασθαι ὅπως ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα· εἰ
δὲ βουλόμεθα ὡς ῥᾶστα ὑπερβάλλειν, τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ
σκεπτόν εἶναι ὅπως [ὡς] ἐλάχιστα μὲν τραύματα λά-
βωμεν,⁵ ὡς ἐλάχιστα δὲ σώματα ἀνδρῶν ἀποβάλωμεν.
τὸ μὲν οὖν ὄρος ἐστὶ τὸ⁶ ὀρώμενον πλέον ἢ ἐφ’ ἐξή- 11
κοντα στάδια, ἄνδρες δ’ οὐδαμοῦ φυλάττοντες ἡμᾶς
φανεροί εἰσιν ἀλλ’⁷ ἢ κατ’ αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδόν· πολὺ οὖν
κρεῖττον⁸ τοῦ ἐρήμου ὄρους καὶ κλέψαι τι⁶ πειρᾶσθαι
λαθόντας καὶ ἀρπάσαι φθάσαντας, εἰ δυναίμεθα, μάλ-
λον ἢ πρὸς ἰσχυρὰ χωρία καὶ ἀνθρώπους παρεσκευα-

¹ 885. 1872. 593. 638, a. ² 899. 1405. 602. 643. ³ sc. ἐστί. ⁴ 1868. 593. ⁵ 885, b. 1874, cf. 8.1⁹⁰. 593, 1. 638, a. ⁶ sc. μέρος. ⁷ 1046, 2, c. ⁸ sc. ἐστί.

- 12 σμένους μάχεσθαι.¹ πολὺ γὰρ ῥᾶον ὀρθιον ἀμαχεὶ ἰέναι ἢ ὁμαλὲς ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πολεμίων. ὄντων, καὶ νύκτωρ ἀμαχεὶ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν ὀρώη τις ἢ μεθ' ἡμέραν μαχόμενος, καὶ ἢ τραχεῖα² τοῖς ποσὶν ἀμαχεὶ ἰοῦσιν³ εὐμενεστέρα ἢ ἡ ὁμαλὴ τὰς κεφαλὰς⁴ βαλλομένοισι. καὶ κλέψαι δ' οὐκ ἀδύνατόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἐξὸν μὲν νυκτὸς ἰέναι, ὥς μὴ ὀραῖσθαι, ἐξὸν δ' ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον ὥς⁵ μὴ αἰσθησιν παρέχειν. δοκοῦμεν⁶ δ' ἂν μοι ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι προσβαλεῖν ἐρημοτέρῳ ἢ τῷ ὄρει χρῆσθαι· μένοιεν⁷ γὰρ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον ἀθρόοι οἱ πολέμοι.
- 14 “Ἀτὰρ τί ἐγὼ περὶ κλοπῆς συμβάλλομαι; ὑμᾶς⁸ γὰρ ἔγωγε, ὦ Χειρίσοφε, ἀκούω τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ὅσοι ἐστὲ τῶν ὁμοίων,¹⁰ εὐθὺς ἐκ παιδῶν κλέπτειν μελετᾶν, καὶ οὐκ αἰσχροὺς εἶναι ἀλλὰ καλὸν κλέπτειν ὅσα
- 15 μὴ κωλύει νόμος. ὅπως δὲ ὡς κράτιστα κλέπτητε καὶ πειρᾶσθε λανθάνειν, νόμιμον παρ' ὑμῖν ἐστίν, ἐὰν ληφθῇτε κλέπτοντες, μαστιγοῦσθαι. νῦν οὖν μάλα σοὶ καιρὸς ἐστίν ἐπιδείξασθαι τὴν παιδείαν, καὶ φυλάξασθαι μὴ ληφθῶμεν κλέπτοντες τοῦ ὄρους,¹¹ ὥς μὴ πληγὰς λάβωμεν.”

Topics for Study. (1) *οἱ ὅμοιοι* of Sparta, Introd. 54. (2) Difference between *ὅσα μή* and *ὅσα οὐ*.

They send volunteers who dislodge the enemy.

- 16 “Ἀλλὰ μέντοι,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “καγὰρ ὑμᾶς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀκούω δεινοὺς εἶναι κλέπτειν τὰ δημόσια, καὶ μάλα ὄντος¹² δεινοῦ τοῦ κινδύνου τῷ κλέπτοντι,

¹ ἢ μάχεσθαι πρὸς . . . ² *sc. ἰσχύς*. ³ *on foot*; cf. 771, a. b. 1173. 339. 523, a. 713. 1068. 512, 335. 537. ⁴ = ὥστε. ⁵ 944, a. 634. Cf. 574, a. 1864. 1812. 439. n. 2. ⁶ *sc. ἂν*. ⁷ ὑμᾶς, τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, μελετᾶν κλέπτειν. ⁸ 732. 1094, 7. 343, l. 508. ⁹ 736. 1097. 356. 508. ¹⁰ 971, a. 1548, 1549, b. 657, l. 590.

καὶ τοὺς κρατίστους μέντοι μάλιστα, εἴπερ ὑμῖν οἱ
κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιούνται· ὥστε ὥρα καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδεί-
κνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.”

“Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἔτοιμός εἰμι 17
τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἔχων, ἐπειδὰν δειπνήσωμεν, ἰέναι
καταληψόμενος τὸ ὄρος. ἔχω δὲ καὶ ἡγεμόνας· οἱ
γὰρ γυμνήτες¹ τῶν ἐπομένων ἡμῖν κλωπῶν ἔλαβόν τινας
ἐνεδρεύσαντες· τούτων² καὶ πυνθάνομαι ὅτι οὐκ ἄβα-
τόν ἐστι τὸ ὄρος, ἀλλὰ νέμεται αἰξὶ καὶ βουσίν· ὥστε
ἐάνπερ ἄπαξ λάβωμέν τι τοῦ ὄρους, βατὰ καὶ τοῖς
ὑποζυγίοις ἔσται. ἐλπίζω δὲ οὐδὲ τοὺς πολεμίους 18
μενεῖν ἔτι, ἐπειδὰν ἴδωσιν ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ ἐπὶ τῶν
ἄκρων· οὐδὲ γὰρ νῦν ἐθέλουσι καταβαίνειν εἰς τὸ ἴσον
ἡμῖν.”³

Ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπε, “Καὶ τί δεῖ σὲ ἰέναι καὶ 19
λιπεῖν τὴν ὀπισθοφυλακίαν; ἀλλὰ ἄλλους πέμψον, ἂν
μή τινες ἐθέλοντες ἀγαθοὶ φαίνωνται.” ἐκ τούτου Ἄρι-
στάνυμος Μεθυδριεὺς ἔρχεται ὀπλίτας ἔχων καὶ Ἄρι-
στέας Χῖος γυμνήτας καὶ Νικόμαχος Οἰταῖος γυμνήτας·
καὶ σύνθημα ἐποιήσαντο, ὅποτε ἔχοιεν τὰ ἄκρα, πυρὰ
κάειν πολλά. ταῦτα συνθέμενοι ἡρίστων· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ 21
ἀρίστου προήγαγεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν ὡς
δέκα σταδίους πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ὅπως ὡς μάλιστα
δοκοίη ταύτῃ προσάξειν.

Topics for Study. (1) Source. (2) Construction after ἐλπίζω. (3)
The form of ὄνομα in compounds. (4) Meaning of Ἀριστάνυμος, Ἀριστέας,
Νικόμαχος.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν καὶ νύξ ἐγένετο, οἱ⁴ μὲν τα- 22
χθέντες ὥχοντο, καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ ὄρος, οἱ δὲ

¹ γυμνήτες ἐνεδρεύσαντες ἔλαβόν τινας. ² 750. 1108. 365. 509, 2. ³ 773. 1175.
392. 2. 522. ⁴ = οἱ ἰσθελονταί.

ἄλλοι αὐτοῦ ἀνεπαύοντο. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο
 τὸ ὄρος ἐχόμενον, ἐγρηγόρεσαν¹ καὶ ἕκαον πυρὰ πολλὰ
 23 διὰ νυκτός. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο Χειρίσοφος μὲν
 θυσάμενος ἦγε κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, οἱ δὲ τὸ ὄρος καταλα-
 24 βόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἐπῆσαν. τῶν δ' αὖ πολεμίων
 τὸ μὲν πολὺ ἔμενε ἐπὶ τῇ ὑπέρβολῃ τοῦ ὄρους, μέρος
 δ' αὐτῶν ἀπῆντα τοῖς κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα. πρὶν δὲ ὁμοῦ
 εἶναι τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀλλήλοις, συμμιγνύσασιν οἱ κατὰ
 25 τὰ ἄκρα, καὶ νικῶσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ διώκουσιν. ἐν
 τούτῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ τῶν
 Ἑλλήνων δρόμῳ ἔθεον πρὸς τοὺς παρατεταγμένους, Χει-
 26 ρίσοφος δὲ βάδην² ταχὺ ἐφείπετο σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις. οἱ
 δὲ πολέμιοι οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ὁδῷ ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἄνω ἐώρων ἡττώ-
 μενον, φεύγουσι· καὶ ἀπέθανον μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν,
 γέρρα δὲ πάμπολλα ἐλήφθη· ἃ οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῖς μα-
 27 χαίραις κόπτοντες ἀχρεῖα ἐποίουν. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν,
 θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι κατέβησαν εἰς
 τὸ πεδίον, καὶ εἰς κώμας πολλῶν κάγαθῶν γεμούσας
 ἦλθον.

Topics for Study. (1) The ending -δην. (2) Cf. *ἀσπίς, πέλις, γέρρα*.
 (3) *τρόπαιον*. Introd. 101.

They capture a Taochian stronghold.

- 1 VII Ἐκ δὲ τούτων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Ταόχους σταθ-
 μούς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα· καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ἐπέλιπε· χωρία γὰρ ὄκουν ἰσχυρὰ οἱ Τάοχοι, ἐν οἷς
 2 καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πάντα εἶχον ἀνακεκομισμένοι. ἐπεὶ δ'
 ἀφίκοντο πρὸς χωρίον ὃ πόλιν μὲν οὐκ εἶχεν οὐδ' οἰκίας
 — συνελλυθέντες³ δ' ἦσαν αὐτόσε καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖ-
 κες καὶ κτήνη πολλά — Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν πρὸς τοῦτο

προσέβαλλεν εὐθύς ἡκων· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ πρώτη τάξις ἀπέκαμνεν, ἄλλη προσῆει καὶ αὖθις ἄλλη· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀθρόοις¹ περιστῆναι, ἀλλὰ ποταμὸς ἦν κύκλῳ.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἦλθε σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι καὶ 3 πελτασταῖς καὶ ὀπλίταις, ἐνταῦθα δὴ λέγει Χειρίσοφος, “Εἰς καλὸν ἦκετε· τὸ γὰρ χωρίον αἰρετέον· τῇ γὰρ στρατιᾷ οὐκ ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰ μὴ ληψόμεθα τὸ χωρίον.” ἐνταῦθα δὴ κοινῇ ἐβουλευόντο· καὶ τοῦ 4 Ξενοφώντος ἐρωτῶντος τί τὸ κωλύον εἴη εἰσελθεῖν εἶπεν ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “Μία² αὕτη πάροδος ἔστιν ἣν ὀρᾷς· ὅταν δέ τις ταύτη πειράται παριέναι, κυλίνδουσι λίθους ὑπὲρ ταύτης τῆς ὑπερεχούσης πέτρας· ὅς δ' ἂν καταληφθῇ, οὕτω διατίθεται.” ἅμα δ' ἔδειξε συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς.

“Ἦν δὲ τοὺς λίθους ἀναλώσωσιν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφών, 5 “ἄλλο³ τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύει παριέναι; οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ὀρῶμεν εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τούτους⁴ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ τούτων δύο ἢ τρεῖς ὀπλισμένους. τὸ δὲ χωρίον, 6 ὡς καὶ σὺ ὀρᾷς, σχεδὸν τρία ἡμίπλεθρά ἐστιν ὃ δεῖ βαλλομένους διελθεῖν· τούτου δὲ ὅσον πλέθρον⁵ δασὺ πίτυσι⁶ διαλειπούσαις μεγάλαις, ἀνθ' ὧν ἑστηκότες ἄνδρες τί ἂν πάσχοιεν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν φερομένων λίθων ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν κυλινδομένων; τὸ λοιπὸν⁷ οὖν ἤδη γίγνεται ὡς ἡμίπλεθρον, ὃ δεῖ ὅταν λωφήσωσιν οἱ λίθοι παραδραμεῖν.” “Ἀλλὰ εὐθύς,” ἔφη ὁ Χειρίσοφος, “ἐπειδὴν 7 ἀρξώμεθα εἰς τὸ δασὺ προιέναι, φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλοί.” “Αὐτὸ ἄν,” ἔφη, “τὸ δέον εἶη· θᾶπτον γὰρ ἀναλώσουσι τοὺς λίθους. ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα⁸ ἔνθεν⁹ ἡμῖν

¹ sc. αὐτοῖς. ² μία πάροδος ἔστιν αὕτη ἣν . . . ³ 1015, b. 1604. 573, n. 668. ⁴ 674. 456, n. 553, a. ⁵ sc. ἔστι. ⁶ 776. 1181. 391. 590, a. ⁷ sc. χωρίον. ⁸ 800, l. 184. 565, l. 70. ⁹ ἐνθεν ἔσται ἡμῖν, etc.

μικρόν τι παραδραμεῖν ἔσται, ἣν δυνώμεθα, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον, ἣν βουλώμεθα.”

Topics for Study. (1) Periphrastic forms of the verb. (2) Of what class is κάμνω? ἀναλίσκομαι? δπλίζω? φυλάττω? ἴστημι? ῥίπτω? (3) ἄλλο τι ἤ.

- 8 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο Χειρίσοφος καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Καλλίμαχος Παρράσιος λοχαγός· τούτου γὰρ ἡ ἡγεμονία ἦν τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγῶν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι λοχαγοὶ ἔμενον ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ. μετὰ τούτους οὖν ὑπῆλθον ὑπὸ τὰ δένδρα ἄνθρωποι ὡς ἐβδομήκοντα, οὐκ ἄθροοι ἀλλὰ καθ' ἓνα, ἕκαστος φυλαττόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο. Ἀγασίας δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος καὶ Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεύς καὶ οὗτοι τῶν ὀπισθοφυλάκων λοχαγοὶ ὄντες, καὶ ἄλλοι δέ, ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι
- 10 πλέον ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. ἔνθα δὲ Καλλίμαχος μηχαναταί τι· προὔτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου ὑφ' ᾧ ἦν αὐτὸς δύο ἢ τρία βήματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ λίθοι φέροντο, ἀνέχαζεν εὐπετῶς· ἐφ' ἐκάστης δὲ προδρομῆς πλέον ἢ δέκα
- 11 ἄμαξαι πετρῶν ἀνηλίσκοντο. ὁ δὲ Ἀγασίας ὡς ὀρᾷ τὸν Καλλίμαχον ἃ ἐποίει, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν θεώμενον, δείσας μὴ οὐ πρῶτος παραδράμῃ εἰς τὸ χωρίον, οὔτε τὸν Ἀριστώνυμον πλησίον ὄντα παρακαλέσας οὔτε Εὐρύλοχον τὸν Λουσιέα ἐταίρους ὄντας οὔτε ἄλ-
- 12 λον οὐδένα χωρεῖ αὐτός, καὶ παρέρχεται πάντας. ὁ δὲ Καλλίμαχος ὡς ὀρᾷ αὐτὸν παριόντα, ἐπιλαμβάνεται αὐτοῦ τῆς ἴτιος· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ παραθεῖ αὐτοὺς Ἀριστώνυμος Μεθυδριεύς, καὶ μετὰ τούτον Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιεύς· πάντες γὰρ οὗτοι ἀντεποιοῦντο ἀρετῆς καὶ ἀντηγωνίζοντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους· καὶ οὕτως ἐρίζοντες αἰροῦσι τὸ χωρίον. ὡς γὰρ ἅπαξ εἰσέδραμον, οὐδεὶς

πέτρος ἄνωγεν ἡνέχθη. ἐνταῦθα δὴ δεινὸν ἦν θέαμα. ¹³
αἱ γὰρ γυναῖκες ρίπτουσαι τὰ παιδία εἴτα ἑαυτὰς
ἐπικατερρίπτουν, καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ὡσαύτως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
καὶ Αἰνείας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς ἰδὼν τινα θεόντα ὡς
ῥύφοντα ἑαυτὸν στολὴν ἔχοντα καλὴν ἐπιλαμβάνεται ὡς
κωλύσων· ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπισπᾶται, καὶ ἀμφοτέροι ὥχοντο ¹⁴
κατὰ τῶν πετρῶν φερόμενοι καὶ ἀπέθανον. ἐντεῦθεν
ἄνθρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες δὲ καὶ
ὄνοι πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα.

Topics for Study. (1) Passive deponents. (2) Formation of abstract nouns in -εια, cf. ἀμελεια. Cf. 556, 3. 842². 932, 2. 429, 1. (3) Special construction of πλέον, ἔλαττον.

Passing the Chalybes, they reach Gymnias, where they receive a guide who conducts them within sight of the Euxine.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων σταθμούς ἐπὶ ¹⁵
παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα. οὗτοι ἦσαν ὧν ¹ διήλθον
ἀλκιμώτατοι, καὶ εἰς χεῖρας ² ἦσαν. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας
λινοῦς μέχρι τοῦ ἦτρου, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πετερύγων σπάρτα
πυκνὰ ἐστραμμένα. εἶχον δὲ καὶ κνημίδας καὶ κράνη ¹⁶
καὶ παρὰ τὴν ζώνην μαχαίριον ὅσον ξυήλην Λακωνικὴν,
ᾧ ἔσφαττον ὧν κρατεῖν δύναιτο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες αὐ
τὰς κεφαλὰς ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο, ³ καὶ ἦδον καὶ ἐχόρευον
ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς ὄψεσθαι ἔμελλον. εἶχον δὲ
καὶ δόρυ ὡς πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων μίαν λόγχην ἔχον.
οὗτοι ἐνέμενον ἐν τοῖς πολίσμασιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρέλθοιεν ¹⁷
οἱ Ἕλληνες, εἶποντο αἰεὶ μαχούμενοι. ὥκουν δὲ ἐν τοῖς
ὄχυροῖς, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐν τούτοις ἀνακεκομισμένοι
ἦσαν· ὥστε μηδὲν λαμβάνειν αὐτόθεν τοὺς Ἕλληνας,
ἀλλὰ διетράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν ⁴ ἐκ τῶν Ταόχων
ἐλαβον.

¹ so. ἀπείνων. ² so. αὐτοῖς. ³ 835. 1296. 568. 461, 2.

- 18 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀρπασον ποταμόν, εὖρος τεττάρων πλέθρων.

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Σκυθηνῶν σταθμούς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι διὰ πεδίου εἰς κώμας· ἐν αἷς ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.

- 19 Ἐντεῦθεν διήλθον σταθμούς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα καὶ οἰκουμένην· ἣ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης [τῆς χώρας] ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει, ὅπως διὰ τῆς 20 ἑαυτῶν πολεμίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἔλθων δ' ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν· εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλλεν εἰς τὴν [ἑαυτοῦ] πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο αἰθεῖν καὶ φθειρεῖν τὴν χώραν· ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκεν συνέλθοι, οὐ τῆς 21 τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ὄρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο.

Topics for Study. (1) The idiom for 'to come into the hands of' or 'into close quarters with.' (2) Case after κρατέω. (3) Cf. ἐχυρός and δχυρός. (4) The ending -u(s) in adverbs. Cf. εὐθὺς, ἐγγύς.

"Sea! sea!"

- 22 Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ψήθησαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτίθεσθαι πολεμίους· εἶποντο γὰρ ὀπισθεν οἱ ἐκ τῆς καομένης χώρας, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ἀπέκτεινάν τέ τινας καὶ ἐξώγησαν ἐνέδραν ποιησάμενοι, καὶ γέρρα ἔλαβον δασειῶν βοῶν 23 ὠμοβόεια ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοή πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ αἰεὶ ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμφ ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰεὶ βοῶντας καὶ πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή

ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίνοντο, ἐδόκει δὴ μεῖζόν τι εἶναι τῷ
 Ξενοφῶντι, καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ Λύκιον καὶ τοὺς 24
 ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβοήθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι
 βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν “Θάλαττα” “θάλαττα” καὶ
 παρεγγυώντων. ἔνθα δὴ ἔθεον πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύ-
 λακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἠλαύνετο καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ 25
 ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον, ἐνταῦθα δὴ περιέβαλλον
 ἀλλήλους καὶ στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς¹ δακρύνοντες.
 καὶ ἑξαπίνης ὅτου² δὴ παρεγγυήσαντος οἱ στρατιῶται
 φέρουσι λίθους καὶ ποιοῦσι κολωνὸν μέγαν. ἐνταῦθα 26
 ἀνετίθεσαν δερμάτων πλήθος ὠμοβοείων καὶ βακτηρίας
 καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα, καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν αὐτός τε κατέ-
 τεμνε τὰ γέρρα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις διεκελεύετο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀποπέμπουσι 27
 δῶρα δόντες ἀπὸ κοινοῦ ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ
 σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα· ἥτει δὲ μάλιστα
 τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν στρατιω-
 τῶν. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς οὗ σκηνήσουσι καὶ τὴν
 ὁδὸν ἣν πορεύσονται εἰς Μάκρωνας, ἐπεὶ ἐσπέρα ἐγένετο,
 ὥχετο [τῆς νυκτὸς] ἀπιών.

They proceed through the territory of the Macrones.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ¹
 Μακρώνων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δέκα. τῇ
 πρώτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὠριζε
 τὴν τῶν Μακρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθηνῶν. εἶχον δ' 2
 ὑπὲρ δεξιῶν χωρίον οἶον² χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἐξ ἀριστε-
 ρᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὃν ἐνέβαλλεν ὁ ὀρίζων, δι'
 οὗ ἔδει διαβῆναι. ἦν δὲ οὗτος δασὺς δένδρεσι³ παχέσι

¹ ὅτου = τινὲς ὅστις δὴ ἦν. ² 651 (and), 428. Cf. 633, 1. ³ 776. 1181. Cf. δένδρων, 2.414. 891. 596, a.

- μὲν οὐ, πυκνοῖς δέ. ταῦτ' ἐπεὶ προσήλθον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔκοπτον, σπεύδοντες ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου ὡς τάχιστα ἐξελεῖν.
- οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες ἔχοντες γέρρα καὶ λόγχας καὶ τριχίνους χιτῶνας κατ' ἀντιπέραν τῆς διαβάσεως παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν καὶ ἀλλήλοις διεκελεύοντο καὶ λίθους εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἔρριπτον· ἐξικνούντο γὰρ οὐ οὐδ' ἔβλαπτον οὐδέν.
- Ἐνθα δὴ προσέρχεται Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδουλευκέναι, λέγων ὅτι γιγνώσκοι τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. “καὶ οἶμαι,” ἔφη, “ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι· καὶ εἰ μὴ τι κωλύει ἐθέλω αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῆναι.” “Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν κωλύει,” ἔφη, “ἀλλὰ διαλέγον καὶ μάθε· πρῶτον τίνες εἰσίν.” οἱ δ' εἶπον ἐρωτήσαντος¹ ὅτι Μάκρωνες. “Ἐρώτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς τί ἀντιτετάχαται² καὶ χρήζουσιν ἡμῖν πολεμίοι εἶναι.” οἱ δ' ἀπεκρίναντο “Ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.” λέγειν ἐκέλευον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὅτι “οὐ κακῶς γε ποιήσαντες, ἀλλὰ βασιλεῖ πολεμήσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἐπὶ θάλατταν βουλόμεθα ἀφικέσθαι.” ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά. οἱ δ' ἔφασαν καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. ἐντεῦθεν διδόασιν οἱ Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἕλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν· ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν πιστὰ εἶναι· θεοὺς δ' ἐπεμαρτύραντο ἀμφοτέροι.
- Μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες τὰ δένδρα συνεξέκοπτον τὴν τε ὁδὸν ᾧδοποιοῦν ὡς διαβιβῶντες ἐν μέσοις³ ἀναμειγμένοι τοῖς Ἕλλησι, καὶ ἀγορὰν οἶαν ἐδύναντο παρεῖχον, καὶ παρήγαγον ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἕως ἐπὶ τὰ Κόλχων ὄρια κατέστησαν τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

¹ sc. αὐτοῦ. ² 378, D, d. 701. 167, d. 244, c. ³ 371. 978. 484. 584.

By a skillful attack they defeat the Colchians.

Ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὄρος μέγα· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτου οἱ Κόλχοι 9
 παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἀντιπαρετάξαντο φάλαγγα, ὡς οὕτως ἄζοντες πρὸς τὸ
 ὄρος· ἔπειτα δὲ ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς¹ βουλευσασθαι
 συλλεγείσιν ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούνται.

Ἐλεξεν οὖν Ξενοφῶν ὅτι δοκοίη παύσαντας τὴν φά- 10
 λαγγα λόχους ὀρθίους² ποιῆσαι· “ ἡ μὲν γὰρ φάλαγξ
 διασπασθήσεται εὐθύς· τῇ μὲν γὰρ ἄνοδον τῇ δὲ εὐοδον
 εὐρήσομεν τὸ ὄρος· καὶ εὐθύς τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν ποιήσῃ
 ὅταν τεταγμένοι εἰς³ φάλαγγα ταύτην διεσπασμένην
 ὀρώσιν. ἔπειτα ἦν μὲν ἐπὶ⁴ πολλῶν τεταγμένοι προσ- 11
 ἄγωμεν, περιττεύουσιν ἡμῶν⁵ οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ τοῖς
 περιττοῖς χρήσονται ὃ τι ἂν βούλωνται· ἐὰν δὲ ἐπ’
 ὀλίγων τεταγμένοι ἴωμεν, οὐδὲν ἂν εἴῃ θαυμαστὸν εἰ
 διακοπήν ἡμῶν ἢ φάλαγξ ὑπὸ ἀθρόων καὶ βελῶν καὶ
 ἀνθρώπων ἐμπεσόντων· εἰ δέ πῃ τοῦτο ἔσται, τῇ ὅλῃ
 φάλαγγι κακὸν ἔσται. ἀλλὰ μοι δοκεῖ ὀρθίους τοὺς 12
 λόχους ποιησαμένους τοσοῦτον χωρίον κατασχεῖν δια-
 λιπόντας τοῖς λόχοις⁶ ὅσον ἔξω τοὺς ἐσχάτους⁷ λόχους
 γενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων κεράτων· καὶ οὕτως ἐσόμεθα
 τῆς τε τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἔξω [οἱ ἔσχατοι λόχοι],
 καὶ ὀρθίους ἄγοντες οἱ κράτιστοι ἡμῶν πρῶτον προσ-
 ίασιν, ἥ⁸ τε ἂν εὐοδον ἥ ταύτῃ ἕκαστος ἄξει [ὁ
 λόχος]. καὶ εἷς τε τὸ διαλείπον οὐ ῥάδιον ἔσται τοῖς 13
 πολεμίοις εἰσελθεῖν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν λόχων ὄντων, δια-
 κόβῃαι τε οὐ ῥάδιον ἔσται λόχον ὀρθιον προσιόντα. ἐάν
 τέ τις πιέζῃται τῶν λόχων, ὁ πλησίον βοηθήσει. ἦν

¹ στρατηγοῖς συλλεγείσιν. ² See Introd. 4, 108; (8). ³ εἰς φάλαγγα ὁρῶσι ταύτην.
⁴ Cf. ἐπὶ τεττάρων, 1.2¹². ⁵ 749. 1120. 364. 509, b. ⁶ 776. 1181. 387. 586, b.
⁷ Cf. 671; 2d ed. 718 2d ed. Cf. 451 with 454. 556. ⁸ Cf. same, 4.10⁸.

τε εἰς πη δυνηθῇ τῶν λόχων ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβῆναι, οὐδείς¹ μηκέτι μείνη τῶν πολεμίων.”

Topics for Study. (1) Compounds of *ἰδός*. (2) Advantages of attacking over rough ground with *ὀρθίους λόχους*.

- 14 Ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποιοῦν ὀρθίους τοὺς λόχους. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἀπῴων ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, “Ἄνδρες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οὓς ὁρᾶτε μόνοι ἔτι ἡμῖν² ἐμποδὼν τὸ³ μὴ ἤδη εἶναι ἔνθα πάλαι σπεύδομεν· τούτους, ἦν πως δυνώμεθα, καὶ ὤμους δεῖ καταφαγεῖν.”
- 15 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἕκαστοι ἐγένοντο καὶ τοὺς λόχους ὀρθίους ἐποιήσαντο, ἐγένοντο μὲν λόχοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἅμφι τοὺς ὀγδοήκοντά, ὁ δὲ λόχος ἕκαστος σχεδὸν εἰς τοὺς ἑκατόν· τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας τριχῇ ἐποιήσαντο, τοὺς μὲν τοῦ εὐωνύμου ἕξω, τοὺς δὲ τοῦ δεξιοῦ, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ μέσον, σχεδὸν
- 16 ἑξακοσίους ἑκάστους. ἐκ τούτου παρηγγύησαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εὐχεσθαι· εὐξάμενοι δὲ καὶ παιανίσαντες ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν καὶ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς πελτασταὶ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγος ἕξω γενόμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.
- 17 Οἱ δὲ πολέμοι, ὥς εἶδον αὐτούς, ἀντιπαράθεοντες οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον διεσπᾶσθησαν, καὶ πολὺ τῆς αὐτῶν φάλαγγος ἐν τῷ μέσῳ κενὸν ἐποίησαν.
- 18 οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν πελτασταί, ὧν ἦρχεν Αἰσχίνης ὁ Ἀκαρνάν, νομίσαντες φεύγειν ἀνακραγόντες ἔθεον· καὶ οὗτοι πρῶτοι ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος ἀναβαίνουσι· συνεφείπετο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικόν, ὧν
- 19 ἦρχε Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι, ὥς ἦρξαντο θεῖν, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ

¹ 1032. 1860. 569. 2. 439. 2. 561. 2. 562. 2. 563. 2. 564. 2. 565. 2. 566. 2. 567. 2. 568. 2. 569. 2. 570. 2. 571. 2. 572. 2. 573. 2. 574. 2. 575. 2. 576. 2. 577. 2. 578. 2. 579. 2. 580. 2. 581. 2. 582. 2. 583. 2. 584. 2. 585. 2. 586. 2. 587. 2. 588. 2. 589. 2. 590. 2. 591. 2. 592. 2. 593. 2. 594. 2. 595. 2. 596. 2. 597. 2. 598. 2. 599. 2. 600. 2. 601. 2. 602. 2. 603. 2. 604. 2. 605. 2. 606. 2. 607. 2. 608. 2. 609. 2. 610. 2. 611. 2. 612. 2. 613. 2. 614. 2. 615. 2. 616. 2. 617. 2. 618. 2. 619. 2. 620. 2. 621. 2. 622. 2. 623. 2. 624. 2. 625. 2. 626. 2. 627. 2. 628. 2. 629. 2. 630. 2. 631. 2. 632. 2. 633. 2. 634. 2. 635. 2. 636. 2. 637. 2. 638. 2. 639. 2. 640. 2. 641. 2. 642. 2. 643. 2. 644. 2. 645. 2. 646. 2. 647. 2. 648. 2. 649. 2. 650. 2. 651. 2. 652. 2. 653. 2. 654. 2. 655. 2. 656. 2. 657. 2. 658. 2. 659. 2. 660. 2. 661. 2. 662. 2. 663. 2. 664. 2. 665. 2. 666. 2. 667. 2. 668. 2. 669. 2. 670. 2. 671. 2. 672. 2. 673. 2. 674. 2. 675. 2. 676. 2. 677. 2. 678. 2. 679. 2. 680. 2. 681. 2. 682. 2. 683. 2. 684. 2. 685. 2. 686. 2. 687. 2. 688. 2. 689. 2. 690. 2. 691. 2. 692. 2. 693. 2. 694. 2. 695. 2. 696. 2. 697. 2. 698. 2. 699. 2. 700. 2. 701. 2. 702. 2. 703. 2. 704. 2. 705. 2. 706. 2. 707. 2. 708. 2. 709. 2. 710. 2. 711. 2. 712. 2. 713. 2. 714. 2. 715. 2. 716. 2. 717. 2. 718. 2. 719. 2. 720. 2. 721. 2. 722. 2. 723. 2. 724. 2. 725. 2. 726. 2. 727. 2. 728. 2. 729. 2. 730. 2. 731. 2. 732. 2. 733. 2. 734. 2. 735. 2. 736. 2. 737. 2. 738. 2. 739. 2. 740. 2. 741. 2. 742. 2. 743. 2. 744. 2. 745. 2. 746. 2. 747. 2. 748. 2. 749. 2. 750. 2. 751. 2. 752. 2. 753. 2. 754. 2. 755. 2. 756. 2. 757. 2. 758. 2. 759. 2. 760. 2. 761. 2. 762. 2. 763. 2. 764. 2. 765. 2. 766. 2. 767. 2. 768. 2. 769. 2. 770. 2. 771. 2. 772. 2. 773. 2. 774. 2. 775. 2. 776. 2. 777. 2. 778. 2. 779. 2. 780. 2. 781. 2. 782. 2. 783. 2. 784. 2. 785. 2. 786. 2. 787. 2. 788. 2. 789. 2. 790. 2. 791. 2. 792. 2. 793. 2. 794. 2. 795. 2. 796. 2. 797. 2. 798. 2. 799. 2. 800. 2. 801. 2. 802. 2. 803. 2. 804. 2. 805. 2. 806. 2. 807. 2. 808. 2. 809. 2. 810. 2. 811. 2. 812. 2. 813. 2. 814. 2. 815. 2. 816. 2. 817. 2. 818. 2. 819. 2. 820. 2. 821. 2. 822. 2. 823. 2. 824. 2. 825. 2. 826. 2. 827. 2. 828. 2. 829. 2. 830. 2. 831. 2. 832. 2. 833. 2. 834. 2. 835. 2. 836. 2. 837. 2. 838. 2. 839. 2. 840. 2. 841. 2. 842. 2. 843. 2. 844. 2. 845. 2. 846. 2. 847. 2. 848. 2. 849. 2. 850. 2. 851. 2. 852. 2. 853. 2. 854. 2. 855. 2. 856. 2. 857. 2. 858. 2. 859. 2. 860. 2. 861. 2. 862. 2. 863. 2. 864. 2. 865. 2. 866. 2. 867. 2. 868. 2. 869. 2. 870. 2. 871. 2. 872. 2. 873. 2. 874. 2. 875. 2. 876. 2. 877. 2. 878. 2. 879. 2. 880. 2. 881. 2. 882. 2. 883. 2. 884. 2. 885. 2. 886. 2. 887. 2. 888. 2. 889. 2. 890. 2. 891. 2. 892. 2. 893. 2. 894. 2. 895. 2. 896. 2. 897. 2. 898. 2. 899. 2. 900. 2. 901. 2. 902. 2. 903. 2. 904. 2. 905. 2. 906. 2. 907. 2. 908. 2. 909. 2. 910. 2. 911. 2. 912. 2. 913. 2. 914. 2. 915. 2. 916. 2. 917. 2. 918. 2. 919. 2. 920. 2. 921. 2. 922. 2. 923. 2. 924. 2. 925. 2. 926. 2. 927. 2. 928. 2. 929. 2. 930. 2. 931. 2. 932. 2. 933. 2. 934. 2. 935. 2. 936. 2. 937. 2. 938. 2. 939. 2. 940. 2. 941. 2. 942. 2. 943. 2. 944. 2. 945. 2. 946. 2. 947. 2. 948. 2. 949. 2. 950. 2. 951. 2. 952. 2. 953. 2. 954. 2. 955. 2. 956. 2. 957. 2. 958. 2. 959. 2. 960. 2. 961. 2. 962. 2. 963. 2. 964. 2. 965. 2. 966. 2. 967. 2. 968. 2. 969. 2. 970. 2. 971. 2. 972. 2. 973. 2. 974. 2. 975. 2. 976. 2. 977. 2. 978. 2. 979. 2. 980. 2. 981. 2. 982. 2. 983. 2. 984. 2. 985. 2. 986. 2. 987. 2. 988. 2. 989. 2. 990. 2. 991. 2. 992. 2. 993. 2. 994. 2. 995. 2. 996. 2. 997. 2. 998. 2. 999. 2. 1000. 2.

² 767. 1174. 579. 582.

³ 961 and a; 1029.

ἐτράπετο. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἀναβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν πολλαῖς κώμαις καὶ τὰπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἐχούσαις.

Topics for Study. (1) Cf. ὁμος and ὁμός. (2) ἔλλος, ἔλλρ.

They reach the sea, perform their vows, and celebrate games.

Καὶ τὰ¹ μὲν ἄλλα οὐδὲν² ὅτι καὶ ἐθαύμασαν· τὰ δὲ 20
σμήνη πολλὰ ἦν αὐτόθι, καὶ τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον τῶν
στρατιωτῶν πάντες ἄφρονές τε ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἤμουν καὶ
κάτω διεχώρει αὐτοῖς καὶ ὀρθὸς οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἴστα-
σθαι, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ὀλίγον³ ἐδηδοκότες σφόδρα μεθύουσιν⁴
ἐώκεσαν, οἱ δὲ πολὺ μαινομένοις,⁵ οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπο-
θνήσκουσιν.⁶ ἔκειντο δὲ οὕτω πολλοὶ ὥσπερ τροπῆς 21
γεγενημένης, καὶ πολλὴ ἦν ἀθυμία. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ
ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδεὶς, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν πῶς ὦραν
ἀνεφρόνουν· τρίτῃ δὲ καὶ τετάρτῃ ἀνίσταντο ὥσπερ ἐκ
φαρμακοποσίας.

Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν δύο σταθμοὺς παρασάγγ 22
γας ἑπτὰ, καὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα
πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα οἰκουμένην ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ
Σινωπέων ἀποικίαν ἐν τῇ Κόλχων χώρα. ἐνταῦθα
ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἀμφὶ τὰς τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κόλ-
χων κώμαις· κἀντεῦθεν ὀρμώμενοι ἐλήζοντο τὴν Κολχίδα. 23
ἀγορὰν δὲ παρείχον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζούντιοι,
καὶ ἐδέξαντό τε τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν βούς
καὶ ἄλφита καὶ οἶνον. συνδιεπράττοντο δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ 24
τῶν πλησίον Κόλχων τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μάλιστα οἰκούν-
των, καὶ ξένια καὶ παρ' ἐκείνων ἦλθον βόες.

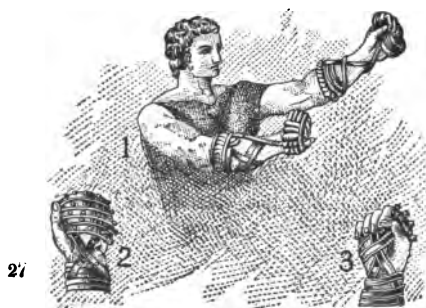
Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἦν εὗξαντο παρεσκευά- 25
ζοντο· ἦλθον δ' αὐτοῖς ἱκανοὶ βόες ἀποθῦσαι τῷ Διὶ
σωτήρια καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἡγεμόσυνα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις

¹ 718. 1058. 337. 537. ² so. ἦν. ³ so. κηρίων. ⁴ 773. 1175. 329. 1. 532.

⁵ so. ἐώκεσαν.

θεοῖς δ' εὖξαντο. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει ἔνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν. εἶλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον Σπαρτιάτην, ὃς ἔφυγε παῖς ὦν οἰκοθεν, παῖδα ἄκων κατακανῶν ξυῖλη πατάξας, δρόμου τ' ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος προστατῆσαι.

- 26 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδωσαν τῷ Δρακοντίῳ, καὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον ὅπου τὸν δρόμον πεποιηκῶς εἴη. ὁ δὲ δείξας οὐπερ ἐστηκότες ἐτύγγανον



CAESTUS.

“Οὗτος ὁ λόφος,” ἔφη, “κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου ἂν τις βούληται.” “Πῶς οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “δυνήσονται παλαίειν ἐν σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ οὕτως;” ὁ δ' εἶπε, “Μᾶλλον τι ἀνιάσεται ὁ καταπεσών.” ἡγώνιζοντο δὲ παῖδες μὲν στάδιον¹ τῶν αἰχμαλώ-

- των οἱ πλείστοι, δόλιχον δὲ Κρήτες πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα ἔθεον, πάλιν δὲ καὶ πυγμὴν καὶ παγκράτιον . . . καλὴ θέα ἐγένετο· πολλοὶ γὰρ κατέβησαν καὶ ἄτε θεωμένων
28 τῶν ἐταίρων πολλὴ φιλονικία ἐγίγνετο. ἔθεον δὲ καὶ ἵπποι καὶ ἔδει αὐτοὺς κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς ἐλάσαντας ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ὑποστρέψαντας πάλιν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν βωμὸν ἄγειν. καὶ κάτω μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐκαλινδοῦντο· ἄνω δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθιον μόλις βάδην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἵπποι· ἔνθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ καὶ γέλως καὶ παρακλεις ἐγίγνετο.

Topics for Study. (1) Accusative of kindred meaning. (2) Grecian games. See *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, sub *δρόμος*, *ἀγῶνες*, *πυγμή*, *παγκράτιον*. (3) Subsequent history of Xenophon. Introd. 113-119. (4) Style, Introd. 121, 122.

¹ 716, a. 1052. 333. 536, a.

BOOKS V.-VII.

EDITED FOR SIGHT-READING.

SUGGESTIONS FOR SIGHT READING.

Books V.-VII.

THE *Anabasis* should be studied with a fixed, unalterable determination to learn to read it at sight, with only occasional use of the Lexicon. No obstacles, however great, should be allowed to cloud this set purpose. Kept distinctly before the mind, it will give a keener zest to study, prevent abuse of helps and promote a many-sided study of the language.

To read at sight one must have : 1. A knowledge of the meaning of the words ; 2. Of their forms (Accidence) ; 3. Of their relations (Syntax) ; 4. Of the common idioms ; 5. Practice. These are essential and each must receive its due share of attention. The idioms found in the *Anabasis* are not numerous and may be soon mastered. The main facts of Syntax are not so many as to offer serious difficulty to the earnest student. They recur quite often, and most of them are exemplified in a single book of the *Anabasis*. The verb-forms require more attention, but each of these has one or more characteristics or *differentia*, and these, all told, including endings, are not more than about seventy in number.

The acquisition of a copious vocabulary is arduous, but the task is greatly lightened by rational methods. Well directed effort here is amply rewarded. There are only about 900 primitives in the *Anabasis*. The prepositions and pronouns occur about 8,000 times, while *ἐμὶ* and its compounds are found over 1,300 times.

Sight-reading should be practiced in the preparation of every lesson, but before it is made a distinctive feature of the recitation the student should master : (1) the Attic paradigms ; (2) the main uses of the Cases, Voices, Modes, and Tenses ; (3) the principal suffixes ;* (4) the Lists of Words.

In the practice of sight-reading observe the following : —

1. Appeal constantly to the ear as well as to the eye ; that is, read *aloud*.
2. Read an entire paragraph at a time and without stopping.
3. Do not translate into English nor stop to put the parts of the sentence together. Reach the sense, if possible, directly from the original, just as a native Greek would do.
4. For the *meanings* of the words scrutinize closely the stems and suffixes
5. For the *relations* of the words scrutinize closely the *differentia* of the noun and verb forms.
6. Do not look up words beyond those given at the foot of the page till the passage has been read aloud again and again.
7. Review previous lessons in the same manner as often as time will permit.

* See Word Formation. 540-590. 822-880. 962-300. 397-449.
(248)

ΛΟΓΟΣ Ε.

Recapitulation.

Ι [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου¹ ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ Πόντῳ, καὶ ὡς¹ εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὡς ἀπέθυσαν² αὐτῷ εὐχαιὰ σωτήρια³ θύσειν ἔνθα πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδηλωται.]

It is voted to send Chirisophus to obtain ships for the conveyance of the Greeks.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου συνελθόντες ἐβουλευόντο περὶ τῆς² λοιπῆς πορείας· ἀνέστη δὲ πρῶτος Λέων Θούριος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

“Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀπείρηκα⁴ ἤδη συσκευαζόμενος καὶ βαδίζων⁵ καὶ τρέχων καὶ τὰ ὄπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἰὼν καὶ φυλακὰς φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος, ἐπιθυμῶ δὲ ἤδη παυσάμενος τούτων τῶν πόνων, ἐπεὶ θάλατταν ἔχομεν, πλεῖν τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ

¹ how.

² paid (in sacrifice).

³ (sc. ἱερὰ), thank-offerings for safety.

⁴ I am tired.

⁵ walking.

ἐκταθείς¹ ὥσπερ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἀφικέσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.”

3 Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-εθορύβησαν² ὡς εὖ λέγοι· καὶ ἄλλος³ ταῦτ' ἔλεγε, καὶ πάντες οἱ παριόντες.⁴ ἔπειτα δὲ Χειρίσοφος ἀν-έστη καὶ εἶπεν ὧδε·

4 “Φίλος μοί ἐστιν, ὦ ἄνδρες, Ἀναξίβιος, ναυαρχῶν⁵ δὲ καὶ τυγχάνει. ἦν οὖν πέμψητέ με, οἶμαι ἂν ἐλθεῖν καὶ τριήρεις ἔχων καὶ πλοῖα τὰ ἡμᾶς ἄξοντα· ὑμεῖς δὲ εἴπερ πλεῖν βούλεσθε, περιμένετε ἔστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω· ἦξω δὲ ταχέως.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἡσθησάν⁶ τε καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο⁷ πλεῖν αὐτὸν ὡς τάχιστα.

Xenophon proposes plans for the maintenance and safety of the Greeks in the absence of Chirisophus.

5 Μετὰ τοῦτον Ξενοφῶν ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

“Χειρίσοφος μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ πλοῖα στέλλεται, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀναμενοῦμεν. ὅσα μοι οὖν δοκεῖ καιρὸς εἶναι ποιεῖν
6 ἐν τῇ μονῇ, ταῦτα ἐρώ.⁸ πρῶτον μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια δεῖ πορίζεσθαι ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας·⁹ οὔτε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἔστιν ἱκανὴ οὔτε ὅτου¹⁰ ὠνησόμεθα εὐπορία¹¹ εἰ μὴ ὀλίγοις τισίν· ἡ δὲ χώρα πολεμία· κίνδυνος¹² οὖν πολλοὺς ἀπόλλυσθαι, ἦν ἀμελῶς¹³ τε καὶ ἀφυλάκτως πορεύησθε
7 ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἀλλὰ μοι δοκεῖ σὺν προνομαῖς¹⁴ λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἄλλως δὲ μὴ πλανᾶσθαι,¹⁵ ὡς σῶζησθε, ἡμᾶς¹⁶ δὲ τούτων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.”

¹ (ἐκ-τείνω), stretched out (i. e. in the boat), cf. Od. xiii. 74— ² applauded (cf. θόρυβος), saying. ³ = τὰ αὐτά. ⁴ πάρε-ιμι, go by (to the front), come forward.

⁵ ναυ-αρχέω. ⁶ Cf. ἡδομαι. ⁷ Cf. ψῆφος, pebble, vote.

⁸ fut. of φημί. ⁹ sc. χώρας. ¹⁰ of that with which (gen. of price) we shall purchase.

¹¹ plenty, sufficiency. ¹² sc. ἐστὶ. ¹³ carelessly. ¹⁴ προνομή.

foraging party. ¹⁵ cf. πλάνη, wandering. ¹⁶ i. e. the officers.

*Εδοξε ταῦτα.

“*Επι τοῖνυν ἀκούσατε καὶ τάδε. ἐπὶ λειαν¹ γὰρ 8
 ὑμῶν ἐκπορεύσονται τινες. οἶμαι οὖν βέλτιστον εἶναι
 ἡμῖν^{d*} εἰπεῖν^o τὸν^a μέλλοντα ἐξιέναι,^b φράζειν³ δὲ καὶ
 ὅποι,⁸ ἵνα καὶ τὸ πλήθος εἰδῶμεν τῶν ἐξιόντων καὶ τῶν
 μενόντων καὶ συμ-παρασκευάζωμεν⁴ εἰάν τι δέῃ, καὶ βοη-
 θῆσαι τισι καιρὸς ἢ εἰδῶμεν⁵ ὅποι δεήσει βοηθεῖν, καὶ
 εἰάν τις τῶν ἀπειροτέρων⁶ ἐγχειρῇ⁷ ποι, συμβουλευόμεν
 πειρώμενοι εἰδέναι τὴν δύναμιν ἐφ’ οὓς ἂν ἴωσιν.”

*Εδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἐννοεῖτε δὲ καὶ τόδε,” ἔφη. “σχολὴ τοῖς πολε- 9
 μίοις λήξεσθαι,⁸ καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλευουσιν· ἔχο-
 μεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων· ὑπερ-κάθηνται⁹ δὲ ἡμῶν. φυλακὰς
 δὴ μοι δοκεῖ δεῖν περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον εἶναι· εἰάν οὖν
 κατὰ μέρος¹⁰ [μερισθέντες¹¹] φυλάττωμεν καὶ σκοπῶμεν,
 ἥττον ἂν δύναιτο ἡμᾶς θηρᾶν¹² οἱ πολέμιοι. ἔτι τοῖνυν
 τάδε ὁράτε. εἰ μὲν ἡπιστάμεθα σαφῶς ὅτι ἤξει πλοῖα 10
 Χειρίσοφος ἄγων ἱκανά, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ὦν μέλλω λέ-
 γειν· νῦν δ’ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἄ-δηλον, δοκεῖ μοι πειρᾶσθαι
 πλοῖα συμπαρασκευάζειν καὶ αὐτόθεν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ
 ἔλθῃ [ἔχων], ὑπαρχόντων¹³ ἐνθάδε, ἐν ἀφθονωτέροις
 πλευσόμεθα· ἦν δὲ μὴ ἄγῃ, τοῖς ἐνθάδε χρησόμεθα. 11
 ὁρῶ δὲ ἐγὼ πλοῖα πολλάκις παρα-πλέοντα· εἰ οὖν αἰτη-
 σάμενοι παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων μακρὰ πλοῖα κατάγοιμεν
 καὶ φυλάττοιμεν αὐτά, τὰ πηδάλια¹⁴ παρα-λυόμενοι, ἕως
 ἂν ἱκανὰ τὰ ἄξοντα¹⁵ γένηται, ἴσως ἂν οὐκ ἀπορήσαι-
 μεν κομιδῆς¹⁶ οἷας δεόμεθα.”

¹ booty.

² state.

³ i. e. μέλλει ἐξιέναι.

⁴ coöperate (in preparing).

⁵ sc. ἴνα.

⁶ ἀπειρος.

⁷ take in hand (ἐν χεῖρ), undertake (sc. ἰέναι) ποι.

⁸ plunder.

⁹ seated, posted above.

¹⁰ into parties.

¹¹ μερίζω, divide

¹² hunt, i. e. take by surprise

¹³ sc. πλοίων.

¹⁴ πηδάλιον, rudder,

see cut. ¹⁵ ἄγω, carry. ¹⁶ κομιδή, conveyance.

* a, b etc., indicate the order of words.

12 Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἐννοήσατε δ’,” ἔφη, “εἰ εἰκὸς¹ καὶ τρέφειν ἀπὸ κοινού² οὓς³ ἂν καταγάγωμεν ὅσον ἂν χρόνον ἡμῶν ἔνεκεν μένωσι, καὶ ναυσθλον⁴ συν-θέσθαι,⁵ ὅπως ὠφελούντες⁶ καὶ ὠφελῶνται.”



πηδάλιον.

13

Ἔδοξε καὶ ταῦτα.

“Δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι,” ἔφη, “ἦν ἄρα καὶ ταῦτα ἡμῖν μὴ ἐκπεραίνηται ὥστε ἀρκεῖν πλοῖα, τὰς ὁδοὺς ἅς δυσπόρους

ἀκούομεν εἶναι ταῖς παρὰ θάλατταν οἰκούσαις⁷ πόλεσιν ἐντείλασθαι⁸ ὁδοποιεῖν.⁹ πείσονται γὰρ καὶ διὰ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι καὶ διὰ τὸ βούλεσθαι ἡμῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι.”

Xenophon persuades the cities to repair the roads. Defection of Dexippus; death of Cleaenetus.

- 14 Ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀνέκραγον ὥς οὐ δέοι ὁδοιορεῖν.¹⁰ ὁ δέ, ὡς ἔγνω τὴν ἀφροσύνην¹¹ αὐτῶν, ἐπεψήφισε¹² μὲν οὐδέν, τὰς δὲ πόλεις ἐκούσας ἔπεισεν ὁδοιορεῖν, λέγων ὅτι θάττον ἀπαλλάσσονται, ἦν εὐποροὶ γένωνται αἱ ὁδοί.
- 15 ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ πεντηκόντορον¹³ παρὰ τῶν Τραπεζουντιῶν, ἧ ἐπέστησαν Δέξιππον Λάκωνα περιοικον.¹⁴ οὗτος ἀμελήσας τοῦ συλλέγειν πλοῖα ἀποδράς¹⁵ ὥχето ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, ἔχων τὴν ναῦν. οὗτος μὲν οὖν δίκαια ἔπαθεν

¹ it is reasonable.

² common (fund).

³ i.e. the boatmen.

⁴ fare.

⁵ agree.

⁶ sc. ἡμᾶς.

⁷ οἰκέω, dwell, be situated.

⁸ ἐντέλλομαι, enjoin.

⁹ = repair.

¹⁰ journey by land.

¹¹ cf. ἔφρων, φρήν, mind.

¹² ἐπιψηφίζω,

put to vote, cf. ἀπο-.

¹³ penteconter, fifty-oared vessel.

¹⁴ provincial. See

Intro. 54.

¹⁵ ἀπο-διδράσκω, flee or slip away.

ὑστερον· ἐν Θράκῃ γὰρ παρὰ Σεύθῃ πολυπραγμονῶν¹ τι ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ Νικάνδρου τοῦ Λάκωνος. ἔλαβον δὲ 16 καὶ τριακόντορον,² ἣ ἐπ-εστάθη Πολυκράτης Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς ὅποσα λαμβάνοι πλοῖα κατήγεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀγώγιμα,³ εἴ τι ἦγον, ἐξαιρούμενοι φύλακας καθίστασαν, ὅπως σᾶ⁴· εἶη, τοῖς δὲ πλοίοις ἐχρήσαντο εἰς παραγωγὴν.⁵ ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, ἐπὶ λείαν ἐξῆσαν 17 οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐλάμβανον οἱ δὲ καὶ οὐ. Κλεαίνετος δ' ἐξάγαγὼν καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἄλλον λόχον πρὸς χωρίον χαλεπὸν αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ.

To get supplies Xenophon leads half the army against the Drilae.

II. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκέτι ἦν λαμβάνειν ὥστε 1 ἀπαυθημερίζειν⁶ ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἐκ τούτου λαβὼν Ξενοφῶν ἡγεμόνας τῶν Τραπεζουντίων ἐξάγει εἰς Δρίλας τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ κατέλιπε φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον· οἱ γὰρ Κόλχοι, ἅτε⁷ ἐκπεπτωκότες⁸ τῶν οἰκιῶν, πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἀθρόοι καὶ ὑπερεκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων. οἱ δὲ Τραπεζούντιοι ὀπόθεν² μὲν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥάδιον ἦν λαβεῖν οὐκ ἦγον·⁹ φίλοι γὰρ αὐτοῖς¹⁰ ἦσαν· εἰς δὲ τοὺς Δρίλας προθύμως ἦγον, ὅφ' ὧν κακῶς ἔπασχον, εἰς χωρία τε ὄρεινὰ¹¹ καὶ δύσβατα¹² καὶ ἀνθρώπους πολεμικωτάτους τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ.

The light-armed troops attack but fail to capture a stronghold.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἄνω χώρα οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅποια 3 τῶν χωρίων τοῖς Δρίλαις ἀλώσιμα¹³ εἶναι ἐδόκει ἐμπιμ-

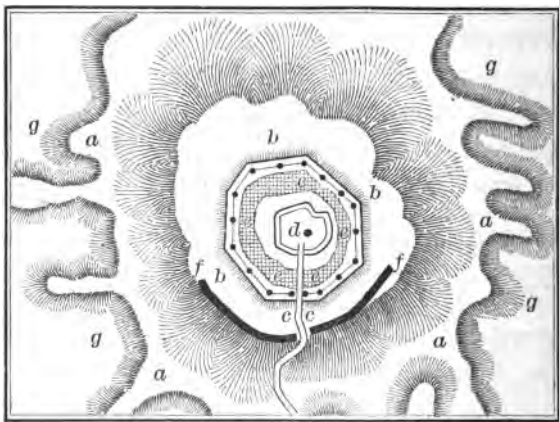
¹ meddling with. ² thirty-oared vessel. ³ freight, cf. ἄγω. ⁴ σῶος, cf. σόζω.

⁵ transport (-service). ⁶ ἀπ-, αὐτός, ἡμέρα, return on the same day. ⁷ because.

⁸ ἐκπίπτω, fall out, be expelled. ⁹ sc. τοὺς Ἕλληνας. ¹⁰ i. e. to the natives.

¹¹ adj. fr. ὄρος. ¹² βατόν, verbal of βαίνω. ¹³ easily taken, fr. ἀλίσκομαι.

πράντες ἀπῆσαν· καὶ οὐδὲν ἦν λαμβάνειν εἰ μὴ ὕς¹ ἢ
βοῦς ἢ ἄλλο τι κτῆνος² τὸ πῦρ δια-πεφευγός. ἔν δὲ
ἦν χωρίον μητρό-πολις αὐτῶν· εἰς τοῦτο πάντες συνερ-
ρυνήκεσαν.³ περὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βα-
⁴ θεία, καὶ πρόσ-οδοι χαλεπαὶ πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. οἱ δὲ



α, ἡ χαράδρα.
β, ἀναβολή, σκόλοpes, τύρσεις.
γ, αἱ πύλαι.

δ, ἡ ἄκρα.
ε, οἰκίαι.
ζ, μνησείδης ἡ τάξις.

g, ἄκρα τινὰ ἰσχυρά, § 16.

πελτασταὶ προ-δραμόντες⁴ στάδια πέντε ἢ ἕξ τῶν ὀπλι-
τῶν, διαβάντες τὴν χαράδραν, ὀρώντες πρόβατα πολλὰ
καὶ ἄλλα χρήματα προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον· συν-
είποντο δὲ καὶ δορυ-φόροι πολλοὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
ἐξωρμημένοι·⁵ ὥστε ἐγένοντο οἱ διαβάντες [πλείους ἢ]
⁶ εἰς χιλίους ἀνθρώπους. ἐπεὶ δὲ μαχόμενοι οὐκ ἐδύ-
ναντο λαβεῖν τὸ χωρίον, καὶ γὰρ τάφρος ἦν περὶ αὐτὸ
εὐρεῖα ἀναβεβλημένη⁶ καὶ σκόλοpes⁷ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀναβολῆς
καὶ τύρσεις⁸ πυκναὶ ξύλιναι πεποιημέναι, ἀπιέναι δὴ

¹ hogs. ² animal. ³ συν, βίω. ⁴ προ-τρέχω. ⁵ ἐξ-ορμάω. ⁶ ἀνα-
βάλλω; ἀνα-βολή, rampart. ⁷ palisade. ⁸ πύργους, towers.

ἐπεχείρουν· οἱ δὲ ἐπ'έκειντο αὐτοῖς. ὥς δὲ οὐκ ἔδν' 6
 ναυτο ἀποτρέχειν, ἦν γὰρ ἐφ' ἐνὸς¹ ἡ κατὰβασις ἐκ τοῦ
 χωρίου εἰς τὴν χαράδραν, πέμπουσι πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα·
 ὁ δὲ ἡγείτο τοῖς ὀπλίταις. ὁ δὲ² ἔλθων λέγει ὅτι ἔστι 7
 χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστόν· τοῦτο οὔτε λαβεῖν
 δυνάμεθα· ἰσχυρὸν γάρ ἐστιν· οὔτε ἀπελθεῖν ῥάδιον·
 μάχονται γὰρ ἐπεξεληλυθότες³ καὶ ἡ ἄφοδος χαλεπή.

*Xenophon, leading up the hoplites, assaults and captures
 the place.*

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν προσαγαγὼν πρὸς τὴν 8
 χαράδραν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας θέσθαι ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὄπλα,
 αὐτὸς δὲ διαβὰς σὺν τοῖς λοχαγοῖς ἐσκοπεῖτο πότερον
 εἷη κρεῖττον ἀπαγαγεῖν καὶ τοὺς διαβεβηκότας ἢ καὶ
 τοὺς ὀπλίτας διαβιβάζειν, ὥς ἀλόντος⁴ ἂν τοῦ χωρίου.
 ἐδόκει γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐκ εἶναι ἄνευ πολλῶν 9
 νεκρῶν, ἐλείν⁵ δ' ἂν ᾤοντο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τὸ χωρίον,
 καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν συνεχώρησε⁶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς πιστεύσας· οἱ
 γὰρ μάντις ἀποδεδειγμένοι ἦσαν ὅτι μάχη μὲν ἔσται,
 τὸ δὲ τέλος καλὸν τῆς ἐξόδου.⁷ καὶ τοὺς μὲν λοχαγοὺς 10
 ἔπεμπε διαβιβῶντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, αὐτὸς δ' ἔμενεν ἀνα-
 χωρίσας⁸ ἅπαντας τοὺς πελταστάς, καὶ οὐδένα εἰς⁹
 ἀκροβολίζεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἤκον οἱ ὀπλίται, ἐκέλευσε τὸν 11·
 λόχον¹⁰ ἑκάστον¹¹ ποιῆσαι¹² τῶν λοχαγῶν¹³ ὥς ἂν κρά-
 τιστα οἴηται ἀγωνιέσθαι· ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλη-
 σίον ἀλλήλων οἱ πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀλλήλοις περὶ
 ἀνδραγαθίας¹⁴ ἀντεποιοῦντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν· 12
 ὁ δὲ τοῖς πελτασταῖς πᾶσι παρήγγειλε δι-ηγκυλωμέ-

¹ single file.² i. e. the messenger.³ ἐπ'εξ-έρχομαι, sally forth against.⁴ 2 a. pt. of ἀλίσκομαι, be taken.⁵ εἰλον, αἰρέω.⁶ συγχαίρω, consent.⁷ = expedition.⁸ ἀναχωρίζω, separate, draw off, cf. χωρίς.⁹ impf. of

ἔδω.

¹⁰ manly virtue.

νους¹ ἰέναι, ὡς ὁπότεν σημήνην ἀκοντίζειν, καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἐπιβεβληῖσθαι² ἐπὶ ταῖς νευραῖς, ὡς ὁπότεν σημήνην τοξεύειν [δεῆσον],³ καὶ τοὺς γυμνήτας λίθων ἔχειν μεστὰς τὰς διφθέρας· καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἐπεμψε τούτων ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

- 13 Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα παρεσκεύαστο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ὑπολόχαγοι καὶ οἱ ἀξιούντες⁴ τούτων μὴ χείρους εἶναι πάντες προτεταγμένοι ἦσαν, καὶ ἀλλήλους μὲν δὴ συν-
 14 εώρων· μηνοειδῆς⁵ γὰρ διὰ τὸ χωρίον ἡ τάξις ἦν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπαιάνισαν καὶ ἡ σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγγετο, ἅμα τε τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἠέλειξαν⁶ καὶ ἔθεον δρόμῳ οἱ ὀπλῖται, καὶ τὰ βέλη ὁμοῦ ἐφέρετο, λόγχαι, τοξεύματα, σφενδόνας, πλείστοι δ' ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν λίθοι, ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ πῦρ
 15 προσ-έφερον. ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν βελῶν ἔλιπον οἱ πολέμοι τὰ τε σταυρώματα⁷ καὶ τὰς τύρσεις· ὥστε Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος καὶ Φιλόξενος Πελληνεὺς καταθέμενοι τὰ ὄπλα ἐν χιτῶνι μόνον ἀνέβησαν, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλον εἴλκε,⁸ καὶ ἄλλος ἀνεβεβήκει,⁹ καὶ ἠλώκει¹⁰ τὸ
 16 χωρίον, ὡς ἐδόκει. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ ψιλοὶ εἰς-δραμόντες¹¹ ἤρπαζον ὅτι ἕκαστος ἐδύνατο· ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν στὰς κατὰ τὰς πύλας ὁπόσους ἐδύνατο κατεκάλυε τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἕξω· πολέμοι γὰρ ἄλλοι ἐφαίνοντο
 17 ἐπ' ἄκροις τισὶν ἰσχυροῖς. οὐ πολλοῦ δὲ χρόνου μετὰ τὸ γενομένου κραυγὴ τε ἐγένετο ἔνδον καὶ ἔφευγον οἱ μὲν καὶ ἔχοντες ἅ ἔλαβον, τάχα δέ τις καὶ τετραμένος· καὶ πολὺς ἦν ὠθισμὸς¹² ἀμφὶ τὰ θύρετρα.¹³ καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες ἔλεγον ὅτι ἄκρα¹⁴ τέ ἐστιν

- = with fingers in the thongs. See Introd. 65.

² to have put the arrows.

³ neut. of fut. pt. of δέω, since it would be necessary to etc. ⁴ ἀξιούντες . . . εἶναι, claiming that they are not etc. ⁵ crescent-shaped. ⁶ ἐλελίζω, shout the war-cry.

⁷ palisades. ⁸ ἔλκω, draw.

⁹ = had already climbed up.

¹⁰ plpf. of

¹¹ λίσσομαι.

¹² εἰς-τρέχω.

¹³ fr. ὠθίζω = ὠθέω, push.

¹⁴ θύρετρον,

¹⁴ ἄκρα, citadel.

ἔνδον καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλοί, οἱ παίουσιν ἐκδεδραμη-
κότες¹ τοὺς ἔνδον ἀνθρώπους.

*The Greeks rushing in, find the enemy intrenched in a citadel,
whence it was deemed impossible to dislodge them.*

Ἐνταῦθα ἀν-ειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε Τολμίδην τὸν κήρυκα¹⁸
ιέναι εἴσω τὸν βουλόμενόν τι λαμβάνειν. καὶ ἰένται
πολλοὶ εἴσω, καὶ νικῶσι τοὺς ἐκπίπτοντας οἱ εἰσ-ωθού-
μενοι² καὶ κατακλείουσι τοὺς πολεμίους πάλιν εἰς τὴν
ἄκραν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔξω τῆς ἄκρας πάντα δι-ηρπάσθη,¹⁹
καὶ ἐξεκομίσαντο³ οἱ Ἕλληνες· οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται ἔθεντο
τὰ ὄπλα, οἱ μὲν περὶ τὰ σταυρώματα, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν
ὁδὸν τὴν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν φέρουσιν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ²⁰
οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐσκόπουν εἰ οἷόν τε εἶη τὴν ἄκραν λαβεῖν·
ἦν γὰρ οὕτως σωτηρία ἀσφαλής,⁴ ἄλλως δὲ πάνυ
χαλεπὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι ἀπελθεῖν· σκοποῦμένοις δὲ αὐ-
τοῖς ἔδοξε παντάπασιν ἀν-άλωτον⁵ εἶναι τὸ χωρίον.
ἐνταῦθα παρεσκευάζοντο τὴν ἀφοδον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν²¹
σταυροὺς⁶ ἕκαστοι τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς δι-ήρουν,⁷ καὶ τοὺς
ἀχρείους⁸ καὶ φορτία ἔχοντας ἐξεπέμποντο⁹ καὶ τῶν
ὀπλιτῶν τὸ πλῆθος καταλιπόντες¹⁰ οἱ λοχαγοὶ οἷς
ἕκαστος ἐπίστευεν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξαντο ἀποχωρεῖν, ἐπ-εξ-έθεον ἔνδοθεν¹¹ πολ-²²
λοὶ γέρρα καὶ λόγχας ἔχοντες καὶ κνημίδας καὶ κράνη
Παφλαγονικά, καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον τὰς
ἔνθεν¹² καὶ ἔνθεν¹² τῆς εἰς τὴν ἄκραν φερούσης ὁδοῦ·
ὥστε οὐδὲ διώκειν ἀσφαλὲς ἦν κατὰ τὰς πύλας τὰς εἰς²³
τὴν ἄκραν φερούσας. καὶ γὰρ ξύλα μεγάλα ἐπ-ερρί-

¹ ἐκ-τρέχω.² See ὥθειω, § 17, n. 12.³ sc. αὐτὰ, i. e. the booty.⁴ = assured.⁵ cf. ἀλίσκομαι.⁶ palisade.⁷ δι-αίρειω.⁸ ἀ-χρεῖος,

useless.

⁹ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐξ-επέμποντο.¹⁰ (sc. ἐκείνους) οἷς.¹¹ from within.¹² on this side and on that.

πτουν¹ ἄνωθεν, ὥστε χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι
 24 καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερά ἦν ἐπιούσα. μαχομένων δὲ αὐτῶν
 καὶ ἀπορουμένων, θεῶν τις αὐτοῖς μηχανὴν² σωτηρίας
 δίδωσιν. ἑξαπίνης γὰρ ἀνέλαμψεν οἰκία τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ
 ὄτου³ δὴ ἐν-άψαντος. ὥς δ' αὐτὴ συν-έπιπτεν, ἔφευγον
 25 οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ οἰκιῶν. ὥς δὲ ἔμαθεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν
 τοῦτο παρὰ τῆς τύχης,⁴ ἐν-άπτειν ἐκέλευε καὶ τὰς ἐν
 ἀριστερᾷ οἰκίας, αἱ ξύλιναι ἦσαν, ὥστε καὶ ταχὺ
 ἐκάοντο. ἔφευγον οὖν καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν οἰκιῶν.
 26 οἱ δὲ κατὰ⁵ τὸ στόμα δὴ ἔτι μόνοι ἐλύπουν⁶ καὶ δῆ-
 λοι ὅτι ἐπι-κείσονται ἐν τῇ ἐξόδῳ τε καὶ καταβάσει.
 ἐνταῦθα παραγγέλλει φέρειν ξύλα, ὅσοι ἐτύγχανον ἑξῶ
 ὄντες τῶν βελῶν, εἰς τὸ μέσον ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολε-
 μίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἱκανὰ ἤδη ἦν, ἐν-ῆψαν· ἐνῆπτον δὲ
 καὶ τὰς παρ' αὐτὸ τὸ χαράκωμα⁷ οἰκίας, ὅπως οἱ πολέ-
 27 μιοι ἀμφὶ⁸ ταῦτα ἔχοιεν. οὕτω μόλις ἀπῆλθον ἀπὸ
 τοῦ χωρίου, πῦρ ἐν μέσῳ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν πολεμίων
 ποιησάμενοι. καὶ κατ-εκαύθη⁹ πᾶσα ἡ πόλις καὶ αἱ
 οἰκίαι καὶ αἱ τύρσεις καὶ τὰ σταυρώματα καὶ τᾶλλα
 πάντα πλὴν τῆς ἄκρας.

*Deceiving the enemy by an ambush, the Greeks return to
 their camp.*

28 Ἡ δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπῆσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔχοντες τὰ
 ἐπιτήδεια. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν κατάβασιν ἐφοβούντο τὴν εἰς
 Τραπεζοῦντα, πρηνὴς¹⁰ γὰρ ἦν καὶ στενὴ, ψευδενέδραν¹¹
 29 ἐποίησαντο· καὶ ἀνὴρ Μυσὸς καὶ τοῦνομα τοῦτο ἔχων
 τῶν Κρητῶν λαβὼν δέκα ἔμενεν ἐν λασίῳ¹² χωρίῳ καὶ

¹ ἐπι-ρριπτέω, βίπτω, throw.

² means.

³ whoever, indeed, had fired it.

⁴ Fortune.

⁵ κατὰ τὸ στόμα, in front.

⁶ λυπέω, annoy.

⁷ palisading.

⁸ ἔχειν ἀμφὶ etc., be busy about.

⁹ κατα-κάω, burn down.

¹⁰ steep.

¹¹ false

ambush.

¹² λᾶσιος, bushy.

προσεποιεῖτο¹ τοὺς πολεμίους πειρᾶσθαι λανθάνειν· αἱ δὲ πέλται² αὐτῶν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε διεφαίνοντο χαλκαὶ οὔσαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν πολέμοι ταῦτα δι-ορῶντες ἐφο-30 βούντο ὡς ἐνέδραν οὔσαν· ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐν τούτῳ³ κατέβαινε. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει ἤδη ἱκανὸν ὑπ-εληλυθέναι,⁴ τῷ Μυσῷ ἐσήμηνε⁵ φεύγειν ἀνὰ κράτος· καὶ ὃς ἐξ-αναστὰς φεύγει καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι³¹ Κρήτες, ἀλίσκεσθαι⁶ γὰρ ἔφασαν τῷ δρόμῳ, ἐκπεσόντες ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ εἰς ὕλην κατὰ τὰς νάπας⁷ καλινδούμενοι⁸ ἐσώθησαν, ὁ Μυσὸς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν φεύγων ἐβόα³² βοηθεῖν· καὶ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἀνέλαβον τετρωμένον. καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ πόδα⁹ ἀνεχώρουν βαλλόμενοι οἱ βοηθήσαντες καὶ ἀντιτοξεύοντές τινες τῶν Κρητῶν. οὕτως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πάντες σφ¹⁰ ὄντες.

Sending the feeblest by ship, the Greeks proceed by land to Oeranus, where they hold a review.

III. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔτε Χειρίσοφος ἦκεν οὔτε πλοῖα ἱκανὰ¹ ἦν οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν λαμβάνειν ἔτι, ἐδόκει ἀπιτέον¹¹ εἶναι. καὶ εἰς μὲν τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐν-εβίβασαν καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τετταράκοντα ἔτη καὶ παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. καὶ Φιλήσιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους τῶν στρατηγῶν εἰσ-βιβάσαντες τούτων ἐκέλευον ἐπιμελείσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο· ἡ δὲ ὁδὸς² ὠδοποιημένη ἦν. καὶ ἀφικνούνται πορευόμενοι εἰς Κερασούντα τριταῖοι πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ Σινωπέων ἄποικον¹² ἐν τῇ Κολχίδι χώρα.

¹ pretended. ² πέλη, light shield. ³ meanwhile. ⁴ ὑπ-έρχομαι, withdraw. ⁵ the signal was given. ⁶ are being caught, i. e. that the enemy are overtaking them. ⁷ νάπη, gully. ⁸ rolling, tumbling. ⁹ retreated backward. ¹⁰ = εἶδοι, cf. σώζει. ¹¹ verbal of ἀπειμι, go away. ¹² colony.

- 3 Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας δέκα· καὶ ἐξέτασις σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐγίνετο καὶ ἀριθμός, καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι καὶ ἑξακόσιοι.¹ οὗτοι ἐσώθησαν. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπώλοντο ὑπὸ τε τῶν πολεμίων καὶ χιόνος καὶ εἴ τις² νόσφ.³

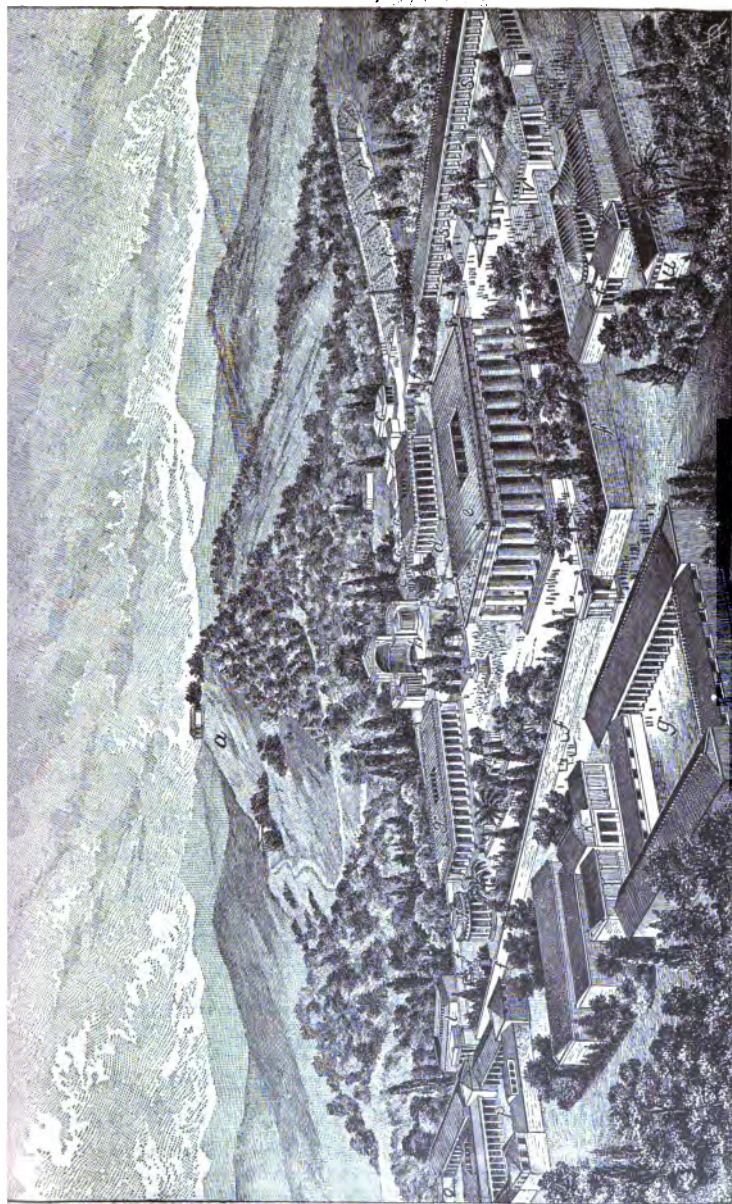
They sell the prisoners, divide the proceeds, reserving a tithe for a thank-offering.

- 4 Ἐνταῦθα καὶ δια-λαμβάνουσι τὸ ἀπὸ⁴ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀργύριον γενόμενον. καὶ τὴν δεκάτην,⁵ ἣν τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι ἐξ-εἶλον καὶ τῇ Ἐφεσίᾳ Ἀρτέμιδι, δι-έλαβον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸ μέρος ἕκαστος φυλάττειν τοῖς θεοῖς· ἀντὶ δὲ Χειρισόφου Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναιῖος ἔλαβε.
- 5 Ξενοφῶν οὖν τὸ μὲν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἀνάθημα⁶ ποιησάμενος ἀνατίθησιν εἰς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων θησαυρὸν⁷ καὶ ἐπ-έγραψε τό τε αὐτοῦ ὄνομα καὶ τὸ Προξένου, ὃς σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἀπέθανε· ξένος γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῦ.
- 6 τὸ⁸ δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος τῆς Ἐφεσίας, ὅτ' ἀπ-ῆει σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τὴν εἰς Βοιωτοὺς⁹ ὁδόν, καταλείπει παρὰ Μεγαβύζῳ τῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεώκῳ,¹⁰ ὅτι αὐτὸς κινδυνεύσων ἐδόκει ἵέναι, καὶ ἐπ-έστειλεν,¹¹ ἣν μὲν αὐτὸς σωθῇ, αὐτῷ ἀποδοῦναι· ἣν δέ τι πάθῃ, ἀναθεῖναι ποιησάμενον τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὅτι οἶοιτο χαριεῖσθαι τῇ θεῷ.

Xenophon expends his tithe in the erection of a small temple in Scillus near Olympia.

- 7 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἔφευγεν¹² ὁ Ξενοφῶν, κατ-οικουντος ἤδη αὐτοῦ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι [ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἰκισθέντος¹³ παρὰ τὴν Ὀλυμπίαν] ἀφικνεῖται Μεγάβυζος εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν

¹ See Introd. 1. ² here and there one. ³ *nosos*, disease. ⁴ *from* (the sale of) the etc. ⁵ *tenth*, fr. *δέκα*. ⁶ *votive offering*, fr. *ἀνάθημα*. ⁷ *treasury*. ⁸ *sc. ἀνάθημα*. ⁹ See Introd. 113; 116. ¹⁰ *keeper of the temple*. ¹¹ *charge* (him). ¹² See Introd. 114. ¹³ *οἰκίζω*, colonize, found.



OLYMPIA (restored). (After Reinhard.)

a, Cronus. b, Gate of Herodes Atticus. c-c, Treasure Houses. d, *Μυρσέας*, or Temple of Demeter. e, Temple of Zeus. f, Prytaneum. g, Heraion. h, Ptoleion. i, Philippien. j, Workshop of Phidias. k, Bouleuterium. l, Northwest Gate. m, Heroon. n, Sacred Grove of Zeus. o, Gymnasium. p, Palaestra. q, For reception of guests. r-r, Stadium. s-s, Stoa Publica. t, Bouleuterium. u, A hall. v, Grand Entrance.

- θεωρήσων καὶ ἀποδίδωσι τὴν παρακαταθήκην¹ αὐτῷ.
 * Ξενοφῶν δὲ λαβὼν χωρίον ὠνεῖται τῇ θεῷ ὅπου ἀν-
 8 εἶλεν² ὁ θεός. ἔτυχε δὲ δια-ρρέων διὰ τοῦ χωρίου
 ποταμὸς Σελινούς. καὶ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ παρὰ τὸν τῆς
 Ἀρτέμιδος νεῶν Σελινούς ποταμὸς παρα-ρρεῖ. καὶ
 ἰχθύες τε ἐν ἀμφοτέροις ἔν-εισι καὶ κόγχοι· ἐν δὲ
 τῷ ἐν Σκιλλοῦντι χωρίῳ καὶ θῆραι πάντων ὅποσα ἐστὶν
 ἀγρευόμενα θηρία.
 9 Ἐποίησε δὲ καὶ βωμὸν καὶ ναὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἀργυ-
 ρίου, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν δὲ αἰεὶ δεκατεύων τὰ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγροῦ
 ὠραῖα θυσίαν ἐποίει τῇ θεῷ, καὶ πάντες οἱ πολῖται καὶ
 οἱ πρόσχωροι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες μετ-εἶχον τῆς ἐορτῆς.
 παρ-εἶχε δὲ ἡ θεὸς τοῖς σκηνοῦσιν ἄλφιστα, ἄρτους,
 οἶνον, τραγήματα, καὶ τῶν θυομένων ἀπὸ τῆς ἱερᾶς
 10 νομῆς λάχος, καὶ τῶν θηρευομένων δέ. καὶ γὰρ θήραν
 ἐποιούντο εἰς τὴν ἐορτὴν οἱ τε Ξενοφῶντος παῖδες καὶ
 οἱ τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν, οἱ δὲ βουλόμενοι καὶ ἄνδρες
 συν-εθέρων· καὶ ἡλίσκετο τὰ μὲν ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἱεροῦ
 χώρου, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Φολόης, σῦες καὶ δορκάδες
 11 καὶ ἔλαφοι. ἔστι δὲ ἡ χώρα ἣ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος εἰς
 Ὀλυμπίαν πορεύονται ὡς εἴκοσι στάδιοι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν
 Ὀλυμπίᾳ Διὸς ἱεροῦ. ἐνὶ δ' ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ χώρῳ καὶ λει-
 μῶν καὶ ὄρη δένδρων μεστά, ἱκανὰ σῦς καὶ αἴγας καὶ
 βοῦς τρέφειν καὶ ἵππους, ὥστε καὶ τὰ τῶν εἰς τὴν ἐορ-
 12 τὴν ἰόντων ὑποζύγια εὐωχεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸν
 ναὸν ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων ἐφυτεύθη ὅσα ἐστὶ τρωκτὰ
 ὠραῖα. ὁ δὲ ναός, ὡς μικρὸς μεγάλῳ, τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ
 εἰκασται, καὶ τὸ ξόανον ἔοικεν ὡς κυπαρίττινον χρυσῷ
 13 ὄντι τῷ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ. καὶ στήλη ἔστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν

¹ deposit.² ἀν-αίρω, answer, indicate.

* The rest of chap. iii. should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

γράμματα ἔχουσα· “Ἱερὸς ὁ χῶρος* τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος. τὸν ἔχοντα καὶ καρπούμενον τὴν μὲν δεκάτην καταθύειν ἐκάστου ἔτους. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ περιττοῦ τὸν ναὸν ἐπι-σκευάζειν. ἂν δέ τις μὴ ποιῇ ταῦτα τῇ θεῷ μελήσει.”

Reaching the Mossynoeci, they are refused passage.

IV. Ἐκ Κερασούντος δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν μὲν ἐκομί-¹ ζοντο οἵπερ καὶ πρόσθεν,¹ οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κατὰ γῆν ἐπορεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τοῖς Μοσσυνοίκων ὁρίοις,² πέμπουσιν εἰς αὐτοὺς Τιμησίθεον τὸν Τραπεζούντιον πρόξενον³ ὄντα τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, ἐρωτῶντες πότερον ὡς διὰ φιλίας ἢ διὰ πολεμίας πορεύσονται τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι οὐ δι-ήσοιεν.³ ἐπίστευον γὰρ τοῖς χωρίοις. ἐντεῦθεν λέγει ὁ Τιμησίθεος ὅτι πολέμιοι³ τούτοις εἰσὶν οἱ ἐκ⁴ τοῦ ἐπ-έκεινα. καὶ ἐδόκει καλέσαι ἐκείνους, εἰ βούλονται συμ-μαχίαν⁵ ποιήσασθαι· καὶ πεμφθεὶς ὁ Τιμησίθεος ἤκεν ἄγων τοὺς ἄρχοντας.

*The Greeks make an alliance with certain enemies of the
above Mossynoeci.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, συνήλθον οἱ τε τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων⁴ ἄρχοντες καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων· καὶ ἔλεξε Ξενοφῶν, ἡρμῆνευε⁶ δὲ Τιμησίθεος.

“ὦ ἄνδρες Μοσσύνιοι, ἡμεῖς βουλόμεθα δια-σωθῆ-⁵ ναι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πεζῇ· πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν· κωλύουσι δὲ οὗτοι ἡμᾶς οὓς ἀκούομεν ὑμῖν πολεμίους εἶναι. εἰ οὖν βούλεσθε, ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν ἡμᾶς λαβεῖν συμ-⁶

¹ sc. ἐκομίζοντο, i. e. the sick, women etc., cf. ch. iii. § 1. ² guest-friend, consul. ³ δι-ίημι, let pass, cf. ἀφ-ίημι, § 7. ⁴ of the (district) beyond. ⁵ alliance. ⁶ ἡρμηνεύω, to interpret.

* Hng, strange to say, adopts the reading *χωρὸς*, which, if correct, must be translated, contrary to common usage, *inclosure*.

- μάχους καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι¹ εἴ τί ποτε ὑμᾶς οὗτοι ἤδῃ κήκασι, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν² ὑμῶν ὑπηκόους εἶναι τούτους.
- 7 εἰ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀφ'ήσετε, σκέψασθε πόθεν αὐθις ἂν τοσαύτην δύναμιν λάβοιτε σύμμαχον."
- 8 Πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ ἄρχων τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων ὅτι καὶ βούλονται ταῦτα καὶ δέχονται τὴν συμμαχίαν.
- 9 "Ἀγετε δῆ," ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, "τί³ ἡμῶν δεήσεσθε χρήσασθαι, ἂν σύμμαχοι ὑμῶν γενώμεθα, καὶ ὑμεῖς τί οἰοί⁴ τε ἔσεσθε ἡμῖν συμπράξαι περὶ⁵ τῆς διόδου ;"
- 10 Οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι "ἱκανοὶ ἐσμεν εἰς τὴν χώραν^a εἰσβάλλειν ἐκ⁶ τοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα τὴν^b τῶν^c ὑμῖν τε καὶ ἡμῖν πολεμίων,^d καὶ δεῦρο ὑμῖν πέμψαι ναῦς τε καὶ ἄνδρας οἵτινες ὑμῖν συμ-μαχοῦνται τε καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν^e ἡγήσονται."

The arrival of the allies ; their armor ; defeat.

- 11 Ἐπὶ τούτοις⁸ πιστὰ δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ὥχοντο. καὶ ἦκον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγοντες τριακόσια πλοῖα μονόξυλα καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῳ τρεῖς ἄνδρας, ὧν οἱ μὲν δύο ἐκ
- 12 βάντες εἰς τάξιν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα, ὁ δὲ εἷς ἐνέμενε. * καὶ οἱ μὲν λαβόντες τὰ πλοῖα ἀπέπλευσαν, οἱ δὲ μένοντες ἐξ-ετάξαντο ὧδε. ἔστησαν ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν μάλιστα οἶον χοροὶ ἀντι-στοιχοῦντες ἀλλήλοις, ἔχοντες γέρρα πάντες λευκῶν βοῶν δασέα, εἰκασμένα κιττοῦ πετάλῳ, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ παλτὸν ὡς ἐξάπηχυ, ἔμπροσθεν μὲν λόγχην ἔχον, ἔμπροσθεν δὲ τοῦ ξύλου σφαιροειδές.
- 13 Χιτωνίσκους δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν ὑπὲρ γονάτων, πάχος ὡς λινοῦ στρωματοδέσμου, ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ δὲ κράνη σκύτινα

¹ punish. ² adv. acc. ³ for what? ⁴ able. ⁵ to assist our passage.

⁶ ἐκ τοῦ (χωρίου) ἐπὶ τὰ ἑτέρα (μέρη) = from the other (or farther) side. ⁷ on the way. ⁸ on these conditions.

* Sections 12-15 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

οἷάπερ τὰ Παφλαγονικά, κρωβύλον ἔχοντα κατὰ μέσον, ἐγγύτατα τιαροειδῇ· εἶχον δὲ καὶ σαγάρεις σιδηράς. ἐν 14



AMAZON IN χιτωνίσκος.

τεύθειν ἐξ-ἤρχε μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἅπαντες ἐπορεύοντο ἄδοντες ἐν ῥυθμῷ, καὶ διελθόντες διὰ τῶν τάξεων καὶ διὰ τῶν ὅπλων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπορεύοντο εὐθύς πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ χωρίον ὃ ἐδόκει ἐπιμαχώτατον εἶναι. ᾠκεῖτο δὲ τοῦτο 15 πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τῆς Μητροπόλεως καλουμένης αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐχούσης τὸ ἀκρότατον τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. καὶ περὶ τούτου ὁ πόλεμος ἦν· οἱ γὰρ αἰὲ τούτ' ἔχοντες ἐδόκουν ἐγκρατεῖς εἶναι καὶ πάντων Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ἔφασαν τούτους οὐ δικαίως ἔχειν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ κοινὸν ὃν καταλαβόντας πλεονεκτεῖν.

Εἵποντο δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τινές, οὐ ταχθέν- 16 τες ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἀλλὰ ἀρπαγῆς ἕνεκεν. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, προσιόντων, τέως μὲν ἡσύχαζον.¹ ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο τοῦ χωρίου, ἐκ-δραμόντες τρέπονται αὐτούς, καὶ ἀπ-έκτειναν συχνοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν συναναβάντων Ἑλλήνων τινάς, καὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι οὗ εἶδον τοὺς Ἑλληνας βοηθοῦντας· εἶτα δὲ ἀπο-τραπό- 17 μενοι ᾤχοντο, καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίους, καὶ ἅμα ἐχόρευον νόμῳ² τινὶ ἄδοντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες μάλα ἤχθοντο³ ὅτι τοὺς τε πολεμίους 18 ἐπεποιήκεσαν θρασυτέρους⁴ καὶ ὅτι οἱ ἐξελθόντες Ἕλληνες σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐπεφεύγεσαν μάλα ὄντες συχνοί· ὃ

¹ be quiet.

² time, strain.

³ ἄχθομαι, be vexed.

⁴ θρασύς, bold.

μένων¹ δὲ μικρὸν τοῦ στόματος τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ἦσαν 23
 γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων οἱ εὖζωνοι κατα-τρέχοντες τοῖς λίθοις
 ἔβαλλον. τούτους ἀνέστελλον² οἱ τοξόται καὶ πελτα-
 σταί. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι βάδην ἐπορεύοντο πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ
 χωρίον ἀφ' οὗ τῇ προτεραίᾳ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτρέφθησαν³
 καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτοῖς· ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι ἦσαν
 ἀντι-τεταγμένοι. τοὺς μὲν οὖν πελταστὰς ἐδέξαντο οἱ 24
 βάρβαροι καὶ ἐμάχοντο, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν οἱ ὀπλί-
 ται, ἐτρέποντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταὶ εὐθὺς εἶποντο
 διώκοντες ἄνω πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ ὀπλίται ἐν τάξει
 εἶποντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄνω ἦσαν πρὸς ταῖς τῆς Μητροπό- 25
 λεως οἰκίαις, ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι ὁμοῦ δὴ πάντες γενό-
 μενοι ἐμάχοντο καὶ ἐξηκόντιζον τοῖς παλτοῖς, καὶ ἄλλα



ἀμφορεῖς

δόρατα ἔχοντες παχέα μακρά,
 ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἂν φέροι μόλις,
 τούτοις ἐπειρῶντο ἀμύνεσθαι
 ἐκ χειρός.⁴

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐχ ὑφ-ίεντο⁵ οἱ 26
 Ἕλληνες, ἀλλὰ ὁμόσε ἐχώ-
 ρουν, ἔφευγον οἱ βάρβαροι
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν λείποντες ἅπαντες
 τὸ χωρίον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
 αὐτῶν ὁ ἐν τῷ μύσσυνι⁶ τῷ
 ἐπ' ἄκρου ὠκοδομημένῳ, ὃν τρέφουσι πάντες κοινῇ
 αὐτοῦ μένοντα καὶ φυλάττουσιν, οὐκ ᾔθελεν ἐξελ-
 θεῖν, οὐδὲ ὁ⁷ ἐν τῷ πρότερον αἰρεθέντι χωρίῳ,⁸ ἀλλ'
 αὐτοῦ σὺν τοῖς μοσσύνοις κατ-εκαύθησαν. * οἱ δὲ 27
 Ἕλληνες διαρπάζοντες τὰ χωρία εὕρισκον θησαυροὺς

¹ the van (i. e. of bow-men). being a little behind that of τῶν ὀπλιτῶν. ² held in check. ³ τρέπω, turn, rout. ⁴ ἐκ χειρός, hand to hand. ⁵ ὑφ-ίμι, give way. ⁶ μύσσην, wooden tower. ⁷ nor the one. ⁸ Cf. § 24.

* Sections 27-29 should be read with the aid of the lexicon.

27 ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις ἄρτων νενημένων περυσινούς, ὡς ἔφα-
 σαν οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι, τὸν δὲ νέον σῖτον ἔτι σὺν τῇ
 28 καλάμῃ ἀποκείμενον· ἦσαν δὲ ζῖαι αἱ πλείσται. καὶ
 δελφίνων τεμάχῃ ἐν ἀμφορεύσιν εὕρισκετο τεταριχευ-
 μένα καὶ στέαρ ἐν τεύχεσι τῶν δελφίνων, ᾧ ἐχρῶντο
 29 οἱ Μοσσύνοικοι καθάπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῷ ἐλαίῳ· κάρνα
 δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀνώγειων ἦν πολλὰ τὰ πλατέα οὐκ ἔχοντα
 διαφυὴν οὐδεμίαν. τούτων καὶ πλείστῳ σίτῳ ἐχρῶντο
 ἔβοντες καὶ ἄρτους ὀπτῶντες. οἶνος δὲ εὕρισκετο ὃς
 ἄκρατος μὲν ὅξυς ἐφαίνετο εἶναι ὑπὸ τῆς αὐστηρότητος,
 κερασθεῖς δὲ εὐώδης τε καὶ ἡδύς.

The country and its inhabitants.

30 Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἀριστήσαντες ἐνταῦθα ἐπορεύ-
 οντο εἰς τὸ πρόσω, παραδόντες τὸ χωρίον τοῖς συμ-
 μαχήσασιν¹ τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων. ὁπόσα δὲ καὶ ἄλλα
 παρῆσαν χωρία τῶν σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὄντων, τὰ εὐπροσ-
 οδάτα² οἱ³ μὲν ἔλειπον, οἱ δὲ³ ἐκόντες προσ-εχώρουν.⁴
 31 τὰ δὲ πλείστα τοιάδε⁵ ἦν τῶν χωρίων· ἀπέειχον αἱ πό-
 λεις ἀπ' ἀλλήλων στάδια ὀγδοήκοντα, αἱ δὲ πλεον αἱ
 δὲ μείον· ἀνα-βοώντων⁶ δὲ ἀλλήλων συν-ήκουον εἰς τὴν
 ἐτέραν⁷ ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρας πόλεως· οὕτως ὑψηλὴ τε καὶ
 κοίλῃ⁸ ἡ χώρα ἦν.
 32 *Ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐν τοῖς φίλοις ἦσαν, ἐπεδεί-
 κνυσαν αὐτοῖς παῖδας τῶν εὐδαιμόνων σιτεντούς, τεθραμ-
 μένους καρύοις ἐφθοῖς, ἀπαλοὺς καὶ λευκοὺς σφόδρα
 καὶ οὐ πολλοῦ δέοντας ἴσους τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ πλάτος

¹ συμ-μαχέω, to be a σύμ-μαχος.

² εὐ-πρόσ-οδος, easy of access.

³ some

(of the inhabitants).

⁴ came (over) to, yielded.

⁵ as follows.

⁶ συν-ήκουον

(-ακούω) ἀλλήλων ἀναβοώντων.

⁷ into one (city).

⁸ hollow, i. e. intersected

with deep ravines.

* See lexicon for new words in sections 32, 33.

εἶναι, ποικίλους δὲ τὰ νῶτα καὶ τὰ ἔμπροσθεν πάντα ἐστιγμένους ἀνθέμια. ἐζήτουν δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἐταίραις^ο ἄς 33 ἦγον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐμφανῶς^β συγγίγνεσθαι^α. νόμος γὰρ ἦν οὗτος σφίσι. λευκοὶ δὲ πάντες οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ αἱ 34 γυναῖκες.

Τούτους ἔλεγον¹ οἱ στρατευσάμενοι βαρβαρωτάτους διελθεῖν καὶ πλείστον τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν νόμων κεχωρισμένους.² ἔν τε γὰρ ὄχλῳ ὄντες ἐποιοῦν ἅπερ αἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐν ἐρημίᾳ ποιήσειαν, μόνοι τε ὄντες ὅμοια ἔπραττον ἅπερ ἂν μετ' ἄλλων ὄντες, διελέγοντό τε αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐγέλων ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς καὶ ὠρχοῦντο³ ἐφιστάμενοι ὅπου τύχοιεν ὥσπερ ἄλλοις ἐπιδεικνύμενοι.

The Greeks passing through the country of Chaïtydes arrive at Cotyora.

V. Διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας οἱ Ἕλληνες, διὰ τε τῆς 1 πολεμίας καὶ τῆς φιλίας, ἐπορεύθησαν ὁκτῶ σταθμούς, καὶ ἀφικνούνται εἰς Χάλυβας. οὗτοι ὀλίγοι τε ἦσαν καὶ ὑπήκοοι⁴ τῶν Μοσσυνοίκων, καὶ ὁ βίος ἦν τοῖς πλείστοις αὐτῶν ἀπὸ σιδηρείας.⁵ ἐντεῦθεν ἀφικνούνται εἰς Τιβαρηνούς. ἡ δὲ τῶν Τιβαρηνῶν χώρα πολὺ ἦν 2 πεδινωτέρα⁶ καὶ χωρία εἶχεν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἥττον ἐρυμνά. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχρηζον πρὸς τὰ χωρία προσβάλλειν καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ὀνηθῆναι⁷ τι, καὶ τὰ ξένια⁸ αὐτῇ κελεύσαντες ἔσπευον βουλευσάμενοι ἐθύοντο. καὶ πολλὰ κατα- 3 θυσάων τέλος ἀπεδείξαντο⁹ οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην

¹ . . . said that they passed through these the most barbarous, i. e. that these were the most etc. ² χωρίζω, separate, remove. ³ ὠρχόμαι, dance. ⁴ Cf. ὑπακούω. ⁵ working in iron. ⁶ πεδινός, fr. πεδίον, plain. ⁷ ὀνέσθαι, benefit ⁸ gifts of hospitality. ⁹ expressed.

- ἐφ' οὓς αὐτοὶ ἡγοῦντο¹ κακῶς ἐποιούμεν² ὅσον ἐδυνά-
 15 μεθα. ἐρωτᾶτε δὲ αὐτοὺς ὁποίων τινῶν³ ἡμῶν ἔτυχον.⁴
 πάρεϊσι γὰρ ἐνθάδε οὓς ἡμῖν ἡγεμόνας διὰ φιλίαν ἢ
 16 πόλιν συνέπεμψεν. ὅποι δ' ἂν ἐλθόντες ἀγορὰν μὴ ἔχω-
 μεν, ἂν τε εἰς βάρβαρον γῆν ἂν τε εἰς Ἑλληνίδα, οὐχ
 17 ὕβρει ἀλλὰ ἀνάγκῃ λαμβάνομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. καὶ Καρ-
 δούχους καὶ Ταόχους καὶ Χαλδαίους καίπερ βασιλέως
 οὐχ ὑπηκόους ὄντας ὁμως καὶ μάλα φοβερούς ὄντας
 πολεμίους ἐκτησάμεθα⁵ διὰ τὸ ἀνάγκην εἶναι λαμβάνειν
 18 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οὐ παρείχον. Μάκρωνας δὲ
 καίπερ βαρβάρους ὄντας, ἐπεὶ ἀγορὰν οἷαν ἐδύναντο
 παρείχον, φίλους τε ἐνομίζομεν εἶναι καὶ βία οὐδὲν
 19 ἐλαμβάνομεν τῶν ἐκείνων. Κοτυωρίτας δέ, οὓς ὑμετέ-
 ρους φατέ⁶ εἶναι, εἴ τι αὐτῶν εἰλήφαμεν, αὐτοὶ αἰτιοί⁷
 εἰσιν· οὐ γὰρ ὡς φίλοι προσεφέροντο ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ κλει-
 σαντες⁸ τὰς πύλας οὔτε εἴσω ἐδέχοντο οὔτε ἔξω ἀγορὰν
 ἔπεμπον· ἡτιῶντο⁹ δὲ τὸν παρ' ὑμῶν ἀρμοστήν¹⁰ τούτων
 αἴτιον εἶναι.
 20 “Ὁ¹¹ δὲ λέγεις βία παρ-ελθόντας σκηνοῦν, ἡμεῖς
 ἡξιούμεν¹² τοὺς κάμνοντας¹³ εἰς τὰς στέγας¹⁴ δέξασθαι·
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀν-έφγον¹⁵ τὰς πύλας, ἥ¹⁶ ἡμᾶς ἐδέχετο αὐτὸ
 τὸ χωρίον¹⁶ ταύτῃ εἰσελθόντες ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν βίαιον¹⁷
 ἐποιήσαμεν, σκηνοῦσι δ' ἐν ταῖς στέγαις οἱ κάμνοντες
 τὰ αὐτῶν δαπανῶντες,¹⁸ καὶ τὰς πύλας φρουροῦμεν, ὅπως
 μὴ ἐπὶ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρμοστῇ ὦσιν οἱ κάμνοντες ἡμῶν,
 21 ἀλλ' ἐφ' ἡμῖν¹⁹ ἥ κομίσασθαι ὅταν βουλώμεθα. οἱ δὲ
 ἄλλοι, ὡς. ὁρᾶτε, σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι²⁰ ἐν τῇ τάξει,

¹ sc. ἡμῖν. ² ποιεῖν. ³ puts some emphasis on ὁποίων, just what sort of.
 Cf. ὁποῖόν τι, 2.22. ⁴ they found us (to be). ⁵ (κτάομαι), made enemies.
⁶ φημί. ⁷ to blame. ⁸ κλείω, shut. ⁹ αἰτιόμαι, blame. ¹⁰ governor.
¹¹ as to what, (namely) that we. ¹² ἀξιόω. ¹³ weary, exhausted. ¹⁴ στέγη,
 roof, house. ¹⁵ ἀν-όγω, open. ¹⁶ where the place itself. ¹⁷ violent (deed)
¹⁸ δαπανῶ, spend. ¹⁹ that it may be in our power to etc. ²⁰ in the open air.

παρεσκευασμένοι, ἂν μὲν τις εὖ ποιῇ, ἀντ' εὖ ποιεῖν, ἂν δὲ κακῶς, ἀλέξασθαι. ἃ δὲ ἠπειλήσας¹ ὥς ἦν ὑμῖν δοκῇ 22
Κορύλαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας συμμάχους ποιήσεσθε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς,
ἡμεῖς δέ, ἦν μὲν ἀνάγκη ἦ, πολεμήσομεν καὶ ἀμφοτέροις·
ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοις πολλαπλασίοις ὑμῶν ἐπολεμήσα-
μεν· ἂν δὲ δοκῇ ἡμῖν καὶ φίλον ποιεῖσθαι τὸν Παφλα-
γόνα — ἀκούομεν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπιθυμεῖν τῆς ὑμετέρας 23
πόλεως καὶ χωρίων τῶν ἐπι-θαλαττίων — πειρασόμεθα,
συμπράττοντες αὐτῷ ὧν ἐπιθυμεῖ, φίλοι γίγνεσθαι.”

Sinopean envoys agree to receive the Greeks hospitably.

Ἐκ τούτου μάλα μὲν δῆλοι ἦσαν οἱ συμ-πρέσβεις² 24
τῷ Ἑκατωνύμφῳ χαλεπαίνοντες τοῖς εἰρημένοις,³ παρελ-
θὼν⁴ δ' αὐτῶν ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι
ἤκοιεν ἀλλὰ ἐπι-δείζοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσὶ. καὶ ξενίοις,
ἦν μὲν ἔλθητε πρὸς τὴν Σινωπέων πόλιν, ἐκεῖ δεξό-
μεθα, νῦν δὲ τοὺς ἐνθάδε κελεύσομεν διδόναι ἃ δύναν-
ται· ὁρῶμεν γὰρ πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα ἃ λέγετε. ἐκ 25
τούτου ξενιά τε ἔπεμπον οἱ Κοτυωρίται καὶ οἱ στρα-
τηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξένιζον⁵ τοὺς τῶν Σινωπέων
πρέσβεις, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους πολλά τε καὶ φιλικὰ⁶
διελέγοντο τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας
ἀν-επυνθάνοντο⁷ ὧν ἐκάτεροι ἐδέοντο.

*The Greeks consult the ambassadors from Sinope as to the
rest of the journey.*

VI. Ταύτῃ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. 1
τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ συν-έλεξαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς στρατιώ-
τας. καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας παρα-

¹ ἠπειλέω, threaten; as to what you threaten that etc. ² his fellow-ambassadors.
³ dat. of cause. ⁴ coming (forward). ⁵ ξενίζω, entertain (as guests). ⁶ fr.
φίλος. ⁷ made inquiries about (such things) as each party desired.

καλέσαντας τοὺς Σινωπέας βουλεύεσθαι. εἴτε γὰρ πεζῇ δέοι πορεύεσθαι, χρήσιμοι ἂν ἐδόκουν εἶναι οἱ Σινωπεῖς· ἔμπειροι γὰρ ἦσαν τῆς Παφλαγονίας· εἴτε κατὰ θάλατταν, προσ-δεῖν¹ ἐδόκει Σινωπέων· μόνοι γὰρ ἂν ἐδόκουν ἱκανοὶ εἶναι πλοῖα παρα-σχεῖν² ἄρκούντα³ τῇ
² στρατιᾷ. καλέσαντες οὖν τοὺς πρέσβεις συνεβουλεύοντο, καὶ ἡξίου⁴ Ἑλληνας ὄντας Ἑλλησι τούτῳ πρῶτον καλῶς δέχεσθαι τῷ εὖνους τε εἶναι καὶ τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύειν.

Hecatonymus, pointing out the difficulties of a journey by land, advises them to proceed by sea.

³ Ἀναστάς δὲ Ἑκατόνυμος πρῶτον μὲν ἀπ-ελογήσατο⁵ περὶ οὗ εἶπεν ὡς τὸν Παφλαγόνα φίλον ποιήσονται, ὅτι οὐχ ὡς τοῖς Ἑλλησι πολεμησόντων σφῶν εἴποι, ἀλλ' ὅτι, ἐξὸν⁶ τοῖς βαρβάροις φίλους εἶναι, τοὺς Ἑλληνας αἰρήσονται. ἐπεὶ δὲ συμβουλεύειν ἐκέλευον, ἐπ-ευξάμενος εἶπεν ὧδε·

⁴ “Εἰ μὲν συμβουλεύοιμι ἃ βέλτιστα μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, πολλά μοι καὶ ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο· εἰ δὲ μή, τὰναντία. αὕτη γὰρ ἡ ἱερὰ συμβουλή⁷ λεγομένη εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι παρεῖναι· νῦν γὰρ δὴ ἂν μὲν εὖ συμβουλεύσας φανῶ, πολλοὶ ἔσονται οἱ ἐπαινοῦντές με, ἂν δὲ κακῶς, πολλοὶ ἔσεσθε οἱ καταράμενοι.⁸

⁵ “Πράγματα⁹ μὲν οὖν οἶδ' ὅτι πολὺ πλείω ἔξομεν, ἐὰν κατὰ θάλατταν κομίζησθε· ἡμᾶς γὰρ δεήσει τὰ πλοῖα πορίζειν· ἦν δὲ κατὰ γῆν στέλλησθε,¹⁰ ὑμᾶς δεήσει τοὺς

¹ still more (πρός) need of etc. ² παύω. ³ sufficient. ⁴ begged them as Greeks dealing with Greeks in the first place to receive them well, thus (τούτῳ dat. of manner) by being well disposed etc., Ἑλλησι dat. after εὖνους. ⁵ ἀπολογέομαι, say in defence. ⁶ though it is permitted us to etc. ⁷ for that counsel said to be sacred seems etc. ⁸ those (of you) execrating me will be many. ⁹ difficulties. ¹⁰ proceed.

μαχομένους¹ εἶναι. ὁμως δὲ λεκτέα² ἂ γιγνώσκω·
 ἔμπειρος γάρ εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῆς Παφλαγόνων καὶ 6
 τῆς δυνάμεως. ἔχει γὰρ ἀμφότερα, καὶ πεδία κάλλιστα
 καὶ ὄρη ὑψηλότατα. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οἶδα εὐθὺς³ ἢ τὴν 7
 εἰσβολὴν ἀνάγκη ποιείσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλη ἢ ἢ
 τὰ κέρατα τοῦ ὄρους τῆς ὁδοῦ καθ' ⁴ ἐκάτερά ἐστιν
 ὑψηλά, ἂ κρατεῖν⁵ κατέχοντες καὶ πάνυ ὀλίγοι δύναιντ'
 ἂν· τούτων δὲ κατεχομένων οὐδ' ἂν οἱ πάντες ἄνθρω-
 ποι δύναιντ' ἂν δι-ελθεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ καὶ δείξαίμι⁶ ἂν,
 εἴ μοι τινα βούλεσθε συμπέμψαι.

“Ἐπειτα δὲ οἶδα καὶ πεδία ὄντα καὶ ἱππείαν⁷ ἣν 8
 αὐτοὶ οἱ βάρβαροι νομίζουσι κρείττω εἶναι ἀπάσης τῆς
 βασιλέως ἱππείας. καὶ νῦν οὗτοι οὐ παρεγένοντο βα-
 σιλεῖ καλοῦντι, ἀλλὰ μεῖζον φρονεῖ⁸ ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν.

“Εἰ δὲ καὶ δυνηθεῖτε τά τε ὄρη κλέψαι⁹ ἢ φθάσαι¹⁰ 9
 λαβόντες καὶ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κρατῆσαι¹¹ μαχόμενοι τοὺς
 τε ἱππείας τούτων καὶ πεζῶν μυριάδας πλεόν ἢ δώδεκα,
 ἤξετε ἐπὶ τοὺς ποταμούς, πρῶτον μὲν τὸν Θερμώδοντα,
 εὖρος τριῶν πλέθρων, ὃν χαλεπὸν οἶμαι διαβαίνειν ἄλ-
 λως τε καὶ πολεμίων πολλῶν ἔμπροσθεν ὄντων, πολ-
 λῶν δὲ ὀπισθεν ἐπομένων· δεύτερον δὲ Ἴριν, τρίπλεθρον
 ὡσαύτως· τρίτον δὲ Ἄλυν, οὐ μείον δυοῖν σταδίοις, ὃν
 οὐκ ἂν δύναισθε ἄνευ πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ τίς
 ἔσται ὁ παρέχων; ὡς δ' αὕτως¹² καὶ ὁ Παρθένιος
 ἄβατος· ἐφ' ὃν ἔλθοιτε ἂν, εἰ τὸν Ἄλυν διαβαίητε.
 ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐ χαλεπὴν ὑμῖν εἶναι νομίζω τὴν πορείαν 10
 ἀλλὰ παντάπασιν ἀδύνατον. ἂν δὲ πλέητε, ἔστιν¹³ 13

¹ the fighters = to fight your way. ² must be said, fr. λέγω. ³ εὐθὺς ἢ, just where. ⁴ on either side of the road. ⁵ κατέχοντες ἂ πάνυ ὀλίγοι etc. ⁶ δείξαίμι. ⁷ cavalry. ⁸ is too high spirited. ⁹ steal, i. e. seize by stealth. ¹⁰ anticipate (the enemy) in. ¹¹ μαχόμενοι (by fighting) κρατῆσαι . . . καὶ π) εὖρος ἢ δώδεκα μυριάδας. ¹² in like manner. ¹³ it is possible.

ἐνθένδε¹ μὲν εἰς Σινώπην παραπλευσαι, ἐκ Σινώπης δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν· ἐξ Ἡρακλείας δὲ οὔτε πεζῇ οὔτε κατὰ θάλατταν ἀπορία· πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ πλοῖα ἐστὶν ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ.”

The Greeks resolve to proceed by sea if they can secure sufficient boats.

11 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, οἱ μὲν ὑπώπτενον φιλίας ἔνεκα τῆς Κορύλα λέγειν· καὶ γὰρ ἦν πρόξενος αὐτῷ· οἱ δὲ² καὶ ὡς δῶρα ληψόμενον³ διὰ τὴν συμβουλήν ταύτην· οἱ δὲ ὑπώπτενον καὶ τούτου ἔνεκα λέγειν ὡς μή, πεζῇ ἰόντες, τὴν Σινωπέων τι χώραν κακὸν ἐργάζονται. οἱ δ' οὖν Ἕλληνες ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ θάλατταν τὴν πορείαν ποιέεισθαι.

12 Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν·

“ὦ Σινωπεῖς, οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες ἡρηνται⁴ πορείαν ἣν ὑμεῖς συμβουλευέτε· οὕτω δὲ ἔχει· εἰ μὲν πλοῖα ἔσσεσθαι μέλλει ἱκανὰ ὡς⁵ ἀριθμῷ⁶ ἓνα μὴ καταλείπεσθαι ἐνθάδε, ἡμεῖς ἂν πλέοιμεν· εἰ δὲ μέλλοιμεν οἱ μὲν κατα-λείψεσθαι οἱ δὲ πλεύσεσθαι, οὐκ ἂν ἐμβαίημεν

13 εἰς τὰ πλοῖα. γινώσκουμεν γὰρ ὅτι ὅπου μὲν ἂν κρατῶμεν, δυναίμεθ' ἂν καὶ σώζεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν· εἰ δέ που ἥττους⁷ τῶν πολεμίων ληφθῆσόμεθα,⁸ εὐδῆλον δὴ ὅτι ἐν ἀνδραπόδων χώρα ἐσόμεθα.”

Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Σινωπεῖς ἐκέλευον πέμπειν πρέ-

14 σβεις. καὶ πέμπουσι Καλλίμαχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Ἀρίστωνα Ἀθηναῖον καὶ Σαμόλαν Ἀχαιοῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο.

¹ thence.

² sc. ὑπώπτενον.

³ λαμβάνω.

⁴ αἰρέω.

⁵ = ὅσους.

⁶ ἀριθμῷ ἓνα μὴ, not one in number = not a single individual.

⁷ ἥττους (κακός)

worse than, inferior to.

⁸ λαμβάνω, in the sense of find.

While the army is waiting at Cotyora, Xenophon thinks the circumstances opportune for founding a colony; his purpose is thwarted by Silanus.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ Ξενοφῶντι, ὁρῶντι μὲν ὀπλί- 15
 τας πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὁρῶντι δὲ καὶ πελταστὰς
 πολλοὺς καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ ἱππέας δὲ
 καὶ μάλα ἤδη διὰ τὴν τριβὴν¹ ἱκανοὺς, ὄντας δ' ἐν τῷ
 Πόντῳ, ἔνθα οὐκ ἂν ἀπ' ὀλίγων χρημάτων τοσαύτη
 δύναμις παρ-εσκευάσθη, καλὸν αὐτῷ² ἐδόκει εἶναι καὶ
 χώραν καὶ δύναμιν τῇ Ἑλλάδι προσ-κτήσασθαι³ πόλιν
 κατ-οικίσαντας.⁴ καὶ γενέσθαι ἂν αὐτῷ ἐδόκει μεγάλη,⁵ 16
 κατα-λογιζομένη⁶ τό τε αὐτῶν πλῆθος καὶ τοὺς περι-
 οιοῦντας τὸν Πόντον. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις⁷ ἐθύετο πρὶν
 τι εἰπεῖν τῶν στρατιωτῶν Σιλανὸν παρακαλέσας τὸν
 Κύρου μάντιν γενόμενον τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην. ὁ δὲ Σιλα- 17
 νὸς δεδιὼς μὴ γένηται ταῦτα καὶ καταμείνῃ που ἡ
 στρατιά, ἐκφέρει⁸ εἰς τὸ στράτευμα λόγον⁹ ὅτι Ξενο-
 φῶν βούλεται καταμείναι τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ πόλιν οἰκί-
 σαι καὶ ἑαυτῷ ὄνομα καὶ δύναμιν περι-ποιήσασθαι.⁹
 αὐτὸς δ' ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβούλετο ὅτι τάχιστα εἰς τὴν 18
 Ἑλλάδα ἀφικέσθαι. οὗς¹⁰ γὰρ παρὰ Κύρου ἔλαβε
 τρισχιλίους δαρεικοὺς ὅτε τὰς δέκα ἡμέρας ἡλήθευσε¹¹
 θυόμενος Κύρῳ, δι-εσεσώκει.¹² τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν, 19
 ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, τοῖς μὲν ἐδόκει βέλτιστον εἶναι κατα-
 μείναι, τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς οὐ.

¹ efficient by practice.

² added because ἐδόκει is far removed from Ξενο-

φῶντι. ³ προσ-κτάσθαι, acquire additional χώραν etc. ⁴ by founding, fr. κατ-

οικίζω, found. ⁵ agrees with πόλις. ⁶ reckon. ⁷ with reference to this.

⁸ ἐκφέρει λόγον, spreads a report. ⁹ win for himself. ¹⁰ οὗς . . . δαρεικοὺς.

See Introd. 82 (3), (end). ¹¹ ἀληθεύω, here = tell the truth about, rightly fore-

tell. ¹² διασώζω.

Timasion and Thorax hint to certain Heracleans that if the Greeks are not provided with money, they may settle down there.

Τιμασίων δὲ ὁ Δαρδανεύς καὶ Θώραξ ὁ Βοιωτίας πρὸς ἐμπόρους¹ τινὰς παρόντας τῶν Ἑρακλεωτῶν καὶ Σινωπέων λέγουσιν ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἐκποριοῦσι² τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν ὥστε ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκπλέοντας, ὅτι κινδυνεύσει μῆναι τοσαύτη δύναμις ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ· βούλεται γὰρ Ξενοφῶν καὶ ἡμᾶς παρακαλεῖ, ἐπειδὴν ἔλθῃ
 20 τὰ πλοῖα, τότε εἰπεῖν ἐξαίφνης τῇ στρατιᾷ, “Ἄνδρες, νῦν μὲν ὁρῶμεν ἡμᾶς ἀπόρους³ ὄντας καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀπόπλῳ⁴ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια καὶ οἵκαδε ἀπελθόντας ὀνήσασθαι τοὺς οἴκοι· εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε τῆς κύκλῳ χώρας περὶ τὸν Πόντον οἰκουμένης ἐκλεξάμενοι ὅποιαν [ἂν] βούλησθε κατα-σχεῖν, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἐθέλοντα ἀπιέναι οἵκαδε, τὸν δ’ ἐθέλοντα μένειν αὐτοῦ, πλοῖα δ’ ὑμῖν πάρεστιν, ὥστε ὅπῃ ἂν βούλησθε ἐξαίφνης ἂν ἐπι-πέσοιτε.”

Through Timasion the Greeks are offered money on condition of their speedy departure.

21 Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔμποροι ἀπήγγελλον ταῖς πόλεσι· συνέπεμψε δ’ αὐτοῖς Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεύς Εὐρύμαχόν τε τὸν Δαρδανέα καὶ Θώρακα τὸν Βοιωτίον ταῦτα αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐρῶντας.⁵ Σινωπεῖς δὲ καὶ Ἑρακλεῶται ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες πέμπουσι πρὸς τὸν Τιμασίωνα καὶ κελεύουσι προστατῆσαι⁶ λαβόντα⁷ χρήματα ὅπως
 22 ἐκπλεύσῃ ἡ στρατιὰ. ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος ἀκούσας, ἐν συλλόγῳ⁸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄντων, λέγει τάδε·

¹ merchants.
 return voyage.

² ἐκ-πορίζω, provide.

⁵ fut. of φημί.

³ unable καὶ . . . καί.

⁶ προστατέω, manage.

⁴ ἀπό-πλους,
⁷ after receiving

⁸ assembly.

“Οὐ δεῖ προσέχειν¹ μονῇ, ᾧ ἄνδρες, οὐδὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐδὲν περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι. ἀκούω δέ τινας θύεσθαι ἐπὶ τούτῳ οὐδ’ ὑμῖν λέγοντας. ὑπισχνούμαι² 23 δὲ ὑμῖν, ἂν ἐκ-πλήγῃτε, ἀπὸ νουμηνίας³ μισθοφορὰν³ παρ-έξῃεν κυζικηνὸν⁴ ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός· καὶ ἄξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Τρωάδα, ἔνθεν καὶ εἰμι φυγάς, καὶ ὑπάρξει ὑμῖν ἡ ἐμὴ πόλις· ἐκόντες γάρ με δέξονται. ἡγήσομαι² 24 δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ ἔνθεν πολλὰ χρήματα λήψεσθε. ἔμπειρος δέ εἰμι τῆς Αἰολίδος καὶ τῆς Φρυγίας καὶ τῆς Τρωάδος καὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου ἀρχῆς πάσης, τὰ μὲν⁵ διὰ τὸ ἐκεῖ-θεν εἶναι, τὰ δὲ⁵ διὰ τὸ συνεστρατεῦσθαι ἐν αὐτῇ σὺν Κλεάρχῳ τε καὶ Δερκυλίδᾳ.”

Ἄναστας αὖθις Θώραξ [ὁ Βοιώτιος], ὃς περὶ στρατη- 25 γίας Ξενοφῶντι ἐμάχετο, ἔφη, εἰ ἐξέλθοιεν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, ἔσσεσθαι αὐτοῖς Χερρόνησον χώραν καλὴν καὶ εὐδαίμονα ὥστε [ἐξεῖναι] τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐν-οικεῖν, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε. γελοῖον⁶ δὲ εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὔσης χώρας πολλῆς καὶ ἀφθόνου ἐν τῇ βαρβάρων μαστεύειν.⁷ “ἔστε δ’ ἄν,” ἔφη, “ἐκεῖ γένη- 26 σθε, καὶ γὰρ καθάπερ Τιμασίῳν ὑπισχνούμαι ὑμῖν τὴν μισθοφορὰν.” ταῦτα δὲ ἔλεγεν εἰδὼς ὁ Τιμασίῳν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ οἱ Σινωπεῖς ὑπισχνούντο ὥστε ἐκ-πλεῖν.

The conduct of Xenophon called in question; his answer.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἐν τούτῳ ἐσίγα. ἀναστὰς δὲ Φιλή- 27 σιος καὶ Λύκων οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔλεγον ὡς δεινὸν εἶη ἰδίᾳ⁸ μὲν Ξενοφῶντα πείθειν τε κατα-μένειν καὶ θύεσθαι ὑπὲρ

¹ set your thoughts on remaining (here) nor esteem anything more highly than Hellas. ² new moon. ³ pay. ⁴ a Cyzicene (stater = \$5.50) named from the town Κόζικος, on the Propontis. ⁵ partly . . . partly. ⁶ ridiculous, fr. γέλως. ⁷ desire earnestly (to live, sc. ἐνοικεῖν). ⁸ privately.

τῆς μονῆς [μὴ κοινούμενον¹ τῇ στρατιᾷ], εἰς² δὲ τὸ κοινὸν μηδὲν ἀγορεύειν περὶ τούτων. ὥστε ἡναγκάσθη³ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-στῆναι καὶ εἰπεῖν τάδε·

- 28 “Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, θύομαι μὲν ὡς ὁρᾶτε ὅποσα δύναμαι καὶ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ ἑμαυτοῦ ὅπως ταῦτα τυγχάνω⁴ καὶ λέγων καὶ νοῶν καὶ πράττων ὅποια μέλλει ὑμῖν τε κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔσσεσθαι καὶ ἐμοί. καὶ νῦν ἐθνόμεν περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου εἰ ἄμεινον εἴη ἄρχεσθαι λέγειν εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ πράττειν περὶ τούτων ἢ παντά-
29 πασι⁵ μηδὲ ἄπτεσθαι τοῦ πράγματος. Σιλανὸς δέ μοι ὁ μάντις ἀπεκρίνατο τὸ μὲν μέγιστον,⁶ τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ εἶναι· ἥδει γὰρ καὶ ἐμὲ οὐκ ἄπειρον ὄντα διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ παρῆναι τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ἔλεξε δὲ ὅτι ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς φαίνοιτό τις δόλος⁷ καὶ ἐπιβουλὴ ἐμοί, ὡς ἄρα γινώσκων ὅτι αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. ἐξ-
ἤνεγκε⁸ γὰρ τὸν λόγον ὡς ἐγὼ πράττειν ταῦτα δια-
30 νοοίμην ἤδη οὐ πείσας ὑμᾶς. ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ μὲν ἐώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ’⁹ ἂν ἐσκόπουν ἀφ’ οὗ ἂν γένοιτο ὥστε λαβόντας ὑμᾶς πόλιν τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον ἀπο-
πλεῖν ἤδη, τὸν δὲ μὴ βουλόμενον,¹⁰ ἐπεὶ κτήσαιο ἱκανὰ
31 ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ οἰκείους ὠφελήσασθαι τι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁρῶ ὑμῖν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα πέμποντας Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Σινωπέας ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν, καὶ μισθὸν ὑπισχνουμένους¹¹ ὑμῖν ἄνδρας ἀπὸ νομηνίας, καλὸν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι σωζομένους¹² ἔνθα βουλόμεθα μισθὸν τῆς εὐπορίας¹³ λαμβάνειν, καὶ αὐτὸς τε παύομαι ἐκείνης τῆς διανοίας,¹⁴

¹ κοινόδομαι, communicate. ² and (going) into the public (council or assembly) speak (ἀγορεύειν). ³ ἀναγκάζω. ⁴ = that I may perchance say etc. ⁵ not even . . . at all.

⁶ what was of greatest importance (namely). ⁷ fraud.

⁸ fr. ἐκ-φέρω, as in 6¹⁷. ⁹ τοῦτο . . . ἀφ’ οὗ etc., this, namely by what means it might be brought about that etc. ¹⁰ (sc. might sail away) when etc. ¹¹ ἄνδρας ὑπισχνουμένους.

¹² being carried safely, ἔνθα etc. ¹³ obj. gen., for the journey. ¹⁴ purpose, project.

καὶ ὅπόσοι πρὸς ἐμὲ προσ-ῆσαν λέγοντες ὡς χρή ταῦτα
 πράττειν, παύεσθαι φημι χρῆναι. οὕτω γὰρ γιγνώσκω·
 ὁμοῦ μὲν ὄντες πολλοὶ ὥσπερ νυνὶ¹ δοκεῖτε ἂν μοι καὶ 32
 ἐντιμοὶ² εἶναι καὶ ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἐν γὰρ τῷ κρα-
 τεῖν³ ἔστι καὶ τὸ λαμβάνειν τὰ τῶν ἡττόνων· δια-
 σπασθέντες⁴ δ' ἂν καὶ κατὰ⁵ μικρὰ γενομένης τῆς
 δυνάμεως οὐτ' ἂν τροφὴν δύναισθε λαμβάνειν οὔτε χαί-
 ροντες⁶ ἂν ἀπ-αλλάξαιτε. δοκεῖ⁷ οὖν μοι ἅπερ ὑμῖν, 33
 ἐκπορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἐάν τις μέντοι
 ἀπολιπὼν ληφθῇ⁸ πρὶν ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ εἶναι πᾶν τὸ
 στράτευμα, κρίνεσθαι αὐτὸν ὡς ἀδικοῦντα. καὶ ὅτῳ
 δοκεῖ," ἔφη, "ταῦτα, ἀράτω⁹ τὴν χεῖρα." ἀν-έτειναν
 ἅπαντες.

*Silanus objecting to Xenophon's proposals is overruled. The prom-
 ised funds are not forthcoming, and a change of route is
 proposed.*

Ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα, καὶ ἐπεχείρει λέγειν ὡς δίκαιον 34
 εἶη ἀπιέναι τὸν βουλόμενον. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὐκ
 ἤν-είχοντο,¹⁰ ἀλλ' ἠπείλουν¹¹ αὐτῷ ὅτι εἰ λήψονται ἀπο-
 διδράσκοντα, τὴν δίκην ἐπι-θήσοιεν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπεὶ 35
 ἔγνωσαν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται ὅτι ἐκπλεῖν δεδογμένον εἶη καὶ
 Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς ἐπ-εφηφικῶς εἶη, τὰ μὲν πλοῖα πέμπουσι,
 τὰ δὲ χρήματα¹² ἃ ὑπέσχοντο¹³ Τιμασίῳ καὶ Θώρακι
 ἐψευσμένοι ἦσαν [τῆς μισθοφορᾶς]. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐκ- 36
 πεπληγμένοι¹⁴ ἦσαν καὶ ἐδέδισαν¹⁵ τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν
 μισθοφορὰν ὑπ-εσχημένοι. παραλαβόντες οὖν οἱτοὶ
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς οἷς ἀν-εκεκοίνωντο ἃ

¹ emphatic νῦν. ² ἐν τιμῇ. ³ for in mastery there is also etc. ⁴ δια-
 σπᾶω, scatter. ⁵ into small bodies. ⁶ rejoice. ⁷ (ταῦτα) δοκεῖ . . . ἅπερ
 (δοκεῖ). ⁸ λαμβάνω. ⁹ αἶρω. ¹⁰ ἀν-έχομαι. ¹¹ ἀπειλέω. ¹² as to the
 money for wages (τῆς μισθοφορᾶς) which etc., or μισθοφορᾶς may depend on ἐψευ-
 σμένοι. ¹³ 2 a. of ὑπέσχετομαι. ¹⁴ ἐκ-πλήττω. ¹⁵ 3d pl. of δέδια, fr. δαΐδω

πρόσθεν ἔπραττον, πάντες δ' ἦσαν πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ Ἀσιναιίου, ὃς Χειρισόφῳ ὑπ-εστρατήγει,¹ Χειρίσοφος δὲ οὐπω παρ-ἦν, ἔρχονται πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι μετα-μέλοι² αὐτοῖς, καὶ δοκοίη κράτιστον εἶναι πλεῖν εἰς Φᾶσιν, ἐπεὶ πλοῖα ἔστι, καὶ κατα-σχεῖν τὴν Φασιανῶν
 37 χώραν. Αἰήτου δὲ υἱοῦς³ ἐτύγχανε βασιλεύων αὐτῶν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων εἴποι εἰς τὴν στρατιάν· “ὑμεῖς δὲ συλλέξαντες,” ἔφη, “εἰ βου-
 λεσθε, λέγετε.” ἐνταῦθα ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίῳ ὁ Δαρδανεὺς γνώμην οὐκ ἐκκλησιάζειν⁴ ἀλλὰ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἕκαστον⁵ λοχαγοὺς πρῶτον πειρᾶσθαι πείθειν. καὶ ἀπ-ελθόντες ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν.

The report that Xenophon intends to lead them back to Phasis causes discontent.

1 VII. Ταῦτα οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-επίθοντο ταραττό-
 μενα.⁶ καὶ ὁ Νέων λέγει ὡς Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-πεπεικῶς⁷
 τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς δια-ροεῖται ἄγειν τοὺς στρα-
 2 τιώτας ἐξαπατήσας⁸ πάλιν εἰς Φᾶσιν. ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ
 στρατιῶται χαλεπῶς ἔφερον, καὶ σύλλογοι ἐγίγνοντο
 καὶ κύκλοι⁹ συν-ίσταντο, καὶ μάλα φοβεροὶ¹⁰ ἦσαν μὴ
 ποιήσειαν οἷα καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κόλχων κήρυκας ἐποίησαν¹¹
 καὶ τοὺς ἀγορανόμους.¹² [ὅσοι μὴ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
 3 κατέφυγον κατ-ελεύσθησαν.¹³] ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσθάνετο Ξενο-
 φῶν, ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ὡς τάχιστα συν-αγαγεῖν αὐτῶν
 ἀγοράν, καὶ μὴ ἑᾶσαι συλλεγῆναι αὐτομάτους· καὶ
 4 ἐκέλευσε τὸν κήρυκα συλλέξαι ἀγοράν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ
 τοῦ κήρυκος ἤκουσαν, συνέδραμον¹⁴ καὶ μάλα ἐτοίμως.

¹ be a lieutenant. ² it repented (impers.). ³ grandson, fr. viós. ⁴ call an assembly. ⁵ ἕκαστον πειρᾶσθαι etc. ⁶ being agitated. ⁷ ἀνα-πεικῶς. ⁸ ἐξ-απατάω, deceive. ⁹ = groups (of soldiers). ¹⁰ much to be feared lest. ¹¹ related in § 23. ¹² directors of the market. ¹³ κατα-λέγω, stone to death. ¹⁴ συν-τρέχω.

ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν τῶν μὲν στρατηγῶν οὐ κατηγόρει,¹
ὅτι ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτόν, λέγει δὲ ὧδε·

Xenophon, replying, shows how groundless is the report and closes with a hint at an evil beginning to manifest itself in the army.

“Ἀκούω τινὰ διαβάλλειν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐμὲ ὡς ἐγὼ ἄρα⁵
ἐξαπατήσας ὑμᾶς μέλλω ἄγειν εἰς Φᾶσιν. ἀκούσατε
οὖν μου πρὸς θεῶν, καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῖν,
οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ² δίκην· ἂν δ’
ὑμῖν φαίνωνται ἀδικεῖν οἱ ἐμὲ διαβάλλοντες, οὕτως
αὐτοῖς χρησθε ὥσπερ ἄξιον.³ ὑμεῖς δέ,” ἔφη, “ἴστε⁴
δήπου ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει καὶ ὅπου δύεται, καὶ ὅτι ἐὰν
μὲν τις εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα μέλλῃ ἵεναι, πρὸς ἑσπέραν δεῖ
πορεύεσθαι· ἣν δέ τις βούληται εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους,
τοῦμπαλιν⁵ πρὸς ἑω. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτο⁶ ἂν δύναιτο
ὑμᾶς ἐξαπατήσαι ὡς ἥλιος ἔνθεν⁷ μὲν ἀνίσχει, δύεται
δὲ ἐνταῦθα, ἔνθα δὲ δύεται, ἀνίσχει δ’ ἐντεῦθεν; ἀλλὰ⁷
μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ
Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φέρει, νότος⁸ δὲ εἴσω εἰς Φᾶσιν,
καὶ λέγεται, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ⁹ εἰσιν
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. τοῦτ’ οὖν ἔστιν ὅπως τις ἂν ὑμᾶς
ἐξαπατήσαι ὥστε ἐμ-βαίνειν ὁπόταν νότος πνέῃ; ἀλλὰ¹⁰
γὰρ ὁπόταν γαλήνῃ¹¹ ἢ ἐμ-βιβῶ.¹² οὐκοῦν ἐγὼ μὲν ἐν⁸
ἐνὶ πλοίῳ πλεύσομαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τοῦλάχιστον¹³ ἐν ἑκατόν.
πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ ἢ βιασαίμην ὑμᾶς σὺν ἐμοὶ πλεῖν μὴ
βουλομένους ἢ ἐξαπατήσας ἄγοιμι; ποιῶ¹⁴ δ’ ὑμᾶς⁹
ἐξαπατηθέντας καὶ γοητευθέντας¹⁵ ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἤκειν εἰς

¹ speak against. ² δίδωμι. ³ ἄξιόν (ἐστίν). ⁴ οἶδα. ⁵ (δεῖ πορεύεσθαι)
τοῦμπαλιν etc. ⁶ τοῦτο, cog. acc. = thus. ⁷ Pointing to the west ⁸ south
wind. ⁹ fr. πλός, sailing, fr. πλέω, sail. ¹⁰ ἀλλὰ, but (you are still suspi-
cious perhaps) for etc. ¹¹ a calm. ¹² ἐμ-βιβάζω, cause to embark. ¹³ = τὸ
ελάχιστον. ¹⁴ let me (make it =) assume that you etc. ¹⁵ γοητεύω, bewitch.

Φᾶσιν· καὶ δὴ ἀποβαίνομεν εἰς τὴν χώραν· γνώσεσθε δὴπου ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐστέ· καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν ἔσομαι ὁ ἐξηπατηκῶς¹ εἰς, ὑμεῖς δὲ οἱ ἐξηπατημένοι ἐγγὺς μυρίων ἔχοντες ὅπλα. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἀνὴρ μᾶλλον² δοίῃ δίκην ἢ οὕτω περὶ αὐτοῦ τε καὶ ὑμῶν βουλευόμενος;

10 “Ἄλλ’ οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ λόγοι ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἡλιθίων³ καμοὶ φθονούντων, ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑφ’ ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. καίτοι οὐδὲν δικαίως γ’ ἂν μοι φθονοῖεν· τίνα γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐγὼ κωλύω ἢ λέγειν εἰ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν δύναται ἐν ὑμῖν, ἢ μάχεσθαι εἰ τις ἐθέλει ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἑαυτοῦ, ἢ ἐγρηγορέναι⁴ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀσφαλείας⁵ ἐπιμελόμενον; ⁶ τί⁷ γάρ, ἄρχοντας αἰρουμένων ὑμῶν, ἐγὼ τινι ἐμποδῶν εἰμι; παρ-ίημι,⁸ ἀρχέτω· μόνον ἀγαθόν τι ποιῶν ὑμᾶς φαινέσθω.

11 “Ἄλλὰ⁹ γὰρ ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρκεῖ περὶ τούτων τὰ εἰρημένα· εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν¹⁰ ἢ αὐτὸς ἐξαπατηθῆναι ἂν οἶεται ταῦτα¹¹ ¹² ἢ ἄλλον [ἐξαπατῆσαι¹² ταῦτα], λέγων διδασκέτω. ὅταν δὲ τούτων ἅλις¹³ ἔχητε, μὴ ἀπ-έλθῃτε¹⁴ πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσῃτε οἶον¹⁵ ὅρῳ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀρχόμενον πρᾶγμα· ὃ εἰ ἔπ-εισι¹⁶ καὶ ἔσται οἶον ὑπο-δείκνυσιν,¹⁷ ὥρα ἡμῖν βουλευέσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν μὴ κάκιστοί τε καὶ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες ἀποφαινόμεθα καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καὶ φίλων καὶ πολεμίων.”

13 Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμασάν τε ὅτι εἴη καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευον.¹⁸ ἐκ τούτου ἀρχεται πάλιν·

¹ in app. with ἐγώ. ² = more surely. ³ foolish. ⁴ be watchful, fr. ἐγείρω. ⁵ safety. ⁶ taking thought, agrees with acc., subj. of ἐγρηγορέναι. ⁷ wherein do I stand in the way etc. ⁸ yield. ⁹ but (no more) for. ¹⁰ ὑμῶν σκεταὶ ἢ etc. ¹¹ in these matters. ¹² could deceive another. ¹³ enough. ¹⁴ Translate as imperative. ¹⁵ οἶον πρᾶγμα. ¹⁶ comes upon us. ¹⁷ shows somewhat. ¹⁸ ἐκέλευον, sc. αὐτόν, i. e. Xenophon.

Xenophon sets forth the folly of resorting to violent measures in dealing with the inhabitants.

“Ἐπίστασθέ που ὅτι χωρία ἦν ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι βαρ-
 βαρικά, φίλια τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅθεν κατ-ιόντες τινὲς
 καὶ ἱερέα¹ ἐπώλουν² ἡμῖν καὶ ἄλλα ὧν εἶχον, δοκοῦσι
 δέ μοι καὶ ὑμῶν τινες³ εἰς τὸ ἐγγυτάτῳ χωρίον τούτων
 ἐλθόντες ἀγοράσαντές τι πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν. τοῦτο κατα- 14
 μαθὼν Κλεάρετος ὁ λοχαγὸς ὅτι καὶ μικρὸν εἶη καὶ ἀφύ-
 λακτον διὰ⁴ τὸ φίλιον νομίζειν εἶναι, ἔρχεται ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς
 τῆς νυκτὸς ὡς πορθήσων,⁵ οὐδενὶ ἡμῶν εἰπών. δι-ενενόητο⁶ 15
 δέ, εἰ λάβοι τόδε τὸ χωρίον, εἰς μὲν τὸ στράτευμα
 μηκέτι ἐλθεῖν, εἰς-βάς δὲ εἰς πλοῖον ἐν ᾧ ἐτύγχανον οἱ
 σύσκηνοι⁷ αὐτοῦ παραπλέοντες, καὶ ἐν-θέμενος εἷ τι
 λάβοι, ἀποπλέων οἷχεσθαι ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου. καὶ ταῦτα
 συν-ωμολόγησαν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ πλοίου σύσκηνοι, ὡς
 ἐγὼ νῦν αἰσθάνομαι. παρακαλέσας οὖν ὁπόσους ἔπειθεν 16
 ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ χωρίον. πορευόμενον δ’ αὐτὸν φθάνει⁸
 ἡμέρα γενομένη,⁸ καὶ συ-στάντες⁹ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀπὸ
 ἰσχυρῶν τόπων βάλλοντες¹⁰ καὶ παίοντες τὸν τε Κλεά-
 ρετον ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνοὺς, οἱ¹¹ δέ
 τινες καὶ εἰς Κερασούντα αὐτῶν ἀπο-χωροῦσι.

“Ταῦτα δ’ ἦν ἐν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἣ ἡμεῖς δεῦρ’ ἐξ-ωρμῶμεν 17
 πεζῇ· τῶν δὲ πλεόντων ἔτι τινὲς ἦσαν ἐν Κερασούντι,
 οὓπω ἀνηγμένοι.¹² μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς οἱ Κερασούντιοι
 λέγουσιν, ἀφίκνουσιν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου τρεῖς ἄνδρες
 τῶν γεραιτέρων¹³ πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν¹⁴ τὸ ἡμέτερον χρήζοντες

¹ cattle (originally for sacrifice). ² used to sell. ³ some of you also seem
 etc. ⁴ because (the people) supposed etc. ⁵ πορθέω, plunder. ⁶ δια-νοέω,
 intend. ⁷ σύ-σκηνος, tent-mate, comrade. ⁸ coming, overtakes. ⁹ assembling.
¹⁰ hurling (missiles). ¹¹ some few. ¹² ἀν-άγομαι, set sail. ¹³ (γέρον), rather
 elderly men. ¹⁴ public (assembly).

- 18 ἔλθειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμᾶς οὐ κατ-έλαβον,¹ πρὸς τοὺς Κερασουντίους ἔλεγον ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν τί ἡμῖν δόξειεν ἔλθειν ἐπ' αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ μέντοι σφεῖς λέγειν,² ἔφασαν, ὅτι οὐκ ἀπὸ κοινοῦ γένοιτο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἥδεσθαί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ μέλλειν ἐνθάδε πλεῖν, ὥς³ ἡμῖν λέξαι τὰ γενόμενα καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς κελεύειν⁴ αὐτοὺς θάπτειν λαβόντας.
- 19 "Τῶν δ' ἀποφυγόντων τινὰς Ἑλλήνων τυχεῖν⁵ ἔτι ὄντας ἐν Κερασούντι· αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους⁶ ὅποι ἴοιεν αὐτοὶ τε ἐτόλμησαν βάλλειν τοῖς λίθοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις⁷ παρεκελεύοντο. καὶ οἱ ἄνδρες ἀποθνή-
- 20 σκουσι τρεῖς ὄντες οἱ πρέσβεις κατα-λευσθέντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασούντιοι καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα· καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀκούσαντες ἠχθόμεθα⁸ τε τοῖς γεγενημένοις καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν τοῖς Κερασουντίοις ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν⁹
- 21 οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί. συγ-καθήμενοι δ' ἔξωθεν τῶν ὀπλων¹⁰ ἐξαίφνης ἀκούομεν θορύβου πολλοῦ, 'ΠΑῖε παῖε, βάλλε βάλλε,' καὶ τάχα δὴ ὀρώμεν πολλοὺς προσ-θέοντας λίθους ἔχοντας ἐν ταῖς χερσί, τοὺς δὲ καὶ
- 22 ἀν-αιρουμένους.¹¹ καὶ οἱ μὲν Κερασούντιοι, ὥς δὴ καὶ ἑωρακότες τὸ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς πρᾶγμα, δέισαντες ἀπο-χωροῦσι πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα. ἦσαν δὲ νῆ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν¹²
- 23 οἱ ἔδεισαν. ἐγὼ γε μὴν ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ ἡρώτων ὅτι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα. τῶν¹³ δὲ ἦσαν μὲν οἱ οὐδὲν ᾔδεσαν, ὁμως δὲ λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰδοῖται¹⁴ τινὶ ἐπ-έτυχον, λέγει μοι ὅτι οἱ ἀγορανόμοι

¹ find. ² for inf. see 947. 1524. 671, x. when, however, they (the Cerasuntines) assured them that the affair was not by public authority, they (oi Κερασούντιοι) reported that etc. ³ = ὥστε. ⁴ κελεύειν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας θάπτειν τοὺς νεκροὺς. ⁵ τυχεῖν depends on ἔφασαν above. ⁶ = ὅποι οἱ βάρβαροι (= οἱ πρέσβεις) ἴοιεν ⁷ sc. βάλλειν. ⁸ ἠχθομαι. ⁹ θάπτω, bury. ¹⁰ some also taking up (stones) ¹¹ (some) of us who. ¹² of them there were (some) who. ¹³ οἶδα.

δεινότατα ποιούσι τὸ στράτευμα. ἐν τούτῳ¹ τις ὄρα² 24
τὸν ἀγορανόμον Ζήλαρχον πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν ἀπο-
χωροῦντα, καὶ ἀνέκραγεν· οἱ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσαν, ὥσπερ
ἡ συνὸς ἀγρίου ἢ ἐλάφου φανέντος ἰενται³ ἐπ' αὐτόν.

“Οἱ δ' αὖ Κερασούντιοι ὡς εἶδον ὀρμώντας καθ' 25
αὐτούς, σαφῶς νομίζοντες ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἴσθαι, φεύγουσι
δρόμῳ καὶ ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. συν-εισ-
έπεσον δὲ καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν τινες, καὶ ἐπνίγετο⁴ ὅστις
νεῖν⁵ μὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστάμενος. καὶ τούτους⁶ τί
δοκεῖτε; ἡδίκουν μὲν οὐδέν, ἔδεισαν δὲ μὴ λύττα⁷ 26
ὥσπερ κυσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμπεπτώκοι.

“Εἰ οὖν ταῦτα τοιαῦτα ἔσται, θεάσασθε⁸ οἷα ἡ
κατάστασις⁹ ἡμῖν ἔσται τῆς στρατιᾶς. ὑμεῖς μὲν οἱ 27
πάντες¹⁰ οὐκ ἔσεσθε κύριοι¹¹ οὔτε ἀν-ελέσθαι πόλεμον
ᾧ ἂν βούλησθε οὔτε κατα-λῦσαι, ἰδίᾳ δὲ ὁ βουλόμενος
ἄξι στράτευμα ἐφ' ὅτι ἂν θέλῃ. καὶ τινες πρὸς ὑμᾶς
ἴωσι πρέσβεις ἢ εἰρήνης δεόμενοι ἢ ἄλλου τινός, κατα-
κανόντες τούτους οἱ βουλόμενοι ποιήσουσιν¹² ὑμᾶς τῶν
λόγων μὴ ἀκοῦσαι τῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰόντων. ἔπειτα 28
δὲ οὓς μὲν ἂν ὑμεῖς ἅπαντες ἔλησθε¹³ ἄρχοντας, ἐν
οὐδεμιᾷ χώρᾳ¹⁴ ἔσονται, ὅστις δὲ ἂν ἐαυτὸν ἔλῃται
στρατηγὸν καὶ ἐθέλῃ λέγειν ‘Βάλλε βάλλε,’ οὗτος ἔσται
ικανὸς καὶ ἄρχοντα κατακανεῖν¹⁵ καὶ ἰδιώτην ὃν ἂν
ὑμῶν ἐθέλῃ ἄκριτον,¹⁶ ἣν ὧσιν οἱ πεισόμενοι¹⁷ αὐτῷ,
ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐγένετο. οἷα δὲ ὑμῖν καὶ δια-πεπράχασιν 29
οἱ αὐθαίρετοι¹⁸ οὗτοι στρατηγοὶ σκέψασθε. Ζήλαρχος

¹ just then. ² rush, fr. ἴμυ. ³ πνίγω, choke, drown. ⁴ after ἐπιστά-
μενος. ⁵ as to these (men). ⁶ some madness. ⁷ behold, consider. ⁸ con-
dition. ⁹ οἱ πάντες, the whole body. ¹⁰ ἔσεσθε κύριοι, have authority.
¹¹ prevent you from hearing the proposals etc. ¹² 2 a. of αἰρέω. ¹³ i. e. of no
account. ¹⁴ 2 a. of κατα-καίνω = -κτείνω. ¹⁵ without a trial. ¹⁶ πείθε-
¹⁷ self-chosen.

μὲν ὁ ἀγορανόμος εἰ μὲν ἀδικεῖ ὑμᾶς, οἷχεται ἀποπλέων
οὐ δοὺς ὑμῖν δίκην· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἀδικεῖ, φεύγει ἐκ τοῦ
30 στρατεύματος δείσας μὴ ἀδίκως¹ ἄκριτος ἀπο-θάνῃ. οἱ
δὲ κατα-λεύσαντες τοὺς πρέσβεις διεπράξαντο² ἡμῖν
μόνοις μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς Κερασοῦντα μὴ ἀσφαλὲς
εἶναι μὴ σὺν ἰσχύϊ ἀφικνεῖσθαι· τοὺς δὲ νεκροὺς οὐς
πρόσθεν αὐτοὶ οἱ κατα-κατόντες³ ἐκέλευον θάπτειν,
τούτους διεπράξαντο μηδὲ σὺν κηρυκεῖ⁴ ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς
εἶναι ἀν-ελέσθαι. τίς γὰρ ἐθελήσει κήρυξ⁵ ἰέναι κήρυ-
κας ἀπ-εκτονώσ;⁶ ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς Κερασουντίων θάψαι
αὐτοὺς ἐδεήθημεν.

31 “Εἰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καλῶς ἔχει, δοξάτω⁷ ὑμῖν, ἵνα,
ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων, καὶ φυλακὴν ἰδίᾳ ποιήσῃ τις
καὶ⁸ τὰ ἐρμυνὰ⁹ ὑπερδέξια πειρᾶται ἔχων σκηνοῦν.
32 εἰ μέντοι ὑμῖν δοκεῖ θηρίων ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀνθρώπων εἶναι
τὰ τοιαῦτα ἔργα, σκοπεῖτε παύλάν¹⁰ τινα αὐτῶν· εἰ
δὲ μὴ, πρὸς Διὸς πῶς ἢ θεοῖς θύσομεν ἡδέως ποιούν-
τες ἔργα ἀσεβῆ,¹¹ ἢ πολεμίοις πῶς μαχοῦμεθα, ἢν
33 ἀλλήλους κατα-καίνωμεν;⁸ πόλις δὲ φιλία τίς ἡμᾶς
δέξεται, ἥτις ἂν ὀργῇ τοσαύτην ἀνομίαν¹² ἐν ἡμῖν;
ἀγορὰν δὲ τίς ἄξει θαρρῶν,¹³ ἢν περὶ τὰ μέγιστα
τοιαῦτα¹⁴ ἐξ-αμαρτάνοντες φαινόμεθα; οὐ¹⁵ δὲ δὴ πάντων
οἴομεθα τεύξεσθαι ἐπαίνου,¹⁶ τίς ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιούτους
ὄντας ἐπαινέσειεν; ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ οἶδ' ὅτι πονηροὺς
ἂν φαίμεν¹⁷ εἶναι τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα ποιούντας.”

¹ Cf. ἀ-δικος. ² effected (brought it about) that it is not safe for you alone etc.

³ 2 s. of κατα-καίνω = -κτείνω. ⁴ a herald's wand. See Introd. 92. ⁵ as a herald.

⁶ 2 pf. of ἀπο-κτείνω. ⁷ let it seem good to you = so resolve.

⁸ καὶ (ἵνα) πειρᾶται σκηνοῦν ἔχων etc. ⁹ strongholds high on the right, pointing no doubt to hills on the right. ¹⁰ means of stopping (it). ¹¹ impious

¹² lawlessness. ¹³ = confidently, fr. θαρρέω. ¹⁴ cog. acc., sc. ἀμαρτήματα.

¹⁵ where (meaning in Greece). ¹⁶ praise. ¹⁷ φαίμεν (φημί) τοὺς ποιούντας etc.

Resolutions are passed; disobedience is to be punished; court of inquiry is instituted.

Ἐκ τούτου ἀν-ιστάμενοι πάντες ἔλεγον τοὺς μὲν 3
τούτων ἄρξαντας¹ δοῦναι δίκην, τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ² μηκέτι
ἐξ-εῖναι ἀνομίας ἄρξαι· ἐὰν δέ τις ἄρξῃ, ἄγεσθαι
αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ θανάτῳ· τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς εἰς δίκας³
πάντας κατα-στήσαι· εἶναι δὲ δίκας⁴ καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
τις ἡδίκητο ἐξ οὗ Κῦρος ἀπέθανε· δικαστὰς⁵ δὲ τοὺς
λοχαγούς ἐποιήσαντο. παρ-αινοῦντος δὲ Ξενοφώντος 33
καὶ τῶν μάντεων συμβουλευόντων ἔδοξε καθῆραι⁶ τὸ
στράτευμα. καὶ ἐγένετο καθαρμός.

The generals tried.

VIII. Ἔδοξε δὲ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς δίκην ὑπο-σχεῖν¹ 1
τοῦ παρ-εληλυθότος χρόνου. καὶ διδόντων⁸ Φιλήσιος
μὲν ὄφλε⁹ καὶ Ξανθικλῆς τῆς φυλακῆς τῶν γαυλικῶν
χρημάτων τὸ μείωμα εἴκοσι μνᾶς, Σοφαίνετος δέ, ὅτι
αἰρεθεὶς¹⁰ . . . κατημέλει,¹¹ δέκα μνᾶς.

Ξενοφώντος δὲ κατηγόρησάν τινες φάσκοντες παίε-
σθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὡς ὑβρίζοντος τὴν κατηγορίαν¹²
ἐποιούντο.

*Xenophon, charged with having struck a soldier, makes his
defence.*

Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφὼν ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν τὸν πρῶτον λέξαντα 3
ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη.¹³

¹ the ringleaders in these matters. ² for the future = τὸ λοιπόν. ³ = bring all (such offenders) to trial. ⁴ that there be trials in case any one etc. ⁵ judges.

⁶ fr. καθαίρω, purify. ⁷ δι-έχω, undergo a trial. ⁸ sc. τῶν στρατηγῶν δίκην.

⁹ fr. δφλισκάνω, condemned to pay, for their (careless) custody of the ships' cargoes, the deficiency, (namely) etc. ¹⁰ sc. commander of the transports, cf. §1.

¹¹ κατ-αιελέω, be careless ¹² accusation. ¹³ πληττω, strike.

Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ὅπου καὶ ῥίγει¹ ἀπωλλύμεθα καὶ χιῶν πλείστη ἦν.”

3 Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “Ἄλλὰ μὴν χειμῶνός γε ὄντος οἶον λέγεις, σίτου δὲ ἐπι-λελοιπότος, οἶνου δὲ μηδ’ ὄσφραϊνεσθαι παρόν,² ὑπὸ δὲ πόνων πολλῶν ἀπαγορευόντων,³ πολεμίων δὲ ἐπομένων, εἰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ ὕβριζον, ὁμολογῶ καὶ τῶν ὄνων ὑβριστότερος⁴ εἶναι, οἷς φασιν ὑπὸ τῆς ὕβρεως κόπον⁵ οὐκ ἐγ-γίγνεσθαι. ὅμως δὲ καὶ 4 λέξον,” ἔφη, “ἐκ τίνος⁶ ἐπλήγης. πότερον ἥττον⁷ τί σε καὶ ἐπεὶ μοι οὐκ ἐδίδους ἔπαιον; ἀλλ’ ἀπ-ήττον;⁸ ἀλλὰ περὶ παιδικῶν⁹ μαχόμενος; ἀλλὰ μεθύων¹⁰ ἐπαρ-ρήνησα;”

5 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτων οὐδὲν ἔφησεν, ἐπ-ήρετο αὐτὸν εἰ ὀπλιτεύοι.¹¹ οὐκ ἔφη· πάλιν εἰ πελτάζοι.¹² οὐδὲ τούτ’ ἔφη, ἀλλ’ ἡμί-ονον¹³ ἐλαύνειν ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν συ- 6 σκήνων ἐλεύθερος ὢν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀνα-γιγνώσκει αὐτὸν καὶ ἥρετο, “Ἡ¹⁴ σὺ εἶ ὁ τὸν κάμνοντα¹⁵ ἀγαγών;” “Ναὶ¹⁶ μὰ Δί’,” ἔφη· “σὺ γὰρ ἡνάγκαζες· τὰ δὲ τῶν ἐμῶν συσκήνων σκεύη δι-έρριψας.”¹⁷

7 “Ἄλλ’ ἢ μὲν διάρριψις,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφών, “τοιαύτη τις ἐγένετο. δι-έδωκα ἄλλοις ἄγειν καὶ ἐκέλευσα πρὸς ἐμὲ ἀπ-αγαγεῖν, καὶ ἀπολαβὼν ἅπαντα σᾶ ἀπέδωκά σοι, ἐπεὶ καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ ἀπ-έδειξας¹⁸ τὸν ἄνδρα. οἶον δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγένετο ἀκούσατε,” ἔφη· “καὶ γὰρ ἀξιον.¹⁹

8 “Ἄνῃρ κατ-ελείπετο διὰ τὸ μηκέτι δύνασθαι πορεύεσθαι. καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα τοσοῦτον ἐγίγνωσκον

¹ by cold.

² δὲ . . . παρόν, when it was possible not even to get a smell of.

³ worn out.

⁴ more abusive.

⁵ fatigue.

⁶ from what (cause).

⁷ αἰτίαι.

⁸ demand back (something).

⁹ favorite.

¹⁰ drunk did I abuse you? παρ-οινέω.

¹¹ serve as a hoplite.

¹² serve as a peltast.

¹³ mule.

¹⁴ indeed.

¹⁵ the sick

(man).

¹⁶ yes.

¹⁷ δια-ρ-ρίπτω, scatter about.

¹⁸ = produced.

¹⁹ worth (while).

ὅτι εἰς ἡμῶν εἴη· ἡνάγκασα δὲ σὲ τοῦτον ἄγειν, ὥς μὴ ἀπ-όλοιτο· καὶ γάρ, ὥς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἐφ-είποντο.” συν-έφη¹ τοῦτο ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

“Οὐκοῦν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἐπεὶ προύπεμψά² σε, 9 καταλαμβάνω αὐθις σὺν τοῖς ὀπισθοφύλαξι προσ-ιῶν βόθρον³ ὀρύττοντα⁴ ὥς κατ-ορύζοντα⁵ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἐπι-στὰς ἐπ-ήρουν σε. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρε-στηκότων⁶ ἡμῶν 10 συνέκαμψε⁷ τὸ σκέλος ἀνήρ,⁸ ἀν-έκραγον οἱ παρόντες ὅτι ‘ζῆ ἀνήρ,’ σὺ δ’ εἶπας ‘Ὅποσα⁹ γε βούλεται· ὥς ἔγωγε αὐτὸν οὐκ ἄξω.’ ἐνταῦθα ἔπαισά σε· ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἔδοξας γάρ μοι¹⁰ εἰδότε ἐοικέναι ὅτι ἔζη.”

“Τί οὖν ;” ἔφη, “ἡττόν¹¹ τι ἀπέθανεν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ σοι 11 ἀπ-έδειξα αὐτόν ;” “Καὶ¹² γὰρ ἡμεῖς,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “πάντες ἀποθανοῦμεθα· τούτου οὖν ἕνεκα ζῶντας ἡμᾶς δεῖ κατ-ορυχθῆναι ;”⁵ τοῦτον¹³ μὲν ἀν-έκραγον ὥς ὀλί- 12 γας¹⁴ παίσειεν.

Ἄλλους δ’ ἐκέλευε λέγειν διὰ τί ἕκαστος ἐπλήγη. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀν-ίσταντο, αὐτὸς ἔλεγεν, “Ἐγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες, 13 ὁμολογῶ παῖσαι δὴ ἄνδρας ἕνεκεν ἀταξίας ὅσοις¹⁵ σῶζεσθαι μὲν ἤρκει δι’ ὑμῶν ἐν τάξει τε ἰόντων καὶ μαχομένων ὅπου δέοι, αὐτοὶ¹⁶ δὲ λιπόντες τὰς τάξεις προ-θέοντες ἀρπάζειν¹⁷ ἤθελον καὶ ἡμῶν πλεονεκτεῖν.¹⁸ εἰ δὲ τοῦτο πάντες ἐποιούμεν, ἅπαντες ἂν ἀπωλόμεθα. ἤδη δὲ καὶ μαλακιζόμενόν¹⁹ τινα καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλοντα ἀν- 14 ἴστασθαι ἀλλὰ προῖέμενον αὐτὸν τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ ἔπαισα καὶ ἐβιασάμην πορεύεσθαι. ἐν γὰρ τῷ ἰσχυρῷ

¹ assented to. ² προ-πέμψω. ³ pit. ⁴ dig. ⁵ bury. ⁶ παρ-ίστημι.
⁷ συγκάμπτω, bend together = drew up. ⁸ = ὁ ἀνὴρ. ⁹ = (he may live) as much as he likes, since etc. ¹⁰ μοι ἐοικέναι (εἰκάω, like) one εἰδότε etc. ¹¹ did he the less die etc. ¹² (no) for we. ¹³ after παίσειεν. ¹⁴ = too few (blows), 642. ¹⁵ ἡρκει (ἀρκέω) ὅσοις, as many as were content to be saved by us (who) both etc. ¹⁶ while they. ¹⁷ to get plunder. ¹⁸ get the advantage. ¹⁹ be softened = show weakness.

- χειμῶνι καὶ αὐτός ποτε ἀναμένων τινὰς συσκευαζομένους καθ-εζόμενος συχνὸν χρόνον κατ-έμαθον¹ ἀνα-στὰς
- 15 μόλις καὶ τὰ σκέλη ἐκ-τείνας. ἐν ἐμαυτῷ οὖν πείραν λαβὼν ἐκ τούτου² καὶ ἄλλον, ὅποτε ἴδοιμι καθήμενον καὶ βλακεύοντα, ἤλαυνον· τὸ γὰρ κινεῖσθαι καὶ ἀνδρίζεσθαι παρείχε θερμασίαν³ τινὰ καὶ ὑγρότητα,⁴ τὸ δὲ καθῆσθαι καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἐώρων ὑπουργὸν⁵ ὃν τῷ τε ἀποπήγνυσθαι⁶ τὸ αἷμα⁷ καὶ τῷ ἀποσηπείσθαι⁸ τοὺς τῶν ποδῶν δακτύλους, ἅπερ πολλοὺς καὶ ὑμεῖς ἴστε παθόντας.
- 16 “Ἄλλον δέ γε ἴσως ἀπολειπόμενόν που διὰ ραστώνην⁹ καὶ κωλύοντα καὶ ὑμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθεν καὶ ἡμᾶς τοὺς ὀπισθεν πορεύεσθαι ἔπαισα πύξι,¹⁰ ὅπως μὴ λόγχῃ ὑπὸ
- 17 τῶν πολεμίων παίοιτο. καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς σωθεῖσιν, εἴ τι ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ ἔπαθον παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον, δίκην λαβεῖν. εἰ δ’ ἐπὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο, τί μέγα¹¹ ἂν οὕτως ἔπαθον ὅτου¹² δίκην ἂν ἡξίουν λαμβάνειν;
- 18 “Ἀπλοῦς μοι,” ἔφη, “ὁ λόγος·¹³ εἰ μὲν ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ ἐκόλασά τινα, ἀξιῷ ὑπ-έχειν¹⁴ δίκην οἷαν καὶ γονεῖς υἱοῖς καὶ διδάσκαλοι παισὶ· καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι
- 19 καὶ τέμνουσιν¹⁵ ἐπ’ ἀγαθῷ· εἰ δὲ ὕβρει νομίζετε με ταῦτα πράττειν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ θαρρῶ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τότε καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι νῦν ἢ τότε καὶ οἶνον πλείω πίνω, ἀλλ’ ὅμως οὐδένα παίω·
- 20 ἐν εὐδίᾳ¹⁶ γὰρ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς. ὅταν δὲ χειμῶν ᾗ καὶ θάλαττα μεγάλη ἐπιφέρηται, οὐχ ὁράτε ὅτι καὶ νεύματος¹⁷ μόνου ἔνεκα χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρῶτος¹⁸ τοῖς ἐν

¹ I learned that I rose etc. ² hereupon. ³ warmth. ⁴ moisture, pliancy.
⁵ helpful. ⁶ congeal. ⁷ blood. ⁸ mortify. ⁹ love of ease, indolence.
¹⁰ with the fist. ¹¹ ὅπως μέγα = however great. ¹² for which. ¹³ my
defence. ¹⁴ give satisfaction. ¹⁵ cut. ¹⁶ fine weather, i. e. in security.
¹⁷ nod. ¹⁸ lookoutman.

πρόρα,¹ χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης² τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ·³
 ἱκανὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ μικρὰ ἁμαρτηθέντα πάντα
 συν-επι-τρίψαι.⁴ ὅτι δὲ δικαίως ἔπαιον αὐτοὺς καὶ⁵ 21
 ὑμεῖς κατ-ἐδικάσατε· ἔχοντες ξίφη, οὐ ψήφους,⁶ παρέ-
 στατε, καὶ ἐξῆν ὑμῖν ἐπικουρεῖν⁷ αὐτοῖς, εἰ ἐβούλεσθε·
 ἀλλὰ μὰ Δία οὔτε τούτοις ἐπεκουρέετε οὔτε σὺν ἐμοὶ
 τὸν ἀτακτοῦντα⁸ ἐπαίετε. τοιγαροῦν ἐξουσίαν⁹ ἐποιή- 22
 σατε τοῖς κακοῖς αὐτῶν ὑβρίζειν ἐὼντες¹⁰ αὐτούς. οἶμαι
 γάρ, εἰ ἐθέλετε σκοπεῖν, τοὺς αὐτοὺς εὐρήσῃ τε καὶ τότε
 κακίστους καὶ νῦν ὑβριστοτάτους.

“Βοῖσκος γοῦν ὁ πύκτης¹¹ ὁ Θετταλὸς τότε μὲν δι- 23
 εμάχετο ὡς κάμνων ἀσπίδα μὴ φέρειν, νῦν δέ, ὡς ἀκούω,
 Κοτυωριτῶν πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπο-δέδυκεν. ἦν οὖν σωφρονήτε,¹² 24
 τοῦτον τὰναντία¹³ ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς
 μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδάσσι,¹⁴
 τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφ-ιᾶσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονήτε τὴν
 νύκτα μὲν δῆσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφ-ήσετε.”

“Ἀλλὰ γάρ,” ἔφη, “θαυμάζω ὅτι εἰ μὲν τινι ὑμῶν ἀπ- 25
 ηχθόμην, μέμνησθε καὶ οὐ σιωπᾶτε, εἰ δὲ τῷ ἢ χειμῶνα
 ἐπεκούρησα¹ ἢ πολέμιον ἀπήρυξα¹⁵ ἢ ἀσθενοῦντι ἢ ἀπο-
 ροῦντι συνεξεπόρισά¹⁶ τι, τούτων δὲ οὐδεὶς μέμνηται, οὐδ’
 εἴ τινα καλῶς τι ποιοῦντα ἐπ-ήνεσα οὐδ’ εἴ τινα ἀνδρα
 ὄντα ἀγαθὸν ἐτίμησα ὡς ἐδυνάμην, οὐδὲν τούτων μέμνη-
 σθε. ἀλλὰ μὴν καλόν¹⁷ γε καὶ δίκαιον καὶ ὀσιον καὶ 26
 ἡδιον τῶν ἀγαθῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν κακῶν μεμνησθαι.”

Ἐκ τούτου μὲν δὴ ἀν-ίσταντο καὶ ἀν-εμίμνησκον.¹⁸
 καὶ περι-εγένετο¹⁹ ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν.

¹ *prow.* ² *helmsman.* ³ *stern.* ⁴ *destroy utterly.* ⁵ *even you passed judgment etc.* ⁶ *pebbles, votes.* ⁷ *aid.* ⁸ *ἀτακτέω, be disorderly.* ⁹ *you gave authority.* ¹⁰ *ἐὼντες (έδώ) αὐτούς, by letting them alone.* ¹¹ *boxer.* ¹² *be wise.* ¹³ *things other than = the opposite of what etc.* ¹⁴ *δίδημι = δέω, bind.* ¹⁵ *ἀπ-ερίκω, ward off.* ¹⁶ *(συν-εκ-πορίω), helped to furnish.* ¹⁷ *sc. ἐστί.* ¹⁸ *were recalling (his services).* ¹⁹ *came about.*

ΛΟΓΟΣ F.

To end hostilities the ruler of Paphlagonia sends deputies to the Greeks, who give them a hospitable reception.

- 1 **I.** Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἐν τῇ διατριβῇ¹ οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγο-
 ρᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληζόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Παφλαγονίας.
 ἐκλώπευον² δὲ καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες εὖ μάλα τοὺς ἀπο-
 σκεδαννυμένους, καὶ τῆς νυκτὸς τοὺς πρόσω σκηνοῦντας
 ἐπειρῶντο κακοურγεῖν.³ καὶ πολεμικώτατα πρὸς ἀλλή-
 2 λους εἶχον ἐκ τούτων. ὁ δὲ Κορύλας, ὃς ἐτύγχανε
 τότε Παφλαγονίας ἄρχων, πέμπει παρὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας
 πρέσβεις ἔχοντας ἵππους καὶ στολὰς καλὰς, λέγοντας
 ὅτι Κορύλας ἔτοιμος εἶη τοὺς Ἑλλήνας μήτε ἀδικεῖν
 3 μήτε ἀδικεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι
 περὶ μὲν τούτων σὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ βουλευσούντο, ἐπὶ
 ξένια⁴ δὲ ἐδέχοντο αὐτούς· παρεκάλεσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν
 4 ἄλλων ἀνδρῶν οὓς ἐδόκουν δικαιοτάτους εἶναι. θύσαν-
 τες δὲ βοὺς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων⁵ καὶ ἄλλα ἱερεῖα εὐώχλιαν⁶
 μὲν ἀρκοῦσαν παρείχον, κατακείμενοι δὲ ἐν σκίμποσιν⁷
 ἐδείπνου, καὶ ἔπινον ἐκ κερατίνων⁸ ποτηρίων,⁹ οἷς ἐν-
 ἐτύγχανον ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ.

¹ delay (at Cotyora). ² steal, kidnap. ³ do harm to, injure. ⁴ to hos-
 pitable gifts (meat and drink) = hospitably. ⁵ of the things taken in war.
⁶ feast. ⁷ σκίμ-πους, couch. ⁸ fr. κέρα, horn. ⁹ cup.

And after the banquet perform national dances for their entertainment.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σπονδαὶ τε ἐγένοντο καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν, ἀνέστησαν πρῶτον μὲν Θρᾶκες¹ καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν² ὠρχήσαντο σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ ἤλλοντο ὑψηλά τε καὶ κούφως³ καὶ ταῖς μαχαίραις ἐχρῶντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον παίει, ὡς πᾶσιν ἐδόκει [πεπληγέναι⁴ τὸν ἄνδρα]· ὁ δ' ἔπεισε τεχνικῶς⁵ πῶς. καὶ ἀνέκραγον οἱ Παφλαγόνες. καὶ ὁ μὲν σκυλεύσας⁶ τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ ἑτέρου ἐξῆλθε ἄδων τὸν Σιτάλκαν· ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Θρακῶν τὸν ἕτερον ἐξέφερον ὡς τεθνηκότα· ἦν δὲ οὐδὲν πεπονθώς.

Μετὰ τοῦτο Αἰνιᾶνες καὶ Μάγνητες ἀνέστησαν, οἳ ὠρχοῦντο τὴν καρπαίαν⁸ καλουμένην ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις. ὁ δὲ τρόπος τῆς ὀρχήσεως⁹ ἦν, ὁ μὲν παραθέμενος τὰ ὅπλα σπείρει¹⁰ καὶ ζευγηλατεῖ¹¹ πυκνὰ δὲ στρεφόμενος ὡς φοβούμενος, ληστής¹² δὲ προσέρχεται· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὰν προῖδηται, ἀπαντᾷ ἀρπάσας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ μάχεται πρὸ τοῦ ζεύγους· καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν· καὶ τέλος ὁ ληστής δήσας τὸν ἄνδρα [καὶ] τὸ ζεύγος ἀπάγει· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ὁ ζευγηλάτης¹³ τὸν ληστήν· εἴτα παρὰ τοὺς βούς ζεύξας ὀπίσω¹⁴ τῷ χεῖρι δεδεμένον ἐλαύνει.

Μετὰ τοῦτο Μυσὸς εἰσῆλθεν ἐν ἑκατέρᾳ τῇ χειρὶ ἔχων πέλτην, καὶ τοτὲ¹⁵ μὲν ὡς δύο ἀντιταττομένων μιμούμενος¹⁶ ὠρχεῖτο, τοτὲ¹⁵ δὲ ὡς πρὸς ἓνα ἐχρήτο ταῖς πέλταις, τοτὲ δ' ἐδινεῖτο¹⁷ καὶ ἐξεκυβίστα¹⁸ ἔχων τὰς πέλτας, ὥστε ὅψιν καλὴν φαίνεσθαι.

¹ Of the Greek army. ² flute. ³ nimbly. ⁴ had struck, i. e. wounded.
⁵ skilfully. ⁶ strip. ⁷ Sitalcas, i. e. a native song. ⁸ carpaea, a mimic dance.
⁹ dance. ¹⁰ sows. ¹¹ drives a yoke of oxen. ¹² robber.
¹³ driver. ¹⁴ behind (his back). ¹⁵ at one time . . . at another. ¹⁶ = acting as if.
¹⁷ turns, whirl. ¹⁸ ἐκ-κυβίσταται, turn a somerset.

- 10 Τέλος δὲ τὸ Περσικὸν¹ ὥρχεῖτο· κρούων² τὰς πέλτας καὶ ὤκλαζε³ καὶ ἐξ-ανίστατο· καὶ ταῦτα πάντα ἐν ῥυθμῷ ἐποίει πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν.
- 11 Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ⁴ [ἐπιόντες] οἱ Μαντινεῖς καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν ἀνα-στάντες ἐξοπλισάμενοι ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα ἤσαν τε ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν ἐνόπλιον⁵ ῥυθμὸν αὐλούμενοι⁶ καὶ ἐπαιάνισαν καὶ ὥρχησαντο ὥσπερ ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς προσόδοις. ὀρῶντες δὲ οἱ Παφλαγόνες δεινὰ⁷ ἐποιοῦντο πάσας τὰς ὀρχήσεις ἐν ὅπλοις εἶναι.
- 12 Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὀρῶν ὁ Μυσὸς ἐκπεπληγμένους αὐτούς, πείσας τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν τινὰ πεπαμένον⁸ ὀρχηστρίδα⁹ εἰσάγει ἐν-σκευάσας¹⁰ ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα καὶ ἀσπίδα
- 13 δούς κούφην αὐτῇ. ἡ δὲ ὥρχησατο πυρρίχην¹¹ ἐλαφρῶς.¹² ἐνταῦθα κρότος¹³ ἦν πολὺς, καὶ οἱ Παφλαγόνες ἤρουντο εἰ καὶ γυναικες συνεμάχοντο αὐτοῖς. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι αὗται καὶ αἱ τρεψάμεναι εἰεν βασιλέα ἐκ¹⁴ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. τῇ μὲν νυκτὶ ταύτῃ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο.

A treaty being concluded, the Greeks proceed by sea to Harmene, where Chirisophus joins them with one ship.

- 14 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία προσῆγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ στράτευμα· καὶ ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις μῆτε ἀδικεῖν Παφλαγόνας μῆτε ἀδικεῖσθαι. μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις ᾤχοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἐπειδὴ πλοῖα ἱκανὰ ἐδόκει παρεῖναι,

¹ the Persian (dance).

² clashing together.

³ fall on one's knees.

⁴ following him.

⁵ the war measure.

⁶ mid. = have the flute played to one = with the flute playing.

it as a strange thing that etc.

⁷ made it a strange thing = looked upon

⁸ πέπαμαι, possess.

⁹ dancing girl.

¹⁰ dress (in) up.

¹¹ war-dance.

¹² nimbly.

¹³ clapping.

¹⁴ cf.

1.10⁸.

ἀναβάντες ἔπλεον ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα πνεύματι καλῶ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὴν Παφλαγονίαν. τῇ δ' ἄλλη ἀφι- 15 κνούνται εἰς Σινώπην καὶ ὠρμίσαντο¹ εἰς Ἀρμήνην τῆς Σινώπης. Σινωπεῖς δὲ οἰκοῦσι μὲν ἐν τῇ Παφλαγονικῇ, Μιλησίων δὲ ἄποικοί εἰσιν. οὗτοι δὲ ξένια πέμπουσι τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ἀλφίτων μὲν μεδίμνους² τρισχίλιους, οἴνου δὲ κεράμια³ χίλια καὶ πεντακόσια.

Καὶ Χειρίσοφος ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε τριήρη ἔχων. καὶ οἱ 16 μὲν στρατιῶται προσ-εδόκων ἄγοντά τι σφίσιν ἤκειν· ὁ δ' ἦγε μὲν οὐδέν, ἀπήγγελλε δὲ ὅτι ἐπ-αινοῖη αὐτοὺς καὶ Ἀναξίβιος ὁ ναύαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ ὅτι ὑπισχνεῖτο Ἀναξίβιος, εἰ ἀφίκοντο ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου, μισθοφορὰν αὐτοῖς ἔσσεσθαι.

*While remaining here, the supreme command is offered
Xenophon.*

Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμήνῃ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται 17 ἡμέρας πέντε. ὡς δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐδόκουν ἐγγὺς γίγνεσθαι, ἤδη μᾶλλον ἢ πρόσθεν εἰσ-ῆει⁴ αὐτοὺς ὅπως ἂν καὶ ἔχοντές τι οἴκαδε ἀφίκωνται. ἠγγήσαντο⁵ οὖν, 18 εἰ ἓνα ἔλοιτο ἄρχοντα, μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ πολυαρχίας οὔσης δύνασθαι τὸν ἓνα⁶ χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας, καὶ εἴ τι δέοι λανθάνειν,⁷ μᾶλλον ἂν κρύπτεσθαι, καὶ εἰ τι αὖ δέοι φθάνειν,⁸ ἥττον ἂν ὑστερίζειν·⁹ οὐ γὰρ ἂν λόγων δεῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀλλὰ τὸ δόξαν¹⁰ τῷ ἐνὶ περαίνεσθαι αὐ· τὸν δ' ἔμ-

¹ ὠρμίζω, anchor. ² μέδιμνος = measure of nearly $1\frac{1}{2}$ bushels. ³ earthen (jars). ⁴ came into (their minds). ⁵ thought that etc. ⁶ τὸν ἓνα δύνασθαι ἂν χρῆσθαι τῷ στρατεύματι μᾶλλον ἢ πολυαρχίας οὔσης (gen. abs.), while there is a polyarchy. ⁷ be kept secret. ⁸ anticipate (the enemy). ⁹ be behindhand. ¹⁰ what seemed good. § 18 is an admirable summary of the arguments in favor of absolute monarchy.

προσθεν χρόνον ἐκ¹ τῆς νικώσης² ἔπραττον πάντα οἱ στρατηγοί.

- 19 Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα δι-ενοοῦντο, ἐτράποντο ἐπὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα· καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἔλεγον προσιόντες αὐτῷ ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτω γινώσκει, καὶ εὖνοϊαν ἐν-δεικνύμενος
20 ἕκαστος ἔπειθεν αὐτὸν ὑπο-στήναι³ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τῇ⁴ μὲν ἐβούλετο ταῦτα, νομίζων καὶ τὴν τιμὴν μείζω οὕτως ἑαυτῷ γίγνεσθαι πρὸς⁵ τοὺς φίλους καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦνομα μείζον ἀφίξεσθαι αὐτοῦ, τυχόν⁶ δὲ καὶ ἀγαθοῦ τινος ἂν αἴτιος τῇ στρατιᾷ γενέσθαι.

Uncertain what to do, he sacrifices to Zeus, who plainly signifies to him not to accept the command.

- 21 Τὰ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα ἐνθυμήματα ἐπῆρεν⁷ αὐτὸν ἐπιθυμῆν αὐτο-κράτορα⁸ γενέσθαι ἄρχοντα. ὁπότε δ' αὖ ἐνθυμοῖτο ὅτι ἄ-δηλον μὲν παντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ ὅπῃ τὸ μέλλον⁹ ἔξει, διὰ τοῦτο δὲ [καὶ] κίνδυνος εἴη καὶ τὴν
22 προ-ειργασμένην¹⁰ δόξαν ἀποβαλεῖν, ἡπορεῖτο. ἀπορον μένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ δια-κρίναι¹¹ ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοῖς θεοῖς ἀνα-κοινῶσαι· καὶ παρα-στησάμενος δύο¹² ἱερεῖα ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὅσπερ αὐτῷ μαντευτὸς¹³ ἦν ἐκ Δελφῶν· καὶ τὸ ὄναρ δὴ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ θεοῦ ἐνόμιζεν ἑωρακέσαι ὃ εἶδεν ὅτε ἤρχετο¹⁴ ἐπὶ τὸ συν-επι-
23 μελεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς καθίστασθαι. καὶ ὅτε ἐξ Ἐφέ

¹ from = in obedience to.

² sc. γνώμης, prevailing opinion.

³ undertake.

⁴ on the one hand, answered not by τῇ δέ, but δ' αὖ, § 21.

⁵ in the view of = among.

⁶ acc. abs. = perchance.

⁷ ἐπ-αίρω, stir up.

⁸ = supreme.

⁹ = what will be the issue of the future.

¹⁰ already won.

¹¹ after ἀπο-ρουμένην = being at a loss how.

¹² The second to be used if the omens of the first were not decisive.

¹³ pointed out by the oracle, i. e. as the god to whom he should sacrifice.

¹⁴ began to set himself (καθίστασθαι) for the joint care of etc., cf. 3.1².

σου ὠρμᾶτο Κύρῳ συσταθησόμενος,¹ ἀετὸν ἀν-εμιμνήσκειτο ἑαυτῷ δεξιὸν φθεγγόμενον, καθήμενον μέντοι, ὃνπερ ὁ μάντις [ὁ] προ-πέμπων αὐτὸν ἔλεγεν ὅτι μέγας μὲν οἰωνὸς εἶη καὶ οὐκ ἰδιωτικός,² καὶ ἔνδοξος,³ ἐπίπονος μέντοι· τὰ γὰρ ὄρνεα⁴ μάλιστα ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῷ ἀετῷ καθημένῳ· οὐ μέντοι χρηματιστικὸν⁵ εἶναι τὸν οἰωνόν· τὸν γὰρ ἀετὸν πετόμενον⁶ μᾶλλον λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. οὕτω δὲ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ διαφανῶς⁷ ὁ θεὸς σημαίνει 24 μήτε προσ-δεῖσθαι τῆς ἀρχῆς μήτε εἰ αἰροῦντο ἀποδέχεσθαι. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἐγένετο.

The assembled army offering Xenophon the command, he states his reasons for declining it.

Ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ συνήλθε, καὶ πάντες ἔλεγον ἓνα αἰρεῖν 25 σθαι· καὶ ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἔδοξε, προυβάλλοντο⁸ αὐτόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι αἰρήσονται αὐτόν, εἴ τις ἐπιψηφίζοι, ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε·

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἡδομαι μὲν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν τιμώμενος, 26 εἵπερ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι, καὶ χάριν ἔχω καὶ εὐχομαι δοῦναί μοι τοὺς θεοὺς αἰτιόν τινος ὑμῖν ἀγαθοῦ γενέσθαι· τὸ μέντοι ἐμὲ προ-κριθῆναι⁹ ὑφ’ ὑμῶν ἄρχοντα Λακεδαιμονίου ἀνδρὸς παρόντος οὔτε ὑμῖν μοι δοκεῖ συμφέρον εἶναι, ἀλλ’ ἦττον¹⁰ ἂν διὰ τοῦτο τυγχάνειν, εἴ τι δέοισθε παρ’ αὐτῶν· ἐμοί τε αὖ οὐ πάνυ τι¹¹ νομίζω ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι τοῦτο. ὁρῶ γὰρ ὅτι καὶ τῇ πατρίδι μου οὐ 27 πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πολεμοῦντες πρὶν ἐποίησαν πᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ αὐτῶν ἡγεμόνας εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ὁμολόγησαν, εὐθὺς ἐπαύσαντο 28

¹ συν-ίστημι, introduce. ² pertaining to a private individual. ³ = indicative of glory. ⁴ birds. ⁵ indicative of gain. ⁶ = on the wing. ⁷ very plainly. ⁸ propose for election. ⁹ προ-κρίνω, prefer. ¹⁰ the less . . . would you receive (it) if etc. ¹¹ οὐ . . . τι, not at all.

πολεμοῦντες καὶ οὐκέτι πέρα¹ ἐπολιόρκησαν τὴν πόλιν.
 εἰ οὖν ταῦτα ὀρώων ἐγὼ δοκοίην, ὅπου δυναίμην, ἐνταῦθ'
 29 ἄ-κυρον² ποιεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων ἀξίωμα,³ ἐκεῖνο ἐννοῶ⁴ μὴ
 λίαν⁵ ἂν ταχὺ σωφρονισθείην.⁶ ὁ δὲ ὑμεῖς ἐννοεῖτε ὅτι
 ἦττον ἂν στάσις⁷ εἴη ἐνὸς ἄρχοντος ἢ πολλῶν, εὖ
 ἴστε⁸ ὅτι ἄλλον μὲν ἐλόμενοι οὐχ εὐρήσετε ἐμὲ στα-
 σιάζοντα· νομίζω γὰρ ὅστις ἐν πολέμῳ ὦν στασιάζει
 πρὸς ἄρχοντα, τοῦτον πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν στα-
 σιάζειν· ἐὰν δὲ ἐμὲ ἔλθῃ, οὐκ ἂν θανατάσαιμι εἰ
 τινα⁹ εὖροιτε καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ ἀχθόμενον.”

Agasias replying to Xenophon's objections, the latter falls back on the expressed will of the gods; Chirisophus then, being chosen, accepts in a short address.

30 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπε, πολὺ πλείονες ἐξανίσταντο λέ-
 γοντες ὡς δέοι αὐτὸν ἄρχειν. Ἀγασίας δὲ Στυμφάλιος
 εἶπεν ὅτι γελοῖον εἴη, εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι· “ἡ ὀργιοῦνται
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ¹⁰ ἐὰν σύνδειπνοι συνελθόντες μὴ
 Λακεδαιμόνιον συμ-ποσίαρχον¹¹ αἰρῶνται; ἐπεὶ εἰ οὕτω
 γε τοῦτο ἔχει,” ἔφη, “οὐδὲ λοχαγεῖν¹² ἡμῖν ἔξεστιν, ὡς
 εἰκεν, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες ἐσμέν.” ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὡς εὖ εἰπόν-
 31 τος τοῦ Ἀγασίου ἀν-εθορύβησαν. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπεὶ
 ἑώρα πλείονος ἐνδέον,¹³ παρ-ελθὼν εἶπεν, “Ἄλλ’, ὦ
 ἄνδρες,” ἔφη, “ὡς πάννυ εἰδῆτε, ὁμνύω¹⁴ ὑμῖν θεοὺς
 πάντας καὶ πάσας, ἡ μὲν ἐγώ, ἐπεὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν γνώ-
 μην ἡσθανόμην, ἐθνόμην εἰ βέλτιον εἴη ὑμῖν τε ἐμοὶ
 ἐπιτρέψαι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑπο-στῆναι· καί

¹ beyond = after this. ² without authority = void. ³ dignity. ⁴ take thought, be anxious about this lest etc. ⁵ very. ⁶ σωφρονίζω, bring to reason.

⁷ faction. ⁸ old. ⁹ = Chirisophus. ¹⁰ even if. ¹¹ master of ceremonies. ¹² be captain. ¹³ that there was need of more, i. e. that more be said.

¹⁴ = swear by (acc.).

μοι οἱ θεοὶ οὕτως ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐσήμηναν ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην¹ ἂν γινῶναι ὅτι τῆς μοναρχίας ἀπέχεσθαί με δεῖ.”

Οὕτω δὴ Χειρίσοφον αἰροῦνται. Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐπεὶ 32
ἤρέθη, παρελθὼν εἶπεν· “Ἀλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες, τοῦτο μὲν
ἴστε ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν ἔγωγε ἐστασίαζον,² εἰ ἄλλον εἴλεσθε·
Ξενοφῶντα μέντοι,” ἔφη, “ὠνήσατε³ οὐχ ἐλόμενοι· ὥς
καὶ νῦν Δέξιππος ἤδη διέβαλλεν αὐτὸν πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον
ὅτι⁴ ἐδύνατο καὶ μάλα ἐμοῦ αὐτὸν σιγάζοντος.⁵ ὁ δ' ὅς δ'
ἔφη νομίζειν αὐτὸν⁷ Τιμασίῳ μᾶλλον ἄρχειν συν-
εθελῆσαι Δαρδανεῖ ὄντι τοῦ Κλεάρχου στρατεύματος
ἢ ἑαυτῷ Λάκωνι ὄντι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐμὲ εἴλεσθε,” ἔφη, 33
“καὶ ἐγὼ πειράσομαι ὅτι ἂν δύνωμαι ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν
ποιεῖν. καὶ ὑμεῖς οὕτω παρασκευάζεσθε ὥς αὐριον,
εἰάν πλοῦς ᾖ, ἀναξόμενοι· ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἔσται εἰς Ἡρά-
κλειαν· ἅπαντας οὖν δεῖ ἐκέῖσε⁸ πειρᾶσθαι κατα-σχεῖν.⁹
τὰ δ' ἄλλα, ἐπειδὴν ἐκέῖσε ἔλθωμεν, βουλευσόμεθα.”

*The Greeks, after a voyage of two days, arrive at Heracleia and
are welcomed by the people.*

II Ἐντεῦθεν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀν-αγόμενοι πνεύματι 1
ἐπλεον καλῶ ἡμέρας δύο παρὰ γῆν. καὶ [παραπλέοντες
ἐθεώρουν τὴν τε Ἰασονίαν ἀκτὴν,¹⁰ ἔνθα ἡ Ἀργὼ λέγεται
ὀρμίσασθαι, καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ στόματα, πρῶτον μὲν
τοῦ Θερμώδοντος, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῦ Ἰριος, ἔπειτα δὲ τοῦ
Ἄλντος, μετὰ τοῦτον τοῦ Παρθενίου· τοῦτον δὲ] παρα-
πλεύσαντες ἀφίκοντο εἰς Ἡράκλειαν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα
Μεγαρέων ἄποικον, οὗσαν δ' ἐν τῇ Μαριανδυνῶν χώρᾳ.

¹ a private person = any person, not a *μάντις*. ² be factious. ³ *ὠνήμη*,
aid. ⁴ = as far as. ⁵ try to silence. ⁶ ὁ δὲ, i. e. Δέξιππος. ⁷ i. e.
Xenophon. ⁸ thither. ⁹ hold (our course). ¹⁰ beach. The bracketed pas-
sage is interpolated or Xenophon's geography is in error. See Map.

² καὶ ὤρμίσαντο παρὰ τῇ Ἀχερουσιᾷ Χερρονήσῳ, ἔνθα λέγεται ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Κέρβερον κύνα κατα-βῆναι ἣ νῦν τὰ σημεῖα δεικνύασι τῆς καταβάσεως τὸ βάθος ³ πλέον ἢ ἐπὶ δύο στάδια. ἐνταῦθα τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται ξένια πέμπουσιν ἀλφίτων μεδίμνους ¹ τρισχιλίους καὶ οἶνον κεράμια ¹ δισχίλια καὶ βοῦς εἴκοσι καὶ οἷς ² ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Λύκος ὄνομα, εὖρος ὡς δύο πλέθρων.

The Greeks, after deliberation, send ambassadors to Heracleia to demand supplies ; the inhabitants ask time for deliberation, and thereupon prepare for a siege.

- ⁴ Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέστες ἐβουλευόντο τὴν λοιπὴν πορείαν πότερον κατὰ γῆν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν χρὴ πορευθῆναι ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου. ἀναστὰς δὲ Λύκων Ἀχαιὸς εἶπε· “Θαυμάζω μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τῶν στρατηγῶν ³ ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον· ⁴ τὰ μὲν γὰρ ξένια οὐ μὴ γένηται τῇ στρατιᾷ τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία· ὁπόθεν ⁵ δ’ ἐπισιτισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα οὐκ ἔστιν,” ἔφη. “ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ αἰτεῖν τοὺς Ἡρακλεώτας μὴ ἔλαττον ἢ τρισχιλίους κυζικηνοὺς· ⁶” ἄλλος δ’ εἶπε μὴ ἔλαττον ἢ μυρίους· “καὶ ἐλομένους πρέσβεις αὐτίκα ⁷ μάλα ἡμῶν ⁸ καθημένων πέμπειν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ εἰδέναι ὅτι ἂν ἀπαγγέλλωσι, καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευέσθαι.”
- ⁶ Ἐντεῦθεν προυβάλλοντο πρέσβεις πρῶτον μὲν Χειρίσοφον, ὅτι ἄρχων ἦρητο· ἔστι ⁹ δ’ οἱ καὶ Ξενοφῶντα. οἱ δὲ ἰσχυρῶς ἀπεμάχοντο· ἀμφοῖν γὰρ ταῦτα ἐδόκει μὴ ἀναγκάζειν πόλιν Ἑλληνίδα καὶ φιλίαν ὅτι μὴ ⁷ αὐτοὶ ἐθέλοντες διδοῖεν. ἐπεὶ δ’ οὗτοι ἐδόκουν ἀ-πρό-

¹ Cf. 6.1¹⁵.

² sheep.

³ at the generals.

⁴ money to buy provisions.

⁵ οὐκ ἔστιν ὁπόθεν etc.

⁶ Cf. 5.6²⁸.

⁷ μάλα αὐτίκα, very quickly.

⁸ while

we are sitting here. ⁹ and some also proposed (προυβάλλοντο) Xenophon.

Θυμοί¹ εἶναι, πέμπουσι Λύκωνα Ἀχαιὸν καὶ Καλλίμαχον Παρράσιον καὶ Ἀγασίαν Στυμφάλιον. οὗτοι ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον τὰ δεδογμένα· τὸν δὲ Λύκωνα ἔφασαν καὶ ἐπ-απειλεῖν,² εἰ μὴ ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα. ἀκούσαντες³ δ' οἱ Ἡρακλεῶται βουλευέσθαι ἔφασαν· καὶ εὐθὺς τὰ τε χρήματα ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν συν-ἤγον καὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν εἴσω ἀν-εσκεύασαν,⁴ καὶ αἱ πύλαι ἐκ-έκλειντο⁵ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὄπλα ἐφαίνετο.

The Arcadians and Achaeans feeling slighted, leave Chirisophus and Xenophon and choose their own officers.

Ἐκ τούτου οἱ ταραξάντες⁶ ταῦτα τοὺς στρατηγοὺς⁷ ἡτιῶντο⁸ δια-φθείρειν τὴν πρᾶξιν· καὶ συνίσταντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀχαιοί· προ-ειστήκει δὲ μάλιστα αὐτῶν Καλλίμαχός τε ὁ Παρράσιος καὶ Λύκων ὁ Ἀχαιός. οἱ δὲ λόγοι ἦσαν αὐτοῖς ὡς αἰσχρὸν εἶη⁹ ἄρχειν Ἀθηναίων Πελοποννησίων καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιον, μηδεμίαν δύναμιν παρ-εχομένους εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πόνους σφᾶς ἔχειν, τὰ δὲ κέρδη ἄλλους, καὶ ταῦτα¹⁰ τὴν σωτηρίαν σφῶν κατ-ειργασμένων· εἶναι¹¹ γὰρ τοὺς κατειργασμένους Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιούς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲν εἶναι — καὶ ἦν δὲ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ὑπὲρ ἡμισυ τοῦ στρατεύματος Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀχαιοί — εἰ οὖν σωφρονοῖεν, αὐτοὶ συ-στάντες καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἐλόμενοι ἐαυτῶν καθ' ἐαυτοὺς¹² ἂν τὴν πορείαν ποιοῖντο καὶ πειρῶντο ἀγαθὸν τι λαμβάνειν. ταῦτ' ἔδοξε· καί,¹³ ἀπολιπόντες Χειρίσοφον εἰ τινες¹⁴ ἦσαν παρ' αὐτῷ Ἀρκάδες ἢ Ἀχαιοὶ καὶ Ξενοφῶντα, συνέστησαν καὶ

¹ disinclined. ² add threats. ³ pack up (and carry) εἴσω etc. ⁴ κλείω, shut. ⁵ ταραττω, agitate. ⁶ αἰτιόμαι, blame. ⁷ and that too though they (σφῶν) etc. ⁸ by themselves. ⁹ εἰ τινες = οἱ τινες.

στρατηγούς αἰροῦνται ἑαυτῶν δέκα· τούτους¹ δὲ ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκ τῆς νικώσης² ὅτι δοκοῖη τοῦτο ποιεῖν. ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ παντός³ ἀρχὴ Χειρισόφῳ ἐνταῦθα κατέλυθη ἡμέρᾳ ἕκτη ἢ ἑβδόμῃ ἀφ' ἧς ἡρέθη.⁴

The causes that led to the reorganization of the army into three divisions.

- 13 Ξενοφῶν μέντοι ἐβούλετο κοινῇ μετὰ τῶν [μεινάντων⁵] τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι, νομίζων οὕτως ἀσφαλές τ' εἶναι ἢ ἰδίᾳ ἕκαστον στέλλεσθαι.⁶ ἀλλὰ Νέων ἐπειθεν αὐτὸν καθ' αὐτὸν πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούσας τοῦ Χειρισόφου ὅτι Κλέανδρος ὁ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἀρμοστής
- 14 φαίη τριήρεις ἔχων ἥξειν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα.⁷ ὅπως οὖν μηδεὶς μετά-σχοι, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ αὐτῶν στρατιῶται ἐκ-πλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευε. καὶ Χειρίσοφος, ἅμα μὲν ἀθυμῶν τοῖς γεγενημένοις, ἅμα δὲ μισῶν⁸ ἐκ τούτου τὸ στράτευμα,
- 15 ἐπι-τρέπει αὐτῷ ποιεῖν ὅτι βούλεται. Ξενοφῶν δὲ ἔτι μὲν ἐπ-εχείρησεν ἀπαλλαγεῖς τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκπλεῦσαι· θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ κοινουμένῳ, πότ' ἄρα λῶν⁹ καὶ ἄμεινον εἶη στρατεῦσθαι ἔχοντι τοὺς παραμείναντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἢ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.
- 16 ἐσήμενεν ὁ θεὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς συν-στρατεῦσθαι. οὕτω γίνεται τὸ στράτευμα τρίχα, Ἀρκαῖδες μὲν καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ πλείους ἢ τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, ὅπλῃται πάντες, Χειρισόφῳ δ' ὀπλῃται μὲν εἰς τετρακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, πελτασταὶ δὲ εἰς ἑπτακοσίους, οἱ Κλεάρχου Θράκες, Ξενοφῶντι δὲ ὀπλῃται μὲν εἰς ἑπτακοσίους καὶ

¹ ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους ποιεῖν τοῦτο ὅτι etc. ² sc. γυνῆς. ³ sc. στρατῆματος. ⁴ αἰρέω. ⁵ i. e. (if the text be correct) with Chirisophus and his division. ⁶ proceed. ⁷ haven. ⁸ μισέω, hate. ⁹ λῶν καὶ ἄμεινον, for emphasis, cf. 7.6⁴⁴.

χιλίους, πελτασταὶ δὲ εἰς τριακοσίους· ἱππικὸν δὲ
μόνος οὗτος εἶχεν, ἀμφὶ τετταράκοντα ἱππέας.

The three divisions set out for Calpe by different routes.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν 17
Ἑρακλεωτῶν πρῶτοι πλέουσιν, ὅπως ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πε-
σόντες τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς λάβοιεν ὅτι πλεῖστα· καὶ ἀπο-
βαίνουσιν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα κατὰ μέσον πῶς τῆς
Θράκης. Χειρίσοφος δ' εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τῶν 18
Ἑρακλεωτῶν ἀρξάμενος πεζῇ ἐπορεύετο διὰ τῆς χώρας·
ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Θράκην ἐνέβαλε, παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν
ῆι· καὶ γὰρ ἡσθένει. Ξενοφῶν δὲ πλοῖα λαβὼν ἀπο- 19
βαίνει ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρια τῆς Θράκης καὶ τῆς Ἑρακλεώτιδος
καὶ διὰ μεσογείας ἐπορεύετο.

*The Arcadians after plundering some villages are attacked, suffer
heavy loss, and are besieged.*

III. *Ἐπραξαν δ' αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι τάδε.¹ οἱ μὲν Ἀρ- 2
κάδες ὡς ἀπέβησαν νυκτὸς εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα, πορεύ-
ονται εἰς τὰς πρῶτας κώμας, στάδια ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὡς
τριάκοντα. ἐπεὶ δὲ φῶς ἐγένετο, ἦγεν ἕκαστος ὁ στρα-
τηγὸς τὸν αὐτοῦ λόχον ἐπὶ κώμην· ὁποῖα² δὲ μείζων
ἐδόκει εἶναι, σύνδυο³ λόχους ἦγον οἱ στρατηγοί. συν- 3
εβάλλοντο⁴ δὲ καὶ λόφον εἰς ὃν δέοι πάντας ἀλίζεσθαι·
καὶ ἄτε ἐξαίφνης ἐπι-πεσόντες ἀνδράποδά τε πολλὰ ἔλα-
βον καὶ πρόβατα πολλὰ περιεβάλοντο.⁵ οἱ δὲ Θράκες 4
ἡθροίζοντο οἱ διαφυγόντες· πολλοὶ δὲ δι-έφυγον πελτα-
σταὶ ὄντες ὀπλίτας ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν χειρῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συν-

¹ Contained in ch. iii.

² sc. κώμη.

³ two by two.

⁴ agreed.

⁵ sur-
rounded.

* Section 1, a recapitulation, is rejected as spurious.

ελέγησαν, πρῶτον μὲν τῷ Σμίκρητος λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη εἰς τὸ¹ συγκείμενον καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἄγοντι ἐπιτίθενται. καὶ τέως μὲν ἐμάχοντο ἅμα πορευόμενοι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπὶ δὲ διαβάσει χαράδρας τρέπονται² αὐτούς, καὶ αὐτόν τε τὸν Σμίκρητα ἀπο-κτινύασι³ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας· ἄλλου δὲ λόχου τῶν δέκα στρατηγῶν τοῦ⁴ Ἠγησάνδρου ὀκτὼ⁵ μόνους ἔλιπον· καὶ αὐτὸς Ἠγησάνδρος ἐσώθη. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ λόχοι συνήλθον οἱ μὲν σὺν πράγμασιν⁶ οἱ δὲ ἄνευ πραγμάτων.

Οἱ δὲ Θρᾷκες ἐπεὶ ἠτύχησαν⁷ τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα,⁸ συν-βῶν⁸ τε ἀλλήλους καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐρρωμένως⁹ τῆς νυκτός. καὶ ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ κύκλῳ περὶ τὸν λόφον ἔνθα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐτάττοντο καὶ ἱππεῖς πολλοὶ καὶ πελτασταί, καὶ αἰεὶ πλείονες συν-έρρεον· καὶ προσ-έβαλλον πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἀσφαλῶς· οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἕλληνες οὔτε τοξότην εἶχον οὔτε ἀκοντιστήν οὔτε ἱππέα· οἱ δὲ προσ-θέοντες καὶ προσελαύνοντες ἠκόνιζον· ὁπότε δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπίοιεν, ῥαδίως ἀπ-έφευγον· ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλῃ ἐπ-ετίθεντο. καὶ τῶν μὲν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώσκοντο, τῶν δὲ οὐδεῖς· ὥστε κινηθῆναι οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου, ἀλλὰ τελευτῶντες¹⁰ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος εἴργον αὐτοὺς οἱ Θρᾷκες. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπορία πολλὴ ἦν, διελέγοντο περὶ σπονδῶν· καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὡμολόγητο αὐτοῖς, ὁμήρους δὲ οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Θρᾷκες αἰτούντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀλλ' ἐν τούτῳ ἴσχετο.¹¹ τὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἀρκάδων οὕτως εἶχε.

¹ to the (place) agreed upon.

² rout them, i.e. the company of Smicreas.

³ = ἀποκτείνω.

⁴ sc. λόχου.

⁵ sc. ἔνδρας.

⁶ difficulty.

⁷ met with this

good fortune.

⁸ were calling to one another.

⁹ strongly.

¹⁰ = at last

¹¹ there was a hitch.

Chirisophus reaches Calpe; Xenophon, marching through the interior of the country, learns of the misfortune of the Arcadians, and resolved to relieve them, he addresses the troops.

Χειρίσοφος δὲ ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενος παρὰ θάλατταν 10
ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. Ξενοφῶντι δὲ διὰ τῆς
μεσογείας πορευομένῳ οἱ ἱππεῖς καταθέοντες ἐντυγχά-
νουσι πρεσβύταις πορευομένοις ποι. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤχθησαν¹
παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐρωτᾷ αὐτοὺς εἴ που ἦσθηται² ἄλλου
στρατεύματος ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον πάντα τὰ 11
γεγενημένα, καὶ νῦν ὅτι πολιορκοῦνται ἐπὶ λόφου, οἱ δὲ
Θρᾷκες πάντες περι-κεκυκλωμένοι εἶεν αὐτοὺς. ἐνταῦθα
τούς μὲν ἀνθρώπους τούτους ἐφύλαττεν ἰσχυρῶς, ὅπως
ἡγεμόνες εἶεν ὅποι δέοι· σκοποὺς δὲ καταστήσας
συνέλεξε τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἔλεξεν·

“Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνᾶσιν, 12
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται. νομίζω δ’
ἔγωγε, εἰ ἐκείνοι ἀπολοῦνται, οὐδ’ ἡμῖν εἶναι οὐδεμίαν
σωτηρίαν, οὕτω μὲν πολλῶν ὄντων [τῶν] πολεμίων, οὕτω
δὲ τεθαρρηκότων.³ κράτιστον οὖν ἡμῖν ὥς τάχιστα βοη- 13
θεῖν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ὅπως εἰ ἔτι εἰσὶ σῶ, σὺν ἐκείνοις
μαχώμεθα καὶ μὴ, μόνοι λειφθέντες, μόνοι καὶ κινδυνεύωμεν.
ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἀποδραϊήμεν ἂν οὐδαμοῖ ἐνθένδε·^{*14}
πολλή⁴ μὲν γάρ,” ἔφη, “εἰς Ἡράκλειαν πάλιν ἀπιέναι,
πολλή δὲ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν διελθεῖν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι πλη-
σίον· εἰς Κάλπης δὲ λιμένα, ἔνθα Χειρίσοφον εἰκάζο-
μεν εἶναι, εἰ σέσωσται, ἐλαχίστη ὁδός. ἀλλὰ δὴ ἐκεῖ
μὲν οὔτε πλοιά ἐστὶν οἷς ἀποπλευσόμεθα, μένουσι⁵ δὲ
αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ μιᾶς ἡμέρας ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. τῶν δὲ πο- 15

¹ ἔγωγε.² αἰσθάνομαι.³ θαρρέω.⁴ sc. ὁδός.⁵ sc. ἡμῖν.

* Most authorities print the text in the order indicated by the numbers in parentheses.

λιορκουμένων ἀπολομένων,¹ σὺν τοῖς Χειρισόφου μόνοις
 κάκιόν ἐστι διακινδυνεύειν ἢ τῶνδε σωθέντων πάντας
 εἰς ταῦτον ἐλθόντας κοινῇ τῆς σωτηρίας ἔχεσθαι. ἀλλὰ
 χρή² παρασκευασαμένους τὴν γνώμην πορεύεσθαι ὡς
 νῦν ἢ εὐκλεῶς³ τελευτῆσαι ἔστιν⁴ ἢ κάλλιστον ἔργον
¹⁶
⁽¹⁸⁾ ἐργάσασθαι Ἑλλήνας τοσοῦτους σώσαντας. καὶ ὁ θεὸς
 ἴσως ἄγει οὕτως, ὅς⁵ τοὺς μεγαληγορήσαντας⁶ ὡς πλέον
 φρονούντας ταπεινῶσαι βούλεται, ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν
 θεῶν ἀρχομένους ἐντιμοτέρους ἐκείνων κατα-στήσαι.
 ἀλλ' ἐπεσθαι χρή καὶ προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν, ὡς ἂν τὸ
¹⁷
⁽¹⁴⁾ παραγγελλόμενον δύνῃσθε ποιεῖν. νῦν μὲν οὖν στρατο-
 πεδευσώμεθα προελθόντες ὅσον ἂν δοκῇ καιρὸς εἶναι
 εἰς τὸ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι.⁷ ἕως δ' ἂν πορευώμεθα, Τιμα-
 σίῳν ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας προελαυνέτω ἐφ' ὁρῶν ἡμᾶς καὶ
 σκοπεῖτω τὰ ἔμπροσθεν, ὡς μηδὲν ἡμᾶς λάθῃ."

*Burning everything along the march, they reach the place, but find
 it abandoned.*

¹⁸
⁽¹⁵⁾ Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἡγείτο. παρ-έπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνῆ-
 των ἀνθρώπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ πλάγια καὶ εἰς τὰ
 ἄκρα, ὅπως εἴ πού τί ποθεν⁸ καθ-ορῶεν, σημαίνουεν.
 19 ἐκέλευε δὲ κάειν ἅπαντα ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνουεν καυσίμῳ.⁹ οἱ
 δὲ ἱππεῖς σπειρόμενοι ἐφ' ὅσον καλῶς εἶχεν ἔκαον, καὶ
 οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπι-παριόντες κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα ἔκαον πάντα
 ὅσα καύσιμα ἑώρων, καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ δέ, εἴ τιτι παρα-
 λειπομένη ἐντυγχάνουεν· ὥστε πᾶσα ἡ χώρα αἴθεσθαι
 20 ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὥρα ἦν,

¹ 2 a. mid. of ἀπ-ἀλλῦμι.

² (sc. ἡμᾶς) πορεύεσθαι παρασκευασαμένους, prepared in mind = having made up our minds that etc.

³ gloriouly. ⁴ it is (ours) either.

⁵ βούλεται ταπεινῶσαι τοὺς etc. ⁶ speak boastfully as if more prudent (than others).

⁷ for supper. ⁸ from any quarter. ⁹ con-

sumable.

κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐπὶ λόφον ἐκ-βάντες, καὶ τὰ τε τῶν πολεμίων πυρὰ ἑώρων, ἀπείχον δὲ ὡς τετταράκοντα σταδίου, καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς ἐδύναντο πλείστα πυρὰ ἔκαον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν τάχιστα, παρ-ηγγέλθη τὰ πυρὰ ²¹ κατα-σβεννύναι¹ πάντα. καὶ τὴν μὲν νύκτα φυλακὰς ποιησάμενοι ἐκάβευδον· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσ-ευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς, συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο ἢ ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. Τιμασίῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἔχοντες ²² τοὺς ἡγεμόνας καὶ προ-ελαύνοντες ἐλάνθανον² αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ γενόμενοι ἔνθα ἐπολιορκοῦντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. καὶ οὐχ ὁρῶσιν οὔτε φίλιον στράτευμα οὔτε πολέμιον, [καὶ ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλουσι πρὸς τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καὶ τὸ στράτευμα] γράδια³ δὲ καὶ γερόντια⁴ καὶ πρόβατα ὀλίγα καὶ βούς καταλειμμένους. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον θαῦμα⁵ ²³ ἦν τί εἴη τὸ γεγενημένον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τῶν καταλειμμένων ἐπυνθάνοντο ὅτι οἱ μὲν Θραῖκες εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἐσπέρας ὄχοντο ἀπιόντες, ἔωθεν δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔφασαν οἴχεσθαι· ὅποι δέ, οὐκ εἰδέναι.

They overtake the Arcadians in Calpe; why the latter abandoned their stronghold.

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἀμφὶ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐπεὶ ἡρίστη- ²⁴ σαν, συσκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο, βουλόμενοι ὡς τάχιστα συμ-μίξαι τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα. καὶ πορευόμενοι ἑώρων τὸν στίβον τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν κατὰ τὴν [ἐπὶ Κάλπης] ὁδόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς ταῦτόν, ἄσμενοί τε εἶδον ἀλλήλους καὶ ἡσπάζοντο⁶ ὥσπερ ἀδελφούς. καὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες τῶν περὶ ²⁵ Ξενοφῶντα τί τὰ πυρὰ κατα-σβέσειαν· “ἡμεῖς μὲν

¹ quench. ² before they were aware came upon etc. ³ old women. ⁴ old men. ⁵ wonder. ⁶ greeted.

γάρ," ἔφασαν, "ᾧμεθα ὑμᾶς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον, ἐπειδὴ τὰ πυρὰ οὐκέθ' ἐωρῶμεν, τῆς νυκτὸς ἤξειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους· καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι δέ, ὥς γε ἡμῖν ἐδόκουν, τοῦτο δείσαντες ἀπῆλθον· σχεδὸν γὰρ ἀμφὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ἀπ-ῆσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀφ-ίκεσθε, ὁ δὲ χρόνος ἐξηκεν, ᾧμεθα ὑμᾶς πυθομένους τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν φοβηθέντας οἴχεσθαι ἀπο-δράντας ἐπὶ θάλατταν· καὶ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι¹ ὑμῶν. οὕτως οὖν καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο ἐπορεύθημεν."

Description of the place and its surroundings.

- ¹ **IV.** Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἠυλίζοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ² πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. τὸ δὲ χωρίον τοῦτο ὁ καλεῖται Κάλπης λιμὴν ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ τῇ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ. ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Θράκη αὕτη ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Ἡρακλείας ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς τὸν Πόντον εἰσ-πλέοντι.³ καὶ τριήρει μὲν ἔστιν εἰς Ἡράκλειαν ἐκ Βυζαντίου κώπαις⁴ ἡμέρας⁵ μακρὰς πλοῦς· ἐν δὲ τῷ μέσῳ ἄλλη μὲν πόλις οὐδεμία οὔτε φιλία οὔτε Ἑλληνίς, ἀλλὰ Θρᾷκες Βιθυνοί· καὶ οὐς ἂν λάβωσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἐκ-πίπτοντας⁶ ἢ ἄλλως πως, δεινὰ ὑβρίζειν λέγονται τοὺς Ἕλληνας.⁷
- ³ Ὁ δὲ Κάλπης λιμὴν ἐν μέσῳ μὲν κεῖται ἐκατέρωθεν πλεόντων ἐξ Ἡρακλείας καὶ Βυζαντίου, ἔστι δ' ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ προ-κείμενον χωρίον, τὸ μὲν⁸ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ήκον αὐτοῦ πέτρα ἀπορρώξ,⁹ ὕψος ὅπῃ ἐλάχιστον οὐ μείον εἴκοσιν ὀργυῶν, ὁ δὲ αὐχὴν¹⁰ ὁ εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀν-ήκων τοῦ χωρίου μάλιστα τεττάρων πλέθρων τὸ εὖρος·

¹ fall behind you. ² beach. ³ to (one) sailing. ⁴ κῶπη, our. ⁵ of a long day, according to Herodotus (4.86) = 700 stades or about 68 miles. ⁶ cast upon the shore. ⁷ instead of αὐτοὺς to emphasize their nationality. ⁸ τὸ μὲν . . . αὐτοῦ, the part of it etc. ⁹ precipitous. ¹⁰ neck.

τὸ δ' ἐντὸς τοῦ αὐχένος χωρίον ἱκανὸν μυρίοις ἀνθρώ-
ποις οἰκῆσαι. λιμὴν¹ δ' ὑπ' αὐτῇ τῇ πέτρᾳ τὸ πρὸς ⁴
ἐσπέραν αἰγιαλὸν ἔχων. κρήνη δὲ ἡδέος ὕδατος καὶ
ἄφθονος ῥέουσα ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ ὑπὸ τῇ ἐπικρα-
τείᾳ² τοῦ χωρίου. ξύλα δὲ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, πάνυ
δὲ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ναυπηγήσιμα³ ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ θαλάττῃ.
τὸ δὲ ὄρος εἰς μεσόγειαν μὲν ἀν-ήκει ὅσον ἐπὶ εἴκοσι ⁵
σταδίους, καὶ τοῦτο γεῶδες⁴ καὶ ἄλιθον· τὸ δὲ παρὰ
θάλατταν πλέον ἢ ἐπὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους δασὺ πολλοῖς
καὶ παντοδαποῖς καὶ μεγάλοις ξύλοις. ἡ δὲ ἄλλη ⁶
χώρα πολλὴ καὶ καλὴ, καὶ κῶμαι ἐν αὐτῇ εἰσι πολ-
λαὶ καὶ οἰκούμεναι· φέρει γὰρ ἡ γῆ καὶ κριθὰς καὶ
πυρρὸν καὶ ὄσπρια⁵ πάντα καὶ μελίνας καὶ σήσαμα
καὶ σῦκα⁶ ἀρκούντα καὶ ἀμπέλους πολλὰς καὶ ἡδυ-
οῖνους⁷ καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα πλὴν ἐλαῶν.⁸

Ἡ μὲν χώρα ἦν τοιαύτη.

7

*The army refuse to camp on the promontory, suspecting their
generals of a plot to colonize it.*

Ἐσκήνουν δ' ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ· εἰς δὲ
τὸ . . . πόλισμα⁹ ἂν γενόμενον οὐκ ἐβούλοντο στρα-
τοπεδεύεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ἐδόκει καὶ τὸ ἐλθεῖν ἐνταῦθα ἐξ
ἐπιβουλῆς εἶναι, βουλομένων τινῶν κατ-οικίσαι πόλιν.
τῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν οἱ πλείστοι ἦσαν οὐ σπάνει¹⁰ βίου ⁸
ἐκ-πεπλευκότες ἐπὶ ταύτην τὴν μισθοφοράν,¹¹ ἀλλὰ τὴν
Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἀκούοντες, οἱ μὲν καὶ ἄνδρας ἄγοντες, οἱ
δὲ καὶ προσ-ανηλωκότες¹² χρήματα, καὶ τούτων ἕτεροι
ἀπο-δεδρακότες πατέρας καὶ μητέρας, οἱ δὲ καὶ τέκνα

¹ sc. ἐστί.

² under the command of = commanded by.

³ ship-building.

⁴ earthy, i. e. has a deep soil.

⁵ pulse.

⁶ figs.

⁷ producing sweet wine.

⁸ olives.

⁹ eis . . . γενόμενον = eis τὸ χωρίον ὃ ἐγένετο ἂν πόλισμα (town).

¹⁰ scarcity, want.

¹¹ = service for pay.

¹² προσ-αναλίσκω, expend besides.

καταλιπόντες ὡς χρήματ' αὐτοῖς κτησάμενοι ἤξοντες πάλιν, ἀκούοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς παρὰ Κύρῳ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ πράττειν. τοιοῦτοι οὖν ὄντες ἐπόθουν¹ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σῶζεσθαι.

After the burial of the dead, it is decreed that any proposition to separate the forces hereafter shall be treated as a capital offence; death of Chirisophus.

- 9 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὑστέρα² ἡμέρα ἐγένετο τῆς εἰς ταὐτὸν συνόδου, ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ ἐθύετο Ξενοφῶν· ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἦν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξάγειν· ἐπ-ενόει δὲ καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς θάπτειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο³ εἶποντο καὶ οἱ Ἄρκάδες, καὶ τοὺς μὲν νεκροὺς τοὺς πλείστους ἐνθαπερ ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν· ἦδη γὰρ ἦσαν πεμπταῖοι⁴ καὶ οὐχ οἷόν τε ἀν-αιρεῖν ἔτι ἦν· ἐνίους δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν ὁδῶν συν-ευεγκόντες⁵ ἔθαψαν ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων⁶ ὡς ἐδύναντο κάλλιστα· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὗρισκον, κενotáφιον⁷ αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν μέγα, καὶ στεφάνους ἐπ-έθεσαν.
- 10 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσαντες ἀν-εχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ τότε μὲν δειπνήσαντες ἐκοιμήθησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ συνῆλθον οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες· συν-ῆγε δὲ μάλιστα Ἀγασίας τε Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς καὶ Ἱερώνυμος Ἡλείος λοχαγὸς καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν Ἄρκάδων.
- 11 καὶ δόγμα ἐποιήσαντο, εἴαν τις τοῦ λοιποῦ⁸ μνησθῇ⁹ δίχα¹⁰ τὸ στράτευμα ποιεῖν, θανάτῳ αὐτὸν ζημιοῦσθαι,¹¹ καὶ κατὰ χώραν¹² ἀπιέναι ἥπερ πρόσθεν εἶχε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἄρχειν τοὺς πρόσθεν στρατη

¹ long to.

² ὑστέρα τῆς συνόδου, later than = after, the union.

³ sc. καλῶς.

⁴ five days (dead). ⁵ συμ-φέρω. ⁶ from their existing (resources).

⁷ cenotaph. ⁸ in the future.

⁹ make mention, propose.

¹⁰ δίχα, ποιεῖν = divide.

¹¹ ζημιῶν, punish.

¹² that the army go away (i. e. homeward) in the (military) order in which etc.

γούς. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἤδη ἐτετελευτήκει φάρμακον¹ πίων πυρέττων·² τὰ δ' ἐκείνου Νέων Ἀσιναῖος παρέλαβε.

Supplies failing, Xenophon urges their departure, but the omens are unfavorable; suspected of corrupting the seer, he invites any who will to witness the omens on the morrow.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπε Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες 12
στρατιῶται, τὴν μὲν πορείαν, ὡς ἔοικε, [δῆλον ὅτι] πεζῇ
ποιητέον· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι πλοῖα· ἀνάγκη δὲ πορεύεσθαι
ἤδη· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι μένουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἡμεῖς οὖν,”
ἔφη, “θυσόμεθα· ὑμᾶς δὲ δεῖ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς
μαχουμένους εἴ ποτε καὶ ἄλλοτε· οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι ἀνα-
τεθαρήκασιν.”³

Ἐκ τούτου ἐθύοντο οἱ στρατηγοί, μάντις δὲ παρῆν 13
Ἀρηξίων Ἀρκάς· ὁ δὲ Σιλανὸς ὁ Ἀμπρακιώτης ἤδη
ἀπ-εδεδράκει πλοῖον μισθωσάμενος ἐξ Ἡρακλείας. θυ-
μένοισι δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά· ταύτην
μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐπαύσαντο. καὶ τινες ἐτόλμων 14
λέγειν ὡς ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος τὸ χωρίον οἰκίσαι
πέπεικε⁴ τὸν μάντιν λέγειν ὡς τὰ ἱερά οὐ γίγνεται ἐπὶ
ἀφόδῳ. ἐντεῦθεν κηρύξας τῇ αὔριον παρεῖναι ἐπὶ τὴν 15
θυσίαν τὸν βουλόμενον, καὶ μάντις εἴ τις εἶη, παραγ-
γείλας παρεῖναι ὡς συν-θεασόμενον τὰ ἱερά, ἔθυε· καὶ
ἐνταῦθα παρῆσαν πολλοί. θυομένῳ δὲ πάλιν εἰς τρίς⁵ 16
ἐπὶ τῇ ἀφόδῳ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά. ἐκ τούτου
χαλεπῶς εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπι-
τήδεια ἐπέλιπεν ἅ ἔχοντες ἦλθον, καὶ ἀγορὰ οὐδεμία
παρῆν.

¹ drug. ² have a fever.
³ for the third time.

⁴ ἀνα-θαρρῆς, regain courage.

⁵ πειθε.

The omens being still unfavorable, it is proposed to send out a foraging expedition; Xenophon declines the command.

- 17 Ἐκ τούτου συν-ελθόντων εἶπε πάλιν Ξενοφῶν, “ὦ ἄνδρες, ἐπὶ μὲν τῇ πορείᾳ, ὡς ὁρᾶτε, τὰ ἱερὰ οὐπω γίγνεται· τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς δεομένους· ἀνάγκη οὖν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θύεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου.”
- 18 ἀναστὰς τις εἶπε, “Καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα ἡμῖν οὐ γίγνεται τὰ ἱερὰ· ὡς γὰρ ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου χθὲς¹ ἤκουτος πλοίου ἤκουσά τινος ὅτι Κλέανδρος ὁ ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἁρμοστῆς μέλλει ἤξειν πλοῖα καὶ τριήρεις ἔχων.”
- 19 Ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἀναμένειν μὲν πᾶσιν ἐδόκει· ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα ἀνάγκη ἦν ἐξιέναι. καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ πάλιν ἐθύετο εἰς τρίς, καὶ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ· καὶ ἤδη καὶ ἐπὶ σκηπὴν ἰόντες τὴν Ξενοφῶντος ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἔχοιεν τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα. ὁ δ' οὐκ ἂν ἔφη ἐξ-αγαγεῖν μὴ γιγνομένων τῶν ἱερῶν.
- 20 Καὶ πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐθύετο, καὶ σχεδόν² τι πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὰ, διὰ τὸ μέλειν ἅπασιν, ἐκυκλοῦντο περὶ τὰ ἱερὰ· τὰ δὲ θύματα³ ἐπ-ελελοίπει. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ
- 21 ἐξ-ῆγον μὲν οὐ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ. εἶπεν οὖν Ξενοφῶν, “Ἴσως οἱ πολέμοι συνειλεγμένοι εἰσὶ καὶ ἀνάγκη μάχεσθαι· εἰ οὖν καταλιπόντες [τὰ σκεύη] ἐν τῷ ἐρυμνῷ⁴ χωρίῳ ὡς εἰς μάχην παρ-εσκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν,
- 22 ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ προχωροῖη⁵ ἡμῖν.” ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-έκραγον ὡς οὐδὲν δέον⁶ εἰς τὸ χωρίον ἄγειν, ἀλλὰ θύεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα. καὶ πρόβατα μὲν οὐκέτι ἦν, βοῦς δὲ ὑπὸ ἀμάξης πριάμενοι ἰθύνοντο·

¹ yesterday. ² somewhat nearly = pretty nearly. ³ the victims failed strong. ⁴ go forward = be favorable. ⁵ acc. abs., or sc. etc., there was no need.

καὶ Ξενοφῶν Κλεάνορος¹ ἐδεήθη τοῦ Ἀρκάδος προ-
θύεσθαι² εἴ τι³ ἐν τούτῳ εἴη. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὥς ἐγένετο.

*Neon, leading forth a foraging party, suffers heavy loss, and taking
refuge on a hill, is rescued by Xenophon.*

Νέων δὲ ἦν μὲν στρατηγὸς κατὰ⁴ τὸ Χειρισόφου²³
μέρος, ἐπεὶ δέ ἑώρα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὡς εἶχον δεινῶς⁵



ἀσκός.

τῇ ἐνδείᾳ, βουλόμενος αὐτοῖς
χαρίζεσθαι, εὐρών τινα ἄνθρω-
πον Ἡρακλεώτην, ὃς ἔφη κώμας
ἐγγὺς εἰδέναι ὅθεν εἴη λαβεῖν τὰ
ἐπιτήδεια, ἐκήρυξε τὸν βουλό-
μενον ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὡς
ἡγεμόνος ἐσομένου. ἐξέρχονται
δὴ σὺν δορατίοις⁶ καὶ ἀσκόις καὶ
θυλάκοις⁷ καὶ ἄλλοις ἀγγείοις⁸ εἰς
δισχιλίους ἀνθρώπους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ²⁴

ἦσαν ἐν ταῖς κώμας καὶ δι-εσπείροντο ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ λαμ-
βάνειν, ἐπιπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ Φαρναβάζου ἱππεῖς
πρῶτοι· βεβοηθηκότες γὰρ ἦσαν τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, βουλό-
μενοι σὺν τοῖς Βιθυνοῖς, εἰ δύναιτο, ἀπο-κωλύσαι τοὺς
Ἕλληνας μὴ ἔλθειν εἰς τὴν Φρυγίαν· οὗτοι οἱ ἱππεῖς
ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐ μείον πεντακοσίους· οἱ
δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος ἀν-έφυγον.

Ἐκ τούτου ἀπαγγέλλει τις ταῦτα τῶν ἀποφυγόντων²⁵
εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐγεγένητο
τὰ ἱερὰ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, λαβὼν βοὴν ὑφ' ἀμάξης, οὐ
γὰρ ἦν ἄλλα ἱερεῖα, σφαγιασάμενος ἐβοήθει καὶ οἱ
ἄλλοι οἱ μέχρι τριάκοντα ἐτῶν ἅπαντες. καὶ ἀναλα-²⁶

¹ gen. ² direct the sacrifice. ³ i. e. καλόν τι. ⁴ κατὰ τὸ μέρος, in place
of. ⁵ as etc., in what a terrible condition. ⁶ spears. ⁷ sacks. ⁸ vessels.

βόντες τοὺς λοιποὺς ἄνδρας εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικνούνται. καὶ ἤδη μὲν ἀμφὶ ἡλίου δυσμᾶς¹ ἦν καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες μάλ' ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο, καὶ ἑξαπίνης διὰ τῶν λασίων² τῶν Βιθυνῶν τινες ἐπιγενόμενοι τοῖς προφύλαξι τοὺς μὲν κατέκανον τοὺς δὲ
 27 ἐδίωξαν μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. καὶ κραυγῆς γενομένης εἰς τὰ ὄπλα πάντες ἔδραμον οἱ Ἕλληνες· καὶ διώκειν μὲν καὶ κινεῖν τὸ στρατόπεδον νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἐδόκει εἶναι· δασέα γὰρ ἦν τὰ χωρία· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐνυκτέρενον φυλαττόμενοι ἱκανοὶς φύλαξι.

Returning, they fortify the stronghold; the omens being favorable, Xenophon leads forth a division.

1. V. Τὴν μὲν νύκτα οὕτω δι-ήγαγον· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸ ἐρυμνὸν χωρίον ἡγοῦντο· οἱ δὲ εἶποντο ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκεύη. πρὶν δὲ ἀρίστου ὥραν εἶναι ἀπ-ετάφρευσαν³ ἢ ἡ εἵσοδος ἦν εἰς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἀπ-εσταύρωσαν⁴ ἅπαν, καταλιπόντες τρεῖς πύλας. καὶ πλοῖον ἐξ Ἡρακλείας ἦκεν ἄλφιτα ἄγον καὶ ἱερεῖα καὶ οἶνον.
2. Πρὸ δ' ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν ἐθύετο ἐπ' ἐξόδῳ, καὶ γίγνεται τὰ ἱερὰ⁵ ἐπὶ⁶ τοῦ πρώτου ἱερείου. καὶ ἤδη τέλος ἐχόντων τῶν ἱερῶν ὁρᾷ αἰτὸν αἰσιον⁷ ὁ μάντις Ἀρηξίων.
3. Παρράσιος, καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι κελεύει τὸν Ξενοφῶντα. καὶ διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον τὰ ὄπλα τίθενται, καὶ ἐκήρυσαν ἀριστήσαντας ἐξίεναι τοὺς στρατιώτας σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις,
4. τὸν δὲ ὄχλον καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα αὐτοῦ κατα-λιπεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὲ ἄλλοι πάντες ἐξῆσαν, Νέων δὲ οὐ· ἐδόκει γὰρ

¹ s. ding.

where etc.

² τὰ λᾶσια, the thickets.

³ fence off with a palisade.

etc., as in ἐπὶ Κόρου.

⁴ sc. κατέ, as in 6.4^o.

⁵ upon the

⁶ lucky.

⁷ cut off with a trench (the side)

κράτιστον εἶναι τοῦτον φύλακα καταλιπεῖν τῶν¹ ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον αὐτόν, αἰσχυρόμενοι μὴ² ἐφ-έπεσθαι τῶν ἄλλων ἐξιόντων, κατέλιπον αὐτοῦ τοὺς ὑπὲρ πέντε καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο.

Proceeding to the scene of Neon's defeat, they bury the dead. While foraging, the enemy appear; preparation for battle.

Πρὶν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια δι-εληλυθέναι ἐν-έτυχον³ ἡδὴ νεκροῖς· καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν⁴ τοῦ κέρατος ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους φανέντας νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον πάντας ὁπόσους⁵ ἐπελάμβανε τὸ κέρας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς πρώτους⁶ ἔθαψαν, προαγαγόντες καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν αὐθις ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τοὺς πρώτους τῶν ἀ-τάφων⁷ ἔθαπτον τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὁπόσους ἐπελάμβανεν⁸ ἡ στρατιά. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν ἦκον τὴν ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν, ἔνθα ἔκειντο ἀθρόοι, συννεγκόντες⁹ αὐτοὺς ἔθαψαν.

* Ἡδὴ δὲ πέρα μεσοῦσης³ τῆς ἡμέρας προαγαγόντες⁷ τὸ στράτευμα ἔξω τῶν κωμῶν ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὅτι τις ὁρώη ἐντὸς τῆς φάλαγγος, καὶ ἐξαίφνης ὁρῶσι τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπερβάλλοντας κατὰ λόφους τινὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, τεταγμένους ἐπὶ φάλαγγος ἱππέας τε πολλοὺς καὶ πεζοὺς· καὶ γὰρ Σπιθριδάτης καὶ Ῥαθίνης ἦκον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου ἔχοντες τὴν δύναμιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ⁸ κατ-εἶδον τοὺς Ἑλληνας οἱ πολέμιοι, ἔστησαν ἀπέχοντες αὐτῶν ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίου. ἐκ τούτου εὐθὺς Ἀρηξίων [ὁ μάντις τῶν Ἑλλήνων] σφαγάζεται,

¹ of the (things) in (lit. on) camp.

² not to follow when the others etc.

³ bringing the rear of their column beside etc.

⁴ as many as their line embraced.

⁵ buried.

⁶ Thus the dead were strewn over two lengths of the line (κέρας).

⁷ fr. σπυ-φάου.

⁸ μεσάου, be middle.

- 9 καὶ ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τοῦ πρώτου καλὰ τὰ σφάγια. ἐνθα δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, “Δοκεῖ μοί, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, ἐπιτάσσασθαι¹ τῇ φάλαγγι λόχους φύλακας ἵν’, ἂν που δέη ὧσιν οἱ ἐπιβοηθήσοντες τῇ φάλαγγι καὶ οἱ πολέμοι τεταραγμένοι ἐμπύπτωσιν εἰς τεταγμένους καὶ ἀκεραίους.”²
- 10 συνεδόκει ταῦτα πᾶσιν. “Ὑμεῖς μὲν τοῖνυν,” ἔφη, “προηγεῖσθε τὴν⁸ πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὥς μὴ ἐστήκωμεν,⁴ ἐπεὶ ὠφθήμεν⁵ καὶ εἶδομεν τοὺς πολεμίους· ἐγὼ δὲ ἤξω τοὺς τελευταίους λόχους καταχωρίσας⁶ ἥπερ ὑμῖν δοκεῖ.”

Continuing their march they reach a ravine, where, after consultation, it is decided to cross and engage the enemy.

- 11 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἡσυχοί⁷ προ-ἦγον, ὁ δὲ τρεῖς ἀφελὼν τὰς τελευταίας τάξεις ἀνὰ διακοσίους ἄνδρας τὴν⁸ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν ἐπέτρεψεν ἐφ-έπεσθαι ἀπολιπόντας ὥς πλέθρον· Σαμόλας Ἀχαιὸς ταύτης ἦρχε τῆς τάξεως· τὴν δ’ ἐπὶ τῷ μέσῳ ἐχώρισεν ἔπεσθαι· Πυρρίας Ἀρκὰς ταύτης ἦρχε· τὴν δὲ μίαν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ· Φρασίαις
- 12 Ἀθηναῖος ταύτη ἐφ-ειστήκει. προϊόντες δέ, ἐπεὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ ἡγούμενοι ἐπὶ νάπει μεγάλῳ καὶ δυσπόρῳ ἔστησαν ἀγνοοῦντες εἰ διαβατέον εἴη τὸ νάπος. καὶ παρεγγυῶσι⁹ στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς παρίεναι ἐπὶ
- 13 τὸ ἡγούμενον. καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν θαυμάσας ὅτι τὸ ἰσχον εἴη τὴν πορείαν καὶ ταχὺ ἀκούων τὴν παρεγγύην,¹⁰ ἐλαύνει ἢ τάχιστα. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, λέγει Σοφαίνετος πρεσβύτατος ὦν τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι βουλή¹¹ οὐκ ἄξιον εἴη εἰ διαβατέον ἐστὶ τοιοῦτον νάπος.

¹ station companies as reserves (φύλακας) behind the phalanx.

² fresh

³ sc. ὁδόν, on the road. ⁴ may not be standing, showing fear thereby.

⁵ were

seen, i.e. ὁράω.

⁶ after arranging separately.

⁷ quietly.

⁸ τὴν μὲν τάξιν

⁹ pass the word, command.

¹⁰ command.

¹¹ consideration.

Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν σπουδῇ ὑπολαβὼν ἔλεξεν· 14

“Ἄλλ’ ἴστε μὲν με, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὐδένα πω κίνδυνον
προξενήσαντα¹ ὑμῖν ἐθελούσιον·² οὐ γὰρ δόξης³ ὀρώ
δεομένους ὑμᾶς εἰς ἀνδρείότητα,⁴ ἀλλὰ σωτηρίας. νῦν 15
δὲ οὕτως ἔχει· ἀμαχεῖ μὲν ἐνθένδε οἶκ ἔστιν ἀπελθεῖν·
ἦν γὰρ μὴ ἡμεῖς ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, οὗτοι ἡμῖν
ὁπότεν ἀπίωμεν ἐφονται καὶ ἐπι-πεσοῦνται. ὁρᾶτε δὴ 16
πότερον κρεῖττον⁵ ἵεναι ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας προβαλομένους
τὰ ὅπλα ἢ⁶ μετα-βαλομένους ὀπισθεν ἡμῶν ἐπιόντας τοὺς
πολεμίους θεᾶσθαι. ἴστε μέντοι ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἀπιέναι 17
ἀπὸ πολεμίων οὐδενὶ καλῶ⁷ ἔοικε, τὸ δὲ ἐφέπεσθαι καὶ
τοῖς κακίοσι θάρρος⁸ ἐμ-ποιεῖ. ἐγὼ γοῦν ἡδῖον ἂν σὺν
ἡμίσεσιν ἐπ-ιοίην ἢ σὺν διπλασίοις ἀπο-χωροίην. καὶ
τούτους⁹ οἶδ’ ὅτι, ἐπιόντων μὲν ἡμῶν, οὐδ’ ὑμεῖς ἐλπίζετε
αὐτοὺς δέξεσθαι ἡμᾶς, ἀπιόντων δὲ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα
ὅτι τολμήσουσιν ἐφέπεσθαι. τὸ¹⁰ δὲ διαβάοντας ὀπι- 18
σθεν νάπος χαλεπὸν ποιήσασθαι μέλλοντας μάχεσθαι
ἄρ’ οὐχὶ καὶ ἀρπάσαι ἄξιον; τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πολεμίους
ἐγὼ βουλοίμην ἂν εὖπορα πάντα φαίνεσθαι ὥστε ἀπο-
χωρεῖν·¹¹ ἡμᾶς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ χωρίου δεῖ διδάσκεσθαι
ὅτι οὐκ ἔστι μὴ νικῶσι¹² σωτηρία. θαυμάζω δ’ ἔγωγε 19
καὶ τὸ νάπος τοῦτο εἴ τις μᾶλλον φοβερὸν νομίζει εἶναι
τῶν ἄλλων ὧν δια-πεπορεύμεθα χωρίων. πῶς γὰρ δὴ
διαβατὸν τὸ πεδίον, εἰ μὴ νικήσομεν τοὺς ἱππέας; πῶς
δὲ ἂ δι-εληλύθαμεν ὄρη, ἦν πελτασταὶ τοσοῖδε ἐφ-
έπωνται; ἦν δὲ δὴ καὶ σωθῶμεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, πόσον¹³ 20

¹ introduce. ² willingly. ³ reputation. ⁴ valor. ⁵ (sc. ἡμᾶς) προ-
βαλομένους ἵεναι etc. ⁶ sc. ἡμᾶς, that we reversing (our arms) see etc. ⁷ re-
sembles nothing noble. ⁸ courage. ⁹ Prolepsis. ¹⁰ τὸ δὲ μέλλοντας
μάχεσθαι διαβάοντας ποιήσασθαι etc., for those who intend to fight after crossing, to
put a difficult ravine in their rear is not (this an advantage) worth while to grasp?
¹¹ so that they would withdraw. ¹² to such as do not conquer. ¹³ how great
a sort of.

τι νάπος ὁ Πόντος· ἐνθα οὔτε πλοῖα ἔστι τὰ ἀπ-άξοντα οὔτε σῖτος ᾧ θρεφόμεθα¹ μένοντες, δεήσει δέ, ἣν θάττον ἐκεῖ γενώμεθα, θάττον πάλιν ἐξιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
 21 οὐκοῦν² νῦν κρείττον ἡρισθηκότας μάχεσθαι ἢ αὔριον ἀν-αρίστους. ἄνδρες, τά τε ἱερὰ ἡμῖν καλὰ οἷ τε οἰωνοὶ αἴσιοι τά τε σφάγια κάλλιστα· ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. οὐ δεῖ ἔτι τούτους, ἐπεὶ ἡμᾶς πάντως εἶδον, ἡδέως δειπνήσαι οὐδ' ὅπου ἂν θέλωσι σκηνηῆσαι.”

After crossing the ravine, cheered on by Xenophon, the Greeks join with and defeat the enemy.

22 Ἐντεῦθεν οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἀντ-έλεγε. καὶ ὃς ἡγείτο, παραγγείλας διαβαίνειν ἥ³ ἕκαστος ἐτύγγανε τοῦ νάπου ὧν· θάττον γὰρ ἀθρόον ἐδόκει⁴ ἂν οὕτω πέραν γενέσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ εἰ
 23 κατὰ τὴν γέφυραν ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ νάπῃ ἣν ἐξεμυρύνοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ δι-έβησαν, παριῶν παρὰ τὴν φάλαγγα ἔλεγεν·

“Ἄνδρες, ἀνα-μιμνήσκεσθε ὅσας δὴ μάχας σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ὁμόσε ἰόντες νενικήκατε καὶ οἷα πάσχουσιν οἱ πολεμίους φεύγοντες, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν-νοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς
 24 θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν. ἀλλ' ἔπεσθε ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ ἀλλήλους παρα-καλεῖτε ὀνομαστί.⁵ ἡδύ⁶ τοι ἀνδρεῖόν τι καὶ καλὸν νῦν εἰπόντα καὶ ποιήσαντα μνήμην ἐν οἷς ἐθέλει παρέχειν ἑαυτοῦ.”

25 Ταῦτα παρελαύνων ἔλεγε καὶ ἅμα ὑψηγείτο⁷ ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐκατέρωθεν ποιησάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. παρήγγελτο δὲ τὰ μὲν

¹ fr. τρέφω. ² certainly. ³ wherever (of) in the ravine. ⁴ ἐδόκει (he thought) γὰρ τὸ στράτευμα ἂν οὕτω θάττον γενέσθαι πέραν ἀθρόον ἢ εἰ ἐξεμυρύνοντο (defile) etc. ⁵ by name. ⁶ ἡδύ τοι it is pleasant, you know, (by) saying etc., to secure a remembrance (μνήμην) of himself among etc. ⁷ lead on slowly in battle array.

δόρατα ἐπὶ τὸν δεξιὸν ὤμον¹ ἔχειν, ἕως σημαῖνοι τῇ
 σάλπιγγι· ἔπειτα δὲ εἰς προβολὴν² καθ-έντας³ ἔπεσθαι
 βάδην καὶ μηδένα δρόμῳ διώκειν. ἐκ τούτου σύνθημα
 παρ-ῆει “Ζεὺς σωτήρ, Ἡρακλῆς ἡγεμῶν.” οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι
 ὑπ-έμενον, νομίζοντες καλὸν ἔχειν τὸ χωρίον. ἐπεὶ δ’²⁶
 ἐπλησίαζον, ἀλαλάζαντες οἱ Ἕλληνες πελτασταὶ ἔθεον
 ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πρὶν τινα κελεύειν· οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι
 ἀντίοι ὤρμησαν, οἳ θ’ ἵππεῖς καὶ τὸ στῆφος τῶν Βιθυνῶν
 καὶ τρέπονται τοὺς πελταστάς. ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ ὑπηγντίαζεν ἡ²⁷
 φάλαγξ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ταχὺ πορευομένη καὶ ἅμα ἡ
 σάλπιγξ ἐφθέγξατο καὶ ἐπαιάνιζον καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
 ἡλάλαζον καὶ ἅμα τὰ δόρατα καθ-ίεσαν, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι
 ἐδέξαντο οἱ πολέμοιοι, ἀλλὰ ἔφευγον. καὶ Τιμασίῳ²⁸
 μὲν ἔχων τοὺς ἵππεας ἐφ-είπετο, καὶ ἀπ-εκτίνυνσαν
 ὅσουσπερ ἐδύναντο ὡς ὀλίγοι ὄντες. τῶν δὲ πολεμίων
 τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον εὐθὺς δι-εσπάρη, καθ’ ὃ οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἵππεῖς ἦσαν, τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν αἶτε οὐ σφόδρα διωκόμενον
 ἐπὶ λόφου συν-έστη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες ὑπομέ-²⁹
 νοντας αὐτούς, ἐδόκει ῥᾶστόν τε καὶ ἀ-κινδυνότατον
 εἶναι ἰέναι ἤδη ἐπ’ αὐτούς. παιανίσαντες οὖν εὐθὺς
 ἐπέκειντο· οἱ δ’ οὐχ ὑπέμειναν. καὶ ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελ-
 τασταὶ ἐδίωκον μέχρι τὸ δεξιὸν αὐτῶν δι-εσπάρη· ἀπέ-
 θανον δὲ ὀλίγοι· τὸ γὰρ ἱππικὸν⁴ φόβον παρείχε τὸ
 τῶν πολεμίων πολὺ ὄν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἕλληνες τό τε Φαρναβάζου ἱππικὸν³⁰
 ἔτι συν-εστηκός⁵ καὶ τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἵππεας πρὸς τοῦτο⁶
 συναθροισμένους καὶ ἀπὸ λόφου τινὸς κατα-θεωμένους
 τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἀπ-ειρήκεσαν⁷ μὲν, ὁμῶς δὲ ἐδόκει καὶ

¹ ὤμος, shoulder. ² for a charge. ³ καθ-ίημι, let down, lower. ⁴ τὸ
 ἱππικὸν (sc. μέρος) τὸ τῶν etc. ⁵ standing in a body. ⁶ sc. τὸ ἱππικόν.
⁷ (although) they were tired.

- ἐπὶ τούτους ἰτέον εἶναι οὕτως¹ ὅπως δύναιτο, ὡς
 31 μὴ τεθαρρηκότες² ἀναπαύσαιντο. συνταξάμενοι δὲ
 πορεύονται. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ
 τοῦ πρανοῦς ὁμοίως ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἱππέων διωκόμενοι·
 νάπος γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὑπεδέχετο, ὃ οὐκ ᾔδесαν οἱ Ἕλληνες,
 32 ἀλλὰ προ-απ-ετράποντο³ διώκοντες· ὁπὲ γὰρ ἦν. ἐπ-αν-
 ελθόντες δὲ ἔνθα ἡ πρώτη συμβολή⁴ ἐγένετο, στήσάμενοι
 τρόπαιον ἀπῆσαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν περὶ ἡλίου δυσμᾶς·
 στάδιοι δ' ἦσαν ὡς ἐξήκοντα ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

While awaiting Cleander, the Spartan harmost, they plunder the surrounding country.

- 1 **VI** Ἐντεῦθεν οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι εἶχον⁵ ἀμφὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν
 καὶ ἀπ-ήγοντο καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας καὶ τὰ χρήματα ὅποι
 ἐδύναντο προσωτάτω·⁶ οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες προσ-έμενον μὲν
 Κλέανδρον καὶ τὰς τριήρεις καὶ τὰ πλοῖα ὡς ᾔξοντα,
 ἐξιόντες δ' ἐκάστης ἡμέρας σὺν τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις καὶ
 τοῖς ἀνδραπόδοις ἐφέροντο ἀδεῶς⁷ πυροὺς καὶ κριθάς,
 οἶνον, ὄσπρια, μελίνας, σῦκα· ἅπαντα γὰρ ἀγαθὰ εἶχεν
 2 ἡ χώρα πλὴν ἐλαίου. καὶ ὁπότε μὲν κατα-μένοι τὸ
 στρατεύμα ἀναπαυόμενον, ἐξῆν ἐπὶ λείαν ἰέναι, καὶ
 ἐλάμβανον [οἱ] ἐξιόντες· ὁπότε δὲ ἐξ-ίοι πᾶν τὸ στρα-
 τευμα, εἴ τις χωρὶς ἀπελθὼν λάβοι τι, δημόσιον ἔδοξεν⁸
 3 εἶναι. ἤδη δὲ ἦν πολλὴ πάντων ἀφθονία· καὶ γὰρ
 ἀγοραὶ⁹ πάντοθεν ἀφ-ικνοῦντο ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πό-
 λεων καὶ οἱ παρα-πλέοντες ἄσμενοι κατήγον,¹⁰ ἀκούοντες
 4 ὡς οἰκίζοιτο πόλις καὶ λιμὴν εἴη. ἔπεμπον δὲ καὶ οἱ
 πολέμιοι ἤδη οἱ πλησίον ὥκουν πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα,

¹ thus, i. e. tired as they were. ² taking courage, refresh themselves. ³ turned back before (reaching it, νάπος). ⁴ engagement. ⁵ εἶχον ἀμφί, were busy about. ⁶ farthest. ⁷ fearlessly. ⁸ seemed good = it was adjudged. ⁹ provisions (for sale). ¹⁰ put in (to port).

ἀκούοντες ὅτι οὗτος πολίξει¹ τὸ χωρίον, ἐρωτῶντες ὅτι
 δέοι ποιούντας φίλους εἶναι. ὁ δ' ἀπεδείκνυνεν αὐτοὺς
 τοῖς στρατιώταις.

*Trouble arising over the division of booty, Cleander threatens to sail
 away and proclaim the Greeks public enemies.*

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κλέανδρος ἀφικνέεται δύο τριήρεις³
 ἔχων, πλοῖον δ' οὐδέν. ἐτύγχανε δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἔξω²
 ὃν ὅτε ἀφίκετο καὶ ἐπὶ λείαν³ τινὲς οἰχόμενοι ἄλλοσε⁴
 εἰς τὸ ὄρος εἰλήφεσαν πρόβατα πολλά· ὁκνοῦντες⁵ δὲ
 μὴ ἀφαιρεθεῖεν τῷ Δεξίππῳ λέγουσιν, ὅς ἀπ-ἐδρα⁶ τὴν
 πεντηκόντορον ἔχων ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος, καὶ κελεύουσι
 δια-σώσαντα αὐτοῖς τὰ πρόβατα τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν λαβεῖν,
 τὰ δὲ σφίσιν ἀπο-δοῦναι. εὐθὺς δ' ἐκείνος ἀπελαύνει⁶
 τοὺς περι-εστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ λέγοντας ὅτι
 δημόσια εἶη, καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ λέγει ἐλθὼν ὅτι ἀρπά-
 ζειν ἐπιχειροῦσιν. ὁ δὲ κελεύει τὸν ἀρπάζοντα ἄγειν
 πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν λαβὼν ἦγέ τινα· περι-τυχὼν⁷ γ'
 δ' Ἀγασίας ἀφαιρεῖται·⁸ καὶ γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ ὁ ἀγό-
 μενος λοχίτης.⁹ οἱ δ' ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες τῶν στρατιω-
 τῶν ἐπιχειροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δεξίππον, ἀνακαλοῦντες
 τὸν προδότην. ἔδεισαν δὲ καὶ τῶν τριηριτῶν¹⁰ πολ-
 λοὶ καὶ ἔφευγον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ Κλέανδρος δ'
 ἔφευγε. Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ κατ-εκά-⁸
 λυόν τε καὶ τῷ Κλεάνδρῳ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐδὲν εἶη πρᾶγμα,
 ἀλλὰ τὸ δόγμα¹¹ αἴτιον¹² εἶη τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος

¹ is making a city of the place. ² out, i. e. after booty. ³ for booty.
⁴ elsewhere, i. e. in a direction different from that of the main army. ⁵ apprehensive.
⁶ fr. ἀπο-διδράσκω. ⁷ happening to be (around) near. ⁸ rescues the man.
⁹ member of his company. ¹⁰ of his (Dexippus') oarsmen. ¹¹ τὸ δόγμα τὸ τοῦ etc., i. e. that plunder should be public property. ¹² αἴτιον ταῦτα γενέσθαι, the cause of the occurrence of these things.

- 9 ταῦτα γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κλέανδρος ὑπὸ τοῦ Δεξιίππου
 τε ἀν-ερεθιζόμενος¹ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀχθεσθεὶς ὅτι ἐφοβήθη,
 ἀπο-πλεύσεσθαι ἔφη καὶ κηρύξειν μηδεμίαν πόλιν δέ-
 χεσθαι αὐτούς, ὡς πολεμίους. ἦρχον δὲ τότε πάντων
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
- 10 Ἐνταῦθα πονηρὸν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐδόκει εἶναι τοῖς Ἑλ-
 λησι, καὶ ἐδέοντο μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως
 ἔφη γενέσθαι, εἰ μὴ τις ἐκ-δώσει τὸν ἄρξαντα βάλλειν
- 11 καὶ τὸν ἀφ-ελόμενον.² ἦν δὲ ὃν ἐξ-ῆται Ἀγασίας διὰ
 τέλους³ φίλος τῇ Ξενοφῶντι· ἐξ⁴ οὗ καὶ διέβαλεν αὐ-
 τὸν ὁ Δεξιίππος. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειδὴ ἀπορία ἦν, συν-
 ἤγαγον τὸ στράτευμα οἱ ἄρχοντες· καὶ ἔνιοι μὲν αὐτῶν
 παρ' ὀλίγον⁵ ἐποιοῦντο τὸν Κλέανδρον, τῷ δὲ Ξενοφῶντι
 οὐκ ἐδόκει φαῦλον⁶ εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἀναστὰς ἔλεξεν·

*Xenophon makes a conciliatory address, in which he offers himself
 for trial as any one accused should do.*

- †
- 12 “ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδὲν φαῦλον δοκεῖ
 εἶναι τὸ πρᾶγμα, εἰ ἡμῖν⁷ οὕτως ἔχων τὴν γνώμην
 Κλέανδρος ἅπ-εισιν ὥσπερ λέγει. εἰςὶ μὲν γὰρ ἐγγὺς
 αἱ Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις· τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 προεστήκασιν· ἱκανοὶ δὲ εἰσι καὶ⁸ εἰς ἕκαστος Λακε-
 δαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι βούλονται διαπράττεσθαι.
- 13 εἰ οὖν οὗτος πρῶτον μὲν ἡμᾶς Βυζαντίου ἀποκλείσει,
 ἔπειτα δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀρμοσταῖς παραγγελεῖ εἰς τὰς
 πόλεις μὴ δέχεσθαι ὡς ἀπιστοῦντας Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ
 ἀ-νόμους⁹ ὄντας, ἔτι δὲ πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον τὸν ναύαρχον
 οὗτος ὁ λόγος περὶ ἡμῶν ἤξει, χαλεπὸν ἔσται καὶ μέ-

¹ stirred up. ² who rescued (the man), cf. § 7. ³ throughout, i. e. constant.
⁴ on which account. ⁵ made (beside) little of etc. ⁶ trying. ⁷ towards us
⁸ even each one (emphatic). ⁹ lawless.

νειν καὶ ἀποπλεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τὸν νῦν χρόνον. οὐκ οὐν 14
 δεῖ οὔτε ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς ἕνεκα οὔτε δυοῖν ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἄλ-
 λους τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀπ-έχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειστέον ὅτι ἂν
 κελεύωσι· καὶ γὰρ αἱ πόλεις ἡμῶν ὅθεν ἐσμὲν πείθον-
 ται αὐτοῖς. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἀκούω Δέξιππον 15
 λέγειν πρὸς Κλεάνδρον ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας
 ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα, ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἀπο-λύω
 καὶ ὑμᾶς τῆς αἰτίας¹ καὶ Ἀγασίαν, ἂν αὐτὸς Ἀγασίας
 φήσῃ ἐμέ τι τούτων αἴτιον εἶναι, καὶ κατα-δικάζω ἐμαν-
 τοῦ, εἰ ἐγὼ πετρο-βολίας ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς βιαίου ἐξάρχω,²
 τῆς ἐσχάτης δίκης ἄξιος εἶναι,³ καὶ ὑφ-έξω τὴν δίκην.
 φημὶ δὲ καὶ εἴ τινα ἄλλον αἰτιᾶται, χρῆναι ἑαυτὸν 16
 παρα-σχεῖν Κλεάνδρῳ κρίναι· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπο-
 λελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε. ὥς δὲ νῦν ἔχει, χαλεπὸν⁴
 εἰ οἰόμενοι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι καὶ ἐπαίνου καὶ τιμῆς τεύ-
 ξεσθαι ἀντὶ δὲ τούτων οὐδ' ὅμοιοι τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐσόμεθα,
 ἀλλ' εἰρξόμεθα ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων.”

Agasias defends himself ably, and asks to be sent to Cleander for trial; he is sent attended by the officers.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀναστὰς εἶπεν Ἀγασίας·

17

“Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμνυμι θεοὺς καὶ θεὰς⁵ ἢ μὴν
 μήτε με Ξενοφῶντα κελεῦσαι ἀφ-ελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα
 μήτε ἄλλον ὑμῶν μηδένα· ἰδόντι δέ μοι ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν
 ἀγόμενον τῶν ἐμῶν λοχιτῶν ὑπὸ Δεξίππου, ὃν ὑμεῖς
 ἐπίστασθε ὑμᾶς προ-δόντα, δεινὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι· καὶ
 ἀφ-ειλόμην, ὁμολογῶ. καὶ ὑμεῖς μὲν μὴ ἐκ-δωτέ με· 18
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐμαντόν, ὥσπερ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, παρα-σχίσω

¹ accusation.

² began, took the lead in.

³ after καταδικάζω.

⁴ so.

ἵσταται, it will be hard if etc.

⁵ goddesses.

κρίναντι Κλεάνδρῳ ὅτι ἂν βούληται ποιῆσαι· τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις σώζοισθέ¹ τε ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. συμ-πέμψατε² μέντοι μοι ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐλόμενοι πρὸς Κλεάνδρον οἷτινες, ἂν τι ἐγὼ παρα-λίπω, καὶ λέξουσιν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ καὶ πράξουσιν.”

19 Ἐκ τούτου ἔδωκεν³ ἡ στρατιὰ οὕστινας βούλοιτο προ-ελόμενον ἰέναι. ὁ δὲ προ-εἶλετο τοὺς στρατηγούς. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς Κλεάνδρον Ἀγασίας καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὁ ἀφαιρεθεὶς ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ Ἀγασίου.

20 Καὶ ἔλεγον οἱ στρατηγοί· “Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἡ στρατιὰ πρὸς σέ, ὦ Κλεάνδρε, καὶ ἐκέλευσέ· σε, εἴτε πάντας αἰτιᾶ⁴ κρίναντα⁵ σέ αὐτὸν χρῆσθαι ὅτι ἂν βούλη, εἴτε ἓνα τινὰ ἢ δύο ἢ καὶ πλείους αἰτιᾶ, τούτους ἀξιούσι⁶ παρα-σχεῖν σοι ἑαυτοὺς εἰς κρίσιν. εἴτε οὖν ἡμῶν τινα αἰτιᾶ, πάρεσμέν σοι ἡμεῖς· εἴτε καὶ ἄλλον τινά, φράσον· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἀπ-έσται ὅστις ἂν ἡμῖν ἐθέλῃ πείθεσθαι.”

Agasias addresses Cleander.

21 Μετὰ ταῦτα παρ-ελθὼν ὁ Ἀγασίας εἶπεν· “Ἐγὼ εἰμι, ὦ Κλεάνδρε, ὁ ἀφελόμενος Δέξιππου ἄγοντος τούτου τὸν
22 ἄνδρα καὶ παίειν κελεύσας Δέξιππον. τούτου μὲν γὰρ οἶδα ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν ὄντα, Δέξιππον δὲ οἶδα αἰρεθέντα ὑπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄρχειν τῆς πεντηκοντόρου ἥς ἡγησά-μεθα παρὰ Τραπεζουντίων ἐφ’ ᾧ τε⁷ πλοῖα συλλέγειν ὡς σωζοίμεθα, καὶ ἀπο-δράντα [Δέξιππον] καὶ προ-δόντα
23 τοὺς στρατιώτας μεθ’ ὧν ἐσώθη. καὶ τοὺς τε Τραπε-

¹ may you come safely etc.

² (sc. τίνες) ὑμῶν αὐτῶν etc.

³ granted

(him) ἰέναι προ-ελόμενον.

⁴ pres. mid. 2 sing.

⁵ that you yourself try-

ing us deal with us.

⁶ they (the army) deem it proper that etc.

⁷ for the

purpose.

ζουντίους ἀπ-εστερήκαμεν τὴν πεντηκόντορον καὶ κακοὶ
δοκοῦμεν εἶναι διὰ τοῦτον, αὐτοὶ τε τὸ¹ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπ-
ολώλαμεν. ἤκουε γάρ, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, ὡς ἄπορον εἶη
πεζῇ ἀπιόντας τοὺς ποταμούς τε διαβῆναι καὶ σωθῆναι
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. τοῦτον² οὖν τοιοῦτον ὄντα ἀφ-
ειλόμην. εἰ δὲ σὺ ἦγες³ ἢ ἄλλος τις τῶν παρὰ σοῦ, ²⁴
[καὶ μὴ τῶν παρ' ἡμῶν ἀποδράντων], εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι
οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων ἐποίησα. νόμιζε δ', ἐὰν ἐμέ νῦν
ἀπο-κτείνης, δι' ἄνδρα δειλόν τε καὶ πονηρόν ἄνδρα
ἀγαθὸν ἀποκτείνων."⁴

*Cleander replies, asking that Agasias and his accomplice be left
for trial.*

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν ὅτι Δέξιππον ²⁵
μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς εἶη· οὐ μέντοι
ἔφη⁵ νομίζειν οὐδ' εἰ παμπόνηρος⁶ ἦν Δέξιππος βία
χρῆναι πᾶσχειν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ κριθέντα, ὥσπερ καὶ ὑμεῖς
νῦν ἀξιούτε, τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. νῦν οὖν ἅπ-ιτε κατα- ²⁶
λιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα·⁷ ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρ-
εστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. αἰτιῶμαι δὲ οὔτε τὴν στρατιὰν
οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα ἔτι, ἐπεὶ οὗτος αὐτὸς ὁμολογεῖ ἀφ-
ελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα. ὁ δὲ ἀφ-αιρεθεὶς εἶπεν, “Ἐγώ, ὦ ²⁷
Κλέανδρε, εἰ καὶ οἶει με⁸ ἀδικοῦντά τι ἄγεσθαι, οὔτε
ἔπαιον οὐδένα οὔτε ἔβαλλον, ἀλλ' εἶπον ὅτι δημόσια
εἶη τὰ πρόβατα· ἦν γὰρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν δόγμα, εἴ
τις ὁπότε ἡ στρατιὰ ἐξ-ίοι ἰδίᾳ λήζοιτο, δημόσια εἶναι
τὰ ληφθέντα. ταῦτα εἶπον· ἐκ τούτου με λαβὼν οὗτος ²⁸

¹ τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ, so far as in his power. ² i. e. the λογίτης of § 7. ³ had
been leading him away, we should expect ἡγάγες here. ⁴ pt. for the usual inf.
construction. ⁵ ἔφη μέντοι οὐ νομίζειν etc. ⁶ wholly depraved. ⁷ i. e.
'Agasias. ⁸ was being led away.

ἦγεν, ἵνα μὴ φθέγγοιτο¹ μηδεῖς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς λαβὼν τὸ μέρος δια-σώσειε τοῖς λησταῖς παρὰ τὴν ῥήτραν² τὰ χρήματα." πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν, "Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν συν-αίτιος³ εἶ, κατὰ-μενε, ἵνα καὶ περὶ σοῦ βουλευσώμεθα."

A deputation sent by the army secures their release; supreme command offered to Cleander.

- 29 Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Κλέανδρον ἡρίστων· τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν συνήγαγε Ξενοφῶν καὶ συνεβούλευε πέμψαι [ἄνδρας] πρὸς Κλέανδρον παραιτησομένους⁴ περὶ
30 τῶν ἀνδρῶν. ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πέμψαντας στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς καὶ Δρακόντιον τὸν Σπαρτιάτην καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἱ ἐδόκουν ἐπιτήδαιοι εἶναι δεῖσθαι Κλέανδρου κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἀφ-εῖναι τῷ ἄνδρῃ.
- 31 Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· "Ἐχεις μὲν, ὦ Κλέανδρε, τοὺς ἄνδρας, καὶ ἡ στρατιά σοι ὑφ-εῖτο⁵ ὅτι ἐβούλου ποιῆσαι καὶ περὶ τούτων καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν ἀπάντων νῦν δέ σε αἰτοῦνται καὶ δέονται δοῦναι σφίσι τῷ ἄνδρῃ καὶ μὴ κατα-καίνειν· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν χρόνῳ
32 περὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἐμοχθησάτην.⁶ ταῦτα δέ σου τυχόντες ὑπισχνοῦνταί σοι ἀντὶ τούτων, ἣν βούλη ἡγείσθαι αὐτῶν καὶ ἦν οἱ θεοὶ ἴλεω⁷ ὧσιν, ἐπιδείξειν σοι καὶ ὡς κόσμιοι⁸ εἰσι καὶ ὡς ἱκανοὶ⁹ τῷ ἄρχοντι πειθόμενοι
33 τοὺς πολεμίους σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς μὴ φοβεῖσθαι. δέονται δέ σου καὶ τοῦτο, παραγενόμενον καὶ ἄρξαντα ἑαυτῶν πείραν λαβεῖν καὶ Δεξίππου καὶ σφῶν τῶν ἄλλων οἷος ἑκαστός ἐστι, καὶ τὴν ἀξίαν¹⁰ ἐκάστοις νεῖμαι."

¹ might utter (a word about the matter).

² ordinance = δόγμα of 6.6²

³ jointly causing = particeps criminis

⁴ make intercession.

⁵ submitted.

⁶ μοχθεῖν, endure hardship.

⁷ ἴλεως, propitious.

⁸ orderly.

⁹ ἱκανοὶ μὴ =

incapable. ¹⁰ deserts.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος, “Ἀλλὰ ναὶ τῷ¹ Σιώ,”² 34
 ἔφη, “ταχύ τοι ὑμῖν ἀποκρινούμαι. καὶ τῷ τε ἄνδρε
 ὑμῖν δίδωμι καὶ αὐτὸς παρέσομαι· καὶ ἦν οἱ θεοὶ
 παρα-διδῶσιν,³ ἐξηγήσομαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. καὶ πολὺν
 οἱ λόγοι οὗτοι ἀντίοι⁴ εἰσὶν ἢ οὓς ἐγὼ περὶ ὑμῶν
 ἐνίων⁵ ἤκουον ὡς τὸ στράτευμα ἀφ-ίστατε⁶ ἀπὸ Λακε-
 δαιμονίων.

The omens being unfavorable, Cleander leaves the army, which, after six days, arrives at Chrysopolis.

Ἐκ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπαινοῦντες ἀπῆλθον, ἔχοντες τῷ 35
 ἄνδρε· Κλέανδρος δὲ ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ πορείᾳ καὶ συν-ἦν
 Ξενοφῶντι φιλικῶς καὶ ξενίαν⁸ συνεβάλλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ 36
 καὶ ἑώρα αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον εὐ-τάκτως ποιούν-
 τας, καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐπ-εθύμει ἡγεμῶν γενέσθαι αὐτῶν.
 ἐπεὶ μέντοι θυομένῳ αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας οὐκ ἐγίγνετο
 τὰ ἱερά, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν· “Ἐμοὶ⁷
 μὲν οὐ τελέθει⁸ τὰ ἱερά ἐξάγειν· ὑμεῖς μέντοι μὴ ἄθν-
 μεῖτε τούτου ἕνεκα· ὑμῖν γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, δέδοται ἐκκο-
 μίσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας· ἀλλὰ πορεύεσθε. ἡμεῖς δὲ ὑμᾶς,
 ἐπειδὰν ἐκείσε ἦκητε. δεξόμεθα ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κάλ-
 λιστα.”

Ἐκ τούτου ἔδοξε τοῖς στρατιώταις δοῦναι αὐτῷ τὰ π-
 δημόσια⁹ πρόβατα· ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος πάλιν αὐτοῖς ἀπ-
 ἔδωκε. καὶ οὗτος μὲν ἀπ-έπλει. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται δια-
 θέμενοι τὸν σῆτον ὃν ἦσαν συγκεκομισμένοι¹⁰ καὶ τᾶλλα
 ᾧ εἰλήφεσαν ἐξεπορεύοντο διὰ τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 38
 οὐδενὶ ἐνέτυχον πορευόμενοι τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδόν, ὥστε

¹ τῷ Σιώ, the twin gods = Castor and Pollux. ² grant (it). ³ πολλὰ ἄρτια
 ἤ, quite the reverses of. ⁴ ἔνιοι, some. ⁵ alienating. ⁶ contracted a friendship.
⁷ emphatic. ⁸ = γίγνεται. ⁹ that were public property. ¹⁰ fr. συγκομίσα.

ἔχοντές τι εἰς τὴν φιλίαν ἐλθεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοῦμ-
 παλιν ὑπο-στρέψαντας ἐλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα.
 τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες ἔλαβον πολλὰ καὶ ἀνδράποδα
 καὶ πρόβατα· καὶ ἀφίκοντο ἑκταῖοι¹ εἰς Χρυσόπολιν
 τῆς Καλχηδονίας, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ λαφν-
 ροπωλοῦντες.²

¹ on the sixth day.

² selling booty.

ΛΟΓΟΣ Ζ.

Recapitulation.

I. [Ὅσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου ¹ ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ μέχρι εἰς τὸν Πόντον ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ὅσα ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου περὶ ἑξιόντες καὶ ἐκ-πλέοντες ἐποίουσαν μέχρι ἔξω τοῦ στόματος ἐγένοντο ἐν Χρυσοπόλει τῆς Ἀσίας, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.]

Encouraged by the promises of Anaxibius, the Spartan admiral, the Greeks cross over to Byzantium.

Ἐκ τούτου δὲ Φαρνάβαζος φοβούμενος τὸ στράτευμα ² μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ [χώραν] στρατεύηται, πέμψας πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον τὸν ναύαρχον, ὃ δ' ἔτυχεν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὢν, ἐδεῖτο δια-βιβάσαι τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο πάντα ποιήσκειν αὐτῷ ὅσα δέοι. καὶ ὁ ³ Ἀναξίβιος μετεπέμψατο τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο, εἰ δια-βαίειν, μισθοφορὰν ἔσεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι ἔφασαν ⁴ βουλευσάμενοι ἀπαγγελεῖν, Ξενοφῶν δὲ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι ἀπαλλάξοιτο ἤδη ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ βούλοιο ἀπο-πλεῖν. ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν συν-δια-

πάντα ἔπειτα οὕτως ἀπαλλάττεσθαι. ἔφη οὖν ταῦτα ποιήσιν.

- 5 Σεύθης δὲ ὁ Θραῶξ πέμπει Μηδοσάδην καὶ κελεύει Ξενοφῶντα συμ-προθυμείσθαι¹ ὅπως δια-βῇ τὸ στρα-
τευμα, καὶ ἔφη αὐτῷ ταῦτα συμπροθυμηθέντι¹ ὅτι οὐ
6 μετα-μελήσει. ὁ δ' εἶπεν· “Ἄλλὰ² τὸ μὲν στρατεύμα
διαβήσεται· τούτου ἕνεκα μηδὲν τελείτω³ μήτε ἐμοὶ
μήτε ἄλλῳ μηδενί· ἐπειδὴν δὲ δια-βῇ, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπ-αλ-
λάξομαι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς δια-μένοντας καὶ ἐπι-καιρίους⁴
ὄντας προσφερέσθω⁵ ὡς ἂν αὐτῷ δοκῇ.”

- 7 Ἐκ τούτου διαβαίνουσι πάντες εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον οἱ
στρατιῶται. καὶ μισθὸν μὲν οὐκ ἐδίδου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος,
ἐκήρυξε δὲ λαβόντας τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τὰ σκευή τοὺς στρα-
τιώτας ἐξιέναι, ὡς⁶ ἀποπέμψων τε ἅμα καὶ ἀριθμὸν
ποιήσων. ἐνταῦθα οἱ στρατιῶται ἤχθοντο, ὅτι οὐκ
εἶχον ἀργύριον ἐπισιτίζεσθαι εἰς τὴν πορείαν, καὶ ὀκνη-
ρῶς⁷ συνεσκευάζοντο.

*Cleander, the harmost of Byzantium, and Anaxibius, aided by
Xenophon, secure the withdrawal of the Greeks from the city,
whereupon the gates are closed.*

- 8 Καὶ ὁ Ξενοφὼν Κλεάνδρῳ τῷ ἁρμοστῇ ξένος γεγενη-
μένος προσ-ελθὼν ἡσπάζετο⁸ αὐτὸν ὡς ἀπο-πλευσόμενος
ἦδη. ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ λέγει· “Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα· εἰ⁹ δὲ
μή,” ἔφη, “αἰτίαν ἔξεις, ἐπεὶ καὶ νῦν τινὲς ἦδη σὲ
9 αἰτιῶνται ὅτι οὐ ταχὺ ἐξ-έρπει¹⁰ τὸ στρατεύμα.” ὁ δ'
εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ' αἷτιος μὲν ἔγωγε οὐκ εἰμὶ τούτου, οἱ δὲ
στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθν-

¹ join zealously in effecting. ² = well. ³ pay. ⁴ opportune = available
(for his purpose). ⁵ address himself. ⁶ (saying) that he would both conduct
them forth and take their number. ⁷ reluctantly. ⁸ took leave of. ⁹ ei δὲ
μή, otherwise. ¹⁰ = ἐκ-πορεύεται.

μοῦσι πρὸς τὴν ἔξοδον.” “Ἄλλ’ ὁμως,” ἔφη, “ἐγὼ 10
 σοι συμβουλευῶ ἐξελθεῖν μὲν ὡς [συμ-]πορευόμενον,
 ἐπειδὴν δ’ ἔξω γένηται τὸ στράτευμα, τότε ἀπ-αλλάττε-
 σθαι.” “Ταῦτα τοῖνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἐλθόντες
 πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον δια-πραξόμεθα.” οὕτως ἐλθόντες ἔλε-
 γον ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευεν οὕτω ποιεῖν καὶ ἐξιέναι τὴν 11
 ταχίστην συσκευασαμένους, καὶ προσ-αν-ειπεῖν, ὃς ἂν
 μὴ παρῇ εἰς τὴν ἐξέτασιν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀριθμόν, ὅτι αὐ-
 τὸς αὐτὸν αἰτιάσεται. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξῆσαν οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ 12
 πρῶτοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ ἄρδην¹ πάντες πλὴν ὀλίγων
 ἔξω ἦσαν, καὶ Ἐτεόνικος εἰστήκει παρὰ τὰς πύλας ὡς
 ὁπότε ἔξω γένοιτο πάντες συγκλείσω τὰς πύλας καὶ
 τὸν μοχλὸν² ἐμβαλὼν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ 13
 τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἔλεξε· “Τὰ μὲν ἐπιτήδεια,” ἔφη, “λαμ-
 βάνετε ἐκ τῶν Θρακίων κωμῶν· εἰσὶ δὲ αὐτόθι πολλαὶ
 κριθαὶ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπιτήδεια· λαβόντες δὲ
 πορεύεσθε εἰς Χερρόνησον, ἐκεῖ δὲ Κυνίσκος ὑμῖν
 μισθοδοτήσει.”³ ἐπ-ακούσαντες⁴ δὲ τινες τῶν στρατιωτῶν 14
 ταῦτα, ἣ καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν τις διαγγέλλει εἰς τὸ στρά-
 τευμα. καὶ οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ ἐπυνθάνοντο περὶ τοῦ
 Σεύθου πότερα πολέμιος εἴη ἢ φίλος, καὶ πότερα διὰ
 τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὄρους⁵ δέοι πορεύεσθαι ἢ κύκλῳ διὰ μέσης
 τῆς Θράκης.

The soldiers, enraged, break down the gates and reënter the city.

Xenophon urged to take possession of the town.

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα διελέγοντο οἱ στρατιῶται ἀν-αρπά- 15
 σαντες τὰ ὄπλα θέουσι δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς πύλας, ὡς

¹ quits. ² cross-bar. ³ pay wages. ⁴ overhear. ⁵ sacred mountain,
 west of the Propontia.

- πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσιόντες. ὁ δὲ Ἑτεόνικος καὶ οἱ
 σὺν αὐτῷ ὡς εἶδον προσθέοντας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, συγκλεί-
 ουνσι τὰς πύλας καὶ τὸν μοχλὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν. οἱ δὲ
 16 στρατιῶται ἔκοπτον τὰς πύλας καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι ἀδικώ-
 τατα πάσχοιεν ἐκβαλλόμενοι εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους· κατα-
 σχίσειν¹ τε τὰς πύλας ἔφασαν, εἰ μὴ ἐκόντες ἀν-οίξουσιν.
 17 ἄλλοι δὲ ἔθεον ἐπὶ θάλατταν καὶ παρὰ τὴν χηλὴν·
 [τὸ τεῖχος] ὑπερβαίνουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλοι δὲ αἱ
 ἐτύγχανον ἔνδον ὄντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὡς ὁρῶσι τὰ
 ἐπὶ ταῖς πύλαις πράγματα, δια-κόπτοντες ταῖς ἀξίναις
 τὰ κλείθρα³ ἀνα-πεταννύασι⁴ τὰς πύλας, οἱ δ' εἰς
 πίπτουσιν.
 18 Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ὡς εἶδε τὰ γινόμενα, δείσας μὴ ἐφ'
 ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἀνήκεστα κακὰ
 γένοιτο τῇ πόλει καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἔθε
 19 καὶ συν-εισ-πίπτει εἰσω τῶν πυλῶν σὺν τῷ ὄχλῳ. οἱ
 δὲ Βυζάντιοι, ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα βίᾳ εἰσπίπτον,
 φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα, οἱ δὲ
 οἴκαδε, ὅσοι δὲ ἔνδον ἐτύγχανον ὄντες, ἔξω, οἱ δὲ καθ-
 εἶλκον⁵ τὰς τριήρεις, ὡς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σῶζονται.
 πάντες δὲ ᾤοντο ἀπ-ολωλέναι, ὡς ἐαλωκυίας⁶ τῆς
 20 πόλεως. ὁ δὲ Ἑτεόνικος εἰς τὴν ἄκραν⁷ ἀπο-φεύγει. ὁ
 δὲ Ἀναξίβιος κατα-δραμὼν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἐν ἀλιευτικῇ
 πλοίῳ περι-έπλει εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ εὐθὺς μεταπέμ-
 πεται ἐκ Καλχηδόνης φρουρούς·⁸ οὐ γὰρ ἱκανοὶ ἐδόκουν
 εἶναι οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει σχεῖν¹⁰ τοὺς ἀνδρας.
 21 Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὡς εἶδον Ξενοφῶντα, προσ-πίπτον
 σιν¹¹ πολλοὶ αὐτῷ καὶ λέγουσι· “Νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν, ὦ

¹ κατα-σχίζω, cut down.
² ἀλίσκομαι.

³ ἀκρόπολιν.

⁴ bars.
⁵ fishing.

⁶ throw open.
⁷ guards.

⁸ how
⁹ εἶχε

hold in check. ¹¹ run to

Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσούτους. νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σὺ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιο καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.” ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, “Ἄλλ' εὖ γε λέγετε καὶ 22 ποιήσω ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ τούτων ἐπιθυμεῖτε, θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα· [βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς κατ-ηρεμί-σαι¹]. καὶ αὐτὸς τε παρηγγύα ταῦτα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκέλευε παρεγγυᾶν [καὶ τίθεσθαι τὰ ὄπλα]. οἱ δὲ 23 αὐτοὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν ταπτόμενοι οἷ τε ὀπλῖται ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ εἰς ὀκτὼ ἐγένοντο καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐπὶ τὸ κέρας ἐκάτερον παρεδεδραμήκεσαν. τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἶον² 24 κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι ἐστὶ τὸ Θρᾷκιον³ καλούμενον, ἔρημον οἰκῶν καὶ πεδινόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔκειτο τὰ ὄπλα καὶ κατηρεμίσθησαν, συγκαλεῖ ὁ Ξενοφῶν τὴν στρατιὰν καὶ λέγει τάδε·

Xenophon, addressing the army, counsels moderation, and recommends that a committee wait on Anaxibius.

“Ὅτι μὲν ὀργίζεσθε, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, καὶ νομί- 25 ζετε δεινὰ πάσχειν ἐξαπατῶμενοι οὐ θαυμάζω. ἦν δὲ τῷ θυμῷ⁴ χαριζόμεθα καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς παρόντας τῆς ἐξαπάτης⁵ τιμωρησώμεθα καὶ τὴν πόλιν τὴν οὐδὲν⁶ αἰτίαν δι-αρπάσωμεν, ἐνθυμείσθε ἃ ἔσται ἐντεῦθεν. πολέμιοι μὲν ἐσόμεθα ἀποδεδειγμένοι Λακε- 26 δαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις. οἷος⁷ δ' ὁ πόλεμος ἂν γένοιτο εἰκάζειν δὴ πάρεστιν, ἑωρακότας καὶ ἀναμνησθέντας τὰ νῦν δὴ γεγενημένα.⁸ ἡμεῖς γὰρ οἱ 27 Ἀθηναῖοι ἤλθομεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἔχοντες τριήρεις τὰς μὲν

¹ quiet.

² οἶον (ἔστιν) κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαι, draw out in battle array.

³ the Thracian quarter.

⁴ resentment.

⁵ deceit.

⁶ in no degree to blame.

⁷ of what nature.

⁸ Referring to the Peloponnesian war.

ἐν θαλάττῃ τὰς δ' ἐν τοῖς νεωρίοις¹ οὐκ ἐλάττους τριακοσίων, ὑπαρχόντων δὲ πολλῶν χρημάτων ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ προσ-όδου² οὔσης κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπὸ τε τῶν ἐνδήμων³ καὶ τῆς ὑπερορίας⁴ οὐ μείον χιλίων ταλάντων· ἄρχοντες δὲ τῶν νήσων ἀπασῶν καὶ ἐν τε τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πολλὰς ἔχοντες πόλεις καὶ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ Βυζάντιον, ὅπου νῦν ἐσμεν, ἔχοντες κατ-επολεμήθημεν οὕτως ὥς πάντες ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε.

- 28 “Νῦν δὲ δὴ τί ἂν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν, Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν καὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων συμμάχων ὑπαρχόντων,⁵ Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ⁶ οἱ ἐκείνοις τότε ἦσαν σύμμαχοι πάντων προσγεγεννημένων, Τισσαφέρνους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄλλων βαρβάρων πάντων πολεμίων ἡμῖν ὄντων, πολεμιοπάτου δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως,⁷ ὃν ἤλθομεν ἀφ-αιρησόμενοι τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀπο-κτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμεθα; τούτων δὲ πάντων ὁμοῦ ὄντων ἔστι τις οὕτως
29 ἄφρων ὅστις οἶεται ἂν ἡμᾶς περι-γενέσθαι; μὴ πρὸς θεῶν μαινώμεθα μῆδ' αἰσχρῶς ἀπολώμεθα πολέμοι ὄντες καὶ ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ τοῖς ἡμετέροις⁸ αὐτῶν φίλοις τε καὶ οἰκείοις. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς πόλεσιν εἰσι πάντες⁹ ταῖς ἐφ' ὑμᾶς στρατευσομέναις, καὶ δικαίως,¹⁰ εἰ βάρβαρον μὲν πόλιν οὐδεμίαν ἠβελήσαμεν κατασχέειν, καὶ ταῦτα¹¹ κρατοῦντες, Ἑλληνίδα δὲ εἰς ἣν
30 πρῶτην πόλιν ἤλθομεν, ταύτην ἐξ-αλαπάξομεν.¹² ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν εὐχομαι πρὶν ταῦτα ἐπ-ιδεῖν ὑφ' ὑμῶν γενόμενα μυρίας ἐμέ γε κατὰ τῆς γῆς ὀργυιὰς γενέσθαι.

¹ dock-yards. ² income. ³ home revenues. ⁴ foreign possessions.
⁵ belonging to the Lacedaemonians. ⁶ καὶ πάντων οἱ etc. ⁷ = king of Persia. ⁸ ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν = ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 691. 1003. 477, x. 559. ⁹ all (our friends). ¹⁰ καὶ (στρατευόμεθα) δικαίως, εἰ etc. ¹¹ and that, too, though masters (of it). ¹² each.

καὶ ὑμῖν¹ δὲ συμβουλευώ Ἑλληνας ὄντας τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων προ-εστηκόσι πειθομένους² πειρᾶσθαι τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν. εἰ δὲ μὴ δύννησθε³ ταῦτα, ἡμᾶς δεῖ ἀδικουμένους⁴ τῆς γοῦν Ἑλλάδος μὴ στέρεσθαι. καὶ νῦν μοι δοκεῖ πέμψαντας Ἀναξιβίῳ εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἡμεῖς⁵ οὐδὲν βίαιον ποιήσοντας παρ-εληλύθαμεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' ἦν μὲν δυνώμεθα παρ' ὑμῶν ἀγαθόν τι εὐρίσκεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ἀλλὰ δηλώσοντας ὅτι οὐκ ἐξαπατῶμενοι ἀλλὰ πειθόμενοι ἐξερχόμεθα.”

Ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ πέμπουσιν Ἱερώνυμόν τε Ἡλείον⁶ ἐρῶντα⁷ ταῦτα καὶ Εὐρύλοχον Ἀρκάδα καὶ Φιλήσιον Ἀχαιοῦν. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ᾤχοντο ἐρῶντες.

Moved by the proposals of Coeratadas, an adventurer, the Greeks go out of the city.

Ἐτι δὲ καθημένων τῶν στρατιωτῶν προσέρχεται Κοι-³³ ρατάδας Θηβαῖος, ὃς οὐ φεύγων τὴν Ἑλλάδα περι-ῆει ἀλλὰ στρατηγιῶν⁸ καὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενος, εἴ τις ἢ πόλις ἢ ἔθνος στρατηγοῦ δέοιτο· καὶ τότε προσελθὼν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἶη ἡγείσθαι αὐτοῖς εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλούμενον τῆς Θράκης, ἔνθα πολλὰ κάγαθὰ λήψονται· ἔστε δ' ἂν μόλωσιν,⁹ εἰς ἀφθονίαν παρ-έξειν ἔφη καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτά. ἀκούουσι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ τὰ³⁴ παρὰ Ἀναξιβίου ἅμα ἀπαγγελλόμενα — ἀπεκρίνατο γὰρ ὅτι πειθομένοις αὐτοῖς οὐ μετα-μελήσει, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε οἴκοι τέλεσι ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς βουλεύσοιτο περὶ αὐτῶν ὅτι δύναιτο ἀγαθόν — ἐκ τούτου οἱ στρα-³⁵ τιῶται τὸν τε Κοιρατάδαν δέχονται στρατηγὸν καὶ

¹ ὑμῖν . . . ὄντας, cf. *Ἡερίᾳ λαβόντα*, l. 21.

⁴ though wronged.

⁵ fut. of *φημί*.

⁷ until they should arrive (there).

² by obeying τοῖς etc.

³ sc. *τυχεῖν*.

⁶ *στρατηγιάς*, desire to command.

ἔξω τοῦ τείχους ἀπῆλθον. ὁ δὲ Κοιρατάδας συντίθεται αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν παρ-έσεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἔχων καὶ ἱερεῖα καὶ μάντιν καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτὰ τῇ στρα-
 36 τιᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξῆλθον, ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἐκλείσει τὰς πύλας καὶ ἐκήρυξεν ὅς ἂν ἀλῶ¹ ἔνδον ὧν τῶν στρατιωτῶν
 37 ὅτι πεπράσεται.² τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ Κοιρατάδας μὲν ἔχων τὰ ἱερεῖα καὶ τὸν μάντιν ἦκε καὶ ἄλφιτα φέροντες εἶποντο αὐτῷ εἴκοσιν ἄνδρες καὶ οἶνον ἄλλοι εἴκοσι καὶ ἑλαῶν τρεῖς καὶ σκορόδων³ ἀνὴρ ὅσον ἐδύνατο μέγιστον φορτίον καὶ ἄλλος κρομμύων.⁴ ταῦτα δὲ καταθέμενος ὡς ἐπὶ δάσμευσιν⁵ ἐθύετο.

Xenophon returns to the city; Oberatadas, failing to keep his promises, resigns his command.

38 Ξενοφῶν δὲ μεταπεμφόμενος Κλέανδρον ἐκέλευε δια-
 πρᾶξαι ὅπως εἰς τὸ τεῖχος εἰσέλθοι καὶ ἀποπλεύσαι ἐκ
 39 Βυζαντίου. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Κλέανδρος μάλα μόλις ἔφη δια-
 πραξάμενος ἦκειν· λέγειν γὰρ Ἀναξίβιον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπιτήδειον εἶη τοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας πλησίον εἶναι τοῦ
 τείχους, Ξενοφῶντα δὲ ἔνδον· τοὺς Βυζαντίους δὲ στα-
 σιάζειν καὶ πονηροὺς εἶναι πρὸς ἀλλήλους· “ὅμως δὲ
 εἰσιέναι,” ἔφη, “ἐκέλευεν, εἰ μελλοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ ἐκ-πλεῖν.”
 40 ὁ μὲν δὴ Ξενοφῶν ἀσπασάμενος τοὺς στρατιώτας εἴσω
 τοῦ τείχους ἀπῆει σὺν Κλεάνδρῳ.

Ὁ δὲ Κοιρατάδας τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐκαλ-
 λιέρι⁶ οὐδὲ δι-εμέτρησεν⁷ οὐδὲν τοῖς στρατιώταις· τῇ
 δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ μὲν ἱερεῖα εἰστήκει παρὰ τὸν βωμὸν
 καὶ Κοιρατάδας ἐστεφανωμένος ὡς θύσων· προσελθὼν
 δὲ Τιμασίῳ ο Δαρδανεύς καὶ Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναῖος καὶ

¹ 2 a. of ἀλίσκομαι.

² πωράσκω, sell.

³ garlic.

⁴ onions.

⁵ as *del*

⁶ δάσμευσιν, as if for distribution.

⁷ obtain good omen

⁸ distribute.

Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος ἔλεγον Κοιρατάδα μὴ θύειν, ὥς οὐχ ἡγησόμενον τῇ στρατιᾷ, εἰ μὴ δώσει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ κελεύει δια-μετρεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ πολλῶν ἐν-έδει 41 αὐτῷ ὥστε ἡμέρας σῆτον ἐκάστῳ γενέσθαι τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ἱερεῖα ἀπῆρει [καὶ] τὴν στρατηγίαν ἀπ-ειπῶν.¹

The Greek generals differ as to whether the army should go to Seuthes, to the Chersonese, or back to Asia Minor.

II. Νέων δὲ ὁ Ἀσιναῖος² καὶ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ 1 Φιλήσιος ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ Ξανθικλῆς ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεύς ἐπ-έμενον ἐπὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ εἰς κώμας τῶν Θρακῶν προ-ελθόντες τὰς κατὰ Βυζάντιον ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐστασίαζον,³ Κλεά- 2 νωρ μὲν καὶ Φρυνίσκος πρὸς Σεύθην βουλόμενοι ἄγειν· ἐπειθε⁴ γὰρ αὐτούς, καὶ ἔδωκε τῷ μὲν ἵππον, τῷ δὲ γυναῖκα· Νέων⁵ δὲ εἰς Χερρόνησον, οἰόμενος, εἰ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις γένοιτο, παντὸς ἂν προ-εστάναι⁶ τοῦ στρατεύματος· Τιμασίων δὲ προθυμεῖτο πέραν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν πάλιν διαβῆναι, οἰόμενος ἂν οἴκαδε κατ-ελθεῖν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἐβούλοντο. διατριβομένου δὲ 3 τοῦ χρόνου πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, οἱ μὲν τὰ ὄπλα ἀποδιδόμενοι κατὰ τοὺς χώρους⁷ ἀπέπλεον ὥς ἐδύναντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ εἰς τὰς πόλεις κατ-εμίγνυντο.⁸ Ἀναξίβιος δ' 4 ἔχαιρε ταῦτα⁹ ἀκούων, διαφθειρόμενον τὸ στράτευμα· τούτων γὰρ γιγνομένων ᾤετο μάλιστα χαρίζεσθαι Φαρναβάζῳ.

¹ renouncing. ² of Asine, a Spartan town, between Gythium and Taenarum. ³ differed in opinion. ⁴ conative, was trying to persuade. ⁵ sc. βουλόμενος ἄγειν. ⁶ subject he, i. e. Neon. ⁷ κατὰ τοὺς χώρους, throughout the districts, i. e. up and down the country. The words are omitted by most editors. ⁸ (going) into the cities mingled with the people. ⁹ ταῦτα, namely διαφθειρόμενον στράτευμα.

Aristarchus, successor to Cleander, sells four hundred of the Greeks into slavery; Anaxibius urges Xenophon to lead the army back to Asia.

- 5 Ἀποπλέοντι δὲ Ἀναξίβιω ἐκ Βυζαντίου συν-αντᾷ Ἀρίσταρχος ἐν Κυζίκῳ διάδοχος¹ Κλεάνδρῳ Βυζαντίου ἄρμοστῆς· ἐλέγετο² δὲ ὅτι καὶ ναύαρχος διάδοχος³
- 6 Πῶλος ὅσον οὐ⁴ παρ-εἶη ἤδη εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον. καὶ Ἀναξίβιος τῷ μὲν Ἀριστάρχῳ ἐπιστέλλει ὁπόσους ἂν εὖρῃ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ τῶν Κύρου στρατιωτῶν ὑπολειμμένους ἀπο-δόσθαι· ὁ δὲ Κλεάνδρος οὐδένα ἐπεπράκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ἐθεράπευεν οἰκτείρων καὶ ἀναγκάζων οἰκίᾳ⁵ δέχεσθαι. Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ἐπεὶ ἦλθε τάχιστα, οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων ἀπέδoto.
- 7 Ἀναξίβιος δὲ παραπλεύσας εἰς Πάριον πέμπει παρὰ Φαρνάβαζον κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα.⁶ ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο Ἀρίσταρχόν τε ἦκοντα εἰς Βυζάντιον ἄρμοστὴν καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οὐκέτι ναυαρχοῦντα, Ἀναξίβιου μὲν ἡμέλησε, πρὸς Ἀρίσταρχον δὲ διεπράττετο⁷ τὰ αὐτὰ περὶ τοῦ Κυρείου στρατεύματος ἅπερ πρὸς Ἀναξίβιον.
- 8 Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα κελεύει πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ πλεῦσαι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ὡς τάχιστα, καὶ συνέχειν⁸ τε αὐτὸ καὶ συναθροίζειν τῶν δι-εσπαρμένων ὡς ἂν πλείστους δύνῃται, καὶ παραγαγόντα εἰς τὴν Πέρινθον διαβ.βάζειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ὅτι τάχιστα· καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ τριακόντορον καὶ ἐπιστολὴν καὶ ἄνδρα συμπέμπει κελεύσοντα τοὺς Περινηθίους ὡς τάχιστα Ξενοφῶντα προπέμψαι τοῖς ἵπποις ἐπὶ τὸ
- 9 στράτευμα. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν διαπλεύσας ἀφικνεῖται

¹ successor. ² it was said that Polus etc. ³ to Anaxibius. ⁴ *ἔσεν* etc. almost. ⁵ in (the) house, i. e. into their houses. ⁶ according to the agreement, cf. 1². ⁷ effected the same agreement with. ⁸ keep together.

ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐδέξαντο ἡδέως καὶ εὐθὺς εἶποντο ἄσμενοι ὡς διαβησόμενοι ἐκ τῆς Θράκης εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Seuthes seeks to enlist Xenophon and the army in his service; Neon and eight hundred followers pitch their camp apart from the rest; Aristarchus dissuades Xenophon from going into Asia.

Ὁ δὲ Σεύθης ἀκούσας ἤκοντα πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς 10 αὐτὸν κατὰ θάλατταν Μηδοσάδην ἐδεῖτο τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγειν πρὸς ἑαυτόν, ὑπισχνούμενος αὐτῷ ὅτι ᾤετο λέγων¹ πείσειν. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν οἶόν τε εἶη τούτων γενέσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα ἀκούσας ᾤχετο. οἱ 11 δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ ἀφίκοντο εἰς Πέρινθον, Νέων μὲν ἀποσπάσας ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο χωρὶς ἔχων ὡς ὀκτακοσίους ἀνθρώπους· τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα πᾶν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ Περινθίων ἦν.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφὼν μὲν ἔπραττε² περὶ πλοίων, ὅπως 12 ὅτι τάχιστα διαβαίεν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἀφικόμενος Ἀρίσταρχος [ὁ] ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἁρμοστής, ἔχων δύο τριήρεις, πεπεισμένος ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου τοῖς τε ναυκλήροις³ ἀπεῖπε μὴ⁴ διάγειν ἐλθὼν τε ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοῖς στρατιώταις εἶπε μὴ περαιοῦσθαι⁵ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ὁ δὲ 13 Ξενοφὼν ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀναξίβιος ἐκέλευσε καὶ ἐμὲ πρὸς τοῦτο ἔπεμψεν ἐνθάδε. πάλιν δ' Ἀρίσταρχος ἔλεξεν, “Ἀναξίβιος μὲν τοῖνυν οὐκέτι ναύαρχος, ἐγὼ δὲ τῇδε ἁρμοστής· εἰ δέ τινα ὑμῶν λήψομαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, καταδύσω.” ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ᾤχετο εἰς τὸ τεῖχος. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατηγούς καὶ λοχαγούς τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἦδη δὲ ὄντων πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἔξαγ- 14

¹ by mentioning (it).
434. 572.

² negotiated.

³ ship-masters.

⁴ 1039. 1615.

⁵ pass over.

- γέλλει τις τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὅτι εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται καὶ ἡ αὐτοῦ τι πείσεται¹ ἢ καὶ Φαρναβάζω παραδοθήσεται. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα τοὺς μὲν προπέμπεται.
- 15 αὐτὸς δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι θῦσαί τι βούλοιτο. καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἐθύετο εἰ παρ-εῖεν² αὐτῷ οἱ θεοὶ πειρᾶσθαι πρὸς Σεύθην ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα. ἑώρα γὰρ οὔτε διαβαίνειν ἀσφαλές ὃν τριήρεις ἔχοντος τοῦ κωλύσοντος, οὔτ' ἐπὶ Χερρόνησον ἐλθὼν κατακλεισθῆναι ἐβούλετο καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐν πολλῇ σπάνει πάντων γενέσθαι ἔνθα πείθεσθαι μὲν ἀνάγκη τῷ ἐκεῖ ἀρμοστῇ, τῶν δὲ ἐπιτηδείων οὐδὲν ἔμελλεν ἔξειν τὸ στράτευμα.

Xenophon and other officers visit Seuthes by night.

- 16 Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀμφὶ ταῦτ' εἶχεν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἤκουτες παρὰ τοῦ Ἀριστάρχου ἀπήγγελλον ὅτι νῦν μὲν ἀπιέναι σφᾶς κελεύει, τῆς δείλης δὲ ἤκειν·
- 17 ἔνθα καὶ δῆλη μᾶλλον ἐδόκει ἢ ἐπιβουλή. ὁ οὖν Ξενοφῶν, ἐπεὶ ἐδόκει τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ εἶναι αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἀσφαλῶς πρὸς Σεύθην ἰέναι, παραλαβὼν Πολυκράτην τὸν Ἀθηναῖον λοχαγὸν καὶ παρὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐκάστου ἄνδρα πλὴν παρὰ Νέωνος ᾧ ἕκαστος ἐπίστευεν ᾧχετο τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸ Σεύθου στράτευμα ἐξήκοντα στάδια.
- 18 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπιτυγχάνει πυροῖς ἐρήμοις. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ᾧετο μετα-κεχωρηκέναι³ ποιτὸν Σεύθην· ἐπεὶ δὲ θορύβου τε ἦσθετο καὶ σημαινόντων ἀλλήλοις τῶν περὶ Σεύθην, κατ-έμαθεν ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἶη τῷ Σεύθῃ πρὸ τῶν νυκτοφυλάκων⁴ ὅπως οἱ μὲν φύλακες μὴ ὀρῶντο ἐν τῷ σκότει ὄντες μήτε ὁπόσοι μήτε ὅπου εἶεν, οἱ δὲ προσ-ιόντες

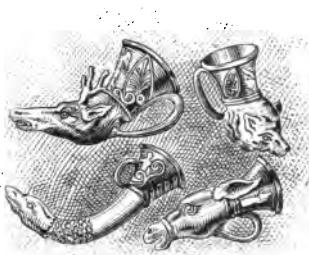
¹ πείσχω.

² 2 a. of παρ-εἶμι.

³ go elsewhere.

⁴ night-guards.

μὴ λανθάνοιεν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ φῶς καταφανεῖς εἶεν· ἐπεὶ 19
δὲ ᾗσθητο, προπέμπει τὸν ἑρμηνέα ὃν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων,
καὶ εἰπεῖν κελεύει Σεύθῃ ὅτι Ξενοφῶν πάρεστι βουλό-
μενος συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ ᾗροντο εἰ Ἀθηναῖος
ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔφη οὗτος εἶναι, ἀνα- 20
πηδήσαντες ἐδίωκον·¹ καὶ ὀλίγον ὕστερον παρήσαν
πελτασταὶ ὅσον διακόσιοι, καὶ παραλαβόντες Ξενοφῶντα



GREEK DRINKING HORNS.

καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ᾗγον
πρὸς Σεύθην. ὁ δ' ἦν ἐν 21
τύρσει μάλα φυλαττόμενος,
καὶ ἵπποι περὶ αὐτὴν κύκλῳ
ἐγκεχαλινωμένοι·² διὰ γὰρ
τὸν φόβον τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας
ἐχίλου³ τοὺς ἵππους, τὰς
δὲ νύκτας ἐγκεχαλινωμένοις
ἐφυλάττετο. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ 22

πρόσθεν Τήρης ὁ τούτου πρόγονος ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ
πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν πολλοὺς
ἀπολέσαι καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἀφαιρεθῆναι· ᾗσαν δ'
οὗτοι Θυνοί, πάντων λεγόμενοι εἶναι μάλιστα νυκτὸς
πολεμικάτατοι.

Xenophon, admitted to the presence of Seuthes, opens the negotiations.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ᾗσαν, ἐκέλευσεν εἰσελθεῖν Ξενοφῶντα 23
ἔχοντα δύο οὓς βούλοιτο. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἔνδον ᾗσαν, ᾗσπά-
ζοντο μὲν πρῶτον ἀλλήλους καὶ κατὰ τὸν Θράκιον
νόμον κέρατα οἴνου προύπινον·⁴ παρῆν δὲ καὶ Μηδο-
σάδης τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅσπερ ἐπρέσβευεν αὐτῷ πάντοσε.⁵

¹ hastened off.
⁵ everywhere.

² ἐγκεχαλινώω, bridle

³ χιλῶ, fodder.

⁴ προ-πίνω

- 24 Ἐπειτα δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν· “Ἐπεμψας πρὸς ἐμέ, ὦ Σεύθῃ, εἰς Καλχηδόνα πρῶτον Μηδοσάδην τουτονί, δεόμενός μου συμ-προθυμηθῆναι διαβῆναι τὸ στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, καὶ ὑπισχνούμενός μοι, εἰ ταῦτα πράξαιμι, εὖ ποιήσῃν, ὡς ἔφη Μηδοσάδης οὗτος.”
- 25 ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἀληθῇ ταῦτα εἶη. ὁ δ’ ἔφη.¹ “Αὐθις ἦλθε Μηδοσάδης οὗτος ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ διέβην πάλιν ἐπὶ τό στράτευμα ἐκ Παρίου, ὑπισχνούμενος, εἰ ἀγάγοιμι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς σέ, τᾶλλα τέ σοι φίλῳ με χρήσεσθαι καὶ ἀδελφῷ καὶ τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ μοι χωρία ὧν σὺ κρατεῖς ἔσεσθαι παρὰ σοῦ.”
- 26 ἐπὶ τούτοις πάλιν ἤρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην εἰ ἔλεγε ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ συν-έφη καὶ ταῦτα.

“Ἴθι νυν,” ἔφη, “ἀφ-ήγησαι² τούτῳ τί σοι ἀπεκρίνω ἐν Καλχηδόνι πρῶτον.” “Ἀπεκρίνω ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα διαβήσοιτο εἰς Βυζάντιον καὶ οὐδὲν τούτου ἔνεκα δέοι τελείν³ οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε ἄλλῳ· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπεὶ διαβαίης, ἀπιέναι ἔφησθα· καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως ὥσπερ σὺ ἔλεγες.” “Τί γὰρ⁴ ἔλεγον,” ἔφη,⁵ “ὅτε κατὰ Σηλυβρίαν ἀφίκου;” “Οὐκ ἔφησθα⁶ οἷόν τε εἶναι ἀλλ’ εἰς Πέρινθον ἐλθόντας διαβαίνειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.”

- 29 “Νῦν τοίνυν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “πάρειμι καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὗτος Φρυνίσκος εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ Πολυκράτης οὗτος εἰς τῶν λοχαγῶν, καὶ ἔξω εἰσὶν ἀπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ πιστότατος ἐκάστῳ⁷ πλὴν Νέωνος τοῦ Λακωνικοῦ. εἰ οὖν βούλει πιστοτέραν εἶναι τὴν πρᾶξιν, καὶ ἐκείνους κάλεσαι. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα σὺ ἐλθὼν εἰπέ. ὦ Πολύκρατες, ὅτι ἐγὼ κελεύω κατα-λιπεῖν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖ καταλιπὼν τὴν μάχαιραν εἶσ-ιθι.”

¹ said yes ² relate. ³ pay. ⁴ well. ⁵ sc. Xenophon. ⁶ οὐκ ἔφησθα
 . . ἀλλ’, you said that it was not practicable, but that. ⁷ = most trusted by each

Seuthes receives them hospitably; conditions on which the Greeks are to serve him arranged.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης εἶπεν ὅτι οὐδενὶ ἂν ἀπι- 31
στήσειεν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ γὰρ ὅτι συγγενεῖς εἶεν εἰδέ-
ναι καὶ φίλους εὖνους ἔφη νομίζειν. μετὰ ταῦτα δ' ἐπεὶ
εἰσῆλθον οὓς ἔδει, πρῶτον Ξενοφῶν ἐπήρετο Σεύθην ὅτι
δέοιτο χρῆσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν ὧδε. “Μαισά- 32
δης ἦν πατὴρ μοι, ἐκείνου δὲ ἦν ἀρχὴ Μελανδίται καὶ
Θυνοὶ καὶ Τρανύσαι. ἐκ ταύτης οὖν τῆς χώρας, ἐπεὶ
τὰ Ὀδρυσῶν πράγματα ἐνόσησεν,¹ ἐκπεσὼν ὁ πατὴρ
αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει νόσῳ, ἐγὼ δ' ἐξ-ετράφην² ὀρφανὸς
παρὰ Μηδόκῳ τῷ νῦν βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ δὲ νεανίσκος ἐγε- 33
νόμην, οὐκ ἐδυνάμην ζῆν εἰς ἀλλοτρίαν τράπεζαν ἀπο-
βλέπων· καὶ ἐκαθεζόμεν ἐνδὶφριος³ αὐτῷ ἱκέτης⁴ δοῦναί
μοι ὁπόσους δυνατὸς εἶη ἄνδρας, ὅπως καὶ τοὺς ἐκβα-
λόντας ἡμᾶς εἴ τι δυναίμην κακὸν ποιοίην καὶ ζῶν μὴ
εἰς τὴν ἐκείνου τράπεζαν ἀποβλέπων ὥσπερ κύων. ἐκ 34
τούτου μοι δίδωσι τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους οὓς
ὑμεῖς ὤψεσθε ἐπειδὰν ἡμέρα γένηται. καὶ νῦν ἐγὼ ζῶ
τούτους ἔχων, ληζόμενος τὴν ἐμμαντοῦ πατρῴαν χώραν.
εἰ δέ μοι ὑμεῖς παρα-γένεισθε, οἶμαι ἂν σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς
ῥᾳδίως ἀπολαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν
δέομαι.”

“Τί ἂν οὖν,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “σὺ δύναιο, εἰ ἔλθοι- 35
μεν, τῇ τε στρατιᾷ διδόναι καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς καὶ τοῖς
στρατηγοῖς; λέξον, ἵνα οὗτοι ἀπαγγέλλωσιν.” ὁ δ' 36
ὑπέσχετο τῷ μὲν στρατιώτῃ κυζικηνόν, τῷ δὲ λοχαγῷ
δι-μοιρίαν,⁵ τῷ δὲ στρατηγῷ τετρα-μοιρίαν, καὶ γῆν ὁπό-
σιν ἂν βούλωνται καὶ ζεύγη καὶ χωρίον ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ

¹ fell sick, i. e. into a demoralized state. ² ἐκ-τρέφω, to rear up. ³ table-
companion. ⁴ suppliant. ⁵ twice as much. See Introd. 64.

87 τετελιχισμένον.¹ “Ἐὰν δέ,” ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ταῦτα
πειρώμενοι μὴ διαπράξωμεν, ἀλλὰ τις φόβος ἀπὸ Λακε-
δαιμονίων ἦ, δέξει εἰς τὴν σεαυτοῦ, ἔάν τις ἀπιέναι
38 βούληται παρὰ σέ;” ὁ δ’ εἶπε, “Καὶ ἀδελφούς γε
ποιήσομαι καὶ ἐνδιφρίους καὶ κοινωνούς² ἀπάντων ὧν
ἂν δυνώμεθα κτᾶσθαι. σοὶ δέ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, καὶ θυγα-
τέρα δώσω καὶ εἴ τις σοὶ ἔστι θυγάτηρ, ὠνήσομαι
Θρακίῳ νόμῳ; καὶ Βισάνθην οἰκησιν³ δώσω, ὅπερ ἐμοὶ
κάλλιστον χωρίον ἐστὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ.”

*Xenophon returning calls the army together, and after some discus-
sion advises the Greeks to go in search of provisions.*

- 1 **III.** Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόν-
τες ἀπήλυνον· καὶ πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ στρα-
2 τοπέδῳ καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ἕκαστοι τοῖς πέμψασιν. ἐπεὶ
δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ὁ μὲν Ἀρίσταρχος πάλιν ἐκάλει τοὺς
στρατηγούς· καὶ λοχαγούς· τοῖς δ’ ἔδοξε τὴν⁴ μὲν πρὸς
Ἀρίσταρχον ὁδὸν ἐᾶσαι, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα συγκαλέσαι.
καὶ συνῆλθον πάντες πλὴν οἱ Νέωνος· οὗτοι δὲ ἀπείχον
ὡς δέκα στάδια.
- 3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἀναστὰς Ξενοφῶν εἶπε τάδε.
“Ἄνδρες, διαπλεῖν μὲν ἔνθα βουλόμεθα Ἀρίσταρχος
τριήρεις ἔχων κωλύει· ὥστε εἰς πλοῖα οὐκ ἀσφαλές
ἐμβαίνειν· οὗτος δὲ αὐτὸς⁵ κελεύει εἰς Χερρόνησιν
βία διὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὄρους πορεύεσθαι· ἣν δὲ κρατή-
σαντες τοίτου ἐκέισε ἔλθωμεν, οὔτε πωλήσειν ἔτι ὑμᾶς
φησιν ὥστε· ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, οὔτε ἐξαπατήσεσθαι ἐπὶ
ὑμᾶς, ἀλλὰ λήψεσθαι μισθόν, οὔτε περιόψεσθαι⁶ ἐπὶ
ὥσπερ νυνὶ δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.

¹ τελιχίζω, to wall, fortify.

² sharers.

³ residence.

⁴ τὴν ὁδὸν, the way.

decline going.

⁵ = ὁ αὐτός.

⁶ περιόρω, over-look, neglect.

“Οὗτος μὲν ταῦτα λέγει· Σεύθης δὲ φησιν, ἂν πρὸς ἁ
ἐκείνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσιν ὑμᾶς. νῦν οὖν σκέψασθε
πότερον ἐνθάδε μένοντες¹ τοῦτο βουλευσεσθε ἢ εἰς τὰ
ἐπιτήδεια ἐπ-αν-ελθόντες. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ, ἐπεὶ ἁ
ἐνθάδε οὔτε ἀργύριον ἔχομεν ὥστε ἀγοράζειν οὔτε ἄνευ
ἀργυρίου ἐῷσι λαμβάνειν, ἐπανελθόντας εἰς τὰς κώμας
ὅθεν οἱ ἡττους² ἐῷσι λαμβάνειν, ἐκεῖ ἔχοντας τὰ ἐπιτή-
δεια ἀκούοντας ὅτι τις ἡμῶν δεῖται, αἰρεῖσθαι ὅτι ἂν
ἡμῖν δοκῇ κράτιστον εἶναι. καὶ ὅτῳ,” ἔφη, “ταῦτα ἁ
δοκεῖ, ἀράτω τὴν χεῖρα.” ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. “Ἀπρίον-
τες τοῖνυν,” ἔφη, “συσκευάζεσθε, καὶ ἐπειδὰν παραγ-
γέλλῃ τις, ἔπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ.”

After setting out, they are met by Seuthes, who supplies them with provisions and persuades them to enter his service.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν μὲν ἡγήετο, οἱ δ' εἶποντο. προ- ἁ
ιόντων δὲ καὶ παρ' Ἀριστάρχου ἄγγελοι ἔπειθον³
ἀπο-τρέπεσθαι· οἱ δ' οὐχ ὑπήκουον. ἐπεὶ δ' ὅσον
τριάκοντα σταδίους προ-εληλύθεσαν, ἅπαντ' ἁ Σεύθης.
καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἰδὼν αὐτὸν προσελάσσαι ἐκέλευσεν, ὅπως
ὅτι πλείστων ἀκούοντων εἴποι αὐτῷ ἁ ἐδόκει συμφέρειν.
ἐπεὶ δὲ προσῆλθεν, εἶπε Ξενοφῶν· “Ἡμεῖς πορευόμεθα ἁ
ὅπου μέλλει ἔξιν τὸ στράτευμα τροφήν· ἐκεῖ δ' ἀκού-
οντες καὶ σοῦ καὶ τῶν τοῦ Λακωνικοῦ αἰρησόμεθα ἁ
ἂν κράτιστα δοκῇ εἶναι. ἦν οὖν ἡμῖν ἡγήσῃ ὅπου
πλείστά ἐστιν ἐπιτήδεια, ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιούμεν⁴ ξενίζε-
σθαι.” καὶ ὁ Σεύθης ἔφη· “Ἀλλὰ οἶδα κώμας πολλὰς ἁ
ἀθρόας⁵ καὶ πάντα ἐχούσας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀπ-εχούσας

¹ ἐνθάδε μένοντες ἢ εἰς (for = to get). ² = ἡττους, where the villagers being weaker. ³ trying to persuade. ⁴ ὑπὸ σοῦ νομιούμεν ξενίζεσθαι, will consider ourselves your guests. ⁵ close together.

- ἡμῶν ὅσον¹ διελθόντες ἂν ἡδέως² ἀριστώγητε." "Ἡγοῶ
 10 τοῖνυν," ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀφίκοντο εἰς αὐτὰς
 τῆς δειλῆς, συνῆλθον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ εἶπε Σεύθης
 τοιάδε. "Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες, δέομαι ὑμῶν στρατεύεσθαι
 σὺν ἐμοί, καὶ ὑπισχνοῦμαι ὑμῖν δώσειν τοῖς στρατιώταις
 κυζικηνόν,³ λοχαγοῖς δὲ καὶ στρατηγοῖς τὰ νομιζόμενα.⁴
 ἔξω δὲ τούτων τὸν ἄξιον τιμήσω. σιτία δὲ καὶ ποτὰ
 ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν ἐκ τῆς χώρας λαμβάνοντες ἔχετε· ὅποσα
 δ' ἂν ἀλίσκηται ἀξιώσω⁵ αὐτὸς ἔχειν, ἵνα ταῦτα διατιθέ-
 11 μενος ὑμῖν τὸν μισθὸν πορίζω. καὶ τὰ μὲν φεύγοντα
 καὶ ἀποδιδράσκοντα ἡμεῖς ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα διώκειν καὶ
 μαστεύειν.⁶ ἂν δέ τις ἀνθ-ιστήται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασό-
 12 μεθα χειροῦσθαι."⁷ ἐπήρετο ὁ Ξενοφῶν· "Πόσον δὲ
 ἀπὸ θαλάττης ἀξιώσεις συνέπεσθαί σοι τὸ στράτευμα;"
 ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· "Οὐδαμῇ πλείον ἐπὶ τὰ ἡμερῶν, μείον⁸
 δὲ πολλαχῇ.⁹
 13 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδото¹⁰ λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ· καὶ ἔλε-
 γον πολλοὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ὅτι παντὸς¹¹ ἄξια λέγοι Σεύθης·
 χειμῶν γὰρ εἶη καὶ οὔτε οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν τῷ τούτο βου-
 λομένῳ δυνατὸν εἶη, διαγενέσθαι τε ἐν φιλίᾳ οὐχ οἶόν
 τε, εἰ δέοι ὠνουμένους ζῆν, ἐν δὲ τῇ πολεμίᾳ διατρίβειν
 καὶ τρέφεσθαι ἀσφαλέστερον μετὰ Σεύθου ἢ μόνους.
 ὄντων δ' ἀγαθῶν τοσούτων, εἰ μισθὸν προσ-λήψοιντο,
 14 εὖρημα¹² ἐδόκει εἶναι. ἐπὶ τούτοις εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν·
 "Εἴ τις ἀντι-λέγει, λεγέτω· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐπιψηφίω¹³ ταῦτα."
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἀντέλεγεν, ἐπεψήφισε, καὶ ἔδοξε ταῦτα
 εὐθὺς δὲ Σεύθῃ εἶπεν, ὅτι συστρατεύσονται αὐτῷ.

¹ ὥσον διελθόντες, only so far that after you travel (it). ² comfortably =
 with a relish. ³ sc. στατήρα. ⁴ what is customary, see Introd. 64 and cf. 2nd.
⁵ shall ask to keep it myself. ⁶ search out. ⁷ χειρώω, subdue. ⁸ less.
⁹ often. ¹⁰ it was given = permission was given.. ¹¹ worth everything, i. e.
 very important. ¹² piece of good fortune. ¹³ shall put this to vote.

Seuthes invites the Greek officers to a banquet ; presents solicited.

Μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κατὰ τάξεις ἐσκήνησαν, 15
στρατηγοὺς δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον Σεύθης ἐκά-
λεσε, πλησίον κώμην ἔχων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν 16
ὡς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον παρόντες ἦν τις Ἡρακλείδης Μαρω-
νεΐτης· οὗτος προσίων ἐνὶ ἐκάστῳ οὔστινας ᾤετο ἔχειν
τι δοῦναι Σεύθῃ, πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς Παριανούς τινας,
οἱ παρήσαν φιλίαν διαπραξόμενοι πρὸς Μήδοκον τὸν
Ὀδρυσῶν βασιλέα καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντες αὐτῷ τε καὶ τῇ
γυναικί, ἔλεγεν ὅτι Μήδοκος μὲν ἄνω εἴη δώδεκα ἡμε-
ρῶν ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὁδόν, Σεύθης δ' ἐπεὶ τὸ στράτευμα
τοῦτο εἴληφεν, ἄρχων ἔσοιτο ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ. γείτων οὖν 17
ὧν ἱκανώτατος ἔσται ὑμᾶς καὶ εὖ καὶ κακῶς ποιεῖν.
ἦν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τούτῳ δώσετε ὅτι ἂν ἄγητε· καὶ
ἄμεινον ὑμῖν δια-κείσεται ἢ ἔὰν Μηδόκῳ τῷ πρόσω¹
οἰκοῦντι δώτε. τούτους μὲν οὕτως ἔπειθεν.

Αὐθις δὲ Τιμασίῳνι τῷ Δαρδανεῖ προσελθὼν, ἐπεὶ 18
ἤκουσεν αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ ἐκπώματα καὶ τάπιδας² βαρ-
βαρικάς, ἔλεγεν ὅτι νομίζοιτο ὁπότε ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέσαι
Σεύθης δωρεῖσθαι³ αὐτῷ τοὺς κληθέντας. “οὗτος δ' ἦν
μέγας ἐνθάδε γένηται, ἱκανὸς ἔσται σε καὶ οἰκαδὲ
καταγαγεῖν καὶ ἐνθάδε πλούσιον ποιῆσαι.” τοιαῦτα
προμνᾶτο⁴ ἐκάστῳ προσίων.

Προσελθὼν δὲ καὶ Ξενοφῶντι ἔλεγε· “Σὺ καὶ πόλεως 19
μεγίστης εἶ καὶ παρὰ Σεύθῃ τὸ σὸν ὄνομα μέγιστόν
ἐστί, καὶ ἐν τῇδε τῇ χώρᾳ ἴσως ἀξιώσεις⁵ καὶ τείχῃ⁶
λαμβάνειν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν ὑμετέρων ἔλαβον, καὶ
χώραν· ἄξιον οὖν σοι καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστατα τιμῆσαι

¹ far away. ² carpets. ³ to make presents. ⁴ προ-μνᾶμαι, sue for.
soliciti. ⁵ claim, ask. ⁶ walled towns.

- 20 Σεύθην. εὔνους δέ σοι ὦν παραινῶ.¹ εὖ οἶδα γὰρ ὅσῳ ἂν μείζω τούτῳ δωρήσῃ, τοσούτῳ² μείζω ὑπὸ τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσει.” ἀκούων ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν ἠπόρει· οὐ γὰρ διεβεβήκει ἔχων ἐκ Παρίου εἰ μὴ παῖδα καὶ ὅσον³ ἐφόδιον.

Description of the banquet.

- 21 Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον τῶν τε Θρακῶν οἱ κράτιστοι τῶν παρόντων καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ εἴ τις⁴ πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ πόλεως, τὸ δεῖπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα δὲ τρίποδες⁵ εἰσ-ηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμημένων,⁶ καὶ ἄρτοι ζυμῖται⁷ μεγάλοι προσ-
22 πεπερονημένοι⁸ ἦσαν πρὸς τοῖς κρέασι. μάλιστα δ' αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους αἰετίνετο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν — καὶ πρῶτος τοῦτο ἐποίει Σεύθης, καὶ ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους ἄρτους δι-έκλα⁹ κατὰ μικρὸν¹⁰ καὶ ἐρρίπτει οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ κατα-λιπών.
23 Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν καθ' οὓς αἱ τράπεζαι ἔκειντο. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινός,¹¹ τὸ μὲν διαρριπτεῖν εἶα¹² χαίρειν, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ὅσον τριχοίνικον¹³ ἄρτον καὶ κρέα θέμενος
24 ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περι-έφερον. καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δ' Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ' αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας ὁ οἰνοχόος ἦκεν, εἶπεν ἰδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα, “Ἐκείνῳ,” ἔφη, “δός· σχο-

¹ exhort. ² τοσούτῳ μείζω ἀγαθὰ πείσει (πάσχω) etc., the greater benefits you will receive etc. ³ (sc. εἶναι), as much money as to serve for travelling expenses. ⁴ whatever embassy. ⁵ three-footed tables. ⁶ divided into portions. ⁷ leavened. ⁸ προσ-περονάω, pin or fasten to. ⁹ δια-κλάω, break up. ¹⁰ into small pieces. ¹¹ fearful eater. ¹² εἶα χαίρειν, let himself say farewell to = neglected. ¹³ three choenizes in size.

ἄζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέ-πω.” ἀκούσας Σεύθης τὴν 25
φωνὴν ἡρώτα τὸν οἰνοχόον τί λέγει. ὁ δὲ οἰνοχόος
εἶπεν· ἐλληνίζειν¹ γὰρ ἠπίστατο. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ
γέλως ἐγένετο.

They drink to Seuthes' health.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ προυχώρει² ὁ πότος, εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θραῶξ 26
ἵππον ἔχων λευκόν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε·
“Προ-πίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, καὶ τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον δωροῦ-
μαι, ἐφ’ οὗ καὶ διώκων ὃν ἂν ἐθέλῃς αἰρήσεις καὶ
ἀποχωρῶν οὐ μὴ δείσης τὸν πολέμιον.” ἄλλος παῖδα 27
εἰσαγαγὼν οὕτως ἐδωρήσατο προ-πίνων, καὶ ἄλλος ἱμά-



δίφροι.

τια τῇ γυναικί. καὶ Τιμασίων
προπίνων ἐδωρήσατο φιάλην τε
ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδά ἀξίαν δέκα
μνῶν. Γνήσιππος δέ τις Ἀθη- 28
ναῖος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν ὅτι ἀρχαῖος
εἷη νόμος κάλλιστος τοὺς μὲν
ἔχοντας διδόναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τιμῆς
ἕνεκα, τοῖς δὲ μὴ ἔχουσι διδόναι
τὸν βασιλέα, ἵνα καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἔχω σοι δωρεῖσθαι καὶ
τιμᾶν.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἠπορεῖτο τί ποιήσῃ· καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχα- 29
νεν ὥς τιμώμενος ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθῃ
καθήμενος. ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλείδης ἐκέλευεν αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας
ὀρέξαι³ τὸν οἰνοχόον. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἤδη γὰρ ὑπο-
πεπωκώς⁴ ἐτύγχανεν, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως δεξιόμενος τὸ
κέρας καὶ εἶπεν· “Ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, δίδωμι ἔμην 30
τὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐμοὺς τούτους ἐταίρους φίλους εἶναι

¹ speak Greek. ² προ-χωρέω. ³ ὀρέγω, reach. ⁴ had already drunk a
little (ὕπο-πίνω), i. e. a little too much.

- πιστούς, καὶ οὐδένα ἄκοντα, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλον ἐπι-
 31 ἐμοῦ σοι βουλομένους φίλους εἶναι. καὶ νῦν πάρεισιν
 οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ προϊέμενοι καὶ πονεῖν
 ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ προ-κινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ' ὧν, ἂν οἱ
 θεοὶ θέλωσι, πολλήν χώραν τὴν μὲν ἀπολήψει πατρῴαν
 οὔσαν, τὴν δὲ κτήσει, πολλοὺς δὲ ἵππους, πολλοὺς δὲ ἄν-
 δρας καὶ γυναῖκας κατα-κτήσει, οὓς οὐ λήξεσθαί σε
 δεήσει, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ φέροντες παρέσονται πρὸς σέ δῶρα.”
 32 Ἀναστάς ὁ Σεύθης συν-εξ-έπιδε καὶ συγκατ-εσκεδάσατο¹
 μετ' αὐτοῦ τὸ κέρας. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον κέρασί² τε
 οἷοις σημαίνουσιν αὐλοῦντες καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὠμοβοεῖαις³
 33 ῥυθμούς τε καὶ οἶον μαγάδι⁴ σαλπίζοντες. καὶ αὐτὸς
 Σεύθης ἀναστάς ἀν-έκραγέ τε πολεμικὸν⁵ καὶ ἐξ-ήλατο⁶
 ὥσπερ βέλος φυλαττόμενος μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. εἰσῆσαν
 δὲ καὶ γελωτο-ποιοί.⁷

They plan an attack upon the Thracians.

- 34 Ὡς δ' ἦν ἡλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλλη-
 νες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι καὶ
 σύνθημα παρα-διδόναι. καὶ Σεύθην ἐκέλευον παραγ-
 γείλαι ὅπως εἰς τὰ Ἑλληνικὰ στρατόπεδα μηδεὶς τῶν
 Θρακῶν εἰσ-εἰσι νυκτός· οἱ τε γὰρ πολέμιοι⁸ Θραῖκες¹
 35 [ὑμῖν] καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ φίλοι. ὥς δ' ἐξῆλθον, συν-ανέστη
 ὁ Σεύθης οὐδέν τι μεθύοντι ἐοικώς. ἐξελθὼν δ' εἶπεν
 αὐτοὺς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀπο-καλέσας· “ὦ ἄνδρες, οἱ
 πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν·
 ἦν οὖν ἔλθωμεν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πρὶν φυλάξασθαι ὥστε μὴ

¹ at the same time (συν-) with him (Xenophon) sprinkled (what was left in) the horn upon himself.

² playing upon horns such as they make signals with etc.

³ of raw ox-hide.

⁴ οἶον (sc. σαλπίζουσι) μαγάδι, magadis, kind of harp.

⁵ war-cry.

⁶ ἐξ-άλλομαι, leap forth (out of his place).

⁷ buffoons.

⁸ for your enemies are Thracians and you are our friends.

ληφθῆναι ἢ παρασκευάσασθαι ὥστε ἀμύνασθαι, μά-
 λιστ' ¹ ἂν λάβοιμεν καὶ ἀνθρώπους καὶ χρήματα." συν- ³⁶
 ἐπὶ ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγείσθαι ἐκέλευον. ὁ
 δ' εἶπε· "Παρασκευασάμενοι ἀναμένετε· ἐγὼ δὲ ὁπόταν
 καιρὸς ᾗ ἡξω πρὸς ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ ὑμᾶς
 ἀναλαβὼν ἡγήσομαι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις." καὶ ὁ Ξενοφῶν ³⁷
 εἶπε· "Σκέψαι τοίνυν, εἴπερ νυκτὸς πορευσόμεθα, εἰ ὁ
 Ἑλληνικὸς νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει· μεθ' ἡμέραν μὲν γὰρ
 ἐν ταῖς πορείαις ἡγείται τοῦ στρατεύματος ὁποῖον
 ἂν αἰεὶ πρὸς τὴν χώραν συμφέρῃ, ² ἐάν τε ὀπλιτικὸν
 ἐάν τε πελταστικὸν ἐάν τε ἱππικόν· νύκτωρ δὲ νόμος
 τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ἡγείσθαι ἐστὶ τὸ βραδύτατον· ³ οὕτω ³⁸
 γὰρ ἥκιστα διασπᾶται τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ ἥκιστα
 λανθάνουσιν ἀπο-διδράσκοντες ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ δια-
 σπασθέντες πολλάκις καὶ περιπίπτουσιν ἀλλήλοις καὶ
 ἀγνοοῦντες κακῶς ποιοῦσι καὶ πάσχουσιν." εἶπεν οὖν ³⁹
 Σεύθης· "Ὅρθῶς λέγετε καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ
 πείσομαι. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν ἡγεμόνας δώσω τῶν πρεσβυ-
 τάτων τοὺς ἐμπειροτάτους τῆς χώρας, αὐτὸς δ' ἐφ' ἐβί-
 μαι τελευταῖος τοὺς ἵππους ἔχων· ταχὺ γὰρ πρῶτος,
 ἂν δέῃ, παρ-έσομαι." σύνθημα δ' εἶπον "Ἀθηναίαν"
 κατὰ τὴν συγγένειαν· ⁴ ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

Setting out about midnight with the heavy-armed in the van, they surprise the villages the next day, and capture much booty.

Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας, παρῆν Σεύθης ἔχων ⁴⁰
 τοὺς ἱππέας τεθωρακισμένους καὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς σὺν
 τοῖς ὄπλοις. καὶ ἐπεὶ παρ-έδωκε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, οἱ μὲν
 ὀπλῖται ἡγούντο, οἱ δὲ πελτασταὶ εἶποντο, οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς

¹ most certainly.

² be suitable. Cf. Introd., 93.

³ the slowest (part).

⁴ kinship, cf. 281.

- 41 ὠπισθοφυλάκουν· ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν, ὁ Σεύθης παρ-
ήλαινε εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν καὶ ἐπ-ήνεσε τὸν Ἑλληνικὸν
νόμον. “πολλάκις γάρ,” ἔφη, “νύκτωρ αὐτὸς καὶ σὺν
ὀλίγοις πορευόμενος ἀπο-σπασθῆναι σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις
ἀπὸ τῶν πεζῶν· νῦν δ' ὥσπερ δεῖ ἀθρόοι πάντες ἅμα
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ φαινόμεθα. ἀλλὰ ὑμεῖς μὲν περι-μένετε αὐτοῦ
καὶ ἀνα-παύεσθε, ἐγὼ δὲ σκεψάμενός τι ἥξω.”
- 42 Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἤλαινε δι' ὄρους ὁδὸν τινα λαβών. ἐπεὶ
δ' ἀφίκετο εἰς χιόνα πολλήν, ἐσκέψατο εἰ εἴη ἵχνη
ἀνθρώπων ἢ πρόσω ἡγούμενα ἢ ἐναντία. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἀτριβῇ¹ ἑώρα τὴν ὁδόν, ἦκε ταχὺ πάλιν καὶ ἔλεγεν·
- 43 “Ἄνδρες, καλῶς ἔσται, ἦν θεὸς θέλῃ· τοὺς γὰρ ἀνθρώ-
πους λήσομεν² ἐπι-πεσόντες. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν ἡγήσομαι
τοῖς ἵπποις, ὅπως ἂν τινα ἴδωμεν, μὴ δια-φυγὼν σημήνη
τοῖς πολεμίοις· ὑμεῖς δ' ἔπεσθε· κὰν λειφθῆτε, τῷ
στίβῳ τῶν ἵππων ἔπεσθε· ὑπερβάντες δὲ τὰ ὄρη ἡξομεν
εἰς κώμας πολλάς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας.”
- 44 Ἡνίκα δ' ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας, ἦδη τε ἦν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄκροις
καὶ κατ-ιδὼν τὰς κώμας ἦκεν ἐλαύνων πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλί-
τας καὶ ἔλεγεν· “Ἀφ-ήσω³ ἦδη κατα-θεῖν τοὺς μὲν
ἱππέας εἰς τὸ πεδῖον, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας.
ἀλλ' ἔπεσθε ὡς ἂν δύνησθε τάχιστα, ὅπως ἑάν τις
- 45 ὑφ-ιστῇται, ἀλέξῃσθε.” ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν
κατ-έβη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. καὶ ὃς ἤρето· “Τί καταβαίνεις
ἐπεὶ σπεύδειν δεῖ;” “Οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι οὐκ ἐμοῦ μόνου⁴
δέει· οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται θάττον δραμοῦνται⁵ καὶ ἥδιον, ἑὰν
καὶ ἐγὼ πεζὸς ἡγῶμαι.”
- 46 Μετὰ ταῦτα ὥχρετο, καὶ Τιμασίῳ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἔχων
ἱππέας ὡς τετταράκοντα τῶν Ἑλλήνων. Ξενοφῶν δὲ

¹ untrodden.² λανθάνω.³ ἀφ-ήσω (ἀφ-ήμι) τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας κατα-θεῖν,
will send off the etc. to run down etc.⁴ only.⁵ fut. of τρέχω.

παρ-ηγγύησε τοὺς εἰς τριάκοντα ἔτη παρ-ιέναι ἀπὸ τῶν
 λόχων εὐζώνους.¹ καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐτρόχαζε² τοὺτους ἔχων,
 Κλεάνωρ δ' ἡγείτο τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν⁴⁷
 ταῖς κώμας ἦσαν, Σεύθης ἔχων ὅσον τριάκοντα ἱππέας
 προσ-ελάσας εἶπε· “Τάδε³ δὴ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἃ σὺ ἔλε-
 γες· ἔχονται⁴ οἱ ἄνθρωποι· ἀλλὰ⁵ γὰρ ἔρημοι οἱ
 ἱππεῖς οἷχονταί μοι ἄλλος ἄλλη διώκων, καὶ δέδοικα
 μὴ συ-στάντες ἀθρόοι που κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ
 πολέμιοι. δεῖ δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς κώμας κατα-μένειν τινὰς
 ἡμῶν· μεστὰι γάρ εἰσιν ἀνθρώπων.” “Ἄλλ' ἐγὰ μὲν,”⁴⁸
 ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “σὺν οἷς ἔχω τὰ ἄκρα κατα-λήψομαι·
 σὺ δὲ Κλεάνωρα κέλευε διὰ τοῦ πεδίου παρα-τεῖναι τὴν
 φάλαγγα παρὰ τὰς κώμας.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,
 συνηλίσθησαν⁶ ἀνδράποδα μὲν ὡς χίλια, βόες δὲ δις-
 χίλιοι, πρόβατα ἄλλα μύρια. τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ
 ὑπλίσθησαν.

*The villages are burned and the booty sent to Perinthus to be sold;
 severity of the weather.*

IV. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία κατα-καύσας ὁ Σεύθης τὰς¹
 κώμας παντελῶς καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν λιπών, ὅπως φόβον
 ἐνθείη καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷα πείσονται,⁷ ἂν μὴ πείθων-
 ται, ἀπ-ῆει πάλιν. καὶ τὴν μὲν λείαν ἀπέπεμψε δια-²
 τίθεσθαι Ἡρακλείδην εἰς Πέρινθον, ὅπως ἂν μισθὸς
 γένοιτο τοῖς στρατιώταις· αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἀνὰ τὸ Θυνῶν πεδῖον.

Οἱ δ' ἐκλιπόντες ἔφευγον εἰς τὰ ὄρη. ἦν δὲ χιῶν³
 πολλή καὶ ψῦχος οὕτως ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ
 δείπνον ἐπήγγυτο καὶ ὁ οἶνος ὃ ἐν τοῖς ἀγγείοις, καὶ τῶν

¹ well-girt = active. ² run along. ³ this (is just) what you said. ⁴ are caught.
⁵ but (of what avail is it?) for etc. ⁶ συν-αλίσω, gather together, capture.
⁷ πᾶσχω.

- 4 Ἑλλήνων πολλῶν καὶ ῥίνες¹ ἀπ-εκάοντο² καὶ ὦτα καὶ τότε δῆλον ἐγένετο οὗ ἔνεκα οἱ Θρᾶκες τὰς ἀλωπεκάς³ ἐπὶ ταῖς κεφαλαῖς φοροῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὠσί, καὶ χιτῶνας



SHOWING THE χλαμῆς.

- οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῖς στέρνοις ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τοῖς μηροῖς,⁴ καὶ ζειράς⁵ μέχρι τῶν ποδῶν ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων⁶ ἔχουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐ χλαμύδας.⁷ ἀφ-ιεῖς δὲ τῶν⁸ αἰχμαλώτων ὁ Σεύθης εἰς τὰ ὄρη ἔλεγεν ὅτι εἰ μὴ καταβήσονται οἰκήσοντες καὶ πείσονται,⁹ ὅτι κατα-καύσει καὶ τούτων τὰς κώμας καὶ τὸν σῖτον, καὶ ἀπολοῦνται τῷ λιμῷ. ἐκ τούτου κατέβαινον καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ παῖδες καὶ πρεσβύτεροι· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι ἐν ταῖς ὑπὸ¹⁰ τὸ ὄρος κώμαις ἠυλίζοντο.
- 6 καὶ ὁ Σεύθης κατα-μαθὼν ἐκέλευσε τὸν Ξενοφῶντα τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τοὺς νεωτάτους λαβόντα συν-επι-σπένσθαι.¹¹ καὶ ἀνα-στάντες τῆς νυκτὸς ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρῆσαν εἰς τὰς κώμας. καὶ οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐξέφυγον· πλησίον γὰρ ἦν τὸ ὄρος· ὅσους δὲ ἔλαβε κατ-ηκόντισεν¹² ἀφειδῶς Σεύθης.

Episthenes intercedes for a handsome boy.

Ἐπισθένης δ' ἦν τις Ὀλύνθιος παιδεραστής,¹³ ὃς ἰδὼν παῖδα καλὸν ἡβάσκοντα¹⁴ ἄρτι πέλτην ἔχοντα μέλλοντα ἀποθνήσκειν, προσ-δραμὼν Ξενοφῶντι ἰκέτευε¹⁵ βοηθῆσαι παιδὶ καλῷ. καὶ ὃς προσ-ελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ δέεται κἢ ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν παῖδα, καὶ τοῦ Ἐπισθένους δι-ηγεῖται

¹ *ris, nose.* ² *freeze off.* ³ *fox-skin cap.* ⁴ *thigh.* ⁵ *wrapper.*
⁶ *on horseback.* ⁷ *short cloak, worn by Greek horsemen.* ⁸ *sc. τινός.*
⁹ *πείθομαι, submit.* ¹⁰ *at the foot of.* ¹¹ *συμ-εφ-έτομαι.* ¹² *κατ-εκόντιζεν, shoot down.* ¹³ *lover-of-boys.* ¹⁴ *in the bloom of youth.* ¹⁵ *supplicate.*

τὸν τρόπον,¹ καὶ ὅτι λόχον ποτὲ συνελέξατο σκοπῶν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ εἰ τινες εἶεν καλοί, καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἦν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός.² ὁ δὲ Σεύθης ἤρετο· “Ἡ καὶ ἐθέλοις ⁹ ἂν, ὦ Ἐπίσθενες, ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀποθανεῖν;” ὁ δ’ ὑπερ-
 ανα-τείνας³ τὸν τράχηλον, “Παῖε,” ἔφη, “εἰ κελεύει ὁ
 παῖς καὶ μέλλει χάριν εἰδέναι.” ἐπήρετο ὁ Σεύθης τὸν ¹⁰
 παῖδα εἰ παίσειεν αὐτὸν ἀντ’ ἐκείνου. οὐκ εἶα ὁ παῖς,
 ἀλλ’ ἰκέτευε μηδέτερον⁴ κατα-καίνειν. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Ἐπι-
 σθένης περι-λαβὼν τὸν παῖδα εἶπεν· “ὦρα σοι, ὦ Σεύθη,
 περὶ τούδε μοι δια-μάχεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ μεθ-ήσω⁵ τὸν
 παῖδα.” ὁ δὲ Σεύθης γελῶν ταῦτα μὲν εἶα. ¹¹

*Seuthes goes down into the plain, while the Greeks hold in check
 the Thracians in the mountains.*

Ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτῷ αὐτοῦ αὐλισθῆναι, ἵνα μὴδ’ ἐκ τούτων
 τῶν κωμῶν οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους τρέφοιντο. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν
 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑπο-κατα-βὰς ἐσκήνου, ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔχων
 τοὺς ἐπι-λέκτους ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος ἀνωτάτῳ κώμῃ, καὶ
 οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἐν τοῖς ὀρείοις καλουμένοις Θραξὶ
 πλησίον κατ-εσκήνησαν.

Ἐκ τούτου ἡμέραι τ’ οὐ πολλαὶ δι-ετρίβοντο καὶ οἱ ¹²
 ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους Θραῖκες κατα-βαίνοντες πρὸς τὸν Σεύθην
 περὶ σπονδῶν καὶ ὁμήρων δι-επράττοντο.⁶ καὶ ὁ Ξενο-
 φῶν ἔλθων ἔλεγε τῷ Σεύθῃ ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖς⁷ σκηνοῖεν
 καὶ πλησίον εἶεν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἥδιόν τ’ ἂν ἔξω αὐλί-
 ζεσθαι ἔφη ἐν ἐχυροῖς χωρίοις μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς στε-
 γνοῖς,⁸ ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι. ὁ δὲ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ
 ἔδειξεν ὁμήρους παρόντας αὐτῶν. ἐδέοντο δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ ¹³
 Ξενοφῶντος καταβαίνοντές τινες τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους συμ-

¹ character. ² brave. ³ stretch out ⁴ neither. ⁵ μεθίμμι, let go
⁶ were trying to negotiate ⁷ in bad quarters. ⁸ in sheltered (places).

πράξαι σφίσι τὰς σπονδάς. ὁ δ' ὠμολόγει καὶ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε καὶ ἡγγυάτο¹ μηδὲν αὐτοὺς κακὸν πείσεσθαι² πειθομένους Σεύθῃ. οἱ δ' ἄρα ταῦτ' ἔλεγον κατασκοπῆς³ ἕνεκα.

The enemy make a night attack upon the Greeks.

- 14 Ταῦτα μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐγένετο· εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐπιουῖσαν νύκτα ἐπιτίθενται ἐλθόντες ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους οἱ Θυνοί. καὶ ἡγεμὼν μὲν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης ἐκάστης τῆς οἰκίας· χαλεπὸν γὰρ ἦν ἄλλως τὰς οἰκίας σκότους⁴ ὄντος ἀνευρίσκειν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις· καὶ γὰρ αἱ οἰκίαι κύκλῳ περιεσταύρωντο⁵
- 15 μεγάλους σταυροὺς τῶν προβάτων ἕνεκα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὰς θύρας ἐκάστου τοῦ οἰκήματος,⁶ οἱ μὲν εἰσ-ηκόντιζον, οἱ δὲ τοῖς σκυτάλοις⁷ ἔβαλλον, ἃ ἔχειν ἔφασαν ὡς ἀπυκόντες⁸ τῶν δοράτων τὰς λόγχας, οἱ δ' ἐν-επίμπρασαν, καὶ Ξενοφῶντα ὀνομαστὶ καλοῦντες ἐξίοντα ἐκέλευον ἀποθνήσκειν, ἢ αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν κατακαυθήσεσθαι αὐτόν.
- 16 Καὶ ἦδη τε διὰ τοῦ ὀρόφου⁹ ἐφαίνετο πῦρ, καὶ ἐν-τεθωρακισμένοι οἱ περὶ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἔνδον ἦσαν ἀσπίδας καὶ μαχαίρας καὶ κράνη ἔχοντες, καὶ Σιλανὸς Μακίστιος ἐτῶν ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα σημαίνει τῇ σάλπιγγι· καὶ εὐθύς ἐκ-πηδῶσιν ἐσπασμένοι τὰ ξίφη καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῶν
- 17 ἄλλων σκηνωμάτων.¹⁰ οἱ δὲ Θρᾷκες φεύγουσιν, ὥσπερ δὴ τρόπος ἦν αὐτοῖς, ὅπισθεν περιβαλόμενοι τὰς πέλτας· καὶ αὐτῶν¹¹ ὑπερ-αλλομένων τοὺς σταυροὺς ἐλήφθησαν τινες κρεμασθέντες, ἐνεχομένων¹² τῶν πελτῶν τοῖς σταυροῖς· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπέθανον ἀμαρτόντες τῶν ἐξόδων· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐδίωκον ἕξω τῆς κώμης.

¹ pledge himself.

² πᾶσχω.

³ spying out (the camp).

⁴ it being dark.

⁵ περι-σταυρώω to palisade

⁶ dwelling.

⁷ club.

⁸ to knock off.

⁹ roof.

¹⁰ tents, quarters.

¹¹ i. e. of the Thracians.

¹² sticking fast.

Τῶν δὲ Θυνῶν ὑποστραφέντες τινὲς ἐν τῷ σκότει τοὺς 18
 παρα-τρέχοντας παρ' οἰκίαν καομένην ἠκόντιζον εἰς τὸ
 φῶς ἐκ τοῦ σκότους· καὶ ἔτρωσαν Ἱερῶνυμόν τε Εὐδοέα
 λοχαγὸν καὶ Θεογένην Λοκρὸν λοχαγόν· ἀπέθανε δὲ
 οὐδείς· κατ-εκαύθη μέντοι καὶ ἐσθῆς τινων καὶ σκεύη.
 Σεύθης δὲ ἦκε βοηθῶν σὺν ἑπτὰ ἱππεύσι τοῖς πρώτοις¹ 19
 καὶ τὸν σαλπικτὴν ἔχων τὸν Θράκιον. καὶ ἐπέειπερ
 ἦσθετο,² ὅσονπερ χρόνον ἐβοήθει, τοσοῦτον καὶ τὸ
 κέρας ἐφθέγγετο αὐτῷ·³ ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο φόβον συμ-
 παρ-έσχε τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, ἐδεξιοντό⁴ τε
 καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἶοιτο τεθνεώτας πολλοὺς εὐρήσειν.

Seuthes' forces increasing rapidly, the enemy offer submission.

Ἐκ τούτου ὁ Ξενοφῶν δέιται τοὺς ὁμήρους τε αὐτῷ 20
 παραδοῦναι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, εἰ βούλεται, συστρατεύε-
 σθαι· εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτὸν ἑᾶσαι. τῇ οὖν ὑστεραία παρα- 21
 δίδωσιν ὁ Σεύθης τοὺς ὁμήρους, πρεσβυτέρους ἄνδρας
 ἤδη, τοὺς κρατίστους, ὡς ἔφασαν, τῶν ὀρειῶν,⁵ καὶ αὐτὸς
 ἔρχεται σὺν τῇ δυνάμει. ἤδη δὲ εἶχε καὶ τριπλασίαν⁶
 δύναμιν ὁ Σεύθης· ἐκ γὰρ τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἀκούοντες ἂ
 πράττοι ὁ Σεύθης πολλοὶ κατέβαινον συστρατευσόμενοι.
 οἱ δὲ Θυνοὶ ἐπεὶ εἶδον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρους πολλοὺς μὲν 22
 ὀπλίτας, πολλοὺς δὲ πελταστάς, πολλοὺς δὲ ἱππέας,
 κατα-βάντες ἰκέτευον σπείσασθαι, καὶ πάντα ὠμολόγουν
 ποιήσειν καὶ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν⁷ ἐκέλευον. ὁ δὲ Σεύθης 23
 καλέσας τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἐπεδείκνυνε ἂ λέγοιεν, καὶ οὐκ
 ἂν ἔφη σπείσασθαι, εἰ Ξενοφῶν βούλοιτο τιμωρήσα-
 σθαι αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐπιθέσεως.⁸ ὁ δ' εἶπεν· “Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε 24

¹ the first (he met). ² perceived the situation. ³ for him. ⁴ δεξιόμαι, greet. ⁵ of the mountaineers. ⁶ treble his former force. ⁷ to receive pledges from them. ⁸ attack.

ικανὴν νομίζω καὶ νῦν δίκην ἔχειν, εἰ οὗτοι δούλοι ἔσονται ἀντ' ἐλευθέρων." συμβουλευεῖν μέντοι ἔφη αὐτῷ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁμήρους λαμβάνειν τοὺς δυνατωτάτους¹ κακὸν τι ποιεῖν, τοὺς δὲ γέροντας οἴκοι ἔαν. οἱ μὲν οὖν ταύτη πάντες δὴ προσωμολόγουν.

Crossing over to the Delta, the Greeks meet Heraclides, who, having an insufficient sum from the sale of booty to pay the Greeks, is censured by Xenophon.

- 1 V. Ὑπερβάλλουσι δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπὲρ Βυζαντίου Θρακάς εἰς τὸ Δέλτα καλούμενον· αὕτη δ' ἦν οὐκέτι ἀρχὴ Μαισαδου, ἀλλὰ Τήρους τοῦ Ὀδρύσου [ἀρχαίου τινός].
 2 καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἐνταῦθα ἔχων τὴν τιμὴν² τῆς λείας παρῆν. καὶ Σεύθης ἐξαγαγὼν ζεύγη ἡμιονικά³ τρία, οὐ γὰρ ἦν πλείω, τὰ δ' ἄλλα βοεικά,⁴ καλέσας Ξενοφῶντα ἐκέλευε λαβεῖν,⁵ τὰ δ' ἄλλα δια-νεῖμαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
 3 καὶ λοχαγοῖς. Ξενοφῶν δὲ εἶπεν· "Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοίνυν ἀρκεῖ καὶ αὐθις λαβεῖν· τούτοις δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
 4 δωροῦ οἳ σὺν ἔμοι ἠκολούθησαν⁶ καὶ λοχαγοῖς. καὶ τῶν ζευγῶν λαμβάνει ἓν μὲν Τιμασίων ὁ Δαρδανεύς, ἓν δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχομένιος, ἓν δὲ Φρυνίσκος ὁ Ἀχαιός· τὰ δὲ βοεικὰ ζεύγη τοῖς λοχαγοῖς κατ-εμερίσθη.⁷ τὸν δὲ μισθὸν ἀποδίδωσιν ἐξεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ μηνὸς εἴκοσι μόνον ἡμερῶν· ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης ἔλεγεν ὅτι οὐ πλείον ἐμπολήσai.⁸
 5 Ὁ οὖν Ξενοφῶν ἀχθεσθεὶς εἶπεν ἐπομόσας·⁹ "Δοκεῖς μοι, ὦ Ἡρακλείδη, οὐχ ὥς δεῖ κήδεσθαι¹⁰ Σεύθου· εἰ γὰρ ἐκῆδου, ἦκες ἂν φέρων πλήρη τὸν μισθὸν καὶ προσ-

¹ most able to do etc.
 ceive, i. e. for himself.
 oath.

² price.
⁶ follow.

³ of mules.
⁷ distribute.

⁴ of oxen.
⁸ sell.

⁵ re-
⁹ with an

δανεισάμενος,¹ εἰ μὴ ἄλλως ἐδύνω, καὶ ἀποδόμενος τὰ
σαντοῦ ἱμάτια.”



GREEK SOLDIER IN
ἱμάτιον.



ARISTIDES IN ἱμάτιον.

*Blame falling on Xenophon, Heraclides seeks to have him displaced;
others refuse to march without Xenophon.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἠχθέσθη² τε καὶ ἔδεισε μὴ³
ἐκ τῆς Σεύθου φιλίας ἐκβληθείη, καὶ³ ὅτι ἐδύνατο ἀπὸ
ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας Ξενοφῶντα διέβαλλε πρὸς Σεύθην.
οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιῶται Ξενοφῶντι ἐν-εκάλουν⁴ ὅτι οὐκ⁷
εἶχον τὸν μισθόν· Σεύθης δὲ ἠχθετο αὐτῷ ὅτι ἐντόνως⁵
τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀπ-ήτει τὸν μισθόν. καὶ τέως⁶ μὲν⁸
αἰεὶ ἐμέμνητο ὥς, ἐπειδὴν ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἀπέλθῃ, παρα-
δώσει αὐτῷ Βισάνθην καὶ Γάνον καὶ Νέον Τείχος·
ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οὐδενὸς ἔτι τούτων ἐμέ-
μνητο. ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης καὶ τοῦτο⁷ δι-εβεβλήκει
ὥς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶη τείχη⁸ παραδιδόναι ἀνδρὶ δύνα-
μιν ἔχοντι.

¹ borrow in addition.
against.

² ἔχθομαι.
⁶ till then.

³ even as much as.
⁷ cog. acc.

⁴ bring a charge
⁸ = walled towers.

- 9 Ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἐβουλευέτο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τοῦ ἔτι ἄνω στρατεύεσθαι· ὁ δ' Ἡρακλείδης εἰσαγαγὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς πρὸς Σεύθην λέγειν τε ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν ἦττον σφεῖς ἀγάγοιεν τὴν στρατιὰν ἢ Ξενοφῶν, τὸν τε μισθὸν ὑπισχνεῖτο αὐτοῖς ἐντὸς ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἔκπλεων παρ-έσεσθαι δυοῖν μηνοῖν, καὶ συ-στρατεύεσθαι ἐκέλευε. καὶ ὁ Τιμασίων εἶπεν·
- 10 “Ἐγὼ μὲν τοῖνυν οὐδ' ἂν πέντε μηνῶν μισθὸς μέλλῃ εἶναι στρατευσαίμην ἂν ἄνευ Ξενοφῶντος.” καὶ ὁ Φρυνίσκος καὶ ὁ Κλεάνωρ συνωμολόγουν τῷ Τιμασίῳ.

Seuthes and the Greeks marching to Salmydessus, subdue the Thracians of that region and return to Selybria.

- 11 Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Σεύθης ἐλοιδόρει¹ τὸν Ἡρακλείδην ὅτι οὐ παρ-εκάλει καὶ Ξενοφῶντα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου παρακαλοῦσιν αὐτὸν μόνον. ὁ δὲ γνούς τοῦ Ἡρακλείδου τὴν πανουργίαν² ὅτι βούλοιτο αὐτὸν διαβάλλειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς, παρέρχεται λαβὼν τοὺς τε στρατη-
- 12 γούς πάντας καὶ τοὺς λοχαγούς. καὶ ἐπεὶ πάντες ἐπέισθησαν, συνεστρατεύοντο καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν Πόντον διὰ τῶν Μελινοφάγων καλουμένων³ Θρακῶν εἰς τὸν Σαλμυδησσόν. ἔνθα τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν⁴ νεῶν πολλαὶ ὀκέλλουσι⁵ καὶ ἐκ-πίπτουσι·⁶
- 13 τέναγος⁷ γάρ ἐστιν ἐπὶ πάμπολυ τῆς θαλάττης. καὶ οἱ Θραῖκες οἱ κατὰ ταῦτα οἰκοῦντες στήλας ὀρισάμενοι⁸ τὰ καθ' αὐτοὺς ἐκπίπτοντα ἕκαστοι λήζονται· τέως⁹ δὲ ἔλεγον πρὶν ὀρίσασθαι ἀρπάζοντας πολλοὺς ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπο-
- 14 θνήσκειν. ἐνταῦθα εὐρίσκοντο πολλαὶ μὲν κλίνας, πολλὰ δὲ κιβώτια,¹⁰ πολλὰ δὲ βίβλοι γεγραμμένα,¹¹ καὶ τᾶλλα

¹ λοιδορέω, revile. ² villainy. ³ so-called. ⁴ pres. pt. of πλέω, sail.
⁵ run aground. ⁶ are wrecked. ⁷ shoal. ⁸ set up as a boundary. ⁹ τότε
¹⁰ δὲ πρὶν etc., but for some time before they erected etc. ¹¹ βιβλία, wrote.

πολλὰ ὅσα ἐν ξυλίνοις τεύχεσι ναύκληροι ἄγουσιν. ἐντεῦθεν ταῦτα καταστρεφόμενοι ἀπῆσαν πάλιν. ἔνθα ¹⁸ δὴ Σεύθης εἶχε στράτευμα ἤδη πλεόν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ· ἔκ τε γὰρ Ὀδρυσῶν πολὺ ἔτι πλείους κατεβεβήκεσαν καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ ¹ πειθόμενοι συνεστρατεύοντο. κατ-ηυλίσθησαν ² δ' ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὑπὲρ Σηλυβρίας ὅσον τριάκοντα σταδίους ἀπέχοντες τῆς θαλάττης. καὶ μισθὸς μὲν ¹⁶ οὐδεὶς πω ἐφαίνετο· πρὸς δὲ τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οἱ τε στρατιῶται παγχαλέπως ³ εἶχον ὃ τε Σεύθης οὐκέτι οἰκείως ⁴ διέκειτο, ἀλλ' ὅποτε συγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ βουλόμενος ἔλθοι, πολλὰ ἤδη ἀσχολίαι ⁵ ἐφαίνοντο.

Messengers from Thibron invite the Greeks to join in a campaign against Tissaphernes.

VI. Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ σχεδὸν ἤδη δύο μηνῶν ¹ ὄντων ἀφικνεῖται Χαρμῖνός τε ὁ Λάκων καὶ Πολύνικος παρὰ Θίβρωνος, καὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις δοκεῖ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρην, καὶ Θίβρων ἐκπέπλευκεν ὡς πολεμήσων, καὶ δεῖται ταύτης τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ λέγει ὅτι δαρεικὸς ἐκάστῳ ἔσται μισθὸς τοῦ μηνός, καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς διμοιρία, τοῖς δὲ στρατηγοῖς τετραμοιρία. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, εὐθύς ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ² πυθόμενος ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἤκουσι λέγει τῷ Σεύθῃ ὅτι κάλλιστόν τι γεγένηται· “Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος, σὺ δὲ οὐκέτι δέει· ἀποδιδούς δὲ τὸ στράτευμα χαριεῖ αὐτοῖς, σὲ δὲ οὐκέτι ἀπαιτήσουσι τὸν μισθόν, ἀλλ' ἀπαλλάσσονται ἐκ τῆς χώρας.”

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κελεύει παράγειν· ⁶ καὶ ³ ἐπεὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἤκουσιν, ἔλεγεν ὅτι

¹ ἀεὶ πειθόμενοι, who from time to time submitted themselves. ² κατ-αυλίζω, encamp. ³ had very hard feelings. ⁴ kindly. ⁵ engagements. ⁶ bring (them) to him.

τὸ στράτευμα ἀποδίδωσι, φίλος τε καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι βούλεται, καλεῖ τε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ ξένια· καὶ ἐξένιζε μεγαλοπρεπῶς. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. ἐρωτώντων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τίς¹ ἀνὴρ εἶη Ξενοφῶν ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα εἶη οὐ κακός, φιλοστρατιώτης² δέ· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο χεῖρόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ εἶπον· “Ἄλλ’ ἢ δημαγωγεῖ³ ὁ ἀνὴρ τοὺς ἄνδρας;” καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλείδης· “Πάνυ μὲν οὖν,”⁴ ἔφη. “Ἄρ’ οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “μὴ καὶ ἡμῖν ἐναντιώσεται⁵ τῆς ἀπαγωγῆς;”⁶ “Ἄλλ’ ἦν ὑμεῖς,” ἔφη ὁ Ἡρακλείδης, “συλλέξαντες αὐτοὺς ὑπό-σχησθε τὸν μισθόν, ὀλίγον⁷ ἐκείνῳ προ-σχόντες ἀποδραμοῦνται σὺν ὑμῖν.” “Πῶς οὖν ἄν,” ἔφασαν, “ἡμῖν συλλεγεῖν;” “Ἀύριον ὑμᾶς,” ἔφη ὁ Ἡρακλείδης, “πρῶ ἄξομεν πρὸς αὐτούς· καὶ οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι ἐπειδὴν ὑμᾶς ἰδωσιν, ἄσμενοι συνδραμοῦνται.” αὕτη μὲν ἡ ἡμέρα οὕτως ἔληξε.

They address the assembled army; Xenophon accused of misleading the Greeks and enriching himself.

7 Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ ἄγουσιν ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα τοὺς Λάκωνας Σεύθης τε καὶ Ἡρακλείδης, καὶ συλλέγεται ἡ στρατιά. τῷ δὲ Λάκωνε ἐλεγέτην ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν Τισσαφέρνει τῷ ὑμᾶς ἀδικήσαντι· ἦν οὖν ἦτε σὺν ἡμῖν, τόν τε ἐχθρόν τιμωρήσεσθε καὶ δαρεικὸν ἕκαστος οἶσει⁷ τοῦ μηνὸς ὑμῶν, λοχαγὸς δὲ⁸ τὸ διπλοῦν,⁸ στρατηγὸς δὲ τὸ τετρα-πλοῦν. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἄσμενοί τε ἤκουσαν καὶ εὐθύς ἀν-ίσταταιί τις τῶν Ἀρκάδων τοῦ Ξενοφώντος κατηγορήσων.

¹ = ποῖος. ² soldiers' friend, i. e. carries favor. ³ play the demagogue with. ⁴ most certainly. ⁵ oppose. ⁶ gen. of cause, because of or respecting our removal (of the army). ⁷ φέρω. ⁸ twice as much.

παρῆν δὲ καὶ Σεύθης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθή-
σεται, καὶ ἐν ἐπηκόῳ εἰστήκει ἔχων ἑρμηνέα· συν-ίει¹ 9
δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἑλληνιστὶ² τὰ πλείστα. ἔνθα δὴ λέγει ὁ
Ἄρκας, “Ἄλλ’ ἡμεῖς μὲν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ πάλαι
ἂν ἤμεν παρ’ ὑμῖν, εἰ μὴ Ξενοφῶν ἡμᾶς δεῦρο πείσας
ἀπήγαγεν, ἔνθα δὴ ἡμεῖς μὲν τὸν δεινὸν χειμῶνα στρα-
τευόμενοι καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν οὐδὲν πεπαύμεθα· ὁ δὲ
τοὺς ἡμετέρους πόνους³ ἔχει· καὶ Σεύθης ἐκείνῳ μὲν
ιδίᾳ πεπλούτικεν,⁴ ἡμᾶς δὲ ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν· ὥστε 10
[ὁ γε πρῶτος⁵ λέγων] ἐγὼ μὲν εἰ τοῦτον ἴδοιμι κατα-
λευσθέντα καὶ δόντα δίκην ὧν ἡμᾶς περι-εἴλκε,⁶ καὶ τὸν
μισθὸν ἂν μοι δοκῶ ἔχειν καὶ οὐδὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς πεπονη-
μένοις ἄχθεσθαι.”⁷ μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη ὁμοίως
καὶ ἄλλος. ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

*Xenophon makes his defence: “I came back to the army to aid
you, and was not responsible for your taking service under
Seuthes.”*

“Ἄλλὰ⁸ πάντα μὲν ἄρα ἄνθρωπον ὄντα προσδοκᾶν
δεῖ, ὅποτε γε καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν αἰτίας ἔχω ἐν ᾧ⁹ 11
πλείστην προθυμίαν ἐμαντῶ γε δοκῶ συνειδέναι περὶ
ὑμᾶς παρ-εσχημένους.¹⁰ ἀπετραπόμην μὲν γε ἤδη οἴκαδε
ώρμημένος, οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία οὔτοι¹¹ πυνθανόμενος ὑμᾶς
εὖ πράττειν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἀκούων ἐν ἀπόροις εἶναι ὡς
ὠφελήσων εἴ τι δυναίμην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦλθον, Σεύθου του¹²
τουὶ πολλοὺς ἀγγέλους πρὸς ἐμὲ πέμποντος καὶ πολλὰ
ὑπισχνουμένου μοι, εἰ πείσαιμι ὑμᾶς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν,
τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἐπεχείρησα ποιεῖν, ὡς αὐτοὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπί-

¹ συν-ίειμι, understand. ² in Greek. ³ = the fruits of our toils. ⁴ πλου-
τίζω, enrich.

⁵ ὥστε ἐγὼ ὁ γε πρῶτος λέγων etc., so that I who am the first
speaker.

⁶ for the way he has dragged us around. ⁷ sc. ἂν. ⁸ well, really,
a mortal (ἄνθρωπον ὄντα) must expect everything, when etc.

⁹ while I seem (to
myself) to be conscious of. ¹⁰ παρ-έχω. ¹¹ no indeed.

στασθε. ἡγόν δὲ ὄθεν ὥμην τάχιστ' ἂν ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβῆναι. ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ βέλτιστα ἐνόμιζον ὑμῖν εἶναι καὶ ὑμᾶς ἡδεῖν βουλομένους.

- “Ἐπεὶ δ' Ἀρίσταρχος ἐλθὼν σὺν τριήρεσιν ἐκώλυε
 13 διαπλεῖν ἡμᾶς, ἐκ τούτου, ὅπερ εἰκὸς δήπου ἦν, συν-
 ἔλεξα ὑμᾶς, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν.
 οὐκοῦν¹ ὑμεῖς ἀκούοντες μὲν Ἀριστάρχου ἐπιτάττοντος
 14 ὑμῖν εἰς Χερρόνησον πορεύεσθαι, ἀκούοντες δὲ Σεύθου
 πείθοντος ἑαυτῷ συστρατεύεσθαι, πάντες μὲν ἐλέγετε
 σὺν Σεύθῃ ἵεναι, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσασθε ταῦτα. τί οὖν
 ἐγὼ ἐνταῦθα ἡδίκησα ἀγαγὼν ὑμᾶς ἔνθα πᾶσιν ὑμῖν
 ἐδόκει ;²

“I should not be censured for the very conduct that has brought the enmity of Seuthes upon me.”

- 15 “Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ψεύδεσθαι ἤρξατο Σεύθης περὶ τοῖς
 μισθοῦ, εἰ μὲν ἐπαινῶ αὐτόν, δικαίως ἂν με καὶ αἰτι-
 ῶσθε καὶ μισοῖτε· εἰ δὲ πρόσθεν αὐτῷ πάντων μάλιστα
 φίλος ὢν νῦν πάντων διαφορώπατός³ εἰμι, πῶς ἂν ἐπι-
 δικαίως ὑμᾶς αἰρούμενος ἀντὶ Σεύθου ὑφ' ὑμῶν αἰτίαν
 16 ἔχοιμι περὶ ὧν πρὸς τούτον διαφέρομαι ; ἀλλ' εἵποιτ' ἂν
 ὅτι ἔξεστι καὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα ἔχοντα⁴ παρὰ Σεύθου τεχνά-
 ζειν.⁵ οὐκοῦν δῆλον τοῦτό γέ ἐστιν, εἴπερ ἐμοὶ ἐτέλει⁶
 τι Σεύθης, οὐχ οὕτως ἐτέλει δήπου ὥς⁷ ὢν τε ἐμοὶ δοίη
 στέροιτο καὶ ἄλλα⁸ ὑμῖν ἀποτίσειεν, ἀλλ' οἶμαι, εἰ
 ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ⁹ ἂν ἐδίδου ὅπως ἐμοὶ δούς μείον μὴ
 17 ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλεῖον. εἰ τοίνυν οὕτως ἔχειν οἴεσθε.
 ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν αὐτίκα μάλα ματαίαν¹⁰ ταύτην τὴν πράξιν¹¹

¹ then.
 ὢν . . . καὶ.

¹⁰ fruitless.

² sc. *lévai*.

⁵ to use artifice (with you).

⁸ other sums = an additional amount.

¹¹ transaction.

³ *did-phoros*, at variance.

⁶ pay.

⁹ upon this condition.

⁴ sc. *ἐμὲ*, that I having

⁷ *ὥς τε στέροιστο*

ἀμφοτέροις ἡμῖν ποιῆσαι, ἐὰν πράττητε¹ αὐτὸν τὰ χρήματα. δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι Σεύθης, εἰ ἔχω τι παρ' αὐτοῦ, ἀπαιτήσῃ με, καὶ ἀπαιτήσῃ μέντοι δικαίως, ἐὰν μὴ βεβαιῶ² τὴν πρᾶξιν αὐτῷ ἐφ' ᾗ ἐδωροδόκουν.³

"Not only have I not kept back your pay, but I have not received what Seuthes promised for myself."

“Ἀλλὰ πολλοῦ μοι δοκῶ δεῖν τὰ ὑμέτερα ἔχειν· ὁμνύω¹⁸ γὰρ ὑμῖν θεοὺς ἅπαντας καὶ πάσας μηδ' ἃ ἐμοὶ ἰδία ὑπέσχετο Σεύθης ἔχειν· πάρεστι δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ἀκούων σύν-οιδέ⁴ μοι εἰ ἐπιorkῶ· ἵνα δὲ μῖλλον θαν¹⁹ μάσῃτε, συν-επόμενυμι μηδὲ ἃ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἔλαβον εἰληφέναι, μὴ τοίνυν μηδὲ ὅσα τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔνιοι. καὶ τί δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν; ὦμην, ἄνδρες, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον²⁰ συμφέροίμι⁵ τούτῳ τὴν τότε πενίαν,⁶ τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον αὐτὸν φίλον ποιήσεσθαι, ὁπότε δυνασθεῖη. ἐγὼ δὲ ἅμα τε αὐτὸν ὁρῶ εὖ πράττοντα καὶ γιγνώσκω δὴ αὐτοῦ τὴν γνῶμην.⁷

“Εἵποι δὴ τις ἂν, οὐκουν αἰσχύνει οὕτω μῶρως⁸ ἔξα-²¹ πατώμενος; καὶ μὰ Δία ἥσυχνόμεν⁹ μέντοι, εἰ ὑπὸ πολεμίου γε ὄντος ἐξηπατήθην· φίλω¹⁰ δὲ ὄντι ἐξαπατᾶν αἰσχίον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἢ ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἐπεὶ εἴ γε²² πρὸς φίλους ἐστὶ¹¹ φυλακή, πᾶσαν οἶδα ἡμᾶς φυλαξάμενους ὥς μὴ παρα-σχεῖν τούτῳ πρόφασιν δικαίαν μὴ ἀποδιδόναι ἡμῖν ἃ ὑπέσχετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἡδίκησαμεν τοῦτον οὐδὲν οὔτε κατ-εβλακεύσαμεν¹² τὰ τούτου οὐδὲ μὴν κατ-εδειλιάσαμεν¹³ οὐδὲν ἐφ' ὅτι ἡμᾶς οὗτος παρ-εκάλεσεν.

¹ exact.² make good.³ took a bribe.⁴ knows with me = as well as I.⁵ would share with this man, i. e. Seuthes.⁶ poverty.⁷ his (ungrateful)

disposition.

⁸ foolishly.⁹ & omitted.¹⁰ in the case of one who is a friend.¹¹ if precaution toward friends is (needful).¹² be slothful about.¹³ shrink

through fear.

"You should have taken pledges, you say; remember under what circumstances I conducted you to Scythia."

- 23 "Ἀλλά, φαίητε ἄν, ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα¹ τότε λαβεῖν, ὥς
 μηδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν. πρὸς ταῦτα δὴ
 ἀκούσατε ἃ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἄν ποτε εἶπον τούτου ἐναντίον, εἰ
 μή μοι παντάπασιν ἀγνώμονες² ἔδοκεῖτε εἶναι ἢ λίαν εἰς
 24 ἐμὲ ἀχάριστοι. ἀναμνήσθητε γὰρ ἐν ποίοις τισὶ πράγ-
 μασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε, ἐξ ὧν ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ ἀν-ήγαγον
 πρὸς Σεύθην. οὐκ εἰς μὲν Πέρινθον προσῆτε τὴν πό-
 λιν, Ἀρίσταρχος δ' ὑμᾶς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος οὐκ εἶα
 εἰσιέναι ἀποκλείσας τὰς πύλας; ὑπαίθριοι δ' ἔξω ἐστρα-
 τοπεδεύετε, μέσος δὲ χειμὼν ἦν, ἀγορᾷ δὲ ἐχρήσθε
 σπάνια μὲν ὀρώντες τὰ ὄνια, σπάνια δ' ἔχοντες ὅτων
 25 ὠνοίσθε, ἀνάγκη δὲ ἦν μένειν ἐπὶ³ Θράκης· τριήρεις
 γὰρ ἐφ-ορμοῦσαι⁴ ἐκώλυον διαπλεῖν· εἰ δὲ μένοι τις, ἐν
 πολεμῖα εἶναι,⁵ ἔνθα πολλοὶ μὲν ἱππεῖς ἦσαν ἐναντίοι,
 26 πολλοὶ δὲ πελτασταί, ἡμῖν δὲ ὀπλιτικὸν μὲν ἦν ὧ
 ἄθροοι μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς κώμας ἴσως ἂν ἐδυνάμεθα
 σῖτον λαμβάνειν οὐδέν τι ἄφθονον, ὅτῳ δὲ διώκοντες
 ἂν ἢ ἀνδράποδα ἢ πρόβατα κατελαμβάνομεν οὐκ ἦν
 ἡμῖν· οὔτε γὰρ ἱππικὸν οὔτε πελταστικὸν ἔτι ἐγὼ συν-
 εστηκὸς⁶ κατέλαβον⁷ παρ' ὑμῖν.
 27 "Εἰ οὖν ἐν τοιαύτῃ ἀνάγκῃ ὄντων ὑμῶν μηδ' ὄντι-
 ναοῦν⁸ μισθὸν προσαιτήσας Σεύθην σύμμαχον ὑμῖν
 προσέλαβον, ἔχοντα καὶ ἱππέας καὶ πελταστὰς ὧν
 ὑμεῖς προσ-εδείσθε, ἢ κακῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν ὑμῖν βεβου-
 28 λεῦσθαι πρὸ ὑμῶν; τούτων γὰρ δήπου κοινωνήσαντες⁹

¹ pledges. ² thoughtless. ³ in Thrace. ⁴ ἐφ-ορμέω, moored over against so. ⁵ sc. ἀνάγκη ἦν. ⁶ organized. ⁷ did I find. ⁸ not even any pay whatsoever. ⁹ share in (gen.).

καὶ σῖτον ἀφθονώτερον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις εὐρίσκετε διὰ
 τὸ ἀναγκάζεσθαι τοὺς Θρᾶκας κατὰ σπουδὴν μᾶλλον
 φεύγειν, καὶ προβάτων καὶ ἀνδραπόδων μετ-έσχετε.
 καὶ πολέμιον οὐκέτι οὐδένα ἐωρῶμεν ἐπειδὴ τὸ ἱππικὸν ²⁹
 ἡμῖν προσεγένετο· τέως δὲ θαρραλέως ὑμῖν ἐφείποντο
 οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἱππικῶ καὶ πελταστικῶ [κωλύοντες
 μηδαμῇ¹ κατ' ὀλίγους ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ἀφθονώτερα ἡμᾶς πορίζεσθαι]. εἰ δὲ δὴ ὁ συμ-παρ- ³⁰
 ἔχων ὑμῖν ταύτην τὴν ἀσφάλειαν μὴ πάνυ πολλὸν μισθὸν
 προσ-ετέλει τῆς ἀσφαλείας, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ σχέτλιον² πά-
 θημα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐδαμῇ οἷεσθε χρῆναι ζῶντα ἐμέ
 ἀν-εἶναι ; ³

31

*He contrasts their present favoring circumstances with his own
 loss of reputation.*

“Νῦν δὲ δὴ πῶς ἀπέρχεσθε ; οὐ δια-χειμάσαντες⁴ μὲν
 ἐν ἀφθόνοις τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις, περιττόν δ' ἔχοντες τοῦτο
 εἴ τι ἐλάβετε παρὰ Σεύθου ; τὰ γὰρ τῶν πολεμίων
 ἔδαπανᾶτε. καὶ ταῦτα πράττοντες οὔτε ἄνδρας ἐπ-είδετε
 ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντας οὔτε ζῶντας ἀπεβάλετε. εἰ ³²
 δέ τι καλὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ βαρβάρους ἐπέ-
 πρακτο ὑμῖν, οὐ κακείνο σῶν ἔχετε καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνοις
 νῦν ἄλλην εὐκλειαν⁵ προσ-ειλήφατε καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ
 Εὐρώπῃ Θρᾶκας ἐφ' οὓς ἐστρατεύσασθε κρατήσαντες ;
 ἐγὼ μὲν ὑμᾶς φημι δικαίως ἂν ὦν ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνετε
 τούτων τοῖς θεοῖς χάριν εἰδέναι ὡς ἀγαθῶν. καὶ τὰ ³³
 μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα τοιαῦτα.

“Ἄγετε δὴ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ σκέψασθε ὡς ἔχει.
 ἐγὼ γὰρ ὅτε μὲν πρότερον ἀπ-ῆρα⁶ οἴκαδε, ἔχων μὲν ἔπαι-
 νον πολλὸν πρὸς ὑμῶν ἀπ-επορευόμην, ἔχων δὲ δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ

¹ nowhere.² wretched calamity.³ ἀν-ἔμῃ, permit.⁴ pass the winter.⁵ fame.⁶ ἀπ-αίρω, set sail.

ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων εὐκλειαν. ἐπιστευόμενῃ δὲ ὑπὸ
 Λακεδαιμονίων· οὐ γὰρ¹ ἂν με ἔπεμπον πάλιν πρὸς
 34 ὑμᾶς. νῦν δὲ ἀπέρχομαι πρὸς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ὑφ'
 ὑμῶν διαβεβλημένος, Σεύθῃ δὲ ἀπηχθημένος ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν,
 ὃν² ἡλπιζον εὖ ποιήσας μεθ' ὑμῶν ἀποστροφὴν³ καὶ ἐμοὶ
 35 καλὴν καὶ παισίν, εἰ γένουιντο,⁴ κατα-θήσεσθαι.⁵ ὑμεῖς
 δ', ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀπήχθημαί τε πλείστα καὶ ταῦτα πολὺ
 κρείττοσιν⁶ ἑμαυτοῦ, πραγματευόμενός⁷ τε οὐδὲ νῦν πω
 πέπαυμαι ὅτι δύναμαι ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν, τοιαύτην ἔχετε
 36 γνώμην περὶ ἐμοῦ. ἀλλ' ἔχετε μὲν με οὔτε φεύγοντα
 λαβόντες οὔτε ἀπο-διδράσκοντα· ἣν δὲ ποιήσητε ἃ λέ-
 γετε, ἴστε⁸ ὅτι ἄνδρα κατα-κεκονότες⁹ ἔσεσθε πολλὰ
 μὲν δὴ πρὸ ὑμῶν ἀγρυπνήσαντα,¹⁰ πολλὰ δὲ σὺν ὑμῖν
 πονήσαντα καὶ κινδυνεύσαντα καὶ ἐν τῷ μέρει καὶ
 παρὰ τὸ μέρος,¹¹ θεῶν δ' ἰλεων ὄντων καὶ τρόπαια βαρ-
 βάρων πολλὰ δὴ σὺν ὑμῖν στησάμενον, ὅπως δέ γε
 μηδενὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολέμοι γένοισθε, πᾶν ὅσον ἐγὼ
 37 ἐδυνάμην πρὸς ὑμᾶς δια-τεινόμενον.¹² καὶ γὰρ οὖν νῦν
 ὑμῖν ἔξεστιν ἀνεπιλήπτως¹³ πορεύεσθαι ὅπῃ ἂν ἔλησθε
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὑμεῖς¹⁴ δέ, ὅτε
 πολλὴ ὑμῖν εὐπορία φαίνεται, καὶ πλεῖτε ἔνθα δὴ ἐπε-
 θυμείτε πάλαι, δέονταί¹⁵ τε ὑμῶν οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι.
 μισθὸς δὲ φαίνεται, ἡγεμόνες δὲ ἡκουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 οἱ κράτιστοι νομιζόμενοι εἶναι, νῦν δὴ καιρὸς ὑμῖν δοκεῖ
 38 εἶναι ὡς τάχιστα ἐμὲ κατα-κανεῖν; οὐ μὲν ὅτε γε ἐν
 τοῖς ἀπόροις ἦμεν, ὧ πάντων μνημονικώτατοι,¹⁶ ἀλλὰ

¹ for (otherwise) they etc.

² εὖ ποιήσας δὲν μεθ' ὑμῶν etc.

³ refuge.

⁴ should (yet) be born, see Introd. 115.

⁵ lay up in store = reserve.

⁶ and that,

too, by (persons) much etc.

⁷ be busy at, try to effect.

⁸ οἶδα.

⁹ κατακαίνω.

¹⁰ be sleepless.

¹¹ beyond (= more than) his share.

¹² having exerted myself.

¹³ blamelessly.

¹⁴ anacoluthon, repeated in ὑμῖν in last line of section. See

Introd. 121.

¹⁵ (ὅτε) οἱ μέγιστον δυνάμενοι δέονταί etc.

¹⁶ oh! ye of all

(men) possessing the best memory. Ironical.

καὶ πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλείτε καὶ αἰὶ ὡς εὐεργέτου μεμνήσασθαι ὑπισχνείσθε. οὐ μέντοι ἀγνώμονες οὐδὲ οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ νῦν ἡκοντες ἐφ' ὑμᾶς· ὥστε, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδὲ τούτοις δοκεῖτε βελτίονες εἶναι τοιοῦτοι ὄντες περὶ ἐμέ." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο.

Charminus defends Xenophon; Eurylochus suggests that they exact pay of Seuthes; Polycrates, that they seize Heraclides.

Χαρμῖνος δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀναστὰς εἶπεν, "Οὐ ³⁹ τὼ Σιώ,¹ ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ μέντοι οὐ δικαίως δοκεῖτε τῷ ἀνδρὶ τούτῳ χαλεπαίνειν· ἔχω γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτῷ μαρτυρῆσαι. Σεύθης γὰρ ἐρωτῶντος ἐμοῦ καὶ Πολυνίκου περὶ Ξενοφῶντος τίς² ἀνὴρ εἴη ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν εἶχε μέμψασθαι, ἄγαν³ δὲ φιλοστρατιώτην ἔφη αὐτὸν εἶναι· διὸ καὶ χεῖρον αὐτῷ εἶναι πρὸς⁴ ἡμῶν τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ πρὸς αὐτοῦ."

Ἀναστὰς ἐπὶ τούτῳ Εὐρύλοχος Λουσιιάτης Ἀρκὰς ⁴⁰ εἶπε· "Καὶ δοκεῖ γέ μοι, ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τοῦτο ὑμᾶς⁵ πρῶτον ἡμῶν στρατηγῆσαι, παρὰ Σεύθου ἡμῖν τὸν μισθὸν ἀνα-πράξαι⁶ ἢ ἐκόντος ἢ ἄκοντος, καὶ μὴ πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἀπαγαγεῖν." Πολυκράτης δὲ Ἀθηναῖος ⁴¹ εἶπεν ἐνετὸς⁷ ὑπὸ Ξενοφῶντος, "Ὅρῳ γε μήν," ἔφη, "ὦ ἄνδρες, καὶ Ἡρακλείδην ἐνταῦθα παρόντα, ὃς παραλαβὼν τὰ χρήματα ἃ ἡμεῖς ἐπονήσαμεν, ταῦτα ἀποδόμενος οὔτε Σεύθῃ ἀπέδωκεν οὔτε ἡμῖν τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κλέψας πέπαται. ἦν οὖν σωφρονῶμεν, ἐξόμεθα⁸ αὐτοῦ· οὐ γὰρ δὴ οὗτός γε," ἔφη, "Θράξ ἐστίν, ἀλλ' Ἑλλήν ὦν Ἑλλήνας ἀδικεῖ."

¹ by the twin gods (cf. 6.6³⁴), sc. οὐ δοκεῖτε βελτίονες εἶναι. ² = ποῖος. ³ very. ⁴ on our part. ⁵ ὑμᾶς στρατηγῆσαι ἡμῶν πρῶτον τοῦτο, be generals of us first in this. ⁶ exact. ⁷ incited, verbal from ἐνίημι. ⁸ we shall lay hold of, fr. ἔχω.

Heracleides and Seuthes hastily withdraw.

- ⁴² Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Ἡρακλείδης μάλα ἐξ-επλάγη· καὶ προσελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ λέγει, “Ἡμεῖς ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἄπιμεν ἐντεῦθεν ἐκ τῆς τούτων ἐπικρατείας.”¹ καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους ὥχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες εἰς τὸ
- ⁴³ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης πέμπει Ἀβροζέλμην τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἐρμηνέα πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν κατα-μεῖναι παρ’ ἑαυτῷ ἔχοντα χίλιους ὀπλίτας, καὶ ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτῷ ἀποδώσειν τὰ τε χωρία τὰ ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ ὑπέσχετο. καὶ ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ ποιησάμενος² λέγει ὅτι ἀκήκοε Πολυνίκου ὡς εἰ ὑποχέριος ἔσται Λακεδαιμονίοις, σαφῶς ἀποθανοῦτο
- ⁴⁴ ὑπὸ Θίβρωνος. ἐπ-έστελλον δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὡς διαβεβλημένος εἷη καὶ φυλάττεσθαι δεοί. ὁ δὲ ἀκούων ταῦτα δύο³ ἱερεῖα λαβὼν ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ πότερά οἱ λῶν⁴ καὶ ἄμεινον εἷη μένειν παρὰ Σεύθῃ ἐφ’ οἷς⁵ Σεύθης λέγει ἡ ἀπιέναι σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι. ἀναιρεῖ⁶ αὐτῷ ἀπιέναι.

The Greeks getting provisions from certain villages are ordered by Medosades and an Odrysian, in the name of Seuthes, to withdraw from the country.

- VII.** Ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης μὲν ἀπεστρατοπεδεύσατο προσωτέρω· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐσκήνησαν εἰς κώμας ὅθι ἐμελλον πλείστα ἐπισιτισάμενοι ἐπὶ θάλατταν ἤξειν. αἱ δὲ κῶμαι αὗται ἦσαν δεδομέναι ὑπὸ Σεύθου Μηδοσάδῃ.
- ² σάδῃ. ὁρῶν οὖν ὁ Μηδοσάδης δαπανώμενα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ

¹ control. ² making (it a great) secret he etc. ³ cf. 6.1²², ref. 12, and see Introd. 123. ⁴ cf. 6.2¹⁶ and note. ⁵ upon the conditions. ⁶ (the oracle or the god) replies.

ἐν ταῖς κόμαις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε· καὶ λαβὼν ἄνδρα Ὀδρύσῃν δυνατώτατον τῶν ἄνωθεν καταβεβηκότων καὶ ἱππέας ὅσον τριάκοντα ἔρχεται καὶ προκαλεῖται Ξενοφῶντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ ὃς λαβὼν τινὰς τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων προσέρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ λέγει Μηδοσάδης, 3
 “Ἀδικεῖτε, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, τὰς ἡμετέρας κόμας πορθοῦντες. προλέγομεν¹ οὖν ὑμῖν, ἐγὼ τε ὑπὲρ Σεύθου καὶ ὃδε ἀνὴρ παρὰ Μηδόκου ἦκων τοῦ ἄνω βασιλέως, ἀπέναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψομεν² ὑμῖν, ἀλλ’ ἐὰν ποιῇτε κακῶς τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν, ὡς πολέμιους ἀλεξόμεθα.”

Ξενοφῶν's reply.

Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἀκούσας ταῦτα εἶπεν, “Ἀλλὰ σοὶ 4
 μὲν τοιαῦτα λέγοντι καὶ ἀποκρίνασθαι χαλεπὸν·⁵ τοῦτου δ’ ἔνεκα τοῦ νεανίσκου⁴ λέξω, ἵν’ εἰδῇ οἱοί⁶ τε ὑμεῖς ἔστε καὶ οἱοὶ ἡμεῖς. ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ,” ἔφη, “πρὶν 5
 ὑμῖν φίλοι γενέσθαι ἐπορευόμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ὅποι ἐβουλόμεθα, ἣν μὲν ἐθέλοιμεν πορθοῦντες, ἣν δ’ ἐθέλοιμεν κáοντες, καὶ σὺ ὁπότε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔλθοις 6
 πρεσβεύων, ὑπὸ τῶν τότε παρ’ ἡμῖν οὐδένα φοβούμενος τῶν πολεμίων· ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ᾔτε⁶ εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν, ἢ εἰ ποτε ἔλθοιτε, ὡς ἐν κρειττόνων⁷ χώρα ὑπὸ τῶνδε ἐγκεχαλινωμένοι τοῖς ἵπποις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμῖν φίλοι ἐγέ- 7
 νεσθε καὶ δι’ ἡμᾶς σὺν θεοῖς ἔχετε τήνδε τὴν χώραν, νῦν δὴ ἐξελαύνετε⁸ ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆςδε τῆς χώρας ἣν παρ’ ἡμῶν ἐχόντων⁹ κατὰ κράτος παρελάβετε· ὡς γὰρ

¹ = *warn* ² *sc. πορθεῖν τὰς κόμας.* ³ = *painful.* ⁴ = ἄνδρα Ὀδρύσῃν δυνατώτατον of § 2. ⁵ of what character. ⁶ *εἴμι.* ⁷ of people more powerful than yourselves. ⁸ *conative.* ⁹ *holding it by our power.*

- αὐτὸς οἶσθα, οἱ πολέμιοι οὐχ ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν ἡμᾶς ἐξελαύνειν. καὶ οὐχ¹ ὅπως δῶρα δούς καὶ εὖ ποιήσας ἀνθρῶν εὖ ἐπαθες ἀξιοῖς ἡμᾶς ἀποπέμψασθαι, ἀλλ' ἀποπορευομένους ἡμᾶς οὐδ' ἐν-αυλισθῆναι ὅσον δύνασαι ἐπιτρέπεις. καὶ ταῦτα λέγων οὔτε θεοὺς αἰσχύνει οὔτε τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα, ὃς νῦν μὲν σε ὀρᾷ πλουτοῦντα, πρὶν δὲ ἡμῖν φίλον γενέσθαι ἀπὸ ληστείας² τὸν βίον ἔχοντα, ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφησθα. ἀτὰρ τί καὶ πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγεις ταῦτα;" ἔφη· "οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι ἄρχω, ἀλλὰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οἷς ὑμεῖς παρεδώκατε τὸ στράτευμα ἀπαγαγεῖν οὐδὲν ἐμὲ παρακαλέσαντες,³ ᾧ θαυμαστότατοι, ὅπως, ὥσπερ ἀπηχθανόμην αὐτοῖς ὅτε πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἦγον, οὕτω καὶ χαρισαίμην⁴ νῦν ἀποδιδούς."⁵

The Odrysian messenger, after expressing sympathy for the Greeks, returns to Medocus; Medosades interviews the messengers of Thibron, whereupon it is decided to send to Seuthes, demanding the back pay.

- 11 Ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν ὁ Ὀδρύσης, εἶπεν, "Ἐγὼ μὲν ᾧ Μηδόσαδες, κατὰ τῆς γῆς καταδύομαι ὑπὸ τῆς αἰσχύνης ἀκούων ταῦτα. καὶ εἰ μὲν πρόσθεν ἠπιστάμην, οὐδ' ἂν σννηκολούθησά σοι· καὶ νῦν ἄπειμι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν Μήδοκός με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ἐξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐεργέτας." ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπήλαυνε καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ ἄλλοι ἱππεῖς πλὴν τεττάρων ἢ πέντε. ὁ δὲ Μηδοσάδης, ἐλύπει γὰρ αὐτὸν ἢ χώρα πορθομένη, ἐκέλευε τὸν Ξενοφῶντα καλέσαι 13 τῷ⁶ Λακεδαιμονίῳ. καὶ ὃς λαβὼν τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους προσῆλθε τῷ Χαρμίνῳ καὶ Πολυνίκῳ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὅτι

¹ οὐχ ὅπως . . . ἀλλ', not only not, . . . but etc. ² by plunder. ³ without at all consulting me. ⁴ gratify. ⁵ by restoring it. ⁶ viz. Charminus and Polynicus in § 13.

καλεῖ αὐτοὺς Μηδοσάδης προ-ερῶν ἄπερ¹ αὐτῷ, ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας. “οἶμαι ἂν οὖν,” ἔφη, “ὕμᾱς ἀπο- 14
λαβεῖν τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸν ὀφειλόμενον μισθόν, εἰ εἵποτε ὅτι
δεδέηται ὑμῶν ἡ στρατιὰ συν-ανα-πράξαι² τὸν μισθὸν
ἢ παρ’ ἐκόντος ἢ παρ’ ἄκοντος Σεύθου, καὶ ὅτι τού-
των³ τυχόντες προθύμως ἂν συνέπεσθαι ὑμῖν φασι·
καὶ ὅτι δίκαια ὑμῖν δοκοῦσι λέγειν· καὶ ὅτι ὑπ-
έσχεσθε αὐτοῖς τότε ἀπιέναι ὅταν τὰ δίκαια ἔχωσιν
οἱ στρατιῶται.”

Ἀκούσαντες οἱ Λάκωνες ταῦτα ἔφασαν ἐρεῖν καὶ 15
ἄλλα ὅποια ἂν δύνωνται κράτιστα· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπορεύ-
οντο ἔχοντες πάντας τοὺς ἐπικαιρίους.⁴ ἔλθων δὲ ἔλεξε
Χαρμῖνος, “Εἰ μὲν σύ τι ἔχεις, ὦ Μηδόσαδες, πρὸς
ἡμᾶς λέγειν,⁵ εἰ δὲ μή, ἡμεῖς πρὸς σέ ἔχομεν.” ὁ δὲ 16
Μηδοσάδης μάλα δὴ ὑφειμένως,⁶ “Ἄλλ’ ἐγὼ μὲν λέγω,”
ἔφη, “καὶ Σεύθης ταυτά, ὅτι ἀξιούμεν τοὺς φίλους ἡμῖν
γεγεννημένους μὴ κακῶς πᾶσχειν ὑφ’ ὑμῶν. ὅτι γὰρ
ἂν τούτους κακῶς ποιῇτε ἡμᾶς ἤδη ποιεῖτε· ἡμέτεροι
γὰρ εἰσιν.” “Ἡμεῖς τοίνυν,” ἔφασαν οἱ Λάκωνες, 17
“ἀπίοιμεν ἂν ὅποτε τὸν μισθὸν ἔχοιεν οἱ ταῦτα ὑμῖν
καταπράξαντες· εἰ δὲ μή, ἐρχόμεθα μὲν καὶ νῦν βοη-
θήσοντες τούτοις καὶ τιμωρησόμενοι ἄνδρας οἱ τού-
τους παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους ἡδίκησαν. ἦν δὲ δὴ καὶ ὑμεῖς
τοιούτοι ἦτε, ἐνθένδε ἀρξόμεθα τὰ δίκαια λαμβάνειν.” 18
ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἐθέλοιτε ἂν τούτοις,⁷ ὦ Μηδό-
σαδες, ἐπιτρέψαι, ἐπειδὴ φίλους ἔφατε εἶναι ὑμῖν, ἐν
ὧν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν, ὅποτερ’ ἂν ψηφίσωνται, εἴθ’ ὑμᾶς
προσθήκει ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀπιέναι εἴθ’ ἡμᾶς;” ὁ δὲ ταῦτα 19

¹ sc. προ-εἶπε. ² assist in exacting. ³ i. e. their pay. ⁴ cf. 16. ⁵ sc. καλῶς ἔχει or λέγει; for a like omission of the conclusion, see Iliad A, 302 and Ekodus xxxii. 32. ⁶ submissively. ⁷ τοῦτοις . . . ἐπιτρέψαι . . . ὅποτερ’ ἂν . . . εἴθ’ etc., to submit it to these men . . . whatever way they vote, whether etc.

μὲν οὐκ ἔφη· ἐκέλευε δὲ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτῷ τῷ Λάκωνε
 ἔλθειν παρὰ Σεύθην περὶ τοῦ μισθοῦ, καὶ¹ οἶσθαι ἂν
 Σεύθην πείσαι· εἰ δὲ μή, Ξενοφῶντα σὺν αὐτῷ πέμπειν,
 καὶ συμπράξειν ὑπισχνεῖτο. ἐδεῖτο δὲ τὰς κώμας μὴ
 κáειν.

Xenophon, the mouthpiece of the delegation, addresses Seuthes:
"Do not barter away the confidence placed in you."

- 10 Ἐντεῦθεν πέμπουσι Ξενοφῶντα καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ
 ἐδόκουν ἐπιτηδειότατοι εἶναι. ὁ δὲ ἔλθων λέγει πρὸς
 21 Σεύθην, "Οὐδὲν ἀπαιτήσων, ὦ Σεύθη, πάρειμι, ἀλλὰ
 διδάξων, ἣν δύνωμαι, ὥς οὐ δικαίως μοι ἡχθέσθης ὅτι
 ὑπὲρ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀπῆτουν σε προθύμως ἂ ὑπέ-
 σχου αὐτοῖς· σοὶ γὰρ ἔγωγε οὐχ ἡττον ἐνόμιζον σύμ-
 22 φορον² εἶναι ἀποδοῦναι ἢ ἐκείνοις ἀπολαβεῖν. πρῶτον
 μὲν γὰρ οἶδα μετὰ³ τοὺς θεοὺς εἰς⁴ τὸ φανερόν σε τού-
 τους καταστήσαντας, ἐπεὶ γε βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν
 πολλῆς χώρας καὶ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων· ὥστε οὐχ οἷόν
 τέ σοι λανθάνειν⁵ οὔτε ἦν τι καλὸν οὔτε ἦν τι αἰσ-
 23 χρὸν ποιήσης. τοιούτῳ δὲ ὄντι ἀνδρὶ μέγα μὲν μοι
 ἐδόκει εἶναι μὴ δοκεῖν ἀχαρίστως ἀποπέμψασθαι ἄν-
 δρας εὐεργέτας, μέγα⁶ δὲ εὖ ἀκούειν⁷ ὑπὸ ἐξακισχιλίων
 ἀνθρώπων, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον μηδαμῶς⁸ ἄπιστον σαυτὸν
 24 καταστήσαι ὅτι λέγοις. ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν μὲν ἀπίστων
 ματαίους καὶ ἀδυνάτους καὶ ἀτίμους τοὺς λόγους πλα-
 νωμένους· οἱ δ' ἂν φανεροὶ ὣσιν ἀλήθειαν ἀσκούντες,
 τούτων οἱ λόγοι, ἦν τι δέωνται, οὐδὲν μείον δύνανται
 ἀνύσασθαι⁹ ἢ ἄλλων ἢ βία· ἦν τέ τινας σωφρονίζειν¹⁰

¹ sc. ἔφη. ² advantageous. ³ i. e. next to. ⁴ in a conspicuous position
⁵ to escape notice. ⁶ sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι, so after μέγιστον. ⁷ hear well of one-
 self = be well spoken of. ⁸ not at all. ⁹ ἀνέτω, accomplish. ¹⁰ bring to
 'on.

βούλονται, γινώσκω τὰς τούτων ἀπειλὰς οὐχ ἦττον σωφρονιζούσας ἢ ἄλλων τὸ ἤδη κολάζειν· ἦν τέ τῷ τι ὑπισχνῶνται οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἄνδρες, οὐδὲν μείον διαπράττονται ἢ ἄλλοι παραχρήμα¹ διδόντες.

“Ἀναμνήσθητι δὲ καὶ σὺ τί προ-τελέσας² ὑμῖν συμ-
μάχους ἡμᾶς ἔλαβες. οἶσθ’ ὅτι οὐδέν· ἀλλὰ πιστευ-
θεὶς ἀληθεύσειν ἃ ἔλεγες ἐπ-ῆρας³ τοσοῦτους ἀνθρώπους
συστρατεύεσθαι τε καὶ κατεργάσασθαι⁴ σοι ἀρχὴν οὐ
τριάκοντα μόνον ἀξίαν ταλάντων, ὅσα οἶονται δεῖν οὗτοι
νῦν ἀπολαβεῖν, ἀλλὰ πολλαπλασίῳν. οὐκοῦν⁵ τοῦτο²⁵
μὲν πρῶτον τὸ πιστεύεσθαι, τὸ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σοι
κατεργασάμενον, τούτων τῶν χρημάτων πιπράσκειται

“If you alienate the Greeks, some of their officers may go over to the enemy, and you may lose your power.”

“Ἴθι δὴ, ἀναμνήσθητι πῶς μέγα⁶ ἥγου τότε καταπρα-
ξαι ἃ νῦν καταστρεψάμενος ἔχεις. ἐγὼ μὲν εὖ οἶδ’ ὅτι
ἡὔξω⁷ ἂν τὰ νῦν πεπραγμένα μᾶλλον σοι καταπρα-
χθῆναι ἢ πολλαπλάσια τούτων τῶν χρημάτων γενέσθαι.
ἐμοὶ τοίνυν μείζον βλάβος καὶ αἷσχιον δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ²⁸
ταῦτα νῦν μὴ κατα-σχεῖν ἢ τότε μὴ λαβεῖν, ὅσῳ περ
χαλεπώτερον ἐκ πλουσίου πένητα⁸ γενέσθαι ἢ ἀρχὴν
μὴ πλουτῆσαι, καὶ ὅσῳ λυπηρότερον ἐκ βασιλέως
ιδιώτην φανῆναι ἢ ἀρχὴν μὴ βασιλεῦσαι.

“Οὐκοῦν ἐπίστασαι μὲν ὅτι οἱ νῦν σοι ὑπήκοοι γενό-
μενοι οὐ φιλία⁹ τῇ σῇ ἐπείσθησαν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἄρχεσθαι
ἀλλ’ ἀνάγκη, καὶ ὅτι ἐπιχειροῦεν ἂν πάλιν ἐλεύθεροι

¹ immediately. ² pay beforehand. ³ you induced (ἐπ-αἶρω). ⁴ subdue for you. ⁵ first, then, this confidence (τὸ πιστεύεσθαι) which (τὸ) subdued (κατεργασάμενον) etc. ⁶ how you deemed it a great thing etc. ⁷ ἡὔξω (εὐχόμεαι) ἂν, you would have prayed that the things now done be accomplished for you rather etc. ⁸ poor. ⁹ from friendship to you (σῇ fr. σός).

- 30 γίγνεσθαι, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοὺς φόβος κατέχοι. ποτέρως¹ οὖν οἶε μᾶλλον ἂν φοβεῖσθαι τε αὐτοὺς² καὶ σωφρονεῖν τὰ³ πρὸς σέ, εἰ ὀρῶέν σοι τοὺς στρατιώτας οὔτω διακειμένους ὡς νῦν τε μένοντας⁴ ἄν, εἰ σὺ κελεύεις, αὐθὶς τ' ἂν ταχὺ ἐλθόντας, εἰ δέοι, ἄλλους τε τούτων περὶ σοῦ ἀκούοντας πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ταχὺ ἂν σοι ὁπότε βούλοιο παραγενέσθαι, ἢ εἰ καταδοξάσειαν⁵ μὴτ' ἂν ἄλλους σοι ἐλθεῖν δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐκ τῶν νῦν γεγενημένων τούτους⁶ τε αὐτοῖς εὐ-νουστέρους⁷ εἶναι ἢ σοί ;
- 31 ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲν πλήθει γε ἡμῶν λειφθέντες ὑπ-εἰξάν⁸ σοι, ἀλλὰ προστατῶν⁹ ἀπορία. οὐκοῦν νῦν καὶ τοῦτο¹⁰ κίνδυνος μὴ λάβωσι προστατάς αὐτῶν τινὰς τούτων¹¹ οἱ νομίζουσιν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἢ καὶ τούτων κρείττονας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἐὰν οἱ μὲν στρατιῶται ὑπισχνῶνται προθυμότερον αὐτοῖς συστρατεύσεσθαι, ἂν τὰ παρὰ σοῦ νῦν ἀναπράξωσιν, οἱ δὲ¹² Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τὸ δεῖσθαι τῆς στρατιᾶς συν-αινέσωσιν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα.
- 32 ὅτι γε μὴν οἱ νῦν ὑπὸ σοὶ Θρᾶκες γενόμενοι πολὺ ἂν προθυμότερον ἴοιεν ἐπὶ σε ἢ σύν σοι οὐκ ἄδηλον· σοῦ μὲν γὰρ κρατοῦντος δουλεία¹³ ὑπάρχει αὐτοῖς, κρατουμένου δέ σου ἐλευθερία.

"It will be cheaper for you that the Greeks go away as your friends, rather than remain as your enemies."

- 33 "Εἰ δὲ καὶ τῆς χώρας προ-νοεῖσθαι¹⁴ ἤδη τι δεῖ ὡς σῆς οὔσης, ποτέρως ἂν οἶε ἀπαθῇ¹⁵ κακῶν μᾶλλον

¹ in which case, then. ² subject of infinitives. ³ as regards your affairs.

⁴ οἱ μένοιν ἄν. So . . . ἄν . . . ἐλθόντας = οἱ ἐλθοῖεν ἄν. ⁵ should think to your discredit. ⁶ i.e. the Greek soldiers. ⁷ cf. 251, c. 353. 133. 179, a.

⁸ yield. ⁹ leaders (-άτης). ¹⁰ sc. ἐστι. ¹¹ i.e. of the Greeks. ¹² and (if) on the other hand the Lacedaemonians assent (συν-αινέσωσιν) to this etc. ¹³ slavery.

¹⁴ exercise forethought. ¹⁵ μᾶλλον ἀπαθῇ κακῶν, more free from suffering injury.

αὐτὴν εἶναι, εἰ οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπολαβόντες ἃ ἐγκαλοῦσιν¹ εἰρήνην καταλιπόντες οἴχονται, ἢ εἰ οὗτοί τε μένοιεν ὡς ἐν πολεμίᾳ σύ τε ἄλλους πειρῶ πλείονας τούτων ἔχων ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύεσθαι δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ; ἀργύριον δὲ ποτέρως ἂν πλεον ἀναλω- 34 θείῃ,² εἰ τούτοις τὸ ὀφειλόμενον ἀποδοθείῃ, ἢ εἰ ταῦτά τε ὀφείλοιο³ ἄλλους τε κρείττονας τούτων δέοι σε μισθοῦσθαι ;

“ Ἀλλὰ⁴ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδῃ, ὡς πρὸς ἐμὲ ἐδήλου, πάμ- 35 πολυ δοκεῖ τοῦτο τὸ ἀργύριον εἶναι. ἢ μὴν πολὺ γέ ἐστιν ἔλαττον νῦν σοι καὶ λαβεῖν τοῦτο καὶ ἀποδοῦναι ἢ πρὶν ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν πρὸς σέ δέκατον⁵ τούτου μέρος. οὐ 36 γὰρ ἀριθμός ἐστιν ὁ ὀρίζων τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ ὀλίγον, ἀλλ’ ἡ δύναμις τοῦ τε ἀποδιδόντος καὶ τοῦ λαμβάνοντος. σοὶ δὲ νῦν ἡ κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν πρόσσδος πλείων ἔσται ἢ ἔμπροσθεν τὰ παρόντα πάντα [ἃ ἐκέκτησο].

“Justice to me demands the payment of what you promised, and there is no possession more glorious than justice and generosity.”

“ Ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ Σεύθῃ, ταῦτα ὡς φίλου ὄντος σου προ- 37 νοούμην,⁶ ὅπως σύ τε ἄξιος δοκοίης εἶναι ὧν οἱ θεοὶ σοι ἔδωκαν ἀγαθῶν ἐγὼ τε μὴ διαφθαρείην ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ. εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι ὅτι νῦν ἐγὼ οὐτ’ ἂν ἐχθρὸν 38 βουλόμενος κακῶς ποιῆσαι δυνηθείην σὺν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ οὐτ’ ἂν εἴ σοι πάλιν βουλοίμην βοηθῆσαι, ἱκανὸς ἂν γενοίμην. οὕτω γὰρ πρὸς με ἡ στρατιὰ διάκειται. καίτοι αὐτόν σε μάρτυρα⁷ σὺν θεοῖς εἰδόσι⁸ 39 ποιούμαι ὅτι οὔτε ἔχω παρὰ σοῦ ἐπὶ⁹ τοῖς στρατιώταις

¹ they claim. ² in which way will more money be expended. ³ remain due.
⁴ but (you may think as Heraclides), for etc. ⁵ sc. λαβεῖν καὶ ἀποδοῦναι.
⁶ προ-νοέω, take thought for. ⁷ witness. ⁸ = who know. ⁹ = on the ground of.

οὐδὲν οὔτε ᾗτησα πώποτε εἰς τὸ ἴδιον τὰ ἐκείνων οὔτε
 40 ἃ ὑπέσχου μοι ἀπήτησα· ὁμνυμι δέ σοι μηδὲ ἀποδι-
 δόντος¹ δέξασθαι ἂν, εἰ μὴ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐμελλον
 τὰ ἑαυτῶν συν-απο-λαμβάνειν. αἰσχροὺς γὰρ ἦν² τὰ μὲν
 ἐμὰ δια-πεπρᾶχθαι,³ τὰ δ' ἐκείνων περι-ιδεῖν ἐμὲ κακῶς
 41 ἔχοντα ἄλλως⁴ τε καὶ τιμώμενον ὑπ' ἐκείνων. καίτοι
 'Ηρακλείδῃ γε λήρος⁵ πάντα δοκεῖ εἶναι πρὸς τὸ ἀργύ-
 ριον ἔχειν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου· ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ Σεύθῃ, οὐδὲν
 νομίζω ἀνδρὶ ἄλλως τε καὶ ἄρχοντι κάλλιον εἶναι κτῆμα
 οὐδὲ λαμπρότερον⁶ ἀρετῆς καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ γενναί-
 42 τητος.⁷ ὁ γὰρ ταῦτα ἔχων πλουτεῖ μὲν ὄντων φίλων
 πολλῶν, πλουτεῖ δὲ καὶ ἄλλων βουλομένων γενέσθαι,
 καὶ εἴ μὲν πράττων ἔχει τοὺς συν-ησθησομένους,⁸ ἔαν
 δέ τι σφαλῇ,⁹ οὐ σπανίζει τῶν βοηθησόντων.

"The charge of the soldiers, that I have been more careful of your interests than of theirs, is proof of my friendship."

43 "Ἀλλὰ γὰρ εἰ μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔργων κατ'έμαθες
 ὅτι σοι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς φίλος ἦν, μήτε ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν
 λόγων δύνασαι τοῦτο γινῶναι, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν στρατιω-
 τῶν λόγους πάντως κατα-νόησον· παρ-ῆσθα γὰρ καὶ
 44 ἤκουες ἃ ἔλεγον οἱ ψέγειν¹⁰ ἐμὲ βουλόμενοι. κατ-ηγό-
 ρουν γάρ μου πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους ὡς σὲ περὶ πλείονος
 ποιούμενῃ ἢ Λακεδαιμονίους, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐνεκάλουν ἐμοὶ ὡς
 μᾶλλον μέλοι μοι ὅπως τὰ σὰ καλῶς ἔχοι ἢ ὅπως τὰ
 45 ἑαυτῶν· ἔφασαν δέ με καὶ δῶρα ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ. καί-
 τοι τὰ δῶρα ταῦτα πότερον οἶει¹¹ αὐτοὺς κακόνουάν¹²

¹ from (you) paying it. ² for ἦν ἂν, it would have been disgraceful that etc
³ arrange ⁴ both for other reasons, and because = especially. ⁵ a trifle
⁶ splendid ⁷ generosity. ⁸ συν-ἡδομαι, rejoice with. ⁹ σφάλω, trip up, pass,
 meet with some (τλ) misfortune. ¹⁰ censure. ¹¹ καίτοι πότερον οἶει αὐτοὺς
 αἰτιάσθαι με ἔχειν τὰ δῶρα ταῦτα παρὰ σοῦ (because) ἐν-ιδόντας etc. ¹² ill-will

τινα ἐνιδόντας μοι πρὸς σέ ἀιτιάσθαι με ἔχειν παρὰ σοῦ ἢ προθυμίαν πολλὴν περὶ σέ κατανοήσαντας ;

“Ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι πάντας ἀνθρώπους νομίζειν εὖνοϊαν ⁴⁸ δεῖν ἀπο-κείσθαι ¹ τούτῳ παρ’ οὗ ἂν δῶρά τις λαμβάνῃ. σὺ δὲ πρὶν ² μὲν ὑπηρετῆσαί τί σοι ἐμὲ ἐδέξω ἡδέως καὶ ὄμμασι ³ καὶ φωνῇ καὶ ξενίοις καὶ ὅσα ἔσοιτο ⁴ ὑπὸ σחנוύμενος οὐκ ἐνεπέμπλασο· ⁵ ἐπεὶ δὲ κατ-έπραξας ἃ ἐβούλου καὶ γεγένησαι ὅσον ⁶ ἐγὼ ἐδυνάμην μέγιστος, νῦν οὕτω με ἄτιμον ὄντα ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις τολμᾶς περι-ορᾶν ; ἀλλὰ ⁷ μὴν ὅτι σοι δόξει ἀποδοῦναι πιστεύω ⁴¹ καὶ τὸν χρόνον διδάξειν σε καὶ αὐτόν γέ σε οὐχὶ ἀν-έξεσθαι ⁸ τοὺς σοὶ προεμένους ⁹ εὐεργεσίαν ὀρώντά σοι ἐγ-καλοῦντας. ¹⁰ δέομαι οὖν σου, ὅταν ἀποδιδῶς, προθυμῆσθαι ἐμὲ παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις τοιοῦτον ποιῆσαι οἶόν περ καὶ παρέλαβες.” *

Seuthes, moved by this address, pays the Greeks one talent, six hundred oxen, four thousand sheep, one hundred and twenty slaves, and certain hostages.

Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Σεύθης κατ-ηράσατο τῷ αἰτίῳ ¹¹ ⁴⁸ τοῦ μὴ πάλαι ἀποδεδῶσθαι τὸν μισθόν· καὶ πάντες Ἡρακλείδην τοῦτον ὑπώπτευσαν εἶναι· “ἐγὼ γάρ,” ἔφη, “οὔτε δι-ενοήθην πώποτε ἀπο-στερῆσαι ἀποδώσω τε.” ἐντεῦθεν πάλιν εἶπεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν διανοεῖ ⁴⁹ ἀποδιδόναι, νῦν ἐγὼ σου δέομαι δι’ ἐμοῦ ἀποδοῦναι, καὶ μὴ περι-ιδεῖν με διὰ σέ ἀνομοίως ¹² ἔχοντα ἐν τῇ στρα-

¹ stored up. ² πρὶν μὲν (sc. ἐμὲ) ὑπηρετῆσαι. ³ ὄμμα, eye, look. ⁴ sc. ἐμοί. ⁵ were not satisfied, promising. ⁶ ὅσον μέγιστος . . . as great as I could possibly (make you). ⁷ ἀλλὰ μὴν πιστεύω τὸν χρόνον διδάξειν ὅτι etc. ⁸ ἐν-δύναμις (make you). ⁹ προ-ίημι, bestow freely. ¹⁰ reproach. ¹¹ the man who was the cause of the wages not having been paid over. ¹² have a different standing.

* This (§§ 21-47) is an able address, so able indeed that one would like to know how much of it was delivered on this occasion, and how much was elaborated twenty years after at Scillus. See Introd. 117.

- 50 *τιῇ νῦν τε καὶ ὅτε πρὸς σέ ἀφικόμεθα.*” ὁ δ’ εἶπεν,
 “Ἄλλ’ οὐτ’ ἐν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἔσει δι’ ἐμέ ἀτιμότερος·
 ἂν τε μένης παρ’ ἐμοὶ χιλίους μόνους ὀπλίτας ἔχων,
 ἐγὼ σοι τά τε χωρία ἀποδώσω καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ ὑπέσχο-
 51 *μην.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπε, “Ταῦτα μὲν ἔχειν οὕτως οὐχ
 οἶόν τε· ἀπόπεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς.” “Καὶ μὴν,” ἔφη ὁ Σεύ-
 θης, “καὶ ἀσφαλέστερόν γέ σοι οἶδα ὅν παρ’ ἐμοὶ
 52 *μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι.*” ὁ δὲ πάλιν εἶπεν, “Ἄλλα τὴν μὲν
 σὴν πρόνοιαν ἐπαινώ· ἐμοὶ δὲ μένειν οὐχ οἶόν τε· ὅπου
 δ’ ἂν ἐγὼ ἐντιμότερος ᾦ, νόμιζε καὶ σοὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν
 53 *ἔσεσθαι.*” ἐντεῦθεν λέγει Σεύθης, “Ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ
 ἔχω ἀλλ’¹ ἢ μικρόν τι, καὶ τοῦτό σοι δίδωμι, τάλαν-
 τον· βούς δὲ ἑξακοσίους καὶ πρόβατα εἰς τετρακισχί-
 λια καὶ ἀνδράποδα εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. ταῦτα
 λαβὼν καὶ τοὺς τῶν ἀδικησάντων σε ὁμήρους προσ-
 54 *λαβὼν ἀπιθι.*” γελάσας ὁ Ξενοφῶν εἶπεν, “Ἦν οὖν
 μὴ ἐξικνῆται² ταῦτ’ εἰς τὸν μισθόν, τίνος³ τάλαντον
 φήσω ἔχειν; ἄρ’ οὐκ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικίνδυνόν μοι ἔστιν,
 ἀπιόντα γε ἄμεινον⁴ φυλάττεσθαι πέτρους;⁵ ἤκουες δὲ
 τὰς ἀπειλάς.” τότε μὲν δὴ αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε.
 55 Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραία ἀπέδωκέ τε αὐτοῖς ἃ ὑπέσχετο καὶ
 τοὺς ἐλῶντας⁶ συνέπεμψεν. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τέως μὲν
 ἔλεγον ὥς ὁ Ξενοφῶν οἴχοιτο ὥς⁷ Σεύθην οἰκῆσων καὶ
 ἃ ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ ληψόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον, ἦσθησαν⁸
 56 καὶ προσέθεον. Ξενοφῶν δ’ ἐπεὶ εἶδε Χαρμῖνόν τε
 καὶ Πολύνικον, “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “σέσωσται δι’ ὑμᾶς τῇ
 στρατιᾷ καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ
 δια-θέμενοι διά-δοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ.” οἱ μὲν οὖν παραλα-

¹ except.² reach to, suffice for.³ whose?⁴ ἀμεινον (ἴστω ἐμὲ)

ἀπιδόντα, i. e. back to camp, or perhaps to Greece.

⁵ cf. τὸ καταλευσθήναι, 6²⁰⁶ persons to drive.⁷ = πρὸς.⁸ ἡδωμαι.

βόντες καὶ λαφυροπώλας¹ κατα-στήσαντες ἐπώλουν, καὶ πολλὴν εἶχον αἰτίαν. Ξενοφῶν δὲ οὐ προσ-ῆει, ἀλλὰ 57 φανερὸς ἦν οἴκαδε παρασκευαζόμενος· οὐ γάρ πω ψήφος² αὐτῷ ἐπ-ῆκτο³ Ἀθήνησι περὶ φυγῆς. προσελθόντες δὲ αὐτῷ οἱ ἐπιτήδειοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐδέοντο μὴ ἀπ-ελθεῖν πρὶν ἀπαγάγοι τὸ στράτευμα καὶ Θίβρωνι παρα-δοίῃ.

The Greeks cross over to Lampsacus, Xenophon sacrifices to Zeus Meilichius; he is presented with his favorite horse.

VIII. Ἐντεῦθεν δι-έπλευσαν εἰς Λάμψακον, καὶ 1 ἀπαντᾷ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι Εὐκλείδης μάντις Φλιάσιος ὁ Κλεαγόρου υἱὸς τοῦ τὰ ἐντοίχια⁴ ἐν Λυκείῳ γεγραφότος. οὗτος συν-ῆδετο τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ὅτι ἐσέσωστο, καὶ ἡρώτα αὐτὸν πόσον χρυσίον ἔχοι. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ ἐπ-ομόσας εἶπεν 2 ἢ μὴν ἔσεσθαι μὴδὲ ἐφόδιον ἱκανὸν οἴκαδε ἀπiónτι, εἰ μὴ ἀπόδοιτο τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἅ ἅμφ' αὐτὸν εἶχεν. ὁ δ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐπίστευεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπεμψαν Λαμψακηνοὶ 3 ξένια τῷ Ξενοφῶντι καὶ ἔθνε τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι, παρ-εστήσατο⁵ τὸν Εὐκλείδην· ἰδὼν δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ⁶ ὁ Εὐκλείδης εἶπεν ὅτι πείθουτο αὐτῷ μὴ εἶναι χρήματα. “Ἀλλ' οἶδα,” ἔφη, “ὅτι κἂν μέλλῃ⁷ ποτὲ ἔσεσθαι,⁸ φαίνεται τι ἐμπόδιον, ἂν μὴδὲν ἄλλο, σὺ⁹ σαυτῷ.” συνωμολόγει ταῦτα ὁ Ξενοφῶν. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “Ἐμπόδιος γάρ σοι ὁ 4 Ζεὺς ὁ μειλχικός¹⁰ ἐστι,” καὶ ἐπ-ῆρετο εἰ ἤδη θύσειεν, “ὥσπερ οἴκοι,” ἔφη, “εἰώθειν¹¹ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν θύεσθαι καὶ ὀλοκαυτεῖν.”¹² ὁ δ' οὐκ ἔφη¹³ ἐξ ὅτου ἀπεδήμησε τεθυ-κέναι τούτῳ τῷ θεῷ. συνεβούλευσεν οὖν αὐτῷ θύεσθαι

¹ booty-sellers. ² ψήφος περὶ φυγῆς, sentence of banishment. ³ ἐπ-ἔγω, bring forward against. See Intro. 114. ⁴ painted the wall-paintings. ⁵ place beside (him). ⁶ i. e. how poor they were. ⁷ sc. χρήματα. ⁸ sc. sol.

⁹ sc. ἔσται ἐμπόδιον (obstacle), i. e. through his liberality. ¹⁰ the gracious. ¹¹ was wont. ¹² offer whole victims (holocausts). ¹³ said that not since he left home etc.

- 5 καθά¹ εἰώθει, καὶ ἔφη συν-οίσειν² ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Ξενοφῶν προελθὼν εἰς Ὀφρύνιον ἐθύετο καὶ ὠλοκαύτει χοίρους³ τῷ πατρίῳ νόμῳ, καὶ ἐκαλλιέρει.
- 6 καὶ ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφικνεῖται Βίων καὶ Ναυσικλείδης χρήματα δάσονται τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ ξενούνται⁴ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι καὶ ἵππον ὃν ἐν Λαμψάκῳ ἀπέδοτο πεντήκοντα δαρεικῶν,⁵ ὑποπτεύοντες αὐτὸν δι' ἔνδειαν πεπρακέναι, ὅτι ἤκουον αὐτὸν ἡδεσθαι τῷ ἵππῳ, λυσάμενοι ἀπεδοσαν καὶ τὴν τιμὴν⁶ οὐκ ἤθελον ἀπολαβεῖν.

The Greeks arrive at Pergamus; Xenophon entertained by a woman named Hellas; attacks Asidates.

- 7 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς Τρωάδος, καὶ ὑπερβάντες τὴν Ἰδην εἰς Ἀντανδρον ἀφικνούνται πρῶτον, εἴτα παρὰ θάλατταν πορευόμενοι τῆς Μυσίας εἰς Θήβης πεδίον.
- 8 ἐντεῦθεν δι' Ἀδραμυττίου καὶ Κυτωνίου εἰς Καῖκου πεδίων ἐλθόντες Πέργαμον καταλαμβάνουσι τῆς Μυσίας.
- Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ξενοῦται Ξενοφῶν Ἑλλάδι τῇ Γογγύλου τοῦ Ἐρετριέως γυναικὶ καὶ Γοργίωνος καὶ Γογγύλου μητρὶ.
- 9 αὕτη δ' αὐτῷ⁸ φράζει ὅτι Ἀσιδάτης ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἀνὴρ Πέρσης· τοῦτον⁷ ἔφη αὐτόν,⁸ εἰ ἔλθοι τῆς νυκτὸς σὺν τριακοσίοις ἀνδράσι, λαβεῖν αὐν καὶ αὐτὸν⁷ καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ παῖδας καὶ τὰ χρήματα· εἶναι δὲ πολλά. ταῦτα δὲ καθ-ηγησομένους⁹ ἔπεμψε τὸν τε αὐτῆς ἀνεψιὸν¹⁰ καὶ
- 10 Δαφναγόραν, ὃν περὶ πλείστου ἐποιεῖτο. ἔχων οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν τούτους παρ' ἑαυτῷ ἐθύετο. καὶ Βασίας ὁ Ἡλείος μάντις παρὼν εἶπεν ὅτι κάλλιστα εἴη τὰ ἱερὰ
- 11 αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀλώσιμος εἴη. δειπνήσας οὖν ἐπορεύετο τοὺς τε λοχαγοὺς τοὺς μάλιστα φίλους λαβὼν καὶ

¹ = καθ' ἃ, just as.

² συμ-φέρω, turn out.

³ χοῖρος, pig.

⁴ be entertained.

⁵ high price as money went in those days.

⁶ = price.

⁷ i. e. Asidates

⁸ i. e. Xenophon.

⁹ = to guide in this (ταῦτα) enterprise.

¹⁰ her own cousin.

. . πιστοὺς γεγενημένους διὰ παντός, ὅπως εὖ ποιή-
σαι αὐτούς. συν-ἐξ-έρχονται δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἄλλοι βιασά-
μενοι¹ εἰς ἑξακοσίους· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀπήλυνον,² ἵνα
μὴ μεταδοῖεν τὸ μέρος, ὥς³ ἐτοίμων δὴ χρημάτων.

*The enterprise failing, the Greeks with their booty retreat pursued
by the enemy.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, τὰ μὲν πέριξ¹²
ὄντα ἀνδράποδα τῆς τύρσιος καὶ χρήματα⁴ τὰ πλείστα
ἀπ-έδρα αὐτοὺς παρ-αμελοῦντας, ὥς τὸν Ἀσιδάτην αὐ-
τὸν λάβοιεν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου. πυργομαχοῦντες⁵ δὲ ἐπεὶ¹³
οὐκ ἐδύναντο λαβεῖν τὴν τύρσιν, ὑψηλὴ γὰρ ἦν καὶ
μεγάλη καὶ προμαχεῶνας⁶ καὶ ἄνδρας πολλοὺς καὶ
μαχίμους⁷ ἔχουσα, δι-ορύττειν⁸ ἐπεχείρησαν τὸν πύρ-
γον.⁹ ὁ δὲ τοίχος¹⁰ ἦν ἐπ' ὀκτῶ πλίνθων γήινων¹¹ τὸ¹⁴
εὖρος. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ δι-ωρώρυκτο· καὶ ὥς τὸ πρῶ-
τον διεφάνη, ἐπάταξεν ἐνδοθεν βουπόρῳ¹² τις ὀβελίσκῳ
διαμπερὲς τὸν μηρὸν τοῦ ἐγγυτάτῳ· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν ἐκ-
τοξεύοντες ἐποιοῦν μὴδὲ παριέναι ἔτι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι.
κεκραγόντων¹⁸ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ πυρσευόντων¹⁴ ἐκ-βοηθοῦσιν¹⁵
Ἰταμένης μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἐαυτοῦ δύναμιν, ἐκ Κομανίας
δὲ ὀπλίται Ἀσσύριοι καὶ Ἑρκάνιοι ἱππεῖς καὶ οὗτοι
βασιλέως μισθοφόροι ὡς ὀγδοήκοντα, καὶ ἄλλοι πελ-
τασταὶ εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, ἄλλοι δ' ἐκ Παρθενίου, ἄλλοι δ'
ἐξ Ἀπολλωνίας καὶ ἐκ τῶν πλησίον χωρίων καὶ ἱππεῖς.

Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὥρα ἦν σκοπεῖν πῶς ἔσται ἡ ἀφοδος·¹⁶
καὶ λαβόντες ὅσοι ἦσαν βόες καὶ πρόβατα ἤλυνον
καὶ ἀνδράποδα ἐντὸς πλαισίου ποιησάμενοι, οὐ τοῖς

forcing themselves in with the rest. ² i. e. τοὺς βιασαμένους. ⁸ as if
resply (for distribution). ⁴ effects = live stock. ⁶ attacking the tower.
⁶ battlements ⁷ warlike. ⁸ dig through. ⁹ tower. ¹⁰ wall.
¹¹ earthen. ¹² x-spit. ¹³ κρᾶζω, call. ¹⁴ make signals.

- χρήμασιν ἔτι προσέχοντες τὸν νοῦν, ἀλλὰ μὴ φυγῇ εἷη ἢ ἄφθοδος, εἰ καταλιπόντες τὰ χρήματα ἀπίοιεν. καὶ οἱ τε πολέμιοι θρασύτεροι εἶεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀθυμότεροι· νῦν δὲ ἀπῆσαν ὥς περὶ τῶν χρημάτων
- 17 μαχοῦμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑώρα Γογγύλος ὀλίγους μὲν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, πολλοὺς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικειμένους, ἐξέρχεται καὶ αὐτὸς βία¹ τῆς μητρὸς ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δύναμιν, βουλόμενος μετα-σχεῖν τοῦ ἔργου· συνεβοήθει δὲ καὶ Προκλῆς ἐξ Ἀλυσάρνης καὶ Τευθρανίας ὁ ἀπὸ Δαμα
- 18 ράτου. οἱ δὲ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα ἐπεὶ πάνν ἤδη ἐπέεζοντο ὑπὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων καὶ σφενδονῶν, πορευόμενοι κύκλῳ, ὅπως τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοιεν πρὸ τῶν τοξευμάτων, μόλις διαβαίνουσι τὸν Κάρκασον ποταμόν, τετρωμένοι² ἐγγὺς
- 19 οἱ ἡμίσεις. ἐνταῦθα δὲ Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς τιτρώσκεται, τὸν πάντα χρόνον μαχόμενος πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ διασώζονται ἀνδράποδα ὥς διακόσια ἔχοντες καὶ πρόβατα ὅσον³ θύματα.

In a second expedition the Greeks capture Asidates; arrival of Thibron.

- 20 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ θυσάμενος ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐξάγει νύκτωρ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως ὅτι μακροτάτην ἔλθοι τῆς Λυδίας, εἰς⁴ τὸ μὴ διὰ τὸ ἐγγὺς εἶναι φοβεῖσθαι, ἀλλ'
- 21 ἀφυλακτεῖν.⁵ ὁ δὲ Ἀσιδάτης ἀκούσας ὅτι πάλιν ἐπ' αὐτὸν⁶ τεθυμένος εἷη ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι ἦξοι, ἐξανλίζεται⁷ εἰς κώμας ὑπὸ⁸ τὸ Παρθένιον
- 22 πόλισμα ἔχουσας. ἐνταῦθα οἱ περὶ Ξενοφῶντα συν-
τυγχάνουσιν αὐτῷ καὶ λαμβάνουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ γυναῖκα

¹ in spite of. ² τιτρώσκω, wound. ³ = enough for. ⁴ that (Asidates) might not fear on account of the proximity (of Xenophon).
⁵ i. e. with a view of marching against him. ⁶ be off his guard.
⁷ encamps outside. ⁸ and . . .
ἐχούσας, lying under the town of etc.

καὶ παῖδας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ πάντα τὰ ὄντα· καὶ οὕτω τὰ πρότερα ἱερὰ ἀπ-έβη.¹ ἔπειτα πάλιν ἀφ- 23
ικνουῦνται εἰς Πέργαμον. ἐνταῦθα τὸν θεὸν ἡσπάσατο²
Ξενοφῶν· συνέπραττον³ γὰρ καὶ οἱ Δάκωνες καὶ οἱ
λοχαγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται
ὥστ' ἐξαίρετα⁴ λαβεῖν καὶ ἵππους καὶ ζεύγη καὶ τᾶλλα·
ὥστε ἱκανὸν⁵ εἶναι καὶ ἄλλον ἤδη εὖ ποιεῖν.

Ἐν τούτῳ Θίβρων παραγενόμενος παρέλαβε τὸ στρά- 24
τευμα καὶ συμμίξας τῷ ἄλλῳ Ἑλληνικῷ ἐπολέμει πρὸς
Τισσαφέρην καὶ Φαρνάβαζον.

A catalogue (of doubtful authenticity) of the governors of the provinces and of the independent tribes through which the Greeks passed. Total distance covered and time spent in the expedition.

[Ἄρχοντες δὲ οἶδε τῆς βασιλέως χώρας ὅσων 25
ἐπ-ήλθομεν. Λυδίας Ἀρτίμας, Φρυγίας Ἀρτακάμας,
Λυκαονίας καὶ Καππαδοκίας Μιθραδάτης, Κιλικίας
Συνέννεσις, Φοινίκης καὶ Ἀραβίας Δέρνης, Συρίας καὶ
Ἀσσυρίας Βέλεσος, Βαβυλῶνος Ῥωπάρας, Μηδίας
Ἀρβάκας, Φασιανῶν καὶ Ἑσπεριτῶν Τιρίβαζος· Καρ-
δοῦχοι δὲ καὶ Χάλυβες καὶ Χαλδαῖοι καὶ Μάκρωνες
καὶ Κόλχοι καὶ Μοσσύνοικοι καὶ Κοῖτοι καὶ Τιβαρηνοὶ
αὐτόνομοι·⁶ Παφλαγονίας Κορύλλας, Βιθυνῶν Φαρνά-
βαζος, τῶν ἐν Εὐρώπῃ Θρακῶν Σεύθης.

Ἀριθμὸς συμπάσης τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ κατα- 26
βάσεως σταθμοὶ διακόσιοι δεκα-πέντε, παρασάγγαι χίλιοι
ἐκατὸν πεντήκοντα πέντε, στάδια τρισ-μύρια τετρακισχίλια
ἑξακόσια πεντήκοντα. χρόνου πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως
καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς καὶ τρεῖς μῆνες.]

¹ came out (right). ² took farewell of the god (Zeus), who, as he thought, had prospered him in all this pious robbery! ³ jointly brought it about. ⁴ the choicest booty. ⁵ so that he was able etc. ⁶ independent.

NOTES.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. γίνονται: *are born.*

παῖς, like *child*, of common gender. According to Ctesias, court physician to Darius, they had thirteen children. The others either died young or were obscure.

μὲν . . . δέ: here, as often, best rendered by emphasizing the words preceding, or, if the article precede (cf. δ μὲν πρεσβύτερος, § 2), the words following.

ἡσθένει (ἀσθενέω): *was sick or fell sick*, — which? 841. 1260.

τοῦ βίου: *his life.*

παρ-εἶναι: *where?* See Introd. 44.

§ 2. ἀρχῆς: *province.*

ἐποίησε: *made*, here = *had made.*

καί, also, δέ, and. Note that this is an independent clause.

πάντων = τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ (Hellen. 1.4³), i. e. the imperial troops of the maritime provinces. Note the use of ὅσοι instead of οἱ, after πάντες.

ἀθροίζονται: *are wont to assemble*, annually for review.

ὡς φίλον: *as a friend*, i. e. supposing him to be a friend. See Introd. 44.

ἔχων: here as often = *with*. Note transition from hist. pres. (ἀναβαίνει) to aor. (ἀνέβη) in the same sentence. So often. Observe that ἔβην has the -μι inflection like ἔστην.

Note the chiasmus (χίδζω from letter X) in the last sentence.

ἀναβαίνει . . . λαβόν

ἔχων . . . ἀνέβη.

So often in Latin: Ratio consensit, — repugnat oratio. — CICERO. And in Eng.: He hath fed the hungry — the rich he hath sent empty away. — BIBLE. These to the upland — to the valley those. — COWPER.

§ 3. ἐτελεύτησε: *died = had died*; cf. ἐποίησε, § 2.

κατ-έστη: *settled into = was* (here = *had been*) *established in.*

δια-βάλλει: the use of this word shows that Xenophon did not believe the story Plutarch has recorded. See Introd. 45.

πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν: *to his brother.* Cf. the use of τοῦ, § 1.

ὥς: *saying* (implied in δια-βάλλει), *that.* ἐπι-βουλεύοι: indirect discourse after an historical present. So often.

ὁ δέ: *but he.*

ὥς: see Lex.

ἡ δέ . . . : *but his . . .*, cf. τὸν ἀδελφόν, so in ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν in same sentence.

§ 4. ὁ δ', cf. ὁ δέ, above.

ὥς: *as*, often = *when.*

ἐπὶ τῷ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ.

ὑπ-ἤρχε (ὑπ-άρχω): see Lex.

φιλοῦσα (φιλέω), *loving = because she loved.*

βασιλεύοντα = *who was king*.

§ 5. τὼν παρὰ βασιλέως: lit. *of those from the king = from the king's court*. See Introd. 12 (latter part).

οὕτω διατίθεις ὥστε: *so disposing them that*.

μᾶλλον φίλους = *φιλητέρους*.

τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελείτο ὡς = *ἐπεμελείτο ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι* by prolepsis. So in Eng.: "I know thee who thou art," "Consider the lilies how they grow."

§ 6. Note the use of ὡς and ὅτι with superlatives.

ὀπόςας etc. = *παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις (τῶν) φυλακῶν ὀπόςας* . . .

ὡς = *on the ground that*.

καὶ γάρ: *and* (this seemed plausible) *for*. Note ellipsis implied. So often.

ἐκ: see Lex.

ἀφ' αὐστήκισαν (ἀφ' αὐστ.): *had revolted*.

§ 7. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα = *ταῦτα τὰ αὐτά*: *this same thing* (namely) *to*. Note that often as here the plural of a neuter pronoun is used where the Eng. prefers the singular. See H. 635.

τοῦ ἀθροΐεν: *for assembling*.

ἤξιον . . . ὧν: *he asked (thought it proper) on the ground that he was a brother of his that*.

§ 8. συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα: *did this with him = coöperated with him in this*.

ἐνόμιζε αὐτὸν (= Κύρον) πολέμιοντα Τισσαφέρνη.

οὐδέν: *not at all*.

καὶ γάρ: *and* (all the more) *for*.

ὧν . . . ἔχων: *which, as it happened, he was keeping from Tissaphernes*. The gen. with ἔχω in this sense is rare. Cf. 3.5¹¹.

§ 9. Κλέαρχος: note the omission of the conjunction, called *asyndeton* (ἀ-σύνδετον, δέω, *bind*).

ἀπό: *from, here = by means of*.

Θραξί: *after ἐπολέμει*.

οἰκοῦσι: dat. pl. pres. pt.

εἰς: *into = for*. See Lex.

τοῦτο: with στρατεύμα.

§ 10. αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν μισθὸν τριῶν μηνῶν καὶ εἰς (for) . . .

ὡς: *on the (alleged) ground that thus he would . . .*

τὸ ἐν Θερταλίᾳ: with στρατεύμα.

§ 11. ὡς βουλόμενος: *as if wishing = alleging as a reason that he wished*. See Lex. sub ὡς.

εἰς Πισιδίαν: = *into (the country of) the Pisidians*.

καὶ τούτους: *these also*.

σύν: *with the aid of*. So often.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. ἄνω: *upward*, i. e. into the interior.

τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν: implies a δέ- clause stating the *real* object he had in view. This comes out in Τισσαφέρνης δέ, § 4.

ὡς βουλόμενος: cf. same, 1¹¹.

δσον στρατεύμα, δ στρατεύμα: cf. "What time I am afraid I will trust in thee" (Ps. lvi. 3), for a like incorporation of antecedent in the relative clause.

πρὸς τοὺς οἰκοί: *to those at home*.

λαβόντα: *for λαβόντι* (cf. Κλέαρχος λαβόντι), agreeing with the subject of ἤκειν, which is omitted because it is the same as the object (Ξενία) of παραγγέλλει. This is common when the participle stands near

the infinitive and is separated from its substantive.

§ 2. ἐφ' ᾧ: *that for which*.

ὑποσχόμενος . . . : *promising them that if he should accomplish*. Note that the optatives follow a past tense ἐκέλευσε and represent (in dir. disc.): ἐὰν . . . καταπράξω, οὐ . . . παύσομαι, πρὶν ἂν . . . καταγέγω.

§ 3. τοὺς ἐκ: cf. τοὺς παρὰ, 1⁵; τοὺς οἰκοί, 2¹.

τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων: = *were of those who were serving in the siege of Miletus*.

§ 4. ἡ ἰδύνατο: see Lex. sub δύναμι. μέζονα ἢ ὡς: *greater than as* (it would be) *if = too great to be*.

§ 5. ἀπὸ Σάρδεων: "ἀπὸ rather than ἐκ, since the army was doubtless mainly encamped about the city." Crosby, Goodwin, et al. Rather because Sardis is viewed merely as the point of departure, cf. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, 1².

ἄρμᾶτο: When? See Itinerary, p. 47.

πλέθρα: pred. nom., less common than the gen.; cf. ποδῶν, § 8.

§ 7. ἀπὸ ἵππου: oftener ἀφ' ἵππου.

ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων: = in the palace (and flow forth out of it).

μέσου: in predicate position = middle of, in attributive position middle.

βασιλείας: but Κόρυ in § 7. The gen. emphasizes the possessor, the dat. the thing possessed. Kühner, 284, (9), α. 5. Note well the distinction.

§ 8. ποδῶν: cf. πλέθρα, § 5.

νικήσας: after vanquishing (him) in a contest (lit. contending) with himself. cf. i. e. Apollo. Its accent (on the preceding word) distinguishes it from the article (οἱ) and the relative (οἱ).

σοφίας: here = musical skill as we know from the myth.

(λέγεται) κρημέσας.

θεν: for οὗ, where, as in § 7, we have ἐκ τῶν for ἐν τοῖς.

§ 9. ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ: after being worsted in the (well-known) battle, i. e. of Salamis.

Note the personal constructions: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων, § 8, ἑρέξης λέγεται.

Σῶσις: of whom we hear nothing more.

Σοφαίνετος: mentioned in § 3. Why he had fallen behind is uncertain. Some think the text corrupt.

ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ: a hint as to the size of these royal parks; cf. 4¹⁰; 2.4¹⁶.

ἔγενοντο οἱ σύμπαντες: they all together amounted to . . . round numbers doubtless for 10,600 hoplites, and 2,300 light armed. Cf. §§ 3, 6, 9.

ἀμφὶ τοὺς: Note that ἀμφὶ with numerals means about (so εἰς), but takes the article.

§ 10. εἰς Πύλῳ: see Map. "This

strange détour has always been a puzzle. Perhaps the explanation is that if he advanced straight to the east he feared lest the object of his march might become evident to the Greeks, and he was as yet very doubtful whether he could trust them. He therefore turned right away back towards the northwest, and, after a long circuit, ventured to lead the army eastwards." — Professor RAMSAY, Hist. Geog. of Asia Minor (1890), p. 41. Colonel Chesney thinks that it was to avoid a difficult route.

τὰ Δύκαια: to the Lycaean Zeus, though festivals of the same name were held in Arcadia to Pan. The Greeks, more than any other people, made amusement a prominent part of their religious festivals.

στλεγγίδες: whether flesh-scrapers, or gilt bands for the head are meant is uncertain.

§ 11. πλείον: often used indeclinably (cf. L. plus, minus etc.) with words of number and measure. Here = πλεόνων. Note the supplementary pts. λέγων, ἀνιόντων. Cf. παρὲν ἐτόγγχε, 1².

πρός: see Lex.

ἔχοντα: we should expect the gen. (but cf. λαβόντα ἑνί, 2¹): = if he had (means).

§ 12. γυνή: often rendered wife, — a word for which the Greeks had no exact equivalent. ὁ, ἡ σύζυγος (yoke-fellow) was not much used by the classic writers.

ἐλέγετο: she was said . . . personal construction, but below impersonal, it was said that Cyrus.

δ' οὖν: but at any rate. So often.

τῇ Κυλίῳ: "a mere camp-scandal we may hope." — Crosby. But oriental courts practiced a loose morality.

§ 13. Θύμβριον: the exact site is doubtful.

παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν: = flowing by the road side. With things the acc. is preferred in Att. prose. Cf. π. τὴν σκηπὴν, 4⁸; παρὰ Κόρυ, 4⁸. ἡ καλουμένη: the so-called, a convenient

though not always exact rendering. The *spring* has not been certainly identified.

θηρεύσαι: see Lex. sub Μίδας.

§ 14. ἐξέτασιν ποιείται: not simply to please, but also to impress the queen.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων, τῶν βαρβάρων: widely different divisions, hence repetition of the article.

§ 15. εἰς μάχην (sc. ταχῆναι): for battle. Cf. εἰς τὴν τροφὴν, 19.

στήναι: inceptive, take their stand. Cf. ἑστάναι, to stand. See 841, last ex.; 1260.

ἐπὶ τεττάρων: only four deep, doubtless for military effect.

εἴχε: agreeing with the nearest subject, Μένων. So often. See Intro. 76. Note that the slight emphasis naturally put on right, left, center, neatly renders μέν, δέ, δέ. So below πρώτων μέν, εἰτα δέ, FIRST, NEXT.

§ 16. κατὰ ὕλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις: by troops (of cavalry), and by companies (of infantry).

(ἐθεώρει) τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

§ 17. στήσας: why not 2 a. pt. στάς?

οἱ δέ: as in § 16, and they.

ἐκ δὲ τούτου: see sub ἐκ.

δρόμος: see sub γίγνομαι.

ταῖς δὲ . . . : (subjective gen.), the fright of the barbarians was etc.

§ 18. καὶ ἡ τε . . . : and both the.

οἱ ἐκ τῆς: rather than οἱ ἐν τῇ, from the influence of the verb (ἐφυγον), as in the case of τῶν παρὰ βασιλείως, 16.

τὸν ἐκ τῶν . . φόβον ἰδόν: seeing the (lit. out of the Greeks into etc.), terror which the Greeks struck into the barbarians.

§ 19. χώραν: obj. of ἐπέτρεψε.

διαρπάσαι: ad diripendum.

§ 20. καὶ αὐτὸν: i. e. Menon.

ἑτερόν τινα . . . : a certain other influential man of.

αἰτιασάμενος (αὐτοὺς) ἐπιβουλεύειν: accusing them of plotting.

§ 21. ἰσχυρῶς ὄρθια: cf. 'mighty' steep, as we say in colloquial English.

εἰσελθεῖν, why not pres. inf.?

καὶ ὅτι . . . ἤκουε . . . : and because he heard that Tamos.

§ 22. ἀνέβη ἐπὶ . . . : Of the four principal passes that cross the Taurus range into Cilicia, this which Cyrus ascended is the most important, and has been in all ages the great highway from Asia Minor into Syria and the valley of the Euphrates. It is a narrow gorge or defile between two lofty mountain masses, and derives great military importance from its being easily defensible, while it absolutely commands the entrance into Asia Minor on this side. Hence it is mentioned as a point of special interest during the march of the younger Cyrus towards the Euphrates as well as in the advance of Alexander previous to the battle of Issus. This celebrated pass which crosses the central ridge at an elevation of only about 3,300 feet, marks the line of separation between two of the loftiest masses of the mountain chain, the Bulghardagh on the west, and the Ala-dagh on the east, both of which are estimated to attain to a height of from 10,000 to 11,000 feet." — See Encycl. Brit. sub Asia Minor.

οὗ: see Lex.

§ 23. αὐτό: i. e. the plain.

ποταμός . . . δύο πλέθρων: river of two plethra.

ἐξέλιπον . . . (καὶ ἐφυγον) εἰς: constructio praegnans.

§ 24. . . . δὲ καὶ οἱ . . . and those also that dwelt.

§ 25. προτέρα Κέρου . . . : before Cyrus (by) five days.

τῇ ὑπερβολῇ . . . τῇ: the article is repeated before the following modifier εἰς τὸ πείδιον.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ. some said that they (while) . . . others, that falling behind and not being able etc.

δ' οὖν: as in § 22, but at any rate.

ἐκατόν. The companies were not full or some were absent.

§ 26. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι: i. e. of the troops of Menon.

καὶ (διήρπασαν) τὰ . . . αὐτῇ.

μετεπέμπετο: note the impf.

ὁ δ' οὐτε . . . ἔφη . . . but he neither

said that etc. = *but he both said that . . . not* (see *χείρ* and *φημί*). This necessitates rendering the second *ὅτε*, and . . . *not*.

(*eis* *χείρας*) Κύρῳ: where we should expect Κύρου. The Greek often uses the dat. of interest where the Eng. requires a possessive. Note that *ἤθελε* is coördinate with, not dependent on, *ἔφη*.

τά βασίλεια τά: cf. *τῇ ὅτερ*. . . *τῇ*, § 25.

καὶ πύστας λαβεῖ subject, *he*, i. e. Syennesis.

§ 27. Κύρος δέ: sc. *ἔθηκε*.

παρὰ βασιλεῖ: *with the king*, i. e. at his court. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ἔξεστιν ἐκεῖ ταῦτα (i. e. *ἵππον, στρεπτόν, ψέλια*) ἔχειν φ' ἂν μὴ βασιλεὺς δῶ, Cyrop. 8.2^b.

τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα: *to receive back the slaves that had been seized if they* (the Cilicians).

CHAPTER III.

τοῦ πρόσω: *forward*, a partit. gen. or gen. of place, which was originally the same thing.

§ 1. ἐπὶ τούτῳ: *for this purpose*.

πρώτος: i. e. of the generals, not *πρώτων*.

ἔβαλλον: *with what?* cf. *καταπετρασθῆναι*. Clearchus was a man of marked individuality and a stern disciplinarian, but his soldiers were mercenaries and that, too, from Peloponnesus.

τὰ ὑποζύγια τά: cf. *τῇ ὑπερβολῇ* . . . *τῇ*, 2^d.

ἄρξαινο: note the plural, though the subject is neuter. So with *δύο τεύχη*, 4⁴; *πολλὰ ἔχονη*, 7¹⁷, and wherever the *plurality* of the subject is to be emphasized.

§ 2. Ἰσάκρως: this stern Spartan warrior now about fifty years old, *in tears* because the soldiers would not advance! There was design in it of course, but the Greeks were true children of nature, not hampered by the restraints of modern society. So when deprived of the captive Briseïs: —

“Then *in tears*

Achilles, from his friends withdrawing, sat Beside the hoary ocean-marge.”

ILIAD, I. 348. 349.

ἑστώς: *standing*. Eng. prefers a finite verb, *stood* and *wept*.

§ 3. χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς . . . : *am troubled at the present* (state of) *affairs*.

τά τε ἄλλα: *both honored me in other respects, and*

eis τὸ . . . ἐμοί: *did not lay up for my* (ἐμοί) *private use*.

§ 4. ἐτιμωρόμεν: *punished them*.

εἰ τι δέοιτο: *if he should have any need of me*.

ἀνθ' ἃν: see *πάσχω*.

§ 5. μοι . . . προδόντα (προδίδωμι) . . . ψευδόμενον: see note on *ἑνίφ* . . . *λαβόντα*, 2¹, *either betraying you*.

πέλομαι: *πάσχω*.

οὐποτε ἐρεῖ: *never shall any one* (lit. *no one*) *say*. Note that *ἐρεῖ*, verb of *saying*, is here followed by *εἰ*.

§ 6. ὑμεῖς, ἐγώ: in *nom.*, and hence *emphatic*.

σὺν ὑμῖν (line 4), ὑμῶν ἔργμος ἄν: good instances of protases *abridged*; the apodotes are: ἂν . . . εἶναι.

ἱκανὸς . . . οὔτε ἂν . . . : *either to aid a friend or*. ἂν (after *οὔτε* . . . *οὔτε*) is the ἂν of *εἶναι* repeated.

NOTE. — Without *νομίζω* and *οἶμαι*, i. e. in *dir. disc.*, this sentence reads: ὑμεῖς ἐμοί ἐστε καὶ πατρίς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι etc. . . . ἂν εἶην . . . ἂν εἶην . . .

ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν . . . that, then, I shall go wheresoever you (may go). καὶ best rendered by *emphasizing ὑμεῖς*.

§ 7. οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου: *both those of him himself*.

παρὰ Κλέαρχον: *acc. because motion is implied*.

§ 8. τούτοις ἀπορῶν: *perplexed at these things*.

ἔλεγε: *told* = *bade*, so *εἶπε* w. *inf.*, cf. § 14

ὡς καταστησόμενων: since these things would be settled.

δεόν: see sub δέω.

μεταπέμπειν: to keep sending for (him.) § 9. θ': see τέ.

τοὺς προσελθόντας: i. e. the πλείους ἢ διαχίλιοι of § 7.

τὸν βουλόμενον: the one wishing = who-ever wished.

ἄνδρες: for this use (cf. § 3), the Eng. has no exact equivalent.

τὰ δὲ Κύρου . . . : the affairs of Cyrus, you see (δὴ), clearly hold just the same relation toward us as ours toward him.

§ 10. ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει: that he thinks that he is being wronged.

μεταπέμπομενον: though he keep sending.

μέγιστον: see sub μέγας.

πάντα ἔψευσμένος: of having proved false (to him) in everything.

ἃν: for what things = for those things in which.

§ 11. ἐμοί . . . ἄρα: to me, therefore, it does not seem to be a time for.

ἐκ τούτων: in consequence of these things.

οὔτε στρατηγῷ: neither in (lit. of) general . . . any profit.

§ 12. ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπος: i. e. Cyrus.

ψ ἄν: to whomsoever. Carefully distinguish ἐπισταμαι from ἐπίσταμαι.

§ 13. ἐκ δὲ . . . : see ἐκ.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ: some . . . others.

γνώμης: mind here = consent.

§ 14. δὴ: in particular.

ἐπε: = commanded, hence the six infinitives following are the direct object, not in indirect discourse. Note that the εἰ, ἐάν, and ἔως- clauses might take the optative.

προσποιούμενος . . . : professing to be in haste to go.

τὰ ἄκρα: i. e. the εἰσβολή of 221.

μὴ φθάσωσι . . . καταλαβόντες: might not anticipate (us) in seizing (them).

ἃν: of whom.

ἔχομεν ἀνθρωπάκους: = we have plundered and hold.

§ 15. ὡς μὲν στρατηγήσοντα: of me as intending to exercise this command let no one.

ὡς στρατηγήσοντα ἐμέ, accusative absolute Krüger, Rehdantz, et al.; object of λέγω Kühner, Pretor, and (apparently) Goodwin. The latter is preferable. See M and T. 919.

πολλά: many reasons.

ὡς δέ . . . : sc. λεγέτω τις, or οὕτω λέγετε.

πέσομαι (πεῖθω): modified by μάλιστα ἢ δυνατόν μάλιστα: in what (way) it is possible most = to the highest degree.

καὶ ἄρχεσθαι: to be governed also. καί implies that he knows how to govern (ἄρχειν).

ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος: as even any other man (lit. of men) best (knows how).

§ 16. τοῦ κελεύοντος . . . αἰτεῖν: of the person ordering them.

ὥσπερ . . . ποιούμενον: in some texts μή is found, but Hug follows Vollbrecht and Krüger in omitting it; as if Cyrus were (actually) making his expedition back, and hence would be quite willing to further us on our way.

ψ: for whom; less exactly, whose.

λυμαινόμεθα: dir. disc. for indir. λυμαινοίτο.

τί καὶ ἐμὲ Κύρον κελεύειν . . . : ἡμῖν = against us. So Krüger et al. Or τί καὶ ἐμὲ (ἡμᾶς) κελεύειν Κύρον . . . : ἡμῖν, for us. Thus construed the sentence is ironical. So Hertlein, Rehdantz, Bachof, et al.

§ 17. ταῖς τριήρεσι: with his triremes. οὐκ ἔσται: more vivid than poten. opt.

ὅκ ἂν εἴη. ἀκόντος Κύρου: = against the will of Cyrus.

λαθεῖν . . . : to elude him in going away.

§ 18. οὔτινες: sc. εἰσιν.

ἄνδρας: w. ἐρωτᾶν. This and ἔπεσθαι, ἀξιοῦν § 19, ἀπαγγεῖλαι, βουλευέσθαι are subject of δοκεῖ.

ὡς περ (= τοιαύτη ὡς περ = πρὸς ὡς περ, Krüger), similar to that for which he formerly; cf. 12.

ἡμᾶς . . . ἔπεσθαι: depending on δοκεῖ δέ μοι, above.

τῶν . . . συναναβάντων: than those who . . .

§ 19. τῆς πρόσθεν: after μέλων, and referring to 1². Note the use of the adv. as adj. So often.

ἀξιούν (inf., cf. ἐρωτᾶν): to demand either that he persuading us lead us; or. Greek mercenaries were quite amenable to reason, provided the argument was higher wages. However, their demand was very reasonable under the circumstances.

οὕτω γάρ: for thus following we should follow.

ἐπόμενοι, ἀπίνοντες: time-clauses rather than conditional.

ἀπαγγεῖλαι: subject ἄνδρας, cf. ἐρωτᾶν, ἀξιούν.

§ 20. ἔδοξε: note the asyndeton. Is this the first instance of it in this chapter?

τὰ δόξαντα . . . : the (things) questions that seemed good to the army (to ask).

ἀκούοι . . . εἶναι: the inf. after ἀκούω is generally used in stating what is hearsay, the part. what is certain. Cf. Kühner's Gram., § 311, 1.

ἡμεῖς: note transition to dir. discourse.

§ 21. τοῖς δέ: to them.

προσπαύουσι: prep. = extra, additional. ἡμιόλιον . . . οὔ: that he will give (them) a half more than what.

"This remarkable scene at Tarsus," says Grote (ch. 69), "illustrates the character of the Greek citizen-soldiers. What is chiefly to be noted is the appeal made to their reason and judgment; the habit . . . of hearing both sides and deciding afterwards." Though justly indignant at the fraud practiced upon them they do not surrender themselves to impulse, but look the facts in the face.

Speaking of "this and similar occasions," Pretor says: "To me they seem singularly devoid of the powers he (Grote) claims for them, — unreasoning creatures, swayed to and fro by every species of argument with which the circumstances may furnish their leaders." There is a modicum of truth in this, but it must be remembered that if the leaders had had such "unreasoning creatures" to deal with the subsequent extraordinary retreat would have been an impossibility.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. πλέθρα, στάδιον: note the nom. as in 2⁶.

§ 2. ἐκ Πελοποννήσου: see Introd. 49. ἐπ': over.

ἡγεῖτο: conducted. Note that ἡγεῖσθαι in the sense of show the way to, conduct, takes the dat.; otherwise the gen. Kühner, 275, 1, R. I.

καὶ (and he, i. e. Tamos) συνεπολέμει.

§ 3. ἐπὶ τῶν νεών: upon, in local sense, on board, cf. ἐπ' αὐταῖς, § 2.

παρὰ Κύρου: with, in conjunction with = under, as Cyrus was commander-in-chief.

παρὰ τὴν σκηνὴν: cf. παρὰ τὴν δδόν, 2¹⁸.

Ἀβροκόμα: Dor. gen.

§ 4. ταῦτα: these, referring to πύλαι. Note: (1) the attraction of the pron. to the gender of the predicate; (2) the plural (ἦσαν) w. neut. subject.

τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν: the inner (wall) the one. πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας: in front of = on the side of Cilicia.

μέσον: middle = space between.

οὐκ ἦν: it was not possible.

ἐπὶ . . . ἐφεισθήκεσαν: had been set on.

§ 5. βιασομένους: to force.

ὅπερ . . . : which very thing, Cyrus thought.

ἔχοντα: because he had.

δντα: see ἀκούοι, 3²⁷.

§ 6. ὄρμουν: distinguish between ὀρμέω and ὀρμέω.

§ 7. φιλοτιμηθέντες . . . εἰα Κύρος: jealous because Cyrus permitted.

ὡς ἀπίνοντας: (cf. 3'), intending to return.

διήλθε: went out, was spread.

οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ: some . . . others.

ὡς δειλοὺς ὄντας . . . on the ground that they were cowards.

εἰ ἀλώσονται: apodosis implied, (thinking) *what they would suffer in case that*.

§ 8. Note the difference between ἀποδιδράσκω and ἀποφεύγω, as plainly indicated by the γαρ-clauses.

τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον: is this the position of ἐκεῖνος in the nom.?

οὐδ' ἐπεὶ οὐδεὶς: *nor shall any one say*.

χρῶμαι: sc. αὐτῷ.

αὐτοῖς: a pron. referring to τῆς, δεσῆς or ἄλλος used in a collective sense may be plural; cf. δεσῆς . . . πάντας, 1^o.

λόντων: impv., *let them go*.

φρουρούμενα: guarded, neut., τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας being viewed as things. Order: ἐνεκα τῆς πρόσθεν ἀρετῆς.

§ 9. ἀθυμότερον: somewhat discouraged. The comparative alone may be rendered by (1) too, very, or (2) rather, somewhat, a little. See 649, a, b.

The Persians punished offenders with great severity; but, judging from the temper that the Greeks had already exhibited, the capture and punishment of Xenias and Pasion might have proved a dangerous exercise of authority.

ἐξελάναι: leaving the Mediterranean, Cyrus now sets out for the Euphrates.

ἰχθύων: "it (the Koweik, supposed to be the ancient Chalos) was found to produce seventeen species." — RUSSELL, Nat. Hist. of Aleppo, 1794.

θεοῖς: Ainsworth quotes Russell to the effect that there is a fountain in this neighborhood where "fish are still, or were till lately, preserved unmolested, and therefore more or less revered or sacred in the eyes of the true believers." . . . "A remnant," says Ainsworth, "of Syro-Arabian worship of fish-gods." The Syrian goddess Derceto, according to the legend, on losing her chastity threw herself into the sea and was partially transformed into a fish. Hence to her votaries fish were sacred.

§ 10. πλείους: gen., but δύο πλείους (nom.) in 2^o.

τοῦ Συρίας ἀρξάντος: the former governor of Syria. Note the aorist.

πάντα δεσ. so πάντων δεσ., 1^o.

Κῆρος . . . ἐτίκασε: on the principle, Qui facit per alium facit per se.

αὐτόν: meaning the park. These royal pleasure-grounds, large, walled, stocked with game, watered by irrigation, in an arid climate like that of Syria, seemed a paradise indeed, and the wanton destruction of this one may indicate that Cyrus was not over-sanguine of success.

§ 11. τεττάρων σταδίων: "The river is here 800 yards, or 4 stadia, in width" . . . "This ford was used for the passage alike of Persian, Greek, and Roman armies, and more lately of Arabs, Tartars, and Turks." . . . "The ruins are now called Suriyah." — AINSWORTH.

εἰς Βαβυλῶνα: modifies ἔσονται or βασιλεύει, — which?

ἀνα-πείθειν ἔπειθαι: persuade up to the point of following; ἀνα- implies that there would be opposition to overcome.

§ 12. αὐτοῖς . . . εἰδότες: *that though knowing these things long before they*.

τῆς, χρήματα: a few days before, at Tarsus, the Greeks demanded more pay (see note on 3²¹), now speaking more indefinitely, more Attico (as the Latins say), but meaning the same thing, they want somebody (Cyrus of course) to give them money.

ἔσπερ: sc. ἔδωκε.

προτίροις: referring to the τριακοσίων of 1^o.

καὶ ταῦτα . . . : *and that, too, though they did not go*.

§ 13. ἤκωστ, καταστήσῃ: could the opt. be used here?

οὐ: why accented?

§ 14. πλείον . . . προ-: pleonastic, so in 6^o we have προ-μάλιστα.

. . . δέσται τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἔπειθαι.

§ 15. δόξετε αἱτιοι εἶναι . . . : *you will seem to be the cause (of it), since you began the crossing*.

ἀρξάντες: ἀρχεῖν, begin for others to follow, lead off; ἀρχεσθαι, begin for oneself or one's own; cf. ἀρχεῖν τοῦ λόγου, 6¹; φυγῆς, 3.2¹⁷; ἀρχεσθαι τοῦ λόγου, 3.2¹.

ὅς . . . οὖσιν (dat. pl.): *thinking that you are.*

ὑμῖν δέ, ὅς . . . : *but you who alone obeyed (him), he will employ in the belief (ὅς) that you are most trustworthy.*

ἄλλου οὐτινος: *whatever else.*

§ 16. διαβεηκόμενος: sc. αὐτοῦ.

ἰγὼ μὲν . . . δὲ—ὑμεῖς: note the contrast.

§ 17. ἔλεγετο: *he was said.*

διύβαινε: for time, see Itinerary, p. 48.

μαστῶν: The river is highest in May, and lowest in November. In the fall of 1841, two steamers ran aground at this ford, the water being only twenty inches in depth.

§ 18. εἰ μὴ τότε: *except then.* Oriental flattery, says Crosby. So when Lucullus crossed in 68 B.C. the inhabitants made obeisance to him "before whom the very river was humble and submissive, and yielded an easy and swift passage."—PLUTARCH, Lucullus, 24. See Grote, vol. ix. p. 31.

ἔδοκε δὲ . . . : *it seemed, indeed, that it (the lowness of the river) was providential, and that the river.*

§ 19. ἐπεσπρίσαντο: They collected provisions because they were about to enter the Arabian desert, where they could not procure the necessary food.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1. διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας: note that Xenophon makes Arabia extend northward to the Araxes. See Map.

εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο . . . : *and whatever else also there was therein (ἐν) of.*

§ 2. ὄνοι ἄγριοι, though uncommon, still inhabit the region where they were seen by Xenophon. It is impossible to take them when full grown; but the Arabs often capture the foals and bring them up with milk in their tents. See Rawlinson, Second Monarchy, ch. ii.

ἵστασαν: 2d plpf. = impf.

ταυτόν = τὸ αὐτό(ν).

διαδεχόμενοι: *succeeding one another, i. e. with relays of horses.*

§ 3. οἱ δὲ . . . τῶν: *those of the horsemen that.*

πολύ: *for a great distance.*

ἀπίστω: ἀπο-σπῶ.

τοῖς μὲν . . . χρωμένη: *using its feet in unning, its wings, raising (them), like a sail.*

ἄν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ: *if one start them up quickly.*

§ 4. πλεθριαῖον: agrees with ποταμόν. This is a third way of stating the width. What are the other two? Cf. 2⁵, 2⁸.

Μάσκα: *what kind of a gen.?*

ἐπεσπρίσαντο: whence we infer that

Corso had been so hastily deserted that provisions had been left behind.

§ 5. ἐνεθήκοντα: *how many miles?*

ἄλλο: with numerals and in enumerating objects ἄλλος may often be rendered, *besides, yet, still, also*; with a neg. at all. So here, *nor any tree at all.*

ἀμέγας: as adj., cf. πελασγὰς Θράκας, 2⁹. The lower stone, called μύλος, was fixed; the upper was turned by hand or by an ass.

§ 6. ἀλεύρων: the sale of wheat and barley, as Kühner suggests at the same price proves the severity of the famine.

καπίθην: obj. of πρῆσθαι, or in app. with σίτον understood after πρῆσθαι. This is at the rate of about 90 cts. for (nearly) 2 quarts, or about \$14.00 a bushel. The price current about this time at Athens was about 25 cts. a bushel.

ὀβολούς: acc. of extent (see refs.); others make it direct obj. taking δ. in sense of equivalent to, contain.

§ 7. ἦν . . . οὗς: *there was of . . . which = some.*

ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτου: *hard for wagons to pass.*—ἐπίσπη: *halled.*

τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ . . . : (part of) the . . .

§ 8. Contrast the pres. inf. ποιεῖν and the aor. συνεπισπεύσαι.

μήρος τι: *some part = a specimen.*

τῆς ἐστρατίας: of the discipline, i. e. which was practiced in the army of Cyrus. So τοῖς τε . . . τὰς . . . : mark those garments as parts of the well-known Persian dress.

ἐνίοι δέ: sc. ἐχοντες.

περὶ τοῖς: note the force of περὶ with dat., only four instances of which are found in the Anabasis.

θᾶπτον ἢ: more quickly than one etc. ὥς, which implies an ellipsis, ἢ (οὕτω ταχὺ) ὥς . . . is not required in our idiom.

§ 9. And throughout Cyrus showed that he was in haste. ὥς is not required here, but it emphasizes the fact that Cyrus himself showed haste. See M. and T. 916.

ἔπου μή: except where.

ἔσφ . . . ἄλλοι: the more rapidly he advanced.

τοσοῦτῳ πλείον . . . the larger army is being gathered = the larger will be the army that is being assembled for the king.

καὶ δ': and further. Order: τῷ προσέχοντι τὸν νοὺν ἢ βασιλέως ἀρχὴν ἣν συνιδεῖν οὕσα ἰσχυρὰ πλῆθει . . . ἀσθενῆς δὲ τοῖς μήκει etc.: to one directing his attention (to it) the king's government (was to view comprehensively being strong), when viewed comprehensively, was strong in the extent of its territory, and in the number of its people, but weak in the length of its roads and in the dispersion of its forces. A pers. constr. in which ἣν συνιδεῖν is followed, like δῆλος ἦν, 2¹⁹, by supp. pt. οὕσα, instead of the impers.: ἣν συνιδεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἰσχυρὰν οὕσαν etc. This sentence gives a brief but striking description of the character of the Persian empire.

πλήθει, χώρας, ἀνθρώπων, is not an instance of zeugma, since πλήθος may mean either extent or number.

This sec. (9) is the hardest in the Anabasis.

§ 10. κατὰ: opposite.

στυγάζματα: for tent-coverings.

τῆς . . . τῆς: cf. τῇ . . . τῇ, 2²⁶.

ἐκ, ἀπό: how differ here?

§ 11. Order: ἐνταῦθα δὲ τοῦ (fr. τῆς) τῶν τε Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν καὶ (τοῦ) τῶν (στρατιωτῶν) Κλεάρχου ἀμφιλεξάντων.

ἀδικεῖν: see Lex.

On the significance of this incident, see Introd. 82.

§ 12. σὺν ὀλίγοις . . . : with those about him (being) few = with but few attendants.

ἄλλος δέ: sc. τῆσι.

§ 13. καταφεύγει: note force of prep.

αὐτοῦ: adv.

ἐκπεπλήχθαι: were terror-stricken. The pf. inf., like the pf. impv., sometimes expresses permanence or decisiveness.

οἱ δὲ καί: but others also, ἐκείνους being viewed as = οἱ δέ. So in 7.4¹⁷ οἱ δέ is used after τινές.

§ 14. καὶ τάξις . . . : and a division of hoplites following him. On the number in a τάξις, see Introd. 71.

ὅτι αὐτοῦ . . . : because himself lacking little of being stoned to death he (Proxenos) etc.

αὐτοῦ: i. e. Κλέαρχος.

§ 15. ἐν τούτῳ: sc. τῷ χρόνῳ, meanwhile.

σὺν τοῖς . . . : with those of his trusted attendants that were present.

§ 16. ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: cf. with this τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, § 12.

κακῶς γὰρ . . . : for if our affairs are in a bad condition, these barbarians whom you see etc.

§ 17. ἐν ἑαυτῷ: see sub γίγνομαι.

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ἐντεθεν: from what place?

ἐφαίνετο: note force of impf.

εἰ τι: see sub εἰ.

τὰ πολέμια: in military affairs reckoned.

καὶ πρόθεν: formerly even. Some editors put a period after πολεμήσας, and connect καταλλαγῆς δέ with what follows.

§ 2. ὅτι . . . ἐνεδρεύσας: that (by)

lying in ambush he would either kill. Note the unusual position of *ἔτι* (not after *ἔπειτα*); so in 2.2².

καλύπτει (sc. *αὐτοὺς*) *ἐπιόντας* (= *τοῦ ἐπίνειν*) etc., would hinder them from advancing and burning up everything.

ποιήσιν: would effect that.

Note force of prep. in *δι-αγγεῖλαι*.

δοῖν, κατακάνοι, ἔλοι, καλύπτει, διαγγεῖλαι: why aorist?

λαμβάνειν: pres., nearly = *go and take*.

§ 3. *ὥς ἂν . . . πλείστον*: as he may be able most = as many as possible, fuller expression for *ὥς πλείστον*. Cf. 651, a.

ἀλλὰ ἐκέλευεν (αὐτὸν) φράσαι: but he went on to urge. Note impf.

ὑποδέχεται: note force of prep.

§ 4. *ἑπτὰ*: perhaps in imitation of Persian kings, who had seven counsellors.

τρισχιλούς: a precaution against possible attempt to rescue him.

§ 5. *αὐτῷ*: i. e. Cyrus.

προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα: emphatic plonasm. Cf. *πλέον προτιμήσεσθε*, 4¹⁴.

τῶν Ἑλλήνων: part. gen. after *ὅς*, not after *μάλιστα*.

ἐξῆλθεν: i. e. out of the tent.

τὴν κρίσιν . . . ὥς: instead of *ὥς ἡ κρίσις*. Cf. note on *τῶν βαρβάρων*, 1⁵.

§ 6. *ἄρχειν*: see note on *ἄρξαντες*, 4¹⁵.

ὅτι: as to what.

τοῦτο: emphatic.

αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν: going against him in war, I etc. The acc. suggests that Cyrus marched against him. As, however, *προσπολεμῶ* regularly takes dat., *αὐτόν* may be obj. of *ἐποίησα*, which is followed not by *παύσασθαι τοῦ* etc., as we should expect, but loosely by *ὥστε* etc. The sentence as thus construed is an instance of *anacoluthon*.

δόξαι τούτῳ παύσασθαι τοῦ etc.

§ 7. *μετὰ ταῦτα*: Cyrus now addresses Orontas.

ἔστιν ὅτι: is there any wrong that I did you?

ὅτι οὐ: note the use of *ὅτι* to introduce a direct question.

ἥρτα: cf. note on *ἐκέλευεν*, § 3.

οὐκοῦν ὕστερον: did you not afterward etc., connect w. *ἐποίησ*.

οὐδὲν . . . ἀδικούμενος: although in no respect wronged.

ὃ τι ἔδυνω: whatever (injury) you were able = so far as you were able.

ἔφη: said yes.

δύναμιν: i. e. how little it was, as the context shows.

τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος: of the (well-known) Artemis, at Ephesus probably. Altars were places of refuge, and here the Greeks were wont to take solemn oaths, laying their hands on the altar or on the statue of the god.

οὐκοῦν . . . ἔφησθα μεταμέλειν: did you not say that you repented (it repented you) and etc.

§ 8. *τί οὖν*: wherein, then.

οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεῖς: sc. *ἐπιβουλεύων . . . γέγονας*, but render simply: that in nothing he had been wronged.

ἡ γὰρ: in truth (I do) for.

εἰ γενοίμην: sc. *φίλος καὶ πιστός σοι*.

οὐδε εἰ: not even if.

ἂν . . . δόξαιμι: should I seem (so).

§ 9. *ἀπόφηναι* (impr. mid.) *γνώμην*: declare your opinion.

τὸ κατὰ: see sub *εἰμὶ*.

ἐθελοντάς: note accent.

§ 10. *Ἰαβον τῆς Ἰνῆς*: a custom among the Persians, according to Diodorus Siculus.

καὶ οἱ (συγγενεῖς): even his relatives.

οἷς προσετάχθη: upon whom it had been enjoined.

προσεκύνουν, προσεκύνησαν, happily exemplify the difference between the impf. and aor.

§ 11. *ὅπως ἀπέθανεν*: Kühner, citing Hdt. vii. 114, suggests that Orontas may have been buried alive.

τεθνηκότα: note that the perfect of *ἀποθνήσκω* is *τέθνηκα* not *ἀποτέθνηκα*.

οὔτε . . . οὐδέ: when are two negatives equal to an affirmative?

εἰκαζον . . . ἄλλως: some conjectured (that he was put to death) in one way, others in another.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. ἐντεῦθεν : whence ? Cf. 61.

ἰδούκει : pers. ; see Lex.

εἰς . . . ἔω : accusative according to the principle stated in 788, 3d line, 1225, (coming) to the following morning the king etc. For other examples of this use of εἰς, see sub εἰς.

μαχούμενον : why fut. ?

κέρως : which wing was most dangerous ? Why ? See Introd. 99.

τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ : i. e. his barbarians, who were posted on the extreme left.

§ 2. παρῆναι (παρ-αίνεω) θαρρύνων : exhorted (encouraging =) and encouraged them (speaking) as follows. See 968, last example.

οὐκ . . . ἀπορῶν (pres. pt.) : not because I am in want of.

διὰ τοῦτο : emphatic, on THIS account. Cf. τοῦτο, 6^o.

προσέλαβον : on force of prep., cf. προσ-αἰτέω, 321.

§ 3. ὅπως οὖν : sc. φροντίζετε or σκοπεῖτε, see to it, then, that etc.

ἵστε : imperative. It must have sounded strange to the Greeks to hear a Persian despot congratulating them on their liberty !

ἀντὶ ὧν πάντων . . . : ἀντὶ πάντων ὧν.

§ 4. ὅπως : in order that.

εἰδήτε : you may know.

τὰ ἄλλα : see sub ἄλλος.

αἰσχύνεσθαι . . . methinks I am ashamed of the sort of men you will know those in our country to be.

ἡμῖν : for us = so far as concerns our purpose.

[ἡμῶν . . . but if you are men.] Note contrast between ὄντας ἀνθρώπους and ὄντων ἀνδρῶν. Hug appends these bracketed words, clumsily as we think, to the preceding sentence.

καὶ εἰ . . . : and if my enterprise proves successful.

ἡμῶν τὸν . . . βουλούμενον : the one of you that wishes.

τοῖς οἰκοῖς ζηλωτὴν : envied by those at home or an object of envy to those at home. τοῖς may be indir. obj. However, verbals in -τός (as well as those in -τέος) admit the dat. of the agent. Kühner, 284, (12).

τὰ παρ' ἐμοῖ . . . to choose the things with me, i. e. in my country.

§ 5. διὰ τὸ ἐν . . . : on account of your being in such (a crisis) of the danger (that is) approaching.

ἂν δὲ εἴ . . . : but if anything turns out well = if you have any success.

ἐνιοι δέ : sc. φασι.

§ 6. 'Ἄλλ' : see Lex.

πρὸς μὲν : (extending) towards.

μέχρι οὗ : to (the region) where.

διὰ χειμῶνα : sc. οὐ δύνανται . . . ἔρ-θρῃται.

Order : πάντα δὲ τὰ (sc. μέρη) . . . Note the acc. with this verb of ruling instead of the gen. (cf. τῆς χώρας, 3.4^{cl}).

§ 7. ἂν . . . γίνηται : if (all) goes well. Cf. the words of Gaulites in § 6, ἂν δὲ εἴ etc.

Order : ἐκδοσθαι δὲ ὑμῶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων : Does he mean all the Greeks, or only the στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ of § 2 ?

καὶ : also, i. e. in addition to their regular pay.

This speech has in it a vein of oriental extravagance, but it was politic, and it shows that Cyrus knew perfectly that his fate depended on the Greeks.

§ 8. εἰσ-ῆσαν : kept going in, no doubt to urge personal claims.

σφίσιν : why not ἐαυτοῖς ?

§ 9. πάντες δοσούτω : cf. πάντων δοσεῖ, 1^o. γάρ : see Lex.

Note emphatic position of ἀδελφόν.

§ 10. The hoplites previously stated are : 9,600 (2^o, 2^o, 2^o) + 700 (4^o) + 400 (4^o, deserters from Abrocomas) = 10,700 less 100 (2^o, lost in the mountains) = 10,600 as against 10,400 of the text. So the 2,300 light-armed previously mentioned now number 2,500. The discrepancy has not been satisfactorily explained.

§ 11. ἑκατὸν . . . μυριάδες . Ctesias, doubtless more correctly, puts the number at 400,000.

ἄλλοι : besides.

§ 13. ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων : out of = from the ranks of, the enemy.

οἱ . . . τῶν πολεμίων : those of the enemy that.

ταῦτά, not ταῦτα.

§ 14. ὀργυαί : could the gen. be used ? Cf. πλέθρα 2^b, ποδῶν 2^b.

§ 15. παρετέτατο : had been extended.

ἐπὶ : upon = over.

Μηδίας τεύχεος : from 2.4¹¹ we learn that this wall was 20 feet thick, 100 feet high, and built of brick. "As our knowledge now stands, there is not a single point mentioned by Xenophon in Babylonia which can be positively verified except Babylon itself, — and Phylae, which is known, pretty nearly, as the spot where Babylonia proper commences." — GROTE. See entire note ch. lxx., pp. 65–67. But see small map 2.4¹⁸, based on governmental surveys made since.

διώρυχες : sc. εἰσι.

ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος : other writers state that the canals in that region ran from the Euphrates into the Tigris. Hence this paragraph has been bracketed.

πλεθριαῖαι : instead of πλέθρον or πλέθρου.

ἐκάστη : they are distant one (lit., each) from another.

πρόδοξος : various are the conjectures why this narrow passage was left. Perhaps being left open as long as possible for the convenience of trade, the king was taken by surprise, and was unable to connect the trench with the river.

§ 16. παρήλθε, ἐγένοντο : note the change of number. With two or more subjects the verb may be singular, agreeing with the nearest or most important, or it may be, and usually is, plural.

§ 17. μὲν (after ταύτη), answered by ἄλλ'.

καὶ ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἵππων ὑποχωρούντων.

ἦσαν : plural because πολλὰ emphasizes the plurality of ἵχνη. So with δύο τείχη. 4⁴.

§ 18. ἔτι : further, here after οὐκ = at all.

ἐν ἡμέραις : note that time within which is here expressed by ἐν with the dat., instead of the more usual gen.

εἰ . . . οὐ μαχεῖται : μή is used in conditions, but here Cyrus catches up the exact words, "οὐ μαχεῖται" of Silanus. Hence οὐ.

δέκα τάλαντα. With this rash promise, cf. that of Herod, Mark vi. 23. Oriental rulers were as lavish when pleased as cruel when displeased.

§ 19. ἔδοξε : he seemed.

§ 20. αὐτῷ : for him. Order : πολλὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἤγετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν : on division of the day, see ἡμέρα.

ἐνθα ἔμελλε : when he (i. e. Cyrus).

καταλείν : i. e. for breakfast.

ὡς εἰς : as for, apparently for.

§ 2. Construe αὐτίκα with ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι, the subj. of which is he, i. e. the king.

καὶ πάντες δέ : and indeed all, including the barbarians.

§ 3. Κυρός τε . . . τοῖς τε ἄλλοις : note the correlation. This sentence admirably

illustrates the use of the article as a possessive.

τὰ παλτά : see Intro. 32.

ἕκαστον : in part. apposition to subj. of καθίστασθαι. Cf. ἐκάστη. 7¹⁵.

§ 4. καθίσταντο : note force of the impf., as also of the pres. in ἐξοπλίζεσθαι, καθίστασθαι above.

τὰ δεξιὰ, sc. μέρη : right extremity, used instead of τὸ δεξιόν, because all the Greeks were on the right wing of the entire army.

ἐχόμενος: see *ἐχω*, 5.

§ 5. *πάλταστικόν*: see *Introd.* 64.

οἱ ἱππεῖς: sc. *ἔστησαν*.

μὲν αὐτοί: *themselves*, as distinguished from *οἱ δ' ἱπποὶ* in § 7.

ψάλλῃν: i. e. unprotected. According to Ctesias, quoted in Plutarch (*Artax.* II.), he wore a tiara.

εἰς μάχην: as in § 1.

[λέγεται . . . διακινδυνεύειν]: probably an interpolation. Cf. *Introd.* 27, 29, 30.

§ 8. ἐγίγνετο *was becoming*. The impf. shows that it was early in the afternoon.

χρόνῳ δέ . . . : but (by) some time later.

μελανία τις: sort of blackness, something black.

ἐπὶ πολύ: see *Lex.* sub *πολύς*.

§ 9. ἄλλοι δ' . . . : and others, horsemen, others, bowmen or and, besides (cf. *ἄλλο* 5^b), there were horsemen and bowmen.

Order: . . . ἐπορεύετο (sing. because following *ἔθνος*, which is in part. appos. to *οὗτοι*) κατὰ ἔθνη ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐν.

§ 10. ἀποτεταμέναι: ἀποτείνω.

βλέποντα: so our 'look' is used in the sense of point.

ἡ δὲ γνῶμη . . . : and the design was apparently to etc.

The parts agree with *ἄρματα*, and are explained as accusative absolute, — a rare construction with personal verbs. The text is uncertain, and some editors without authority have substituted the genitive absolute.

§ 11. δ: not δ.

ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο: in this he was mistaken. ὡς ἀνυστόν = ὡς δυνατόν.

§ 12. πεποίηται: pf. here emphasizes the certainty of the result. It must be remembered that the apodosis of the third or more vivid form often only implies future time.

§ 13. ὁρῶν: = *though he saw*.

ἀκούων . . . : *though he heard from Cyrus that the king etc.*

δοτι αὐτῷ . . . : *that he would take care that all (lit. it) should be well*.

Plutarch says of Clearchus: τὸ πᾶν διέφθειρεν. Grote: From fear of being at-

tacked on the unshielded side he "was induced here to commit the capital mistake of keeping on the right flank." But we do not know how serious might have been the results if he had obeyed Cyrus.

§ 14. ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ: sc. *τόπῳ*.

μένον: pres. pt. of *μένω*.

συνετάρτετο: *was forming itself*.

οὐ πᾶν πρὸς: *not very near*.

§ 15. Ξενοφῶν: note how the author of the *Anabasis* here first introduces himself.

ὡς: here = *δοτε*. So often.

ἐπιστήσας: sc. *τὸν ἵππον*.

ἱερά, σφάγια. See *Introd.* 83, 4.

§ 16. δεύτερον: see *Introd.* 91.

ἤρετο + εἴη, εἴπεν + παρήχεσθαι: note how flexible is the use of Greek modes. So in next sentence.

§ 17. ἐπαίνονζον: *began to sing the paean*.

ἤρχοντο . . . : *began to go to meet (ἀντίοι)*.

§ 18. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων: but when, as (they) proceeded.

τι: sc. *μέπος*.

δρόμῳ θεῖν: run (in) a race, run fast, emphatic pleonasm. So § 19; 4.6²⁵; 5.2¹⁴; 7.1¹⁵.

φόβον ποιούντες: thus frightening the horses.

§ 19. φεύγουσι: see *Introd.* 20.

Note that the Greeks here pursue κατὰ κράτος, according to their might, i. e. so as to hold out, while Pategyas (§ 1) rides ἀνὰ κράτος, i. e. at the top of his speed.

§ 20. τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ: some . . . others.

ἔστι δ' ὅστις = ἦν δέ τις ὅς = certain one, some one, cf. *ἦν* obs, 5⁷.

Rehdantz, Bachof, Boise, et al. translate, "mancher," "many a one," "now and then one;" but what follows seems clearly against this. Cf. Macmichael, "one man;" Crosby, "but there was one at least who."

ἐκπλαγείς: terror-stricken.

οὐδὲς οὐδέν: any one, anything. Emphatic negative.

τις: a certain one. Krüger, Boise, et al. take it (less probably we think), in the sense of, "one obs. and there."

§ 21. τὸ καθ' : see κατά.
 προσκυνούμενος : i. e. as king.
 οὐδ' ὥς : not even thus, i. e. though
 pleased etc.
 ἀλλὰ ἔχων τὴν . . . τάξιν συνεστρα-
 μένην.

§ 22. μέσον . . . τὸ αὐτῶν : their own
 center.

ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῃ : sc. τόπῳ.
 . . . ἂν . . . αἰσθάνεσθαι . . . : the army
 would learn it in etc. The inf. depends on
 νομίζοντες.

§ 23. αὐτοῦ : after ἐμπροσθεν.
 ὥς εἰς κύκλῳσιν : as if to encircle them.
 Aim or purpose is often expressed in
 Greek by εἰς, cf. εἰς τὴν τροφὴν 1⁹, εἰς τὸ
 ἔθιον and εἰς ὑμᾶς 3⁸, εἰς φρούρια 4¹⁶, εἰς
 μάχην 8¹.

§ 24. μὴ ὀπισθεν . . . lest he (i. e. the
 king), having got in the rear.

ἀντὶος : against him.

αὐτὸς τῇ . . . : himself with his etc.

§ 25. τροπή : rout, i. e. of the 6,000.
 εἰς τὸ . . . : rushing on in the pursuit.
 πλὴν : except that.

§ 26. σὺν . . . ἂν : and while he (i. e.
 Cyrus) was etc.

ἔτετο (impf. of ἔημι) : rushed.

αὐτὸς . . . φησὶ : and he says that he
 himself. We should expect αὐτῶν, but see
 ref. to Gram.

§ 27. αὐτόν : meaning Cyrus.

τις : Mithridates. Read Plutarch's *Ar-
 taxerxes* for a very interesting account of
 this.

καὶ ἐνταῦθα . . . : and there, while fight-
 ing, both the king and Cyrus and their
 attendants in behalf of each, — how many
 etc. The construction is changed by *ana-
 coluthon* after ἐκατέρου. Others, less ac-
 curately we think, prefer to regard βασι-
 λεύς, Κύρος, *ol*, as in partitive apposition
 with ὁπόσοι.

According to Diodorus, of the king's
 army 15,000 fell; of Cyrus's barbarians,
 3,000; of the Greeks, not one.

§ 28. ὁ πιστότατος . . . θεράπων : the
 servant most faithful to him of.

§ 29. οἱ μὲν, some.

αὐτόν : i. e. Ἀραπάτης.

οἱ δέ : others (say) that he.

ἐπισφάξασθαι, slew himself.

On the bearing of this defeat on the fu-
 ture of Greece, see Grote, ch. lxix. (end).

CHAPTER IX.

§ 1. μὲν σὺν : so then, often, as here,
 without corresponding δέ.

ἀνὴρ ἂν . . . γενομένων : a man who of
 the Persians that lived . . . was both etc.

παρὰ πάντων : on the part of all. παρὰ
 is sometimes used after pass. verbs in the
 sense of 'by,' but it presents the gen.
 rather as the passive source than the active
 agent.

τῶν . . . γενέσθαι : those who are reputed
 to have made proof of Cyrus, or to have be-
 come personally acquainted with Cyrus.

§ 2. πάντων πάντα : of all in all things,
 paronomasia.

"We cannot place much confidence in
 the account which Xenophon gives of his
 education . . . It is contradicted by all the

realities which we read about the Persian
 court, and is a patch of Grecian rather
 than Persian sentiment better suited to
 the romance of the *Cyropaedia* than to the
 history of the *Anabasis*." — GROTE. The
 whole chapter is highly eulogistic, but
 apart from what is said of his education
 the account is probably true enough

§ 3. ἰδεῖν ἔστι : cf. ἦν λαβεῖν 5², ἔστι
 λαμβάνειν 5⁸.

θεῶνται, καὶ ἀκούουσι (hear of) τιμωμέ-
 νους : sc. τινάς.

εὐθὺς . . . ὄντες : even from boyhood.

§ 5. τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις . . . πείθεσθαι :
 to be more obedient to his elders than those
 even who were his inferiors in rank.

ἔπειτα δέ : sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι.

καὶ (sc. ἐδόκει) χρῆσθαι etc.
τῶν . . . ἔργων: of the exercises (preparing) for war.

§ 6. τὰ μὲν: some hurts; followed not by the usual τὰ δέ, but τέλος δέ.

τὸν πρῶτον . . .: the first (man), assuredly, that came to his rescue, — quite an unexpected statement after κατέκρινε.

πολλοῖς: by (agent) or to (indr. obj.) = in the view of many. Cf. note on ζηλωτόν, 74.

§ 7. τῆς μεγάλης: the greater. See Map. οἷς καθήκει: whose duty it is. Cf. 12.

περὶ πλείστον: see ποιέω.

τῷ (not τῷ) = τινί: with any one = with whomsoever. How would the sentence read after περὶ πλείστον ποιούμεαι?

§ 8. καὶ γάρ: see γάρ.

ἐπιτρεπόμεναι: in committing themselves (to him).

σπεισασμένου Κύρου = after Cyrus etc.

μηδέν: for the usual οὐδέν in direct discourse. See references to the grammars.

§ 9. τοὺς προέσθαι (προ-ίημι): to abandon their exiles, whom Cyrus had received.

§ 10. ἐπεδείκνυτο, ἔλεγεν: note impf., repeatedly showed, was wont to say. Note the difference between ποτέ and ἀπαξ.

ἔτι μέλους: still fewer.

ἔτι . . . πράξειαν: should be still less fortunate.

§ 11. φανερός δ' ἦν . . . πειρώμενος: cf. δῆλος ἦν, 211.

καὶ . . . ἐξέφερον: and some also reported a prayer of his.

νικῶν: surpass. ἀλεξόμενος, by requiting (both), applied byzeugma to τοὺς ἐδ' ποιοῦντας. Sulla's epitaph was a boast that he had lived up to this popular maxim of heathen morality.

§ 12. δὴ strengthens the superlative. Cf. 1037, 4.

αὐτῷ ἐνί γε . . . ἡμῶν: to him the ONE man in particular of those of our time, i. e. more than to any other man of our time. See ἐπὶ w. gen.

προέσθαι (προ-ίημι): entrust.

§ 13. οὐ μὲν δὴ: an emphatic negative still further emphasized by οὐδέ, not in-

deed — not even, nor in truth could any one say this either that etc. This is in answer to the possible inference that Cyrus won popularity by condoning wrong.

καταγελᾶν: sc. αὐτοῦ.

ποδῶν καὶ . . .: Persian history abounds in instances of despotic cruelty.

ἐγένετο καὶ . . .: it was possible both for Greek etc.

μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι: = if he did no wrong.

§ 14. εἰς πόλεμον: for war. See note on 822.

ὁμολόγητο: plpf. for the impf., on the principle stated in 849, a, = he was generally acknowledged.

πρῶτον μὲν: cited in L. & S. (μέν A. II. 7) as not answered by δέ; but as the clause they introduce is logically subordinate to what follows, it is better, with Kühner and others, to regard them as belonging virtually to ἀρχοντας ἐποίησεν, and so correlated by ἐπειτα δέ.

καὶ αὐτός: himself also, i. e. in person.

ἦς — χάρας = τῆς χάρας ἦς.

§ 15. ὥστε φαίνεσθαι . . . ἀξίων τοῖς μὲν: so that he showed that he deemed the good etc. ἀξίων (pres. pt., 986, 1592, I, 660, I, n. 588, c) agrees in case with subject of ἐτίμα (according to 940, 927, 631, 571). Still, separated so widely from its subject, we should have expected ἀξιοῦντα.

§ 16. εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην: certainly as regards UPRIGHTNESS.

γέ = at least, but is best rendered by emphasizing uprightness.

ἐπιδείκνυσθαι: distinguish himself.

τούτους: obj. of ποιεῖν, pl. though referring to τῷ according to 609, a. Cf. τῷ . . . αὐτοῦς, 48.

τῶν . . . φιλοκερδούντων: than those etc.

§ 17. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: and (this he did) for then. Cf. same, §§ 8, 12.

αὐτῷ: for him.

ἐχρήσατο: employed.

Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπάρχαν: to be nobly devoted to Cyrus. Cf. ὑπᾶρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, 14.

§ 18. ἐπηρετήσεν καλῶς τι αὐτῷ προστάξαντι: did him, enjoining (it), any good services.

οὐδενί: see note on Κύρῳ, 2²⁶.

ἔλχθησαν γενέσθαι: were said to belong.

§ 19. κατασκευάζοντα: . . . furnishing (with things needful).

ἤς — χάρας: as in § 14.

οὐδένα . . . ἀφελετο: no (such) one would he ever deprive (of anything, as πλείω (neut. pl.) suggests).

§ 20. φίλους: emph. both by position and by particles (cf. δικαιούσων, § 16), obj. of θεραπεύειν, or of ποιήσαιο δσους φίλους, and put before the rel. δσους to present it as the theme of a new paragraph.

δτι: in whatever.

πρός: with pass. verbs (not common in Att.) = by.

κράτιστος δὴ θεραπεύειν: very best to serve.

§ 21. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῦτο . . . and (he was so) since for this very reason on account of which he himself etc.; αὐτὸ τοῦτο may be explained also by anacoluthon.

ὥς: (namely) that.

Order: ἐπειγᾶτο εἶναι κράτιστος συνεργὸς τοῖς φίλοις τούτου. τούτου = in that.

§ 22. εἰς γὰρ ἀνὴρ: cf. same in § 12.

πάντων δὴ: he of ALL (men). Render δὴ by emphasizing all.

σκοπῶν: fr. σκοπέω.

§ 23. αὐτοῦ, i. e. of Cyrus.

ὥς εἰς: intended for. ὥς marks the intention as that of τῖς, and not one suggested by the writer. Cf. ὥς εἰς κύκλωσιν, 1.8²².

καὶ τούτων . . . even concerning these they reported that he was wont to say that.

§ 24. τὸ . . . νικᾶν: that he greatly surpassed.

εὖ ποιοῦντα: in doing favors. ποιοῦντα agrees with αὐτόν, implied subject of νικᾶν.

ἐπειδὴ γὰρ καὶ: since, you know (δὴ), (besides other reasons) he was also.

τὸ . . . περιεῖναι: that he should excel his friends.

ταῦτα: THESE things, referring to what just precedes. Cf. διὰ τοῦτο, 7².

ἡμιδεεῖς: half-empty, = our half-full.

§ 25. οὐπω δὴ . . . not (yet) indeed within a long time. τούτου after ἡδίων.

§ 27. τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν: his care, i. e. to provide.

διαπέμπων sc. αὐτόν, i. e. τὸν χιλόν.

τοῖς ἵπποις ἄγουσιν τὰ etc.

ὥς μὴ πεινῶντες: that they (the horses) might not, while hungry etc.

§ 28. πορεύοιτο: was on a journey.

πλείστοι: very many.

τιμᾶ: the indic. emphasizes the fact, as ἦν for εἴη in 2²¹.

§ 29. δούλου δντος: though he was a slave. All subjects are so regarded by absolute rulers.

καὶ οὗτος δὴ ταχὺ ἤϊρε αὐτόν δν . . .

νομίζοντες . . . δντες . . . that if they were brave men with Cyrus they would receive etc.

§ 30. . . καὶ τὸ . . . γενόμενον . . .

(ἔστι): even what happened . . . is etc.

The single τοὺς views πιστοῦς, εὐνοῦς, and βεβαλοῦς as one class.

§ 31. τεταγμένος: to have been posted.

CHAPTER X.

§ 1. ἀποτίμμεται: at the instance of the king, says Plutarch, and according to Persian custom. Cf. 3.1¹⁷.

ἄρμηντο: on that morning.

§ 2. Φωκάδα: her name Milto was changed by Cyrus to Aspasia, after the Athenian beauty of that name.

τὴν (the one) λεγομένην εἶναι . . . who was said to be etc.

Plutarch says that she was born of free parents, and well educated. She now fell into the hands of Artaxerxes, who had in his harem 360 concubines. So Persia is still ransacked for beautiful women for the king and his princes.

§ 3. νεώτερα: the younger of the two.

ἐκφύγει: cf. ἀπο-φεύγω, κατα-φεύγω.

γυμνή: not naked. See Lex.

πρὸς (sc. ἐκείνους or τινὰς) τῶν Ἑλλήνων: *to those of the Greeks.*

As this is a rare ellipsis in prose, the gen. may be regarded as a partitive after the following relative clause. Others translate πρὸς *toward* (not *to*).

ἑπὶ ἔχοντες: *to be on guard.*

οἱ δὲ . . . αὐτῶν: *and some also of themselves.*

ταύτην: i. e. ἡ Μιλησία.

ἐντὸς αὐτῶν = *within their lines.*

καὶ χρέματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι . . . πάντα: *both effects and persons . . . all.*

§ 4. Ἕλληνες: i. e. the main army.

οἱ μὲν, the latter: οἱ δ', the former, the king and his army.

§ 6. ὡς . . . προσιόντος καὶ (ὡς) δεξόμενοι: *supposing that he would approach in this direction and intending to receive (him).*

ἣ δὲ . . . ταύτη: *in which direction . . . in this direction = but in the same direction in which . . . he also etc.*

κατὰ: *down against; against.* Cf. 5.7²⁶.

§ 7. γενέσθαι: *to have proved himself;* i. e. by his tactics on this occasion.

§ 8. μετὸν: see Lex.

εὐώνυμον: i. e. the original left wing (cf. 8⁴) = the right wing of οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες, § 6.

§ 10. ἐν ᾧ: *while.*

καὶ δὴ: *even now.*

εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα: i. e. parallel with and facing the river.

§ 11. ἐκ πλεονος: *from a greater distance.*

§ 12. περὶ: in apposition with οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλεία.

ὅστε — γινώσκων: *so that* (the Greeks) *did not know etc.*

καὶ ἔφασαν ὁρᾶν τὸ . . .

τινὰ = *a kind of.*

§ 13. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν: a very concise idiom = *some from one part, others from another.* See sub ἄλλος. For ἄλλοθεν, ἄλλοσε might have been used, but Xenophon is thinking of their various starting points.

§ 14. ὑπ' αὐτόν: *at the foot of it.* Note the idiom, and cf. 788, 1225; 398, κ. 3, 598, b.

§ 15. ἀνὰ κράτος: *why not κατὰ κράτος?*

καὶ ἥλιος: καὶ thus placed often adds a slight emphasis to the following word, and is best rendered by the tone of the voice. Cf. καὶ ἐγώ 6⁸, καὶ τότε 6¹⁰, καὶ βασιλεὺς 10¹⁰.

§ 16. τεθνηκότα: *why not inf.?* Why not a form of ἀποθνήσκω as in 6¹¹, 8¹¹? See sub θνήσκω.

§ 18. καταλαμβάνουσι τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν τε . . . : *find most etc.*

εἴ τι: *whatever*, cf. same, 5¹, 6¹.

καὶ ταύτας: *these also.*

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. Translate the sentence just as it stands, rendering ὡς *how*.

Κέρως: dat. of advantage.

A similar recapitulation prefaces each book except the sixth. As 1.10¹⁹ is closely connected (μὲν . . . δέ) with 2.1², it is thought probable that § 1 was the work of a later hand, perhaps of the author of the divisions into books and chapters. It

is introduced by μὲν regardless of the μὲν in the last sentence of Book I.

§ 2. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: i. e. in an easterly or southeasterly direction.

§ 3. ἐν ὁρμῇ: in (the act of) *starting*.

γεγονὸς ἀπὸ: *descended from*.

τίθνηκαν: the indicative emphasizes the fact.

ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ: goes with εἴη. *Why?*

καὶ λέγοι : *and that he (Ariaeus) said.*
τῇ — ἄλλη : *see ἄλλος.*
ἀπέναι φαίη : *declared that he would depart.*

ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας : *for, toward.* See Lex.

§ 4. ἀκούσαντες . . . πυνθανόμενοι :
note the chiasmic order. Cf. note 1.1² (end).

νικῶμεν : *see Lex. on force of pres.*

τῶν νικόντων : *why gen. ? See note on βασιλέως, 1.2⁷.*

§ 6. στράτευμα — κόπτοντες : *constructio ad sensum.*

ξύλοις : *as fuel.*

οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠνάγκαζον τοὺς αὐτομο-
λοῦντας . . .

φέρεισθαι : *to be carried off.*

§ 7. ἣν δ' αὐτῶν . . . : *but of them there was one Greek, Phalinus*

ἐντίμως ἔχων : *see ἔχω, 4.*

τῶν (sc. πραγμάτων) ἀμφὶ τάξιν : =
tactics.

§ 8. ἃν τι — ἀγαθόν : *whatever advantage.* Note the multiplication of participles in this section.

§ 9. ὅμως : i. e. though indignant.

τῶν νικόντων : *as in § 4.*

ἔχετε : sc. ἀποκρίσθαι.

ἐξηρημένοι : *ἐξαιρέω.*

§ 10. ἃν belongs to both verbs.

ὡς κρατῶν : *as conqueror.*

καὶ οὐ, ἐλθόντα, λαβεῖν (sc. αὐτῶ).

§ 11. ἐαυτοῦ : *gen., but above, στρατιώ-
ταις, dat. — why ?*

καὶ δυνάμενος ἀγαγεῖν πλῆθος . . .

ὅσον οὐδ' : *so great (as) that not even.*

§ 12. οἴομεθα . . . ἃν . . . χρῆσθαι : *we think that we could use.* So ἃν after δ' belongs to στερηθῆναι.

παραδόσαν : *that we will give up to.*

§ 13. οὐκ ἀχάριστα : *not unpleasantly.* Slightly ironical.

ἴσθι . . . ἃν : *see ἴδω.*

§ 14. ἔφασαν : *they reported.* This suggests that Xenophon was not present. See Introd. 120. I. (2).

Αἴγυπτον : *how long had Egypt been independent ? See Lex.*

§ 15. ἄλλος ἄλλα : *see Lex.*

§ 16. ἡμεῖς : sc. Ἕλληνές ἐσμεν.

§ 17. ἀεὶ λεγόμενον : *whenever it is related.* Lit. *it being ever told.* The part. modifies δ.

συμβουλευομένους συνεβούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε : *counselled them when they counselled with (him) as follows, i. e. as the narrator would in each case go on to state.*

§ 19. εἰ μὲν τῶν . . . : *if of ten thousand hopes you have a single one of being saved by warring.*

§ 20. ἀπάγγελλε : *pres. impv., nearly = go and announce.*

σύ, ἡμεῖς : *note the emphasis.*

οἴομεθα . . . εἶναι ἃν φῶσι ἄξιοι πλεό-
νος . . .

(οἴομεθα) ἄμεινον ἃν (εἶναι) . . .

ἔχοντες, παραδόντες : *abridged protases.*

§ 21. μένουσι, προ-, ἀπ-ιούσι, *pres. pts., abridged protases, cf. ἣν μένωμεν, § 22.* So in § 23.

εἵπατε : 1 a. impv. So in 2.5²⁸ εἵπας is preferred to the 2 a. εἵπες.

ὡς πολέμου ὄντος (on the supposition) *that there is war.*

§ 22. καὶ . . . ταῦτά : *the same things also.*

σπονδαί : sc. εἰσω.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. οἱ δὲ παρὰ Ἀριαίου : *and these from Ariaeus were come (namely).* Cf. παρὰ βασιλέως, 1.1⁶. See chap. i. §§ 3, 5.

ἀνασχέσθαι : w. gen., cf. ὅς τις πότε ἀνέ-
ξομαι ὑμῶν, Matt. xvii. 17 ; ἀνεχόμενοι ἀν-
λήλων ἐν ἀγάπῃ, Eph. iv. 3.

βούλεσθε : *note the change to dir. disc.*

§ 2. ὥσπερ λέγει : *before which un-
derstand ἔχεται, let it be, or χρη ποιεῖν.*

ὅποιον — τι : *see τίς.*

μάλιστα συμφέρον : *be most advanta-
geous.*

§ 3. θεωμένη τὰ ἱερὰ οὐκ ἐγγίγνετο λέναι
ἐπὶ etc. So in 6.6³⁶. But λέναι by its posi-

tion may hold a double relation both to *θυομένην* and *ἐγγίγντο*.

πλοῖα δὲ . . . : note the elegant order, and BOATS *we* etc.

οἶόν τε : see Lex.

ἔστιν : not *ἐστίν*. See Lex.

§ 4. κέρατι : "The only passage in a Greek historian where *κέρας* appears to be used for a Greek military signal is in Xenophon's *Anab.* II. 2, 4; and there interpolated from *Cyrop.* V. 3, 45." See Smith's *Greek and Roman Antiquities*, sub *Tuba*. Nevertheless *κέρατι* is in all the texts.

ὥς : *as if*. The object was to deceive the Persians.

συσκευάσεσθε : note change from inf. (*δειπνεῖν*) to impv.

δεύτερον : sc. *σημήνην*.

τρίτῃ : sc. *σημείῳ*.

πρὸς ποταμοῦ : *from* (the standpoint of) the river = our towards the river. The acc. might have been used.

ὄπλα : see Lex.

§ 5. ὁ μὲν : i. e. *Clearchus*.

τὸν ἀρχοντα : sc. *φρονεῖν*. See *Introd.* 52.

§ 6. As this summary has no connection with the context, and does not harmonize with the sum total of the distances given in Book I., the section has been thought by many to be an interpolation. For a similar section, cf. 7.8²⁶.

§ 7. θέμενοι : see *τίθημι*. The part. agrees with *στρατηγοί, λοχαγοί*, but includes, ad sensum, the soldiers.

§ 8. μήτε . . . τέ : both . . . not . . . and.

§ 9. εἰς ἀσπίδα : i. e. so as to catch the blood in a shield. With this method of solemnizing the covenant, cf. *Jer.* xxxiv. 18. See also 2.3²⁸; 4.8⁷.

§ 10. ἐννεονηκέναι δοκεῖς : *do you think that you have devised*.

§ 11. ἀπίντες ἦν (sc. ὁδὸν) ἤλθομεν . . . ἑπτακαίδεκα . . . for during (lit. within) the last seventeen days' march not even (while) coming hither etc.

§ 12. ὥς ἂν δυνάμεθα μακροτάτους : cf. *ὥς ἂν δύναται πλείστους*. 1.6².

πορευτόν : in what other ways may necessity be expressed?

ἀπαξ — how differs from *ποτέ*?

§ 13. ἦν . . . δυνάμην : nearly = *ἔδνατο*. See note on 1.5⁶ and Lex.

ἡμέρα ἐγένετο : cf. *σκότος ἐγένετο*, § 7.

ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον : What direction is meant, east or north? The question has been much discussed. The use of the imperfect *ἐπορεύοντο*, *they were journeying* (i. e. during the entire day) suggests that they went eastward. This view is further supported by the fact that they reach (2.4¹²) a point not far from Babylon.

§ 14. ἔτι δέ : and besides.

καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων . . . : and both (those) of the Greeks etc.

§ 15. ἐν ᾧ : see *ὅς*.

οἱ σκοποὶ προπεμφθέντες ἦγον λέγοντες . . .

§ 16. ἀπειρηκότες : were weary. See *ἀπαγορεύω*.

καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ . . . even the very timbers in (lit. from) the houses. *ἀπὸ* is put for *ἐν* by constructio praegnans (788, 1225; 398, n. 3). Cf. *ἐκ* for *ἐν*, 1.2⁵, *παρὰ βασιλείας* for *μαρὰ βασιλεῖ*, 1.1⁵.

§ 17. ἐτύγγανον ἕκαστοι : severally chanced (to lodge).

οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα : the nearest of.

καὶ : even.

§ 18. οὔτε γὰρ οὐδὲν ὑποζύγιον . . .

καὶ βασιλεὺς : even the king, as well as *οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα*.

§ 19. οἶόν εἰκὸς γίνεσθαι : as is likely to arise when.

§ 20. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐκένυσε Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, δν . . . τότε, κηρύξαντα σιγὴν ἀνεπαῖν.

τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον : the man who had let loose the ass. A timely joke to stay the panic.

τὰ ὄπλα : see *Introd.* 86, near the end.

On position of *ὅτι*, not after *προσγορεύουσιν*, cf. first note on 1.6².

§ 21. σφ̄ = σῶοι.

ἥπερ εἶχον : just as they were.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. δ (not δ) ἔγραψα: in 2.2¹⁸.

πέμπων: sc. κήρυκας.

§ 3. ὥστε καλῶς εἶχειν . . . : so that it was well arranged to be seen (lit., had itself well) as on every side a close phalanx (see Introd. 76), and except the armed none etc.

αὐτός τε . . . καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις. τοὺς τε εὐοπλοτάτους . . . καὶ εὐειδεστάτους.

§ 4. τὰ τε παρὰ . . . : the (communications) from etc.

§ 5. οὐδ' ὁ τολμήσων: nor (is there) the man that will dare etc. Cf. οὐδ' ὁ κωλύσων παρῆν. — SOPH. Antig., 261.

§ 6. εἰκότα: things reasonable.

§ 7. αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι: with the men themselves only who are going to and returning from (the king), i. e. with the king's messengers.

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: i. e. to the rest of the Persians. So Krüger et al. The question was thus prompted by fear of some deceit. Others understand αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι to refer to those of the Greeks who should be sent with the guides for supplies. In this case τοῖς ἄλλοις must refer to the rest of the Greeks.

§ 8. μετασπινόμενος: after causing them (the messengers) to withdraw.

§ 9. On the force of ἀπό in ἀποδοκέω cf. ἀπογινώσκω, ἀποψηφίζομαι.

§ 10. οἱ μὲν: i. e. the Persian envoys. ἐν τάξει: because suspicious of the Persians.

ἐποιοῦντο: sc. ταύτας or γεφύρας.

ἐκπεπρωκότας: fallen.

§ 11. καταμαθεῖν Κλέαρχον . . . : prolepsis for καταμαθεῖν ὡς Κλέαρχος.

εἰ τις τῶν τεταγμένων πρὸς τοῦτο.

μη οὐ: on the principle stated in 1034, 1616, πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι being equivalent, as Kühner says, to none were willing.

§ 12. εἰς τριάκοντα ἔτη, cf. 7.3¹⁶.

§ 13. ὑποπτεύων αὐτὸ τὸ . . . : his suspicions being aroused by the very fact that the ditches were etc.

αὐτὸ modifies τὸ . . . εἶναι.

ἤδη: already, i. e. at the outset.

§ 15. αἱ δέ: but those.

τὰς δέ τινας: but some. Cf. τοὺς μὲν τινας — τοὺς δέ, 3.3¹⁹.

καὶ ἦν: and it (the sweetmeat) was etc.

παρὰ πότον: see sub παρὰ, w. acc.

§ 16. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἦν . . .

§ 17. γυναικός: Statira by name. See Plutarch's Artaxerxes.

§ 18. γείτων οἰκῶ: cf. "quae divom incedo regina" (VERGIL, Aen. i. 46) for a similar predicate nominative.

ἀμήχανα: inextricable difficulties.

αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι . . . : to obtain by request that he would grant me etc.

. . . ἂν . . . εἶχειν . . . : it would not be without gratitude, either on your part etc.

§ 19. ἡτούμην (αἰτέω) βασιλῆα: made my request of the king.

ὅτι . . . πρῶτος: because I was the first to.

αὐτῷ: i. e. to the king.

§ 20. ἐκέλευεν δέ με ἐλθόντα ἐρεῖσθαι . . . ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον . . . : in order that it may be easier for me to obtain for you etc. ἐάν τι . . . ἀγαθόν = whatever advantage.

§ 21. μεταστάντες: how differs in meaning from μετασπινόμενος, § 8?

§ 22. παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς: yielding ourselves (to him) to do well by us.

§ 23. οὐτ' ἔστιν ἔτινεα: nor is there any reason why.

ἀδικοῦντα: sc. τινά.

ὑπάρχη: takes the lead, is first.

καὶ τοῦτο εἰς γὰρ δύναμιν . . . : even this one to the extent, at least, of our ability we shall not fall behind.

§ 24. μενόντων: impv.

§ 25. εἰς: see note on εἰς ἔω, 1.7¹.

διαπεπραγμένος παρὰ βασιλέως . . . : having obtained from the king that it be granted.

§ 26. πιστὰ λαβεῖν: as implying a promise, is followed by fut. inf. (παρέξειν, ἀπάξειν), 855, a, 948, a. 1276, 1286, 549, 2. — μή ᾗ: may not be possible.

- ἔδωκεν τριάς λαμβάνειν . . .
 § 27. ἀνουμένους: *by purchase*. One wonders that the Greeks consented to this,
 but perhaps their means were not so limited as one might suppose.
 § 29. ἀρχήν: i. e. in Asia Minor.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ . . .: *his brothers and his* . . .

δεξιὰς — ἔφερον: with fut. inf. (μνησικακήσειν), cf. πιστὰ λαβεῖν, 2.3²⁶.
 τῶν παροικησάντων: *of the things past*.

§ 2. οἱ περὶ Ἀρριαίων: see περὶ, 3.
 προσέχετε τὸν νότον: an exhortation still often heard in the public schools of Greece.

§ 3. περὶ παντός: see sub ποιεῖν, and cf. περὶ πλείστον, 1.9⁷.

οὐκ ἔστιν: see sub δπως.

§ 4. βουλήσεται: *will consent*.

τοσούτοις: *only so many, = so few*.

§ 5. ἐπὶ πολέμῳ: *for war*, cf. ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ, 1.6¹⁰.

οὐδὲ ὅθεν: *nor (any place) whence*.

ἅμα . . . ἡμῶν: *at the same time that we are doing this*.

ὄντες: sc. φίλοι.

§ 6. Note emphatic position of ποταμός. But a river — whether there . . .

ἂν — δέη: *if there be need of fighting*.

οἱ . . . ἀξιοί: *the most numerous and valuable are* . . .

οἶόν τε: sc. ἔστιν.

§ 7. βασιλέα: repeated in αὐτόν (after δεῖ), is subject of ἡμῶσαι.

σύμμαχα: *auxiliaries*, including the natural advantages of the king's position.

τὰ ἑαυτοῦ . . . ποιῆσαι: *to render faithful his pledges to* . . .

§ 8. ὥς: *as if*. θυγατέρα, Rhodogune by name, according to Plutarch.

ἐπὶ γάμῳ: *in marriage*, i. e. as his wife. Cf. 3.4¹².

§ 10. αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν: lit. *themselves by themselves*, emphatic juxtaposition.

καὶ πλεόν: = *or more*, as we say.

§ 11. αὐτοῦ: sc. τόπου.

§ 12. τὸ . . . τάχος: see note on . . . 7¹⁴.

παρ-ῆλθον εἰς αὐτοῦ: *passed within it, or, more probably, passed along on the inner (i. e. on the Babylonian) side of it*.

§ 13. ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγριτος: see note on ἀπὸ Σάρδεων, 1.2⁶.

ὄχετοί: sc. κατετέμνητο.

ὥσπερ: *just as (are dug)*.

§ 14. παρ' αὐτήν: cf. παρὰ τὴν σκαφήν, 1.4⁴.

βάρβαροι: sc. ἐσκήνησαν.

§ 15. πρὸ τῶν ὄπλων: see Introd. 86.

§ 16. ἐπιθῶνται: ἐπιτίθημι.

§ 17. ὥς: *since*. ὥς μή: *in order that* . . . not. διὰρχος: cf. § 13.

§ 19. νεανίσκος τις: "not improbably Xenophon." — CROSBY.

τότε ἐπιθήσεσθαι . . .: *that the (being about to attack) intention both to make an attack, and (to)* . . .

ὅτι ἐπιτιθέμενους ἤ . . .: *that, attacking (us), they must either*.

τί δέτ . . .: Note again that the apodosis of the third or more vivid condition admits any form of expression that IMPLIES FUTURE time, as a pres. inf. (1.3¹⁸, 19, 20), pl. ind. (1.8¹²), pres. ind. like χρῆ, δεῖ, -τέον.

§ 20. πολλῶν . . . πέραν: *though there are many beyond (the river)*.

§ 21. πόσῃ τις: *about how large*.

§ 22. ὑπο-πέμψειαν: prep., = *with secret design*.

τὰ . . . ἔχουν: sc. ὀκνοῦντες μή.

πολλῆς — οὐσσης: *since it was* . . .

§ 24. οἶόν τε: sc. ἦν.

ὥς — μάλλουν: *that while they were crossing they (the Persians) intended, etc σκοπῶν: σκοπέω*.

§ 25. πρὸς ἦν: *toward, or near to, which*. νόθος ἀδελφός: unknown.

ὥς βοηθήσαν: like Abrocomas (1.7²²) he was too late for the battle.

§ 26. εἰς ὅσο: cf. ἐπὶ τετράρουν, 1.2¹⁴.

δὸν δέ . . . : *as long a time as he halted the van.*

On the use of pf. in ἐπεπλήχθαι, cf. note on 1.5¹².

§ 27. ἐπέτρεψε: cf. same, 1.2¹⁹.

πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων: *except slaves*. This implies that as a matter of course the

citizens were to go unharmed. Krüger's rendering, "except the right of making the inhabitants slaves," is opposed to the plain meaning of the Greek as well as to the following sentence.

§ 28. ἐπὶ σχιδίαις: rafts are still used in the east.

CHAPTER V.

§ 3. Τισσαφέρνη: for case see Lex.

ὁρῶ σε φυλαττόμενον ἡμᾶς . . .

§ 4. οὕτε . . . τε: cf. μήτε . . . τε, 2.2⁸. εἰς . . . ἔλθειν: *to have an interview with you.*

§ 5. οἶδα . . . ἤδη = *I have known*.

ἀνθρώπους . . . τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ: *men . . . some . . . others.*

βουλόμενοι φθάσαι πρὶν . . . : *wishing to anticipate (the suspected) before they suffered (anything).*

ἀνθρώπους οἱ . . . ἐποίησαν: instead of the usual ἀνθρώπους ποιήσαντας, to avoid, as Kühner suggests, the accumulation of participles.

§ 6. νομίζων οὖν τὰς . . . παύσθαι ἂν συνουσίαις . . .

§ 7. μέγιστον: *chiefly*.

τούτων: i. e. the oaths.

τὸν θεῶν πόλεμον: *the war of (i. e. waged by) the gods*, = divine vengeance; object of ἀποφύγοι. Difference between ἀποφεύγω and ἀποδιδράσκω? Cf. 1.4⁸.

πάντη, πάντα, πανταχῇ, πάντων: note the paronomasia.

§ 8. κατεθήμεθα: *stored (it) up*.

ἄλλο τι ἂν ἢ . . . ἀγωνιζοίμεθα: could anything else be than, = *should we not certainly have to contend*.

§ 11. νομίζων (αὐτὸν) εἶναι ἱκανάτατον. τῶν τότε: *of the men of his time*.

ὁρῶ σε . . . ἔχοντα . . . σώζοντα.

τὴν δὲ βασιλικὴν δύναμιν . . . ταύτην (referring with emphasis to δύναμιν) (ὁρῶ) ὁδσαν.

ἐχρήτο: *found*; see Lex.

§ 12. τούτων . . . ὄντων: *since this is so*, less common than οὕτως ἐχόντων.

ἀλλὰ μὲν . . . γάρ: implies an ellipsis. *but in truth (this is not all) for*.

§ 13. οὓς νομίζω . . . ἂν παρασχέιν ταπεινούς.

Πισίδας: sc. ὄντας λυπηρούς.

μᾶλλον τῆς . . . = μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ (δυνάμει) νῦν ὄσῃ.

§ 14. χάριτος: sc. ἔνεκα.

σωθέντες ἐπὶ σοῦ: (if) *saved by you*.

§ 15. τὸ . . . ἀπιστεῖν: *that you should distrust us*.

ἀκούσαιμι τὸ ὄνομα τίς: *hear by name who, or better, the name (of him) who*.

It may be gravely doubted whether a stern old Spartan soldier, such as Clearchus is described as being (see next chapter), could ever have made the speech Xenophon here puts into his mouth. It presents him as an easy subject for the practice of deception. See note, § 30.

ἀπημείφθη: Homeric for ἀπεκρίνατο.

§ 16. δοκεῖς . . . ἂν . . . εἶναι: (lit. you) *seems to me that you would*. With what tenses of the indicative is ἂν never used?

§ 17. εἰ . . . ἐβουλόμεθα: contrary to fact. The apodosis ἀπορεῖν (after δοκοῦμεν) omits ἂν to emphasize the fact that they were not in want of a sufficient force, and this fact for further emphasis is put in the form of a question. Goodwin vs. Rehdantz, Bachof, et al. regards εἰ—ἐβουλόμεθα as a simple supposition.

κίνδυνος: sc. εἴ ἂν.

§ 18. φίλια ὄντα: *even though they are friendly*.

ταμεῖσθαι ὅποσους ἂν ἤμην: *divide off as many of you as*.

§ 19. ὃν . . . κατακάψαντας: *burning up which.*

§ 20. πῶς ἂν . . . ἔχοντες . . . ἂν (repeated) ἐξελοίμεθα: *how then could we who have . . . choose.*

§ 21. ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμυχήνων: *it is characteristic of those without resources and means.*

καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν: *and these, too, wicked men.*

οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι here = ἐθέλειν, used as if following ἔμποροι εἰσι.

§ 22. ἔξόν: *when it was possible.*

Order: ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως, (viz.) τὸ ἐμὲ γενέσθαι πιστὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησίν (ἐστὶ) αἷτιος τοῦτου, καὶ ὃ ξενικῷ Κύρῳ ἀνέβη πιστευῶν (αὐτῷ) διὰ μισθοδοσίας, τούτῳ (with this) (ὁ ἐμὸς ἔρως ἐστίν), ἐμὲ . . . ἰσχυρόν.

§ 23. ὅσα: *as to how many ways.*

τὰ μὲν: *some.*

τιάραν . . . ὀρθήν: *the king alone wore the upright tiara.* See Intro. 27 (3).

τὴν ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ: Kühner and others think that Tissaphernes thus means to hint that he aspires to the Persian throne or to become independent. Probably the words signify no more than that, aided by the Greeks, he would possess a spirit and exercise an authority virtually royal.

§ 24. οὐκοῦν . . . οἵτινες: *are not then (those) who.*

τοιούτων . . . ὑπαρχόντων: *since we have such grounds for friendship.*

§ 25. εἰ (ὅμεις) οἱ τε στρατηγοὶ . . . οἱ λοχαγοὶ, βούλεσθε.

λέξω: *in the sense of name.*

§ 27. σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο: *a marked token of friendship in the East.*

φιλικῶς διακείσθαι: usually rendered, *to be friendly disposed toward* (dat.), here clearly means *to be on friendly terms with.*

ἔφη τε (ἄνδρας or ἐκείνους) χρῆναι.

οἱ ἂν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀεγχθῶσι: Could the opt. be used here?

αὐτοὺς τιμωρηθῆναι ὥς ὄντας προσδῶτας . . .

§ 28. εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ . . . καὶ . . . καὶ: *knowing both that he, along with ARIAEUS, had been secretly etc.*

στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ: *forming a party against him, i. e. Clearchus.* On the rivalry and probable grounds of jealousy between Clearchus and Menon, compare the part played by the former in 1st with the services of the latter in 1.4¹²⁻¹⁷, and consult 1.5¹¹⁻¹².

§ 29. ἀντέλεγον . . . πάντας: *were opposing him, saying that all . . . should not go.* -λέγω with inf. here like εἴπε in 1.3⁴, is nearly equal to κελεύω.

§ 30. ἰσχυρῶς κατέπειν. On the other hand Ctesias says that Clearchus was compelled to go against his will, and to our mind, judging from what we know of him, this seems much more probable.

ὡς εἰς ἀγροάν: i. e. unarmed.

§ 32. φῆτιν Ἕλλησι ἐντυγχάνουιν.

φῆτιν — πάντας: *as ὅστις — πάντας, 1.1⁵, στρατεύματα — κόπτοντες, 2.1⁶.*

§ 34. αὐτοὺς: i. e. the Persians.

§ 35. ἦσαν: *in the sense of a plpf.*

. . . ὁρᾶν καὶ γινώσκειν: *that he saw and recognized.*

§ 36. εἰ τις = *whatever.* Note that προελθεῖν stands for προελθέτω of dir. disc. But cf. M. & T. § 684, latter part.

§ 37. τὰ περὶ: *the (fate) of.*

§ 38. ἑαυτοῦ γὰρ εἶναι φησι: *for he says that they (the arms) are HIS (gen.), since they. ἑαυτοῦ emphatic both by case and position.*

§ 39. οἱ ἄλλοι: *and (ye) others.*

τοὺς αὐτοὺς . . . νομίζειν: *that you will regard the same persons (as we) . . .*

τοὺς τε . . . ἀπολωλέκατε: *have both killed the very men.*

τοὺς ἄλλους ἡμᾶς: = *the rest of us.*

§ 40. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *upon this, cf. ἐκ τούτου, hereupon.*

§ 41. Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων — αὐτοῖς: *anacoluthon.* Cf. the almost exact parallel in Acts vii. 40: ὁ γὰρ Μωϋσῆς οὗτος . . . οὐκ οἶδαμεν τί ἐγένετο αὐτῷ. So in Rev. iii. 12, ὁ νικῶν — ποιήσω αὐτὸν σὺν ἡμῖν. This construction emphasizes the subject.

§ 42. πρὸς ταῦτα: *with reference to this.*

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. *μὲν*, repeated after *εἰς*, correl. to *δέ* §§ 16, 21, 30.

ὥς: see Lex. sub 2.

ἀποτμηθέντες: Parysatis made every effort to save the life of Clearchus; but the influence of Statira, the wife of Artaxerxes, prevailed, and he with the others, except Menon, were soon put to death. On Menon's death, see § 29.

In translating begin a new sentence with *εἰς μὲν*.

ὁμολογουμένως: adverbs are sometimes made from participles; cf. *πεφυλαγμένως*, 2.424. So in English. Cf. confessedly, guardedly, wittingly.

ἐκ . . . ἐχόντων: by all those who were acquainted with him.

On *ἐκ*, cf. *ἐκ βασιλείας*, 1.16.

δόξας γενέσθαι: seemed to have been.

§ 2. *πόλεμος*: the Peloponnesian War, which ended three years before this expedition of Cyrus.

παρέμεινεν: i. e. at Sparta.

Ἑλληνας: i. e. those in the Thracian Chersonesus.

διαπραξάμενος: after gaining (his point); cf. *διαπραξάμενοι πλοῖα παρὰ τῶν Ἡρακλεωτῶν*, 6.217.

§ 3. *ἔξω*: outside (the State).

πλείων: see sub *οἰχομαι*.

§ 4. *ἄλλῃ*: elsewhere. Where is unknown. Not in 1.19, 38, nor in any of his extant works.

§ 5. *οὐκ* — *ἐπράπετο*: did not betake himself.

ἀπὸ τούτου (τοῦ χρόνου).

§ 6. *ἔξόν*: though it is permitted him. *εἰς παιδικά*: cf. *εἰς τὸ ἱδίον*, *εἰς ὑμᾶς*, 1.38.

§ 7. *ταύτῃ*: herein.

τέ correl. to *καὶ* before *ἐν*. *καὶ ἡμέρας* . . . : both by day.

§ 8. *ὥς δυνατόν* . . . : as much as (was) possible with such a disposition as he had.

αὐτῷ: nearly equals 'his.'

§ 9. *ἐκ τοῦ* — *εἶναι*: by being.

ἑσθ' ὅτε: sometimes.

§ 10. *λέγειν . . . ἔφασαν*: it was reported (lit. they were asserting) that he was wont to say.

φθλὼν ἀφίξασθαι: i. e. from plundering or otherwise injuring them.

§ 11. *τὸ συγγνὸν αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν τότε φαίνεσθαι φαιδρόν*.

σωτήριον: indicative of deliverance.

"Soon as the ranged battalions came in sight

He felt fierce joy and terrible delight,
And shuddered with his eagerness to fight."

§ 12. *ἀρξομένους*: to be commanded, i. e. to serve under another general. *ἀρξομαι* more common than *ἀρχθήσομαι*.

§ 13. *καὶ γὰρ οὖν*: and consequently. Lit. and (the result was obvious) for moreover.

ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσθαι = δε' ἐνδειαν. Connect with *παρέρησαν*.

§ 14. *ἦν τὰ ποιούμενα τοῖς . . . στρατιώταις . . . μεγάλα*.

τὸ . . . ἔχεν: subject of *παρῆν*. See Lex. sub *ἔχω*, 4.

§ 16. *Πρόξενος δέ*: correl. in form to *οἱ μὲν στρατηγοί* (§ 1), in sense to *εἰς μὲν* (§ 1).

εὐθὺς — ὧν: as *εὐθὺς . . . ὄντες*, 1.94.

τὰ μεγάλα: the great things (of State).

ἀργύριον: i. e. for tuition. "*Γοργύλας δὲ βήτωρ καὶ τέχνας ῥητορικὰς πρῶτος ἐξέυρε, καὶ κατὰ τὴν σοφιστείαν τοὺς ἄλλους ὑπερέβαλεν ὥστε μισθὸν λαμβάνειν παρὰ τῶν μαθητῶν μνᾶς ἑκατόν.*" — DIODORUS SICULUS, XII. 53.

§ 17. *συνέγενετο*, i. e. had taken his course of instruction.

φίλος ὧν . . .: since he was a friend of the great (lit. first).

μὴ ἡττάσθαι: not to be outdone.

πράξεις: enterprises.

§ 18. *τοσοῦτων . . . σφόδρα*: but while earnestly desiring . . .

ἐνδηλον: *evident enough*, slightly weaker than δηλος. Or the ἐν may have the same force as in 2.4², viz. *herein*, in these matters.

§ 19. αἰδῶ — αὐτοῦ: *respect for himself*.

φοβούμενος τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι: *afraid of being hateful to (or hated by)*.

ἀπιστεῖν: in the sense of ἀπειθεῖν.

§ 20. πρὸς τὸ . . . δοκεῖν: *for being, and seeming (to be), fitted to command*.

ἀπείνησκει: *we should expect ἀπέθανε*. Cf. § 29.

§ 21. ἀδικῶν: *while committing injustice*.

§ 22. ἐπὶ . . . ὧν: *for the accomplishment of what*.

§ 23. στέργων: *used of natural affection*. See ἀγαπᾶν.

ἐν-δηλος: *thereby evident*. Cf. note, § 18.

§ 24. ᾤτο δὲ μόνος εἶδέναι ὃν ῥᾶστον . . . *that it was easiest*.

ἀφύλακτα: *because unguarded*.

§ 26. τῷ δύνασθαι ἑαπατᾶν . . .

τοῖς πρώτοις: i. e. in their friendship, = *their best friends*.

§ 27. ἐμχανάτο τὸ παρέχασθαι τοῖς . . .

ἤλπου: *he expected*.

ἐπιδεικνύμενος: *because he showed*.

ἀδικεῖν πλείστα.

χρῶμενος αὐτῷ: *that in his dealings with him, he (Menon)*.

§ 28. καὶ . . . ἀφανῇ: *and as regards, indeed, the unapparent, a hint probably at the suspicion that Menon had been treacherous*.

διεπράξατο στρατηγεῖν: *managed to obtain the command of*.

'Αριαίης: *after οἰκειότατος*.

βαρβάρῳ ὄντι: *though a barbarian*.

ὅτι . . . : *because he, i. e. Ariaeus*. He refers to the vice of παιδεραστία, which Menon is represented as both ministering to and indulging in.

αὐτὸς ἀγένης ὢν . . . Note the paranomasia.

The above character-sketches are admirably succinct and vivid.

§ 30. καὶ τοῦτ' : *these also*.

ὡς κακῶν: *as being cowards*.

εἰς: *in the matter of*. See Lex.

ἦσθην: *ειμὶ*.

BOOK III.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. ὅσα μὲν . . . : cf. note, 2.1¹.

§ 2. ἐπεὶ: *causal*.

ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ . . . : *less exact order for ἐννοούμενοι ὅτι ἐπὶ μὲν . . . correl. to κύκλῳ δέ, ἀγορᾷ δέ . . . Cf. 2.5²*.

§ 3. ἀθύμως: *see ἔχω, 4*.

ὀλγοι: (but) *few*.

εἰς τὴν ἱσπέραν: *see note on εἰς τὴν — ἔω, 1.7¹*.

τὰ ὄπλα: *their quarters*. See Lex.

§ 4. ὃν αὐτὸς ἔφη νομίζειν: *whom he (Proxenus) said he himself considered*.

Σωκράτης: *the philosopher*. Introd. 108.

§ 5. Κύρῳ . . . γινέσθαι: *to become a friend of Cyrus*.

συμπολεμήσας τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις: *this was in the latter part of the Peloponnesian war*.

§ 6. ἐλθόντα: *we should expect ἐλθόντι*. Cf. λαβόντα, 1.2¹.

§ 7. ἵκτον εἶναι: *that he must go*.

τοῦτ' . . . ὅπως: *this (namely) how*.

§ 8. θυσάμενος: in § 6 θύειν; *see Lex*.

§ 9. καὶ ὁ Κύρος . . . : *Cyrus also joined in urging*.

§ 10. οὕτως may qualify either verb or participle.

οὐ γὰρ ᾔδει: *for he (Proxenus) did not know of*.

φοβούμενοι: (though) *fearing*.

δι' αλοχύνην: see Lex.
καὶ ἀλλήλων: both as regarded each other.

§ 11. ἀπορία: cf. ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ, § 2.

πᾶσα (ἡ οἰκία): sc. ἔδοξεν.

§ 12. τῇ μὲν: in one respect.

βασιλεύς: as king, hence protector of kings, including that of Persia.

μὴ οὐ δύναται: depends on ἐφοβεῖτο.

ὑπὸ . . . ἀπορίων: by some (inextricable) difficulties.

§ 13. ὁποῖον τι . . . : about (see Lex. sub τίς), what sort of a thing it is now (ἔῃ), i. e. what it imports.

αὐτῷ: i. e. to Xenophon.

ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ dat.

τί ἐμποδὼν μὴ: what prevents (that we should not be slain), our being slain with insult after ἐπιδόντας . . .

§ 14. τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγόν = what state-commissioned general, meaning perhaps to contrast himself, a mere volunteer, with Clearchus, who received his commission from Sparta and also from Cyrus. Or ἐκ ποίας πόλεως may mean from what (sort of =) possible city.

ποῖαν ἡλικίαν: This seems clearly to imply that Xenophon was then a young man, probably not more than thirty years old. See Introd. 106.

§ 15. ἐκ τούτου: asyndeton of animated discourse.

ἐν οἷς: sc. πράγμασιν.

§ 16. δῆλον ὅτι: see Lex.

πρότερον . . . πρὶν: cf. πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν, 1.22.

§ 17. ὅς — ἀποτίνων: since he after cutting off.

τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ — ἀδελφοῦ.

καὶ — ἤδη: and he already dead.

ὡς — ποιήσοντας: intending to make.

§ 18. ἀρ' . . . ὕλοι: would he not (come to) resort to anything.

(ἡμῶν) πάντα ποιητέον (ἔστιν).

§ 19. διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν: observing respecting them. αὐτῶν, gen. of the respect or source; Crosby, Macmichael, et al. Cf. 733, a: or it may depend on the following clauses; Krüger, Goodwin, et al.

ὅποτε ἐνθυμούμην . . . ἐφοβοῦμην: iterative.

§ 20. τῶν μὲν . . . μετέη: that we have a share in none etc.

Order: ᾗδεν δὲ ὀλίγους ἔτι ἔχοντας οὗτοι (wherewith) ὠνησόμεθα, ὅρκους δὲ ἤδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄλλως πως (in any other way) ἢ ὠνούμενους. The use of ᾗδεν, instead of εἰδείη, makes it necessary to regard this sentence as a parenthesis or an instance of anacoluthon.

ἢ νῦν (φοβοῦμαι).

§ 21. λελύσθαι: has been broken, i. e. has ended.

ἀθλα: as prizes.

ὅποτεροι: (for) whichever of us two (Greeks and Persians).

§ 22. οὔτοι: i. e. the Persians.

αὐτῶν: referring to ἀγαθά.

ἢ (ἐξείναι) τούτοις.

§ 23. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες: i. e. the Persians.

μᾶλλον τρωτοί . . . ἡμῶν (= ἡ ἡμεῖς) Because neither so well armed nor disciplined.

§ 24. ἀλλ' . . . ἄλλοι: but since perhaps others also.

φάνητε: impv. Asyndeton as in § 15.

τῶν στρατηγῶν: after the comparative. Note the paranomasia.

§ 25. ἐξορμᾶν: sc. τοὺς ἄλλους, or the verb may be intransitive.

τὴν ἡλικίαν: If Xenophon was now forty years old, as many argue, how silly this reference to his youth must have seemed! The generals, Agias and Socrates (2 6³⁰), were only about thirty-five, and Menon was ἔτι ὥρατος (2.6²⁸). Cf. ἡλικίαν, § 14.

§ 26. πλὴν: except that. This sentence is quite colloquial in style. Omit ἦν and οὗτος δ' for a more classic construction.

. . . ἂν τυχεῖν: that he could obtain.

§ 27. ἐν ταῦτῳ (τότῳ). τούτοις: with these.

ἐπὶ τούτῳ: see Lex. sub ἐπὶ.

§ 28. τί οὐκ ἐποίησε: an emphatic way of saying he did everything.

§ 29. εἰς λόγους: cf. same, 2.5⁴.

οὐ νῦν ἐκείνοι . . . οὐδὲ — δύνανται: are

they not now, while . . . , unable, the wretched (creatures), even to die.

εἰδὼς φῆς τοὺς μὲν κελύοντας: all which things knowing YOU affirm that those etc.

§ 30. μήτε . . . τε: both not . . . and, cf. 2.2⁸.

εἰς ταὐτόν (= τὸ αὐτὸ) to the same rank with.

ἀφελόμενος τε: and that (we) depriving (him) etc.

ὡς τοιοῦτος: i. e. as a baggage animal.

§ 31. Λυδόν: whether this is to be taken literally, or as a synonym for slave, is uncertain.

τετυνημένον: either as being a slave, or as a punishment for some crime, or to admit of wearing earrings, which was not a Greek custom.

§ 33. εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν: see Lex. and Introd. 86.

ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν: so ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους, 1.2⁹, ἀμφὶ τὰ πενήκοντα, 2.6¹⁵.

§ 34. ὁρώσι: participle.

καὶ αὐτοῖς: both ourselves.

εἰ τι: whatever, as in 1.4⁹, 51.

ἅπερ καὶ: just what you also (said).

§ 35. ἀλλά: well. See Lex.

Ὁν μὲν — μὲν . . . δ'; cf. same, 2.6¹, 16.

. . . ἡμῶν οὖς μὲν . . .

§ 36. παρακαλήτε τοὺς ἄλλους: sc. παρασκευάζεσθαι.

§ 37. διαφέρειν: to surpass.

ἄξιόν ἡμᾶς αὐτοῖς: to demand that you yourselves both.

§ 38. ἀφελῆσαι ἄν: would greatly aid. ἐν δὲ δὴ — πολεμικοῖς: but obviously . . . above all.

§ 39. πάνυ ἐν καιρῷ: quite in season.

§ 40. οὕτω γ' ἐχόντων: while at least they are (so =) in this state.

§ 41. τρέψῃ: divert. αὐτῶν limits γράμας.

§ 42. ἡ . . . ποιούσα: which (makes =) gains.

ὡς ἐπὶ . . . : see Lex. sub παλός.

δέχονται: as in 1.10¹¹.

§ 43. ἐντεθίμηναι (ἐνθυμέομαι): = have observed.

οἱτοί: THESE, referring with emphasis to δόδοι.

ἐγνώκασι: have judged.

περὶ . . . ἀποθνήσκαι: for a noble death

τούτους: emphatic, like οἱτοί above.

διάγοντας: going through life.

§ 44. γὰρ: since. εἶναι, after δαί

αὐτοῖς: ourselves, after ἀγαθότης.

§ 45. τοσοῦτον μόνον . . . ὅσον: only so far . . . as that.

§ 46. οἱ δεόμενοι: you who lack (them).

§ 47. ἀντὶ Ἀγίου. i. e. the troops of Agias were added to the command of Cleanor, who was already a general, 2.5²⁷.

CHAPTER II.

§ 1. ἐπ' ἔφαινε: note the force of the preposition. See ὅδε in composition.

πρώτον μὲν: correl. to ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4. δέ omitted as often in animated style.

§ 2. παρόντα (ἐστίν): see sub παρά-ειμι.

ὅπότε: causal. πρὸς δ': see Lex. sub πρὸς, 4.

§ 3. ἀλλά . . . ἀποθνήσκωμεν: but let us at least (γὰρ) etc.

οἶα . . . ποιήσεαν: note opt., as may the gods etc.

§ 4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ: cf. ἐπὶ τούτοις, 2.5⁴⁰.

ἐπὶ τούτοις: in addition to this or in support of this.

αὐτοῖς τούτοις: by these very means.

καὶ (§) ἐδῶκαμεν καὶ (παρ' οὗ) ἀλάβομεν.

§ 5. καὶ οὕτως: even he.

§ 6. . . . πάσχειν τούτο δ' τι: to suffer just whatever. The style of §§ 4-6 is so animated that they furnish an interesting theme for rhetorical study. Examining them sentence by sentence, state just what things contribute to make this short speech so stirring.

§ 7. ἱσταλμένος: *equipped*.

εἴτε . . . εἴτε: *if . . . and if*.

τῷ νικᾶν: *victory*.

ὁρθῶς ἔχεν ἀξιώσαντα ἑαυτόν: *that it was right for him etc.*

§ 8. αὐτοῖς διὰ — λέναι: *be on friendly terms with*.

τοὺς στρατηγούς . . . οἷα: *prolepsis for οἷα οἱ στρατηγοί*.

ἐπιθεῖναι δίκην αὐτοῖς ὧν . . .

διὰ . . . λέναι: *cf. αὐτοῖς διὰ . . . above*.

§ 9. πτάρνυται: *cf. Homer's Odyssey, xvii. 541-544*.

τὸν θεόν: *i. e. Zeus, as the next sentence shows*.

σωτήρια: *not σωτηρία*.

δοκεῖ μοι — εἶξασθαι (*that we vow*) . . . συνεπειύεσθαι.

ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ . . . εἶχεν: *after the matters touching the gods were duly ended*.

§ 10. οὕτω ἐχόντων = ἐπεὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει.

εἰκὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι . . .

ἱκανοὶ εἶσι καὶ . . . ποιεῖν . . . καὶ (*in εἶναι*) σώζειν.

§ 11. ἔπειτα δὲ . . . γάρ (*correl. to πρῶτον μὲν, § 10*): *and then (the favor of the gods is seen in our history) for*.

ὥς προσήκει τε ὑμῖν εἶναι ἀγαθοῖς ὥς τε ἀγαθοὶ σώζονται . . . *both that it is fitting that . . .*

καὶ ἔκ: *even out of*.

τολμήσαντες ὑποστήναι: *i. e. at Marathon, 490 B. C.*

§ 12. εὐξάμενοι καταθύσαι τσαύτας χιμαίρας ὅπως. According to Herodotus (6.117), "about 6,400 of the barbarians were slain."

εὐξάμενοι . . . ἔδοξεν: *anacoluthon*.

ἀποδύουσι: *ἀπό = as a thing due, cf. ἀποδίδωμι*.

ἔτι νῦν: *though the vow had been paid long since*.

§ 13. ἔπειτα: *correl. to μὲν, § 11*.

ἀναριθμητόν: *over 2,600,000, according to Herodotus*.

ἐνίκων: *at Salamis, Plataea, and Mycale*.

§ 14. οὐ μὲν δὴ . . . : *moreover, mark you (δὴ), I do not say THIS (γέ)*.

Η. & W. ANAB. — 27

ἀλλ' οὐκ . . . *nay, it is not yet . . .*

§ 15. προσήκει ὑμᾶς δήπου (*of course*) εἶναι πολὺν . . .

§ 16. τότε: *at Cunaxa*.

ἄπειροι ὄντες: (*although*) *being . . .*

καὶ . . . ὄντες . . . *even (though) . . .*

οὐ θέλουσι . . . [μὴ] δέχεσθαι: *if μὴ is admitted, the words convey a double sense: (1) they are not willing to receive you, and (2) they will not to receive you.*

τί: *wherein*.

§ 17. δόξετε (*think*) ἔχεν τοῦτο μείον: *that you are at this disadvantage*.

ἔτι κακίους.

πολὺ δὲ κρείττον (ἔστι) ὁρᾶν τοὺς . . .

ἄρχειν: *cf. note 1.6°*.

§ 19. οὐκοῦν: *apparently in the sense of moreover. Some texts read οὐκοῦν, not then?*

πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τευξόμεθα ὅτου . . .

It is astonishing to find in a speech of such excellence reasoning so puerile as that contained in §§ 18 and 19, and it required but little actual experience to show its absurdity (*cf. 3¹⁷*). It can be accounted for only on the grounds stated in *Introd. § 67*. Perhaps with troops so unfamiliar with cavalry as the Peloponnesians these statements might have some weight.

§ 20. τοῦτο δὲ ἀχθεσθε ὅτι οὐκέτι . . .

ἢ (ἔχειν ὥς ἡγεμόνας) ἀνδρας οὓς ἀν ἡμεῖς . . .

§ 21. (σκέψασθε) πότερον κρείττον ἔστι αὐτούς. *ourselves*.

λαμβάνειν: *sc. αὐτῶν i. e. ἐπιτήδεια*.

§ 22. Prolepsis for γινώσκειτε ὅτι ταῦτα . . .

ἀπορον = *an insuperable difficulty*.

καὶ ἡγεῖσθε (*suppose*) μεγάλως ἔπαπταισθαι διαβάντες (*in crossing*), *i. e. the Tigris*.

εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο καὶ: *whether after all (in) this even*.

§ 23. μήτε . . . τέ: *as in 2.2°*.

ὥς: *not ὥς*.

Μυσοῦς . . . ὅτι . . . : *prolepsis for ὅτι Μυσοί . . .*

ὡσαύτως: *i. e. ὅτι ἐν τῇ . . . οἰκοῦσιν*.

τούτων: *i. e. τῶν Περσῶν*.

§ 24. ἡμᾶς δὲ . . . χρῆναι: *and as for us, I for my part should say that we ought not.*

αὐτοῦ: *adv.*

δηήρους τοῦ . . . ἐκπέμψαν: *hostages (as a pledge) of his conducting (them) forth.*

καὶ εἰ: *even if.*

ἄν, with ἵπποει.

οὕς' ὅτι: *parenthetic, like δῆλον ὅτι, 1.39.*

§ 25. ἀλλὰ (οὗ φημι τοῦτο) γὰρ . . . μή: *repeated after the long clause following.*

λατοφάγοι. See (Odyssey, ix. 94-102.

§ 26. ἔξον αὐτοῖς ὄραν τοὺς νῦν (those who) βιοτεύοντας . . .

κομισαμένους ἐνθάδε: *migrating hither.* Or it may be acc. for dat. (cf. λαβόντα, 1.21), and refer to αὐτοῖς, conveying them hither.

πλουσίως: *sc. βιοτεύοντας.*

ἀλλὰ ("de hac re non dicam pluribus.")

— KÜHNER) γάρ: *since.*

§ 27. τοῦτο ὅπως: *this, namely, how.*

στρατηγῇ: *command us, i. e. direct our march.*

ἔπειτα καὶ: *sc. δοκεῖ μοι.*

ὄχλον παρέχουσιν ἄγειν: (*furnish trouble*) are troublesome to carry.

§ 28. ἀπαλλάξωμεν: *let us abandon.*

πάντα κρατουμένον ἀλλότριά ἐστιν.

καί, also. δέ (ἡμᾶς) νομίζειν . . .

§ 29. καὶ τοὺς πολεμούς ἐτι = ὅτι καὶ οὐ πρόσθεν.

ὄντων . . . ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν: *while our commanders lived and we etc.*

§ 30. πολὺ: *w. comparative.*

τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν: *striking juxtaposition, the present than the former ones.*

τοὺς ἀρχομένους (γενέσθαι) πολλὸν μᾶλλον: *that those commanded be etc.*

§ 31. ψηφίσασθαι: *sc. δεῖ from § 30.* τὸν . . . ἐντυγχάνοντα: *whoever of you at any time (lit. always) falls in with him.*

σὺν: *with the aid of.*

ἐπιτρέφοντας οὐδενὶ εἶναι.

§ 32. ἀλλὰ (I am done) γάρ.

ἢ ταύτῃ: *than (that we should proceed) in this way.*

§ 33. πρὸς, αὐτίκα: *see Lex.*

δοκεῖ μοι εἶναι ἄριστον.

§ 34. ἄν: = τούτων δ.

§ 35. εἰ (repeating the εἰ before οἱ το λέμιοι) καὶ αὐτοὶ: *if THEY also.*

§ 36. ἀσφαλέσσοι: *sc. ἔσται.*

πλαίσιον: *hollow square.*

ἡμῖν . . . ποιησαμένους: *cf. Ξερίε . . . λαβόντα, 1.21.*

εἰ . . . ἀποδειχθείη: *if it should be determined.*

οὐκ ἂν δέοι ὅποτε — εἰθεὶς ἡμᾶς βουλεύεσθαι.

§ 37. εἰ δέ = εἰ δὲ μή: *but if not.*

ἐπειδὴ καὶ: *since indeed (besides other reasons) he is also.* Cf. 1.9²⁴.

τὸ — εἶναι: *see Lex. sub εἶμι.*

§ 38. ἀέ: *from time to time.*

The legal formula introducing a decree was: ταῦτα ἔδοξε τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

The student should not fail to read Grote (History of Greece, ch. lxx.), on the events recorded in this chapter.

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν περιττῶν: *depends on μετεδίδωσαν.*

§ 3. Ὀλεγε: *was spokesman.*

ἀποκωλύη: *attempts to debar.*

§ 4. πίστει ἐνεκα = *to insure his fidelity.*

§ 5. ποιήσασθαι δόγμα τὸν πόλεμον . . .

διέφθαρον . . . γὰρ προσιώντες: *for they (the Persians) coming were trying to corrupt.*

§ 6. διαβάντες τὸν Ζαπάταν: Layard is quite sure that the Greeks crossed at a ford about twenty-five miles from the confluence of the Zab and the Tigris. "It is still the principal ford in this part of the river, and must, from the nature of the

bed of the stream, have been so from the earliest periods."

§ 7. κατεκίλυντο: and so had to shoot over the heads of the hoplites.

βραχύτερα ἢ ὥς: (shorter than so as) too short to.

§ 8. τῶν ὀπλιτῶν . . . οἱ . . . : (those) of the hoplites . . . who.

§ 9. ἐκ πολλοῦ: from a long distance (in advance); cf. ἐκ πλείονος: 2 2¹⁴.

πολὺ γάρ: for FAR. Note the emphatic position.

§ 12. αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον: the result itself. ἐν τῇ μένειν: while remaining in our place.

§ 13. ἀληθὴ λέγετε: i.e. in regard to what occurred, = τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐγένετο ἃ λέγετε, Hertlein.

§ 15. οἱ ἐκ χαρᾶς βάλλοντες: = οἱ ἀκοντισταί.

πολὺ . . . χωρίον: MUCH space. Note emphatic position of adjective.

ἐν ὀλίγῃ: sc. χωρίῳ.

διώκων ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος: cf. ἐκ πολλοῦ, § 9.

§ 16. καὶ διπλάσιον: even twice as far as (that) of.

φέρεσθαι: be borne, flies, depends on φασί.

§ 17. διὰ τὸ σφανδονᾶν.

§ 18. αὐτῶν: of them, after τίνες, or in respect to them, after ἐπισκεψάμεθα. Cf. note on αὐτῶν, 3.1¹⁹, and H. 733.

τῷ δὲ ἰθὺλοντι πλέκων.

τῷ ἰθὺλοντι σφανδονᾶν.

ἀπολείαν: i.e. exemption from other duties.

§ 19. τοὺς μὲν τινάς: some few. Tls often used with ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δὲ, to increase the indefiniteness.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 1. διαβαίνουσιν, pres. pt.

§ 2. καταφρονήσας: sc. αὐτῶν, i.e. the Greeks.

§ 3. παρήγγαλτο τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: word had been passed (to those) of the peltasts and of the hoplites.

ἐρήτο: orders had been given.

§ 5. τοῖς βαρβάροις: (for =) on the side of the barbarians.

ὅτι φοβερότατον: cf. ὅτι πλείστον, 1.1⁶.

§ 6. οὕτω πράξαντες: thus having fared.

§ 7. Λάρισσα: see Layard's Nineveh and its Remains.

Μήδοι: perhaps used vaguely for Assyrians, or he may refer to a time prior to 558 B.C. when Nineveh was a part of the Assyrian empire. Roughly speaking these measurements have been verified.

§ 8. ταύτην: i.e. τὴν πόλιν.

βασιλεύς: i.e. Cyrus the Great.

νεφέλη: whether the reference is to a dense fog, or to an eclipse, is much disputed, and history throws no light upon the subject.

ἐξολίπον: sc. τὴν πόλιν.

§ 9. πυραμίς: see Lex.

§ 10. τείχος: fortress, castle.

Μέσπιλα: neither the origin nor meaning of this name is known. Xenophon does not seem to have known that these were the ruins of ancient Nineveh.

καίμενον: lying in ruins.

§ 11. ἀπάλλυσαν . . . ἐπὶ Περσῶν: lost their government at the hands of the Persians.

§ 13. εἰς τοῦτον . . . : cf. εἰς τὴν — ἔω, 1.7¹.

(ἔχων τε τοὺς) ἱππέας οὓς αὐτοὺς ἦλθε (= ἀνῆλθε, i.e. to Babylon, 1.2⁴) ἔχων καὶ (ἔχων) τὴν δύναμιν Ὀρόντα τοῦ ἔχοντος τὴν . . . : The first ἔχων is omitted because the antecedent is incorporated in the relative clause.

§ 14. εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγόν: bringing up by a side movement against the flanks.

§ 15. Σκύθαι: a doubtful reading.

§ 16. τότε: here, as sometimes = just before; with the skirmishing engaged in just before

τοξοτῶν: after the comparative, but there is a lacuna in the text.

§ 17. Κρησί: after χρήσιμα.

ὥστε (αὐτοὺς) χρῆσθαι (αὐτοῖς) εἰς . . .

§ 19. ἢ ὁδοῦ . . . : either because the road . . .

ἐκθλίβεσθαι (after ἀνάγκη ἐστίν) τοὺς ὀπλίτας: that the hoplites be crowded out.

ἀνάγκη: sometimes, as here, well translated necessarily.

§ 20. τότε: as in § 16.

φθάσαι: sc. τοὺς ἄλλους.

πρῶτος: pleonastic = ὥστε πρῶτον εἶναι.

§ 21. οἱ: i. e. οἱ λόχοι, subject of ὑπέμενον, unless οἱ λοχαγοὶ is the correct reading, in which case the sentence is ungrammatical (anacoluthon).

παρήγον: marched along.

§ 22. ἐπετίπλασαν: i. e. οἱ ἐξ λόχοι.

§ 23. πού τῆς φάλαγγος: anywhere in the line.

§ 24. βασιλείον τι: sort of a royal structure.

δδόν: after εἶδον.

διά: = over. εἰκός: sc. ἦν.

§ 25. ὑπὸ μαστίγων: The Persian soldiers were so little interested in the king's wars that they often fought under the lash.

§ 26. δπλων = δπλιτῶν.

§ 28. ὄρος: i. e. the one (§ 24) of which the γήλοφοι were spurs, and which apparently (cf. κατὰ τὸ ὄρος, § 30) ran parallel with the ὁδός.

§ 29. πολέμιοι: subject of γένοιντο refers to the Greeks.

§ 30. κατὰ: along.

οἱ μὲν: i. e. the main body.

ιατροὺς . . . ὁκτώ: a bit of interesting information. This would hardly have been said of regular army physicians. They were probably soldiers who had shown themselves good nurses. On the Greek practice of medicine see the interesting article, sub *medicus*, in Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities; especially as to the Hippocratic oath exacted of medical students.

§ 32. οἱ δεξάμενοι τὰ ὅπλα τῶν φερόντων.

§ 33. πολλὰ διάφερον . . . ἀλλεῖσθαι ἢ: for it was a very different thing (for them) sallying forth from a position to defend themselves from (what it was) while on the march etc. *διάφερον* has the force of a comparative, hence ἢ.

§ 34. ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ μείον ἐξήκοντα . . .

§ 35. πονηρόν: wretched thing.

ὥς . . . πολύ: see sub πολὺς.

ἔνεκα τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν: = to prevent them from getting away.

Πέρσῃ ἀνδρὶ: dat. after δεῖ is rare. It is better with Rhedantz to make it dat. after ἐπιστάξει, and understand δούλον or θεράποντα as subject.

On the thought, cf. *Cyrop.*, 3.3²⁶.

§ 36. ἀκουόντων: i. e. in the hearing of.

ὀψὲ ἐγγίγνετο: was growing late.

λύειν (orig. τέλη λύειν, pay wages) is used rarely in the sense of λυσίτελεῖν, to pay, be expedient.

πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατὰγεσθαι: be marching and arriving.

§ 37. τοσοῦτον: so great a distance.

§ 39. ἡμῖν: against us.

§ 41. ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ . . . : just above their own army.

Note the difference between βούλομαι wish, and ἐθέλω, am willing. See Lex.

§ 42. οἱ: dat. of οἱ.

§ 43. ἔλαβε: he (Chirisophus) took, i. e. to replace those who went with Xenophon.

αὐτῷ: i. e. with Xenophon.

ἐπιλέκτων: refers probably to the ἑξ λόχοι of § 21, or possibly to a body-guard Chirisophus himself had.

§ 45. στρατεύματος διακελευομένων: constructio ad sensum; cf. *στράτευμα* . . . κόπτοντες, 2.1⁶.

§ 48. ἔχων (after τάχιστα): with it (i. e. τὴν ἀσπίδα).

καὶ θάρακα τὸν ἱππικόν: Compare 61 (2), *Introd.*, with 68 (2), b.

§ 49. ὁ δὲ ἀναβάς: and he (Xenophon) mounting again.

βάσιμα: i. e. for horses. ἦγεν: led on. καὶ φθάνουσι τοὺς πολεμίους γενόμενοι.

CHAPTER V.

§ 1. *Τισσαφέρην*: the last mention of him in connection with the Retreat.

§ 3. *ἔχουσιν*: refers to the Greeks.

§ 4. *ἀπῆσαν*: were returning from the rescue, i. e. *τῶν ἰσκεδασμένων*, § 2.

ἦνίκα οἱ Ἕλληνες (returning) ἀπὸ . . . ἀπήντησαν (sc. αὐτοῖς, i. e. Xenophon).

§ 5. *διεπράττοντο*: were effecting, i. e. by treaty, = stipulated for (namely, *μη κἀκείν*).

ἐνταῦθα: less exact for *ἐνταυθοῖ*. So we usually say 'where (not whither) are you going?'

§ 6. *βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ*: run to the defence against.

ἡμετέρας: sc. *χώρας*.

§ 7. *περὶ* see Lex.

πειρωμένοις: when they tried, lit. to (one) trying.

§ 9. *ἀ (θηρία or ζῶα) . . . φυσηθέντα*: a brachylogy in which animals and their skins are identified = *ὧν ἀποδαρέντων τὰ δέρματα φυσηθέντα*.

§ 10. *ἀρτήσας λίθους καὶ*: by tying stones (to them) and by.

διαγαγόν: having extended (them) across (the river).

Note in this one sentence six circumstantial participles, of which two express means.

§ 11. *τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι*: from sinking.

§ 12. *οἱ εὐθὺς ἂν ἐπέτρεπον τοῖς πρώτοις* (i. e. those who would cross first) *ποιεῖν οὐδὲν τούτων*.

§ 13. *κατακαύσαντες*: for they had burnt (those).

§ 15. *τὰ μὲν*: sc. *μέρη*.

τῆς (ὁδοῦ) ἐπὶ . . . upon the route toward.

ἡ δὲ: sc. *ὁδός*.

τετραμμένη: see *τρέπω*.

ἔτι: repeated, reminding of *ἔλεγον*.

§ 16. *καὶ βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε*.

(*ἔφασαν*, i. e. *οἱ ἐλαωκότες*) *καὶ σφῶν (τινας) . . . that (some) of themselves also have dealings with them* (i. e. *τοὺς Καρδοῦχους*) and (some) of them with themselves.

§ 17. *τούτους γὰρ . . . ἤξουσιν*: for passing through these (*τοὺς Καρδοῦχους*) they (the prisoners) said that they (the Greeks)

§ 18. *ἐπὶ τούτοις*: (on =) in reference to this (cf. 5.6¹⁶, 22).

ἡνίκα τῆς ὥρας: at whatever (of) time.

τὴν ὑπερβολὴν: prolepsis.

BOOK IV.

CHAPTER I.

§ 1. *ἐπολεμήθη*: were done in war.

§§ 2-4 report in substance §§ 17 and 18 of last chapter.

§ 3. *βούλωνται, διαβήσονται*: note change to dir. disc.

ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον: = *οὕτως ἔχει*, cf. *ἦσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες*, 2.3¹⁰; but the text is uncertain.

§ 4. *ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ*: both . . . and at the same time.

§ 5. *τὴν τελευταίαν φυλακὴν*: three to four A. M.

ὅσον — διελθεῖν: = *τοσοῦτον . . . ὥστε διελθεῖν*, so much . . . that they could cross in the dark.

§ 6. *τὸ ἀμφ' αὐτόν*: sc. *μέρος*.

§ 7. *τινάς*: any.

τὸ ὑπερβάλλον: sc. *μέρος*.

§ 10. *ὀλίγοι ὄντες*: though few in number.

- ἐπέπεσε: *had fallen upon.*
 § 13. . . . τὰ ὑποζύγια καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἐποίουν.
 ἐπί: *over, in charge of.*
 πολλῶν τῶν . . . : *since the men (including ἀπομαχοὶ and αἰχμάλωτα) were many.*
 δόξαν ταῦτα: *this being resolved upon.*
 § 14. εἴ τι τῶν εἰρημένων: *whatever of the things (above) named.*
 μὴ ἀφειμένον: *not abandoned.*
 οἱ δ': *i. e. the soldiers.*
 οἷον ἡ . . . ἐπιθυμήσας: *for example, if he coveted.*
 τὰ μὲν. see Lex. sub δ.
 § 16. παρήγγαλλον: *i. e. to the van.*
 ὑπομένειν: *wait a little.*
 πρῶμά τι: *as we say, something the matter.*
 § 17. . . . ἦν (τινι) παρελθόντι ἰδεῖν.
 § 18. διαμπερές. sc. τοξευθεῖς.
 § 19. ὥσπερ εἶχεν: *just as he was.*

- § 20. αὕτη ἦν ὁρᾶς (ἦν) μία (οὐκ) ὁδὸς οἷσα ὁρᾶ.
 § 21. ταῦτα ἱσπευδον: *made this haste = thus I hastened; according to others, ταῦτα = διὰ ταῦτα.*
 φθάσαι: sc. τοῖς πολεμοῦς.
 § 22. ἐπεὶ (ὡς) ἐπὶ τῇ ἐχθρῇ: *i. e. the enemy*
 παρείχον ἡμῖν . . .
 ὅπερ: *i. e. lying in ambush.*
 αὐτοῦ τούτου ἕνεκα: *for this very reason.*
 χρησαίμεθα: sc. αὐτοῖς.
 § 23. μάλα . . . φόβων: *although many threats.*
 § 24. ὅτι . . . ἐκδομένη: *because he happened to have there a married daughter; lit. with a husband, having been given (to him).*
 ὁδὸν δυνατὴν ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι.
 § 26. καὶ (both) πέλταστας καὶ (τοῖς) λοχαγοῦς) τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.
 γινίσθαι: *to show himself.*
 ὑποστάς: *engaging as a volunteer.*

CHAPTER II.

- § 1. οἱ δ': *i. e. the generals. αὐτοῦς, i. e. τοὺς ἐπελοκράτας.*
 τοὺς ἀνω ὄντας. *i. e. those on the height (ἄκρον).*
 αὐτοὶ δέ: *and themselves would etc. The pron. agrees with subject of συντρέπεται. Cf. αὐτὸς ἰασθαι, 1.8²⁶.*
 § 8. οὗτοι: *i. e. the ἄλλοι named above.*
 § 9. οἱ . . . ἔχοντες: sc. ἐπορεύοντο.
 § 10. ἥτοι οἱ ἄλλοι: *in the same way as the others (did), i. e. as stated in § 8.*
 § 12. καὶ ὁρῶσι ἕτερον . . . and (then) = *when they see.*
 § 13. ἐπὶ πολὺ: *extended over a long distance.*
 τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ: *i. e. as stated in § 11.*
 § 15. πᾶσι: see note τοῖς οἴκοι, 1.7⁴.
 καὶ (and they, i. e. the Greeks), ὑπὸ πτενον αὐτοῦς ἀπολιπεῖν δέσαντας.
 οἱ δ': *i. e. the barbarians.*
 § 19. ἐφ' ᾧ: see ἐπί. ἐν ᾧ: see ἐς.
 πάντες οἱ πολέμοι.
 τόπον . . . *i. e. section of the country.*

- § 20. ἤρξαντο: *i. e. κερυφῶν σὺν τοῖς νεωτάτοις, § 16.*
 ἔκιντο: *were grounded, i. e. ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ, § 16.*
 § 21. προβεβλημένοι. sc. τὴν ἀσπίδα πρὸς τοὺς συντεταγμένους: *i. e. ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ.*
 § 22. ἐκ τούτου: *hereupon, now.*
 § 23. ἡγεμόνα: cf. 4.1²².
 ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν: *from the (things) possible, = according to their means.*
 νομίζεσθαι: *are customary, — a primary meaning.*
 § 25. τοῖς πρώτοις: *for the van. Sc. τοῖς ὀπισθεν, for the rear.*
 παρόμενος γίνεσθαι ἀνωτέρω τῶν καλυόντων.
 § 27. ἦν — ὁπότε: *sometimes also.*
 § 28. προσβαίνοντες τῷ — ποδί . . . : *by advancing the left foot against the lower part of the bow. No doubt the strength as well as the length of the bow necessitated the use of the foot in drawing it.*
 ἀκοντίους: *in apposition with αὐτοῖς.*

CHAPTER III.

§ 1. τῶν ὁρίων τῶν Καρδούχων.

§ 2. πολλά: in the sense of πολλάκις. Cf. Vergil: "Forsan hæc olim meminisse iuvabit." Cicero: "Suavis laborum est praeteritorum memoria."

δοῖα (ἔπαθον) οὐδὲ . . . : as they did not suffer, = more than they had suffered all together.

§ 3. πον: at a certain place.

ἄνω: i. e. on higher ground in the rear of the horsemen.

§ 4. ἦσαν Ὀρόντα: were (troops) of Orontas.

§ 5. ἦν μία ὁδὸς ἡ ὁρμήνη (which was visible) ἀγούσα.

§ 6. πειρωμένοις: to (them) trying = on trial.

εἰ δὲ μή: see εἰ.

ἀνεχώρησαν: apodosis to ἐπεὶ . . . ἐφαίνετο.

§ 7. τοὺς Καρδούχους ὅπισθεν ἐπικεκομένους τοῖς διαβαίνουσι.

§ 9. ἐπὶ τοῦ πρότου: sc. ἱερείου, which is expressed in 6.52.

§ 10. ἐξείη προσελθεῖν αὐτῷ . . . καὶ ἐπεγείραντα . . . εἰπεῖν (αὐτῷ).

ἔχοι: sc. εἰπεῖν.

τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον: of the (matters) relating to the war.

§ 11. ὄλεον: i. e. the δύο νεανίσκοι.

. . . παιδίσκας ὥσπερ (as it were, apparently) μαρσίπους.

§ 12. δέξαι: depends on ἔλεγον above.

οὐδὲ γάρ: and (it seemed safe) for . . . not. "Not even" as a rendering of οὐδέ would imply that the place was still less accessible to the πεζοὶ (§ 3).

κατὰ τοῦτο: at this point.

ἔφασαν ἐκδύντες . . . διαβαίνειν (proceeded to cross) ὥς (expecting) νευσόμενοι.

There is nothing in the text to indicate (as Goodwin thinks) that the young men supposed that the man and his family had crossed the river at that point, and that therefore it must be fordable. They simply wanted the sacks of clothes, resolved

to swim the river and get them, and in so doing discovered to their surprise that they could wade the stream.

πορευόμενοι (ἔφασαν) διαβῆναι πρόσθεν πρὶν.

§ 13. καὶ . . . ἐκέλευε: and he ordered the young men to fill cups (lit. to pour in wine, sc. οἶνον), i. e. for a libation. This is the more obvious meaning, but it is doubtful if κελεύω ever takes the dative. Hence most editors, following Kühner, translate: he ordered (his attendants) to fill cups for the young men.

ἐπιτελέσαι (depends on εἰξασθαι) καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀγαθὰ: bring to a favorable end also the things that remain, i. e. deliverance and a safe return.

§ 17. ἱππῶν: those mentioned in § 3.

παρήγγειλε: i. e. to do the same.

§ 18. εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν: i. e. so that the blood flowed into the river as an offering to the river god. Cf. εἰς τὴν ἀσπίδα, 2.29.

§ 20. πόρον: i. e. down the river to the crossing implied in §§ 3, 5.

ἐκβασις. cf. ἐκβαίνειν, § 3.

ταύτη διαβάς: crossing at this point.

ἀποκλείειν: i. e. s. that they could not reach the ἐκβασις below.

§ 21. ὡς: apparently. ἄνω: above = leading up from.

§ 22. ἀπολείπεσθαι: be left behind.

§ 23. τοὺς ἄνω πολεμῶντας: i. e. the πεζοὶ of § 3.

§ 25. τὰ ἄνω: i. e. αἱ ἔχθραι of § 3.

§ 26. ἀντία . . . ἔθετο: took position facing them.

ἑκαστον τὸν ἑαυτοῦ λόχον: each one his own company.

ἐπὶ φύλαγος: see Lex

πρὸς τῶν Καρδούχων: from (the standpoint of) the Carduchi, = towards the Carduchi. Cf. πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, 2.24.

§ 28. αὐτοί: Xenophon and his men. (κελεύει αὐτοὺς) ἐναντίους (meeting them) ἐμβαίναν.

πρόσω: see Lex. (2).

§ 29. σφηνόδη: i. e. of the Καρδοῦχοι. ψοφῆ: being struck with a missile.

πολεμικόν: see Lex.

ἀναστρέφοντας . . . : *that facing around to the right the file-closers should lead and all etc.*

ἧ: *where.*

§ 31. ὡς . . . ὄρεσι: *as among mountains,*

= *for mountaineers* *μὴ* rendered by emphasis.

§ 33. καὶ πέραν: *even after the Greeks were beyond (the river).*

οἱ δὲ ὑπαντήσαντες: *those that came to meet (them), i. e. the ἀκοντισταὶ and τοξόται of § 28.*

καιροῦ. see Lex.

CHAPTER IV.

§ 2. εἰς . . . κόμην: = ἡ κόμη εἰς ἣν ἀφίκοντο.

σατράπη: i. e. Orontas.

τύρσεις: object uncertain, perhaps for defence.

§ 4. Ἀρμενία ἡ πρὸς ἑσπέραν: *western Armenia.*

ὑπαρχος: *vice-satrap of Orontas.*

ὁ φίλος — οὐδείς ἄλλος: *anacoluthon.*

ἀνέβαλλεν: *was helping the king to mount.*

§ 6. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *upon these terms.*

§ 8. χιῶν: it was now the latter part of November, and the elevation of this region, according to Ainsworth, 4,200 feet or more.

§ 11. ἐπιπεπτωκῖα: *fallen upon them.*

ᾗτε . . . παραρρεῖη: *for whomsoever it did not (melt and) flow down his sides.* Perhaps the verb means no more than *fall off, drift aside.*

§ 12. γυμνός: i. e. clad in his tunic only.

τις καὶ ἄλλος: *another one also.*

ἀφελόμενος: *sc. τὴν ἀξίνην.*

§ 13. σίειον . . . : (made of) *lurd and sesame . . .*

ἄμυγδαλινον ἐκ τῶν πικρῶν = ἐκ τῶν πικρῶν ἄμυγδαλῶν.

§ 14. κακῶς σκηνοῦντες: *by camping ill.*

§ 15. ἀληθεύσαι: *to have reported truly.*

τὰ ὄντα: *the facts*; τὰ μὴ ὄντα, οὐκ ὄντα: *whatever were not facts etc.*, a fine example of the difference between οὐ and μή with the participle.

§ 18. Τυρβαζος εἶη: *that it was Tirbazus.*

ὡς . . . ἐπιτησόμενον: *apparently to attack.*

ἧπερ μοναχῇ: *where alone.*

§ 19. στρατηγὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς μένουσι: *as a general over those that remained*

CHAPTER V.

§ 2. Εὐφράτην: *the eastern branch, modern Murad Su.*

§ 3. τρίτος: refers to σταθμός.

ἀνεμος βορρᾶς: *north wind.*

§ 5. οἱ πάλαι ἦγοντες: *those who had come some time before and who had kindled a fire.*

§ 6. ἐνθα δὲ: *then indeed.* ἐνθα δέ: *and where.*

οὐ: *at which place.*

§ 7. πύπτοντας: i. e. who had given out faintness.

§ 8. τοὺς δυνάμενους περιτρέχειν: (i. e. among the soldiers) διδόντας (= δόσοντας) τοῖς βουλμιώσιν.

§ 9. γυναῖκας καὶ κόρας ἐκ τῆς κόμης ὑδροφορούσας: *water-carriers from the village.*

§ 11. οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι: *such as were not able.* Cf. note in 4¹⁴.

§ 12. διέλιποντο: *fell behind.*

οἱ τε . . . : *both those who lost etc.*

§ 13. τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικασθήματα τῆς χνόνος: *protection for the eyes against the snow.*

τῶν δὲ ποδῶν (ἢ ἐπικούρημα) : *protection for the feet.*

εἰς τὴν νύκτα : *for the night.*

ὑπολύνειτο : *should loose* (i. e. take off) *his* (brogues).

§ 14. ἦσαν — καρβάτιναι : *for they* (the sandals) *were* etc.

§ 15. τοιαύτας ἀνάγκας : i. e. as mentioned in § 12.

The route through these regions has not been certainly traced.

§ 16. ἦσθετο : i. e. what is stated in the foregoing sentence.

σφάτταν : *to kill* (them).

§ 17. διαφερόμενοι (quarreling) ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον.

§ 18. ἤκαν ἑαυτοὺς : *flung themselves.*

§ 19. ἐπ' αὐτοὺς : *unto them*, i. e. to fetch them.

ἐγκεκαλυμμένοις : *wrapped up* in their mantles.

§ 22. πέμπει (sc. τινὰς) τῶν ἐκ τῆς κόμης : cf. τῶν παρὰ βασιλείας, 1.16.

οἱ δὲ : i. e. οἱ τελευταῖοι.

ἰσόντες : sc. αὐτοὺς.

§ 23. οἱ ἄλλοι refers to the generals.

§ 24. ἐκέλευσεν : *requested* (them).

ἐπτακαίδεκα : thought to be too few for the distribution in § 35, but enough if καὶ λοχαγῶν (§ 35) is an interpolation. See Introd. 14.

ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς : *her man*, i. e. *husband*. A use of 'man' not yet wholly obsolete even in English. "I pronounce that they are

man and wife." — Church of England Liturgy.

§§ 25, 26. κατάγειοι ; ἐν . . . αἶγες . οἶνος κρήνους : these statements of Xenophon are confirmed by Rev. J. N. Wright, D. D., missionary to Persia for the past fifteen years. He says that subterranean houses called in Persian *gand du wan*, cut usually in the hill-sides, are common, and that barley beer called in Armenian *gäre-jur*, in Persian *dh jo*, is still in use.

§ 26. ἱσοχaleῖς : i. e. floating on the surface.

§ 27. συμμαθόντι : *to one accustomed to it.*

§ 28. οὔτε . . . τέ : *both . . . not . . . and.* ἀπίαςιν : *as a fut.*

ἦν . . . φαίνηται : *if he shall appear to have given* (lit. guided) *the army some good guidance.*

§ 29. οἶνον — ἐνθα ἦν : *for ἐνθα ἦν οἶνος.*

§ 30. ἀφίεσαν : *never let* (them) *go.*

§ 31. ἄρτοις : *loaves.*

§ 35. αὐτοῦ . i. e. to the comarch's family in the village where the troops of Xenophon were lodging.

ἀναθρέψαντι : *after fattening him.*

ἱερὸν : *sacred to.* The horse was offered in sacrifice among the Persians.

ἀποθάγη : *and so displease the deity* See Introd. 123.

λαμβάνει : sc. τινὰς.

§ 36. διδάσκει (*teaches how*) περιελεῖν

CHAPTER VI.

§ 1. ὀγδόη : note the absence of the article. So often with ordinals. Cf. ἐνδ-την ἡμέραν, 5²⁴, and 7.7³⁶.

ἡγεμόνα : i. e. τὸν κομάρχην.

παραδίδωσι : sc. Ξενοφῶν.

εἰ . . . : *if he*, i. e. the comarch.

ἀπίοι : i. e. after he had served as guide.

§ 2. ἀλυμένος : *unbound*, contrary to their custom. Cf. τὸν ἡγεμόνα δέσαντες, 4.2¹.

ἦν : *impers.*, cf. 1.8¹; 2.1⁷. So most. Others understand δ κομάρχης.

§ 3. ἐχρήτο : *found* him.

§ 4. ἀνά : *= at the rate of.* τῆς ἡμέρας = *daily.*

Φᾶσιν : i. e. (probably) the Araxes, the upper part of which is called Pasin-an. Some think it the Pison of Gen. ii. 11. The Phasis in Colchis certainly cannot be meant. See Map.

§ 9. εἰς (ἐστιν) ἄλλους πλείους (*more in numbers*).

προσγενίσθαι : *will join (them)*.

§ 10. οὕτω : *in the sense of ὡς*.

§ 11. τὸ ὁρώμενον : *the part that is visible*.

ἐστὶ . . . ἐφ' : *extends over*.

ἀλλ' ἢ : *see Lex*.

. . . κρείττον (ἐστὶ) καὶ περᾶσθαι κλέψαι τι τοῦ . . .

§ 12. ἀμαχεῖ λούσιν : *to those marching without fighting*.

§ 13. ἀπελθεῖν τοσοῦτον : *to go away so far*.

ὥς . . . παρέχειν : *so as not to afford (a chance) of being perceived*.

δοκοῦμέν μοι ἂν ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι . . . χρῆσθαι : *it seems to me that (by) pretending to make the assault in this quarter we should find*.

ἐρημότερον : *more deserted*.

§ 14. συμβάλλομαι : *sc. λόγους : converse, make suggestions*.

ὑμᾶς γὰρ . . . : *for you, I hear, the La-*

cedaemonians, as many as belong to (lit. are of).

κλέπτειν μαλετᾶν : *practice theft*.

§ 15. περᾶσθε : *subjunctive*.

μᾶλα καιρὸς ἐστὶν : *is just the time*.

κλέπτοντες : *sc. τι*, which is expressed in § 11.

We cannot agree with those who see in this banter between the generals, albeit somewhat pungent, a trace of the *διόφορον* referred to in § 3. §§ 17, 19 favor the opposite view. Besides Xenophon was (in sentiment) more Spartan than Athenian.

§ 16. καὶ μᾶλα . . . κλέπτοντι : *and that, too, though the risk etc*.

τοὺς κρατίστους : *your best men especially ; sc. δεινὸς εἶναι . . . δημόσια*.

§ 17. τινὰς τῶν . . . κλεπτῶν.

§ 21. ὥς μάλιστα : *as much as possible*.

§ 24. πρὶν . . . ἀλλήλους : *but before the main bodies . . . , i.e. of the Greeks and of the enemy*.

οἱ κατὰ τὰ ἄκρα : *refer to both Greeks and the enemy*.

CHAPTER VII.

§ 1. τούτων : *refers to κόμας*.

§ 2. εὐθὺς ἦκον *cf. εὐθὺς μετράκιον ἂν, 2.6¹⁶, εὐθὺς ἐκ παιδων, 4.6¹⁴*.

ἄθροῖς περιστήναι : *to encircle it in a body*.

κύκλῳ : *but leaving a πάροδος, cf. § 4*.

§ 3. εἰς καλόν : *see Lex*.

§ 4. αὕτη . . . ὁρᾷς : *this (pointing to it) which you see is the only passage*.

οὕτω διατίθεται : *is thus served, as stated in the next sentence*.

§ 5. ἄλλο τι ἢ : *= nonne = it is true, is n't it, that nothing prevents us from passing by ?*

τούτους : *= there, not these, which would require the article*.

§ 6. χωρίον : *space*.

βαλλομένους : *being thrown at, agreeing with ἡμᾶς understood*.

ἀνθ' ἂν : *behind which, lit. in front of which, from the Greek standpoint*.

§ 7. αὐτὸ . . . εἴη : *that would be the very thing we want*.

ἐνθεν : *= to the place whence*.

τούτου γὰρ ἦν : *for to HIM of the . . . captains belonged*.

§ 9. καὶ οὗτοι : *these too*.

§ 12. ἀντεποιοῦντο : *laid claim to*.

§ 15. εἰς χάρας : *see Lex*.

§ 16. ἐξήλην : *acc. by attraction. See ref. to Grammars*.

ἔχοντες ἐπορεύοντο : *= would carry them with them on their march*.

§ 19. διὰ τῆς . . . χάρας : *through their own enemy's country*.

§ 20. εἰς . . . πολεμίαν : *into his own enemy's country*.

§ 22. ἄλλους πολεμίους ἐπιτίθεσθαι

§ 24. μετὶν τι : *something quite important*.

§ 25. δευ. παρεγγύσαντες : *some one, whoever he was, passing the word along*.

CHAPTER VIII.

§ 1. τὴν τῶν Μακράνων : sc. χάραν.
 § 2. οἶον : see Lex.
 ὀρίζων : sc. ποταμός.
 οὗτος : i. e. the banks of the river.
 § 7. ἐκείνοι : i. e. οἱ Μάκρωνες.
 τούτων : of these things, = to this effect.
 § 8. ἰδόν : pleonastic.
 § 9. συλλεγεῖσιν : after assembling.
 τῇ μὲν : see Lex. sub δ.
 § 11. ἐπὶ πολλῶν : see Lex. sub ἐπὶ.
 ὅτι : for whatever purpose.
 § 12. διαλείποντας : by leaving intervals.
 κατασχεῖν τοσούτον χωρίον ὅσον τοὺς
 ἰσχυάτους λόχους γενέσθαι ἔξω.
 ὅσον : = ὅστε.
 (ἡμεῖς), οἱ ἰσχυάτοι λόχοι : we, i. e. the
 extreme companies.
 ὀρθίους ἄγοντες : leading the company
 columns.
 § 13. τὸ διαλείπον : i. e. between τοὺς
 ὀρθίους λόχους.
 διακόψαι λόχον προσιόντα ὀρθιον.
 § 14. ἐμποδὼν . . . ἐνθα : in the way of
 our being already where.
 § 15. χάραες : places.
 λόχος : sc. ἐγένετο.
 σχεδὸν εἰς : nearly to.
 τριχῇ : in three divisions.
 § 16. εἴξασθαι : cf. § 25, first line.
 § 20. τὰ ἄλλα οὐδέν : as regards other
 things there was nothing.

ἡμουν : cf. Proverbs xxv. 16, 27.
 μεθύουσιν : dat. pl. of pres. pt.
 οἱ δὲ : sc. ἐθνηδοκοίτες.
 μαινομένοις : sc. ἐψέκσαν.
 Pliny (N. H. xxi. 13) and Hamilton
 (Researches in Asia Minor, vol. i. p. 160)
 confirm Xenophon's statement. The in-
 toxicating properties of the honey are
 said to come from the flower Azalea
 Pontica, whence the bees draw much
 honey.
 ἐκ φαρμακοποσίας : from taking physic.
 § 24. συνδιεπράττοντο : they also nego-
 tiated with (the Greeks).
 τῶν . . . μάλιστα : those especially.
 ξένια : as presents.
 § 25. εἴξαντο : cf. 3.2°.
 ἐφυγε : was banished.
 ἄκων : i. e. accidentally. Even the in-
 voluntary homicide among the Greeks
 was viewed as polluted, and had to quit
 the country for a time at least.
 § 26. δέματα : to be awarded as prizes.
 ἐν (τόπῳ) οὕτως σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ.
 μᾶλλον τι : somewhat more.
 § 27. παῖδες, οἱ πλείστοι (= mostly)
 τῶν αἰχμαλώτων.
 καλὴ θέα : a fine sight. Note difference
 of meaning of θέα and θεά.
 § 28. πρὸς τὸ — ὀρθιον : against the
 exceedingly steep ascent.

LISTS OF WORDS.

NOUNS.¹

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, <i>man</i> = Lat. <i>vir</i> . 203. | 28. παρασάγγης, <i>ou</i> , <i>parasang</i> . 53. |
| 2. βασιλεύς, <i>έως</i> , <i>king</i> . 171. | 29. παλταστής, <i>οὔ</i> , <i>targeteer</i> . 50. |
| 3. στρατεύμα, <i>ατος</i> , τό, <i>army</i> . 163. | 30. ὄρος, <i>ους</i> , τό, <i>mountain</i> . 49. |
| 4. στρατιώτης, <i>ου</i> , <i>soldier</i> . 155. | 31. πεδῖον, <i>ου</i> , <i>plain</i> . 46. |
| 5. στρατηγός, <i>οὔ</i> , <i>general</i> . 147. | 32. χρήμα, <i>ατος</i> , τό, <i>thing</i> ; pl. often <i>money</i> . 43. |
| 6. ἡμέρᾱ, <i>ās</i> , <i>day</i> . 125. | 33. ἡγεμών, <i>όνος</i> , <i>leader</i> . 42. |
| 7. χώρα, <i>ās</i> , <i>country</i> , <i>place</i> . 103. | 34. οἰκίᾱ, <i>ās</i> , <i>house</i> . 39. |
| 8. πόλις, <i>εως</i> , ἡ, <i>city</i> . 102. | 35. στρατόπεδον, <i>ου</i> , <i>camp</i> . 39. |
| 9. ποταμός, <i>οὔ</i> , <i>river</i> . 97. | 36. παῖς, παιδός, δ, ἡ, <i>boy</i> , <i>girl</i> . 37. |
| 10. κώμη, <i>ης</i> , <i>village</i> . 90. | 37. δύναμις, <i>εως</i> , ἡ, <i>power</i> . 36. |
| 11. λοχαγός, <i>οὔ</i> , <i>captain</i> . 89. | 38. σπονδή, <i>ης</i> , <i>sing. libation</i> ; pl. <i>treaty</i> . 35. |
| 12. χωρίον, <i>ου</i> , <i>place</i> , <i>stronghold</i> . 87. | 39. μάχη, <i>ης</i> , <i>battle</i> . 34. |
| 13. ἵππεύς, <i>έως</i> , <i>horseman</i> . 86. | 40. χρόνος, <i>ου</i> , <i>time</i> . 34. |
| 14. φίλος (η, <i>ου</i>), <i>friend</i> ; as <i>adj.</i> <i>friendly</i> . 86. | 41. ἀγορά, <i>ās</i> , <i>market-place</i> . 33. |
| 15. θεός, <i>οὔ</i> , δ, ἡ, <i>god</i> , <i>goddess</i> . 85. | 42. πόλεμος, <i>ου</i> , <i>war</i> . 33. |
| 16. ὅπλον, <i>ου</i> , <i>chief</i> in pl., <i>arms</i> . 82. | 43. ἀνάγκη, <i>ης</i> , <i>necessity</i> , with or without <i>έστιν</i> , <i>it is necessary</i> . 32. |
| 17. θάλαττα (or -σσα), <i>ης</i> , <i>sea</i> . 80. | 44. κέρα, κέρως, τό, <i>wing</i> . 31. |
| 18. ἀνθρώπος, <i>ου</i> , <i>man</i> = Lat. <i>homo</i> . 76. | 45. ὑποζύγιον, <i>ου</i> , <i>yoke</i> . 29. |
| 19. βάρβαρος, <i>ου</i> , <i>barbarian</i> . 74. | 46. πορείᾱ, <i>ās</i> , <i>journey</i> . 28. |
| 20. ἵππος, <i>ου</i> , <i>horse</i> . 69. | 47. φάλαγξ, <i>αγγος</i> , ἡ, <i>a phalanx</i> . 28. |
| 21. ὁδός, <i>οὔ</i> , ἡ, <i>road</i> . 69. | 48. εὖρος, <i>ους</i> , τό, <i>width</i> . 27. |
| 22. στρατιᾱ, <i>ās</i> , <i>army</i> . 39. | 49. πῦρ, πυρός, τό, <i>fire</i> . 26. |
| 23. ὀπλίτης, <i>ου</i> , <i>heavy-armed soldier</i> . 63. | 50. χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, <i>hand</i> . 26. |
| 24. νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, <i>night</i> . 61. | 51. γυνή, γυναῖκός, <i>woman</i> , <i>wife</i> . 25. |
| 25. πλοῖον, <i>ου</i> , <i>boat</i> . 61. | 52. λόφος, <i>ου</i> , <i>hill</i> . 25. |
| 26. λόχος, <i>ου</i> , <i>company</i> (of soldiers). 60. | 53. οἶνος, <i>ου</i> , <i>wine</i> . 25. |
| 27. σταθμός, <i>οὔ</i> , <i>station</i> , <i>day's journey</i> . 60. | |

¹ Nouns ending in -α or -η are feminine, those ending in -ος, gen. -ου, are masculine, those in -ον neuter. The gender of the few feminines in -ος, gen. -ου, is indicated. Where the grammatical and natural gender are the same, the article is not used; e. g. γυνή, *woman*; φύλαξ, *watchman*. The termination of the gen. sing. is given throughout; and the figures indicate the number of times each word occurs in the *Anabasis*.

54. πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, deed, thing. 25.
 55. λόγος, ου, word, speech. 24.
 56. πεζοί, ὧν, foot-men, infantry; πεζῇ (old dat. as adv.), on foot. 24.
 57. ἀρχή, ἥς, beginning; rule; province. 23.
 58. βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow. 23.
 59. δίκη, ἥς, justice. 23.
 60. τεῖχος, ους, τό, wall. 23.
 61. πλῆθος, ους, τό, multitude. 22.
 62. πύλη, ἥς, gate. 22.
 63. ἀδελφός, οὔ, brother. 21.
 64. γῆ, γῆς, earth. 21.
 65. λίθος, ου, stone. 21.
 66. ξένος, ου, guest, host; mercenary. 20.
 67. ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ατος, rear-guard. 20.
 68. πούς, ποδός, ὁ, foot. 20.
 69. φιλία, αῖς, friendship. 20.
 70. χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow. 20.
 71. πρόβατον, ου, sheep. 19.
 72. σίτος, ου, pl. τὰ σίτα, grain, food. 19.
 73. τριήρης, ους, ἡ, trireme. 19.
 74. φυλακή, ἥς, watch, guard. 19.
 75. γέφυρα, ας, bridge. 18.
 76. γνώμη, ἥς, opinion. 18.
 77. σωτηριᾶ αῖς, safety, deliverance. 18.
 78. φόβος, ου, fear. 18.
 79. χίλιοι, αι, α, thousand. 18.
 80. κύκλος, ου, circle. 17.
 81. μάντις, εως, ὁ, prophet. 17.
 82. ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name. 17.
 83. πλῆθρον, ου, plethron = 101 ft. 17.
 84. ἀνδράποδον, ου, slave. 16.
 85. ἀσπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, shield. 16.
 86. τέλος, ους, τό, end; as adv. finally. 16.
 87. τρόπος, ου, turn, manner. 16.
 88. ὥρα, ας, season, fitting time. 16.
 89. δρόμος, ου, a running, race. 15.
 90. νόμος, ου, law. 15.
 91. ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water. 15.
 92. ὁμαξα, ἥς, wagon. 14.
 93. κεφαλὴ, ἥς, head. 14.
 94. σκηνὴ, ἥς, tent. 14.
 95. τοξότης, ου, Bowman. 14.
 96. ἀκρᾶ, ας (fem. of ἄκρος, ᾧ, ον), a citadel. 13.
 97. ἀπορία, αῖς, want of resource, difficulty. 13.
 98. ἀργύριον, ου, piece of silver, money. 13.
 99. δῶρον, ου, gift. 13.
 100. ἔργον, ου, work. 13.
 101. ἥλιος, ου, sun. 13.
 102. λόγχη, ἥς, spear. 13.
 103. μῆν, μηνός, ὁ, month. 13.
 104. νάπη, ἥς, or νάπος, ους, τό, glen, ravine. 13.
 105. ξύλον, ου, stick of wood; wood; fuel. 13.
 106. πῦρος, οὔ, wheat. 13.
 107. δένδρον, ου, tree. 12.
 108. ἱερεῖον, ου, animal (for sacrifice); pl. cattle. 12.
 109. κήρυξ, υκος, ὁ, herald. 12.
 110. μέρος, ους, τό, part. 12.
 111. ὄχλος, ου, crowd; trouble. 12.
 112. ἀρμοστής, οὔ, harmonist, governor. 11.
 113. βία, αῖς, force. 11.
 114. δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, spear. 11.
 115. ἑρμηνεύς, εως, interpreter. 11.
 116. κατά-βασις, εως, ἡ, going down, descent. 11.
 117. κραυγή, ἥς, shout. 11.
 118. κομμάρχης, ου, ruler of a village, mayor. 11.
 119. λιμὴν, ένος, ὁ, harbor. 11.
 120. νεκρός, οὔ, dead. 11.
 121. πέλτη, ἥς, a (small) shield. 11.
 122. τάφος, ου, ἡ, ditch. 11.
 123. ἄγγελος, ου, messenger. 10.
 124. γυμνῆς, ἦτος (6) or γυμνήτης, ου, a light-armed soldier. 10.
 125. δαρεικός, οὔ, daric, Persian coin = 20 drachmas (\$3.60). 10.
 126. ἔτος, ους, τό, year. 10.
 127. θόρυβος, ου, noise, tumult. 10.
 128. πέτρα, ας, rock. 10.
 129. σάλπιγξ, γγος, ἡ, trumpet. 10.
 130. σκευο-φόρος, ου, baggage-carrying; ὁ σκ., baggage-carrier; τὰ σκ., baggage-animals or baggage. 10.
 131. στόμα, ατος, τό, mouth. 10.
 132. φίλο-στρατιώτης, ου, soldier's friend. 10.
 133. χαράδρᾱ αῖς, ravine. 10.
 134. ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ, going up. 9.
 135. ἀριθμός, οὔ, number. 9.

136. ἄρμα, *aros*, τό, *chariot*. 9.
 137. ἄρτος, *ou*, loaf, bread. 9.
 138. ὁφ-οδος, *ou*, ἡ, *way-back, retreat*. 9.
 139. βέλος, *ous*, τό, *dart*. 9.
 140. γέρον, *ou*, *wicker shield*. 9.
 141. ἐλπίς, *idos*, ἡ, *hope*. 9.
 142. θύρα, *as*, *door*; Ger. *thür*. 9.
 143. κίνδυνος, *ou*, *danger*. 9.
 144. κράτος, *ous*, τό, *power*. 9.
 145. κρέας, *κρέως*, τό, *flesh*. 9.
 146. ὄναρ only in nom. and acc. or as adv.; *δνειρος* or *δνειρον*, pl. *δνει-
ρατα*, τό, *dream*. 9.
 147. ὅρκος, *ou*, *oath*. 9.
 148. παρά-οδος, *ou*, ἡ, *way by, pass*. 9.
 149. πηγὴ, *ης*, *fountain*. 9.
 150. πλαίσιον, *ou*, *rectangle*. 9.
 151. σκεῦος, *ous*, τό, *utensil*, chiefly in pl. *baggage*. 9.
 152. σκότος, *ous*, τό, *darkness*. 9.
 153. σῶμα, *atos*, τό, *body*. 9.
 154. τιμή, *ης*, *honor*. 9.
 155. τόξευμα, *atos*, τό, *arrow*. 9.
 156. χειμῶν, *ωνος*, δ, *winter, storm*. 9.
 157. ἀγόν, *ωνος*, δ, *contest*. 8.
 158. αἰχμη-άλωτος, *on*, *captured*. 8.
 159. γή-λοφος, *ou*, *hill*. 8.
 160. γόνυ, *atos*, τό, *knee*. 8.
 161. διά-βασις, *ews*, ἡ, *crossing*. 8.
 162. ζεύγος, *ous*, τό, *yoke*. 8.
 163. κράνος, *ous*, τό, *helmet*. 8.
 164. μαστός, *ου*, *breast*. 8.
 165. μυριάς, *άδος*, ἡ, *myriad*. 8.
 166. ναῦς, *νεός*, ἡ, *ship*. 8.
 167. νεανίσκος, *ou*, *young man*. 8.
 168. ὀμηρος, *ou*, *hostage*. 8.
 169. ὄνος, *ou*, δ, ἡ, *ass*. 8.
 170. πατήρ, *τρός*, *father*. 8.
 171. πατρίς, *idos*, ἡ, *father-land*. 8.
 172. πόνος, *ou*, *toil*. 8.
 173. στόλος, *ou*, *expedition*. 8.
 174. σφενδόνη, *ης*, *sling*. 8.
 175. σφενδονήτης, *ou*, *slinger*. 8.
 176. ὑπερ-βολή, *ης*, *excess*; *passage* (over). 8.
 177. φυγὴ, *ης*, *flight*. 8.
 178. φύλαξ, *akos*, *guard, watchman*. 8.
 179. αἰτία, *as*, *charge, cause*. 7.
 180. ἀλφίτον, *ou*, *chief* in pl. *groats*. 7.
 181. ἀρετή, *ης*, *excellence*. 7.
 182. ἀριστον, *ou*, *breakfast*. 7.
 183. βάθος, *ous*, τό, *depth*. 7.
 184. δεῖλη, *ης*, *afternoon, evening*. 7.
 185. δείπνον, *ou*, *supper*. 7.
 186. ἔθνος, *ous*, τό, *nation*. 7.
 187. ἐξ-οδος, *ou*, ἡ, *way out, going out*. 7.
 188. ἑσπερος, *α*, *on*, of evening: ἡ ἑσπέρα, *the evening*. 7.
 189. θάνατος, *ou*, *death*. 7.
 190. κριθή, *ης*, *barley*. 7.
 191. μήτηρ, *τρός*, *mother*. 7.
 192. μισθο-φορά, *as*, *wages*. 7.
 193. ναύ-αρχος, *ou*, *admiral*. 7.
 194. νόος = νοῦς, *ου*, *mind*. 7.
 195. πράξις, *ews*, ἡ, *doing, transaction*. 7.
 196. τάλαντον, *ou*, *talent*. 7.
 197. τόξον, *ou*, *bow*. 7.
 198. τῖρος, *ιος*, ἡ, *tower*. 7.
 199. φυγιάς, *άδος*, δ, *fugitive*. 7.
 200. χιλιός, *ου*, *grass*. 7.
 201. ἀκρό-πολις, *ews*, *acropolis*. 6.
 202. δημόσιος, *α*, *on*, *public*, (δῆμος, *people*). 6.
 203. δοῦλος, *ou*, *slave*. 6.
 204. ἐξέτασις, *ews*, ἡ, *examination*. 6.
 205. ἐπι-βολή, *ης*, *plot*. 6.
 206. θυγάτηρ, *τρός*, *daughter*. 6.
 207. θώραξ, *akos*, δ, *breastplate*. 6.
 208. κύων, *κυνός*, δ, ἡ, *dog*. 6.
 209. ναός, *ου* (5) and *νεός*, *νέος* (1), δ, *a temple*. 6.
 210. ὀφθαλμός, *ου*, *eye*. 6.
 211. πλευρά, *as*, *side*. 6.
 212. προ-φύλαξ, *akos*, *outer guard*. 6.
 213. ρυθμός, *ου*, *rhythm*. 6.
 214. σύν-θημα, *atos*, τό, *watchword*. 6.
 215. ύψος, *ous*, τό, *height*. 6.
 216. φοῖνιξ, *ικος*, δ, *Phoenician*; *palm*. 6.
 217. χάρις, *ιτος*, ἡ, *grace, favor*. 6.
 218. χιτάν, *ωνος*, δ, *tunic*. 6.
 219. ἀθυμία, *as*, *discouragement*. 5.
 220. ἀπιστία, *as*, *distrust, faithlessness*. 5.
 221. βίος, *ou*, *life*. 5.
 222. δι-ώρυξ, *υχος*, ἡ, *canal*. 5.
 223. εἰρήνη, *ης*, *peace*. 5.
 224. ἐκ-βασις, *ews*, ἡ, *going out, outlet*. 5.
 225. ἐνιαυτός, *ου*, *period, especially ο year*. 5.

226. ἐπιστολή, ἥς, *letter*. 5.
 227. ἔρουμα, ατος, *defence*. 5.
 228. εὖνοια, ας, *good-will*. 5.
 229. ἔως, ἥ, *dawn*. 5.
 230. θῆριον, ου, = θήρ, *wild animal*. 5.
 231. κτήνος, οvs, τό, *animal* (domestic), chiefly in pl., *flocks or herds*. 5.
 232. μάχαιρα, ἄς, (short) *sword*. 5.
 233. μελίνη, ἥς, *millet*. 5.
 234. νίκη, ἥς, *victory*. 5.
 235. οἰνο-χόος ου (χέω, *to pour*), cup-bearer. 5.
 236. ὀργυιά, ἄς, *fathom*. 5.
 237. παλτόν, οὔ, *dart*. 5.
 238. παράδεισος, ου, *park*. 5.

239. πόντος, ου, *sea*. 5.
 240. πρό-γονος, ου, *forefather*. 5.
 241. πρόσ-οδος, ου, ἥ, *way to, approach*. 5.
 242. σῆτιον, ου, *food*. 5. See 72.
 243. σταυρός, οὔ, *stake*. 5.
 244. σχολή, ἥς, *leisure*; σχολῇ, *leisurely*. 5.
 245. τόπος, ου, *place*. 5.
 246. τράπεζα, ἥς, *table*. 5.
 247. ὕλη, ἥς, *wood*, (*brush-wood, fire wood, etc.*). 5.
 248. ὑπ-οψία, ἄς, *suspicion*. 5.
 249. φωνή, ἥς, *voice*. 5.

Other important nouns, occurring less than five times, are the following:

250. αἰγιαλός, οὔ, *beach*.
 251. αἷμα, ατος, τό, *blood*.
 252. αἶξ, αἰγός, ὃ, ἥ, *goat*.
 253. αἰσχύνη, ἥς, *shame, disgrace*.
 254. ἀκόντιον, ου, *dart*.
 255. ἀλήθεια, ἄς, *truth*.
 256. ἄρπαγή, ἥς, *seizure, robbery*.
 257. ἀσκός, οὔ, *skin*.
 258. ἀταξία, ἄς, *disorder*.
 259. αὐλός, οὔ, *flute*.
 260. αὐτόμολος, ου, *deserter*.
 261. βασιλεία, ἄς, *kingdom*.
 262. βοή-θεια, ἄς, *help, succor*.
 263. βορρᾶς, ἃ, *north-wind*.
 264. βωμός, οὔ, *altar*.
 265. γάμος, ου, *marriage*.
 266. γείτων, ονος, *neighbor*.
 267. γέλως, ωτος, δ, *laughter*.
 268. δασμός, οὔ, *tribute*.
 269. δέσμα, ατος, τό, *hide*.
 270. δεσπότης, ου, *master*.
 271. δόγμα, ατος, τό, *opinion*.
 272. δυσμή, ἥς, *sun-set*.
 273. εἰσβολή, ἥς, *irruption, entrance*.
 274. ἐλαία, ἄς, *olive*.
 275. ἐλευθερία, ἄς, *liberty*.
 276. ἐνέδρα, ας, *ambush*.
 277. ἐορτή, ἥς, *feast, festival*.
 278. ἔπαινος, ου, *praise*.
 279. ἑταῖρος, ου, *companion*.

280. ἡδονή, ἥς, *pleasure*.
 281. θεράπων, οντος, δ, *attendant*.
 282. θυσία, ἄς, *sacrifice*.
 283. ἱατρός, οὔ, *physician*.
 284. ἱμάτιον, ου, (outer) *garment*.
 285. ἰσχύς, ὅος, ἥ, *strength*.
 286. ἴχνος, οvs, τό, *track*.
 287. κρίσις, εως, ἥ, *trial, judgment*.
 288. λεία, ἄς, *booty*.
 289. ληστής, οὔ, *robber*.
 290. λιμός, οὔ, *famine*.
 291. μήκος, οvs, τό, *length*.
 292. μηχανή, ἥς, *contrivance*.
 293. μόλυβδος, ου, *lead*.
 294. ξίφος, οvs, τό, *sword*.
 295. οἰωνός, οὔ, *bird; omen*.
 296. ὁρμή, ἥς, *start; impulse*.
 297. οὐρά, ἄς, *tail*.
 298. οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*.
 299. ὄχθη, ἥς, *bank*.
 300. πάθος, οvs, τό, *suffering*.
 301. πείρα, ας, *trial, experience*.
 302. πίστις, εως, ἥ, *faith, fidelity*.
 303. πλοῦς, οὔ, *sailing, voyage*.
 304. πνεῦμα, ατος, τό, *spirit*.
 305. πόθος, ου, *longing*.
 306. πρό-φασις, εως, ἥ, *pretext*.
 307. πᾶλος, ου, *colt*.
 308. σατράπης, ου, *satrap*.
 309. σκέλος, οvs, τό, *leg*.

310. σκοπός, οὐ, scout.
 311. σπουδή, ἥς, haste.
 312. στολή, ἥς, dress, robe.
 313. σφάγιον, ου, victim.
 314. τρόπαιον, ου, trophy.
 315. ὕβρις, εως, ἡ insolence.

316. ὑπηρέτης, ου, attendant.
 317. ὕπνος, ου, sleep.
 318. φῶς, φωτός, τό, light.
 319. ψυχή, ἥς, breath, spirit.
 320. ψυχός, ους, τό, cold.
 321. ψδῆ, ἥς, song.

PRONOUNS.

1. οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο. gen. τούτου, ταύτης, τούτου, this. 1011.
 2. αὐτός, αὕτή, αὐτό, gen. αὐτοῦ, ἥς, οὗ:
 1. following the article, same; 2. in an oblique case without substantive or article, as pronoun of 3d pers., him, her, it, pl. them; 3. alone in the nom. or in the pred. position with a substantive = ipse, self. 872.
 3. ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, gen. οὗ, ἥς, οὗ, who, which, what. 426.
 4. ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, gen. ἄλλου, ἥς, ου, other. 303.
 5. ὅς-τις, ἥ-τις, ὅ-τι, οὗ-τινος, or ὅτου, ἥσ-τινος, οὗ-τινος, or ὅτου, whoever, whichever, whatever, or who, which, what. 119.
 6. ὅς-περ, ἥ-περ, ὅ-περ, gen. οὗ-περ, ἥσ-περ, οὗ-περ, stronger form of ὅς, who indeed, just who, etc. 28.
 7. τις, τι, τινός or τοῦ, indef. encl., any one, some one. 422.
 8. ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, we. 364.
 9. ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, I. 353.
 10. ἐγώ-γε, I indeed, I at least. 15.
 11. ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, you. 318.
 12. ἐαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ, ἐαυτῆς or αὐτῆς, reflex., of himself, of herself. 150.
 13. ὅσος, ὅση, ὅσον, as much, great, or many as; how much, great, many as; ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ, by how much . . . by so much, the . . . the. 100.
 14. ὅσος-περ, ὅση-περ, ὅσον-περ, stronger form, just as much, great, or many as. 7.
 15. σύ, σοῦ, σὺ, σέ, encl. in oblique cases, thou. 95.
 16. ἐκείνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο, that. 76.
 17. ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every, pl. several. 70.
 18. τίς, τί, τίνος or τοῦ, who? which? what? 70.
 19. οἷος, ᾧ, ον, of what sort; such as, οἷον, adv. as. 56.
 20. ἀλλήλων, ἀλλήλοις, each other. 55.
 21. οἷός τε¹ (with or without ἐστί), able, fit. 56.
 22. τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο(ν), such, often followed by οἷος, as. 50.
 23. ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, gen. τοῦδε, τῆσδε, τοῦδε, this; τόδε, often as follows. 43.
 24. τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτο, so much or many. 36.
 25. ὁπόσος, η, ον, how much, great, or many, as many as. 25.
 26. πόσος, η, ον, how much? how great? or in plural how many? 4.
 27. ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, our, ours. 20.
 28. ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, my, mine. 19.
 29. σφέις,² σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς, they, themselves. 19.
 30. ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, your, yours. 16.
 31. ἕτερος, ᾧ, ον, other (of two). 15.
 32. ἐμαυτοῦ, ἥς, of myself. 13.
 33. ὁποῖος, ᾧ, ον, of whatever kind, what kind of. 10.
 34. ποῖος, ᾧ, ον, of what kind? 6.
 35. ἕκαστος, ᾧ, ον, each (of two). 7.
 36. τοιόσδε, ᾧδε, ὅνδε, such; τοιόδε, such as follows, as follows. 7.
 37. σεαυτοῦ, ἥς, or σαυτοῦ, ἥς, of thyself. 6.
 38. σός, σή, σόν, thy, thine. 5.
 39. οὗ, οἱ (4), ἐ, of him, her, it. 4.

¹ 1041. 1024. 44, 1, a.

H. & W. ANAB. — 2R.

² 685. 987. 472. 197.

These pronouns are found in the *Anabasis* more than five thousand times, an average of over twenty times to every full page of text. This fact illustrates forcibly what an important part the pronouns play in the language. No pains should be spared to master the list completely. Nos. 1, 2 and 12 should be written out again and again until there is no possibility of confounding them. Fix once for all the three meanings of *αὐτός* as determined by its position, — *self*; *same*; *him, her, it*.

Note that each of the following interrogative pronouns and adverbs has :

1. Its corresponding *indefinite* commonly enclitic.
2. Its corresponding *indefinite relative*¹ made by prefixing *δ-* (except *δσ-τις*) and used in *indirect* questions.

| INTERROGATIVE. | INDEFINITE. | INDEFINITE RELATIVE. |
|--|---|--|
| πῆλικος, η, <i>ον</i> , how old? how large? | πῆλικος, η, <i>ον</i> , of some age, size. | δ-πῆλικος, η, <i>ον</i> , how old, how large. |
| ποῖος, ᾧ, <i>ον</i> , of what sort? | ποῖός, ᾧ, <i>ον</i> , of some sort. | δ-ποῖος, ᾧ, <i>ον</i> , of what sort, what sort of. |
| πόσος, η, <i>ον</i> , how much? how many? | ποσός, ἡ, <i>ον</i> , some quan- tity or number. | δ-πόσος, η, <i>ον</i> , how much (many), as much or many as. |
| πότερος, ᾧ, <i>ον</i> , which of two? | πότερος, α, <i>ον</i> , one of two. | δ-πότερος, ᾧ, <i>ον</i> , which of two. |
| τίς, who? | τίς, some one. | δσ-τις and δς, who. |
| πῇ, which way? | πῇ, some way. | δ-πῇ or ῇ, which way. |
| πόθεν, whence? | ποθέν, from some place. | δ-πόθεν or δ-θεν, whence. |
| ποί, whither? | ποί, some whither. | δ-ποι, whither. |
| πότε, when? | ποτέ, sometime, ever. | δ-πότε or δ-τε, when. |
| πού, where? | πού, somewhere. | δ-που or οἶ, where. |
| πῶς, how? | πῶς, somehow. | δ-πως, ὡς, how, that, as. |

ADJECTIVES.

| | |
|---|--|
| 1. πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ; c. πλείων, s. πλείστος, much, many. 418. | 6. ἀγαθός, ² ἡ, ὄν, good. 68. |
| 2. ἄλλος, η, ο, other. 303. | ἀμείνων, 11. ἄριστος, 16. |
| 3. πολέμιος, ἰᾶ, <i>ον</i> , hostile; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy. 231. | βελτίων, 9. βέλτιστος " |
| 4. πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every. 171. | κρείττων, 19. κράτιστος, 28. |
| 5. οὐδείς, -δεμῖᾱ, -δέν, no one. 168. | λῶων, 3. λῥστος. |
| | better, best. Total, 154. |

¹ 700. 1012-1014. 490. 223.

² 254, 1. 361, 1. 136. 122.

7. μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα; μείζων, μέγι-
στος, great. 98.

8. ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, *on*, suitable; τὰ ἐπιτή-
δεια, necessities of life; οἱ ἐπιτήδαιοι, rela-
tives. 91.

9. καλός, ἡ, *on*, καλλίων, κάλλιστος,
beautiful. 79.

10. κακός, ἡ, ¹ *on*, bad. 27.

κακίων, 5. κάκιστος, 3.

ἥττων, 15. ἥκιστα, 3.

χείρων, 3. χείριστος.

worse, worst. Total, 56.

11. μέσος, ² *η, on*, middle, midst of; μέ-
σος, *on*, the middle. 53.

12. ἱκανός, ἡ, *on*, enough, sufficient. 52.

13. τρεῖς, ³ τρία, three. 50.

14. εἷς, ⁴ μία, *en*, one. 49.

15. ὀλίγος, *η, on*, 39; ἐλάσσων, 4; ἐλά-
χιστος, 3, little, *pl. few*; ὀλίγον, *adv.*, a
little. 46.

16. δύο, two. 42.

17. εἴκοσι(ν), twenty. 39.

18. μόνος, *η, on*, alone, only. 37.

19. πᾶς, ᾧ, *on*, stronger form of πᾶς,
all. 33. σύμπας, ᾧ, *on*, 4, all together.

20. δεξιός, ᾧ, *on*, right; δεξιῶ, *on the*
right. 32.

21. πέντε, five. 32.

22. ἄκρος, ᾧ, *on*, highest, topmost. 31.

23. πιστός, ἡ, *on*, faithful. 31.

24. ἀσφαλής, ἐς; -έστερος, -έστατος,
safe. 29.

25. δῆλος, *η, on*, evident; δῆλον ὅτι, *it*
is evident that, evidently. 29.

26. πρέσβυς, *ews*, an elder, ambassador;
comp. -ύτερος, *sup.* -ύτατος, older, oldest;
elder, eldest. 28.

27. λοιπός, ⁵ ἡ, *on*, left, remaining, rest. 27.

28. τριάκοντα, thirty. 27.

29. χαλεπός, ἡ, *on*, difficult. 27.

30. μηδείς, ⁶ ἐμιά, *en*, no one; see 5. 26.

31. δέκα, ten. 24.

32. δεινός, ἡ, *on*, fearful, wonderful. 23.

33. φανερός, ᾧ, *on*, plain, manifest. 23.

34. ἄξιος, ⁶ ἰᾷ, *on*, worthy. 22.

35. τέτταρες, *a, four*. 23.

36. πότερος, ᾧ, *on*, which of two? πότε-
ρον *or a, whether*. 19.

37. δίκαιος, ᾧ, *on*, just. 18.

38. ἱερός, ᾧ, *on*, sacred; τὸ ἱερόν, a
sacred place, temple; τὰ ἱερά, sacred
rites. 18.

39. εὐώνυμος (εὐ ὄνομα, of good name);
left, euphemistic for ἀριστερός, 90. 17.

40. ἔρημος, *η (or -ος), on*, desert, de-
serted. 16.

41. εὐδαίμων, *on*, prosperous. 16.

42. μικρός, ᾧ, *on*, small. 16.

43. ὄρθιος, ᾧ, *on*, steep. 16.

44. ἑπτά, seven. 15.

45. κοινός, ἡ, *on*, common. 15.

46. μύριος, ᾧ, *on*, ten thousand. 15.

47. ξένιος, ᾧ, *on*, hospitable, friendly. 15.

48. δυνατός, ἡ, *on*, able, possible. 14.

49. ἑκατόν, a hundred. 14.

50. ὕστερος, ᾧ, *on*, *sup.* ὕστατος, later. 14.

51. φίλιος, ἰᾷ, *on*, friendly. 14.

52. ἀμφότερος, ᾧ, *on*, both, *ch. in pl.* 13.

53. ἡδύς, εἰᾷ, ὅ, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος, sweet,
pleasant. 13.

54. στενός, ἡ, *on*, narrow. 13.

55. ὁρόος, *a, on*, in a body, assem-
bled. 12.

56. βασιλῆιος, *on*, kingly, royal; τὰ βα-
σίλεια, palace. 12.

57. ἐν-αντίος, ᾧ, *on*, opposite. 12.

58. τρίτος, *η, on*, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, *on the*
third day. 12.

59. αἴτιος, ᾧ, *on*, culpable; the-cause-of,
(*gen.*). 11.

60. ἀ-πορος, *on*, without way through or
out of, impassable. 11.

61. βαρβαρικός, ἡ, *on*, barbaric, barba-
rian. τὸ βαρβαρικόν, barbarian army. 11.

62. ἑξακόσιοι, *αι, a*, six hundred. 11.

63. μεστός, ⁷ ἡ, *on*, full of, filled. 11.

64. πενήτηκοντα, fifty. 11.

65. πρότερος, ᾧ, *on*, former; τὸ πρότε-
ρον, formerly. 11.

66. ἀσμενος, ⁸ *η, on*, glad, gladly. 10.

67. ἀφθονος, *on*, abundant. 10.

68. δισχίλιοι, *αι, a*, two thousand. 10.

¹ 254, 2. 361, 2. 186, 182, 2. ² 671. 978. 454. 556. ³ 290. 375. 165.
187. ⁴ 544, c. 831. 272. 408. ⁵ 1018. 1607. 431 and 4. 436. ⁶ 753, f.
1135. 868, 1. 516, a. ⁷ 753, c. 1140. 867. 512. ⁸ 619. 926. 426. 546.

69. ἐκάν,¹ οὔσα, *όν*, willing, willingly; see 88. 10.
 70. εὖνοος, *ον* (= εὖνους, ουν), well-disposed, friendly. 10.
 71. ἰσχυρός, *ά*, *όν*, strong. 10.
 72. μακρός, *ά*, *όν*, long. 10.
 73. νέος, -ώτερος, -ώτατος, young. 10.
 74. ὀκτώ, eight. 10.
 75. πολεμικός, *ή*, *όν*, war-like, skilled in war. 10.
 76. ῥάδιος, *ιά*, *ον*; c. ῥάων; s. ῥᾶστος, easy. 10.
 77. τριακόσιοι, κόσιαι, κόσια, three hundred. 10.
 78. αἰσχυρός, *ά*, *όν*, shameful. 9.
 79. δασύς, *εία*, *ύ*, thick, dense. 9.
 80. διακόσιοι, *αι*, *α*, two hundred. 9.
 81. εἰκός, *ότος*, *τό*, perf. part. neut. likely; τὸ εἰκός, the likelihood. 9.
 82. ἔνιοι, *αι*, *α*, some. 9.
 83. ἡμισυς, *εία*, *υ*, half; τὸ ἡμισυ, the half. 9.
 84. ἴδιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, own, private; ἰδίᾳ, privately. 9.
 85. ἵππικός, *ή*, *όν*, of a horse, equestrian. τὸ ἵππικόν, cavalry force. 9.
 86. πονηρός, *ά*, *όν*, wicked. 9.
 87. τελευταῖος,¹ *ᾱ*, *ον*, final, last. 9.
 88. ἄκων,¹ οὔσα, *ον* (for ἀ-έκων), unwilling. 8.
 89. ἀντίος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, opposite, in front. 8.
 90. ἀριστερός, *ά*, *όν*, left. 8. Cf. 39.
 91. ἕξ, six. 8.
 92. ἔσχατος,² *η*, *ον*, last, farthest. 8.
 93. ἐχθρός,³ *ά*, *όν*, ἐχθίων, ἐχθιστος, hostile. ὁ ἐχθρός, an enemy (personal). 8.
 94. ὅλος, *η*, *ον*, whole, all. 8.
 95. πεντακόσιοι, *αι*, *α*, five hundred. 8.
 96. πρόθυμος, *ον*, zealous. 8.
 97. ὑψηλός, *ή*, *όν*, high, lofty. 8.
 98. φοβερός, *ά*, *όν*, frightful, fearful. 8.
 99. ἐξήκοντα, sixty. 7.
 100. εὐζωνος, *ον*, well-girt (for exercise), active, nimble. 7.
 101. ὁμοῖος,⁴ *ᾱ*, *ον*, like. 7.
 102. πλήρης,⁵ *es*, gen. *ous*, full. 7.
 103. συγχνός, *ή*, *όν*, considerable, much pl. many. Cf. 1. 7.
 104. τετρακισχilioi, *αι*, *α*, four thousand. 7.
 105. τετταράκοντα, forty. 7.
 106. χρυσοῦς, *ή*, *οῦν*, golden. 7.
 107. ἄδικος, *ον*, unjust. 6.
 108. ἀδύνατος, *ον*, impossible. 6.
 109. ἀληθής, *ές*; -έστερος, -έστατος, true. 6.
 110. ἀναγκαῖος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, necessary; τὰ ἀναγκαῖα, the necessities of life; οἱ ἀναγκαῖοι, relatives. 6.
 111. ἀρχαῖος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, of old. 6.
 112. δωδεκα, twelve. 6.
 113. ξύλινος, *η*, *ον*, wooden. 6.
 114. οἰκείος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, pertaining to the house or family, domestic. 6.
 115. πάμπαν, πόλλη, πολυ, very much, very many. 6.
 116. πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen. 6.
 117. πολλαπλάσιος, *α*, *ον*, manifold, many times more (than, gen.). 6.
 118. ποτός, *ή*, *όν*, potable. 6.
 119. πρηνής, *ές*, inclined, steep. 6.
 120. τρισχilioi, *αι*, *α*, three thousand. 6.
 121. χρήσιμος, *η*, *ον*, useful. 6.
 122. ἀπ-οικος, *ον*, from home, subs. a colonist. 5.
 123. δεύτερος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, second; τὸ δεύτερον, the second time. 5.
 124. ελεύθερος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, free. 5.
 125. ἐμπαρος, *ον*, (ἐν, πείρα, trial), experienced. 5.
 126. ἐρμυνός, *ή*, *όν*, fortified; τὰ ἐρμυνά, strongholds. 5.
 127. ἔτοιμος, *η* (or *ος*), *ον*, ready. 5.
 128. λευκός, *ή*, *όν*, white. 5.
 129. περιττός, *ή*, *όν*, superfluous. 5.
 130. πυκνός, *ή*, *όν*, thick, dense. 5.
 131. τετρακόσιοι, κόσιαι, κόσια, four hundred. 5.
 132. ὑπήκοος, *ον*, (ὕπῳ, ἀκούω), obedient, submissive. 5.
 133. ψιλός, *ή*, *όν*, bare; light-armed. 5.

¹ 619. 926. 426. 546. ² 671. 978. 454. 536. ³ 253. 357. 184. 181
⁴ 773. 1175. 392. 2. 522. ⁵ 753, c. 1140. 857. 512.

The following, though used less often, are well worth memorizing :—

- | | |
|---|---|
| 134. ἀ-βατος, <i>ov, impassable.</i> | 142. ἡλίθιος, <i>ā, ov, foolish.</i> |
| 135. ἀγrios, <i>ā, ov, wild.</i> | 143. θαυμάσιος, <i>ā, ov, wonderful</i> |
| 136. ἀλλότριος, <i>a, ov, another's, foreign.</i> | 144. θρασύς, <i>εία, ύ, bold.</i> |
| 137. βαθύς, <i>εία, ύ, deep.</i> | 145. ἴσος, <i>η, ov, equal.</i> |
| 138. βίαιος, <i>a, ov, violent.</i> | 146. κενός, <i>ή, όν, empty, void.</i> |
| 139. βραδύς, <i>εία, ύ, slow.</i> | 147. λείος, <i>ā, ov, smooth.</i> |
| 140. βραχύς, <i>εία, ύ, short.</i> | 148. ὀχυρός, <i>ά, όν, } tenable (ἔχω), strong.</i> |
| 141. γυμνός, <i>ή, όν, naked.</i> | 149. ἐχυρός, <i>ά, όν, }</i> |

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ὥς, <i>as; since; that, so that.</i> 444. | 25. ἐπειδή, <i>when, since indeed, stronger than no. 11.</i> 45. |
| 2. ὅτι, <i>that, because.</i> 280. | 26. εὖ, <i>well.</i> 40. |
| 3. ἥ, <i>than.</i> 222. | 27. πρίν, <i>before, formerly.</i> 39. |
| 4. οὖν, <i>accordingly, therefore.</i> 181. | 28. ὅποτε, <i>whenever, when (πότε, when?)</i> 38. |
| 5. οὔτε . . . οὔτε, <i>neither . . . nor.</i> 142. | 29. ἔξω, ^a <i>out of, without.</i> τὸ ἔξω, <i>the outer.</i> 37. |
| 6. ἐνταῦθα, <i>here, there.</i> 133. | 30. ὅτε, <i>when.</i> 33. |
| 7. νῦν, <i>now.</i> 119. | 31. ἐγγύς, -ύτερον, -ύτατα, <i>or -τέρω, -τάτω, near.</i> 32. |
| 8. μάλα, <i>very, certainly, often intens.</i> (29); μᾶλλον (<i>for μαλιον,¹ more, rather</i> (46); μάλιστα, <i>most, especially</i> (30). Total, 105. | 32. μήν, <i>indeed, truly.</i> 31. |
| 9. ὥστε, <i>so that.</i> 104. | 33. ὅπου, <i>wherever, where (ποῦ, where?)</i> 30. |
| 10. δῆ, <i>now, indeed, often best rendered by emphasis.</i> 95. | 34. τοίνυν, <i>accordingly; moreover.</i> 30. |
| 11. ἐπεί, <i>when, since.</i> 88. | 35. ἔπειτα, <i>then.</i> 28. |
| 12. ὅπως, <i>how; that, in order that.</i> See no. 57. 83. | 36. ἄνω, -τέρω, -τάτω, <i>up, upwards.</i> 26. |
| 13. οὐδέ, <i>and not, but not, not even.</i> 82. | 37. ὀπισθεν, <i>behind.</i> ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν, <i>from behind; εἰς τοῦπισθεν (= τὸ ὀπισθεν), backwards; οἱ ὀπισθεν, those behind.</i> 25. |
| 14. ἔτι, <i>still, yet.</i> 72. | 38. αὖ, <i>back, again.</i> 25. |
| 15. πάλιν, <i>back, again.</i> 67. | 39. κακῶς, -ιον, -ιστα, <i>badly, ill.</i> 25. |
| 16. ταχέως, <i>quickly.</i> 66. | 40. καλῶς, κάλλιον, κάλλιστα, <i>beautifully, well.</i> 25. |
| 17. ἐνθα, <i>there.</i> 64. | 41. πᾶν, <i>wholly, very.</i> 25. |
| 18. ἐντεῦθεν, <i>thence, thereupon.</i> 64. | 42. ἀεὶ, <i>always.</i> 24. |
| 19. ὥσπερ, <i>just as, just as if.</i> 60. | 43. οὐκέτι, <i>no longer.</i> 23. |
| 20. μὲντοι, <i>indeed, truly.</i> 56. | 44. μήτε . . . μήτε, <i>neither . . . nor.</i> Cf. 5. 23. |
| 21. τότε, <i>then.</i> οἱ τότε, <i>the men of that time.</i> 54. | 45. ὥδε, <i>as follows, thus.</i> 23. |
| 22. εὐθύς, <i>straightway, immediately.</i> 52. | 46. ἐνθεν, <i>thence; whence.</i> 22. |
| 23. ἅμα, ² <i>at the same time, with.</i> 49. | 47. αὐτοῦ, ⁴ <i>here.</i> 20. |
| 24. πρόσθεν, <i>before, forward; πρόσθεν . . . πρίν, before, until; οἱ πρόσθεν, those in front; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, to the front, forward.</i> 47. | 48. ἐπειδάν, ⁵ <i>whenever, when.</i> 20. |

¹ 66. 84. 4. 39, 3. 56, a. ² 772, c. 1176. 392. 3. 525. ³ 757. 1148. 362, 3. 518, b. ⁴ 760, a. 1137. 358. 515. ⁵ 913. 1428, 2. 438, n. 629.

49. ὅμως, nevertheless. 20.
 50. πλησίον, near (gen.). 20.
 51. ἐκεῖ, there. 19.
 52. μηδέ, and or but not, not even (see no. 13). 19.
 53. ποτέ, once, at some or any time (πότε, when?). 19.
 54. ἴσως, perhaps. 16.
 55. ἄλλως, otherwise. 16.
 56. εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or. 16.
 57. πῶς, how? 16.
 58. εἰς, ¹within. 15.
 59. ὅθεν, whence. 15.
 60. ὅταν, ²(= ὅτε + ἄν), whenever, when. 15.
 61. οὐκ-οὐν, not therefore? 3; οὐκ-οὐν, 12; therefore (the neg. lost). 15.
 62. δικαίως, justly. 14.
 63. οἰκα-δε, ³homeward. 14.
 64. ὅποι, whithersoever (ποῦ, whither?) 14.
 65. παντά-πᾶσι(ν), wholly. w. neg., at all. 14.
 66. πῶς, encl. indef., somehow. 14.
 67. αὐθις (length. from αὐ), back, again. 13.
 68. ἔμπροσθεν, in front, before; οἱ ἔμπροσθεν, those in front; δ, ἡ or τὸ ἔμπροσθεν, the foregoing. 13. Cf. 24.
 69. ἐνθά-δε, ³thither, comm. there, = ἐνθα. Cf. 17. 13.
 70. ἰσχυρώς, strongly; exceedingly. 13.
 71. πρόσω, -ωτέρω, -ωτῶ, forward, forth. εἰς τὸ πρόσω, forward. 13.
 72. ἐνδον, ¹within. 12.
 73. ἡνίκα, at which time, when. 12.
 74. ὅπῃ or ὅπῃ, in what way, whither. 12.
 75. πέραν, ¹on the other side. 12.
 76. εἶτα, then. 11.
 77. ἕστε, until. 11.
 78. ἦ, indeed, often strength. by μήν or some other particle. 10.
 79. οὐ-πω, not yet. 10.
 80. σχεδόν, nearly. 10.
 81. ἡδέως, ἡδίον, ἡδιστα, gladly. 9.
 82. σφόδρα, exceedingly. 9.
 83. ἄλλοτε, at another time. ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, now and then. 8.
 84. αὐτίκα, immediately. Cf. 22. 8.
 85. ἐνθένδε, hence. 8. Cf. 46.
 86. ἕως, until. 8.
 87. οἶκοι, ⁴at home. 8.
 88. ὁμοῦ, together. 8.
 89. πῶ-ποτε, at any time. 8.
 90. ἀσφαλῶς, -έστερον, -έστατα, safely. 8.
 91. δεῦρο, hither. 7.
 92. εἰ-περ, if indeed (stronger than εἰ). 7.
 93. μηκέτι, ⁵no longer. 7.
 94. μόλις, with difficulty. 7.
 95. ὅποτε-αν, ²(ὅποτε + ἄν), whenever, when. 7.
 96. πάλαι, long ago. 7.
 97. πολλάκις, many times, often. 7.
 98. σαφῶς, clearly. 7.
 99. ταύτῃ, dat. of place or manner, here, in this way. 7.
 100. τίως, for a time, till then. 7.
 101. ὥς, as, inasmuch as. 6.
 102. αὔριον, to-morrow. 6.
 103. δῆπου or δῆ που, doubtless. 6.
 104. ἐντός, ¹within (like ἐνδον, 72). These comm. w. verbs of rest; εἰσω (58) with verbs of motion.
 105. νύκτωρ, by night. 6.
 106. πῶ, encl., yet. 6.
 107. τοῦ, encl., truly, often best rendered by emphasis. 6.
 108. ἀμαχί, without battle. 5.
 109. ἀπαξ, once. 5.
 110. ἔμπαιιν, τὸ ἔμπαιιν, or τοῦμπαιιν, backwards, back. 5.
 111. ἐπεὶ-περ, since indeed, stronger form of ἐπεὶ. 5. Cf. 11, 25.
 112. ἑξαίφνης, suddenly. 5.
 113. ὅπόθεν, whencesoever, whence (πόθεν, whence?). 5.
 114. ὀρθῶς, rightly. 5.
 115. οὐδαμοῦ (old gen.), nowhere. 5. οὐδαμῇ or -ῇ, nowhere, in no way. 3. οὐδαμόθεν, from no (where) place. 2. οὐδαμοῦ, no whither. 1.
 116. οὐ-ποτε, never. 5.
 117. ὀψέ, late. 5.

¹ 757. 1148. 362, 3. 518, b. ² 913. 1428, 2. 438, π. 687. ³ 217. 293
 187, 2. 228. ⁴ 220. 296. 76. π. 228. ⁵ 1018. 1607. 431 and 4. 486

118. *τοιγαροῦν*, stronger form of *τοίγαρ*, *therefore*. 5.

119. *χαλεπῶς*, *hardly*; *harshly*. *χαλεπῶς ἔχειν*, *be harsh or angry*. 5.

120. *ἀνωθεν*, *from above*. 4.

121. *ἐνίοτε*, *sometimes*. 4.

122. *κάτω*, *down*, *downwards*. 4.

123. *μή*, *by*, *no by* (in oaths) 4; *ναί* (3); and *νῆ* (2), *by*, *yes by*.

124. *τάχα*, *quickly*. 4.

125. *τήμερον*, *to-day*. 4.

126. *χωρίς*, *apart*. 4.

127. *ὡσαύτως*, *in like manner*. 4.

The following were not counted: *καί*, *and*; *ἔάν*, *and, but*; *ἀλλὰ*, *but*; *εἰ* *if*; (*εἰ* + *ἄν* =) *ἔάν*, *ἄν*, or *ἤν*, *if*; with subj.

Total, 131.

PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek uses prepositions more freely than the Latin, being in this as in some other respects a more modern language. Besides their use in compounds, they occur in the *Anabasis* nearly three thousand times, — an average of over twelve to each page. To attain facility in translating, and an appreciation of the niceties of the language, a thorough mastery of the prepositions is indispensable. The student must be familiar not only with the meaning of the preposition, but also with the office of the case with which it is connected. Read 787. 1221, 1, 2; 1225. 398 (Notes). The genitive expresses source, separation, agency, participation. A preposition, therefore, meaning *from*, *out of*, *by*, *within*, *without*, *before*, etc., must govern the genitive. For a like reason, a preposition denoting association, location, or nearness, — *at*, *in*, *with* = *along with*, *by* = *near*, *beside*, and the like, — takes the dative; while those expressing motion or extent, — *to*, *towards*, (going) *against*, *upon*, *along*, *around*, *over*, — govern the accusative. For example, *κατά* means *down*. With the genitive, therefore, it must mean *down from*; while with the accusative it is rendered, as we should expect, *down along*, *down*. Then passing from a local to a general sense it is used to express extent, conformity etc., — *along*, *throughout*, *according to*, etc. So *παρά*, meaning *alongside of*, with the genitive is rendered *from* (the side of), with the dative, *beside*, and with the accusative, *to* (the side of). Thus we see how the same preposition may mean *to* and *from* or *at*. Observe, too, that while the English usually locates objects from the standpoint of the speaker, the Greek often views them from the standpoint of some object referred to. Thus in *τὰ ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ*, 2.2⁴, *πρὸς* means 'FROM' viewed from the river, but 'toward' viewed (as we should view it) from the speaker's standpoint. So *πλησίον*, *near*, is followed (except in poetry) by the gen., not the dat., as we should expect. Thus *πλησίον τῆς κώμης* means 'near' viewed from the village.

Of meanings in following table. Note that all prepositions meaning 'from' or 'out of' may be used to denote the agent, and are then translated 'by.'

ἄχρι and *μέχρι* are followed by the genitive on the same principle that requires the genitive after verbs of aiming and reaching. So *εἰς* in the sense of 'toward' may take the genitive, cf. *ἀνέειμι εἰς Ἱερώνην*, 2.1³

| RADICAL MEANING. | GENITIVE. Source, separation, agency, participation, connection. | DATIVE. Association, nearness, means, accompaniment. | ACCUSATIVE. Motion, extent. |
|---|--|--|--|
| <i>ἀμφί</i> , on both sides of, about. <i>ἀνδ</i> , up. <i>ἀντί</i> , over against. <i>ἀπό</i> , from. <i>δί</i> (cf. L. <i>dis</i>), asunder, be- tween), through. | about = concerning. 2. not up from (as we might expect). instead of. 28. from; by. 113. through (and out of). 94. | upon (poetic). | (round) about. 43. up, up along, up through, throughout. 17. 1. throughout. 2. through and toward or in view of, and so comm., on account of. 62. into. 321. |
| <i>εἰς</i> , into. <i>ἐκ</i> , out of. <i>ἐν</i> , in. <i>ἐπὶ</i> , upon. <i>κατά</i> , down. | out of, from; by. 242. on, upon, (superposi- tion). 60. down from, down. 7. | in. 427. on, upon, at, (juxta- position). 120. | (to and) upon, to, against. 167. down along, along; accord- ing to; <i>κατὰ νόμον</i> , accord- ing to law. 120. (into) the midst of, in quest of, and so comm., after, cf. <i>μεταπέμψομαι</i> . 59. |
| <i>μετά</i> , with. <i>παρά</i> , beside, near. | with = in connection with, sharing with, hence gen. Cf. <i>σύν</i> . 25. from (the side of), from; by. 68. | beside (at, near, with). 37. | to (the side of), alongside of; aside from, whence <i>παρά νόμον</i> , contrary to the law. 75. about = around, of <i>παρὶ</i> <i>Ἀπιαίων</i> . 41. |
| <i>περί</i> , around, about. <i>πρό</i> , L. <i>pro</i> , be- fore. <i>πρός</i> , in front of, before. <i>σύν</i> , with. | about = concerning. 73. before; in behalf of (cf. <i>ὕπέρ</i>). 18. in front of, before, from (before); by; towards. 25. | about, <i>περὶ ταῖς χερ- σίν</i> , 1.5". 4. before, oftener be- side, (at, on, near). 13. with, in company with, with the aid of. 170. | to (the front of), toward, against. 267. |
| <i>ὕπέρ</i> , (L. <i>super</i>), over. <i>ὑπό</i> , under. | over, above, in behalf of. 37. 1. from under or be- neath. 2. under (the influence or agency of), and so comm., by. 100. | under. 9. | (going) over, above, beyond. 4. (to and) under. 6. |
| <i>ἄνευ</i> , without. <i>ἄχρι</i> , 2 } until. <i>μέχρι</i> , 27 } <i>ἐνεκα</i> , on account of. <i>μεταξύ</i> , between. <i>πλὴν</i> prob. fr. <i>πλεονέχων</i> than. | without. 18. until, even to. 29. on account of. 34. between. 5. except. 25. | | |

VERBS.

1. εἶμι (for εἶ-μί¹), impf. ἦν, fut. ἔσομαι, *be*; with gen. (emphasizing possessor) or with dat. (emph. fact of possession), *belong to, have*. 3 sing. ἔστι often impers., *it is possible*. 1215. See 22, 73, 215.

2. φημί² 34, impf. ἔφην 186, fut. φήσω 1, ἔφησα 2. The foll. forms are referred to λέγω: fut. ἐρῶ 9, 2 a. εἶπον 189, 1 a. εἶπα 3, pf. εἶρηκα 2, εἶρημαι 5. οὐ φημι³, *say that . . . not, deny, refuse*. Total 431. Instead of φάς, φάσκων, pres. part. from φάσκω, is used. 4.

3. ἔχω (for ἔχω, originally σέχω, stem ἐχ, σεχ, or σχε),⁴ impf. εἶχον,⁵ fut. ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἔσχηθην, (1) *have, hold*; mid. with gen., *hold fast to, cling to, be next to*: (2) with adverbs = *be, cf. καλῶς ἔχειν, be or do well*. The form ἴσχω (for σι-σεχ-ω) is found in pres. and impf. 2. Cf. 48, 51, 128, 212, 360.

4. λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα (εἶρηκα, see 2), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *say, tell*. 302. Cf. 176, 350.

5. ποίω, ἦσω, etc. (reg.), *make, do*. 268. Cf. 311.

6. γίγνομαι (for γι-γεν-ομαι⁶), or γίνομαι, γενήσομαι,⁷ γεγένημαι⁷ (2 pf. γέγονα⁸), 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *become, take place*. 260. Cf. 208, 237, 379.

7. λαμβάνω,⁹ λήψομαι,¹⁰ 2 a. ἔλαβον, ἔληφα,¹¹ εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, *take, receive*. 224. Cf. 68, 213, 238, 241, 242, 243, 274, 391.

8. ὁράω, impf. ἑώραν,¹² fut. ὄψομαι (= ὀπ-σομαι), 2 a. εἶδον, ἑώρακα¹³ or ἑόρᾱκα, ἑώραμαι, ὤφθην¹³ (= ὀπ-θην), *see*. 214. Cf. 204, 300.

9. πορεύομαι, σομαι, πεπόρευμαι, περεύθην,¹⁴ *proceed, journey*. 187. Cf. 358

10. δέω, δέσσω (fr. st. δεε¹⁵), ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *need, want*; mid., *want for oneself, and so often, ask*; impers. δεῖ (δέρ, δέοι, etc.), *there is need, it is necessary*, act. 106, mid. 68. Cf. δέω, δήσω etc., *bind*.

11. βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι,¹⁶ βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην,¹⁶ *wish*. 151.

12. δύναμαι,¹⁷ impf. ἐ-, or ἡ-δυνάμην,¹⁸ δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐ- or ἡ-δυνήθην, *be able*. 151.

13. ἔρχομαι (fr. sts. ελυθ, ελθ are) fut. ἐλεύσομαι,¹⁸ in Attic prose εἶμι¹⁹ (b), ἔλθλυθα,²¹ 2 a. ἦλθον,²¹ *go, come*. 138. Cf. 29, 52, 82, 126, 146, 197, 240.

14. ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκοα,²⁰ ἠκούσθην,²² *hear*. 138.

15. καλεύω, εὔσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι,²² ἐκελεύσθην,²² *order*. 123. Cf. 377.

16. ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 a. ἡγαγον,²³ ἤχα,²⁴ ἡγμαι, ἡχθην, *lead*. 109. Cf. 138, 187, 216, 252, 259, 273, 292, 340.

17. δίδωμι, δάσω, ἔδωκα,²⁵ δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδδθην, *give*. 105. Cf. 49, 70, 186.

18. οἶδα²⁶ [2 pf. from obs. εἶδω, see (whence εἶδον, 8), *I have seen*, and so as pres., =] *I know*, 42; 2 plupf. as impf. ᾔδειν 17, fut. εἰσομαι 3. Some of the forms found in the Anab. are: ἴσσε 6, εἰδῆτε 7, εἰδείη 1, ἴσθι 2, εἰδέμαι 11, εἰδώς 2, εἰδότες 9. Total, 100.

19. ἦκω,²⁷ ἦξω, *am come*. 90. Cf. 297.

20. μένω, fut. μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα,¹⁶ *remain*. 89. Cf. 224, 260, 309, 337.

¹ References to Babbitt's Grammar will be found in the alphabetical list of Greek verbs found in Appendix F pp. 377-421. Goodell's Grammar also contains (pp. 289-313) a list of verbs with references to the more important peculiarities.

¹ 478. 806, 2. ² 481, 539, 8. 812. ³ 1028. ⁴ 73. e. 95, 4. ⁵ 359. 537. ⁶ 393, b. 650, (1). ⁷ 405. 658, 2. ⁸ 451, a. 643. ⁹ 402, c. 605, b. ¹⁰ 32. 611. ¹¹ 366. 522. ¹² 359, b. 538. ¹³ 51. 71. ¹⁴ 497. 444. ¹⁵ 405. 658. ¹⁶ 355. 517. ¹⁷ 487, 417, a. 627, 729. ¹⁸ 54. 74, 611. ¹⁹ 539, 2. 1257. ²⁰ 368. 529. ²¹ 437. 650, (2). ²² 505. 640. ²³ 436. 535. ²⁴ 452. 692. ²⁵ 432, 334. 802, 2; 506. ²⁶ 491. 820. ²⁷ 827. 1256.

21. δια-βαίνω,¹ fut. -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, *go through or over, cross*. 88. Cf. 74, 76, 322, 351.

22. παρ-εἰμι, impf. παρ-ἦν, fut. παρ-έσομαι, *be by or present, arrive*. 82. Cf. 1.

23. οἶμαι or οἴμαι, impf. φέμην or φῦμην, fut. οἴησομαι,² φήθην,² *think, suppose, be of the opinion; chief. in pres. and impf.* 78.

24. ἀφ-ικνέομαι,³ -ίξομαι, -ῖγμαι, 2 a. -ικόμην, *arrive; chief. in pres., impf., and 2 a.* 78. Cf. 234.

25. φεύγω,⁴ φεύσομαι or οὔμαι,⁵ 2 pf. πέφευγα,⁶ 2 a. ἔφυγον,⁷ *flee, be a fugitive or exile*. pres. 77, impf. 61, pf. 4, 2 u. 11. Cf. 278.

26. ἀρχω,⁸ ἀρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξα, ἤρξαι, ἤρχθην, *be foremost, and so (1) begin, (2) comm., rule, 75; pres. part. ἀρχων as subst., ruler, leader, 40.* Cf. 191.

27. πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα,⁹ πέπεμμαι,¹⁰ ἐπέμφθην,¹¹ *send*. 70. Cf. 158, 183, 265, 296.

28. ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ἡγημαι, *lead; think*. 68.

29. εἶμι,¹² impf. ἦα or ἦειν, *go; used as fut. to ἔρχομαι*. 66. Cf. 88, 150, 232, 380.

30. νομίζω,¹³ ἴσω or ἰῶ,¹⁴ ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, ἴσμαι,¹⁵ ἐνομίσθην, *consider, suppose*. 65.

31. τυγχάνω,¹⁶ 37, τεύξομαι 4, τετύχῃκα, 2 a. ἐτύχον 22, *hit or happen upon, and so (1) comm., happen; (2) happen upon, obtain*. 63. Cf. 163, 362.

32. πείθω, πείσω¹⁷ (= πειθ-σω), ἔπεισα, πέπεικα,¹⁸ πέπεισμαι,¹⁵ ἐπεισθην,¹⁹ *act. persuade, 39; mid., persuade oneself, obey, 23; 2 pf. πέποιθα,²⁰ trust*.

33. μάχομαι, μαχέσομαι = οὔμαι,²¹ ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight*. 61.

34. θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα,²² τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην,²³ *sacrifice*. 58.

35. αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, 2 a. εἶλον, ἤρῃκα, ἤρομαι, ἤρέθην;²⁴ *act., take; mid., take for oneself, choose*. 53, ch. in pres., impf. 2 a. For pass. see ἀλίσκομαι, 104. Cf. 104, 192, 324.

36. ἀν-ίστημι, impf. -ίστην, -στήσω, -έστησα, *trans. set up, raise up; 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα (as pres.), plpf. -εστήκη (as impf.), intrans., rise or stand up*. 56. Cf. 77.

37. ἔπομαι (ἐπ for σεπ, σπ), impf. ἐπόμεν,²⁵ ἔπομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην,²⁶ *follow*. 53. Cf. 149, 346.

38. ἐθῶ, ἐθέλω,²⁷ ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish*. 51. θέλω, θελήσω etc., shorter form of foregoing. 10.

39. φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ), fut. οἴσω. 1 a. ἤνεγκα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα,²⁸ ἐνήνεγμαι,²⁹ ἠνέχθην, *bear, carry*. 50. Cf. 222, 359, 361.

40. ἀπο-θνήσκω³⁰ (θαν, θνα = θνη, fut. ἀπο-θανοῦμαι,³¹ 2 a. ἀπ-έθανον, τέθνηκα³² (uncompounded), *die; often as pass to ἀποκτείνω, be killed*. 48. Cf. 106, 164.

41. διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα (other parts not comm.), *pursue*. 48.

42. καλέω, ἔσω or ᾤ,³³ ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα,³⁴ *μαι, ἐκλήθην, call*. 46. Cf. 122, 136.

43. φαίνω (for φαν-ω),³⁵ φανῶ,³⁶ ἔφηναι,³⁷ πέφαγκα,³⁸ πέφασμαι,³⁹ 2 a. p. ἐφάνην: *act., show; mid and 2 pf. ἐφάνην, appear*. 48. Cf. 328.

44. πειρῶμαι, ἀσομαι,⁴⁰ πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην,⁴¹ *try, attempt*. 46, chief. in pres. and impf.

¹ 400, 519, 7; 610. ² 405, 658. ³ 402, d. 607. ⁴ 394, 572. ⁵ 426, 666. ⁶ 450, 687. ⁷ 435, 675. ⁸ 739, 741, 809, 1099. ⁹ 451, 643. ¹⁰ 53, 75. ¹¹ 51, 71. ¹² 477, a. 808, 3. ¹³ 398, 584-b. ¹⁴ 425, 665, 2. ¹⁵ 53. ¹⁶ 402, c. 605, b. ¹⁷ 74, 74. ¹⁸ 73. ¹⁹ 52, 71. ²⁰ 32, 31. ²¹ 405, 423, 653, 658, 665. ²² 73, a. 95, 1. ²³ 73, c. 95, 3. ²⁴ 503, 1. ²⁵ 639, (b). ²⁶ 359 and c. 537, 2. ²⁷ 405, 510, 652, 652. ²⁸ 368, 529. ²⁹ 53, 463, b. 75, 490, 2. ³⁰ 403, 613. ³¹ 405, 652. ³² 73, a. 95, 1. ³³ 423, 504, 665. ³⁴ 64-a. 64, 1-2. ³⁵ 400, 394. ³⁶ 423, 663. ³⁷ 431, 672. ³⁸ 448, b. 648. ³⁹ 463, a. 426, 2. ⁴⁰ 30, 29. ⁴¹ 497, 444.

43. ἐρωτάω, impf. ἠρώτων, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, or (more comm.) 2 a. ἠρόμην (from ἔρομαι), ἠρώτηκα, ask. 45, chief. in pres., impf., 2 a. Cf. 285.

46. χράομαι, ἴσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, use. 3 s. χρήται,¹ inf. χρήσθαι. 45.

47. πάσχω (for παθ-σκ-ω,² παθ, πενθ), fut. πείσομαι (for πένθομαι³), 2 a. ἔπαθον, 2 pf. πέπονθα,⁴ suffer. 43.

48. ὑπο-ισχνύομαι (see 3, end), ὑπο-σχήσομαι, 2 a. ὑπο-εσχόμην, ὑπο-έσχημαι, hold oneself under (obligation), promise. 43.

49. ἀπο-δίδωμι (for parts, see 17), give away or back; esp. what is due, and so pay; mid., to give away for one's own profit, sell. 41, chief. in pres., impf., 2 a.

50. νικάω, ἴσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, μαι, ἐνίκηθην, conquer. 41.

51. παρ-έχω (for parts, see 3), have beside or near, and so furnish, render. 41.

52. ἀπ-έρχομαι (for parts, see 13), go away, come from. 40.

53. σώζω (for σωθ-ιω⁵), σώσω,⁶ ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι⁷ (or ωμαι), ἐσώθην, save. 40. Cf. 317.

54. βουλεύω, εὔσω, ἐβούλευσα etc., deliberate, counsel. 39. Cf. 81, 147.

55. γινώσκω⁸ (γνο), γνώσομαι, 2 a. ἔγνων,⁹ ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι,¹⁰ ἐγνώσθην, know. 39.

56. οἰκέω, impf. ᾔκουν,¹¹ οἰκήσω, ᾔκησα, ᾔκηκα,¹² ᾔκημαι, ᾔκηθην, dwell, inhabit. 38. Cf. 323.

57. ἀδικέω, ἴσω, ἠδίκησα etc., injure, wrong; be in the wrong. 37.

58. δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, receive, accept. 37.

59. πράττω (= πράγ-ιω¹³), πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα or πέπράχα,¹⁴ πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, do, act. 37. Cf. 345, 367.

60. κατα-λείπω, (λιπ), -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον,¹⁵ -λέλοιπα,¹⁶ -λέλειμμαι,¹⁷ -ελείφθην, leave behind, abandon. 36. Cf. 117, 139, 356.

61. μᾶλλω, impf. ἔ or ἤμελλον,¹⁸ μελήσω,¹⁹ ἔ or ἤμέλλησα, be about to, intend; delay. 36.

62. οἶχομαι, impf. ᾔχόμην, οἶχέσομαι,²⁰ go, have gone.²¹ 36.

63. ἀπο-κρίνομαι,²² -κρινούμαι,²³ -εκρίναι,²⁴ κέκριμαι,²⁵ answer. 35. Cf. 166.

64. παρ-αγγέλλω,²⁶ -αγγελῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, -ἡγγεῖλα etc., send a message to; pass the word along, command. 35. Cf. 392.

65. πολέμειω, ἴσω etc., be at war, make war. 35.

66. φυλάττω (for φυλακ-ιω²⁷), ἄξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα,²⁸ πεφύλαγμα, ἐφύλαχθην, guard. 35. Cf. 261.

67. ἀπ-αγγέλλω, bring word back or from, announce. 34. Cf. 64, 395.

68. κατα-λαμβάνω (see 7), seize; overtake, find. 34.

69. τάττω (for ταγ-ιω²⁹), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα,³⁰ τέταγμα, ἐτάχθην, arrange, draw up (of troops). 34. Cf. 209, 312, 336.

70. παρα-δίδωμι (see 17), give over, deliver up. 33.

71. ἀπ-άλλθμι (for ἀλ-νῶ-μι³¹), fut. -οἰῶ³² (from -ολέσω), -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα,³¹ destroy; mid., fut. -ολοῦμαι, 2 a. -ωλόμην, perish; 2 pf. -όλωλα,³² am ruined. 32. ἀλλῶμι is chiefly poetic.

72. συλ-λέγω,³³ συλ-λέξω, συν-έλεξα, συν-είλοχα,³⁴ συν-είλεγμα, 2 a. p. συνελέγην, collect, assemble. 32.

73. ἔξ-εμι (impers. only), ἔξ-εστι, subj. ἔξ-η, opt. ἔξ-είη, imper. ἔξ-είτω, inf. ἔξ-είναι, pt. ἔξ-όν, impf. ἔξ-ῆν, fut. ἔξ-εσται, it is possible, permitted. 30. Cf. 1.

¹ 412. 496. ² 403, c. 617. ³ 56. 79. ⁴ 451. 643. ⁵ 396, 398. 584-5. ⁶ 54. 74. ⁷ 53. 74. ⁸ 403, a, b. 613. 615-6. ⁹ 489, 15. 799⁶. ¹⁰ 461. 640. ¹¹ 357. 518. ¹² 367. 526. ¹³ 397. 580. ¹⁴ 452. 692. ¹⁵ 320. 481. ¹⁶ 451, b. 643. ¹⁷ 53. 75. ¹⁸ 355, b. 517. ¹⁹ 510. 653, 658. ²⁰ 510. 653, 658. ²¹ 827. 1256. ²² 400. 594. ²³ 422. 663. ²⁴ 431. 672. ²⁵ 448, b. 648. ²⁶ 396, 399. 579, 593. ²⁷ 396-7. 579-80. ²⁸ 452. 692. ²⁹ 402, c, 528, 8. 612. ³⁰ 423. 665. ³¹ 368. 529. ³² 501. 1263, 1232. ³³ 55, c. 78, 2. ³⁴ 366, 452. 522, 692.

74. καταβαίνω (see 21), go down, descend. 30.

75. κωλύω, ὤσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα, ὤμαι, ἐκωλύθην, hinder. 30.

76. ἀναβαίνω (see 21, 74), go up, ascend. 29.

77. ἵστημι¹ (for σι-στημι), trans., make to stand (set, set up; stop, halt); intrans., stand, stop. 29. Cf. 36, 87, 152, 173, 223, 266, 325, 384.

78. κᾶω and καίω (καυ.²), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, burn. 29, chief. in pres. and impf. Cf. 180.

79. παίω, παίσω (oftener παίησω), ἔπαισα, πέπαικα (pass. tenses supplied mainly from πλήττω), strike. 28.

80. ἐπίσταμαι,³ impf. ἤπιστάμην, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἤπιστήθην, know (how), understand. 27.

81. συμβουλεύω (see 54), advise, counsel; mid., consult with. 27.

82. συνέρχομαι (see 13), go or come together, assemble. 27.

83. αἰσθάνομαι,⁴ αἰσθήσομαι,⁵ ᾔσθημαι, 2 a. ᾔσθόμην, perceive (by the senses). 26.

84. ἐπιτίθημι,⁶ -θήσω, 1 a. -έθηκα,⁷ -τέθεικα,⁸ -τέθειμαι,⁹ -ετέθην,⁹ put or place upon, impose; mid., to put oneself against, attack. 26. Cf. 118.

85. δέιδω, pres. and fut. δέισομαι (both are ep. and rare), 1 a. ἐδεῖσα 16, δέδοικα 5, 2 pf. δέδια 5 as pres., fear. 26.

86. ζάω,¹⁰ impf. ἔζων, ζήσω (aor. and pf. supplied from βιώω), live. 26.

87. καθ-ίστημι (see 36, 77), trans., set down, settle, establish; intrans., 2 a., pf., and plpf. (as pres. and impf.), act. and mid., in all tenses, be set, established. 26.

88. πρόσ-εμι, impf. προσ-τεῖν, go to, toward or forward. 26.

89. στρατεύω, σω, ἐστράτευσα; oftener

as dep., ομαι, σομαι, ἐστρατεύσάμην, ἐστράτευμαι, serve in war, go on an expedition. 26. Cf. 188.

90. βοηθέω, ἤσω, ἐβοήθησα etc., succor, assist. 25.

91. ἐξαπατάω, ἤσω, -ἠπάτησα, -ἠπάτηκα etc., deceive; stronger and more common than the simple form. 25.

92. ἐξ-ελαύνω (prob. for ἐλα-νύω,¹¹ st. ελα, fut. -ελῶ from ἐλάσω¹²), -ἤλασα, -ελάλακα,¹⁸ -ελάλαμαι, -ἠλάδην, drive out; intrans., ride or drive forth, march. 25. Cf. 111, 194, 262, 263.

93. εὐρίσκω¹⁴ (εὐρ), εὐρήσω,¹⁵ 2 a. ἤδρον. ἠδρηκα, ἠδρημαι, ἠδρέθην;¹⁶ also εὐρον. εὐρηκα, μαι, εὐρέθην, find. 25.

94. θέω¹⁷ (θυ), impf. ἔθεον (for other tenses, see τρέχω, 245), run. 25.

95. παρ-έρχομαι (see 13), go by, past, or along, pass by or along. 25. Attic supplies fut. and impf. from πάρ-εμι. Cf. 29.

96. παρα-σκευάζω,¹⁸ ἀσω, -εσκεύασα -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευάσθην, prepare, make ready; like σκευάζω, for which it is commonly used in prose. 25. Cf. 154, 368.

97. ἀπ-έχω, impf. ἀπ-εἶχον, ἀφ-έξω,¹⁹ or ἀπο-σχίσω, 2 a. ἀπ-έρχων etc. (see 3), (1) have oneself from, be distant from; (2) hold oneself from, abstain. 24.

98. ἔξ-εμι, impf. ἐξ-έρειν, go out or forth. 24. Cf. 29.

99. ἐπ-εμι, impf. ἐπ-έρειν, go against, come upon, advance; ἐπ-ιών, οὔσα, ὄν. following. 24. Cf. 29.

100. προσ-έρχομαι, Attic fut. and impf. commonly πρόσ-εμι 88, and προσ-τεῖν, come (or go) to, towards, forward, on etc. 24. See 13.

101. δια-πράττω (see 59), work through or out, effect, accomplish. 23.

¹ 70, 351. 500, 88, 506.

² 398, 401. 579, 601.

³ 487, 417, a. 739, 742

⁴ 402, b. 605

⁵ 405. 653, 658.

⁶ 73, a. 95, 1.

⁷ 432. 670.

⁸ Neither

H. nor G. offer any explanation for the change of *θε* to *θει* in pf. act. and mid. According to Gustav Meyer (Griechische Grammatik, 71) the form *θει* was adopted after the analogy of *εἶκα. εἶμαι*.

⁹ 73, c. 95, 3.

¹⁰ 412. 496.

¹¹ 521, 1, a. 612.

¹² 424. 665 (end).

¹³ 368. 529.

¹⁴ 403. 603.

¹⁵ 405. 653, 658.

¹⁶ 503, 1. 639, (b).

¹⁷ 394, a. 574.

¹⁸ 398. 584-5.

¹⁹ 82. 92.

102. ὁμο-λογέω, ἦσω, ὁμο-λόγησα etc., say the same thing, agree. 23.

103. παύω, σω, ἔπαυσα etc.; act., make to cease; mid., cease, cease from. 23. Cf. 151.

104. ἀλίσκομαι¹ (ἄλ, ἄλο), ἀλώσομαι, 2 a. ἔαλυν² or ἦλων, ἔαλωκα or ἦλωκα, be taken; used as pass. to αἰρέω. 22

105. ἀξιώω, ὥσω, ἡξίωσα etc., think worthy, fit, or reasonable; demand (as reasonable). 22.

106. ἀπο-κτείνω (for -κτεν-ιω,³ ἀποκτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 pf. -έκτονα,⁴ 2 a. -έκτανον,⁵ kill. Passive supplied from ἀπο-θνήσκω (see 40). 22.

107. πλέω⁶ (πλυ), ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευμαι,⁷ sail. 22. Cf. 145, 293, 357.

108. χρῆ⁸, subj. χρῆ, opt. χρεῖη, inf. χρῆναι, part. χρεών, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, it is necessary, one must, ought. 22.

109. θαυμάζω,⁹ ἀσυνμαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder at, admire. 21.

110. πρό-εμι, impf. προ-ῆεν, go before or forward, advance. 21.

111. ὁδάνω, trans., drive, ride; intrans., ride, march. 20. Cf. 92, 262.

112. κρατέω, ἦσω, ἐκράτῃσα, have or get power over, overpower. 20.

113. ἐπι-θυμέω, ἦσω etc., (set one's) heart upon, desire. 20. Cf. 271, 295.

114. αἰτέω, ἦσω, ᾔτησα etc., ask, demand. 19. Cf. 193.

115. ἀφ-αίρω,¹⁰ take from or away, deprive. 19. Cf. 35.

116. βάλλω¹¹ (for βαλ-ιω), fut. βαλῶ, 2 a. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα,¹² βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw at. 19. Cf. 144, 177, 303, 320, 339.

117. λείπω¹³ (λιπ), λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα,¹⁴ λέλειμαι,¹⁵ ἐλείφθην, leave. 19. (Cf. 60, 139, 321, 392.

118. τίθημι (see 84), put, place; τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, (1) ground arms. (2) stand in arms, (3) stack arms. 19. For the pass. κείμαι (218) is commonly used. Cf. 84, 301, 318.

119. τοξεύω, εὔσω, ἐτόξευσα etc., shoot with the bow. 19.

120. ἐπ-αινέω, impf. ἐπ-ήνουν, -έσομαι,¹⁶ ἤνεσα, ἐπ-ήνεκα, ἐπ-ήνημαι, ἐπ-ηνέθην, praise.

18. The simple form is rare in Attic prose.

121. ἐπι-δείκνυμι,¹⁷ and -δεικνύω, impf. ἐπ-εδεικνύν and νον, -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα,¹⁸ -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, show forth, exhibit, display. 18. Cf. 194, 279.

122. παρα-καλέω (see 42), call to one's side or along, summon; exhort. 18.

123. σημαίνω¹⁹ (for σημα-ιω), ανῶ, ἐσήμηνα²⁰ or ἀνα, σεσήμασμαι,²¹ ἐσημάνθην, give the sign (σήμα), signify. 18.

124. τιμᾶω, ἦσω, ἐτίμησα etc., honor. 18.

125. τιτράσκω²² (τρο), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, wound. 18.

126. δι-έρχομαι (see 13), go or come through, pass through. 17. Attic supplies fut. and impf. from δι-εμι.

127. εἶω, impf. εἶων²³ (ās, ā), ἐάσω,²⁴ εἶασα, εἶακα, μαι, εἶάθην, permit. 17.

128. κατ-έχω, impf. κατ-εἶχον, καθέξω²⁵ etc. (see 3), hold down, fast or back, restrain, occupy. 17.

129. κατα-καίνω (for -καν-ιω, st. καν), only in 2 a. κατ-έκανον, except in 7 6²⁶ (κατα-κεκονότες) = κατα-κτείνω, kill. 17.

130. λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, loose, loosen, in various senses, release, relax, break. 17. Cf. 366.

131. λανθάνω²⁶ (λαθ), λήσω,²⁷ 2 a. ἔλαθον, ἐλέθηα, ἐέλησμαι,²⁸ (1) escape notice, commonly with a part., and often rendered unawares,²⁹ secretly; (2) with acc. escape

1 403. 613. 2 489, 13. 803, 2. 3 396, 400. 579, 594. 4 451. 643.
5 435, a. 676. 6 394, a. 574. 7 461. 640. 8 486. 9 396,
398. 579, 584-5. 10 82. 92. 11 396, 399. 579, 593. 12 448, c. 649, (2).
13 394. 572. 14 451, b. 643. 15 53. 75. 16 504, b. 639, b. 17 402, e. 603,
608. 18 452. 692. 19 396, 400. 579, 594. 20 431. 672. 21 463, a. 489, 2.
22 408 and b. 613, 615. 23 359. 537. 24 30. 29. 25 82. 92. 26 402, c. 605, (b).
27 54. 74. a lengthened to τ after the analogy of Class II., 394, 611. 28 53. 74
29 984. 1586

the notice of. 17. Cf. ἐπι-λανθάνομαι or -λήθομαι, forget.

132. πιστεύω, εἶσω, ἐπίστευσα etc., believe (in), trust. 17.

133. ἀπο-διδράσκω¹ (δρᾶ), -δράσσομαι, 2 a. -έδρᾶν² (ᾶς, ᾶ), -δέδρακα, run away, escape, esp. by stealth. 16. Cf. 278. The simple form is not used.

134. εὐχομαι, impf. ἠυχόμην, εὐξομαι, ἠυξάμην, pray, vow. 16. The forms εὐχόμεν,³ εὐξάμην, are common.

135. στρατοπεδεύω, εἶσω etc. (oftener as dep.), encamp. 16.

136. συγ-καλέω (see 42), call together. 16.

137. αἰτιάσομαι, impf. ᾔτιώμην, αἰτιάσομαι,⁴ ᾔτιασάμην, ᾔτιάμαι, ᾔτιάσθην (in pass. sense), blame. 15.

138. ἀπ-άγω (see 16), lead back, bring away. 15.

139. ἀπο-λείπω (see 60), leave behind, forsake. 15.

140. ἀπο-πλέω (see 107), sail away or back. 15.

141. ἀπορέω, impf. ἠπόρουν, ἦσω etc., be at a loss, be perplexed. 15.

142. ἀρπάζω⁵ (for ἀρπαδ-ιω), ἄσω or ομαι, ἤρπασα, ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπασθην, seize, plunder. 15.

143. ἀφ-ίημι⁶ (ἔ), impf. ἀφ-ίην, ἀφ-ήσω, ἀφ-ήκα⁷ (dual -εἶτον⁸), ἀφ-εἶκα, ἀφ-εἶμαι, ἀφ-εἶσθην, send away or back, let go. 15. Cf. 203.

144. δια-βάλλω (see 116), throw or hurl at, then fig., calumniate, slander. 15.

145. ἐκ-πλέω (see 107), sail out or away. 15.

146. ἐξ-έρχομαι (see 13), come or go out or forth. 15.

147. ἐπι-βουλεύω (see 54), plan against, plot against. 15.

148. ἐπι-χειρέω (χείρ, hand), ἦσω, ἐπ-εχειρήσα etc., take in hand, attempt. 15.

149. ἐφ-έπομαι⁹ (see 37), impf. ἐφ-

εἰπόμην, ἐφ-έπομαι, 2 a. ἐφ-εσπόμην, follow, (close) upon or after, pursue. 15.

150. παρά-εμι (see 29), impf. παρήναι, go by, pass, or along. 15.

151. ἀνα-παύω (see 103), make cease again or for a time, mid., halt, rest. 15.

152. ἐφ-ίστημι,¹⁰ impf. ἐφ-ίστην, ἐπιστήσω, ἐπ-έστησα, set upon, (up, over, or near); 2 a. ἐπ-έστην, ἐπ-έσταμαι, ἐπ-εστέσθην (mid. and pass.), be set over or near, stand upon, (by, near, or against); also (act.) make to stand, halt. 14. Cf. 36.

153. σκοπέω, ἐσκόπουν, 14; other tenses made from σκέπτομαι, — viz., σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμμαι,¹¹ 10; look carefully, observe, consider.

154. συν-σκευάζω (see 96), δώω, συνεσκεύασα etc., prepare (to start by getting things) together, pack up. 14.

155. τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτρεφα,¹² τέτρεπται,¹² ἐτρέπην,¹² τῦρα. 14. Cf. 200.

156. τρέφω, θρέψω (for τρεφσω¹⁴), ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι,¹⁵ ἐτρέφην, nourish. 14.

157. ἀνέομαι, impf. ἐνωούμην,¹⁶ ὠνήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπιδόμην,¹⁷ ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήσθην (as pass.), buy. 14.

158. ἀπο-πέμπω (see 27), send away or back. 13.

159. ἀπο-χωρέω, ἦσω (or ἦσομαι), ἀπεχώρησα etc., withdraw. 13. Cf. 349.

160. ἀριστέω, impf. ἤριστον, ἀριστήσω, ἤρισθησα etc., breakfast. 13.

161. αὐλιζομαι, impf. ἠυλίζομην, αὐλισσομαι, ἠυλιζόμην or ἠύλισθην, ἠελισμαι, lodge, (in the αὐλή, open yard), encamp. 13.

162. ἐν-νοέω (νόος, mind), ἦσω, ἐν-ενόησα etc., have in mind, think, consider. 13. Cf. 253. ἐπινοέω, ἦσω etc., have on one's mind, intend. 4.

163. ἐν-τυγχάνω (see 31), happen upon, meet with. 13.

164. θνήσκω¹⁸ (θαν, θνα). θανούμαι.¹¹

¹ 403 and b. 613, 615. ² 489, 3. 799⁶. ³ 357, a. 519. ⁴ 30. 29. ⁵ 398. 398. 579, 584-5. ⁶ 476. 810. ⁷ 432. 670. ⁸ 359, a. 537, 2. ⁹ 82. 92.

¹⁰ 500. ¹¹ 451-2. 643, 692. ¹² 53. 75. ¹³ 435, a. 676. ¹⁴ 74. 95, 5. ¹⁵ 480, a. 646. ¹⁶ 359. 537. ¹⁷ 489, 9. 506, pp. 121-2. ¹⁸ 403, 613; 64, 64.

¹⁹ 422. 663.

2 a. *ἐθανον, τέθηκα, die; be killed, pass.*
to ἀποκτείνω. 13 Cf. 40.

165. *κάθ-ημαι*,¹ impf. *ἐκαθήμην* or *καθή-μην* (only tenses used; preferred to *ἵμαι*), *be seated, sit still.* 13. Cf. 363.

166. *κρίνω*² (for *κρίν-ω*), *κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα,*³ *κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, judge.* 13 Cf. 63.

167. *ὀρμάω, impf. ὀρμων, ὀρμήσω, ὀρμησα, ὀρμηκα, ὀρμημαι, ὀρμήθην, rush, hasten; mid., esp sally forth.* 13. Cf. *ὀρμέω, anchor.* 4.

168. *πυνθάνομαι*⁴ (*πυθ*), *πέυσσομαι*,⁵ 2 a. *ἐπυνθόμην, πέπυσμαι, learn (by inquiry), inquire.* 13 Cf. 45.

169. *σπένδω, σπείσω*⁶ (for *σπενδω*), *ἔσπεισα, ἔσπεισμαι*,⁷ *pour a libation; mid., make a treaty, by pouring libations one with another.* 13.

170. *τελευτάω, ἦσω etc., end, finish; end (life), die.* 13

171. *ἀναγκάζω, ἄσω, ἠνάγκασα, etc., compel.* 12.

172. *ἀπ-αλλάττω*⁸ (for *-αλλαγ-ω*), *ἄξω, -ἡλλαξα, -ἡλλαχα*,⁹ *-ἡλλαγμαί, -ἡλλάγην, change (and put) off or (get) away, set free; mid. and pass., be set free, be freed from.* 12.

173. *ἀφ-ίστημι* (see 36), impf. *ἀφ-ίστην, ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπ-έστησα, trans., make stand away or aloof; 2 a. ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-εστάθην, intrans., stand away or aloof, revolt.* 12.

174. *δειπνέω, ἦσω, ἐδείπνησα etc., dine.* 12.

175. *δηλώω, ὥσω, ἐδήλωσα etc., make evident, show.* 12.

176. *δια-λέγομαι* (see 4), *-λέξομαι, δι-είλεγμαί*,¹⁰ *δι-ελέχθην, converse with.* 12.

177. *ἐμ-βάλλω* (see 116), *ἐμ-βαλῶ, 2 a. ἐμ-έβαλον, ἐμ-βέβληκα, ἤμαι, ἐν-εβλήθην, throw in or into; often intrans. or reflex., throw oneself into, enter, invade.* 12.

178. *θαρρῶω, ἦσω etc., take courage.* 12.

179. *θάπτω*¹¹ (for *ταφ-τω*), *θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμαι*,¹² *ἐτάφη, bury.* 12.

180. *κατα-κἀω* or *-καίω* (see 78) *burn down or completely.* 12.

181. *κατα-μανθάνω*¹³ (*μαθ*), *-μαθήσομαι*,¹⁴ 2 a. *ἐμαθον, -μεμάθηκα, learn thoroughly, understand.* 12. Cf. 290.

182. *κλέπτω*,¹⁵ *κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα*,¹⁶ *κέκλεμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐκλάπην*,¹⁷ *steal.* 12.

183. *μετα-πέμπω, oftener ομαι* (see 27), *send for.* 12.

184. *μυμνήσκω*¹⁸ (*μνα*), *μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι*,¹⁹ *ἐμνήσθην, remind; mid., call to mind; pf. as pres., have called to mind, remember; subj. μεμνώμαι*,²⁰ *opt μεμνήμην.* 12. Cf. 275.

185. *ὀμνύμι*²¹ (*ομ, ομο*), and *ὀμνύω, impf. ὀμνῦν and ὀμνυν, fut. ὀμοῦμαι*,²² *ὀμοσα, ὀμόμοκα*,²³ *ὀμόμοσμαι*,²⁴ *ὀμόσθην and ὀμόσθην, swear (to, that, or by).* 12.

186. *προ-δίδωμι* (see 17), *give (forth) up, betray.* 12.

187. *συν-άγω* (see 16), *bring together, collect.* 12.

188. *συ-στρατεύω, oftener εὔομαι* (see 89), *serve in war with, join in an expedition.* 12.

189. *σφενδονάω, ἦσω etc., sling.* 12.

190. *τολμάω, ἦσω etc., dare.* 12.

191. *ὑπ-άρχω* (see 26), *begin (at the bottom or very beginning); be originally; exist.* 12.

192. *ἀν-αίρω* (see 35), *take up or away; of an oracle, to take up a question submitted, reply.* 11.

193. *ἀπ-αιτέω* (see 114), *demand back.* 11.

194. *ἀπ-ελαύνω* (see 92), *drive, ride away, or march away or back.* 11.

195. *ἀπο-δείκνυμι* (see 121), *show forth, appoint.* 11.

¹ 484. 815. ² 396. 400. 574. 579.

³ 448. b. 648.

⁴ 402. c. 605. (b).

⁵ Lengthened after the analogy of Class II., 394. 611. ⁶ 56. 79. ⁷ 365. 523.

⁸ 396-6. 579-80. ⁹ 452. 692. ¹⁰ 366. 522. ¹¹ 74. c. 95. 5. ¹² 53. 75.

¹³ 402. c. 605. (b). ¹⁴ 405. 653. 658. ¹⁵ 395. 578. ¹⁶ 451. 643. ¹⁷ 471.

646. ¹⁸ 403. b. 613. 615. ¹⁹ 365. b. 525. ²⁰ 465. a. 734. 1. ²¹ 402. 1.

603. 608. ²² 422. 663. ²³ 368. 529. ²⁴ 461. 640.

196. ἀχθῶμαι, ἀχθέσθαι,¹ ἡχθέσθην,² be displeased. 11.
197. εἰς-έρχομαι (see 13), come (or go) into, or in. 11
198. ἐκ-πίπτω³ (for π-πέτ-ω, πετ, πτω), ἐκ-πεσοῦμαι (= πετ-σοῦμαι⁴), 2 a. ἐξ-έπεσον (for orig. -έπετον), ἐκ-πέπτωκα, fall out, be driven out, of exiles. 11. Cf. 218, 294.
199. ἐπι-μέλομαι and ὅμαι, ἡσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, take care (of or that). 11. Cf. 348, 372.
200. ἐπι-τρέπω (see 155), turn over to; permit. 11.
201. ἡδομαι, ἡσθῆσομαι⁵ (for ἡδδ-), ἡσθην, be pleased. 11.
202. ἡττώμαι (ἡττων, inferior), ἡττήσομαι (as pass. rarely) or ἡττηθῆσομαι, ἡττήθην, be inferior, worsted, defeated. 11.
203. ἔμι⁶ (έ), impf. ἔην, ἥσω, ἥκα,⁷ εἴκα, εἴμαι, εἴθην, send, send forth, hurl; mid., send oneself, hasten. 11. Cf. 143, 383, 386, 393
204. καθ-όρω (see 8), impf. καθ-έωρων, κατ-όφωμαι, 2 a. κατ-εἶδον, καθ-εώρακα, μαι, κατ-ώφθην, look down or down upon, see clearly. 11.
205. κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι⁸ ἐκτέθην (as pass.), acquire; pf., have acquired, possess. 11.
206. παιανίζω,⁹ ἴσω or ἰώ, παίδνισα etc., sing the paean (παῖδν) or war-song. 11.
207. πολιορκέω, ἦσω, ἐπολιόρησα etc., besiege. 11.
208. συγ-γίγνομαι (see 6), be with, associate with. 11.
209. συν-τάττω (see 69), draw up together, arrange. 11.
210. ὑπ-οπτεύω, impf. ὑπ-όπτευον, εὖσω etc., suspect. 10. See fut. of 8.
211. ἀνα-κράζω¹⁰ (for κραγ-ιω), 2 a. ἀν-έκραγον, the only tense found in the Anab., cry out. 10.
212. ἀν-έχω and -ίσχω (see 3), hold up, back, or out; of the sun, rise; impf. mid. ἀν-ειχόμεν¹¹ or ἡνείχμεν, 2 a. ἀν- or ἡν-εσχόμεν. 10.
213. ἀπο-λαμβάνω (see 7), take (or receive) from or back. 10.
214. διδάσκω¹² (for διδάχ-σκω), διδάξαι, διδάξα, δεδίδαχα, γμαι, ἐδιδάχθη, teach. 10. Note that the redup. (δδ) is retained in all tenses.
215. ἐν-εμι (see 1), ἐν-ῆν, ἐν-ίστομαι, be in, on, or therein. 10
216. ἐξ-άγω (see 16), lead out or forth. 10.
217. εἶκα¹³ (2 pf. fr. obs. εἶκα; 2 plpf. ἐφέκειν), seem, seem likely; εἶκαε often impers., it is seemly, proper, reasonable 10 εικός (with or without ἐστι) = εἶκαε. 10.
218. ἐπι-πίπτω (see 198), fall upon, attack. 10.
219. κείμαι,¹⁴ impf. ἐκείμην, κείσομαι, lie (asleep, dead, buried etc.); be laid (often as pass. to τίθημι, 118). 10. See 257, 281, 287.
220. κινδυνεύω, εὖσω etc., be in danger, incur danger. 10.
221. κορῖω, ἴσω¹⁵ or ἰώ, ἐπόρισα etc., furnish. 10.
222. συμ-φέρω (see 39), bring together. to contribute to, hence be profitable (often impers.) 10
223. συν-ίστημι (see 36, 77), impf. συν-ίστην, συ-στήσω, συν-ίστησα, trans., make stand together, and so combine, frame etc.; 2 a. συν-έστην, συν-έστηκα, and pass. forms, stand together, be joined etc. 10.
224. ὑπο-μένω (see 20), remain behind; wait a little: wait under attack, await. stand one's ground. 10.
225. χαλεπαίνω¹⁶ (for -αν-ιω), ανῶ, ἔχε λέπηνα,¹⁷ be angry with. 10.
226. ψεύδω, ψεύσω,¹⁸ ἔψευσα, ἔψευσαι,¹⁹ ἐψεύσθην, comm dep. in Attic, lie, deceive

¹ 405. 653, 658. ² 461. 640. ³ 506, 4. p. 397. ⁴ 426. 666. ⁵ 52 71
⁶ 404, 476. 619, 810. ⁷ 432. 670. ⁸ 365, b. 525. ⁹ 425. 665. 3. ¹⁰ 396,
398. 579, 584-5. ¹¹ 361, a. 544. ¹² 403, c, 533, 8. 617. ¹³ 369. 451. b. 537, 2,
643. ¹⁴ 482. 818. ¹⁵ 425. 665, 3. ¹⁶ 396, 400. 579, 594. ¹⁷ 431-a. 672
¹⁸ 54. 74. ¹⁹ 53, 365. 74, 592

227. ὠφελέω, ἦσα, ὠφέλησα, κα, μαι, ἦθην, assist. 10. Cf. 90.
228. αἰσχύνω,¹ ἔνω, ἡσχύνω,² ἡσχύνθην (pf. rare); act., *shame, disgrace*; mid., *be ashamed* (of, to, before etc.). 9.
229. ἀπ-αγορεύω (chief. in pres. and impf.) 2, ἀπ-ερῶ, 2 a. ἀπεῖπον 2, ἀπ-είρηκα 5, to speak away or off, *forbid*; *renounce*; give up, *be weary*. 9. Cf. 2.
230. βοάω, impf. ἐβόων, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα (other parts rare), *shout*. 9.
231. δέω, δῆσω, ἐδησα, δέδεκα³ (not ηκα), δέδεμαι, ἐδέσθην, *bind*. 9. Carefully distinguish from 10.
232. εἰσ-εἰμι (see 29), impf. εἰσ-ῆειν, *come or go into, enter*. 9.
233. ἐκ-πλήττω⁴ (for πληγ-ιω), -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα,⁵ -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην,⁶ less often -επλήχθην, *strike out of one's senses, astonish*; *terrify*. 9.
234. ἐξ-ικνέομαι (see 24), to come forth to, *reach, arrive*. 9.
235. ἐπι-στίττωμαι, ἴσομαι or ιούμαι,⁷ ἐπε-στίτισάμην etc. (σῖτος, *grain*), *provision oneself*. 9.
236. κηρύττω⁴ (for κηρυκ-ιω), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, κεκηρυχα,⁸ ὕγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, *proclaim*. 9.
237. παρα-γίγνομαι (see 6), *come to, arrive*. 9.
238. παρα-λαμβάνω (see 7), *receive from*; *succeed to*. 9.
239. παρ-εγγνύω, pass (παρά) from hand to hand (γύαλον), *pass the word, command*. 9. Cf. 64.
240. προ-έρχομαι (see 13), *go forward or before*. 9.
241. προ-κατα-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take or seize beforehand*. 9.
242. προσ-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take* (or *receive*) *beside or in addition*. 9.
243. συλ-λαμβάνω (see 7), *seize, bring together*. 9.
244. τιμωρέω, ἦσω etc., *avenge*; *mid., avenge oneself on, punish*. 9.
245. τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι,⁹ 2 a. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα.¹⁰ 9. Cf. 378.
246. φθάνω,¹¹ φθήσομαι,¹² ἐφθασα, 2 a. ἐφθην,¹³ *anticipate, be first*. 9.
247. χαρίζομαι¹⁴ (= χαριδιόμαι), ἴσομαι or ιούμαι,⁷ ἐχαρισάμην, κεχαρίσμαι, *favor*. 9.
248. ἄθροίζω,¹⁴ ἄθροίσω, ἡθροίσα, ἡθροίκα, σμαι, ἡθροίσθην, *assemble* (others); *mid., assemble*. 8.
249. ἀνα-τείνω¹ (for -τεν-ιω), τενω. -έτεινα, -τέτακα,¹⁵ -τέταμαι, -ετάθην, *stretch up or out, hold up*. 8.
250. ἀρκέω, ἔσω,¹³ ἤρκεσα, *suffice, be sufficient*. 8.
251. ἀσθενέω, ἦσω, ἡσθένησα etc., *be asthenēs, sick*; *aor., full*¹⁷ *sick*. 8.
252. δι-ζω (see 16), *carry through, over, or across*; of time, *spend*; *lead on, continue*. 8.
253. δια-νοέομαι, ἦσομαι, νενόημαι, -ενοήθην (νόος, *mind*), *be minded, intend*. 8. Cf. 162.
254. δια-σπάω, -σπάσω,¹⁶ -έσπασα, -διέσπακα, -έσπασμαι,¹⁸ -εσπάσθην, *draw apart, separate*. 8. Cf. 352.
255. εἰκάζω, impf. ἦκαζον or εἰκαζον,¹⁹ εἰκάσω, ἦκασα, ἦκασμαι, ἦκάσθην, *conjecture*. 8.
256. ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἦσομαι, τεθύμημαι, -εθύμήθην, *have in mind* (θύμός), *consider well*. 8. Cf. 113.
257. ἐπι-κειμαι (see 219), *lie or be laid upon*; *press upon*. 8.
258. κάμνω²⁰ (for καμ, κμα), fut. καμοῦμαι,⁹ 2 a. ἔκαμον, ἐκέμηκα, *labor*; *be weary, sick*. 8.
259. κατ-άγω (see 16), *lead down or back*; *bring down from the high sea, put in, land*. 8. Cf. 273.
260. κατα-μένω (see 20), *remain behind, remain*. 8.

1 396, 400. 579, 594. 2 431-a. 672. 3 504, l. 639, b. 4 396-7. 579-580
5 450. 687. 6 471, a. 713. 7 425. 665, 3. 8 452. 692. 9 422. 663.
10 405. 653, 658, 2. 11 402, a. 603. 12 611. 13 489, 8. 799¹¹. 14 396,
398. 579, 584-5. 15 448, a. b. 645, 647. 16 503, l. 639. 17 841. 1260.
18 365. 523. 19 357, a. 519. 20 448, c, 402, a. 649, (?) 603.

261. ὀπισθο-φυλακῆς, ἦσω etc., *guard the rear*. 8.

262. παρ-ελαύνω (see 92), *ride (or march) along, by or past*. 8.

263. προσ-ελαύνω (see 92), *ride (or march), toward, forward, or against*. 8.

264. σπεύδω, σπεύσω,¹ ἔσπευσα, ἔσπευκα, *hasten*. 8.

265. συμ-πέμπω (see 27), *send with*. 8.

266. ὑφ-ίστημι (see 36), impf. ὑφ-ίστην, ὑπο-στήσω, ὑπ-έστησα, trans. (make stand), *place under; mid., post secretly; 2 a. ὑπ-έστην, ὑφ-έστηκα, αἶμαι, ὑπ-εστήθην* (and all pass. tenses), *intrans., stand under, in various senses; withstand; undertake, promise; submit*. 8.

267. φθέγγομαι, φθέγγομαι, ἐφθεγγάμην, ἐφθεγμαί, *shout, scream, used of most sounds of the human voice, of animals, and of many inanimate things*. 8.

268. φράζω² (for φραδ-ιω), φράσω, ἔφρασα, πέφρακα, σμαι, ἐφράσθην, *tell, declare*. 8.

269. ψηφίζω (ψηφος, pebble), ἴσω or ἰῶ,³ ἐψηφισα, ἐψηφισμαι, ἐψηφίσθην, *vote*. 8.

270. ἀγωνίζομαι, ἴσμαι or ἰοῦμαι, ἡγωνισάμην, ἡγωνίσμαι, ἡγωνίσθην (as pass.), *contend*. 7.

271. ἀθῦμῶ, ἦσω etc., *be ἄ-θυμος, discouraged*. 7. Cf. 256, 113.

272. ἀκοντίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ³ etc., *hurl the javelin, hit with a javelin*. 7.

273. ἀν-άγω (see 16), *lead or bring up; lead up to the high sea, set sail*. 7.

274. ἀνα-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take up or back*. 7.

275. ἀνα-μνήσκω (see 184), *remind of; pass., call to mind*. 7.

276. ἀπ-αντάω, impf. ἀπ-ήντων, ἦσω, ἤντησα, (go) *away to meet, meet*. 7.

277. ἀπο-τέμνω⁴ (τεμ, τμε), -τεμῶ, 2 a. -τέμω, -τέτμηκα,⁵ μαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off*. 7.

278. ἀπο-φεύγω (see 25), *flee away, escape out of reach*. 7.

279. δεικνύμι,⁶ δείξω, εἰδείξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαί, *show*. 7. Cf. 121, 195.

280. δια-βιβάζω, δάσω or ᾤ⁷ etc., *causal of δια-βαίνω, make go over, transport*. 7.

281. διά-κειμαι (see 219), *lie in order, be arranged; chiefly of the mind, be affected*. 7.

282. δῶω (oftener δῶνω), δῶσω, εἰδῶσα, 2 a. εἰδῶν,⁸ δέδῶκα, δέδῶμαι, εἰδῶθην, *enter: of the sun, set: of clothes, put on*. 7. Mid more common. Cf. 331.

283. δωρόμαι (δῶρον), γίψι, ἦσμαι, ἐδωρησάμην, δεδῶρημαι, ἐδωρήθην (as pass.), *present*. 7.

284. ἐμ-πίπτω (see 198, 294), *fall into, upon, or among*. 7.

285. ἐπ-ερωτάω (see 45), 2 a. ἐπ-ηρώμην, *ask further, inquire of*. 7, all in 2 a.

286. ἐσθίω⁹ (for ἐθ-θ-ιω), fut. ἔδομαι,¹⁰ 2 a. ἔφαγον, ἐθήδοκα,¹¹ ἐθήδεσμαι,¹² ἔθδεσθην, *eat*. 7.

287. κατά-κειμαι (see 219), *lie down, recline*. 7.

288. ληΐζομαι, Attic λήζομαι (λήη, Attic λεία, booty), λήσσομαι, ἐλησάμην, ἐλησμαι, *plunder*. 7.

289. λυπέω (λύπη, pain), ἦσω etc., *pain*. 7.

290. μανθάνω¹³ (μαθ), μαθήσομαι,¹⁴ 2 a. ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn*. 7. See 181.

291. ὀρχέομαι (ὄρχος, a row), impf. ὀρχούμην, ὀρχήσομαι, ὀρχησάμην, *dance*. 7.

292. παρ-άγω (see 16), *lead (or bring) by, along, or past*. 7.

293. παρα-πλέω (see 107), *sail by or along*. 7.

294. πίπτω (see 198), πεσοῦμαι (= πετ-στόμαι¹⁵), ἔπεσον (for ἔπετον), πέπτωκα, *fall*. 7.

295. προ-θύμιομαι, impf. προ-ε-οι προθύμομην, ἦσμαι, προ-τεθύμην, προ-θύμήθην, *be eager (πρόθυμος)*. 7. Cf. 113, 256, 271.

296. προ-πέμπω (see 27), *send before or forward*. 7.

¹ 54. 74. ² 396, 398. 579, 584-5. ³ 425. 665, 3. ⁴ 402, a. 603
⁵ 448, c. 649. ⁶ 402, e. 607. ⁷ 452. 692. ⁸ 489, 17. 7997. ⁹ 52. 71
¹⁰ 427. 667. ¹¹ 368. 529. ¹² 405. 253. 461. 640. ¹³ 402, c. 603, 605, (b)
¹⁴ 405. 653, 658. ¹⁵ 54. 74.

397. προσ-ήκω (see 19), *have come to; oftener to pertain to, belong to, be fitting; chiefly impers., part. προσήκων, ονσα, ον, befitting; of persons, related to.* 7.
 298. ῥέω¹ (ῥυ), ῥέεσθαι or ῥήσθαι (2 fut. pass. as act.), ῥέρον (2 a. p. as act.), ῥέρομαι,² *flow.* 7.
 299. στασιάζω (στάσις, faction), -άσω etc., *excite a faction, be factious, quarrel (with).* 7.
 300. συν-οράω, -όφωμαι, -εἶδον, *see (together=) in one view or at a glance, 3; συν-εἶδα, am conscious.* 4.
 301. συν-τίθημι (see 118), *put together; mid., join in putting together, agree on.* 7.
 302. σωφρονέω, ἦσω etc., *be prudent.* 7.
 303. ὑπερ-βάλλω (see 116), *throw beyond, overshoot (surpass, exceed etc.); intrans., cross over.* 7.
 304. χρῆζω, chief. in pres. and impf. (χρεῖα, need), *need, want.* 7.
 305. χωρέω (χώρος, place; see 159), ἦσω, oftener, ἦσομαι, ἐχώρησα etc., *give place for, advance; (2) contain, of measures.* 7.
 306. ἀλέξω, fut. ἀλέξομαι (from ἀλέκω*), ἡλεξάμην (other tenses wanting), (1) *ward off; mid., ward off from oneself, requite; (2) ward off for or from another (dat.), assist.* Cf. 308. 6.
 307. ἁμαρτάνω,³ ἁμαρτήσομαι,² 2 a. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα,² *miss; err or fail in conduct, sin.* 6.
 308. ἀμύνω,⁴ ἀμύνω, ἡμύνα, like ἀλέξω above, *ward off; requite in mid.; assist.* 6.
 309. ἀνα-μένω (see 20), *await, wait (for).* 6.
 310. ἀνα-στρέφω, στρέψω, -έστρεψα, 2 pf. -έστρεφα,⁵ ἐστραμμαι,⁶ ἐστρέφην, *turn back, round, overturn; mid., go back and forth in a place, live, cf. Lat. versari.* 6.
 311. ἀντι-πούω (see 5), -ῆσω etc., *do in return; mid., make counter efforts for, lay claim to. contend for.* 6.

312. ἀντι-τάττω (see 69), *draw up against.* 6.
 313. βασιλεύω,⁷ εὔσω etc., *be king.* 6.
 314. βιάζομαι, άσομαι, ἐβιάσθην, βε-βίασμαι, *force, compel.* 6.
 315. δαπανάω, ἦσω etc., *expend.* 6.
 316. δια-σπέρω⁸ (for σπερ-ω), -σπερῶ, -έσπειρα, -έσπαρκα,⁹ μαι, -εσπάρην, *scatter about, scatter.* 6.
 317. δια-σάζω (see 53), (1) *save through (peril), or effectually, bring safe; mid., come safe.* 6.
 318. δια-τίθημι (see 118), *put separately or in order, arrange, dispose.* 6.
 319. δια-τριβώ, -τριψώ, -έτριψα, -τέτριφα, -τέτριμμαι, -ετριβην, *rub through, wear or waste away, esp. of time, delay.* 6.
 320. ἐκ-βάλλω (see 116), *drive (throw) out.* 6.
 321. ἐκ-λείπω (see 117), *leave out, off, or behind.* 6.
 322. ἐμ-βαίνω (see 21), *go into, enter.* 6.
 323. ἐν-οικέω (see 56), *dwell in, inhabit.* 6.
 324. ἐξ-αιρέω (see 35), *take out (of, from), choose.* 6.
 325. ἐξ-αν-ίστημι (see 36), *trans., raise up; intrans., rise or stand up.* 6.
 326. ἐξ-οπλίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ etc., *arm completely.* 6. Cf. 374.
 327. ἐπι-ορκέω (ὅρκος, oath), ἦσω, ἐπι-όρκησα etc., *swear falsely, perjure.* 6.
 328. ἐπι-φαίνω (see 43), *show forth; mid., appear clearly.* 6.
 329. θεάομαι (θέα, a sight) άσομαι, ἐθεά-σάμην, τεθέαμαι, *behold.* 6.
 330. καθ-εύδω, impf. καθυῖδον or ἐκά-θευδον,¹⁰ *sleep.* 6.
 331. κατα-δύω, intrans., -δύω or -δόομαι (see 282), *sink, set.* 6.
 332. κατα-κόπτω¹¹ (κοπ-), -κόψω, -έκοψα, -κέκοφα,¹² -κέκομμαι, 2 a. -εκόπην, *cut down or in pieces.* 6. Cf. 355.
 333. κατ-εργάζομαι, άσομαι, -εργασά-μην,¹³ -είργασμαι, -είργασθην (as pass.), *work out, accomplish.* 6.

394, a. 574. 2 405. 653. 3 402, b. 605. 4 396, 400. 579, 594
 5 451. 643 6 385, 480, a. 523, 646. 7 841. 1280. 8 393, 400. 579, 594.
 9 448. 684. 10 361. 544. 11 395. 576. 12 451, a. 643. 13 359. 537.

334. κολάζω, *dox*, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, *punish*. 6.

335. κομίζω, *isw* or *iā*, ἐκόμισα etc., *take care of, carry away* (for safe-keeping), *carry*. 6.

336. παρα-τάττω (see 69), *draw* (along) *out* or *up*. 6.

337. περι-μένω (see 20), *wait* (around), *wait for*. 6.

338. πονέω, ἦσω, ἐπόνησα, πεπόνηκα etc., *toil*; *suffer*. 6.

339. προ-βάλλω (see 116), *throw* (or *put*) *forward*; *mid.*, of arms, *present*.

340. προσ-άγω (see 16), *lead to* or *to-ward, bring forward*. 6.

341. προσ-βάλλω (see 116), *throw* or *dash against, assault*. 6.

342. προσ-ποιεῖσθαι, ἥσομαι etc. (cf. 311), *make over* or *attach to oneself, win*; of false claims, *pretend*. 6.

343. ῥίπτω¹ (for ῥιφ-τω) and ῥιπτέω, ῥίψω, ῥερίψα,² ῥερίφα,³ ῥερίμμαι, ῥερίφθην and ῥερίφην, *throw*. 6.

344. συμ-μειγνύμι⁴ or νύω, -μίξω, -έμιξα, μείμιγμα, -εμίχθην and -εμίγην, *mix, mingle, or meet with*. 6.

345. συμ-πράττω (see 59), *join in doing, coöperate with*. 6.

346. συν-έπομαι (see 37), *follow with* or *closely*. 6.

347. ταράττω⁵ (for ταραχ-ω), ταραξέω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμα, ἐταράχθην, *disturb, agitate*. 6.

348. ἀμελέω, ἦσω, ἡμέλησα etc., *have no care of, neglect*. 5. Cf. 199.

349. ἀνα-χωρέω, ἦσω etc., *withdraw*. 5. Cf. 305, 159.

350. ἀντι-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, *more comm. ἀντ-ερώ*, 2 a. ἀντ-εἶπον, ἀντ-εἶρηκα, *speak against* or *in opposition, gainsay*. 5. Cf. 4.

351. ἀπο-βαίνω (see 21), *go* (down or away) *from, depart, disembark; turn out* (of events). 5.

352. ἀπο-σπάω (see 254), *draw off, separate*. 5.

353. βλέπτω¹ (for βλαβ-τω), βλέψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην and ἐβλάφθην, *hurt*. 5.

354. γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγράφην, *write*. 5.

355. δια-κόπτω (see 332), *cut through*. 5.

356. δια-λείπω (see 60), *leave* (between=) *an interval, stand at intervals*. 5.

357. δια-πλέω (see 107), *sail through* or *across*. 5.

358. δια-πορεύω (see 9), *carry over*; *comm. dep., go over, across, or through*. 5.

359. δια-φέρω (see 39), (1) *carry* (or *bear*) *through, across* or *in different directions*; (2) *differ, often impers., διαφέρει it makes a difference*; (3) *differ* (and be better or easier than), *surpass*. 5.

360. δι-έχω (see 3), *hold apart*; *intrans. be or stand apart*. 5.

361. ἐκ-φέρω (see 39), *carry* or *bring out*; *bring forth* (to the public), *report, declare*. 5.

362. ἐπι-τυγχάνω (see 31), *hit* or *happen upon, meet*. 5.

363. καθ-ίζομαι⁶ (for -εδ-ισμαι), ἱμψέ καθ-εζόμεν, *sit down, sit still*. 5. Cf. 165.

364. κατα-γελῶ, ἀσομαι,⁷ -εγέλασα, γεγέλασμαι,⁸ -εγελάσθην (laugh down) *deride, jeer at*. 5. Cf. 406.

365. κατα-λείω, -λεύσω, -έλευσα, -ελεύσθην, *stone* (down, i. e.) *to death*. 5.

366. κατα-λύω (see 130), *dissolve* (break up, bring to an end etc.); *with* or *without πόλεμος, end the war = make peace*; *loose from under* (the yoke), *unyoke*. 5.

367. κατα-πράττω (see 59), *achieve*. 5.

368. κατα-σκευάζω (see 96), *prepare* or *equip fully*. 5.

369. κινέω, ἦσω, ἐκίνησα etc., *more stir*. 5.

370. κοιμάω⁹ (akin to 219), ἦσω etc., *put to sleep*; *mid. and pass., fall asleep, sleep*. 5.

371. κύλλινδω or κυλίνδω, ἐκύλισα, ἐκύλισμαι, *roll*. 5.

¹ 395. 576. ² 355, a. 69. ³ 365, 450. 523, 687. ⁴ 402, e. 608. ⁵ 397
⁶ 398. 584-5. ⁷ 503, i. 639. ⁸ 481. 440. ⁹ 841. 1260

372. μετα-μέλει (impers.), impf. μετ-έμελε, μετα-μελήσκει, μετ-εμέλησε, it repents me (dat.), *I repent*. 5. See 199, 348.
373. ὁδο-ποιέω, impf. ὁδο-ποιοῦν, ἦσω, ὁδο-ποίησα, ὁδο-ποίηκα or -ποίηκα, *make a road*; with dat., *make way for, guide*. 5.
374. ὀπλιζέω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀπλισα etc., *arm*. 5. See 326.
375. ὀργίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀργισα, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, act., *make angry*; chief. in mid., *be angry*. 5.
376. ὀρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὀρισα etc. (ὅρος, boundary), *bound, define*. 5.
377. παρα-καλεῖσθαι (see 15), *urge along, exhort*. 5.
378. παρα-τρέχω (see 245), *run by or past*. 5.
379. περι-γίγνομαι (see 6), *be superior (prevail)*; *be left over*. 5.
380. περί-εμμι (see 29), *go round or about*. 5.
381. πνίξω, ἴσω, ἐπίεσα, *press or oppress*. 5.
382. πλουτέω,¹ ἦσω etc., *be rich*. 5.
383. προ-έμμι (see 203), *send before or forth*; ch. in mid., *send forth one's own or from oneself, give up*. 5.
384. προ-ίστημι (see 77), trans., *set before*; intrans., *stand before or over, be leader*. 5.
385. προσ-έχω (see 3), *hold to*; with or without νοῦν, *hold the mind to, give attention*. 5.
386. προσ-έμμι (see 203), chief. in mid., *let come to or near, admit*. 5.
387. προσ-κυνέω, ἦσω etc., *salute*. 5.
388. στρατηγέω,¹ ἦσω etc., *be στρατηγός, commander, command*. 5.
389. σφαγνίσσομαι, ἄσσομαι, ἐσφαγισάμην, ἐσφαγίσσασμαι, ἐσφαγίσσθην (as pass.), *sacrifice*. 5.
390. τελέω,² ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, σμαι,³ ὀσθην, *complete*. 5.
391. ὑπο-λαμβάνω (see 7), *take up (by getting under)*; of discourse, *interrupt*. 5.
392. ὑπο-λείπω (see 117), *leave behind*; pass. *be left or lag behind*. 5.
393. ὑφ-έμμι (see 203), like Lat. submitto, *sub-mit, yield*. 5.

Other important verbs occurring less than five times are the following :

394. ἀγαπάω, ἦσω etc., *love*.
395. ἀγγέλλω (for ἀγγελ-ιω), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, μαι, ἡγγέλθην, *announce*. See 64.
396. ἀγείρω (for ἀγερ-ιω), ἡγείρω, *collect*.
397. ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, ἡγόρασα etc., *buy*.
398. ἄδω, ἔσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσθην, sing.
399. αἰκίζομαι (αἰκῆς, unseenly), ἴσομαι, ἡκισάμην, *abuse, torture*.
400. αἶρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, *raise, lift up*.
401. ἀλαλίζω, ἀξομαι, *raise the war-cry*.
402. ἀληθεύω, εὔσω etc., *speak the truth, say truly*.
403. ἀσπάζομαι, ἄσσομαι etc., *welcome*.
404. βλέπω, ψω, *look*.
405. βρέχω, βρέξω ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμα, ἐβρέχθην, *wet*.
406. γελῶ (see 364), ἄσσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην, *laugh*.
407. γεύομαι, εὔσομαι, *taste*.
408. εἰργω, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην, *shut in or out*. The forms εἰργνύμι and εἶργω are also used.
409. ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἡλεγξα, *question*; convict.
410. ἐλπίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἤλπισα, κα, σμαι, ἴσθην, *hope*.
411. ζεύγνυμι (ζῦγ), ζεύξω, ἐζευξα, ἐζευγμαί, ἐζεύχθην, oftener 2 a. ἐζύγην, *yoke*.
412. ζητέω, ἦσω, ἐζήτησα, *seek, ask for*.
413. θραπέω, εὔσω, *serve*; *provide for*.
414. θηράω, ἄσω, ἐθήρασα, τεθήρακα, τεθήραμαι, ἐθηράσθην, *hunt*.
415. θηρεύω, εὔσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευας etc. = *foreg*.

IDIOMS.

TIME.

ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at day-break.*
 ἄμα ἥλιω ἀνατέλλοντι, } *at sunrise.*
 ἄμα ἥλιω ἀνέχοντι, }
 ἄμα ἥλιω δύνοντι, } *at sunset.*
 ἄμα ἥλιω δυσμένῃ, }
 ἀφ' οὗ, *since.*
 ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλῆθουσιν, *late in the fore-*
noon. Lit., about full market.
 δέκα ἡμερῶν, *within ten days.*
 ἐκ τούτου, *hereupon.*
 ἐν τούτῳ, *meanwhile.*
 ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα, *as soon as.*
 ἔτι παῖς ὢν, *while yet a boy.*
 εὐθὺς ἐκ παιδῶν, *even from childhood.*

ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός, *by day and night.*
 κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, *yearly.*
 μεθ' ἡμέραν, *by day.*
 μέσον ἡμέρας, *midday.*
 μετὰ ταῦτα, *after this.*
 περὶ μέσας νύκτας, *about midnight.*
 τῇ ἄλλῃ, *the next day.*
 τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *on the same day.*
 τῇ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ, *on the day before.*
 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *on the following day.*
 τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *anciently, formerly.*
 τὸ λοιπόν, *henceforth, hereafter.*
 τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *for the present.*
 ὡς τάχιστα, *as soon as possible.*

PLACE.

αὐτοῦ, *here.*
 διὰ μέσου τούτων, *between these.*
 διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου, *through the*
middle of the park.
 εἰς ἐπήκοον, *within hearing.*
 εἰς τάναντία, *in the opposite direction.*
 εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, *forward, to the front.*
 εἰς τοῦμπάλιν, *back, to the rear.*

ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, *in front.*
 ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, *over against, opposite.*
 ἐν ἀριστερᾷ, *on the left.*
 ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right.*
 ἐπὶ πολὺ, *over a wide space.*
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, *both*
by land and by sea.
 μέχρι οὗ, *to the place where.*

MANNER.

ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, *of one's own accord.*
 ἀνὰ κράτος, } *with all one's might.*
 κατὰ κράτος, }
 ἀφ' ἵππων, } *on horseback.*
 ἐφ' ἵππων, }
 αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν, *by themselves.*
 διὰ ταχείων, *quickly.*
 εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, *for private use.*
 ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, *in every way, by all*
means.
 ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, *unjustly.*

ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, *justly.* [sible.
 ἢ δυνατὸν τάχιστα, *as quickly as pos-*
 ἢ ἰδύνατο τάχιστα, *as quickly as he was*
able.
 κατ' ἔθνη, *nation by nation.*
 πρὸς φιλίαν, *in a friendly manner.*
 τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοῦς, *the (part) opposite them-*
selves.
 τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, *in the following*
manner.
 ὡς, *as follows.*

MILITARY.

ἐπὶ δόρυ, *to right*.
 παρ' ἀσπίδα, *to left*.
 ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, *in battle array, in line*.
 κατὰ κέρας, *in column*.
 ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*.
 ἐπ' ὀλίγων, *few deep*.
 προβάλλεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *present arms*.

τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *ground arms, halt under arms*.
 τὸ δεξιόν (sc. κέρας), *the right wing*.
 τὸ ἐξώνυμον, *the left wing*.
 τὸ στόμα, or τὰ (or οἱ) πρόσθεν, *the van*.
 ἡ οὐρά, or τὰ (or οἱ) ὀπίσθεν, *the rear*.
 ἡ πλευρά, or τὸ κέρας, *the flank, the wing*.

MISCELLANEOUS.

ἀγῶνα τιθέναι, *to institute games*.
 ἀκοντος βασιλέως, *against the king's will*.
 ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, *one says one thing; another, another*.
 ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον, *in return for the favors I had received*.
 Κύρῳ βασιλεῖα ἦν, *Cyrus had a palace*.
 ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεῖα, *the great king also has a palace*.
 ἐπὶ Κύρου, *in the time of Cyrus*.
 ἐπὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ, *in the power of the king*.
 ἀθύμως ἔχειν, *be discouraged*.
 ἄλλως ἔχειν, *be otherwise*.
 ἐντίμως ἔχειν, *be held in honor*.
 εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, *be kindly disposed*.
 οὕτως ἔχειν, *be so*.
 κακῶς ἔχειν, *be ill off, be in bad condition*.
 καλῶς ἔχειν, *be well, be in a good condition*.
 κακῶς τινα ποιεῖν, *do one wrong*.
 κακῶς πράττειν, *fare ill*.
 καλῶς τινα ποιεῖν, *do one good, treat one well*.
 καλῶς πράττειν, *fare well, be successful*.
 εἰς λόγους σοι ἔλθειν, *hold an interview with you, enter into a conference with you*.
 εἰς χεῖράς τιμι εἰλθεῖν, *come into close quarters with one; come into one's power*.
 αὐτοῖς διὰ πολέμου ἵνα, *to enter into war with*.

αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἵνα, *enter into friendly relations with them, come to friendly terms with them*.
 (τὴν) δίκην ἔχειν, *have one's deserts = (1) pay the penalty, or (2) have satisfaction*.
 δίδοναι δίκην, *give satisfaction, suffer punishment*.
 δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, *inflict punishment*.
 δεξιὰν δίδοναι, *give a pledge*.
 ἔμοι μεταμέλει, *I repent*; σοὶ μεταμέλει, *you repent*; αὐτῷ μεταμέλει, *he repents*.
 ἵνα τοῦ πρόσω, *go forward*.
 ἐκ τούτων, *under the circumstances*.
 ἐκ ποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι, *put out of the way*.
 περὶ πλείστου ποιεῖσθαι, *consider of the highest importance*.
 δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, *he was evidently troubled*.
 παρὼν ἐτύγχανε, *he happened to be present*.
 ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν, *I know that you are a fool*.
 τὸ στράτευμα τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν, *the army was secretly supported*.
 χάριν οἶδα, *I am grateful*.
 ἀνάγκη ἡμῖν (ἔστιν) ἵνα, *we must go*.
 χρὴ ἡμᾶς ἵνα, *we ought to go, we must go*.
 οἷόν τε (ἔστιν), *it is possible*.
 οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν (αὐτούς), *it was not possible to catch (them)*.

FOR READY REFERENCE.

NOUNS.

FIRST DECLENSION.

| | | FEMININE. | | MASCULINE. | |
|----------|--------------|-----------|----------|------------|----------|
| S. | N. χέρα | τιμή | γλώσσα | νεανίας | πολίτης |
| | G. χέρως | τιμῆς | γλώσσης | νεανίου | πολίτου |
| | D. χέρη | τιμῇ | γλώσση | νεανίᾳ | πολίτῃ |
| | A. χέρων | τιμῆν | γλώσσαν | νεανίαν | πολίτην |
| | V. χέρα | τιμή | γλώσσα | νεανία | πολίτᾱ |
| D. N. A. | χέρα | τιμά | γλώσσᾱ | νεανία | πολίτᾱ |
| | G. D. χέραιν | τιμαῖν | γλώσσαιν | νεανίαιν | πολίταιν |
| Pl. | N. χῶραι | τιμαί | γλῶσσαι | νεανίαι | πολίται |
| | G. χῶρων | τιμῶν | γλωσσῶν | νεανίων | πολιτών |
| | D. χῶραις | τιμαῖς | γλώσσαις | νεανίαις | πολίταις |
| | A. χῶρας | τιμάς | γλώσσᾱς | νεανίας | πολίτας |
| | V. χῶραι | τιμαί | γλῶσσαι | νεανίαι | πολίται |

SECOND DECLENSION.

| | | MASCULINE. | FEMININE. | NEUTER. | CONTRACT NOUN. | ATTIC 2D DECLENSION. |
|----------|-----------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| S. | N. ἄνθρωπος | ἄνθρωπος | ἄνθρωπος | ἄνθρωπος | νόος = νοῦς | νεός |
| | G. ἀνθρώπου | ἀνθρώπου | ἀνθρώπου | ἀνθρώπου | νόου = νοῦ | νεώ |
| | D. ἀνθρώπῳ | ἀνθρώπῳ | ἀνθρώπῳ | ἀνθρώπῳ | νόῳ = νῶ | νεφί |
| | A. ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | νόον = νοῦν | νεών |
| | V. ἄνθρωπε | ἄνθρωπε | ἄνθρωπε | ἄνθρωπε | νόε = νοῦ | νεός |
| D. N. A. | ἀνθρώπῳ | ἄνθρωπῳ | ἄνθρωπῳ | ἄνθρωπῳ | νόω = νῶ | νεώ |
| | G. D. ἀνθρώποιν | ἀνθρώποιν | ἀνθρώποιν | ἀνθρώποιν | νόοιν = νοῖν | νεφύν |
| Pl. | N. ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | νόοι = νοῖ | νεφί |
| | G. ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | νόων = νῶν | νεών |
| | D. ἀνθρώποις | ἀνθρώποις | ἀνθρώποις | ἀνθρώποις | νόοις = νοῖς | νεφύς |
| | A. ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | ἀνθρώπων | νόους = νοῦς | νεός |
| | V. ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | ἄνθρωποι | νόοι = νοῖ | νεφί |

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. STEMS IN LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|--------|----------|---------|---------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. φύλαξ (ὁ) | ἡ φύλαξις | ὁ θῆς | ἡ ἐλπὶς | ἡ ἔρις | τὸ σῶμα |
| | G. φύλακος | φάλαγγος | θητός | ἐλπίδος | ἐρίδος | σώματος |
| | D. φύλακι | φάλαγγι | θητί | ἐλπίδι | ἐριδι | σώματι |
| | A. φύλακα | φάλαγγα | θητα | ἐλπίδα | ἐριν | σῶμα |
| | V. φύλαξ | φάλαγξ | θῆς | ἐλπί | ἐρι | σῶμα |
| <i>D. N. A.</i> | φύλακε | φάλαγγε | θητε | ἐλπίδε | ἐριδε | σώματε |
| <i>G. D.</i> | φυλάκοιν | φαλάγγουσιν | θητοῖν | ἐλπίδοιν | ἐρίδοιν | σωμάτων |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. φύλακες | φάλαγγες | θητες | ἐλπίδες | ἐριδες | σώματα |
| | G. φυλάκων | φαλάγγων | θητῶν | ἐλπίδων | ἐρίδων | σωμάτων |
| | D. φύλαξι | φάλαγγι | θησί | ἐλπίσι | ἐρισι | σώμασι |
| | A. φύλακας | φάλαγγας | θητας | ἐλπίδας | ἐριδας | σώματα |
| | V. φύλακες | φάλαγγες | θητες | ἐλπίδες | ἐριδες | σώματα |

2. STEMS IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

3. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------|--------|----------|---------|------------------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. ποιμήν (ὁ) | ὁ κῆν | ὁ θῆρ | ὁ πατήρ | ὁ ἀνὴρ | τὸ γένος |
| | G. ποιμένος | μηρός | θηρός | πατρός | ἀνδρός | γένεος = οὐς |
| | D. ποιμένι | μηρί | θηρί | πατρί | ἀνδρί | γένει = αἰ |
| | A. ποιμένα | μηρα | θηρα | πατέρα | ἄνδρα | γένος |
| | V. ποιμήν | μήν | θῆρ | πάτερ | ἄνερ | γένος |
| <i>D. N. A.</i> | ποιμένε | μήνε | θήρε | πατέρε | ἄνδρε | γένεα = γένη |
| <i>G. D.</i> | ποιμένοιν | μηνοῖν | θηροῖν | πατέροιν | ἀνδροῖν | γενέοιν = γενοῖς |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. ποιμένες | μήνες | θῆρες | πατέρες | ἄνδρες | γένεα = γένη |
| | G. ποιμένων | μηνῶν | θηρῶν | πατέρων | ἀνδρῶν | γενέων = γενῶν |
| | D. ποιμέσι | μησί | θηρσί | πατράσι | ἀνδράσι | γένεσι |
| | A. ποιμένας | μήρας | θήρας | πατέρας | ἄνδρας | γένεα = γένη |
| | V. ποιμένες | μήνες | θῆρες | πατέρες | ἄνδρες | γένεα = γένη |

STEMS IN CLOSE VOWEL.

| | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|---------|---------|------------|--------|----------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. πόλις (ἡ) | ὁ πῆχυς | τὸ ἄστυ | ὁ βασιλεὺς | ἡ ναὺς | ἡ γυνή |
| | G. πόλεως | πήχεως | ἄστυος | βασιλέως | νεὺς | γυναϊκός |
| | D. πόλει | πήχει | ἄστυι | βασιλεῖ | νηϊ | γυναϊκί |
| | A. πόλιν | πήχυν | ἄστυ | βασιλέα | ναῦν | γυναῖκα |
| | V. πόλι | πήχυν | ἄστυ | βασιλεῦ | ναῦ | γύναι |
| <i>D. N. A.</i> | πόλεε | πήχεε | ἄστυε | βασιλέε | νηε | γυναῖκε |
| <i>G. D.</i> | πολίοιν | πηχέοιν | ἀστέοιν | βασιλέοιν | νεοῖν | γυναϊκοῖ |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. πόλεις | πήχεις | ἄστυη | βασιλεῖς | νηες | γυναῖκες |
| | G. πόλεων | πήχεων | ἄστυων | βασιλέων | νεῶν | γυναϊκῶν |
| | D. πόλεσι | πήχεσι | ἄστυσι | βασιλεῦσι | ναυσί | γυναῖξι |
| | A. πόλεις | πήχεις | ἄστυη | βασιλέας | ναῦς | γυναῖκαι |
| | V. πόλεις | πήχεις | ἄστυη | βασιλεῖς | νηες | γυναῖκαι |

STEMS IN DIPHTHONG.

IRREGULAR.

ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES OF VOWEL-DECLENSION.

| | | | | | | |
|------------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. ἀγαθός | ἀγαθή | ἀγαθόν | φίλιος | φιλιά | φίλιος |
| | G. ἀγαθοῦ | ἀγαθῆς | ἀγαθοῦ | φιλίου | φιλίας | φιλίου |
| | D. ἀγαθῶ | ἀγαθῇ | ἀγαθῶ | φιλίῳ | φιλίᾳ | φιλίῳ |
| | A. ἀγαθόν | ἀγαθήν | ἀγαθόν | φίλιον | φιλίᾱν | φίλιον |
| | V. ἀγαθέ | ἀγαθῇ | ἀγαθόν | φίλιε | φιλιά | φίλιον |
| <i>D.</i> | N. A. ἀγαθό | ἀγαθά | ἀγαθό | φιλίῳ | φιλιά | φιλίῳ |
| | G. D. ἀγαθοῖν | ἀγαθαῖν | ἀγαθοῖν | φιλίων | φιλίαν | φιλίοιιν |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. V. ἀγαθοί | ἀγαθαί | ἀγαθά | φίλιοι | φίλιαι | φίλια |
| | G. ἀγαθῶν | ἀγαθῶν | ἀγαθῶν | φιλίων | φιλίων | φιλίων |
| | D. ἀγαθοῖς | ἀγαθαῖς | ἀγαθοῖς | φιλίοις | φιλίαις | φιλίοις |
| | A. ἀγαθούς | ἀγαθάς | ἀγαθά | φιλίους | φιλίας | φίλια |

FIRST AND THIRD
DECLENSIONS.

CONTRACT ADJECTIVE.

STEMS IN -υ.

| | | | | | | |
|------------|---------------|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|
| | m. | f. | n. | m. | f. | n. |
| <i>S.</i> | N. χρῦσοῦς | χρῦσῇ | χρῦσοῦν | ῥόδς | ῥοεῖα | ῥόδς |
| | G. χρῦσοῦ | χρῦσῆς | χρῦσοῦ | ῥόδος | ῥοεῖας | ῥόδος |
| | D. χρῦσῶ | χρῦσῇ | χρῦσῶ | ῥοεῖ | ῥοεῖᾳ | ῥοεῖ |
| | A. χρῦσοῦν | χρῦσῆν | χρῦσοῦν | ῥόδον | ῥοεῖαν | ῥόδον |
| | V. | | | ῥόδ | ῥοεῖα | ῥόδ |
| <i>D.</i> | N. A. χρῦσό | χρῦσᾶ | χρῦσό | ῥόδε | ῥοεῖα | ῥόδε |
| | G. D. χρῦσοῖν | χρῦσαῖν | χρῦσοῖν | ῥόδοιν | ῥοεῖαιν | ῥόδοιν |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. V. χρῦσοῖ | χρῦσαι | χρῦσά | ῥοεῖς | ῥοεῖαι | ῥόεα |
| | G. χρῦσῶν | χρῦσῶν | χρῦσῶν | ῥόεων | ῥοεῖων | ῥόεωι |
| | D. χρῦσοῖς | χρῦσαις | χρῦσοῖς | ῥόεσι | ῥοεῖαις | ῥόεσι |
| | A. χρῦσοῦς | χρῦσᾶς | χρῦσᾶ | ῥόεις | ῥοεῖας | ῥόεα |

THIRD DECLENSION.

STEMS IN -ες.

true.

| | | | | |
|-----------|------------|---------|------------|---------------|
| | m. f. | n. | | |
| <i>S.</i> | N. ἀληθής | ἀληθές | <i>D.</i> | N. A. ἀληθῇ |
| | G. ἀληθοῦς | ἀληθοῦς | | G. D. ἀληθοῖν |
| | D. ἀληθεῖ | ἀληθεῖ | | |
| | A. ἀληθῇ | ἀληθές | <i>Pl.</i> | N. V. ἀληθεῖς |
| | V. ἀληθές | ἀληθές | | G. ἀληθεῶν |
| | | | | D. ἀληθέσι |
| | | | | A. ἀληθεῖς |
| | | | | ἀληθῇ |

STEMS IN -Υ.

fortunate.

| | | | | | |
|----|---------------|------------|-----------|---------------|------------|
| S. | N. εὐδαιμον | εὐδαιμον | D. N. A. | εὐδαιμονε | |
| | G. εὐδαιμονος | εὐδαιμονος | | G. D. | εὐδαιμόνου |
| | D. εὐδαιμονι | εὐδαιμονι | | | |
| | A. εὐδαιμονα | εὐδαιμον | Pl. N. V. | εὐδαιμονες | εὐδαιμονα |
| | V. εὐδαιμον | εὐδαιμον | | G. εὐδαιμόνων | εὐδαιμόνων |
| | | | | D. εὐδαιμοσι | εὐδαιμοσι |
| | | | | A. εὐδαιμονας | εὐδαιμονα |

COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE.

STEMS IN -ΟΝ.

greater.

| | | |
|----|-------------------|----------|
| | m. f. | n. |
| S. | N. μείζων | μείζον |
| | G. μείζονος | μείζονος |
| | D. μείζονι | μείζονι |
| | A. μείζονα, μείζω | μείζον |
| | V. μείζον | μείζον |

| | |
|----------|----------|
| D. N. A. | μείζονε |
| G. D. | μείζονοι |

| | | |
|-----------|--------------------|----------------|
| Pl. N. V. | μείζονες, μείζους | μείζονα, μείζω |
| G. | μείζόνων | μείζόνων |
| D. | μείζοσι | μείζοσι |
| A. | μείζοντας, μείζους | μείζονα, μείζω |

STEMS IN -ΥΤ.

all.

| | | |
|--------|-------|--------|
| m. | f. | n. |
| πᾶς | πᾶσα | πᾶν |
| παντός | πάσης | παντός |
| παντί | πάσῃ | παντί |
| πάντα | πᾶσαν | πάν |

| | | |
|---------|-------|--------|
| πάντε | πᾶσᾱ | πάντε |
| πάντοιν | πᾶσαι | πάντες |

| | | |
|--------|-------|--------|
| πάντες | πᾶσαι | πάντα |
| πάντων | πασῶν | πάντων |
| πᾶσι | πᾶσαι | πᾶσι |
| πάντας | πᾶσᾶς | πάντα |

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

great.

| | | | |
|----|------------|---------|---------|
| | m. | f. | n. |
| S. | N. μέγας | μεγάλη | μέγα |
| | G. μεγάλου | μεγάλης | μεγάλου |
| | D. μεγάλῳ | μεγάλῃ | μεγάλῳ |
| | A. μέγαν | μεγάλην | μέγα |
| | V. μέγα | μεγάλη | μέγα |

| | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| D. N. A. | μεγάλῳ | μεγάλᾳ | μεγάλῳ |
| G. D. | μεγάλου | μεγάλου | μεγάλου |

| | | | |
|-----|-------------|----------|----------|
| | m. | f. | n. |
| Pl. | N. μεγάλοι | μεγάλαι | μεγάλα |
| | G. μεγάλων | μεγάλων | μεγάλων |
| | D. μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις |
| | A. μεγάλους | μεγάλᾶς | μεγάλα |
| | | | μεγάλῳ |

much.

| | | |
|--------|--------|--------|
| m. | f. | n. |
| πολύς | πολλή | πολύ |
| πολλοῦ | πολλῆς | πολλοῦ |
| πολλῷ | πολλῇ | πολλῷ |
| πολύν | πολλήν | πολύ |
| πολύ | πολλή | πολύ |

| | | |
|---------|---------|---------|
| πολλοί | πολλαί | πολλά |
| πολλῶν | πολλῶν | πολλῶν |
| πολλοῖς | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς |
| πολλοῖς | πολλάς | πολλά |

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

| | <i>I.</i> | <i>thou.</i> | | <i>he.</i> m. | <i>she.</i> f. | <i>it.</i> n. |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>S. N. V.</i> | ἐγώ | σύ | | αὐτός ¹ | αὐτή | αὐτό |
| | G. ἐμοῦ, μου | σοῦ | οὗ ¹ | αὐτοῦ | αὐτῆς | αὐτοῦ |
| | D. ἐμοί, μοί | σοί | οἱ | αὐτῷ | αὐτῇ | αὐτῷ |
| | A. ἐμέ, μέ | σέ | ἑ | αὐτόν | αὐτήν | αὐτό |
| <i>D. N. A.</i> | νó | σφά | | αὐτά | αὐτά | αὐτά |
| | G. D. νῶν | σφῶν | | αὐτοῖν | αὐταῖν | αὐτοῖν |
| <i>Pl. N. V.</i> | ἡμεῖς | ὁμεῖς | σφεῖς | αὐτοί | αὐταί | αὐτά |
| | G. ἡμῶν | ὁμῶν | σφῶν | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν | αὐτῶν |
| | D. ἡμῖν | ὁμῖν | σφίσι | αὐτοῖς | αὐταῖς | αὐτοῖς |
| | A. ἡμᾶς | ὁμᾶς | σφᾶς | αὐτούς | αὐτάς | αὐτά |

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

| | <i>myself.</i> | <i>thyself.</i> | <i>himself, herself, itself.</i> |
|------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>S.</i> | | | |
| G. | ἐμαυτοῦ -ῆς | σεαυτοῦ -ῆς | ἐαυτοῦ -ῆς αὐτοῦ -ῆς |
| D. | ἐμαυτῷ -ῇ | σεαυτῷ -ῇ | ἐαυτῷ -ῇ αὐτῷ -ῇ |
| A. | ἐμαυτόν -ήν | σεαυτόν -ήν | ἐαυτόν -ήν αὐτόν -ήν |
| <i>Pl.</i> | | | |
| | <i>ourselves.</i> | <i>yourselves.</i> | <i>themselves.</i> |
| G. | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν | ὁμῶν αὐτῶν | ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν |
| D. | ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς | ὁμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς | ἐαυτοῖς -αῖς or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς -αῖς |
| A. | ἡμᾶς αὐτούς -ας | ὁμᾶς αὐτούς -ας | ἐαυτούς -ας -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς -ας |

THE ARTICLE.

| | | | <i>the.</i> | | |
|-----------------|------------|----------|-------------|------|------|
| | | | ὁ | ἡ | τό |
| | | | τοῦ | τῆς | τοῦ |
| | | | τῷ | τῇ | τῷ |
| | | | τόν | τήν | τό |
| <i>D. G. D.</i> | ἀλλήλων | ἀλλήλων | τά | τά | τά |
| | A. ἀλλήλων | ἀλλήλων | τοῖν | ταῖν | τοῖν |
| <i>Pl.</i> | | | οἱ | αἱ | τά |
| G. | ἀλλήλων | ἀλλήλων | τῶν | τῶν | τῶν |
| D. | ἀλλήλοις | ἀλλήλοις | τοῖς | ταῖς | τοῖς |
| A. | ἀλλήλους | ἀλλήλους | τούς | τάς | τά |

¹ In Attic αὐτός is used as pron. of 3d pers. and οὗ, οἱ, etc., as indirect reflexive.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

| <i>this.</i> | | | <i>that.</i> | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| | <i>m.</i> | <i>f.</i> | | <i>m.</i> | <i>f.</i> | |
| <i>S.</i> N. V. | οὗτος | αὕτη | τούτο | ἐκεῖνος | ἐκεῖνη | ἐκεῖνο |
| | G. τούτου | ταύτης | τούτου | ἐκείνου | ἐκείνης | ἐκείνου |
| | D. τούτῳ | ταύτῃ | τούτῳ | ἐκείνῳ | ἐκείνῃ | ἐκείνῳ |
| | A. τούτον | ταύτην | τούτο | ἐκεῖνον | ἐκείνην | ἐκεῖνο |
| <i>D.</i> N. A. | τούτῳ | ταύτῃ | τούτῳ | ἐκείνῳ | ἐκείνῃ | ἐκείνῳ |
| | G. D. τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις | ἐκείνοις | ἐκείναις | ἐκείνοις |
| <i>Pl.</i> N. V. | οὗτοι | αὗται | ταῦτα | ἐκεῖνοι | ἐκεῖναι | ἐκεῖνα |
| | G. τούτων | τούτων | τούτων | ἐκείνων | ἐκείνων | ἐκείνων |
| | D. τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις | ἐκείνοις | ἐκείναις | ἐκείνοις |
| | A. τούτους | ταύτας | ταῦτα | ἐκείνους | ἐκείνας | ἐκεῖνα |

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

| | <i>who, which, what.</i> | | | | <i>who? which? what?</i> | | | | <i>some, any.</i> | | |
|------------|--------------------------|-----|-----|--|--------------------------|-------|------|--|-------------------|-------|------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. ὅς | ἥ | ὅ | | τίς | | τί | | τίς | | τί |
| | G. οὗ | ἥς | οὗ | | | τίνος | | | | τινός | |
| | D. οἷ | ἥ | οἷ | | | τίνι | | | | τινί | |
| | A. ὅν | ἥν | ὅν | | τίνα | | τί | | τινὰ | | τί |
| <i>D.</i> | N. A. ὅ | ἥ | ὅ | | | τίνε | | | | τινέ | |
| | G. D. οἷν | οἷν | οἷν | | | τίνων | | | | τινῶν | |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. οἱ | αἱ | ἃ | | τίνες | | τίνα | | τινές | | τινά |
| | G. ὧν | ᾧν | ᾧν | | | τίνων | | | | τινῶν | |
| | D. οἷς | αἷς | οἷς | | | τίσι | | | | τισὶ | |
| | A. οὓς | ἃς | ἃ | | τίνας | | τίνα | | τινάς | | τινά |

INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

| | | |
|-----------------------|-----------|----------------|
| <i>S.</i> N. ὅστις | ἥτις | ὅτι |
| G. οὗτινος, ὅτου | ἥστινος | οὗτινος, ὅτου |
| D. ὅτινι, ὅτῳ | ἥτινι | ὅτινι, ὅτῳ |
| A. ὅτινα | ἥτινα | ὅτι |
| <i>D.</i> N. A. ὅτινε | ἥτινε | ὅτινε |
| G. D. οἷντινουν | οἷντινουν | οἷντινουν |
| <i>Pl.</i> N. οἷτινες | αἷτινες | ἃτινα |
| G. ὧντινων, ὅτων | ᾧντινων | ᾧντινων, ὅτων |
| D. οἷστισι, ὅτοις | αἷστισι | οἷστισι, ὅτοις |
| A. οὓστινας | ἃστινας | ἃτινα |

PARTICIPLES.

Participles in *-ντ* include: present, future, 1st aorist, 2d aorist — active
1st aorist, 2d aorist — passive of both *-ει* and *-μι* verbs.

| | | PRESENT. | | | 1ST AORIST. | |
|----|----|----------|---------|---------|-------------|---------|
| S. | N. | λύων | λύουσα | λύων | λύσας | λύσασα |
| | G. | λύοντος | λύούσης | λύοντος | λύσαντος | λύσασα |
| | D. | λύοντι | λύούσῃ | λύοντι | λύσαντι | λύσασῃ |
| | A. | λύοντα | λύουσιν | λύον | λύσαντα | λύσασιν |
| | V. | λύων | λύουσα | λύων | λύσας | λύσασα |

| | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| D. N. A. | λύοντε | λύούσῃ | λύοντε | λύσαντε | λύσασῃ | λύσαντε |
| G. D. | λύόντων | λύούσαιν | λύόντων | λύσάντων | λύσασαιν | λύσάντων |

| | | | | | | |
|-----|----|---------|----------|---------|----------|----------|
| Pl. | N. | λύοντες | λύουσαι | λύοντα | λύσαντες | λύσασαι |
| | G. | λύόντων | λύουσῶν | λύόντων | λύσάντων | λύσασῶν |
| | D. | λύουσι | λύούσαις | λύουσι | λύσασι | λύσασαις |
| | A. | λύοντας | λύούσας | λύοντα | λύσαντας | λύσασας |

| | | 2D AORIST. | | | 1ST AORIST PASSIVE | |
|----------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|----------|
| S. | N. | λειπών ¹ | λειπούσα | λειπών | λυθείς | λυθείσα |
| | G. | λειπόντος | λειπούσης | λειπόντος | λυθέντος | λυθείσης |
| | D. | λειπόντι | λειπούσῃ | λειπόντι | λυθέντι | λυθείσῃ |
| | A. | λειπόντα | λειπούσιν | λειπόν | λυθέντα | λυθείσιν |
| | V. | λειπών | λειπούσα | λειπόν | λυθείς | λυθείσα |
| D. N. A. | λειπόντε | λειπούσῃ | λειπόντε | λυθέντε | λυθείσῃ | λυθέντε |
| G. D. | λειπόντων | λειπούσαιν | λειπόντων | λυθέντων | λυθείσαιν | λυθέντων |

| | | | | | | |
|-----|----|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| Pl. | N. | λειπόντες | λειπούσαι | λειπόντα | λυθέντες | λυθείσαι |
| | G. | λειπόντων | λειουσῶν | λειπόντων | λυθέντων | λυθείσῶν |
| | D. | λειπούσι | λειπούσαις | λειπούσι | λυθείσι | λυθείσαις |
| | A. | λειπόντας | λειπούσας | λειπόντα | λυθέντας | λυθείσας |

| | | PRESENT PARTICIPLES, CONTRACT FORM. | | | | |
|----------|----------|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|
| S. | N. | τιμῶν ² | τιμῶσα | τιμῶν | φιλῶν ³ | φιλοῦσα |
| | G. | τιμῶντος | τιμώσης | τιμῶντος | φιλοῦντος | φιλούσης |
| | D. | τιμῶντι | τιμώσῃ | τιμῶντι | φιλοῦντι | φιλούσῃ |
| | A. | τιμῶντα | τιμῶσιν | τιμῶν | φιλοῦντα | φιλοῦσιν |
| | V. | τιμῶν | τιμῶσα | τιμῶν | φιλῶν | φιλοῦσα |
| D. N. A. | τιμῶντε | τιμώσῃ | τιμῶντε | φιλοῦντε | φιλοῦσα | φιλοῦντε |
| G. D. | τιμῶντων | τιμώσαιν | τιμῶντων | φιλοῦντων | φιλοῦσαιν | φιλοῦντων |

¹ λειπν.² τίμω.³ φιλέω.

| | | | | | | |
|------------|--------------------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. <i>τιμώντες</i> | τιμῶσαι | τιμώντα | φιλοῦντες | φιλοῦσαι | φιλοῦντα |
| | G. <i>τιμώντων</i> | τιμῶσων | τιμώντων | φιλοούντων | φιλοουσῶν | φιλοούντων |
| | D. <i>τιμῶσι</i> | τιμῶσαις | τιμῶσι | φιλοῦσι | φιλούσαις | φιλοῦσι |
| | A. <i>τιμώντας</i> | τιμῶσας | τιμώντα | φιλοῦντας | φιλούσας | φιλοῦντα |

The present active participle of verbs in -όω and future active participle of liquid verbs are declined like *φιλῶν*.

| | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------|------------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. | <i>λευκός</i> | λευκυῖα | λευκός | ἑστώς | ἑστῶσα | ἑστὸς |
| | G. | <i>λευκόςτος</i> | λευκυῖας | λευκότος | ἑστῶτος | ἑστάσης | ἑστῶτος |
| | D. | <i>λευκότη</i> | λευκυῖᾱ | λευκότη | ἑστῶτι | ἑστάσῃ | ἑστῶτι |
| | A. | <i>λευκῶτα</i> | λευκυῖαν | λευκός | ἑστῶτα | ἑστάσαν | ἑστὸς |
| | V. | <i>λευκός</i> | λευκυῖα | λευκός | ἑστώς | ἑστάσα | ἑστὸς |
| <i>D.</i> | N. A. | <i>λευκότε</i> | λευκυῖα | λευκότε | ἑστῶτε | ἑστάσα | ἑστῶτε |
| | G. D. | <i>λευκότοι</i> | λευκυῖαι | λευκότοι | ἑστῶτοι | ἑστάσαι | ἑστῶτοι |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. V. | <i>λευκότες</i> | λευκυῖαι | λευκῶτα | ἑστῶτες | ἑστῶσαι | ἑστῶτα |
| | G. | <i>λευκότων</i> | λευκυῖων | λευκότων | ἑστάτων | ἑστάσων | ἑστάτων |
| | D. | <i>λευκοί</i> | λευκυῖαις | λευκοί | ἑστῶσι | ἑστάσαις | ἑστῶσι |
| | A. | <i>λευκότας</i> | λευκυῖας | λευκῶτα | ἑστῶτας | ἑστάσας | ἑστῶτα |

Present and second aorist active participles of -μι verbs are declined as follows:—

| | | | | | | | |
|------------|-------|------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| <i>S.</i> | N. | <i>ιστάς</i> | ιστάσα | ιστάν | τιθείς | τιθεῖσα | τιθὲν |
| | G. | <i>ιστάντος</i> | ιστάσης | ιστάντος | τιθέντος | τιθείσης | τιθέντος |
| | D. | <i>ιστάντι</i> | ιστάσῃ | ιστάντι | τιθέντι | τιθείσῃ | τιθέντι |
| | A. | <i>ιστάντα</i> | ιστάσαν | ιστάν | τιθέντα | τιθείσαν | τιθὲν |
| | V. | <i>ιστάς</i> | ιστάσα | ιστάν | τιθείς | τιθεῖσα | τιθὲν |
| <i>D.</i> | N. A. | <i>ιστάντε</i> | ιστάσα | ιστάντε | τιθέντε | τιθείσα | τιθέντε |
| | G. D. | <i>ιστάντοι</i> | ιστάσαι | ιστάντοι | τιθέντοι | τιθείσαι | τιθέντοι |
| <i>Pl.</i> | N. V. | <i>ιστάντες</i> | ιστάσαι | ιστάντα | τιθέντες | τιθείσαι | τιθέντα |
| | G. | <i>ιστάντων</i> | ιστάσων | ιστάντων | τιθέντων | τιθείσων | τιθέντων |
| | D. | <i>ιστάσι</i> | ιστάσαις | ιστάσι | τιθείσι | τιθείσαις | τιθείσι |
| | A. | <i>ιστάντας</i> | ιστάσας | ιστάντα | τιθέντας | τιθείσας | τιθέντα |
| <i>S.</i> | N. | <i>δειδούς</i> | δειδούσα | δειδόν | δεικνύς | δεικνύσα | δεικνύν |
| | G. | <i>δειδόντος</i> | δειδούσης | δειδόντος | δεικνύντος | δεικνύσης | δεικνύντος |
| | D. | <i>δειδόντι</i> | δειδούσῃ | δειδόντι | δεικνύντι | δεικνύσῃ | δεικνύντι |
| | A. | <i>δειδόντα</i> | δειδούσαν | δειδόν | δεικνύντα | δεικνύσαν | δεικνύν |
| | V. | <i>δειδούς</i> | δειδούσα | δειδόν | δεικνύς | δεικνύσα | δεικνύν |
| <i>D.</i> | N. A. | <i>δειδόντε</i> | δειδούσα | δειδόντε | δεικνύντε | δεικνύσα | δεικνύντε |
| | G. D. | <i>δειδόντοι</i> | δειδούσαι | δειδόντοι | δεικνύντοι | δεικνύσαι | δεικνύντοι |

| | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Pl. N. V. | βιδόντες | βιδούσαι | βιδόντα | δεικνύντες | δεικνύσαι | δεικνύντα |
| G. | βιδόντων | βιδουσῶν | βιδόντων | δεικνύντων | δεικνυσῶν | δεικνύντων |
| D. | βιδούσι | βιδούσαις | βιδούσι | δεικνύσι | δεικνύσαις | δεικνύσι |
| A. | βιδόντας | βιδούσας | βιδόντα | δεικνύτας | δεικνύσας | δεικνύντα |
| | | <i>being.</i> | | | <i>going.</i> | |
| S. | N. ὢν ¹ | οὖσα | ὄν | ἰὼν² | ιούσα | ἰόν |
| | G. ὄντος | ούσης | όντος | ἰόντος | ιούσης | ἰόντος |
| | D. ὄντι | ούσῃ | όντι | ἰόντι | ιούσῃ | ἰόντι |
| | A. ὄντα | ούσαν | όντα | ἰόντα | ιούσαν | ἰόντα |
| | V. ὢν | ούσα | ὄν | ἰὼν | ιούσα | ἰόν |
| D. N. A. | όντε | οὖσά | όντε | ἰόντε | ιούσά | ἰόντε |
| | G. D. ὄντων | ούσων | όντων | ἰόντων | ιούσων | ἰόντων |
| Pl. | N. ὄντες | ούσαι | όντα | ἰόντες | ιούσαι | ἰόντα |
| | G. ὄντων | ούσων | όντων | ἰόντων | ιούσων | ἰόντων |
| | D. ὄσι | ούσαις | όσι | ἰούσι | ιούσαις | ἰούσι |
| | A. ὄντας | ούσας | όντα | ἰόντας | ιούσας | ἰόντα |

¹ Pres. part. of εἰμί, ὄν.² Pres. part. of εἰμι, ᾖ.

THE VERB.

As the paradigms of the regular verbs are presented consecutively in the grammars, they are omitted here. We add, however, for ready reference, the paradigms of: (1) the infinitives, (2) participles, (3) εἰμί, (4) εἰμι, (5) φημί, (6) οἶδα.

INFINITIVES.

| | Active. | Middle. | Passive. |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Pres. | λέειν | λέεσθαι | λθεσθαι |
| Fut. | λῶσειν | λῶσεσθαι | λυθήσεσθαι |
| 1 Aor. | λῶσαι | λῶσασθαι | λυθῆναι |
| Perf. | λελυκέναι | λελύσθαι | λελύσθαι |
| Fut. Perf. | | λελῶσεσθαι | |
| a. Present infinitive of pure verbs : | τιμᾶν ¹ | τιμᾶσθαι | Same as middle. |
| | φιλεῖν ² | φιλεῖσθαι | " |
| | δηλοῦν ³ | δηλοῦσθαι | " |
| b. Future infinitive of liquid verbs : | φανεῖν ⁴ | φανείσθαι | |
| c. First aorist infinitive of liquid verbs : | φήναι ⁴ | φήνασθαι | |
| | μείναι ⁵ | μείνασθαι | |
| 2 Aor. | λιπεῖν ⁶ | λίπεσθαι | σταλῆναι ⁷ |
| | | -μι VERBS. | |
| Pres. | ιστᾶναι | ιστασθαι | Same as middle. |
| | τιθέναι | τίθεσθαι | " |
| | βιδόναι | βιδοσθαι | " |
| | δεικνύναι | δείκνυσθαι | " |
| ¹ τιμᾶν. | ² φιλέω. | ³ δηλόω. | ⁴ φαίνο. |
| | | | ⁵ μένω. |
| | | | ⁶ λείπω. |
| | | | ⁷ στέλλω. |

| | | | |
|---------------|--|--|---|
| <i>Fut.</i> | στήσειν θήσειν δώσειν δείξιν | στήσεσθαι θήσεσθαι δώσεσθαι δείξεσθαι | σταθήσεσθαι τεθήσεσθαι δοθήσεσθαι δειχθήσεσθαι |
| <i>1 Aor.</i> | στήσαι Wanting. “ δείξαι | στήσασθαι Wanting. “ δείξασθαι | σταθήναι τεθήναι δοθήναι δειχθήναι |
| <i>2 Aor.</i> | στήναι θεῖναι δοῦναι δύναι ¹ | Wanting. θέσθαι δόσθαι Wanting. | Wanting. “ “ “ |
| <i>Perf</i> | ίστηκέναι, or ἰστώναι τεθεικέναι δεδοκέναι δεδειχέναι | Wanting. τεθεισθαι δεδόσθαι δεδειχθαι | Wanting. Same as middle. “ “ |

¹ δύω.

PARTICIPLES.

1. Of -ω Verbs.

| ACTIVE. | | | MIDDLE. | | PASSIVE. |
|----------------------------------|----------|---------|-------------|-------|-----------------------|
| π. | ρ. | κ. | κ. | π. κ. | |
| <i>Pres.</i> λῶν ^a | λῶσα | λῶν | λῶμενος | η ον | Same as middle. |
| <i>Fut.</i> λῶσιν ^b | λῶσουσα | λῶσον | λῶσόμενος | η ον | λυθησόμενος η ον |
| <i>1 Aor.</i> λῶσᾶς ^c | λῶσᾶσα | λῶσαν | λῶσάμενος | η ον | λυθείς λυθείσα λυθείς |
| <i>Perf.</i> λελυκός | λελυκυῖα | λελυκός | λελυμένος | η ον | Same as middle. |
| <i>Fut. Pf.</i> | | | λελυσόμενος | η ον | |

a. Present participle of contract verbs.

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|--------|------------|------|-----------------|
| τιμῶν ¹ | τιμῶσα | τιμῶν | τιμώμενος | η ον | Same as middle. |
| φιλῶν ² | φιλοῦσα | φιλοῦν | φιλούμενος | η ον | “ |
| δηλῶν ³ | δηλοῦσα | δηλοῦν | δηλούμενος | η ον | “ |

b. Future participle of liquid verbs:

| | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|--------|------------|------|--|
| μενῶν ⁴ | μενοῦσα | μενοῦν | μενούμενος | π ον | |
|--------------------|---------|--------|------------|------|--|

c. First aorist participle of liquid verbs:

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------|--------|------------|------|--|
| μείνᾶς | μείνᾶσα | μείναν | μεινάμενος | η ον | |
| φῆνᾶς | φῆνᾶσα | φῆναν | φηνάμενος | η ον | |

Second aorist participle:

| | | | | | |
|---------------------|----------|--------|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|
| λειπῶν ⁵ | λειπούσα | λειπόν | λειπόμενος η ον | σταλείς ⁶ | σταλείσα σταθείς |
| βάς ⁷ | βάσα | βάν | | | |

¹ τιμάω.² φιλέω.³ δηλόω.⁴ μένω, fut. part., declined like φιλῶν and δηλῶν⁵ λείπω. The 2 aor. pt. is declined like λύνω, but is accented on the variable vowel.⁶ στέλλω⁷ Some -ω verbs have second aorists of the -μι inflection.

2. Of -μι Verbs.

| | | | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|-----------|----------|-----------------------|------|-------------------|
| Pres. | ιστάς | ιστάσα | ιστάν | ιστάμενος | η ον | Same as middle |
| | τιθείς | τιθείσα | τιθέν | τιθέμενος | η ον | " |
| | διδούς | διδούσα | διδόν | διδόμενος | η ον | " |
| | δεικνύς | δεικνύσα | δεικνύν | δεικνύμενος | η ον | " |
| | ὄν ¹ | οὔσα | ὄν | | | |
| | λόν ² | λοῦσα | λόν | | | |
| Fut. | στήσω | στήσουσα | στήσον | στησόμενος | η ον | σταθσόμενος η ον |
| | θήσω | θήσουσα | θήσον | θησόμενος | η ον | τεθησόμενος η ον |
| | δώσω | δώσουσα | δώσον | δωσόμενος | η ον | δοθησόμενος η ον |
| | δείξω | δείξουσα | δείξον | δειξόμενος | η ον | δειχθσόμενος η ον |
| | | | | ίσόμενος ¹ | η ον | |
| 1 Aor. | στήσας | στήσασα | στήσαν | στησάμενος | η ον | σταθείς |
| | δείξας | δείξασα | δείξαν | δειξάμενος | η ον | |
| 2 Aor. | στάς | στάσα | σταν | | | |
| | θείς | θείσα | θέν | θέμενος | η ον | |
| | δούς | δούσα | δόν | δόμενος | η ον | |
| | δύς ³ | δύσα | δύν | | | |
| Perf. | ἴστηκός | ἴστηκυῖα | ἴστηκός | | | |
| | τεθεικός | τεθεικυῖα | τεθεικός | τεθειμένος | η ον | Same as middle. |
| | δεδωκός | δεδωκυῖα | δεδωκός | δεδομένος | η ον | " |
| | δεδεικός | δεδεικυῖα | δεδεικός | δεδειγμένος | η ον | " |

¹ εἰμί, δε.² εἰμι, γο.

These two participles are formed after the analogy of -ω verba.

³ δύω.

I. Εἰμί (stem ἐσ-, Lat. es-se), δε.

| PRESENT. | | | | IMPERF. | | FUTURE. | |
|-----------------|----------|-------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| | Indic. | Subj. | Opt. | Imper. | Indic. | Indic. | Opt. |
| S. | 1. εἰμί | ᾧ | εἴην | | ἦν, ἦ | ἔσομαι | ἔσοίμην |
| | 2. εἶ | ᾗς | εἴης | ἴσθι | ἦσθα | ἔσῃ or ἔσει | ἔσοιο |
| | 3. ἐστί | ᾗ | εἴη | ἔστω | ἦν | ἔσται | ἔσοιτο |
| D. | 2. ἐστόν | ἦτον | εἴητον, εἴτον | ἔστων | ἦστων, ἦτον | ἔσεσθον | ἔσοισθον |
| | 3. ἐστόν | ἦτον | εἴητην, εἴτην | ἔστων | ἦστην, ἦτην | ἔσεσθον | ἔσοίστην |
| P. | 1. ἰσμέν | ᾷμεν | εἴημεν, εἴμεν | | ἦμεν | ἔσόμεθα | ἔσοίμεθα |
| | 2. ἰστέ | ᾗτε | εἴητε, εἴτε | ἔστε | ἦτε, ἦστε | ἔσεσθε | ἔσοισθε |
| | 3. εἰσὶ | ᾧσι | εἴησαν, εἴεν | ἔστων, ἔστωσαν or ὄντων | ἦσαν | ἔσονται | ἔσοιντο |
| Infinit. | εἶναι | | | | | ἔσεσθαι | |
| | | Part. | ὄν οὔσα ὄν | | | Part. | ἔσόμενος |
| | | Gen. | όντος οὔσης ὄντος | | | | |

II. Εἶμι (stem ἵ-, Lat. i-re), γο.

| PRESENT. | | | | IMPERFECT. | |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| | Indicative. | Subjunctive. | Optative. | Imperative. | Indicative. |
| S. | 1. εἶμι | ἵω | ἰόην (ἰοιμι) | | ἦεν, ἦα |
| | 2. εἶ | ἵης | ἰοις | ἴθι | ἦεις, ἦεσθα |
| | 3. εἶσι | ἵη | ἰοι | ἴτω | ἦει, ἦεν |

| | | | | | |
|-----------|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>D.</i> | 2. <i>ἔτον</i> | <i>ἔητον</i> | <i>λοιτον</i> | <i>ἔτων</i> | <i>ῥτον</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἔτων</i> | <i>ἔητων</i> | <i>λοιτήν</i> | <i>ἔτων</i> | <i>ῥτην</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | 1. <i>ἔμεν</i> | <i>ἔωμεν</i> | <i>λοιμεν</i> | | <i>ῥμεν</i> |
| | 2. <i>ἔτε</i> | <i>ἔητε</i> | <i>λοιτε</i> | <i>ἔτε</i> | <i>ῥτε</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἔασι</i> | <i>ἔωσι</i> | <i>λοιεν</i> | <i>ἔωσαν, ἔωτων</i> | <i>ῥσαν, ῥεσαν</i> |
| | <i>Infjn.</i> <i>λέναι.</i> | | | <i>Part.</i> <i>λών</i> | <i>ιούσα</i> <i>λόν</i> |
| | | | | <i>Gen.</i> <i>λόντος</i> | <i>ιούσης</i> <i>λόντος</i> |

III. Φημί (stem φα-), say.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

| | <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Subjunctive.</i> | <i>Optative.</i> | <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Indicative.</i> |
|-----------|----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>S.</i> | 1. <i>φημί</i> | <i>φῶ</i> | <i>φαίην</i> | | <i>ἔφη</i> |
| | 2. <i>φῆς, φής</i> | <i>φῆς</i> | <i>φαίης</i> | <i>φάθι, φάθι</i> | <i>ἔφησθα, ἔφης</i> |
| | 3. <i>φησί</i> | <i>φῇ</i> | <i>φαίη</i> | <i>φάτω</i> | <i>ἔφη</i> |
| <i>D.</i> | 2. <i>φατῶν</i> | <i>φῆτον</i> | <i>φαίητον, φαῖτον</i> | <i>φάτον</i> | <i>ἔφατον</i> |
| | 3. <i>φατῶν</i> | <i>φῆτον</i> | <i>φαιήτην, φαίτην</i> | <i>φάτων</i> | <i>ἔφάτην</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | 1. <i>φαμέν</i> | <i>φῶμεν</i> | <i>φαίημεν, φαῖμεν</i> | | <i>ἔφαμεν</i> |
| | 2. <i>φατέ</i> | <i>φῆτε</i> | <i>φαίητε, φαῖτε</i> | <i>φάτε</i> | <i>ἔφατε</i> |
| | 3. <i>φᾶσι</i> | <i>φῶσι</i> | <i>φαίεν</i> | <i>φάτωσαν, φάτων</i> | <i>ἔφασαν</i> |
| | <i>Infjn.</i> <i>φάναι</i> | | | <i>Part.</i> <i>φᾶς</i> | <i>φᾶσα</i> <i>φάν</i> |
| | | | | <i>Att.</i> <i>φάσκων</i> | <i>φάσκουσα</i> <i>φάσκων</i> |

IV. Οἶδα (second perfect of stem ἰδ-, οἰδ-, εἰδ-; see εἶδον), know.

SECOND PERFECT.

SECOND PLUPF

| | <i>Indicative.</i> | <i>Subjunctive.</i> | <i>Optative.</i> | <i>Imperative.</i> | <i>Indicative.</i> |
|-----------|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>S.</i> | 1. <i>οἶδα</i> | <i>εἰδῶ</i> | <i>εἰδείην</i> | | <i>ᾔδην, ᾔδειν</i> |
| | 2. <i>οἶσθα</i> | <i>εἰδῆς</i> | <i>εἰδείης</i> | <i>ἴσθι.²</i> | <i>ᾔδησθα, ᾔδεισθα</i> |
| | 3. <i>οἶδε</i> | <i>εἰδῇ</i> | <i>εἰδείη</i> | <i>ἴτω</i> | <i>ᾔδει(ν)</i> |
| <i>D.</i> | 2. <i>ἴστον.¹</i> | <i>εἰδῆτον</i> | <i>&c.</i> | <i>ἴστον</i> | <i>ᾔστον</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἴστον</i> | <i>εἰδῆτον</i> | <i>regular.</i> | <i>ἴτων</i> | <i>ᾔστην</i> |
| <i>P.</i> | 1. <i>ἴσμεν</i> | <i>εἰδῶμεν</i> | | | <i>ᾔσμεν</i> |
| | 2. <i>ἴστε</i> | <i>εἰδῆτε</i> | | <i>ἴστε</i> | <i>ᾔστε</i> |
| | 3. <i>ἴασι</i> | <i>εἰδῶσι</i> | | <i>ἴτωσαν</i> | <i>ᾔσαν, ᾔδεσαν</i> |
| | <i>Infjn.</i> <i>εἰδέναι</i> | | | <i>Part.</i> <i>εἰδώς</i> | <i>εἰδυῖα</i> <i>εἰδός</i> |
| | | | | <i>Gen.</i> <i>εἰδότος</i> | <i>εἰδυῖας</i> <i>εἰδότος</i> |

FUTURE.

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|
| <i>Ind.</i> | <i>εἰσομαι</i> | <i>Opt.</i> | <i>εἰσολμην</i> | <i>Inf.</i> | <i>εἰσεσθαι</i> | <i>Part.</i> | <i>εἰσώμενος</i> |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|

¹ For ἴδρον.² For ἴσθι.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

| | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>a.</i> (1 a., 2 a.) . . . | sorist. | <i>indic.</i> | indicative. |
| <i>abs.</i> | absolute, absolutely. | <i>inf.</i> | infinitive. |
| <i>acc.</i> | accusative. | <i>instr.</i> | instrumental. |
| <i>acc. to</i> | according to. | <i>inter.</i> | interrogative, interrogatively. |
| <i>act.</i> | active, actively. | <i>intr.</i> | intransitive, intransitively. |
| <i>adj.</i> | adjective, adjectively. | <i>Introd.</i> | introduction. |
| <i>adv.</i> | adverb, adverbial, adverbially. | <i>Ion.</i> | Ionic. |
| <i>Aeol.</i> | Aeolic. | <i>L. or Lat.</i> | Latin. |
| <i>ant.</i> | antonym. | <i>L. & S.</i> | Liddell and Scott's Lexicon. |
| <i>ante.</i> | antecedent. | <i>lit.</i> | literal, literally. |
| <i>aor.</i> | sorist. | <i>masc.</i> | masculine. |
| <i>apod.</i> | apodosis. | <i>mid.</i> | middle. |
| <i>art.</i> | article. | <i>neg.</i> | negative. |
| <i>Att.</i> | Attic. | <i>neut.</i> | neuter. |
| <i>attrib.</i> | attributive. | <i>nom.</i> | nominative. |
| <i>aug.</i> | augment. | <i>obj.</i> | object. |
| <i>cf.</i> | confer = compare. | <i>obs.</i> | obsolete. |
| <i>ch.</i> | chiefly. | <i>opt.</i> | optative. |
| <i>comm.</i> | commonly. | <i>part. gen.</i> | partitive genitive. |
| <i>c., comp.</i> | comparative. | <i>pass.</i> | passive, passively. |
| <i>cond.</i> | condition, conditional. | <i>perh.</i> | perhaps. |
| <i>conj.</i> | conjunction. | <i>pers.</i> | person, personal, personally. |
| <i>const.</i> | construe, construction. | <i>pf.</i> | perfect. |
| <i>contr.</i> | contraction, contracted. | <i>pl.</i> | plural. |
| <i>dat.</i> | dative. | <i>plpf.</i> | pluperfect. |
| <i>decl.</i> | declension. | <i>pred.</i> | predicate. |
| <i>def.</i> | definite. | <i>prep.</i> | preposition. |
| <i>dem.</i> | demonstrative. | <i>pres.</i> | present. |
| <i>dep.</i> | deponent. | <i>priv.</i> | privative. |
| <i>dīm.</i> | diminutive. | <i>prob.</i> | probable, probably. |
| <i>dir.</i> | direct. | <i>pron.</i> | pronoun, pronominal. |
| <i>disc.</i> | discourse. | <i>proth.</i> | prothetic. |
| <i>Dor.</i> | Doric. | <i>pt. or part.</i> | participle. |
| <i>e. g.</i> | for example. | <i>refl.</i> | reflexive, reflexively. |
| <i>encl.</i> | enclitic. | <i>rel.</i> | relative, relatively. |
| <i>end.</i> | ending. | <i>Rem.</i> | remark. |
| <i>E. or Eng.</i> | English. | <i>s.</i> | superlative. |
| <i>Ep.</i> | Epic. | <i>Sax.</i> | Saxon. |
| <i>esp.</i> | especial, especially. | <i>Sem.</i> | Semitic. |
| <i>etc.</i> | and so forth. | <i>sing.</i> | singular. |
| <i>f., ff.</i> | following. | <i>Skd.</i> | Sanskrit. |
| <i>fem.</i> | feminine. | <i>st.</i> | stem. |
| <i>fr.</i> | from. | <i>subj.</i> | subjunctive. |
| <i>freq.</i> | frequently. | <i>subst.</i> | substantive, substantively. |
| <i>ful.</i> | future. | <i>sup.</i> | superlative. |
| <i>G.</i> | Goodwin's Greek Grammar. | <i>syn.</i> | synonym. |
| <i>g. or gen.</i> | genitive. | <i>Syr.</i> | Syriac. |
| <i>Goth.</i> | Gothic. | <i>sys.</i> | system. |
| <i>H.</i> | Hadley-Allen's Greek Gram. | <i>T.</i> | Greek Testament. |
| <i>Heb.</i> | Hebrew. | <i>Teut.</i> | Teutonic. |
| <i>id.</i> | the same. | <i>trans.</i> | transitive, transitively. |
| <i>i. e.</i> | that is. | <i>unc.</i> | uncertain. |
| <i>I.-E.</i> | Indo-European. | <i>v. l.</i> | varia lectio. |
| <i>impers.</i> | impersonal, impersonally. | <i>viz.</i> | namely. |
| <i>impf.</i> | imperfect. | <i>voc.</i> | vocative. |
| <i>inv.</i> | imperative. | [?] | uncertain derivation. |
| <i>indef.</i> | indefinite. | ✓ | root. |

Three numbers following the definition refer to the book, chapter, and section. Thus 1.3rd means the twentieth section of the third chapter of the first book. Where a word occurs but once the exact reference is given. The single number at the end of the definition shows how often the word occurs in the Anabasis. In a few instances the number of times a word is found in the Greek Testament (*T.*) is indicated. Cognates are printed in SMALL CAPS; derivatives in full-faced type. Starred forms (*) are theoretical or obsolete.

VOCABULARY.

A.

ἀ-, (1), privative = *un-, in-*. See ἀν-.

ἀ-, (2), euphonic or prothetic, found esp. before λ, μ, ρ, F or two consonants; due to their semi-vocalic sound. Cf. ἀμείβω, ἔδω, ἀμύνω; also ἐλεύθερος, δλισθάνω for same use of ἐ-, δ-.

ἀ-, oftener ἀ-, (3), [weak form of ἀμα], copulative expressing union, participation, cf. ἀ-θρόος, ἀ-πας, ἀδελφός.

ἀ, ἀ-περ, see δε, δε-περ.

ἀ-βατος, ον, [βαίνω], impassable. 3.

Ἀβροκόμας, α, *Abrocomas*, satrap of Phoenicia, commander of one of the four divisions of the army of Artaxerxes. He seems to have pursued a doubtful course, since he arrived five days after the battle. 1.3², 4², 7¹².

Ἀβύδος, ον, ἡ, *Abydos*, a city of Asia Minor on the Hellespont. 1.1⁹.

ἀγαγεῖν, -ών, 2 a. of ἄγω.

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], *good: excellent, noble; brave; of land, fertile: τὸ ἀγαθόν, a good, benefit, pl. goods (wealth, property, provisions, etc.)*. 68. Compared variously, ἀμείνων, ἄριστος; βέλτιον, βέλτιστος; κρείττων, κράτιστος; λόων, λφστος. The corresponding abstract noun is ἀρετή, adv. εὖ.

ἀγάλλω [?], *glorify*; mid. (only in pres. and impf.), *glory in, delight in*; (dat. or ἐπὶ + dat.). 2.6²⁰. 2.

ἀγαμαί [?], ἡγάσθη, pass. dep., *admire*. 1.1⁹.

ἀγῶν [?], *very, very much*. 7.6²⁰.

ἀγαπᾶω, ἦσα, ἡγάπησα etc., *love, esteem; be well pleased, be content* (δεῖ). 2. Fr.

(471)

ἀγάπη [?], *love*. T. 116. In general, the love of ἀγαπᾶω springs from admiration, of φιλέω from sense or emotion, of ἔραμαι from passion, of στέργω from natural ties.

Ἀγασίας, ου, [ἄγαμαι], *Agasias*, a captain from Arcadia. 3.1²¹, 4.1²⁷.

ἀγαστός, ἡ, ὄν, [ἄγαμαι], *admirable*. 1.9²⁴.

ἀγγεῖον, ου, [ἄγγος, vessel], *vessel, pail, jar*. 2.

ἀγγελία, ας, [ἄγγελος], *message, report*. 2.3¹⁹.

ἀγγέλλω [?], ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα etc., *announce, report, bring news*. 3. See ἀπ-, δε-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, παρ-.

ἄγγελος, ου, *messenger*. 10. **angel**, T. 185. **Ev-angeline**.

ἄγε, imprv. of ἄγω, *up, come*.

ἀγείρω, 1 a. ἡγείρω, *gather, assemble*. 3.2¹⁸. [ἀ-cop. + ἡγερ, cf. L. grex]. See συν-; ἀγορά. Syns. ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.

ἀ-γένειος, ον, [γένειον, chin, beard], *beardless*. 2.6²³. Cf. γενεῖα.

Ἀγησι-λάος, ου, [= Ἡγησι-λεως, *leader of the people*], *Agessilaus*, king of Sparta 398-360 B.C.; sent to Asia Minor to conduct a war against Persia, 396; won a victory in the battle of Coronēa over the Thebans and Athenians, 394. 5.3⁶.

Ἀγίας, ου, [ἄγω], *Agias*, a general from Arcadia. 2.5²¹; 6.3⁰.

ἄγκος, ους, τό, strictly a bend, hence *glen, valley*, 4.1⁷. From ἄγκη, *bend* [cf. L. angulus, E. **ANGLE** (fish-hook), **ANKLE**], whence

ἀγκῦρα, ας, *anchor*. 3.5¹⁰.

ἀγνοῖα [*ἀγνοος, see γυγνώσκω], impf. ἤγνου, ἥσω, ἤγνόησα, *be ignorant of, not to know, be in doubt*, (ἔτι, εἰ). 8.

ἀγνομοσύνη, ης, *want of knowledge or sense; misunderstanding*. 2.5⁸.

ἀγνώμων, *ov, g. onos*, [γνώμη], *thoughtless, senseless, ignorant*. 2.

ἀγορά, ἄς, [ἀγείρω], *assembly*, 5.7⁸; *place of assembly, forum, comm. market-place*. ἡ πλήθουσα, *time of full market*. 9 A.M. to 12 M.; *market, provisions*, 33; *public speaking*, cf. ἀγορεύω. An element in many proper names as Ἀναξ-ἀγόρας, Πρωτ-ἀγόρας, Πειθ-ἀγόρας. Cf. Παν-ἡγυρις, *assembly*. **panegyric**.

ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, ἡγόρασα etc., *frequent the market, buy, purchase*. 4. Syn. ἐνέομαι, αὐτ. πωλέω.

ἀγορᾶ-νόμος, *ov, ὁ*, [νέμω *manage*], *director or superintendent of the market*; *chosen by lot, inspected things offered for sale, punished infractions of the market laws*. 4.

ἀγορεύω [ἀγορά], impf. ἡγόρευον, (*for other tenses in Att. see λέγω*), *speak in the assembly, speak, declare*. 5.6²⁷. See ἀπ-, *προ-*; also *κατ-*, and *προ-ηγόρεύω*.

ἀγρεύω [ἀγρᾶ *chase*, fr. ἄγω], εὔσω, ἡγρεύσα, *hunt, take by hunting*. 5.3⁸. Cf. ἀγρέω.

ἀγριος, ᾧ, *ov*, *of the field, wild, fierce, cruel*. 3.

ἀγρός, οὔ, ὁ, [L. *ager*, E. *acre*, *acorn*, *ἀγρ-, drive*], *field, land*. 2. Orig. *hunting ground* (cf. ἀγρᾶ) or *place to which cattle are driven*.

ἀγρυπνέω, ἥσω, *be wakeful, lie awake*. 7.6⁸⁰. [ἀγρυπνός, *wakeful*, ἀγρεύω, *δπρος*].

ἄγω [cf. L. *ago*], ἄξω, 2 a. ἡγαγον, ἦχα, ἦμαι, ἦχθην, *lead; lead on = conduct, guide; lead hither = bring; lead or drive off*, ἄ. καὶ φέρειν = L. *agere et ferre*, *sweep off all plunder, plunder*; *of festivals hold, keep, celebrate*, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν = ἡσυχάζειν *keep quiet, lead a quiet or peaceable life*; *εἰρήην ἄ. be or live at peace*; *rarely weigh*, cf. ἄξιος; *consider, reckon*, cf. *duco*, ἡγέομαι; ἄγε, ἄγετε *come*, *up*. 109. Cf. *ἀν-, ἀπ-, δι-, εἰς-, ἐξ-, ἐκ-, κατ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὑπ-*. The

derived nouns suffer reduplication, cf. ἀπ-αγωγή, παρ-αγωγή, συν-αγωγή (*synagogue*).

ἀγώγιμος, *ov*, [ἀγωγή], *portable*; τὰ ἀγώγυμα, *freight*. 5.1¹⁰.

ἄγών, ὄνος, ὁ, [ἀγω], *assembly, esp. to witness games; game or games, contest, struggle*; (8); whence ἀγωνία (*agony*) and αγωνίζομαι, ἱσσομαι or ἰοῦμαι, ἡγωνισμένη, *contend for a prize, strive, compete; fight*. 7. Cf. ἀντ-.

ἀγωνο-θέτης, *ov*, [τίθημι *institute*], *director or judg. of a contest*. 3.1²¹.

ἄ-δειπνος, *ov*, [δειπνόν], *supperless*. 2.

ἀδελφός, οὔ, [ἀ-*cop.* δελφός *matrix*], *brother*. 21.

ἀδέσως [ἀ-*δεής*, *deos* *fear*], *fearlessly*. 2.

ἄ-δηλος, *ov*, *not clear, uncertain, obscure*. 2.

ἄ-διάβατος *ov*, [διαβαίνω], *impassable*. 2.

ἀδικέω [ἀ-*δικος*], ἥσω, ἡδίκησα etc., *be or do wrong; to wrong; injure* (*acc.*, also *adv. acc.* τί, οὐδέν, 1.6⁸); *pres. often in a pf. sense, have done wrong, am in the wrong*, 1.5¹¹. 37.

ἀδικία, *as*, *injustice, wrong*. 2.6¹⁰. T. 25

ἄ-δικος, *ov*, [δική], *unjust, wrong*; τὸ ἄδικον *injustice*. 6.

ἀδίκως, *adv.*, *unjustly*. 5.7²⁰.

ἄδολως [ἀ-*δολος*, *δóλος* *guile*], *adv.*, *guilelessly, without treachery*. 3.

Ἀδραμύττιον, *ov*, *Adramyttium, a town of Mysia*. 7.8⁸.

ἀ-δύνατος, *ov*, [cf. δύναμαι], *unable; impossible, impracticable*. 6.

ἄδω, impf. ᾔδον, ἥσομαι, *sing.* 4. Ion. αἰδω, [d-proth. + ᾗ/ῑδ, (Feid. Forid), see §34]. αἰέ, Ion. αἰέ, [for αἰF-εἰ (*dat.*) cf. Ger. ewig], *for αἰε, ever, always*. 24. Cf. αἰών (*for αἰF-ων*), L. *aev-am, age*.

ἀετός, οὔ, [for dFi-ε-τός, L. *avis*], *eagle, bird of omen, sacred to Zeus, symbol of royalty among the Assyrians, Persians, and Romans*. 5. Cf. οἰωνός.

ἀ-θεός, *ov*, *godless, impious*; c. ἄθετος, ἄ-*ωτατος*. 2.5²⁰.

Ἀθῆναι, ὤν, *Athens, capital of Attica and most important city of Greece*. 3.1⁸.

Ἀθηνᾶ, *as*, *poet. for Ἀθηνᾶ, Athena*. L. *Minerva, goddess of wisdom and warlike*

proress, patron goddess of Athens. 7.32.

Ἀθηναῖος, ἄ, ον, [Ἀθῆναι], *Athenian*.

Ἀθήνησι [loc. H. 220; G. 61, n. 2], at Athens. 4.84.

ἄθλον, ον, prize of a contest (ἄθλος). 2. [for ἄ-Feθ-λον, cf. L. va(d)s, E. WED-, WAGE.] ἀθλέω contend, ἀθλητής athlete.

ἀθρο[ί]ω [ἀθρός], οἶσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροισμαι, ἡθροίστην, assemble, muster, collect; mid. assemble (intr.). 8. Cf. συν-.

ἀθρός, ἄ, ον, [α-cop. + θρός noise, esp. of a crowd], contr. ἰ-θρός, ἄ, ον, in crowds, in a mass, (compact, thick, collected etc.). 12. Cf. θόρυβος.

ἀθυμέω [ἄ-θυμος], ἥσω, ἡθύμησα etc., be discouraged, disheartened or despondent; dat., πρὸς, ἐνεκα, ἔτι. 7. Whence

ἀθυμῆτόν, to be or must be discouraged. 3.23.

ἀθυμία, as, discouragement, despondency. 5. From

ἄ-θυμος, ον, [θυμός spirit, courage], spiritless, heartless, despondent, dejected; πρὸς τι. 2.

ἰθύμως, adv. despondently, without heart; ἄ. ἔχειν be discouraged. 4.

τι, see θ; αἰ, see ὅς.

λίγαλός, οὔ, [?], sea-shore, beach. 3.

Αἰγύπτιος, ἄ, ον, Egyptian, adj or subs.

Αἰγυπτός, ον, ἡ, Egypt, called by the natives Kem (black). Conquered by the Persian King Cambyses in 525 B. C, it revolted unsuccessfully in the reigns of Darius I. and of Artaxerxes I.; again in that of Darius II. (Nothus), when it maintained its independence for sixty years (414-354). It was therefore independent while the events recorded in the Anabasis were taking place. How the Egyptians mentioned in 1.89 came to be in the Persian army is uncertain.

αἰδέομαι [αἰδώς], ἐσομαι, ᾗδεσμαι, ᾗδίστην, feel shame, comm. in a good sense, reverence, respect, acc. 21.

αἰδύμενος, ον, g. υνός, reverent, respectful, 1.95.

αἰδοῖα, ον, τό, [neut. pl. of αἰδοῖος shameful], private parts, groin. 4.312.

αἰδώς, ὅς = οὗς, ἡ, [?], shame, sense of shame; reverence, respect. 2.619. Cf. αἰσχρός.

Αἰήτης, ον, Aeëtes, mythical King of Colchis and father of Medæa, by whose aid Jason obtained the golden fleece; also name of a dynasty of Colchian kings. 5.637.

αἰθήρ, as, [αἰθήρ sky, ether], clear sky. 4.414 in some texts. See δι-αιθρίδω.

αἶψα [cf. aedes, aestus], only in pres. sys., kindle, burn. 4.72; 6.319. Poet. for κάω.

αἰκίζομαι, ἴσομαι or ἰούμαι, ἡκισάμην, ἡκισμαι, ἡκίστην, abuse, maltreat, insult, torment. 3. [ἄικης, ἔς, for ἄ-εικης, unseemly, see εἰκδ[ω].]

αἷμα, ατος, τό, [?], blood. 5.815. T. 99. ἀναιμία anaemia, πυ-αἷμία (πῦον pus), αἰμο-ρ-ραγία (βήγνυμι break) hemorrhage.

Αἰνείας, ον, Aeneas, captain from Stymphalus. 4.712.

Αἰνιάδες, ον, Aeniādes, a Thessalian tribe. 1.29; 6.17.

αἶξ, αἰγός, δ, ἡ, [?], goat. 4.

Αἰολίς, ἴδος, ἡ, Aëolis, a small district on the northwestern coast of Asia Minor.

αἰρετός, ἄ, ον, must be taken or chosen. 4.72

αἰρετός, ἡ, ὅν, taken, chosen; οἱ αἰρετοί, the persons chosen. 1.321. See αἰθ-, ἐξ-.

αἰρέω [?], impf. ἥρουν, ἥσω, 2 a. εἶλον (ἔλω, ἔλοιμι etc.), ἥρκα, -μαι, ἥρέτην, take, seize, capture; mid. take for oneself, choose, prefer; pass. be taken, chosen. 53. See ἄν-, ἀφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-, συν-: αἰρεσις, εως, choosing. (heresy.)

αἶρω [for ἀρίω], ἄρω, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἥρθην, raise, lift up. 3. See ἀρ-: μετέωρος. ἄρσις arsis, ἀορ-τή aorta (fr. Ion. αἰρώ).

αἰσθάνομαι [γαστ akin to L. audire], αἰσθῆσομαι, ᾗσθημαι, 2 a. ᾗσθόμην, perceive (esp. by the senses, hear, see), observe, learn; acc., ὅτι, acc. + pt. or gen. 26. See προ-.

αἰσθησις, εως, ἡ, perception, knowledge. 4.618. aesthetic.

αἰσῖος, ον, lucky, fortunate. 2. [αἰσα fatu, cf. Αἰσ-ωτος auspicious looking.]

Αἰσχίνης, *ov*, [αἰσχος], *Aeschines*. 4.3²².
αἰσχρός, *δ, ov*, [αἰσχος, cf. αἰδώς], *shameful, base, disgraceful*; *c. αἰσχρῶν, s. αἰσχι-στος*. 9.

αἰσχρῶς, *adv.*, *shamefully, disgracefully*. 2.

αἰσχρότης, *ης*, *shame, disgrace*; *sense of shame (in presence of, gen. 3.1¹⁰)*. 4.
Stronger and more subjective than αἰδώς.

αἰσχύνω, *υνω*, *ῥσχυῖνα, to shame, disgrace*; mostly in mid., *be ashamed (at acc., dat. or pt.)*; *feel shame before, stand in awe of*; *acc.* 9. See *κατ-*.

αἰτέω [?], *impf. ῥτουν, ῥσω, ῥτησα, ῥτηκα etc., ask, demand, beg*; *mid. ask or entreat for oneself*; *τινά τι, τι παρὰ τινος, acc. + inf.* 19. See *ἀπ-, ἐξ-, παρ-, προσ-*.

αἰτία, *as*, [as if *fr. adj. *αἶτος*], *perh. orig. a demand made in court, accusation, charge, blame*; *fault*; *ground of blame, cause*. 7.

αἰτιόμαι, *άσμαι, ῥτιάσδμην, ῥτιάμαι, accuse, charge, blame*. 15.

αἰτιος, *ά, ov*, *chargeable (with, gen.)*, *blame-worthy, to blame, the cause of*; *guilty*: *δ αἰ. the accused*; *τὸ αἰτιον the cause*. 11.
See *συν-, ὑπ-*.

αἰχμάλωτος, *ov*, [αἰχμή *spear*, ἀλίσκομαι], *taken by the spear, captive, captured*; *subs. prisoner*; *neut. booty*. 8.

Ἀρκαρινάν, *άνος, δ*, *Acarnanian, native of Acarnania, the most western province of central Greece*.

ἀ-καιστος, *ov*, [κάω *burn*], *un-burnt*. 3.5¹⁸.

ἀ-κέρατος, *ov*, [cf. *κεραίω plunder*], *un-harmed*; *of troops, fresh*. 6.5⁹.

ἀ-κήρυκτος, *ov*, [κηρύττω *herald*], *without heralds, i. e. of a war, truceless, implacable*. 3.3⁵.

ἀκινάκης, *ov*, [Pers.] *straight short sword*. 2.

ἀ-κινδύνος, *ov*, *without danger, safe*. 6.5²⁹.

ἀ-κινδύνως, *adv.*, *without danger*. 2.6⁶.

ἀκμάζω, *άσω, ῥκμασα, be at the prime of life (ἀκμή)*, *be at one's best*, 3.1²⁵, whence it is inferred that Xenophon was then about thirty years of age.

ἀκμή, *ης*, [*ῥακ sharpen + μη, cf. τιμή*], *point, summit*: *of time as adv. acc., at the point of, just*. 4.3²⁸. *acme*.

ἀ-κόλαστος, *ov*, [κολάζω *punish*], *unpunished, undisciplined*. 2.6¹⁰.

ἀκολουθεῖω, *ῥσω, ῥκολουθήσα etc., follow*: *dat., σύν or μετά*. 7.5³. T. 92. See *ἐπ-, παρ-, συν-*.

ἀκόλουθος, *ov*, [ἀ-*cop. κέλευθος way, cf. L. callis path*], *following, attending, consistent*. 2.4¹⁰. *acolyte, an-acoluthon*

ἀκοντιζω, *ίσω or ιώ, ῥκόντισα etc., hurl the javelin, shoot, hit, pierce, acc.* 7. See *είσ-, ἐξ-, κατ-*. *Fr. ῥκων, οντος*, [*ῥακ, cf. ἀκμή*], *javelin*. Cf. also ἀκακία (*ra dupl.*) *acacia, ῥκανθος acanthus*. See also ἀκρός, ἀκτή.

ἀκόντιον, *ov, τό*, [dim. of ῥκων], *javelin, dart, small and lighter than δόρυ or ῥγχος*. 4.2²².

ἀκόντισις, *εως, ῥ*, [ἀκοντίζω], *throwing the javelin*. 1.9⁹.

ἀκοντιστής, *ov*, [ἀκοντίζω], *javelin-thrower*. 2. Often called *πελταστής*.

ἀκούω [?], ἀκούσομαι, ῥκουσα, 2 pl. ἀκήκοα, ῥκούσθην, *hear, hear of*; *listen to, oley*: *constr.: abs., acc., acc. + gen. (source)*, *Τισσαφέρους στόλον*, 1.2⁹, *gen. of obj.*, *θορύβου, σάλπιγγος*; *ῥτι, or ῥς with indic. or opt., oftener with acc. + infin. or, if what is heard is to be emphasized as a fact, acc. + pt., as Κύρον ῥντα, ῥΑβροκόμαν ἀπέχοντα*: *εῖδ or κακῶς ῥ. to hear well or ill of oneself = be well or ill spoken of*. 139. See *ἀντ-, συν-, ὑπ-*; *ἐπ-ῥκοος. ὑπ-ῥκοος*.

ῥκρα, *as*, [fem. of ῥκρος], *summit, citadel, fortress*. 13.

ῥ-κράτος, *ov*, [κεράννυμι *mix*], *unmixed pure*; *strong*. 2.

ῥ-κριντος, *ov*, [κρίνω *judge*], *unjudged, untried*. 2.

ῥκροβολίζομαι, *ίσομαι, ῥκροβολισάμην, fight at a distance, skirmish*. 3. [ῥκρο-βόλος (*βάλλω*), *throwing from (above) afar*].

ῥκρο-βόλις, *εως, ῥ*, *skirmishing, skirmish*. 2.

ῥκρό-πολις, *εως, ῥ*, *high-city, citadel, acropolis*. 6.

ῥκρος, *ά, ov*, [*ῥακ cf. ἀκμή*], *on the point, top most, highest, extremity-of-the, top of*, (871. 978; 454, 556); *τὸ ῥκρον, the height, top*.

peak, often pl. See ἀκρά. 44. acro-
bat, -stic.
ἀκρωνυχία, αἱ, [ἀκρος, δυνεῖ, *finger-nail*], *tip of the nail*; fig. *ridge or spur of a mountain*. 2.
ἀκτὴ, ἡς, [ῥακ, cf. ἀκμή], *headland, promontory*. 6.21.
ἀ-κῦρος, ον, [κύρος *authority*], *not authoritative, invalid*. 6.128.
ἀκων, ονσα, ον, g. οντος, ούσης, [ἀ-priv. + ἐκείν], *unwilling*. 8.
ἀλαλάζω, ἀέσομαι, ἡλάλαξα, *shout the battle-cry, give the war-cry*. 3. Fr. ἀλαλή [ῥαλ redupl., of imitat. orig.], *war-cry*. Cf. ἀν-. Of like orig. is ἐλελίζω (wh. see) and ὀλοάζω [ῥολ cf. E. HOWL, OWL], *cry aloud*.
ἀλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [fr. lost noun = ἀλέα *warmth*], *warm*. 4.411.
ἀλέξω [developed fr. ῥαλκ, cf. ἀρκέω], ἀλέξω or ἀλεξήσω, ἤλεξα, *ward off, repel*; mid. *ward off from oneself, repel, defend oneself; requite*. 6. Syn. ἀμύνω.
ἀλέτης [ἀλέω *grind*], *a grinder*. 1.56. See βνος.
ἀλευρον, ον, ch. in pl. *flour, fine flour*, as opp. to ἀλφίτα. 3. [ἀλέω, whence ἄλος, *threshing-floor, halo*].
ἀλήθεια, ας, [ἀληθής], *truth, truthfulness; reality*. 4.
ἀληθεύω [ἀληθής], εὔσω, *speak the truth, say or report truly*. 4.
ἀ-ληθής, ἐς, g. οὗς, [λήθω = λανθάνω], *unconcealed, manifest, hence true, real; truthful, frank*. τὸ ἀ. *the true, truth*. 6.
ἰληθινός, ἡ, ὄν, *true, trustworthy, genuine*. 1.917.
ἰλιευντικός, ἡ, ὄν, of or for *fishing*. 7.120. [ἀλιεύω *to fish*, ἄλς *sea*; SALT.]
ἰλίζω [ἀλής *thronged*, ῥαλ *pack*], ἡλιστα, ἡλίσθηθον, *assemble*. 2. See συν-. Syn. ἀσπορίζω.
ἰ-λίθος, ον, [λίθος], *free from stones, not stony*. 6.45.
ἰλις [cf. ἀλίζω], adv., *in crowds, in abundance, comm. enough*. 5.712.
Ἀλυσάρην, ἡς, *a small town in Mysia*. 7.817.
ἰλίσκομαι [ῥαλ, akin ῥαλ in ἐλῶν], ἀλώσομαι, 2 a. ἐάλων or ἡλῶν, ἐάλωκα, *used as pass. to αἰρέω be taken, caught*.

seized. 21. See ἀλώσιμος, ἀν-άλωτος; cf. ἀνάλισκω.
ἄλκιμος, ον, [ἀλκή *strength*, cf. ἀρκέω], *brave, during*. 2.
ἄλλά [neut. pl. of ἄλλος oxytoned], conj. *more adversative than δέ, but, on the other hand, on the contrary; yet, still*; in replies and sudden transitions often rendered, *well, well now*. 1.76, 817, 2.516. ἀλλά γάρ implies an ellipsis, *but* (this cannot be or the like) *for*; ἀλλά οὐδέ, *nay but, nor yet*; ἀλλ' ἢ (but than) = *except*.
ἀλλάττω [ἄλλος], ἀέω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμαί, ἡλλάχθην or 2 a. ἡλλάγην *to make otherwise, change, exchange*. See ἀπ-, κατ-, συν-. Ders., ἐν-αλλαγῇ enallagē, ἐπ-αλλαγῇ hyp-allagē, παρ-ἀλλαγῇ par-allax.
ἄλλῃ [dat. of ἄλλος], *in another way, place, or manner; elsewhere, otherwise*. 5.
ἄλλήλων, οἱς, [for ἄλλ-αλλων] recip. pron. *one another, each other*. 55. παρ-ἀλλήλος, *parallel*.
ἄλλοθεν [ἄλλος], adv., *from another place, from elsewhere*. 1.1013.
ἄλλομαι [ῥαλ, L. salio], ἀλούμαι, ἡλόμεν, 2 a. ἡλόμην, *leap, jump*. 2. Cf. ἐξ-. Syn. πηδῶ.
ἄλλος, ἡ, ο, [L. alius], *other, another remaining; rest-of-the, τὸ ἀ. στρατεύμα, the rest of the army; besides, also*. 1.55; τὰ ἄλλα or τὰλλα, *as to the rest, in other respects*; τῇ ἄλλῃ (ἡμέρᾳ), *the next day*. 2.18, 3.41; ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, *one says one thing, another another*; εἵκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως *some conjectured in one way, others in another*; ἄλλο τι ἡ; *is it not so that?* 4.75. 303.
ἄλλο-σε [ἄλλος], adv., *elsewhither, in different directions*. 6.65.
ἄλλο-τε [ἄλλος], adv., *at another time, at other times*; ἀ. καὶ ἀ. *from time to time, now and then*. 8.
ἄλλότριος, ἀ, ον, [ἄλλο + τ(ε)ρ (comp. end.) + ιος], *of another, another's, foreign*. 3.
ἄλλως [ἄλλος], adv., *otherwise, differently, in other respects*; *otherwise than should be, hence, heedlessly, at random, vainly*; ἀ. πως *in any other way*; ἀ. τε καὶ both

otherwise and = especially; ἄ. ἔχειν be otherwise. 15.

ἀ-λόγιστος, ον, [λογίζομαι], unreasoning, thoughtless. 2.5²¹.

ἀλόντες, 2 a. pt. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ἄλσος, οὖς, τό, [?], grove, esp. a sacred grove. 5.3¹².

Ἄλυσ, vos, ὁ, [named fr. the salt (ἅλς) works on its banks. Strabo], Halys, a large river in the northeastern part of Asia Minor emptying into the Euxine. 5.6⁹.

ἄλφита, ον, τό, [prob. akin to L. albus, white, cf. wheat fr. white], coarse meal, esp. barley meal. 7.

ἀλώπηξ, ἡς, [ἀλώπηξ fox], fox-skin; by meton. fox-skin cap. 7.4¹.

ἀλώσιμος, ον, [ἀλίσκομαι], easy to take or capture. 2.

ἀλώσομαι, fut. of ἀλίσκομαι.

ἄμα [instr. case, √(σ)αμ, cf. L. simul, E. SAME], adv., at the same time; at the same time with (dat.), together with, with.

ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: at day-break; ἄμα ἡλίου ἀνίσχοντι or ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise. 49.

Cf. ἀ-σop., ὁμοῦ.

Ἀμαζόνες, αἱ, Amazons, fabled tribe of female warriors who dwelt in Pontus, Asia Minor, and later in Scythia, [particularly derived fr. ἀ- neg., μαστός breast].

ἄμαξα, ἡς, [ἄμα, ἄξων axle = axle-joined thing], wagon, of four wheels as the etymon suggests, cf. ἄρμα; wagon-load. 4.7¹⁰. 14.

ἀμαξιαῖος, ᾶ, ον, [on end. cf. ταλαντ-ιαῖος], enough for a wagon, each a wagon-load. 4.2³.

ἀμαξιτος, ον [-ιτός verbal of εἶμι go], traversed by wagons, wagon-. 1.2²¹.

ἀμαρτάνω [?], ἀμαρτήσομαι, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, -μαι, ἡμαρτήθην, miss the mark, miss, gen., αὐτοῦ, ἀνδρός; fail, err. 6. T. 43. See ἐξ-.

ἀμαχεῖ [loc. of ἀμαχος], adv., without battle, without fighting. 5.

ἀμαχητέ [loc. of ἀμάχητος], adv. = foreg. 4.2¹⁵.

ἀμείνων, ον, g. ονος, [?], better, braver, comp. to ἀγαθός. 11.

ἀμέλεια, as, carelessness, neglect. 4.6³. Fr. ἀ-μελής [μέλω], negligent, whence ἀμελέω, ἦσω, ἡμέλησα etc., be careless, negligent of, neglect, gen. 5. See κατ-, παρ-.

ἀμέλως, adv. carelessly, negligently. 5.1⁶.

ἀ-μετρος, ον, [μέτρον], measureless, immense. 3.2¹⁶.

ἀ-μήχανος, ον, [μηχανή, contrivance], without resource, at a loss, helpless; of things, impracticable, impossible; inextricable. 3.

ἀμιλλάομαι [ἐμιλλα, contest], ἡσσομαι, ἡμίλλημαι, ἡμιλλήθην, compete, vie with (dat.); struggle toward, race for. 2. °

ἀμπελος, ον, ἡ, [?], grape-vine. 2.

Ἀμπρακιάτης, ον, [also Ἀμβ-], Ambracia, from Ambracia, capital of Epirus.

ἀμυγδάλιος, η, ον, of almonds. 4.4¹².

[ἀμυγδάλη (Phryg.), almond, orig. of the l. unc.].

ἀμύνω [ἀ-proth. + √μυν, cf. L. moenia], ἀμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, ward off (acc.), for or from (dat.); with dat. only, aid, succor; mid. ward off from oneself, defend oneself against, requite, punish. 6. Syn. ἀλέξω.

ἀμφί [L. ambi-], on both sides, hence around, about, cf. περί. 1. With gen. (poet), about. 2. With dat., around, about, at, of place. 3. With acc. around, about; οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρον, those about Cyrus = the attendants of C. or oftener C. and his followers; ἄ. τι ἔχειν or εἶναι, be busy about something; of time, about, ἄ. μέσας νύκτας, about midnight; of number about = eis, but takes art. 45. amphi-, see Internat. Dict.

ἀμφι-γνοῶ [as if fr. *ἀμφί-γνοος, cf. γ-γνώσκω], impf. ἡμφίγ- or ἡμφεγνόεω, ἦσω think on both sides, hence doubt, be perplexed. 2.5²³.

Ἀμφίδημος, ον, [δημος people], Amphidemos. 4.2¹³.

Ἀμφι-κράτης, eos, Amphicrates. 4.2¹⁴.

ἀμφι-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, speak on both sides, dispute about. 1.5¹¹.

Ἀμφι-πολίτης, an Amphipolitan, of Amphipolis, an important Athenian city in western Thrace on the river Strymon, by which it was nearly surrounded, whence the name. 1.10⁷.

ἀμφορέϊς, ἑως, ὁ, [shortened fr. ἀμφι-φορεῖς (Hom.), φέρω, bear], jar, two handled. 5.4²⁰.

ἀμφοτέρως, ἀ, ὁν, both, ch. in dual and pl. 13. ἀμφοτέρωθεν, adv., from or on both sides. 3. ἀμφο, g. οἰν, [L. ambo], both. 3. Less comm. than ἀμφοτέρως.

ἀν [? cf. L. an], a conditional particle for which the Eng. furnishes no exact equivalent. 1. With the opt., influ., pt., and past tenses of the indic., its force is comm. expressed by the auxiliaries, might, would. 2. Attached to or following relative words it renders their meaning more indefinite like the Eng. -ever, -soever, and is followed by the subj., ὅς ἂν whoever. It is post-pos., thus differing from

ἂν [contr. fr. ἔάν], conj. if (with subj.).

ἀν- [orig. ἀνα-], ἀ- before consonants, (L. in-, E. un-), inseparable neg. prefix called alpha priv., ill-, without; ἀσοφος unwise, ἀν-ᾰδυνος, without pain (anodyne). See ἄνευ.

ἀνά [instr. case? E. ON], prep. with acc., up, up along, up through, throughout; ἀνά κράτος, up to = with all one's might, at full speed; ἀνά πᾶσαν ἡμέραν, day by day; ἀνά πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν, throughout all the day; distributive, ἀνά ἑκατόν, by the hundred, hundred each. 17. Cf. ἄνω. ἄνωθεν.

ἰνα-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, 2 a. -έβην, go up, mount, embark. 29.

ἰνα-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, -βέβληκα, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw up, back or off; throw or put upon; put off, delay, esp. in mid. 2.

ἰνά-βασις, εως, ἡ, [ἀνα-βαίνω], a going up, expedition, (up = into the interior), up-march. 9. Anabasis.

ἰνα-βιβάζω, δώω or ὦ, make go up, lead up. 1.10¹⁴.

ἰνα-βοάω, ἡσομαι, raise a shout. 5.4²¹.

ἰνα-βολή, ἡς, [βάλλω], what is thrown up, rampart. 5.2⁵.

ἰνα-γινώσκω, -γνώσομαι, -έγνωκα, 2 a. -έγνων, know again, recognize; read. 3; T. 33.

ναγκάζω, δώω, ἠνάγκασα etc., compel, force, constrain. 12.

ἀναγκαῖος, ἀ, ὁν, act. constraining, pass. necessary; of ἀ. relatives (by blood), kinsmen. 6.

ἀνάγκη, ἡς, [?], necessity; with or without ἔστί, it is necessary (for, dat.). 32.

ἀνα-γνοῦς 2 a. pt. of ἀνα-γινώσκω.

ἀν-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, lead (or bring) up or back; mid. and pass. lead up (to the high sea), put to sea, set sail. 7.

ἀνα-ζεύγνυμι, -ζεύξω, -έζευξα, yoke up, break camp. 2.

ἀνα-θαρρῶ, ἡσω, take courage again, regain confidence. 6.4¹².

ἀνα-θεῖναι, -θέντες, 2 a. of ἀνα-τίθημι.

ἀνά-θημα στος, τό, [ἀνα-τίθημι], what is laid up (in a temple), votive offering. 5.3⁵.

ἀνα-θορυβῶ, ἡσω, raise a noise, esp. applaud. 2.

ἀνα-τρέφω, see ἀνα-τρέφω.

ἀν-αιρέω, ἡσω, 2 a. εἰλον, -ῆρηκα, take up or away, (abolish, kill, destroy); take up a question submitted, hence answer; mid. also take upon oneself, undertake. 11.

ἀνα-καλέω, ἔσω or ὦ, -ἐκάλεσα, call again aloud, or bark. 2.

ἀνα-κάω, -καύσω etc., light up, kindle. 3.1⁸.

ἀνα-κοινῶω, ὥσω, communicate with, consult (dat.). 3.

ἀνα-κομίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, carry up, bring back; mid. carry away for oneself, store up. 2.

ἀνα-κράζω, 2 a. -έκραγον, cry out. 10.

ἀν-αλαλέζω, raise the war-cry. 4.3¹⁰.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, take up, back or away, receive back, regain. 7.

ἀνα-λάμπω, ψω, shine forth, blaze up. 5.2²⁴.

ἀνᾰλίσκω [? ἀνά + ἀλίσκομαι or + δαλλῶμι], ἀνᾰλώσω, ἀνᾰλήωσα, ἀνᾰλήωκα, -μαι, -θην, use up, spend, squander. 4. See προσ-.

ἀν-ᾰλωτος, ὁν, [ἀλίσκομαι], not to be taken, impregnable. 2.

ἀνα-μένω, μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind, stay back, wait for. 6.

ἀνα-μίγνυμι, -μιξω, mix up, mingle. 4.8⁶.

ἀνα-μνήσκω, -μνήσω, -έμνησα, μέμνημαι, -εμνήσθην, remind one (acc.) of (acc.), 3.2¹¹; make mention of; mid. and pass., call to mind, remember. 6.

άν-άνδρος, *ον*, [άνήρ], *unmanly*. 2.6²⁶.
 Άναξίβιος, *ου*, [prince of might, (βία)],
Anaxibius, Spartan admiral stationed at
 Byzantium when the Ten Thousand ar-
 rived at Trapezus. 5.14, 7.12.
 άναγυρίδες, *ων*, αἱ, [Pers.], *trousers*, long,
 wide, and of bright colors. 1.5⁶.
 άνα-παύω, παύσω, *make to cease* (for a time
 άνδ), *stop*; mid. *rest, pause*. 14.
 άνα-πειθω, -πεισω, *over-persuade, persuade*,
induce. 3.
 άνα-πετάννυμι, -πετάσω or -πετώ, *open up*,
open wide. 7.1¹⁷.
 άνα-πηδάω, ήσομαι, *leap up, mount*. 7.2²⁰.
 άνα-πνέω, -πνεύσομαι, -έπνευσα, *breathe*
again, take breath. 2.
 άνα-πράττω, -πράξω, *esp. of money, exact*,
levy. 2. Cf. *συν*.
 άνα-πτύσσω, ξω, *fold back, swing back*.
 1.10⁹.
 άνα-πυνθάνομαι, -πεύσομαι, 2 a. -επυθόμην,
inquire again, learn by careful inquiry. 2.
 άν-αριθμητος, *ον*, [αριθμέω], *innumerable*.
 3.2¹³.
 άν-άριστος, *ον*, *without breakfast* (άριστον). 3.
 άν-αρπάξω, άσω or άσομαι, *snatch up, carry*
off. 2.
 άναρχ(α, *as*, [άν-αρχος], *want of government*
(άρχή), *anarchy*. 3.2²⁰.
 άνα-σκενάζω, άσω, *make ready by packing*
up, pack up. 6.2⁸.
 άνα-στάς, 2 a. pt. of άν-ίστημι.
 άνα-σταυρώω, άσω, *fasten up on a stake*,
impale. 3.1¹⁷.
 άνα-τέλλω, ελω, *send up or back; keep*
back, restrain. 5.4²⁸.
 άνα-στρέφω, ψω, *turn back or round, wheel*
round; pass. turn oneself about (cf. L.
 versāri), *live, dwell, act; face about*. 6.
 άνα-στροφή, *anastrophe*.
 άνα-σχέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of άν-έχω.
 άνα-ταράττω, άξω, *stir up, disorder; άνατε-*
ταραγμίζω, disordered, in confusion. 1.7²⁰.
 άνα-τείνω, -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέταμαι, *stretch*
or lift up, elevate; in 1.10¹² = *with out-*
stretched (wings). 8. Cf. *ὑπερ*.
 άνα-τίλλω, *rise*. 2.3¹.
 άνα-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, -τέθεικα, *put up*,
lay up; lay or place upon; set up, dedi-

cate. 5. Cf. άνδ-θημα. άνδ-θημα of
 a thing devoted to evil, *curse*. T. 6.
 anathema.
 άνα-τρέφω, -θρέψω, *nourish up, fatten*. 4.5²⁶.
 άνα-φεύγω, -ξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, *flee up*,
escape. 6.4²⁴.
 άνα-φρονέω, *become rational, come to one's*
senses. 4.8²¹.
 άνα-χάζω, Xen. uses act. in sense of mid.,
draw back, retreat, retire (from, gen.).
 4.1¹⁶, 7.10.
 άνα-χωρέω, ήσω, *go back, withdraw, retreat*.
 5. an-chorite.
 άνα-χωρίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, *separate again, with-*
draw, draw off. 5.2¹¹.
 άνδραγαθία, *as*, [*άνδ-άγαθος], *manly vir-*
tue, bravery. 5.2¹⁰.
 άνδράποδον, *ον*, *captive, reduced to slavery*,
slave. 16. [άνήρ, -ποδον fr. πέδη *fetter*
 or ποδς *foot*, which the victor put on the
 neck of the captive to signify enslave-
 ment]. Syn. δουλος.
 άνδρείος, α, *ον*, [άνήρ], *manly, brave*.
 6.5²⁴. Whence
 άνδρείότης, ητος, ή, *manliness, bravery*.
 6.5¹⁴.
 άνδρίζομαι, ίσομαι, *show oneself a man, act*
manfully. 2.
 άν-έβην, 2 a. of άνα-βαίνω.
 άν-εγείρω, -εγερῶ, -ηγέρθην, *rouse up; pass*
be roused, awake. 3.1¹², 18.
 άν-είλον, 2 a. of άν-αίρεω.
 άν-είναι, 2 a. inf. of άν-ίστημι.
 άν-είπον, 2 a. to άνα-λέγω, *proclaim, an-*
nounce. 2.2²⁰; 5.2¹⁸.
 άνεμος, *ου*, [ψαν *breathe*, cf. L. animus].
 wind. 2. anemone.
 άν-επιλήπτως [επι-λαμβάνω *lay hold of*],
adv., blamelessly. 7.6⁶⁷.
 άν-ερεθίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, *stir up, excite*. 6.6⁷.
 Cf. *ἐρίζω*.
 άν-ερωτάω, impf. άν-ηρώτων, ήσω, *ask up*
 = *speak up and ask, ask*. 2.
 άν-έστην, 2 a. of άν-ίστημι.
 άνευ [? cf. άν-priv.], *prep. with gen., with-*
out, apart from. 18.
 άν-ευρίσκω, -ευρήσω, 2 a. -ηδρον, *find*
again, discover. 7.4¹⁴.
 άν-έχω or -ίσχω, impf. -είζω, -έξω or άν-

εσχῶ, 2 a. ἐσχον; mid. imp. ἡρεχόμεν (double aug.), 2 a. ἡν-εσχόμεν, hold or lift up, bear, endure; mid. hold oneself up, control oneself, bear. 10.

ἀνεψιός, οὐ, [d cop. + νεψιος for νεπτιος, L. nepos], cousin, nephew. 7.9^a.

ἀν-ηγέρθην, see ἀν-εγείρω.

ἀν-ήκιστος, ον, [ἀκτόμαι, heal, a length. to η as in κατ-ήγορος], incurable, irremediable. 2.

ἀν-ήκω, -ήξω, come up to, reach, extend. 2.

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, [d-proth. + νep, cf. Skt. náras, man], man as opp. to woman, vir, often joined with words denoting nationality or profession as a term of respect. H. 625, a. 203. See words beginning ἀνδρ-.

ἀν-ηρώτων, impf. of ἀν-ερωτάω.

ἀνθ', see ἀντί.

ἀνθέμιον, ου, [dim. of ἀνθεμον = ἄθος], little flower, flower; pattern. 5.4²². anther.

ἀνθ-ίστημι, set against; mid. stand against, resist. 7.3¹¹.

ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, human. τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων of things human. 2.5⁹.

ἀνθρωπος, ου, δ, [? ἀνθρ, ἄψ, face = man-faced], man as opp. to other beings, homo, human being; pl. men, people, mankind; sometimes used contemptuously instead of ἀνθρ, cf. 1.7⁴; 3.1²¹. 76. anthropo-. See Internat. Dict.

νῶα [ἀνία, grief], δῶα, ἡλίασα etc., grieve, distress; pass. and fut. mid., be grieved, distressed, or hurt. 3.

ἀ-ίημι, ἦσω, 2 a. inf. ἀν-εἶναι, let go, 7.6²⁰; slacken, abate, 4.5⁴.

ἀ-ίμας [ἰμάς, strap], impf. ἀν-ίμω, draw up. 4.2⁸.

ἀ-ίστημι, ἀνα-στήσω, ἀν-ίστησε, 2 a. ἀν-ίστην, raise up, set up, rouse, stir up; pf., 2 a. act. and mid. intrans., rise up, rise, stand. 56. Cf. ἐξ, συν-.

ἀ-ίσχω = ἀν-ίχω.

ἀ-όδος, ου, ἦ, way up, up-march. 2.1¹.

ἀ-όδος, ον, [ἀν-priv.], wayless, pathless, inaccessible. 4.8¹⁰.

νόητος, ον, [νόω, think], senseless, foolish. 2.1¹³.

ἀν-όγω, impf. ἀγγορ, -όξω, -έφα, open up, open. 2.

ἀνομία, ας, [ἄ-νομος], lawlessness. 2.

ἀνομολός [ἀν-όμοιος, unlike], differently 7.7⁴⁰.

ἄ-νομος, ον, lawless. 6.6¹².

ἀντ-αγοράζω, δῶα, buy in return. 1.5⁶.

ἀντ-αγωνίζομαι, ἴσομαι, contend against, vie with. 4.7¹². antagonise.

ἀντ-ακούω, -ακούσομαι, -ἤκουσα, hear in turn. 2.5¹⁶.

Ἄντανδρος, ου, ἦ, Antandrus, town of Troas. 7.8⁷.

ἀντάω [ἀντα, opposite, cf. ἀντί], ἦσω etc., meet. See ἀπ-, συν-, ὑπ-.

ἀντ-εμ-πλήπλημι, -πλήσω, fill in return. 4.5²⁸.

ἀντ-επι-μελέομαι, take heed or care in return. 3.1¹⁶.

ἀντί [loc. case, L. ante, cf. E. AN-swer], prep. with gen., opposite, over against, comm., instead of, in place of, in return for. 28. Cf. ἀντάω, ἀντίος.

ἀντι-δίδωμι, -δῶσω, -έδωκα, give in return or instead. 3.3¹².

ἀντι-καθ-ίστημι, a. pass. ἀντι-καθ-εσθῆναι, appoint instead. 3.1²².

ἀντι-λέγω, -λέξω, speak against, oppose, say by way of objection. 5.

ἀντίος, ᾶ, ον, [ἀντί], opposite, fronting, in front, opposed, contrary; ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου fr. the opp. side, in front, poet. and Ion 8. Cf. ἐν-ἀντίος.

ἀντι-παρά-θέω, run aside to oppose 4.8¹⁷.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, prepare in turn or against. 1.2⁶.

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, -τάξομαι, -εταξάμην draw up against. 4.8⁹.

ἀντι-πάρ-εμι, impf. ῥεῖν, go along opposite. 4.3¹⁷.

ἀντι-πάσχω, suffer in turn. 2.5¹⁷.

ἀντι-πέρᾱς, or -πέρᾱν, [-πέρᾱς gen.], opposite, over against, abs. or with gen., also written κατ' ἀντιπέρᾱς. 2.

ἀντι-πούω, ἦσω etc., do in return, retaliate; mid. act for oneself against another, contend with (dat.) for (gen.), lay claim to, vie with. 6.

ἀντί-πορος, *ον*, strictly, on the opp. way (πόρος) or coast; then, over against, opposite to. 4.2¹⁸.

ἀντι-στασιάζω, *ω*, contend (factiously) against, vie with. 4.1²⁷.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, *ων, δ*, [στάσις, faction], opponent, adversary. 3.

ἀντι-στοιχέω [στοῖχος, row, acro-stic], *ήσω*, stand in opp. rows, front. 5.4¹².

ἀντι-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp opposite or against. 7.7²⁸.

ἀντι-τάττω, -τάξω, draw up or array against. 6.

ἀντι-τιμάω, *ήσω*, honor in return. 5.5¹⁴.

ἀντι-τοξέω, shoot in return or back. 3.

ἀντι-φυλάττω, *δέξω*, guard in turn. 2.5³.

ἀντρον, *ων, [?]*, L. antrum (borrowed), cave. 1.2²⁸.

ἀντρώδης, *ες*, [εἶδος, appearance], cavernous. 4.3¹¹.

ἀνυστός, *ή, ον*, practicable, possible. 1.8¹¹. Verbal from

ἀνύω [?], ἀνύω, ἥνυσα, effect, accomplish. 7.7²⁴.

ἄνω [old abl. cf. ἀνά], adv., c. ἀνωτέρω, s. ἀνωτάτω, up, upward; after the art., upper, above, of ἄνω, those above; with gen., 4.3³, 21. 26.

ἀνώ-γειον, *ω, τό*, [γῆα, earth], upper floor. 5.4²⁹.

ἀνωθεν [ἄνω], adv., from above, from the top, from the interior. 4.

ἄξια, *ας*, [ἄξιος], worth, value, desert. 6.6²⁸.

ἄξινη, *ης*, [ἄξ (akin to ὄξυς) + νη], *αξε*. 2.

ἄξιος, *ιά, ον*, [for ἄξιος, ἄγω, weigh], weighing as much, hence, worth, worthy, deserving, worth while, meet, befitting. 2.3²⁵; often w. gen. or inf. πολλοῦ *δ*, worthy of much, valuable. 22. Cf. ἄξια, and

ἄξιο-στράτηγος, *ον*, worthy to be a general or to command. 3.1²⁴.

ἄξιω [ἄξιος], impf. ἤξιουν, ὥσω, ἤξιωσα etc., deem worthy, fit, proper, or reasonable: ask (as deserved or reasonable). 22. Cf. αἰτέω, demand, beg; θέομαι, want, beseech.

ἄξιωμα, *ατος, τό*, [ἄξιω], worthiness, honor, dignity; 6.1²⁸; what is reasonable, axiom.

ἄξω, see ἄγω.

ἄξ-ν, *ονος, δ*, [perh. akin to ἄγω, drive], L. axis, *αξιε*. 1.8¹³. Cf. ἄμαξα.

ἀπ', see ἀπό.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *ελάω, ἡγγεῖλα* etc., report from or back, report, announce. 34.

ἀπ-αγορεύω, -ηγόρευον, ἀπ-ερῶ, ἀπ-είρηκα -μαι, speak against, forbid; renounce, give up, give out, be tired. 4.

ἀπ-άγω, -ἄξω, 2 a. ἡγαγον, lead (bring, carry) away, off, or back. 15.

ἀπ-αγωγή, *ῆς*, [ἄγω], removal. 7.6⁵.

ἀπαθής, *ές*, [πάθος], free from suffering. 7.7²⁸.

ἀπαίδευτος, *ον*, [παιδεύω], untrained. stupid. 2.6²³.

ἀπ-αίρω, -αρῶ, -ήρα, raise (and carry) away; intr. depart, set sail. 7.6²⁸.

ἀπ-αιτέω, impf. ἤτουν, ἥσω, ask from, demand back. 11.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, *δέξω, ἡλλάξα*, 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην, change from, set free, release, remove; intr. get free; mid. and pass. be set free, depart, withdraw. 12.

ἀπαλός, *ή, ον, [?]*, c. -ότερος, tender, soft. 2

ἀπ-αμείβομαι, *ψομαι*, a. p. -ημείφην, exchange words, reply. 2.5¹⁵. Cf. παρ.

ἀπ-αντάω, ἥσω, ἤντησα, (come) from (and) meet, meet, encounter. 7.

ἀπαξ [?], once, once for all. 5.

ἀπαράσκευος, *ον*, [παρασκευή], unprepared. 3.

ἀ-πας, ἀ-πασα, ἀ-παν, g. *αντος, δσης*, [ἀ-cop.],

all together, all, the whole, entire. 33.

ἀπ-αυθημεριζω [αὐθ-ήμερον, on the very day], come back on the same day. 5.3¹.

ἀπ-έγνωκα, see ἀπο-γινώσκω.

ἀπ-έβραν, 2 a. of ἀπο-διδράσκω.

ἀπ-έθανον, 2 a. of ἀπο-θνήσκω, die.

ἀπαθεῖω, ἥσω, be disobedient, disobey. 2

Fr. ἀπειθείς [πειθεμαι, obey], disobedient.

ἀπειλέω, ἥσω, threaten. 2. Cf. ἐπ.

ἀπ-αλή, *ῆς*, [?], threat. 2.

ἀπ-εμυ, -ῆν, be away, be absent. 2.

ἀπ-εμυ, -ῆν, go from, away, or back, depart, retreat; pres. comm. as fut., will go back, depart. 90.

ἀπ-εῖπον, ἀπ-είρηκα, renounce, resign, for bid etc. See ἀπ-αγορεύω.

ἀπειρος, *ov*, [πείρα, *experience*], *inexperienced, unacquainted with*. 4.
 ἀπ-έκτονα, 2 *pf.* of ἀπο-κτείνω.
 ἀπ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ (-ῥς, -ῥ), -ήλασα, *drive off; intr. ride or march away, retreat*. 11.
 ἀπ-ελθόν, 2 *a. pt.* of ἀπ-έρχομαι.
 ἀπ-ερχώ, *keep away or ward off*. 5.8²⁵.
 ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2 *a.* -ῆλθον, *come (or go) away, go back, return, retreat*. 40.
 ἀπ-εχθάνομαι [ἔχθος, *hate*], -εχθήσομαι, 2 *a.* -εχθόμεν, *incur hate, offend*. 5.
 ἀπ-έχω, *impf.* -εἶχον, -έξω or -σχῆσω, 2 *a.* -έσχω, *hold oneself aloof from; abstain from (ch. in mid.); be distant (from, gen.), far from*. 25.
 ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 *a.* of ἀπ-άγω.
 ἀπ-ήλασα, *see* ἀπ-ελαύνω.
 ἀπ-ηλλάγην, 2 *a. p.* of ἀπ-αλλάττω.
 ἀπιστία [ἀπιστος], *impf.* ἡπίστανται, ἥσω, *disbelieve; distrust; disobey; dat.* 5.
Cf. ἀπειθεῖω.
 ἀπιστία, *as*, *unbelief, distrust; faithlessness, treachery*. 5.
 ἀ-πιστος, *or*, [πίστω, *trust*], *distrusted, faithless*. 3.
 ἀπ-ιτέον [verbal of ἀπ-εμι], *must go away*, 5.3¹.
 ἀπλετος, *ov*, [perh. ἀ-priv. + πλε (πλεῖος, *full*) + τος], *boundless, immense*. 4.4¹¹.
 ἀ-πλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, [ἀ-priv., 4/πλα (πύμπλημι), *fill*], *single; simple, frank, sincere; τὸ ἀπλοῦν, sincerity*. 2. See H. 295, b.
 ἀπό [instr. case, cf. L. ab, E. OF, OFF, A-ter], *prep. from, hence with gen. only, away from; of time from, after, since, ἀπ' οὗ, from which (time) = since; of origin (cause, means etc.), from, by means of, by*. 113.
 ἀπο-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -βέβηκα, -έβην, *go from, away, or back, depart, disembark; of events, fall out, issue*. 5.
 ἀπο-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, -βέβηκα, 2 *a.* -βαλον, *throw off or away, lose*. 3.
 ἀπο-βιβάζω, δώω or ᾠ, *make go from, disembark*. 1.4⁵.
 ἀπο-βλέπω, ψω, *look away (fr. all else) at, gaze at, watch*.
 ἀπο-γινώσκω, -γινώσομαι, -έγνωκα, *decide (from) against, decide not to*. 1.7¹³.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, *see* ἀπο-διδράσκω.
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι, -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -γμα, -δείχθην, *show forth, show, publish, appoint*. 11.
 ἀπο-δέρω, -δερῶ, 2 *a. pass.* -εδέσθην, *skin (off), flay*. 3.5².
 ἀπο-δέχομαι, *receive from, accept*. 6.1²⁴.
 ἀποδημέω, ἥσω, ἀπ-εδήμησα, *go away from one's people (δήμος), leave home*. 7.8⁴.
 ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσομαι, 2 *a.* -έδραν, -δεδράκα, *run away, escape (by stealth)*. 16.
Cf. ἀπο-φεύγω.
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, -δώσω, 2 *a.* -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, *give back or up, esp. what is due and so, pay; mid. give away of one's own will, sell*. 41.
 ἀπο-δοκεῖ (impers.), -δόξει, -έδοξε, *it seems (far) from good, seems good not to*. 2.3².
 ἀπο-δοῦναί, 2 *a. inf.* of ἀπο-δίδωμι.
 ἀπο-δράναι, -δράς, 2 *a.* of ἀπο-διδράσκω.
 ἀπο-δῶ, -δῶσω, -έδῶσα, -δέδῶκα, *strip, despoil, mid. δῶμαι, δῶσομαι, 2 a.* -έδῶν, *strip oneself*. 4.3¹⁷; 5.8²⁵.
 ἀπο-δώσω, *fut.* of ἀπο-δίδωμι.
 ἀπο-θανεῖν, 2 *a.* of ἀπο-θνήσκει.
 ἀπο-θνήσκει, -θανοῦμαι, 2 *a.* -έθανον, τέ-θνηκα, *die; be slain, often as pass. to ἀπο-κτείνω*. 48.
 ἀπο-θύω, -θύσω, -έθῶσα, offer back, i. e. in payment of a vow, *sacrifice, offer up*. 3.2¹²; 4.8²⁵.
 ἀποικία, *as, colony*. 4.8²². From
 ἀπ-οικος, *ov, ὅ*, [οἶκος, *home*], *colonist; ἡ ἔ. colony*. 5.
 ἀπο-καλέω, ἔσω, -εκάλεσα, *call away or aside*. 7.3²⁵.
 ἀπο-κάμνω [κάμνω, *toil*], *shrink from toil, be weary*. 4.7².
 ἀπο-κάω, *burn off, freeze off; blast*, 4.5³; 7.4³, of the effects of intense cold.
 ἀπό-κειμαι, *be laid away, laid up*. 4. *pass.* to ἀπο-τίθημι.
 ἀπο-κλείω, -κλείσω, *shut off or out, exclude; hinder*. 3.
 ἀπο-κλίνω, -κλινῶ, -έκλινω, *turn aside*. 2.2¹⁶.
 ἀπο-κόπτω, -κόψω, -έκοψα, 2 *a. p.* -εκόπη, *cut off, strike or beat off*. 4. *apocorpe*.
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -οῦμαι, -εκρίναμην, -κέκριμαι,

- judge (and give) back an answer, answer, reply. 35.
- ἀπο-κρύπτω, -κρύψω, -έκρυψα, hide away, conceal. 2. apocrypha.
- ἀπο-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 p. -έκτονα, kill. 22. For pass. see ἀπο-θνήσκω.
- ἀπο-κτινύνμι, 6.3⁵; 5.2⁸, = foreg.
- ἀπο-κωλύω, ὄσω, (1) hinder (one, acc.) from, (2) prevent, debar from. 2.
- ἀπο-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -ελήφθην, take back, retake, recover; receive back; take or cut off, intercept. 10.
- ἀπο-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, leave behind, forsake; fail, fall short; pass. be left behind; be wanting. 15.
- ἀπό-λεκτος, on, picked out, choice. 2.3¹⁵.
- ἀπο-ληφθήτε, a. p. subj. of ἀπολαμβάνω.
- ἀπο-όλλυμι, impf. -όλλυν, -ολέσω, or -ολώ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, destroy; lose; mid. and 2 pl. -όλωλα (as pres.), be destroyed, perish, die. 32. Apollyon (pres. pt.).
- Ἀπόλλων, ὄνος, acc. ὄνα or ω, Apollo, son of Zeus and Leto, brother of Artemis, chief patron of music, poetry, prophecy, and archery. His oracle at Delphi was the most popular in the Hellenic world.
- Ἀπολλωνία, as, Apollonia, town in southern Mysia. 7.8¹⁵.
- Ἀπολλωνίδης, on, [descendant of Apollo], Apollonides, a captain, of Lydian birth. 3.1²⁶.
- ἀπολογέομαι [ἀπό-λογος], ἡσομαι, speak in defence, defend oneself. 5.6³. Cf. ἀπολογία, apology.
- ἀπο-λύω, -λῶσω, loose or release from, acquit. 2.
- ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλυμι.
- ἀπο-μάχομαι, fight off, resist. 6.2⁶.
- ἰπδό-μαχος, on, [μάχη], not fighting, disabled. 2.
- ἀπο-νοστήω [νόστος, return], ἡσω, -ενόσθησα, return home. 3.5¹⁵.
- ἀπο-πέμπω, -πέμψω, send away, off, or back. 15.
- ἀπο-πηγνύμι, make solid, freeze, congeal. 5.8¹⁵.
- ἀπο-πηδάω, πσω, leap off or back. 3.4²⁷.
- ἀπο-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, sail off. away, or back. 15.
- ἀπό-πλους, on, voyage back. 5.6³⁰.
- ἀπο-πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, go away, depart. 2.
- ἀπορέω [ἀ-πορος], ἡσω, be without means or resource (πόρος), be at a loss, be perplexed (at, dat.), be in doubt; want, gen. 15.
- ἀπορία, as, want of means or resource, difficulty, perplexity; want. 13.
- ἀ-πορος, on, [πόρος, way out, means], without means or resource, at a loss, perplexed; of places, impassable; of actions, impracticable, difficult; (τὸ) ἀπορον, a difficulty, obstacle. 11.
- ἀπό-ρρητος, on, [ῥέω, speak], not to be told, secret. 2.
- ἀπο-ρρέξ, ὄγος, [ἀπο-ρρήγνυμι], adj. broken off, abrupt, steep. 6.4³.
- ἀπο-σήπω, -σήψω, -έσησα, -σέσηπα (as pres.), rot off, mortify. 2. anti-septic.
- ἀπο-σκάπτω, dig off, cut off by a trench. 2.4⁴.
- ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, -σκεδάσω or -ῶ, scatter abroad; pass. be scattered, struggle. 3.
- ἀπο-σκηνέω, impf. ἀπ-εσκήνου, tent or encamp at a distance from. 3.4²⁵.
- ἀπο-σπάω, -σπάσω etc., a. p. -εσπάσθην, draw off or away, withdraw, separate. 5.
- ἀπο-στάς, 2 a. pt. of ἀφ-ίστημι.
- ἀπο-σταυρόω σταυρός, stake], ὄσω, παΐσαδε or fence off. 6.5¹.
- ἀπο-στᾶλω, send back or away. 2.1⁵.
- ἀπο-στερέω, ἡσω, deprive, rob one (acc.) of (gen.). 3.
- ἀπο-στήναι, 2 a. inf. of ἀφ-ίστημι.
- ἀπο-στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp away from or at a distance. 2.
- ἀπο-στρέφω, ψω, turn from or back. 2.6².
- ἀπο-στροφή, ἡς, a turning back, retreat, refuge. 2. apostrophē.
- ἀπο-σῦλῶ, ἡσω, strip off, rob of. 1.4⁸.
- ἀπό-σχωμεν, 2 a. subj. of ἀπ-έχω.
- ἀπο-σώζω, -σώσω, -έσωσα, save (and bring) back, = bring back safely. 2.3¹⁸.
- ἀπο-ταφρεύω [τάφρος], ditch off, fence off by trench. 6.5⁴.

ἀπο-τείνω, pf. mid. -τέταμαι, *stretch away, extend*. 1.8¹⁰.

ἀπο-τευχίζω [τεῖχος, *wall*], *wall off, shut off by a wall*. 2.4¹.

ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, 2 a. -έτεμον, -εμήθην, *cut off; ἀπο-τεμθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς, be-headed*. 7.

ἀπο-τίθημι, impf. ἀπ-ετίθην, *put away, lay up*. 2.3¹⁶.

ἀπο-τίνω, -τίσω, -έτισα, *pay back; mid. get pay from, requite, punish*. 2.

ἀπο-τμηθείς, see ἀπο-τέμνω.

ἀπό-τομος, *ον*, [τέμνω], *cut off, precipitous*. 4.1².

ἀπο-τρέπω, *turn from, back or aside*. 3. Cf. *προ*.

ἀπο-τρέχω, -δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run away or back*. 2.

ἀπο-φαίνω, -φανῶ, -έφηνα, *show forth; mid. and pass. show oneself, appear*. 1.6⁹; 5.7¹².

ἀπο-φεύγω, φεύγομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *flee away, escape, beyond reach*. 7.

ἀπό-φηναι, *aor. mid. impv. of ἀπο-φαίνω*.

ἀπό-φραξις, *εως, ή, [φράττω, fence], fencing off, blockade*. 2.

ἀπο-χωρέω, ήω, *go away or back, depart, retreat*. 13.

ἀπο-ψηφίζομαι, *ίσομαι*, *vote (from) against*. 1.4¹⁵.

ἀ-πρό-θυμος, *ον*, *not eager, reluctant*. 6.2⁷.

ἀ-προσδόκητος, *ον*, [προσ-δοκῶ, *expect*], *unexpected; ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου, unexpectedly*. 4.1¹⁰.

ἀπροφασίστως [προφασίζομαι, *make excuse*], *adv. without excuse or hesitation*. 2.6¹⁵.

ἄπτω [ap-iscor], ἄψω, *fasten; mid. fasten oneself to, cling to, touch, engage in, gen.* 2.

ἀπ-ύλοντο, 2 a. of ἀπ-άλλυμι.

ἀπ-ών, see ἀπ-εimi.

ἀρα [perh. fr. *ῥα*, *fit*, cf. ἀρέσκω], *postpos. particle of less illative force than οὐν, then, so then, accordingly*, used in inferences that follow naturally from what precedes. 11.

ἄρα [contr. fr. *ή, ήρα*], *particle merely indicating that the sentence is interrogative = L. -ne; ἄρ' οὐ = L. nonne; ἄρα μή = num. 4*

Ἀραβία, *as, Arabia*, the great peninsula lying between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf, but, according to Xen. (1.5¹) extending beyond the Euphrates.

Ἀράξης, *ου*, *Arazes*, modern Khabūr, an eastern tributary of the Euphrates. 1.4¹⁹.

Ἀρβάκης, *ου*, *Arbaces*, satrap of Media and one of the four commanders of the army of Artaxerxes. 1.7¹².

Ἀργεῖος, *ου*, *an Argive*, from Ἄργος, capital of Argolis in Peloponnesus. 4.2¹⁸.

ἀργός, *όν*, [ἀ-, ἔργον, *work*], *not working, idle*. 3.2²⁰.

ἀργύριον, *ου*, τό, [dim. of ἀργυρίς, L. argentum, *ῥα*, *shine*], *piece of silver, silver-money, money*. 13.

ἄργυρό-πους, *g. -ποδος, ό, ή, silver-footed*. 4.4²¹.

ἀργυρούς, *α, ούν*, *of silver, silver-*. 2.

Ἄργώ, *δος, = οὐς, ή, [ἀργός, swift], Argo*, the ship in which Jason sailed from Thessaly to Colchis after the golden fleece by order of Pelias, king of Iolcus. 6.2¹.

ἄρδην [ῥα (ἀρῶ, *lift*) + δην], *adv., taken away utterly; quite, wholly*. 7.1¹².

ἄρδω, in Att. only in pres. sys., *to water, irrigate*. 2.3¹⁸.

ἀρέσκω, ἀρέσω, ήρεσα *suit, please, dat.* 2.4². Fr. *ῥα*, in *ήρω, *fit, join*, cf. L. arma, artus; ήρα, ἀπέλων, ἄρμα, ἀριθμός, and

ἀρετή, *ής, [-τη fem. of -τός], what is fitting or proper, excellence, goodness, virtue; manliness, valor*. 7.

ἀρήγω [prob. developed fr. *ῥα*, of ἀρκέω], ἀρήξω, *ward off (acc.) from (dat.); with dat. only, help, aid*. 1.10⁶. Cf. ἀλέξω.

Ἀρηξίων, *ωνος, [helper]*, Arēxiōn, soothsayer from Arcadia. 6.4¹⁸.

Ἀριαίος, *ου*, *Ariæus*, commander of the barbarian army of Cyrus. After the battle of Cunaxa he went over to the enemy.

ἀριθμός, *οὔ, ό, [ῥα, fit (see ἀρέσκω), + ι + θμος, cf. στα-θμός]*, *joining in a series, numbering, number, enumeration, whole number, extent*. 9. Cf. ἀν-αριθμητός.

'Αριστ-αρχος, *ov*, [best-ruler], Aristarchus, Spartan harmost of Byzantium. 7.2^b.

ἀριστᾶν [ἀριστον], *impf. ἡρίστων, ἥσω, breakfast, dine.* 13.

'Αριστίας, *ov*, [very brave], Aristes, of the island Chios. 4.1²⁸.

ἀριστερός, ἄ, *ov*, [?], left (as opp. to δεξιός), ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς, on the left. 8. Syn. ἐν-ὄνυμος.

'Αριστ-ιππος, *ov*, [best horseman], Aristippus, a Thessalian who for help received against his opponents sent Cyrus a contingent of troops under Menon. 11¹⁰; 2.1; 2⁶.

ἄριστον, *ov*, τό, [? cf. ἡρι, early], breakfast, lunch. The three meals of the Homeric age — ἄριστον, δείπνον, dinner, δόρπον, supper — gave place in later time to ἀκράτισμα, ἄριστον, and δείπνον. 7. Cf. ἀν-άριστος.

ἀριστο-ποιέω, prepare breakfast; mid. breakfast. 4.

ἀριστος, *η, ov*, [see ἀρέσκω], best, noblest, bravest; ἀρίστα, *adv.*, in the best way, best. 16. See ἀγαθός.

'Αριστων, *ωνος*, [ἀριστος], Ariston. 5.6¹⁴.

'Αριστ-όνυμος, *ov*, [of excellent name], Aristonymus, a captain from Arcadia. 4.1²⁷.

'Αρκαδικός, ἡ, *όν*, Arcadian. τὸ 'Αρκαδικόν, the Arcadian contingent 4.8¹⁸.

'Αρκάς, *ἄδος, δ, an Arcadian*, fr. Arcadia, the central State of Peloponnesus, sometimes called the "Switzerland of Greece." The people struggling hard for a livelihood, and being brave and warlike, many of them entered foreign service. See *Introd.* 50, 51.

ἀρκέω, *έσω, ἥρκεσα*, suffice, be enough, sufficient; ἀρκῶν, *οὔσα, οὖν*, sufficient. 8. The orig. sense is, ward off, aid, cf. L. arceo, ἀρήγω. also, ἀλκή, ἀλέξω (ρ often changed to λ).

ἀρκτος, *ov, ἡ*, [L. ursus, (= orco-sus)], bear; the Great Bear; north. 2. arctic.

ἄρμα, *ατος, τό*, [? ἄρ (fit) + μα. cf. ἀρέσκω], chariot. esp. war-chariot. 9.

ἀρμάμαξα, *ης*, [ἄρμα, ἄμαξα], covered carriage. 2.

'Αρμενία, *as*, Armenia, mountainous region southwest of the Euxine sea. It was annexed to the Persian empire by Cyrus the Great, and at the time of the retreat of the Ten Thousand Orontas was its satrap. 3.5¹⁷.

'Αρμένιος, *ov*, an Armenian.

'Αρμήνη, *ης*, Harmene, a harbor near Sinope. 6.1¹⁵.

ἀρμοστής, *οὔ*, [ἀρμόζω, fit; set in order, fr. ἄρμος, joint, cf. ἄρμα], director, governor, harmost, sent out by Sparta to govern subject cities, islands, and provinces. 11.

ἀρνεος, ἄ, *ov*, [ἀρν, sheep, ἀρνίον, lamb, T. 30], of lamb, lamb's. 4.5⁸¹.

ἀρπαγή, *ης*, seizure, robbery, plunder. 3.

ἀρπάζω, *ἄσω* or *ἄσομαι, ἥρπασα, ἥρπασα, -σμαι, -σθην*, snatch, snatch up or away, carry off, plunder; capture. 15. From ἔρπας, rapacious, [? ἄρπ, cf. L. rapio], harpy.

'Αρπασος, *ov*, Harpasus, a river not certainly identified, probably the modern Tchuruk Su of Armenia. 4.7¹⁸.

'Αρταγέρσης, *ov*, Artagereses, commander of the king's cavalry, killed by Cyrus in the battle of Cunaxa. 1.7¹¹; 8³.

'Αρτακάμας, *ov*, Artacamias. 7.8²⁵.

'Αρτάοζος, *ov*, Artaozus, a friend of Cyrus who with Ariaeus proved false to the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa. 2.4¹⁶.

'Αρταξέρξης, *ov*, Artaxerxes II., eighth king of Persia, son of Darius II. (Nothus), whom he succeeded, B.C. 405, ruling till 359. Though not a man of much force he continued the policy of sowing dissensions among the Greek states and managed to get the Greek cities of Asia Minor completely under his sway. 1.11^{1,2}. See *Introd.* 45.

'Αρταπάτης, *ov*, Artapatias. 1.6¹¹.

ἀρτάνω [fr. a lost stem fr. ?ap of ἄρω, raise, or ἄρω, join], ἥσω, fasten, suspend. 3.5¹⁰.

'Αρτεμις, *ἰδος, ἡ*, Artemis, L. Diana, daughter of Zeus and Leto, sister of Apollo, goddess of the chase and of chastity. 1.6⁷.

ἀρτι [loc. of unc. st. fr. ?ap, fit, cf. ἀρέσκω]. *adv.*, exactly, just, just now. 2.

Ἀρτίμας, α, *Artimas*. 7.8²⁶.
 ἄρτο-κόπος, ου, [κοπος perh. for ποπος cf. πέπω, cook, L. coquus], a baker. 4.4²¹.
 ἄρτος, ου, [?], a loaf of bread, bread. 9.
 Ἀρτούχας, α, *Artouchas*. 4.3⁴.
 Ἀρύστας, α, *Arustas*. 7.3²⁸.
 Ἀρχ-αγόρας [ruler of the assembly], *Archagoras*. 4.2¹⁸.
 ἀρχαῖος, ᾱ, ου, of the beginning, old, ancient; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc. = ἀρχαῖως anciently, formerly; Κύρου τὸν ᾱ, *Cyrus the Elder*. 6. Syn. παλαιός.
 ἀρχή, ἥς, beginning; being first (in authority), rule, command; the province (ruled), principality; ἀρχήν, adv. acc., at first, in the first place; with neg. at all. 23.
 ἀρχικός, ῆ, ὄν, fitted to command. 2.
 ἀρχω, ἄρξα, ἡρξα, ἡρχμαι, ἡρχθην, be first, and so; of time, begin, mostly in mid.; of rank, be first, rule, command, govern, — in act. and pass. In both senses with gen. 75. [Cf. Skt. varh, be worth], cf. ἔξ, ὅν. Der. arch, archy.
 ἀρχων, οντος, ὅ, [pres. pt. as suba.], ruler, commander. 40.
 ἀρωμα, ατος, τό, [? oriental or perh. fr. ἀρώ, plough (cf. E. ear), orig. of the smell of newly ploughed ground], any spice or sweet herb. 1.5¹. aroma.
 ἀσάφεια, ας, [ἀ-σαφής], want of clearness, uncertainty. 3.1²¹.
 ἀσέβεια, ας, impiety. 3.2⁴. From
 ἀ-σεβής, ἐς, [σέβομαι, reverence], irreverent, impious. 2. Opp. to σεμνός (for σεβ-) and ἐν-σεβής reverent.
 ἀσθενέω, impf. ἡσθένουν, ἦσω, be feeble, sick; aor. full sick. 8. From
 ἀ-σθενής, ἐς, [σθένος, strength], weak, sick. 1.5⁹. Whence ἀσθένεια, infirmity.
 Ἀσία, ας, Asia, in Homer name of a small district in Lydia, later and commonly applied to Asia Minor, also to the whole eastern continent. 5.3⁶.
 Ἀσιδάτης, ου, *Asidates*, a Persian. 7.8⁹.
 Ἀσιναῖος, ου, *Asinaean*, of Asine, a town on the west coast of the Laconian gulf.
 ἀσινῶς [ἀ-σινής, see σίνομαι], adv., s. ἀσινέστατα, harmlessly. 2.

ἄ-στιος, ον, [στίος], without food. 2.
 ἀσκήω [fr. lost noun st. ᾱ?], ἦσω, ἡσκησα, work or form by art; in Att., practice, cultivate. 2. ascetic.
 ἀσκός, οὔ, [?], skin, bag, esp. a wine-skin, for storing or transporting wine; usually made of goat-skin with the hairy side turned in and the seams covered with pitch. It is much used still, in the East, for carrying wine on the backs of animals. 4.
 ἀσμενος, η, ου, [cf. ἡδομαι], glad, always with adv. force, gladly, cheerfully. 10.
 ἀσπάζομαι [?], ἀσποι, ἡσπασάμην, welcome, greet, salute; take leave of. 4.
 Ἀσπένδιος, ᾱ, ου, an *Aspendian*, of *Aspendus*, a city near the southern coast of Pamphylia. 1.2¹².
 ἀσπίς, ἰδος, [?], shield, generic term designating the small round shield or, oftener, the large round or oval shield. See Introd. 68. By meton. as collect. noun = δπλίται, ἀσπίς μυρία = ten thousand shield-men or hoplites; ἐπ' or παρ' ἀσπίδα, to the left. 16. Cf. ὑπ-ασπίς. Syns. γέρον, τέλην. Introd. 61.
 Ἀσσυρία, ας, [Ashur, son of Shem], *Assyria*, the country of varying extent in the Tigro-Euphrates valley, of which Nineveh was the capital. It was conquered and destroyed by the Medes and Babylonians in 625 B. C. 7.8²⁶.
 Ἀσσύριος, ου, an *Assyrian*.
 ἀσταφίς, ἰδος, ἡ, = σταφίς, [?], dried grapes, raisins. 4.4⁹.
 ἀστράπτω, ψω, gleam, flash. 1.8³. ἀστράπη, lightning, T. 9; akin to
 ἀστήρ, ἔπος, ὅ, [ἀ- proth. ᾱστερ, cf. στορέννυμι, strew], STAB, strewers of light or strewn over the sky. astronomy.
 ἀσφάλεια, ας, safety, security. 2. From
 ἀ-σφαλής, ἐς, [σφάλω, trip], not stumbling, safe, secure; c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος. 29. adv. ἀσφαλῶς.
 ἀσφαλτος, ου, ἡ, [Pers. ?], bitumen, asphalt. 2.4¹².
 ἀσφαλῶς, adv., safely, securely; c. -έστερον, s. -έστατα. 7.

ἀσχολία, as, [ἀσχολος, σχολή, leisure], want of leisure, occupation, business. 7.5¹⁶.

ἀτακτώ, ἦσω, (5.8²¹), to be

ἀ-τακτος, on, [τάττω, arrange], disarranged, disorderly, out of order. 3. Whence

ἀταξία, as, [for ἀτακτ-ία], disorder, lack of discipline, confusion. 3. Opp. to εὐ-τακτος, εὐταξία.

ἀ-ἄρ [² perh. ατ (akin to L. at) + ἄρα], conj., but yet, yet, however. 2.

Ἀταρνεύς, ἔως, δ, Atarneus, a town on the Aegean in Mysia.

ἀτασθαλία, as, [ἀτάσθαλος], recklessness, presumption. 4.4¹⁴.

ἀ-ταφος, on, [τάφος, burial], unburied. 6.5⁶.

ἅτε [acc. pl. neut. of ὅστε], adv., just as, inasmuch as. 6.

ἀτέλεια, as, [ἀ-τελής, free from tax (τέλος)], freedom from taxation, exemption. 3.3¹⁸.

ἀτιμίζω, ἄσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, -σμαι, -σθην, dishonor, disgrace. 2. From

ἀ-τίμος, on, [τίμή], dishonored, without honor. 3. ἀτίμια, T. 7.

ἀτμίζω [ἀτμός, vapor], ἴσω, ἡτμισα, emit vapor, steam. 4.5¹⁵.

Ἀτραμύντιον, see Ἀδραμύντιον.

ἀ-τριβής, ἐς, [τριβω], unworn, untrdden. 2.

Ἀττικός, ἡ, ὄν, Attic, Athenian. 1.5⁶.

αὖ, adv., post-pos., back; again, further, moreover; on the contrary. 25. [Akin to L. autem.] Cf. αὖθις.

αὐαίνομαι, impf. αὐανόμην, dry, wither. 2.3¹⁶. [ψαυ, σαυ, cf. E. SEAR, SERE.]

Cf. αὖστηρότης.

αὐθ-αίρετος, on, [αἰρέω], self-chosen or appointed. 5.7²⁰.

αὐθ-ημερόν [ἡμέρα], adv. acc., on the same day. 2. Cf. ἀ-αυθ-.

αὖθις, length. form of αὖ. 13.

αὐλέω [αὐλός], ἦσω, ἤλυσσα etc., play the flute; mid. have the flute played, hear music. 2.

αὐλιζομαι, ἴσομαι, ἡυλίσμην (in Anab. ἡυλίσθην), ἡυλίσμαι, lodge for the night in the court-yard (αὐλή), lodge, encamp. 13. See ἐν-, ἐξ-, κατ-. Cf. σκηπέω, στρατοπεδεύομαι.

αὐλός, οὐ, δ, flute. pipe. 3. [ψαυ, αF,

blow, cf. ἀήρ (= αF-ήρ), E. ΔΙΕ, αερο-
lite, -naut].

αὐλάν, ὠνος, δ, [αὐλός], water-pipe, canal, channel. 2.3¹⁰.

αὐριον [old neut. sing., akin to L. aurora].
adv., to-morrow; ἡ αὐ., the morrow. 6.

αὖστηρότης, ἦτος, ἡ, harshness; of wine, sharpness. 5.4²⁹. [αὖστηρός (cf. αὐαίνω).
harsh. austere.]

αὐτίκα [αὐτός, cf. ἡν-ίκα], adv., at the very moment, immediately; presently. 3.2³². 8.

αὐτόθεν [αὐτός], adv., from the very spot, thence, hence. 3.

αὐτόθι [αὐτός], adv., on the very spot, here, there. 4.

αὐτο-κλειστος, on, [κελεύω], self-bidden, self-prompted. 3.4⁶.

αὐτο-κράτωρ, ορος, δ, [κρατέω, rule], ruling of oneself, arbitrary, absolute. 6.1²¹.

αὐτό-ματος, ἡ, on, [ψμα, think, see αὐτός], self-prompted; ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου. of oneself, voluntarily; by chance. 4. automatic.

αὐτομολέω, ἦσω, ἡτομολήσα, desert. 4. From

αὐτό-μολος, on, [μολεῖν, go, see βλάσσω], going of oneself; as subs. deserter. 1.7².

αὐτό-νομος, on, [νόμος, law], self-ruling, independent. 2.

αὐτός ἡ, ὄν, 1. self, L. ipse: (1) in nom. without a subs., αὐτὸς ἔφη, he himself said. (2) in pred. pos. αὐτὸς δ ἀνὴρ

or δ ἀνὴρ αὐτός, the man himself. (3) in the reflexive pronouns, ἐμ-αυτόν, my-self. 2. In attrib. pos., same, very, δ

αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, the same man; τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα, these same things; often contracted with the art. αὐτός, αὐτῇ, τοῦτό.

3. Alone in an oblique case, him, her, u. pl. them, (instead of οὐ. οἱ. ἐ. wh. in Att. are reflexive. 872 Carefully distinguish from αὐτοῦ, ἦς, refl. of 3d pers.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, and adv. αὐτοῦ.

αὐτόσε, adv., to the very place, thither. 4.7².

αὐτοῦ [old gen.], adv., in the very place, here, there. 22.

αὐτοῦ = ἑαυτοῦ.

αὐτως [αὐτός], just so, even so, often written ὡσαύτως, in 5.6⁹, ὡς δὲ αὐτως.

αὐχὴν, ἑνος, ὁ, [?], neck; neck of land, isthmus. 2. Syn. τράχηλος.
 ἀφ-, = ἀπό.
 ἀφαίρειν, ἦσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, -ήρεκα, -ῥρέθην, take from or away; mid. take from (another) to oneself, deprive, rob, rescue; acc., 2 accs., acc. + gen. (source). 19.
 ἀφανής, ἐς, [φαίνομαι], not appearing, invisible, out of sight; secret, unknown. 3.
 ἀφανίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, ἡφάνισα, make invisible, destroy utterly. 2.
 ἀφειδῶς [ἀφειδῆς, φειδομαι, spare], unsparingly, unmercifully: c. -έστερον, s. -έστατα. 2.
 ἀφ-εἰκναι, pf.; ἀφ-εἶναι, -εἰς, 2 a. of ἀφίημι.
 ἀφ-εἰσθ-, see ἀφ-ίστημι.
 ἀφ-έξομαι, fut. inf. of ἀπ-έχω.
 ἀφ-έσθ-, see ἀφ-ίστημι.
 ἀφ-ηγόμαι, ἦσομαι, lead off; relate, tell. 7.2².
 ἀφθονία, as, abundance. 3. From
 ἀ-φθονος, ον, [φθόνος, envy], not grudging, liberal, abundant, bounteous; ἐν ἀφθόνοις, in abundance. 10.
 ἀφ-ίημι, ἦσω, aor. -ῆκα, -εἵκα, -εἵμαι, send off or away, let go, set free. 15.
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, 2 a. -ικόμεν, -ῖγμαι, come from, come, arrive, reach. 78. See ἐξ-ικνέομαι, ἱκανός, ἱκέτης.
 ἀφ-ίππεύω [ἵππος], ride back or away. 1.5¹².
 ἀφ-ίστημι, impf. -ίστην, ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπ-έστησα: trans., cause to stand away from, put away, withdraw; ἀφ-έστηκα, 2 a. ἀπ-έστην and mid. tenses: intrans., stand off or aloof from, withdraw, revolt. 12. apostasy.
 ἰφ-όδος, ον, ἡ, a way back, a going back, departure, retreat. 9.
 ἰφροσύνη, ης, want of sense, folly. 5.1¹⁴. From
 ἰ-φρων, ον, [φρὴν mind], senseless, foolish. 2. Cf. ἀνόητος.
 ἰφυλακτέω (7.8²⁰), to be off one's guard.
 ἰ-φύλακτος, ον, [φυλάσσω], unguarded, off one's guard. 2.
 ἰφυλάκτως, adv., unguardedly. 5.1⁶.
 Αἰχαιός, οὔ, an Achæan, from Achæa, the most northern state of Peloponnesus.

Though more fertile than Arcadia, it was one of the most unproductive states of Greece. See Intro. 50, 51.
 ἄ-χαρις, ι, g. ιτος, = ἀχάριστος. 2.1¹⁸.
 ἀ-χάριστος, ον, [χαρίζομαι], unthankful, unpleasant, graceless; unthanked, unrewarded. 3. [lessly. 2.
 ἀχαρίστως, adv., ungratefully, thank-
 'Αχερουσιάς, ἄδος, ἡ, [Ἀχέρων, river of the lower world], Acherousian; 'Α. Χερσονήσος, Acherousian Peninsula; a promontory near Heraclea in Bithynia, in which was the cave through which Hercules is fabled to have descended to Hades. 6.2².
 ἀχθομαι [?], ἀχθέσομαι, ἡχθῆμαι, ἡχθέσθην, be burdened, troubled (at, acc. 3.2²¹), vexed, displeased; abs., dat., gen. abs. 1.1⁸, 8τι, ἐπί. 11.
 ἀ-χρεῖος, ον, [χρεῖα, use], useless. 3.
 ἀ-χρηστος, ον, [χρῶμαι], = foreg. 3.4²⁶.
 ἀχρι [?], conj. or prep. with gen., till, until. 2. Syn. μέχρι.
 ἀψίνθιον, ον, τό, [ἄψινθος, γ' ?], wormwood. 1.5¹. absinthæ.

B.

β = Lat. b (rarely), cf. βραχύς.
 β = " f " cf. βρέμα, sub. βροντή.
 β (for γ β) = Lat. g, cf. βάλλανος, βαρύς.
 β " = " v, cf. βαῖνω, βάλλω, βία.
 β = μ before λ, cf. βλώσκει.

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, [Assyrian Babili, Gate of Il or God], Babylon, capital of Babylonia. It was built on both sides of the Euphrates, and contained an area of about one hundred and fifty square miles. It was destroyed by Sennacherib 690 B. C., rebuilt by Nebuchadnezzar and captured by Cyrus the Great 538. Its chief ruins are on the left bank of the river.
 Βαβυλώνιος, ἄ, ον, Babylonian. ἡ Βαβυλωνία, Babylonia, the country around Babylon.
 βάδην [βαίνω], adv., step by step; β. ταχύ, in quick step. 4.
 βαδίζω [βάδος, walk, βαίνω], ἰούμαι, ἐβάδισα, walk, go. 5.1².

βάθος, ους, τό, *depth*. 7.

βαθύς, εἰς, ὅ, [?], *deep*. 3.

βαῖνω [√βα, βα, L. venio], *βήσομαι*, 2 a.

ἔβην, βέβηκα, *step, walk*; comm. go; pf.

I have taken firm step = stand firmly.

3.2¹⁹. βήσω, ἔβησα, *cause to go*. Cf.

ἀνα, συν-ἀνα, ἀπο, δια, εἰς, ἐκ, ἐμ,

ἐπι, κατα, ὑπο-κατα, παρα, προ, προσ,

συμ, ὑπερ; ἀνά, διὰ, κατὰ βασις:

βατός, ἡ, ὄν, *passable*, cf. ἔ, δύσ-, διὰ,

ἀ-διὰ, πρόσ-; δια-βατέος. See also

βάσιμος, βῆμα, βωμός, βέβαιος, βάδην,

βαδίζω, βιβάζω.

βακτηρία, ας, [βαῖνω], *staff, cane*. 2.

βάλανος, ου, ἡ, [L. glans], *acorn*; any simi-

lar fruit, β. τοῦ φοίνικος, *fruit of the palm*

tree, *date*. 2.

βάλλω [√βαλ, βλα, L. volāre], βαλῶ, 2 a.

ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, μαι, θρῶν, *hurl*; θρῶν

at (acc.) with (dat.), *pelt*. 19. Cf. ἀνα,

ἀπο, δια, εἰς, ἐκ, ἐμ, ἐπι, μετα, περι,

προ, προσ, συμ, ὑπερ. Some of these

have, beside the trans., an intr. sense

expressed by a verb of motion suggested

by the prep. or the context, cf. εἰς, ἐμ,

ὑπερ. βολή, α *throw*, cf. ἀνα, δια, εἰς,

ἐμ, προ, προσ, συμ, ὑπερ.

βάντες, 2 a. pt. of βαῖνω.

βάπτω [√βαφ], βάψω, *dip*. 2.2⁹. bapt-

ize.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὄν, *barbaric, barbarian, for-*

eign; τὸ βαρβαρικόν (στράτευμα), *the bar-*

barian army. 11.

βαρβαρικῶς, adv., *barbarously, in a bar-*

barian tongue. 1.8¹.

βάρβαρος, ον, [imitative of the chattering

sound of a foreign tongue], *barbarous,*

foreign; as subs. a *barbarian, foreigner,*

used of all not Greeks. 74.

βαρέως, adv., *heavily, with difficulty*. 2.

[βαρύς, L. gravis.]

βάς, 2 a. pt. of βαῖνω.

Βασίς, ου, Βασίς. 1. An Arcadian. 4.1¹⁸.

2. Soothsayer from Elis. 7.8¹⁰.

βασιλεία, ας, [βασιλεύω], *kingdom, royal*

power, sovereignty. 3.

βασιλεύς, ον, *kingly, royal*; βασιλεῖον or

βασιλεία (sc. δόματα), *royal abodes,*

palace. 12.

βασιλεύς, ὡς, ὅ, [?], *king, esp. king of*

Persia. 171. *basilisk*.

βασιλεύω, εὔσω etc., *be king, rule, reign*. 6

βασιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, *king-like*; = βασιλῆος,

of the king, royal. 3. *basilica*.

βάσιμος, ον, [βαῖνω], *passable*. 3.4¹⁹.

βατός, ἡ, ὄν, [βαῖνω], *passable*. 4.6¹⁷. Cf.

ἔ, δύσ-.

βέβαιος, ἂ, ον, [βέβηκα, βαῖνω], *steadfast,*

firm. 1.9³¹.

βεβαιώω, ὥσω, *make firm, confirm, make*

good. 7.6¹⁷.

βεβηκότες, pf. pt. of βαῖνω.

Βέλεσις, υος, ὅ, *Belesys, satrap of Syria*

1.4¹⁰.

βέλος, ους, τό, [βάλλω], *missile, dart*. 9.

βέλτων, 9; βέλτιστος, 7, *comp. and sup*

of ἀγαθός, good, brave.

βῆμα, ατος, τό, [βαῖνω], *step, pace*. 4.7¹⁹.

βίᾱ, ας, [cf. L. vis], *force; violence*; βίᾱ,

perforce; w. gen. in *spite of*. 11.

βιάζομαι, ὁρῶμαι, ἐβιάσάμην, *to force, force*

one's way; do violence. 6.

βίαιος, ἂ, ον, *forcible, violent*. 3.

βιαιῶς, adv., *forcibly, violently*. 1.8²¹.

βιβάζω, ὁρῶ, *causal of βαῖνω, make go*. Cf

ἀνα, ἀπο, δια, εἰς, συν-εκ-

βίβλος, ου, ἡ, [Egypt.], *the pressed pith*

of the papyrus, used for paper; hence

paper, book. 7.5¹⁴. **Bible**.

βιθύνος, ἡ, ὄν, *Bithynian*; or B. *the Bithy-*

nians, a people of Thracian origin, who

inhabited the region south of the Eux-

ine, between Mysia and Paphlagonia.

βίκος, ου, [Semitic for πίθος], *wine-jar*. 1.9²⁵.

βίος, ου, ὅ, [akin to L. vivo, E. quick],

life; living, livelihood. 5. *bio-log-*

βίος = duration or manner of life; ζωή

= life as opp. to death.

βιοτεύω [βίος, poet. = βίος], *to live*. 2.

Less comm. than βίδω.

Βισάνθη, ης, *Bisanthe, town in Thrace on*

the Propontis.

Βίων, ωνος, *Bion, a Spartan*. 7.8⁶.

βλάβη, ης, (2.6⁶), βλάβος, ους, τό, (7.7²⁹),

harm, damage, (not wilful, ἀδίκημα).

[βλάπτω.]

βλακτεῖω [βλάξ, ἀκός, *lazy*], *be lazy, listless*

2. Cf. κατα-.

βλάπτω [γβλαβ], ψω, ξβλαψα, *harm, damage*. 5.

βλέπω [?], βλέψομαι, ξβλεψα, *look; look at, see*. 3. Cf. ἀπο-.

βλώσκω [for μλωσκω, γμολ, μλο], μολοῦμαι, 2 α. ξμολον, *go, come*. 7.1³². Cf. αὐτό-μολος.

βοάω [βοή], ἤσομαι, ἐβόησα, *shout, call*. | 9. Cf. ἀνα-, συμ-.

βοεικός, ἡ, ὄν, [βοῦς], = the more comm. βόειος, of an ox, of oxen, ox-. 2.

βοή, ἡς, [= βοή, L. bov-äre], *shout, cry*. 2.

βοήθεια, ας, [as if fr. *βοηθής], *aid, help, assistance; rescue*. 3.

βοηθέω [βοη-θός, θέω, run], ἤσω, ἐβοήθησα, *run to the rescue (lit. shout) or defence, aid, help, succor (one, dat.)*. 24. Cf. ἐκ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, συμ-. Cf. ὠφελέω.

βόθος, ου, ὁ, [cf. L. fodio, dig], *pit, hole*. 2.

βοῦσκος, ου, [little ox], *Boiscus, Thessalian boxer*. 5.8³².

βοιωτία, ας, [cattle-land], *Boeotia, the most populous and fertile state of central Greece, lying northwest of Attica*.

βοιωτιάω, imitate or speak like the Boeotians. 3.1²⁰.

βοιωτίας, or **Βοιωτός**, οὔ, *Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia*.

βορέας, ου, or **βορρᾶς**, ὁ, *Boreas, north wind; north*. 3.

βόσκημα, ατος, τό, what is fed, *beast; pl. cattle*. 3.5². [βόσκει, feed, βοτάνη, grass (botany), cf. L. vescor.]

βουλευω [βουλῇ], εὔσω etc., *counsel, plan, devise; deliberate on; oftener in mid. take counsel (with oneself or together), plan etc., as in act*. 39. Cf. ἐπι-, προ-, συμ-.

βουλῇ, ἡς, [βούλομαι], *will; plan, counsel*. 6.5¹². Cf. ἐπι-, συμ-; συμ-βουλος.

βουλμιάω, άσω, be faint with hunger. 3. **βουλμία** [βοῦς, λιμός], *ravenous hunger, bulmy*.

βούλομαι [for βελιομαι, L. volo, E. will], **βουλήσσομαι**, **βεβούλημαι**, ἐ- or ἡ- **βουλήθην**, *will, wish, be willing*. 151 β. expresses intelligent deliberate choice (cf. **βουλῇ βουλεύω**), **ἐθέλω**, the choice or will that proceeds from feeling or in-

stinct. So Grimm, Dindorf, Pillon, and others, vs. Buttman, Schmidt, and Curtius, who hold the opp. view.

βου-πόρος, ον, [πείρω, pierce], *ox-piercing, ox-*. 7.8¹⁴.

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, [L. bōs], *ox, cow*. 23. In compounds used to express something abnormal in size or degree; cf. **βουλιμιάω**. Cf. **βοεικός**.

βραδέως, slowly. 1.8¹¹.

βραδύς, εἶα, ὑ, [?], *slow, c. -ύτερος, s. -ύτατος*. 7.3³⁷.

βραχύς, εἶα, ὑ, [L. brevis for brevis], *short, (little, small, brief etc.)*; **βραχύ** or ἐπὶ **βραχύ**, for a short distance; c. -ύτερος, s. -ύτατος. 3. **brachy**-logy.

βρέχω [?], **βρέξω**, **ἔβρεξα**, **ἐβρέχην**, to wet. 4.

βροντή, ἡς, *thunder*. 2. [for **βρομή**, fr. **βρέμω**, roar, L. fremo.]

βρωτός, ἡ, ὄν, *eatable*. 4.5⁵. Verbal of **βιβρώσκω** [γβρω, βρω, L. voro], *eat*.

Βυζάντιον, ου, *Byzantium, a city of Thrace commanding the entrance to the Bosphorus, founded by a colony from Megara, 667 B.C., led by a Thracian named Βύζας (gen. αυτος). The name was changed 330 A.D. to Constantinople by Constantine the Great.*

Βυζάντιος, ου, a *Byzantine*.

βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, [βαίνω], a *raised place, with base or steps, for sacrificing, altar*. 4.

Γ.

γ = Lat. g = Teut. (Eng.) k.

Cf. γίγνομαι, γιγνώσκω.

γαλήνη, ἡς, [?], *calm*. 5.7⁸. **Galena**.

γαμέω, fut. **γαμῶ**, **ἐγHEMA**, **γεγάμηκα**, -μαι, *marry; mid. give oneself in marriage, be married*. 4.5²⁴.

γάμος, ου, ὁ, [akin to γάμω of γάμωμαι], *marriage; ἐπὶ γάμω, in marriage*. 2.4⁸, mono-, poly-gamy.

Γάνος, ου, ἡ, *Ganus, a town on the west coast of the Propontis*.

γάρ [γέ + ἔρα], conj. post-pos. causal, *for, less often since, because; in introducing*

a promised narration or explanation, *now, then*, 1.7⁴, 2.5¹¹; in questions, for emphasis *why, what*, cf. L. *nam*; joined elliptically with other words, *καὶ γάρ*, *etenim, and* (ellipsis suggested by context) *for*, e. g. 2.2¹⁵, and (they knew it) *for, for indeed, and indeed*.

γαστήρ, *éros* or *γαστήρός*, ἡ, [for *γαστήρ*, L. *venter*], *belly, abdomen*. 2.

γαυλικός, ἡ, *όν*, [*γαυλος*, *merchant vessel*], *of or for a vessel, vessel's*. 5.8¹.

Γαυλιτής, *ου*, [*γαῦλος*], *Gaulites, a Samian*. 1.7⁵.

γέ, an intensive particle, post-pos. encl., used to emphasize or restrict the word preceding, (less often the word following) or the clause in which it is found; *indeed, surely, at least, at any rate, even*; often best rendered by emphasizing the word it limits; much used to strengthen other particles, as *δή, μέν, μήν, μὲντοι*, which it often precedes.

γεγενῆσθαι, *γέγονα*, see *γίγνομαι*.

γείτων, *ονος*, *δ*, [*γεία* = *γῆ*], *neighbor*. 3.

γέλω [cf. *γέλως*], *γέλασμαι, ἐγέλασα*, *laugh*. 4. Cf. *δια-, ἐπ-εγ-, κατα-*.

γέλοιος, or *γέλαιος*, *ᾶ, ον*, [*γέλως*], *laughable, ridiculous*. 2.

γέλως, *ωτος*, *δ*, *laughter*. 3. [perh. *γ' γελ*, *be bright*.]

γελωτο-ποιός, *οῦ*, *jester*. 7.3²⁸.

γέμω [L. *gemo*], only in pres. sys., *be full* (of, gen.) 4.6.²⁷.

γενεά, *ᾶς*, [*γίγνομαι*], *birth; race*. 2.6²⁹.

γενειάω [*γένειον*, L. *gena*, CHIN], *grow or have a beard*. 2.6²⁸. Cf. *ἀ-γένειος*.

γενεῖσθαι, *γεννησόμεθα, γενοίμην*, see *γίγνομαι*.

γενναιότης *ητος*, ἡ, *nobleness, nobility*. 7.7⁴¹. [*γενναῖος* (of good) *birth*, fr. *γέννα* = *γένος*.]

γένος, *ους*, *τό*, [*γίγνομαι*], *birth, offspring, race*. 1.6¹ Cf. *συγγενής*.

γεραίος, *ᾶ, ὄν*, [*γέρων*], *old*; c. *-αἰρετος*, s. *-αἰτατος*. 5.7¹⁷.

γερόντιον, *ου*, [dim. of *γέρων*], *a little old man*. 6.3²².

γέρρον, *ου*, [?], *a wicker-shield, oblong and covered with ox-hide*. 9.

γερρο-φόρος, *ου*, [φέρω], *wicker-shield bearer*. 1.8⁹.

γέρων, *οντος*, *δ*, [akin to GRAY], *old man*.

2. Cf. *γεραίος, γερόντιον, γήρας, γρηῃσιον*.

γεύω [akin to L. *gustare*, E. CHOOSE, KISS], *γεύσασθαι, give a taste of*; ch. in mid. *γεύσομαι, ἐγευσάμην, taste*, (gen.). 3.

γέφυρα, *ας*, [?], *bridge*. 18.

γεώδης, *ες*, [*γεία, εἶδος*], *earth-like, earthy*. 6.4⁵.

γῆ, γῆς, [contr. fr. *γεία*, perh. fr. *γῆ* (*γίγνομαι*)], *produce*, *earth, land, country*.

21. *ge-o*-graphy, *-ology*. Cf. *γείτων, κατά-γειος, μεσό-γεια*, and

γῆϊνος, ου, of *earth, earthen*. 7.8¹⁴.

γῆ-λοφος, *ου*, [*λόφος, crest*], *crest of earth, hill*. 8.

γῆρας, *ας*, *τό*, [cf. *γέρων*], *old age*. 3.1¹².

γίγνομαι [*γ' γεν*, *γν*, *γον*, L. *gigno*, E. KIN], *γενήσομαι*, 2 a. *ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι*, 2 pf. *γέγονα*, *come into being, be born* (produced, made, done etc.); *become, come to pass, take place, arise, fall out; to be*.

Translated in a great variety of ways to be inferred from the context; *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο*, *he came to himself*, 1.5¹⁷; *τοῦ γεγενημένου δασμοῦς*, *the accruing retinue*, 1.1⁸; *δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις*, *the soldiers began to run*; *δρακὸν γεγενημένους*, *oaths taken*. 260. Cf. *δια-*

ἐγ-, ἐπι-, παρα-, περ-, προσ-, συν-; *ἀπο-ἐκ-γονος, πρό-γονος, γονεὺς, γένος, γενεά;*

γυνή, γάμος.

γινώσκω [*γ' γνω*, L. (g)nosco, E. KNOW, KEN], *γινώσομαι*, 2 a. *έγνω, έγνωκα, έγνωσμαι, έγνωσθην*, *know, (learn, observe, judge etc.)*. 39. *γ.* to know by observation and experience, *οἶδα* by reflection

Cf. *δνα-, ἀπο-, μετα-, γνάμη, ἀ- and ἀμφ- γνοέω, νόος, νομα*.

Γλοῦς, *οῦ*, *Glous*, son of Tamus. After the battle at Cunaxa he deserted the Greeks and went over to the king. 2.4²⁴.

Γνήσιον-ἵππος, *ου*, [*γνήσιος, real, true*], *Gne sippus*. 7.3²⁸.

γνόνῃ, *γνοῖς, γρόντες*, 2 a. of *γινώσκω*.

γνώμη, *ης*, [*γινώσκω*], *the knowing faculty, — mind, understanding; the result of its operations, opinion, judgment*;

γνώμη, from judgment or principle. 2.6⁹.
18. See ἀ-γνώμων.

γνῶναι, γνῶσεσθε, see γιγνώσκω.

Γογγύλος, ου, [round, Gongylus]: 1. Descended from one Gongylus banished from Greece for abetting Pausanias in his treason. 7.8⁸. 2. A son of the preceding. 7.8⁸, 17.

γοητεύω, enchant; cheat. 5.7⁹ (γοητευθέν-τες). [γῶης, ἦτος, wailer, fr. γοῶω wail.]

γονεῖς, ἑως, δ, [γίγνομαι], begetter, father, pl. parents. 2.

ῥόνυ, γόνατος, τό, [?], L. genu, E. KNEE, joint. 4.

Γοργίας, ου, [fierce], Gorgias, of Leontini, Sicily, the most famous sophist and rhetorician of his time. 2.6¹⁶. See Class. Dict.

Γοργίων [son of Γοργός], Gorgion. 7.8⁸.

οὐν [γε + ὅν], adv., at least then, at any rate; certainly. 4.

ῥέδιον or γράδιον [dim. of γράς, f. of γέρον], feeble old woman. 6.3²².

ῥάμμα, ατος, τό, [γράφω], what is scratched or written, letter; pl. letters, record, inscription. 5.3¹⁸. ana-, dia-, epi-, pro-gram.

ῥάφω [prob. for σκράφω, L. scribo, E. GRAVE], γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγραψην, scratch, draw, paint; comm. write. 5. para-graph. Cf. ἐπι-.

υμνάζω [γυμνός], δάω, to train naked, train, exercise. 1.2⁷.

υμνής, ἦτος, and γυμνήτης, ου, [γυμνός naked, lightly clad], light-armed foot soldier, including archers, slingers, and all not ὁπλίται. 10.

ὑμνιάς, δδος, ή, Gymnias. 4.7¹⁹.

υμνικός, ή, ὄν, 2. = γυμναστικός, gymnastic.

υμνός, ή ὄν, [?], naked; w. gen. stripped of; uncovered, exposed; often of persons clad only in the tunic (χιτών), hence lightly clad. 4.

υνή, αικός, | ἄγεν, γίγνομαι, woman, wife. 25. Cf. Sax. cwen, E. QUEEN.

ῶβρύας, ου or α, Gobryas. 1.7¹².

Δ

δ = Lat. d = Tent. (Eng.) t.
Cf. δάκρυ, δαίκνυμι, δέκα, δέω.

δάκνω [ἄδακ, δηκ], δήξομαι, 2 α. ἔδακον, ἐδήχθην, bite. 2.

δακρύω, ὅσω, ἐδάκρυσσα, shed tears, weep. 2. δάκρυον, L. lacryma (older dac-), E. TEAR. [ἄδακ, bite; cf. "bitter (= biting) tears."]

δακτύλιος, ου, finger-ring, seal-ring. 4.7²⁷.

δάκτυλος, ου, [cf. L. digitus], finger; δ. τῶν ποδῶν, toe. 2.

Δαμόρατος, ου, [Dor. for Δημ-, prayed for by the people, Hdt. 6.63], Damaratus, successor to his father Ariston on the throne of Sparta 526 B. C.; deposed 491 as being illegitimate, he fled to Persia, where he was well received by Darius Hystaspes, and, for service rendered Xerxes, was given a principality in Mysia. 2.1⁸.

δαπανάω, ἥσω, spend, expend; consume. 6. [δαπάνη, expense.] Cf. κατα-.

δάπεδον, ου, [δα = ζα (fr. δίδ), πέδον], floor, ground. 4.5⁶.

Δαρδανεύς, ἑως, a Dardanian, inhabitant of Dárdanus, on the east shore of the Hellespont. 3.1⁴⁷. Dardanelles.

Δάρδας, ατος, δ, Dardas, a branch of the Euphrates, not certainly identified. 1.4¹⁰. v. l. Δάρδης, Δαρδάδαξ.

δαρεικός, οὔ, [sc. στατήρ], a daric, Persian gold coin exchanged for 20 drachmæ or \$3.50; intrinsic value about \$5.50. Whence named is uncertain, — perhaps from darā, king. 10.

Δαρείος, ου, [Pers. darj, maintain], Darius II., surnamed Nothos (bastard), king of Persia, B. C. 424-405. 1.1¹, 8. See Introd. 39, 42.

δάσμευσις, ἑως, ή, [fr. obsol. δασμεύω fr. foll.], distribution. 7.1⁸¹.

δασμός, οὔ, δ, [δατέομαι, divide], division, share; tax, tribute. 4.

δασύς, εἰα, ὅ, [*δένσος, L. dēnsus], thick, dense, (hairy, shaggy etc.). 9.

Δαφν-αγόρας, ου, [laurel (crowned) -speaker], Daphnagoras. 7.8⁹.

δαφλῆς, *és*, [akin to *δαπάνη*], *liberal, abundant, plentiful*. 2.

δέ [cf. L. -de, -dem], conj. post-pos. with sense intermediate between *ἀλλὰ but*, and *καί and*, comm. translated *but*, less often *and, further, moreover*. When it has a distinctly adversative force, the word or clause with which it is connected is commonly preceded by another, distinguished by *μέν*. It is then rendered *but, on the other hand, on the contrary, whereas, however*; sometimes it may be rendered, *then, yet*, as in the apodosis, 5.6²⁰; or *or*, 5.7⁶, esp. with *μᾶλλον*; connected with *καί* (e. g. *καὶ στρατηγὸν δέ* 1.1²) it is conjunctive, *καί* intens. *even, also*.

-δέ [see foreg.], insep. particle affixed: (1) to names of places in the acc. to denote whither, *-ward, to, οἰκαδε homeward*; (2) to demonstrative pronouns for emphasis.

δέδια, *δεδιώς*, 2 pf. of *δεῖδω*.

δέδογμα, see *δοκέω*.

δεδομένοι, see *τιδομαι*.

δεηθῆναι, *δεήσας*, see *δέω*.

δεῖ, *δέη*, see *δέω*, *want*.

δεῖδω, *δεῖσθαι* (both Ep.), *ἔδεια, δέδοικα* and *δέδια* (as pres.), *fear, be apprehensive*. 26. [γδφι (*δεῖ, δοῖ*) *flee, fear*.] Syn. *φοβέομαι*, of fear more transient and exciting. See *δειλός, δεινός, ἀ-δεώς, διώκω*.

δείκνυμι [L. *dico*, E. *TEACH*], *δείξω, ἔδειξα, ἐδείχα, δέδειγμα, ἐδείχθην*, *show, point out, indicate*. 7. Cf. *ἀπο-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, ὑπο-*.

δεῖλη, *ης*, [?], *afternoon*; late in the afternoon, *evening*; ἀμφι or *περὶ δεῖλην*, *about, i. e. early in, the afternoon*; τῆς *δεῖλης*, *in the course of the afternoon*. 8.

δειλός, *ή, όν*, [*δεῖδω*], in pass. sense, *timid, cowardly*. 3.

δεινός, *ή, όν*, [*δεῖδω*], act. *exciting fear, fearful, frightful, terrible*; *wonderful, strange*; then *powerful, mighty, able, skilful*, often with inf.; τὸ *δεινόν*, *peril, danger*. 23.

δεινώς, adv., *fearfully, terribly*. 6.4.²³.

δειπνέω, *ήσω, etc.*, *dine, sup.* 12.

δείπνον, *ου*, [for *δειπνον*, cf. *δάπνω, devour*],

chief meal, in early times *dinner*, later *supper*. 7. Cf. *ἔ-δειπνος, σύν-*.

δειπνο-ποιόμαι, *ήσομαι, πρεπάρη supper, take supper*. 2.

δείσας, see *δεῖδω*.

δείται, see *δέω*.

δέκα, L. *decem*, E. *TEN*. 24.

δεκα-πέντε, *fifteen*. 1.

δεκατέω, *εἴσω*, *exact a tenth, tithe*. 5.3⁹.

δέκατος, *η, ον*, *tenth*; *ή δεκάτη*, *the tenth, tithe*. 3.

Δέλτα, τό, indecl., *Delta*, a delta-shaped district in Thrace near Byzantium. 7.1²³.

δελφίς, *ίνος, ό*, [? *belly-fish*, cf. *δελφύς, womb*], *dolphin*. 2.

Δελφοί, *ών*, [?], *Delphi*, a town of Phocis at the south base of Mt. Parnassus, about six miles from the gulf of Corinth, the seat of the celebrated oracle and temple of Apollo.

δένδρον, *ου*, [perh. akin to *δρῦς, oak*, Goth. *trīn*, E. *TREE*]; *tree*, dat. pl. *δένδροις* or *δένδρεσι*. 12.

δέεσθαι, see *δέχομαι*.

δεξιόμαι, *ώσομαι*, mid. dep. *welcome* (with the right hand), *greet*. 7.4¹⁹.

δεξιός, *ή, όν*, [L. *dexter*, perh. akin to *δέχομαι*], *right, on the right*; *ή δεξιά (χείρ)* *the right hand*, given as a pledge; hence, *pledge*; *έν δεξιᾷ*, *on the right*; *ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά*, *to or on the right*; τὸ *δεξιόν (πέρας)*, *the right wing*. 32. Cf. *ὑπερ-*.

Δεξ-ιππος, *ου*, [*dexterous horseman*], *Desiprus*, a Laconian. 5.1¹⁵.

δέον, pres. pt. of *δέω*.

Δερκυλλίδας, *ου*, [son of *Δέρκυλος*, i. e. *ken-eyed*], *Dercylidas*, a famous Spartan general, under whom the Cyrean Greeks after their return served against the Persians. 5.6.²⁴.

δέρμα, *ατος, τό*, [*δέρω, flay*, E. *TEAR*, see *ἀπο-, έκ-*], *skin, hide*. 3. *epi-dermis*.

δεσμός, *ου*, [*δέω, bind*], pl. often *δεσμά*, band as *halter, yoke-strap, bond*. 3.5¹.

δεσπότης, *ου*, [*δεσ ? + ποτης*, akin to *πόσις, husband*, L. *potis*], *master, lord; despot*. 4.

δεῦρο [?], adv., *hither*, less exactly, *here*. 7.

ἰεύτερος, ἄ, *ov*, akin to δύο or perh. δεύομαι *be inferior*, second; (τὸ) δευτέρον, *secondly*, second time. 5. *deuter-*.

ἰέχομαι [?], δέχομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δεδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive, accept*; of friends, *receive, welcome*; of an enemy, *receive, await*; εἰς χεῖρας δ., *meet in hand to hand conflict*. 39. Cf. ἀπο-, δια-, ὑπο-.

έω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, -μαι, *bind, tie, fetter*. 9. [Skt. *yāda*, bind]. Cf. ὑπο-; δεσμός, διά- and ὑπό- δημα.

έω [akin to foreg.], δέησω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, *want, lack, need*, πολλοῦ (δλίγου) δ. with inf., *to lack much (little) of*, 7.6¹⁸: impers. δεῖ, (δέη, δέοι, δέον) *there is need, one must, ought*; *there wants* (gen. as above or adv. acc. οὐδέν, τί etc.); εἰς τὸ δέον, *into what is needful or proper, satisfactorily*, 1.3⁸. Mid. (always pers.), δέομαι, δεήσομαι, ἐδεήμαι, ἐδεήθην, *need, want*; *beg, ask*, abs., gen., τί, or gen. + inf. 174. Cf. ἐν-, ἐν-δεῖα, ὑπο-δεπ.

ή [akin to δέ or ἥδη shortened], post-pos. particle used to mark exactness or emphasis, *now, indeed, truly, surely*; *very, even, just, exactly*; often best rendered by emphasis. 95.

ήλος, η, *ov*, [= δέλος (Ep.), *υδι, διF, shine*, cf. L. *divus*], *clear, plain, evident, manifest*, with εἶμ and pt. it has the force of an adv., δήλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, *he was manifestly troubled*, 1.2¹¹; δήλον δτι often parenthetic, *evidently*. 29.

ῥάω, ὥσω, etc., *make clear, show, declare*. 12.

μμαγωγέω, *be or play δημαγωγός [δημος, ἄγω], or demagogue*; *curry favor with*. 7.6⁴.

ημο-κράτης, *ov*, *Democrates*. 4.4¹⁶.

ημόσιος, ἄ, *ov*, [δημος, people], *of the people, common, public*; τὰ δημόσια, *public money*. 6. *demo-cracy, epi-demic*.

Cf. ἐν-δημος, ἀπο-δημέω ὥω [Ion. δηῖω, cf. δαῖω, *burn*], ὥσω, etc., *lay waste*. 5.5⁷.

-που, adv., *doubtless, surely, of course*. 6.

χθεῖς, see δάκνω.

ί [instr. case of st. akin to δῖς, L. *dis*], prep. *through*. 1. With gen., *through, by*

means of, by. διὰ ταχέων, *through quick means, quickly*, 1.5.⁹ 94. 2. With acc., *on account of, for the sake of, for, διὰ πολλὰ, for many reasons*. 62. In comp. *through, thoroughly; apart, abroad*.

Δία, see Ζεύς.

δια-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, *go through, over or across, cross*: *stride*. 88.

δια-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, *throw across*; *set (apart) at variance*; comm. *accuse falsely, slander*. 15.

δια-βάς, see δια-βαίνω.

διά-βασις, εως, ή, [βαίνω], *a crossing, passage*; *ferry or bridge*. 8.

δια-βατός, ἄ, *ov*, [βαίνω], *to be crossed, must be crossed*. 3.

δια-βατός, ή, *όν*, [βαίνω], *that may be crossed, passable*. 4.

δια-βήναι, -βῶ, 2 a. of δια-βαίνω.

δια-βιβάζω, ἄσω or ᾶ, -εβίβασα, *carry over or across, transport*. 7.

δια-βολή, ής, [δια-βάλλω], *slander, calumny*. 2.5⁵.

δι-αγγέλλω, -ελῶ, -ήγγειλα, *report (through, i e. to one at a distance or in diff. directions), proclaim, announce*; mid. *report from one to another, pass the word along*. 4.

δια-γελᾶω, *laugh at, mock*. 2.6²⁸.

δια-γίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, *pass (lit. become) through, pass, continue, live*. 4.

δι-αγκυλόμαι [ἀγκύλη, *loop in a thong, thong*], -ηγκύλωμαι, *put the fingers into the thong of the javelin*; pf. pt. *with fingers in the thongs*. 4.3²⁸; 5.2¹². Cf. ἐν-αγκυλῶω.

δι-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, *lead (or bring) through, over, or across*; of time, *spend, live (w. or without βίω)*; *lead on, continue*. 8.

δια-δέχομαι, *receive (through a line) in succession, succeed*. 1.5².

δια-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, *give from hand to hand, distribute*. 4.

διά-δοχος, *ov*, [δια-δέχομαι], *successor*. 2.

δια-τεύγνυμι, pf. -έτενγμαι, *unyoke; separate*. 4.2¹⁰.

δια-θεόμαι, look (through) into, consider. 3.1¹⁹.

δι-αυθιόζω [αὐθρία, clear sky], become clear, clear up. 4.4¹³.

δι-αίρω, ἡσώ, 2 a. -εἶλον, take apart, pull down, destroy. 3. **diæresis.**

διά-καμαι, κέλλομαι, lie or be laid in order, be arranged or disposed. 7.

δια-κελεύομαι, urge or cheer on, encourage. 2.

δια-κινδυνεύω, εὐσώ, run all risks, hazard all. 3.

δια-κλάω, break in pieces. 7.3²².

διάκονός [διάκονος, servant, deacon, N. T.], serve. 4.5²³.

δια-κόπτω, -κόψω, 2 a. p. -εκόπη, cut through, break through. 5.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, [διά = δύο + κόσιοι, Dor. -κάτιοι = -εκατόν], two hundred. 9.

δια-κρίνω, -κρινῶ, -έκρινα, judge between, decide. 6.1²².

δια-λαγχάνω, 2 a. -έλαχον, distribute by lot, allot. 4.5²³.

δια-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, take apart, divide, take severally. 3.

δια-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -εἶλεγμαι, -ελέχθη, talk (between) back and forth, converse with, (dat.), discuss. 12. **dialect, logue.**

δια-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -έλειπα, leave apart; stand apart; leave an interval; be distant. τὸ διαλείπον, interval. 5.

δια-μάχομαι, fight it out, fight earnestly, contend. 2.

δια-μένω, remain (through) firm, still remain. 7.1⁶.

δια-μετρέω, ἡσώ, measure out, distribute. 2.

δι-αμπερές [for -ἀνα-περές, πέρω, pierce], adv., through and through, clean through. 4.1¹⁸; 7.8¹⁴.

δια-νέμω, -νεμῶ, -ένεμα, distribute. 7.5².

δια-νοέομαι, ἡσώμαι, etc., pass. dep. be fully minded, intend, purpose. 8

διάνοια, as, [*διά-νοος, cf. ἄνοια], intent, purpose. 5.6²¹.

δια-πέμπω, send round. 2.

δια-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, sail across. 5.

δια-πολέμω, war or fight it out. 3.3⁸.

δια-πορεύω, convey or carry over; oftener pass. dep., εὐσώμαι, πεπορεύμαι, -επορεύθην, pass through or over. 5.

δια-πράττω, -πράξω, -έπραξα, -επράγμα, stronger form of πράττω, work out, effect, accomplish; negotiate, settle. 23.

δι-αρπάξω, ἄσσομαι, ἤρπασα, -κα, -σμαι, stronger form of ἄρπάξω, plunder thoroughly, seize, carry off. 11.

δια-ρ-ρέω, flow through. 5.3⁶. **diarrhoea.**

δια-ρ-ριπτέω = foll. 7.3²².

δια-ρ-ρίπτω, ψω, -έρριψα, throw about, scatter. 5.8⁶.

διάρριψις, εως, ἡ, scattering. 5.8⁷.

δια-σημαίνω, ἀνῶ, -εσήμηνα, indicate clearly. 2.1²³.

δια-σκηνέω [σκηνή, tent], ἡσώ, tent or encamp apart. 2. -ῶ. 4.4¹⁰.

δια-σκηνητέον, must encamp apart. 4.4¹⁴.

δια-σπάω, ἄσω, -έσπασα, -έσπασμαι, -εσπέσθην, draw apart, separate, scatter. 8.

δια-σπείρω, -σπερῶ, -έσπειρα, -έσπαρκα, -μαι, 2 a. p. -εσπάρην, scatter about, disperse spread. 6.

δια-στάς, 2 a. pt. of δι-ίστημι.

δια-σφενδονάω, sling in all directions; pass. fly to pieces. 4.2³.

διά-σχοιμι, -σχω, 2 a. of δι-έχω.

δια-σώζω, -σώσω, -έσωσα, -εσώθην, save through to the end, bring safely; pass. be saved through, arrive safely. 6.

δια-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, draw up or out, arrange. 2.

δια-τείνω, -τενῶ, -έτεινα, stretch to the utmost; mid. exert oneself. 7.6²⁰.

δια-τελέω, -τελῶ, -ετέλεσα, bring quite to an end, finish; sc. ὁδόν = arrive; absol. go on to the end, continue. 4.

δια-τήκω, melt through. 4.5⁶.

δια-τίθημι, -θήσω, -έθηκα, put in order, arrange, manage, dispose (cf. δια-θήκη, testament, T. 33); mid. dispose of one's own, sell. 6.

δια-τρέφω, 2 a. p. -ετρέφην, nourish through, sustain. 4.7¹⁷.

δια-τριβή, ἡς, delay. 6.1¹. **dia-tribe.** δια-τρίβω, τρίψω, rub or wear away; waste: of time, spend; delay. 6.

δια-φαίνω, 2 a. p. -εφάνην, show through; m. and p. appear through, show light through. 3

διαφανής [διαφανής, diaphanous], adv. transparently, clearly. 6.1²⁴.

διαφερόντως [fr. pres. pt. of foll.], *pre-eminently*. 1.9¹⁴.

δια-φέρω, -οίσω, *ἡνεγκα* οἰ. *ον*, *bear through, carry over*; intr. *differ, be different; differ from*, esp. for the better, *excel, surpass*; pass. *be at variance, quarrel*. 4.5¹⁷, 5. Cf. *διά-φορος*.

δια-φεύγω, *ξομαι*, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφυγα, *flee through, escape*. 4.

δια-φθείρω, -φθερώ, -έφθειρα, -έφθαρκα, 2 a. p. -εφθάρην, *destroy utterly, ruin, lay waste; corrupt, bribe*. 6.

διάφορος, *ον*, [δια-φέρω], *differing, at variance*; τὸ διάφορον, *difference, variance*. 2.

δια-φύη, *ης*, [δια-φύομαι, *grow between*], *cleft, division*. 5.4²⁸.

ια-χειμάζω [χειμα, *winter*], *άσω*, *pass the winter*. 7.6²¹.

ια-χειρίζω [χείρ], *manage carefully*. 1.9¹⁷.

ια-χωρέω, *go through*; impers. *κάτω διεχέροι αὐτοῖς, they had a diarrhoea*. 4.8²⁰.

ιδάσκαλος *ου*, *teacher*. 2.

ιδάσκω [di redupl. + *δα* [κ] + *σκω*, cf. L. doceo], *διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, teach, inform*; pass. *be taught, learn*. 10. [√*δακ*, akin to √*δικ* in *δαικνύμι*].

ιδέασι, pres. 3d pl. of *δίδημι* Ep. = *δέω*, *bind*. 5.8²⁴.

ιδωμι [√*δο*, cf. L. dare, dono], *δώσω, ἔδωκα* (δῶ, *δοίην, δοῦναι, δοῦς*), *δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, give, grant, present, offer*. 105. Cf. *ἀντι-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, μετα-*.

παρα-, προ-, προσ-; *διωρόμαι, δαμείω, εἰργω, keep apart; lie between*. 3.1².

ειχον, see δι-έχω.

ελαύνω, -ελῶ, *ἤλασα, drive through; ride, march, or charge through*. 4.

ελών, 2 a. pt. of δια-ιρέω.

έρχομαι, -εληλυθα, 2 a. -ἦλθον, *come or go through, cross; go abroad, spread*. 17.

εσήμενη, see δια-σημαίνω.

εσπάρθαι, pf. inf. of δια-σπείρω.

εσπιάσθαι, pf. inf. of δια-σπώω.

έχω, impf. -είχον, 2 a. -έσχον, *be apart, stand apart, be distant; τὸ διεχόν, the interval*. 5.

ηγέομαι, *set out in detail, relate, narrate*. 3.

δι-ήλασα, see δι-ελάττω.

δι-ἦλθον, see δι-έρχομαι.

δι-ήσουσι fut. of δι-ίημι.

Δις, see Ζεύς.

δι-ίημι, -ήσω, -ήκα, *let go through, let pass*. 3.

δι-ίστημι, -στήσω, 2 a. -έστην, *place or station apart; mid., pf. and 2 a. act., intr. stand apart or at intervals*. 3.

δικαιος, ᾱ, *ον*, [δικη], *just, right, lawful, upright; fitting. τὸ δίκαιον, justice; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, out of = according to justice, justly*. 18.

δικαιοσύνη, *ης, justice, uprightness*. 2; T. 92.

δικαιοῦτης, *ητος, ἦ, = foreg.* 2.6²⁸.

δικαίως, *adv., justly, rightly, properly*. 14.

δικαστής, *ου*, [δικάζω (δικη), *judge, cf. κατα-*], *a judge*. 5.7²⁴.

δίκη, *ης*, [√*δικ*, see δαικνύμι], *justice, right; legal process, lawsuit, trial; the result of such process, penalty, punishment (for the wrong-doer), satisfaction (to the one wronged). δίκην δίδόναι, give satisfaction, suffer punishment; δίκην ὑπέχειν, stand trial, render account*. 23. syn-
dio. Cf. *δαικέω*.

δι-μοῖρα, *as*, [μοῖρα, *portion*], *double portion*. 2.

δινέω [δίνη, *a whirling*], *whirl*. 6.1⁹.

διό [δι' *δ*], *adv., on which account, wherefore*. 3.

δι-όδος, *ου, ἦ, way through, passage*. 5.4⁹.

Διός, see Ζεύς.

δι-ορῶ, see through, perceive. 5.2⁸⁰.

δι-ορύττω, pf. m. -ορύρνυμαι, *dig through* 2. Cf. *διωρνέ*.

διότι [= διὰ τοῦτο *εἵτι*], *because*. 2.2¹⁴.

δι-πηχυν, *υ, g. eos, of two cubits in length*. 1.

δι-πλάσιος, *α, ον, twice as much (far, long many) as; διπλάσιον, as far again*. 3.3¹⁰.

3. Cf. *διπλοῦς*.

δι-πλεθρος, *ον, two plethra long, wide, etc.* 4.3¹.

δι-πλοῦς, ἦ, *οὖν*, [cf. *ἄπλοῦς*], *twofold, twice as much (long, large, etc.) as*. 1. *diploma*.

δι-χίλιοι, *αι, α, two thousand*. 10.

διφθέρα, *as*, [cf. *δέψω, work till soft*], *tanned skin; what is made of leather, bag, wallet*. 2. *diphtheria*.

διφθέρινος, η, ον, *leathern*. 2.4²⁸.

δι-φορος, ου, [= -φορος (φέρω), what bears two, i. e. driver and fighter], *chariot-board, seat*. 2.

δίχα [δι(s), cf. τρι-χα], *in two, apart*. δ. ποιεῖν, *divide*. 6.4¹¹.

διψάω [δίψα, *thirst*], *thirst, be thirsty*. 4.5²⁷. διωκτός, ἀ, ον, *be pursued, must pursue*. 3.3⁸.

διώκω [? perh. causal to δίω (= δειδω), *make flee*], ξω or ὀξομαι, *εδίωξα, pursue, chase, follow*; intr.: *speed away*. 7.2²⁰. 48. Cf. ἐπι-, κατα-.

διώξω, εως, ή, *pursuit*. 3.4⁸.

διώρυξ, υχος, ή, [δι-ορύττω], *trench, canal*. 5. δόγμα, ατος, τό, [δοκέω], *what seems good, opinion, decree*. 4. **dogma**.

δοθῆναι, δοῖην, *see δίδωμι*.

δοκέω [γδοκ, cf. L. dec-et], δόξω, ἔδοξα, ἐδόχουμαι, ἐδόχουην, *think, fancy, imagine*. 1.7¹, 8²; 2.2¹⁰, 14. δοκῶ μοι, *methinks*; oftener of the impression made on the mind, *seem, esp. seem good, seem best*; be of the opinion, be resolved, be approved: often impers., δοκεῖ μοι, *it seems to me, seems good to me*. τὰ δόξαντα or δεδογμένα, *the things thought best or resolved upon*; δόξω (acc. abs.), *when it seemed good*. 261. Cf. ἀπο-, προσ-, συν-; δόγμα, δόξα, and

δοκιμάζω [δοκιμος], α. p. ἐδοκιμάσθην, *test, approve*. 3.3²⁰.

δολιχός, ή, όν, *long*: δ δολιχος (sc. δρόμος), *long race*, 12, 20, or 24 stades. 4.8²⁷.

δόλος, ου, [? cf. δέλεαρ, bait, L. dolus], *bait, hence wile, craft, treachery*. 5.6²⁹. Cf. ἀδόλως.

Δόλοπες, ον, *Dolopians*, a tribe of uncertain kin, inhabiting the Pindus mountains in southwestern Thessaly. 1.2⁶.

δόξα, ης, [δοκέω], *opinion, esp. good opinion, reputation, glory*. παρά δόξαν, *contrary to expectation*. 3. ortho-dox. Cf. ένδοξος, κατα-δοξάζω.

δόξαντα, δόξετε, *see δοκέω*.

δοράτιον, ου, [dim. of δόρυ], *small or short spear*. 6.4²⁸.

δορκάς, ἄδος, ή, [δέρκομαι (γδερκ, δρακ)], *see clearly, gleam (of the eye)*, gazelle,

species of antelope. 2. Dorcas. δράκων, *dragon, Draco*.

δορπηστός, ου, [δόρπον, cf. δειπνηστός], *supper-time*. 1.10¹⁷.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, [akin to δρύς, oak], *shaft, spear*. ἐπὶ δ., *to the right*, opp. to ἐκ' or παρ' ἀσπίδα. 11. Cf. δοράτιον, αἰχμή, λόγχη.

δορυ-φόρος, ου, [φέρω], *spear-bearer*. 5.2⁸.

δουλεία, ας, *slavery, bondage*. 1. From δουλεύω, εὔσω etc., *be a slave*. 4.8⁴.

δοῦλος, ου, [?], *slave, servant*. 6. One born in slavery as opp. to ἀνδράποδον, one reduced to slavery.

δοῦναι, δούς, *see δίδωμι*.

δουνέω, ήσω, *make a dull noise, strike heavily*. 1.8¹⁸.

δοῦπος, ου, [?], *dull noise, din*. 2.2¹⁹.

δραλῖν, δρᾶναι, *see διδράσκω*.

δρακόντιος, ου, [keen-eyed], *Dracontius*. 4.8²⁶.

δραμεῖν, -οῦμαι, *see τρέχω*.

δρεπανη-φόρος, ον, [φέρω], *scythe-bearing*. 4.

δρέπανον, ου, [δρέπω, pluck], *sickle, scythe*. 1. Δρίλαι, ών, *Drilæ*, tribe of Pontus. 5.2¹.

δρόμος, ου, [see τρέχω], *a running; race*: race-course. δρόμῳ θεῖν, *run a race or as in a race, run at full speed*. 15. **dromedary**. Cf. ἱππό-δρομος, προ-δρομή.

δύναμαι [st. δυνα, γ?], impf. ἐδυνάμην, *δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, be able, w. inf., can; have power or influence*. μέγιστον δυνάμενοι, *the most powerful: be equal to, mean*. 1.5⁶; 2.2¹³. Often with ώς or ή and adv. in sup. ή ἐδύνετι τάχιστα, *as quickly as he was able*. 151.

δύναμις, εως, ή, *ability, power, force; force or forces, for war*. εἰς or κατά δύναμιν, *according to one's ability*. 36. **dynamite**.

δυνάστης, ου, *a man of power or influence, chief, prince*. 1.2²¹. **dynasty**.

δυνατός, ή, όν, *powerful, able, capable; pass. possible, practicable*. 14. Cf. ἀ-δύνατος.

δύνω, only in pres. sys., *enter; set, of the sun, ἅμα ήλῳ δύνοντι, at sunset*. 2. *See δύο*.

δύο, δυοῖν or indecl., L. duo, Goth. twai, E

TWO; *eis δύο, two abreast.* 44. **TWAIN, TWIN.**

δυο-, insepr. prefix meaning *ill, hard, difficult, un-, mis-*. **dys-pepsia.**

δύο-βατος, *ov*, [βαίνω], *hard to go to, inaccessible.* 5.2².

δυομή, *ης*, [δύω], *ch. in pl., setting of the sun; west.* 3.

δυο-πάρ-ιντος [πάρ-ειμι, *go past*], *hard to pass.* 4.1²⁶.

δυο-πόρευτος, *ov*, [πορεύω], = *foreg.* 1.5⁷.

δυοπορία, *as*, *hard passage or crossing.* 4.3⁷.

δύο-πορος, *ov*, [πóρος, *way through*], *hard to pass or cross.* 3.

δύο-χρηστος, *ov*, [χρῶμαι], *hardly usable, of little use.* 3.4¹⁹.

δυοχωρία, *as*, [*δύο-χωρος, χώρα, *country*], *ruggedness of country.* 3.5¹⁶.

δύω [?], δύσω, ἔδυσα, *cause to enter; mid. δόμαι, δόσομαι, 2 a. ἔδω, enter, set, of the sun.* 5. Cf. ἀπο-, εἰσ-, ἐκ-, ἐν-, κατα-, δύνω.

δῶ, δάσω, see διδωμι.

δώδεκα [δύο, δέκα], *twelve.* 6

δωρόμαι ήσσομαι, *mid. dep., present, give.* 7.

δωρο-δοκίω [δοκ-, δέχομαι, *receive*], *receive a gift, take a bribe.* 7.6¹⁷.

δώρον, *ov*, [δίδωμι], *gift, present.* 13. **Dorothea.**

δώσαν, *fut. inf. of δίδωμι.*



ἐῖς, ἐῖς, εἰς, see εἶς.

εἶδων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

εἰς [εἰ + εἰς], or ἥν, *less often εἰς, (w. subj.), if, if perchance, in case that; εἰς μή, if not, unless, except. εἰς τε . . . εἰς τε, whether . . . or, be it . . . or be it.*

εἰς-περ, *stronger form of foreg., if indeed, if only.* 4.6¹⁷.

εἶσαι, εἶσω, see εἶς.

ἐαυτοῦ, *ης, or αὐτοῦ, ἡς*, [ἐ, αὐτός], *reflex. pron. of third pers., of himself, of herself, of itself, his own, her own; pl. their own. of αὐτοῦ, his own (men or soldiers); τὰ αὐτῶν, their own (affairs, goods, etc.); ἐφ' αὐτῶν, by themselves.* 150.

H. & W. ANAB. — 32

εἶς [? for *σεῖς, cf. old L. de-sev-are, *cease*], *impl. εἶς (εἶς, εἶς), εἶσω, εἶσα, etc., let, permit; let alone, let go, dismiss; with neg. = forbid, protest.* 17.

ἐβαλον, see βάλλω.

ἐβδομήκοντα [ἐβδομ, *seventh* + η conn. vow. + κοντα = Skt. daśan, *ten*], *seventy.* 1.

ἐβδομος, *n. ov*, [unexplained change fr. *ἐπτομος fr. ἐπτά], *seventh.* 6.2¹².

ἐγ-, before κ, γ, χ, = ἐν.

ἐγ-γίγνομαι, *take place in, arise in.* 5.8².

ἐγγύω [ἐγγύη (ἐν, γύαλον, *hollow of the hand*), *pledge put into one's hand*], ἦσω, *pledge; mid. pledge oneself, promise.* 7.4¹². Cf. παρ-.

ἐγγύθεν, *adv., from near by; near by.* 4.2⁷.

ἐγγός [ἐγγυ + s, cf. μέχρη(s), ἄγχι, *press*], *near, absol. or w. gen., c. ἐγγυτέρω, s. τῶν or τερων, τατα; after art. as adj.* 2.2¹¹, 16. 32.

ἐγείρω [ε of unc. orig., ἄγερ, Skt. ἄgar, *watch*], ἐγερῶ, ἡγείρω, *waken; pass. and 2 pf. ἐγρήγορα, am awake, watch.* 2. **Gregory.** Cf. ἀν-, ἐπ-.

ἐγεν-. ἐγιν-, see γίγνομαι.

ἐγ-καλέω, εἶσω, ἐν-εκάλεσα, ἐγκέκληκα, *call in, call on or for, demand, call up (acc.) against (dat.), bring a charge against, blame.* 4.

ἐγ-καλύπτω, *pf. m. ἐγ-κεκάλυμαι, cover (in) up, wrap up.* 4.5¹⁸.

ἐγ-κειμαι, *lie in, on or therein.* 4.5²⁶.

ἐγ-κέλευστος, *ov*, [κελεύω], *urged on, bidden.* 1.3¹².

ἐγ-κέφαλος, *ov*, [κεφαλή, *head*], *brain; pith of the palm shoots or perh. the large buds that tip the stock.* 2.

ἐγ-κρατής, ἐς, [κράτος, *power*], *having in one's power, master of.* 2.

ἐγνω-, see γινώσκω.

ἐγρήγορα, see ἐγείρω.

ἐγ-χαλινώω [χαλινός, *bridle*], ἐγ-κεχαλινώμαι, *bridle.* 3.

ἐγ-χειρῶ [χείρ], *take in hand, undertake.* 5.1⁸.

ἐγχειρίδιον, *ov*, [ἐν, χείρ], (*hand*) *knife, dagger.* 4.3¹².

ἐγ-χειρίζω [ἐν, χείρ], εἶσω, ἐν-χειρίσα, *put into one's hand, entrust.* 3.2⁸.

ἐγγέω, *pour in*. 4.3¹⁸.

ἐγώ [L. ego, Sax. ic], gen. ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, *I, me*; pl., ἡμεῖς, *we*. 717.

ἐγώ-γε, *I at least, I for my part*. 15.

εἶαι, ἐδεῖτο, ἐδεήθη, see δεόμαι.

εἶδισαν, see δεῖδω.

ἐξηδοκότες, see ἐσθίω.

ἔδραμον, see τρέχω.

ἔδωκα, ἔδομεν, see δίδωμι.

ἔων, see ζάω.

ἐθελοντής, οὔ, *volunteer*; = θέλων, *willing, voluntary*. 4.

ἐθελούσιος, ᾧ, *on, voluntary*. 6.5¹⁴.

ἐθελω [?], ἐθελήσω, ἐθέλησα, 51, less often θέλω, ἤσω, 10, *be willing, wish, prefer*; ἐθέλων, like ἄσμενος, sometimes used adverbially, *willingly*. Syn. βούλομαι. Cf. συν-.

ἔθετο, see τίθημι.

ἔθνος, οὖς, τό, [?], *nation, tribe*; κατ' ἔθνη, *nation by nat.on*. 7. **ethnicio.**

εἰ [loc. of st. akin to ἐ-?], conj. with indic. and opt., *if*; καὶ εἰ, *even if*; εἰ καὶ, *although*; εἰ μὴ, *if not, unless, except*; εἰ δὲ μὴ, *but if not, otherwise*, 2.2²; 4.3³; εἴ τις, εἴ τι, *whoever, whatever*, nearly = ὅστις, cf. 1.4⁹; 5¹; 6¹; in indirect questions, *whether*; εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or*. 186?

εἶα, εἶάσε, see εἶδω.

εἶδέναι, inf. of ὁἶδα, *I know*, 2 pf. of εἶδω non-Att., [√Fid, L. video, E. wit, wor], see; mid. appear. **idea, idol, idyl.** Other tenses εἶσομαι, εἶδον.

εἰδήτε, εἰδείην, see foreg.

εἶδον [= εFιδον], subj., ἴδω, opt. ἴδοιμι, inf. ἴδῃν, pt. ἴδών, *saw*, 2 a. to δράω. 59.

εἶδος, οὖς, τό, *appearance, form, shape*. 2.3¹⁵. Whence -ειδής, -ές (or -ωδής fr. α-ειδής), *'like, -ly*, see εὐ-ειδής, θυμο-ειδής.

εἰδότες, see ὁἶδα.

εἶεν, εἶην, see εἶμι.

εἶκα, see ἵημι.

εἰκάω [εἰκός], impf. εἰκάσον, δώω, εἰκασα, *liken, compare*; *infer from comparison, conjecture, guess*. 8. 2 pf. εἰκα [εἰκω], and 2 plp. ἐφῆκεν as pres. and impf., *be like, resemble*; *seem*; *seems likely, proper, etc.* 10.

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, [2 pf. pt. neut. of *εἰκω], *likely, probable, reasonable, w. or without εστίν*; as subs. a *likelihood, probability*. 9.

εἰκοσι(ν), *twenty*. 39. [Dor. Φικᾶτι = Φι (perh. for δΦι = δύο) + κατι = κοττα, cf. ἐβδομήκοντα].

εἰκότως [εἰκός], adv., *likely, probably, reasonably*. 2.

εἰληφα, see λαμβάνω.

εἰληχα, see λαγχάνω.

εἶλον, see αἶρέω.

εἶμι [= ἐσ-μί, √es, L. es-se, E. is, AM (for as-m), ART for as-t)], impf. ἦν, f. ἔσομαι, *be, exist*: 1. w. gen., (1) *be of, belong to*, — emphasizing the possessor, 1.1⁶; 2.1⁴; (2) *origin, be sprung from*; (3) *material, be of, consist of*; (4) *measure, partitive relation, etc., be*. 2. w. dat., *be to, have*: impers. ἐστί, ἦν, *it is (was) possible*, 2.3¹¹; οὐκ ἐστί, *it is impossible*; ἐστί or εἰσὶ οἱ = ἐνιοι, *some*, 1.5⁷; ἐσθ' ὅτε, *sometimes*, 2.6⁹; used with a pt. instead of a finite verb to emphasize the predicate, 2.2¹⁸; 2.1³; in phrases, τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *for the present*; τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, *so far as this man is concerned*. 1215. Cf. ἀπ-, ἐν-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, μετ-, παρ-, περ-, συν-.

εἶμι [√i, L. i-re], pl. ἴμεν, other modes ἴω, ἴοην or ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἴέναι, ἴών; impf. ἦεν or ἦα, *go*, less often *come*; pres. ind. mostly as fut. to ἐρχομαι, *am going, will go*. ἴθι = L. age, *come*. 66. Cf. ἀπ-, συν-ἀπ-, εἰσ-, ἐξ-, ἐπ-, κἀτ-, πὰρ, ἀντι-πὰρ, ἐπι-πὰρ, περ-, πρό-, πρόσ, σύν; ἰτέον, δυσ-πάρ-ιτος; ἰσθμός.

εἶπα, see εἶπον.

εἰ-περ, stronger form of εἰ, *if really, if indeed*. 7.

εἰπετο, see ἔπομαι.

εἶπον [= εFεπον, √Fep, cf. ἔπος, *word, epic*], 2 a. to λέγω; pf. εἶρηκα, -μαι, ἐρήθη, *say, speak, tell*; *command* (w. inf., cf. 1.3¹⁴). 189. Cf. ἀν-, προσ-αν-, ἀν-.

εἴργω [√Fery, akin to L. urgeo, E. WREAK], impf. εἴργον, εἴρξω, *shut in or out, keep away*; *prevent*. 4. Cf. δι-; ἔρως.

εἴρηκα, εἴρητο, εἰρημένα, see εἶπον, *say*.

εἰρήνη, ης, [? cf. εἰρω, join; or, εἰρω, say], peace. 5. irenlo.
 εἰς [for εἰς, cf. πρό, πρὸς], prep. w. acc. only, into, unto, to, among, against; of number, measure, up to, to the number of, to the extent of, εἰς δυνάμιν, εἰς ὁπλῆ; of purpose, relation, etc., for, in respect to, 1.9¹⁶; of time, unto, until; on, at (a time when it is come to), against, 1.7¹; 2.3²⁶; 4.1¹⁵. See H. 796, b; w. verbs of rest implying a previous motion, in, at. 1.1⁸. 321. Cf. ἐν, εἰσω.
 εἰς, μία, ἓν, gen. ἑνός, μίας, ἑνός, [for ἓν, for *sems, cf. ἄμα, L. sem-el, E. SAME, some], one, alone; καθ' ἑνα, one by one; εἰς τις, single one. 49.
 εἰς-άγω, ἄγω, 2 a. -άγω, lead into, bring into. 4.
 εἰς-ακοντίζω, shoot darts into, in or at. 7.4¹⁵.
 εἰς-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go into, embark. 5.7¹⁵.
 εἰς-βάλλω, throw into; enter into; empty. 3.
 εἰς-βιβάζω, -εβίβασα, make go into, put on board. 5.3¹.
 εἰς-βολή, ἥς, [βάλλω], entrance, pass; invasion. 3.
 εἰς-δύομαι, enter into, sink into. 4.5¹⁴.
 εἰς-εἰμι, impf. -ήσεν, go or come into, enter; enter one's mind. 9.
 εἰς-ελαύνω, -ήλασα, ride or march into. 1.2²⁰.
 εἰς-ελθεῖν, 2 a. of foll.
 εἰς-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ήλθον, go or come into, enter. 10.
 εἰς-ήλασα, see εἰς-ελαύνω.
 εἰς-ἦσαν, εἰς-εἰμι.
 εἰς-ήχθη, see εἰς-άγω.
 εἰς-ὁδος, ου, ἡ, way into, entrance. 3.
 εἰσομαι, fut. of εἰδω.
 εἰς-πηδάω, ἦσω, leap into. 1.5⁶.
 εἰς-πίπτω, fall into, rush into. 3.
 εἰς-πλέω, sail into. 6.4¹.
 εἰστήκειν, see ἵστημι.
 εἰς-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run into or in. 5.2¹⁶.
 εἰς-φέρω, a. p. -νήχθη, bear or bring in. 7.3²¹.
 εἰς-φορέω, ἦσω, carry or bring in. 4.6¹.
 εἰσω [for ἐσω, cf. ἐξω], adv., within, inside of (gen.). 15.
 εἰς-ωθίω, push into or in. 5.9¹⁸.

εἴτα [pron. st. i (cf. σότρο-ε, L. i-e), va cf. τῷ], adv., then, thereupon, afterward, next. 11.
 εἴ-τε . . . εἴ-τε, whether . . . or, L. si-ve . . . si-ve, either . . . or. 16.
 εἶχον, see ἔχω.
 εἶωθα, 2 pf. as pres., [ἔθω used only in pres. pt.], plpf. εἰσέθω as impf., am wont, am accustomed. 2. Cf. ἔθος, τό, custom, T. 12; ἡθος, τό, disposition, ethics. See εὐ-ἡθης.
 εἶων, see εἰώω.
 ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ [? cf. L. ē, ex], prep. w. gen. only, out of, from, away from. of time, from, often, since, ἐξ ὧν, from which time, since; ἐκ τούτου, from this time = hereupon; of orig., agency (like ἐν), of, by; ἐκ βασιλείας, by the king, in accordance with. In phrases ἐξ ἴσων, equally; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, opposite; ἐξ ἀπροσδοκήτου, unexpectedly; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, justly. 242. Cf. ἔξω, ἔσχατος exotio, exterior.
 ἐκασταχόσε [cf. πανταχό-σε], adv., to each side, in each direction. 3.5¹⁷.
 ἐκαστος, η, ον [ἐκds, L. secus], each; pl (they) each, several, severally. 70.
 ἐκάστο-τε [cf. ἄλλο-τε], adv., each time. 2.4¹⁰.
 ἐκάτερος, α, ον, [ἐκd(s) + τερος], each of two, each singly; pl. (they) each, both; καθ' ἐκάτερα, on each side. 7.
 ἐκατέρωθεν, adv., from each side, on either side; on both sides. 4.
 ἐκατέρωστε, adv., to each side. 1.8¹⁴.
 ἐκατόν [† of unc. orig. + κατος, L. centum, Goth. hund], a HUND-red. 14.
 Ἐκατόνυμος, ου, [ἐκατος, epithet of Apollo δνομα], Hecatonymus. 5.5¹⁷.
 ἐκ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, go out or forth; disembark; sally forth. 9.
 ἐκ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw out or away; drive out, expel. 6.
 ἐκ-βασις, εως, ἡ, [βαίνω], a going out, way out, outlet, pass. 5.
 Ἐκβάτανα, ων, [? cf. old Pers. hagamatan, place of assemblies], Ecbatana, capital of Media, where the Persian kings passed the summer. 3.5¹⁵.
 ἐκ-βοηθίω, run forth to the rescue. 7.8¹⁵.

ἐκ-γονος, *ον*, [γίγνομαι], *born of*; as suba. offspring, descendant 2.

ἐκ-δεδραμ-, see ἐκ-τρέχω.

ἐκ-δέρω, -δερῶ, -έδειρα, *skin (off), flay*. 1.28.

ἐκ-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -δέδομαι, *give up, give out of one's house, give in marriage*. 2.

ἐκ-δύω, *strip off*; mid. and 2 a. -έδυν, *strip oneself*. 4.3¹².

ἐκεῖ [ε- proth. + κει, fr. pron. st. κει, see ποῦ], *adv., there, in that place*. 19.

ἐκεῖθεν, *thence, from that place*. 5.6²⁴.

ἐκεῖνος, *η, ον*, [ἐκεῖ], *that one, that*, opp. to οὗτος, *this*; often rendered *he, she, it*. 76.

ἐκείσε, *thither, to that place, there*. 4.

ἐκ-θλίβω, *press out, crowd out*. 2.

ἐκ-καλύπτω, -κεκάλυμαι, *uncover*. 1.2¹⁶.

ἐκκλησία, *as*, [ἐκ-καλέω], *assembly, regularly summoned, opp. to σὺλ-λογος*. 2.

ἐκκλησιάζω, *call an assembly*. 5.6³⁷.

ἐκ-κλινω, *bend out or back, yield, give way*. 1.8¹⁹.

ἐκ-κομίζω, *ίσω*, -εκόμισα, *carry out or off*. 3.

ἐκ-κόπτω, *ψω*, -έκοψα, *cut out, off or down*. 2.

ἐκ-κυβιστάω [κύβη, *head*], *turn a somerset*. 6.1⁹.

ἐκ-κυμαίνω [κύμα, *wave*], *swell out, bend out*. 1.8¹⁸.

ἐκ-λέγω, -λέξω, -έλεξα, *pick out, select*. 3. eclectical, eclogue.

ἐκ-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -λέλοιπα, (go) *out of (and) leave, abandon, forsake; disappear*. 6. eclipsae.

ἐκ-μυρσδομαι, *wind out, defile*. 6.5²².

ἐκ-πέμπω, *ψω*, *send out or forth* **X** *conduct forth*. 3.

ἐκ-πεπτωκός, see ἐκ-πίπτω.

ἐκ-περαίνω, *finish off, accomplish*. 5.1¹⁸.

ἐκ-πηδάω, *leap out or forth*. 7.4¹⁶.

ἐκ-πύμπλημι, *impf.* -επύμπλην, *fill up*. 3.4²².

ἐκ-πίνω, 2 a. -έπιον, *drink up*. 1.9²⁵.

ἐκ-πίπτω, -πεσούμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, *fall out, rush out, fall down; as pass. to ἐκβάλλω, be thrown out, driven out, be exiled, οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες, the exiles; of a ship, be driven ashore*. 11.

ἐκ-πλαγείς, 2 a. p. pt. of ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἐκ-πλέω, -πλεύσομαι, -έπλευσα, *sail out or forth*. 15.

ἐκ-πλεως, *ων*, *filled out or up, full*. 2.

ἐκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγμα, 2 a. p. -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, astonish, amaze, confuse, alarm*. 9.

ἐκ-ποδών [ἐκ, ποῦς], *adv., out from the feet, out of the way*; ἐκ-ποιεῖσθαι, *put out of the way*. 1.6⁹; 2.5²⁰.

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, *proceed, go or march forth*. 3.

ἐκ-πορίζω, *ίσω* or *ιῶ*, *stronger form of πορίζω, provide, procure*. 2.

ἐκπώμα, *ατος, τό*, [ἐκ-πίνω], *drinking cup*. 3.

ἐκταῖος, *ά, ον*, [ἐκτος], *on the sixth day*. 1.

ἐκ-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, *draw out, marshal*. 2.

ἐκ-τείνω, -τενῶ, -έτεινα, 2 a. p. -ετάσθην, *stretch out, extend*. 2.

ἐκτονα, see κτείνω.

ἐκ-τοξεύω, *shoot out arrows*. 7.8¹⁴.

ἐκτος, *η, ον*, [ἐξ], *sixth*. 6.2¹².

ἐκτός [ἐκ], *without, beyond, w. gen.* 2.3². Ant to ἐντός.

ἐκ-τρέπω, *ψω*, 2 a. m. -ετραπόμην, *turn out, off or aside*. 4.5¹⁶.

ἐκ-τρέφω, -θρέψω, 2 a. p. -ετρέφην, *nourish or rear up*. 7.2³².

ἐκ-τρέχω, -δραμούμαι, -δεδράμηκα, 2 a. -έδραμον, *run out, sally forth*. 2.

ἐκτῶντο, see εκτάσμαι.

ἐκ-φαίνω, *show forth, show openly, declare*. 3.1¹⁶.

ἐκ-φέρω, -οίσω, -ήνεγκα, *bring out, carry forth; give out, report; begin open (war)*. 5.

ἐκ-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι, 2 a. -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, *flee forth, escape*. 3.

ἐκόν οὔσα, *όν, γ. όντος, όσης*, [Fek-, cf. Skt. $\sqrt{\text{vac}}$, *wish*], *willing, voluntary; comm. rendered as adv.; willingly*. 10. Cf. ἔκων.

ἐλαβον, see λαμβάνω.

ἐλάα, *as, or ἐλαία*, [?], L. oliva (borrowed?). *olive tree; olive*. 2.

ἐλαιον, *ον*, *olive-oil*. 3. Whence prob. oleum, E. oil.

ἐλάττων, *ον*, [for ἐλαχίων], ἐλάχιστος, *η, ον*, *irreg. comp. and sup. of μικρός, small, little*. 7. [ἐλαχός, obs. ε-proth. + λαχus, cf. L. levis (for leghvis), E. LIGHT.]

ἐλαύνω [prob. for ἐλανύω, orig. ?], ἐλῶ,

ἡλασα, *ἡλάκα*, trans., *drive*; intr., *ride*, *drive*, *march*, *row* etc. [w. ellipsis of horse, chariot, boat etc.]; of metals, *beat out*. 20. *elastic*. Cf. ἀπ-, δι-, εἰσ-, ἔξ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-.

ἁλάφιος, *ov*, of deer, deer's. 1.5².

ἁάφος, *ov*, δ, ἡ, [?], *deer*, *stag*, *hind*. 2.

ἁαφρός, δ, *όν*, [?], *light*, *quick*, *agile*. 2.

ἁαφρῶς, *adv.*, *lightly*, *nimbly*. 2.

ἁάχιωτος, see ἐλάττων.

ἁέγγω, ἐλέγγω, ἡλεγξα, ἐλέλεγμαι, ἡλέγ-
χθην, *question*, *cross-examine*; *prove*, *con-*
vict. 4.

ἁεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, 2 a. of αἰρέω.

ἁελλίζω, ἱζω, ἡλέλιξα, *shout* ἁελεῦ, *raise*
the war-cry, *shout*. 2.

ἁενθερία, *as*, *freedom*, *liberty*. 4.

ἁεύθερος, ᾱ, *ov*, [? e-proth. λευθ, akin to
L. liver (for leuber)], *free*, *independent*. 5.

ἁήλυθα, see ἔρχομαι.

ἁήφθην, see λαμβάνω.

ἁθεῖν, -όν, 2 a. of ἔρχομαι.

ἁκω [γ Felκ, akin to L. sulc-o, *plough*],
impf. ἁλκον, *draw*, *drag*, *pull*, *tow*. 3.
Cf. καθ-, περ-; ἁκάς.

ἁλλάς, ᾱδος, ἡ, *Hellas*, the country after-
ward called by the Romans *Graecia*,
after a tribe in *Epirus*. The name was
first used to designate a city and dis-
trict in southern *Thessaly*, and was
afterward extended to all *Greece*.

ἁλλάς, ᾱδος, ἡ, *Hellas*, wife of the elder
Gongylos. 7.8⁸.

ἁλλην, *ηνος* δ, [?], *Hellen*, the mythical
son of *Deucalion* and reputed founder
of the Greek tribes through his sons
Aeolus and *Dorus* and his grandsons
Achaeus and *Ion*; a *Greek*: *as* *adj.*
Greek.

ἁλληνίζω, ἱσω, *speak Greek*. 7.3²⁶.

ἁλληνικός, ἡ, *όν*, *Hellenic*, *Greek*, *Grec-*
ian; τὸ ἁλληνικόν (στράτευμα), *the*
Greek army.

ἁλληνικός, *adv.*, in *Greek fashion*, in
Greek.

ἁλληνίς, ἱδος, *fem. adj.* to ἁλληνικός.

ἁλληνιστί, in *Greek*.

ἁλλησποντιακός, ἡ, *όν*, *Hellespontian*.

ἁλήσποντος. *ov*. δ, [popularly derived

fr. ἁλλης (g. of ἁλλη), and πόντος, *sea*
of *Helle*, because she was drowned in
crossing it], *Hellespont*, *Dardanelles*.
1.1⁹.

ἁλομαι, ἐλόντες, -όμενος, see αἰρέω.

ἁπίζω, ἱσω or ἱώ, ἡλπιστα, *hope*, acc. + inf. 3.

ἁπλις, ἱδος, ἡ, [γ Felπ, perh. akin to L.
voluptas], *hope*, *expectation*. 9. Cf. εἰ-
ελπις.

ἁών, fut. pt. of ἐλαύνω.

ἁμ-, before a labial = ἐν.

ἁμαθον, 2 a. of μανθάνω.

ἁμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron., of myself. 13.

ἁμ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα, *go*
into; *embark*. 6.

ἁμ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -ίβαλον, -βέβληκα,
throw in or *into*, less often, *against*;
intrans., *rush into*, *dash against*, *invade*,
enter; of a river, *empty*. 12.

ἁμ-βάς, 2 a. pt. of ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἁμ-βιβάζω, ᾱσω or ᾱώ, -εβίβασα, *make go in*
or *embark*, *put on board*. 2.

ἁμ-βολή, ἡς, [βδᾱλλω], *entrance*, *invasion*.-
4.1⁴.

ἁμεινα, see μένω.

ἁμῶ [for Felμ, L. vom-o], impf. ἡμουν, fut.
ἁμῶ, oftener ἐμοῦμαι, *vomit*. 4.8² ἁμε-
τικών, *emetic*.

ἁμ-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, *remain in*. 4.7¹⁷.

ἁμός, ἡ, *όν*, [ἐμέ, see ἐγώ], *my*, *mine*. 19.

ἁμοῦ, -οί, -έ, see ἐγώ.

ἁμ-παλιν, *adv.*, in use much like πάλιν,
back, *backwards*, *back again*; often with
the art. *as* *adv.* acc., τὸ ἐ. or τοῦμπαλιν. 5.

ἁμ-πεδῶ [ἐμ-πεδος, in the ground], *hold*
fast, *ratify*. 3.2¹⁰.

ἁμ-πειρος, *ov*, [πεῖρα, trial], *experienced*, *ac-*
quainted with (gen.). 5. *empiric*.

ἁμ-πέλως, *adv.*, with *experience*; ἁμ-έχειν
w. gen., *be acquainted with*. 2.6¹.

ἁμ-πίμπλημι, impf. -επίμπλην, -πλήσω, a.
p. -επλήσθην, *fill in* or *up*, *fill full*; 1.7⁸,
satisfy. 3.

ἁμ-πίμπρημι, impf. -επίμπρην, -πρήσω, ἐν-
έπρησα, *set fire* (in) to, *set on fire*. 3.

ἁμ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα,
fall into or *among*; *fall upon*; *fall into*
one's mind, *occur*. 7.

ἁμ-ποδίζω [ποδός], *impede*. 4.3²⁰.

- ἐμπόδιος, *en*, impeding, in the way; τὸ ἐμπόδιον, obstacle. 2.
- ἐμποδών [after the analogy of ἐκ-ποδών], adv., among one's feet, in the way, ἐμ-εἶναι, be in the way, hinder. 3.
- ἐμ-ποιῶ, ἦσω etc., create in, inspire in, impress upon. 3.
- ἐμ-πολάω [ἐμπολή, merchandise, see πωλέω], ἦσω, gain by sale. 7.5⁴.
- ἐμπορίον, *ou*, trading-place, emporium. 1.4⁶.
- ἐμπορος, *ou*, [πόρος, journey, voyage], merchant. 2.
- ἐμ-προσθεν, adv., in front, before, esp. of place (πρόσθεν, oftener of time); ὁ ἐμ-λόγος, the foregoing narrative. 2.1¹; τὰ ἐ., the fore parts, places in front; οἱ ἐμ-, those in front. 13. Ant. δπισθεν.
- ἐμφαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐν-έφαγον, [ἐν-εσθίω, not in use], eat in; eat moderately or hastily. 4.2¹; 5.9.
- ἐμ-φανής, ἐς, [φαίνω], appearing among, visible, clearly seen, open; ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεί, in public, openly. 2.5²⁶. Cf. ἐν τῷ φανερώφ.
- ἐμφανῶς, adv., openly. 1.
- ἐν [for ἐνί, prob. loc., akin to ἀνί], L. in, in, prep. w. dat. only; of place, in, on, at, among, ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right; of time, in, during, ἐν ᾧ (χρόνῳ), in which time, while; of manner, means etc., in, with, by. 427. In comp., ἐν = ἐμ- before a labial, = ἐγ- before a palatal; in, at; a modified degree, cf. ἐμφαγεῖν; possession, cf. ἐμπειρος, ἐντίμος. Cf. εἰς, ἐνδον, ἐνθα, ἐνθεν, ἐντός, ἐντερον.
- ἐν, see εἰς.
- ἐν-αγκυλάω [ἀγκύλη, thong, cf. δι-αγκ-], fit thongs in or to. 4.2²⁸.
- ἐν-αντιόμαι, ὥσομαι, oppose. 7.6⁵.
- ἐν-αντίος, ᾧ, *on*, = ἀντίος, wh. is ch. poet. tho. comm. in Xen., opposite, opposed to, over against, facing, in front, w. gen. or dat.; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου = ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, on the opp. side; οἱ ἐν., the enemy; τὰναντία (= τὰ ἐν-), in the opp. direction. 12.
- ἐν-άπτω, ἀψώ, fasten in or on; set on fire, kindle. 7.
- ἐνατος, *η*, *on*, [ἐννέα], ninth. 4.5²⁴.
- ἐν-αυλιζομαι, a. p. -ηλυθισην, lodge for the night. 7.7⁵.
- ἐνδεῖα, as, [ἐν-δεής, δέω, want], want, need. 3.
- ἐν-δέκνυμι, show herein or particularly, exhibit. 6.1¹⁹.
- ἐνδέκατος, *η*, *on*, [ἐν-δεκα], eleventh. 1.7¹¹.
- ἐν-δέω, be wanting, quite like δέω; ἐνδεῖ, impf. ἐν-έδει, there is need. 6.1²¹; 7.1⁴¹.
- ἐν-δηλος, *on*, evident in or therein, evident. 3. On ἐν-, in adjs. cf. ἐμ-φανής, φανερός; ἐν-αντίος, ἀντίος; ἐν-τιμος, τίμος.
- ἐν-δημος, *on*, in or among a people, native, home-; τὰ ἐνδημα, home affairs, revenues etc. 1. endemic.
- ἐνδίφριος, *on*, [δίφρος], on (same) seat; ὁ ἐν-, table-companion. 2.
- ἐνδοθεν, adv., from within. 3.
- ἐνδον, adv., within. 12. [-δον, acc. of pronst. δα, cf. δέ, L. en-do].
- ἐν-δοξος, *on*, [δόξα], held in honor, honorable. 6.1²³.
- ἐν-δύω, -δύσω, -δέδυκα, 2 a. -έδυν, put on. 1.8³; 5.4¹⁸.
- ἐν-έβαλον, see ἐμ-βάλλω.
- ἐν-έδρα, as, sitting in wait, ambush, ambuscade. 4.7²².
- ἐνεδρεύω, lie in wait or in ambush. 3.
- ἐν-εἰμι, -ῆν, -έσομαι, be in, on or therein. 10. ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν [?], prep. w. gen., comm. after its case, on account of, for the sake of, for. 34.
- ἐνεήκοντα [unexplained modification of ἐννέα + κοντα, cf. ἐβδουμήκοντα], ninety. 3.
- ἐνεός, ᾧ, *on*, [?], dumb. 4.5²⁸.
- ἐν-επλήσθη, see ἐμ-πίμπλημι. 1.10¹².
- ἐν-έπρησα, see ἐμ-τίμπρημι. 4.4¹⁴.
- ἐν-ετός, ᾧ, *on*, [verbal of ἐνίμι], urged on, incited. 7.6⁴¹.
- ἐν-εχέρισσα, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.
- ἐν-έχυρον, *ou*, [έχω], what is held as security, pledge. 7.6²⁸.
- ἐν-έχω, hold fast in, entangle. 7.4¹⁷.
- ἐνηδ-, see ἐνεδ-.
- ἐν-ῆν, see ἐν-εἰμι.
- ἐνθα [-θα, akin to L. (in)-de], adv.: 1. dem., there, here; less exactly, thither, with verbs of motion; of time, thereupon, then; 2. rel., where; of time, when. 64.
- ἐνθά-δε [cf. -δέ], adv., hither, thither; oftener = foreg. 13.
- ἐνθα-περ, just there; just where, where. 2

- ἐν-θέμενος, 2 a. pt. of ἐν-τίθημι.
 ἐνθεν [cf. ἐνθα], adv.; dem., *thence, hence*;
 ἐνθεν μὲν . . . ἐνθεν δέ, *on one side . . . on the other, hence . . . thence*; ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, *on this side and on that: rel., whence*. 22.
 ἐνθένδε, stronger form of foreg., *from this very place, hence*. 8.
 ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἡσσομαι, -τεθύμημαι, -εθυμήθην, *lay to heart, consider, ponder*. 8.
 ἐνθύμημα, ατος, τό, *thought, device, plan*. 2.
 ἐν-θωρακίζω, -τεθωράκιζομαι, *put on the corselet, arm fully*. 7.4¹⁶.
 ἐνι, for ἐνεστι. 5.3¹¹.
 ἐνι, see εἰς.
 ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, [?], *year*. 5.
 ἐνιοι, αι, α, [? perh. for ἐνι οἱ = ἔστιν οἱ], *some*. 9.
 ἐνίοτε [= ἐνι + ὅτε ?], *sometimes*. 4.
 ἐννέα [e-proth. + γνεΨα, L. novem, Goth. niun], *NINE*. 1. Cf. ἐνατος.
 ἐν-νοέω, ἡσσω, -ενόησα, *have in mind, think over, consider; think out, devise; w. μή, be apprehensive*. 3.5². 13. Cf. ἐν-θυμέομαι.
 ἐννοια, as, [formed after the analogy of ἀνοια, fr. ἀνοος], *thought*. 3.1¹².
 ἐν-οικέω, ἡσσω, -ἴκησα, *dwell in, inhabit; of ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants*. 6.
 ἐν-όντων, gen. pl. pres. pt. of ἐν-εἰμι.
 ἐν-όπλιος, ον, [ὄπλα, arms], *belonging to arms, martial*. 6.1¹¹.
 ἐν-οράω, 2 a. -εἶδον, pt. -ιδών, *see in or herein*. 1.3¹⁵; 7.7⁴⁶.
 ἐν-οχλέω [δχλος, crowd; trouble], ἡσσω, *trouble, interfere with (dat.)*. 2.
 ἐν-σκευάζω δσω, *get ready, dress up*. 6.1¹².
 ἐνταῦθα [prob. for ἐνθα-υθα], adv., *here, there; less exactly, hither; of time, then, thereupon, hereupon*. 133.
 ἐν-τείνω, stretch out at, lay on. 2.4¹¹. Cf. ἐντόνος.
 ἐν-τέλῃς, ἐς, [τέλος, end], *complete, full*. 1.4¹².
 ἐν-τέλλομαι, -ετείλῃην, *raise (and put) upon, enjoin, command*. 5.1¹². Cf. ἀνα-; ἐντολή, *injunction*. T. 71.
 ἐν-τερον, ον, [ἐν + τερον], *the inner part, intestine*. 2.5²².
 ἐντεῦθεν [prob. for ἐνθα-υθεν], adv., *thence, hence; of time, henceforth, thereupon; of source, thence, therefore*. 64.
 ἐν-τίθημι, 2 a. -ἵθῃκα (θῶ, θείην), 2 a. m. -εθέμην, *put in or on*. 3.
 ἐν-τίμος, ον, *in honor, honored*. 3.
 ἐν-τίμως, adv., *in honor*. 2.1⁷.
 ἐν-τοίχιος, ον, [τοίχος, wall], *on the wall*. 7.8¹.
 ἐντόνος [ἐν-τονος, -τείνω], adv., *strenuously*. 7.5⁷.
 ἐντός [ἐν, cf. L. in-tus], adv., *within, abs. or w. gen.* 6.
 ἐν-τυγχάνω, -τεύχομαι, 2 a. -έτυχον, *happen upon, fall in with, find, come to*. 13.
 Ἐνυάλιος, ον, [Ἐνυά, goddess of war, companion of Ares], *Enyalios*, epithet of Ares, to whom the Greeks cried on entering battle. 1.8¹².
 ἐνωμότ-αρχος, ον, [ἐνώματος, sworn in (δυνῦμι, swear)], *enomotarch, leader of a band of soldiers*. 2.
 ἐνωμοτία, as, [ἐνώματος, sworn in (δυνῦμι, swear)], *band of soldiers, bound by oath, enomoty, containing twenty-five or, accord. to Thucydides, thirty-two men*. 3.
 ἐξ, L. sex, six. 8. Cf. ἐκτός, ἐκταῖος.
 ἐξ, see ἐκ.
 ἐξ-αγγέλλω, εἰῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, *report without, bring out word, report*. 4.
 ἐξ-άγω, δέω, 2 a. -ἡγαγον, *lead out or forth; lead on, induce*. 10.
 ἐξ-αίρετος, ον, [αἰρέω], *chosen out, choice*. 7.8²².
 ἐξ-αίρέω, ἡσσω, 2 a. -εἶλον, ἤρηκα, -μαι, -ῆρεθην, *take out; set apart; mid., select, choose*. 6.
 ἐξ-αἰτέω, ἡσσω, -ήτησα, *ask from, demand back; mid., beg off*. 2.
 ἐξ-αίφνης [for -αφνιας, cf. ἔφνω, suddenly], adv., *suddenly*. 5. Cf. ἐξαπίνης.
 ἐξακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand*. 4.
 ἐξ-ακοντίζω, *shoot out or forth*. 5.4²⁶.
 ἐξακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κατιοι = ἐκατόν], *six hundred*. 11.
 ἐξ-αλαπάξω, δέω, stronger form of ἀλαπάξω, *plunder, desolate*. 7.1²².
 ἐξ-άλλομαι, -αλοῦμαι, -ηλέμην, *spring out or aside*. 7.3²².

ἐξ-αμαρτάνω, *err from, err, do wrong*; in 5.7⁸³ w. cognate acc.

ἐξ-αν-ίστημι, *στήσω*, 2 a. -έστην, *raise up*; mid., 2 a. and pf. act. intr., *rise or stand up, start up*. 6.

ἐξ-απατάω, *ἡσώ*, -ἠπάτησα, stronger form of *ἀπατάω*, *deceive utterly, cheat*. 25.

ἐξ-απώτη, *ἡς*, *gross deceit*. 7.1²⁵.

ἐξαπίνης, softer form for *ἐξαίφνης*. 7.

ἐξ-άρχω, impf. -ἤρχον, *lead off, take the lead*. 2.

ἐξ-αυλιζομαι, *decamp, change one's quarters*. 7.8²¹

ἐξ-εβ-, see ἐκ-β.

ἐξ-εμ-, only as impers., ἐξ-εστι, -ῆν, ἐξ-έσται, *it is quite possible* (cf. *ἔστι*); *is permitted, allowed*; ἐξόν, as acc. abs., *it being permitted*. 30. Cf. ἐξουσία.

ἐξ-εμ-, -ῆν or ῆα, *go forth, march out or forth*. 24.

ἐξ-έκοψα, see ἐκ-κόπτω.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, *drive out, expel*; w. obj. omitted, *hide or march forth, proceed*. 25.

ἐξ-έλιπον, 2 a. of ἐκ-λείπω.

ἐξ-έλοιμι, see ἐξ-αιρέω.

ἐξ-ενεγκάιν, see ἐκ-φέρω.

ἐξ-επλάγην, 2 a. p. of ἐκ-πλήττω

ἐξ-επ-, see ἐκ-π.

ἐξ-έρπω [L. *serp-o*], *creep out or forth*. 7.1⁶.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἤλθον, *come or go forth, depart*; of time, *expire*. 15.

ἐξ-εστι, see ἐξ-εμ.

ἐξέτασις *ews*, ἡ, [ἐξ-ετάζω, *examine*], *inspection, review*. 6.

ἐξ-έφηνα, see ἐκ-φαίνω.

ἐξ-έφυγον, see ἐκ-φεύγω

ἐξ-ηγόμαι, -ηγῆσομαι, -ηγησάμην, *lead out*; *relate, tell*; *disclose*. 2.

ἐξ-ή-, see ἐξ-εμ.

ἐξήκοντα [-κοντα, cf. Skt. *daśan*, *ten*], *sixty*. 7.

ἐξ-ήκω, -ἦκον, *have come out*; of time, *has gone by*. 6.3²³.

ἐξ-ήλθον, see ἐξ-έρχομαι.

ἐξ-ήχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, -ῖγμαi, *ικόμεν*, *come forth to, reach, arrive*; *come up to, amount to*. 9.

ἐξ-ίστημι, *place out*; u. d., *stand out*. 1.5¹⁴.

ἐξ-όδος, *ov*, ἡ, *way out*; *out-let*; *going out or away, departure, expedition*. 7.

ἐξομεν, see ἐχω.

ἐξ-όν, pres. pt. of ἐξ-εμ.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, *ίσω* or *ιῶ*, -όπλισα, -όπλικα, -σμαι, *arm fully*. 6.

ἐξοπλισία, as, *armament*. 1.7¹⁰.

ἐξ-ορμάω, *ἡσώ*, -όρμησα, *urge on*; intr., *set out or forth*. 4.

ἐξουσία, as, [ἐξ-εμ], *power, authority, permission*. 1. T. 103.

ἕξ-πηχys, *v*, g. *eos*, *of six cubits*. 1.

ἔω [ἐκ], *adv.*, *out, outside of, without*; *w. gen.*, *outside of, beyond*; *τὸ ἔω*, *the outer*. 37.

ἔω-θεν, *adv.*, *from without*; *without*. 3.

ἔοικα, *be like*; see εικάζω.

ἐορτή, ἡς, [?], *feast, festival*. 3.

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, *ελῶ*, -ἡγγείλα, *announce* (and enjoin) upon, *announce with authority*; mid., *announce as taken upon oneself, promise, profess, offer*. 3. ἐπ-αγγελία, *promise*. T. 53.

ἐπ-άγω, *bring against*; ἐπ-ἤκτο. 7.7⁶¹.

ἐπαθον, 2 a. of πάσχω.

ἐπ-αινέω, impf. -ῆνουν (*aia*, *ei*), *έσομαι*, -ῆνεσα, *praise, commend, thank*. 18.

ἐπ-αινος, *ov*, *prose word for αἶνος, praise, commendation*. 3.

ἐπ-αίρω, impf. -ῆρον, -αρώ, -ῆρα, *raise up, stir up, urge on*. 2.

ἐπ-ακολουθέω, *follow after or close upon pursue*, *w. dat.*. 2.

ἐπ-ακούω, -ἤκουσα, *listen to, hear, overhear*. 7.1¹⁴.

ἐπάν, see ἐπῆν. 2.

ἐπ-ανα-χωρέω, *ἡσώ*, *go back, return, retreat*. 2.

ἐπ-αν-έρχομαι, 2 a. pt. ἐπ-αν-ελθόντες, *go back, return*. 3.

ἐπ-απειλώ, *add a threat, threaten*. 6.2¹.

ἐπ-εγ-γελάω, *laugh, exult over*. 2.4²¹.

ἐπ-εγείρω, *ερώ*, -ἡγείρα, *rouse up, awaken*. 4.3¹⁰.

ἐπελ [ἐπὶ + ἐλ, *con*.]; of time, *when, after, since*; of cause, *since*. ἐπελ τάχιστα, *as soon as*. 88.

εδάν [ἐπειδή + ἄν], conj. w. subj., *when-ever indeed, when indeed, when*. 20.

ε-δῆ, conj., stronger form of ἐπεὶ, *when indeed, when; since indeed*. 45.

-εμι, -ῆν, -έσομαι, *be upon, be over*. 4.

-εμι (pres. as fut. -έσθαι ἐπ-έρχομαι), *ῥεῖν, go upon or against, advance; come against, attack; come on, succeed; ἐπ-ιών, οὔσα, on, following, succeeding*. 24.

ε-περ, stronger form of ἐπεὶ, *since at all events, since indeed*. 5.

εἰσα, see πείθω.

εἰτα [ἐπὶ + εἴτα], adv., *thereupon, then, thereafter, hereafter; in the next place; as adj., after*. 2.1¹⁷. 28.

ἐκεῖνα [ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα], adv., *upon that (side), on yonder side, beyond*. 5.4³.

-εκ-θέω, impf. ἐπ-εξ-έθειον, *run out against, sally forth upon*. 5.2²².

-εἰπον, 2 a. of ἐπι-λέπω.

-εξ-έρχομαι, ἐπ-εξ-εληλυθα, *go (or come) forth against*. 5.2¹.

ἐπάμην, plpf. of πάσχω.

-έπασον, 2 a. of ἐπι-πίπτω.

-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ῆλθον, *go (or come) upon, 'o, over or against*. 7.8²⁶.

-ερωτάω, ῥώω, 2 a. -ῥώμην, *ask or inquire again or further; ask, question*. 7.

εἶσον, 2 a. of πίπτω.

-εστατέω, see ἐπι-στατέω.

-εστ-, see ἐφ-ίστημι.

-έσχον, 2 a. of ἐπ-έχω.

ετέτακτο, plpf. of ἐπι-τάττω.

-εύχομαι, -εύξομαι, -ευξάμην, *pray to; imprecate upon, utter imprecations*. 5.6².

εφάνη, 2 a. p. of ἐπι-φαίνω.

έχω, ἐφ-έξω, 2 a. -έσχον, *hold on or back, restrain; cease from, refrain from*. 3.4³⁰.

Ἔ. ἐπ-οχή, *cessation. epoch*.

ῥεῖν, ῥῶσαν, see ἐπ-εμι, *go against*.

ῥήκοος, *on, (ἐπ-ακούω), hearing; with eis, 'or εξ = within hearing*. 4.

ἢ or ἐπεί [ἐπεὶ + ἄν], conj. only with subj., *whenever, when; ἐ. τάχιστα, as soon as*. 3.

ῥην, see ἐπ-εμι, *be upon*

ῥνεσα, see ἐπ-ανέω.

ῥρόμην, 2 a. of ἐπ-ερωτάω.

ἐπὶ (ἐπ', ἐφ'), prep. with gen., dat. and acc., *upon, on*.

With gen.: of place, *upon, on*; also of place whither to denote the aim, see 2.1⁸; of time, *at, in the time of*, ἐφ' ἡμῶν, *in our time*, 1.9¹²; of dependence, ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν, *by themselves* (i. e., strictly depending on themselves); then in the same general sense, ἐφ' ἑνός, *one by one*; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*. 60.

With dat.: of place, *on, upon, at, in, by*; of time (rare), *on, at, after*; of dependence, *upon, dependent upon, in the power of*, ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *in the power of his brother*; of cause, purpose etc., *on account of, for, on condition that*, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *on this account*, 3.1²¹, or *for this purpose*, 1.3¹; ἐφ' ᾧ, *on condition that*. 120.

With acc.: with verbs of motion, *upon, up on, up to, to, towards, against, over*; of time, *for, during, until*; of purpose, *for, after*. 167.

In comp., *upon, to, towards, against, over, besides*, but often merely intensive.

ἐπ-ιάσι, see ἐπ-εμι, *go against*.

ἐπι-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβηκα, -μαι, *throw or put upon, fall upon*; mid., *put upon*, τοξῆται ἐπιβεβλημένοι, *archers with their arrows on the string*. 3.

ἐπι-βοηθέω, ῥσω, *run to aid one (dat.) against, succor*. 6.5⁹.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, εὔσω, *plan against, plot against (dat.)*; *scheme to get (dat.)*. 15

ἐπι-βουλή, ῥς, *plan or scheme against, plot*. 6.

ἐπι-γίγνομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, *come upon, at tack*. 2.

ἐπι-γράφω, ψω, -έγραφα, *write upon, inscribe*. 5.3⁶.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, impf. -εδείκνυν, -δείξω, -έδειξα, *show (up) forth, exhibit, display; show, prove*. 18.

ἐπ-ιδών, 2 a. of ἐπ-ορδω.

ἐπι-διώκω, ξω, *pursue after, pursue closely*. 3.

ἐπι-δραμεῖν, 2 a. of ἐπι-τρέχω.

ἐπιζόμεν, see πείζω.

ἐπι-θαλάττιος, *on, on the seacoast, maritime*. 5.5²³.

ἐπι-θεῖναι, -θέσθαι, see ἐπι-τίθημι.
 ἐπι-θεσις, εἶν, ἡ [ἐπι-τίθημι], a setting upon, attack. 2.
 ἐπι-θυμέω [θυμός, mind], ἡσσω, set one's heart upon, desire, long for. 20.
 ἐπι-θυμία, as, desire. 2.6¹⁸. T. 38.
 ἐπι-καίριος, ον, [καιρός, fit time], in season, seasonable; suitable, important. 2.
 ἐπι-κάμπτω, bend forward, wheel round. 1.8²³.
 ἐπι-κατα-ρ-ριπτέω, impf. -ερρίπτουν, throw down upon. 4.7¹⁸.
 ἐπι-καμαι, -κέσσομαι, press (lit., lie) upon, attack, dat. 8.
 ἐπι-κινδύνος, ον, in danger, dangerous. 3.
 ἐπι-κουρέω [ἐπι-κουρος, assisting, κούρος, Att. κόρος, boy, servant; see κόρη], ἡσσω, -εκούρησα, assist, protect against, ward off (acc.), from (dat.). 3.
 ἐπι-κοῦρημα, ατος, τό, protection. 4.5¹⁸.
 ἐπι-κράτεια, as, [ἐπι-κρατής, having power over], power over, mastery. 2.
 ἐπι-κρύπτω, cover over, conceal, disguise. 1.1⁶.
 ἐπι-κύπτω, ψω, -έκυψα, bend or stoop over. 4.5²².
 ἐπι-κῦρόω, ὥσω, -εκῦρωσα, confirm, ratify. 3.2²³. See κύριος.
 ἐπι-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, seize upon, lay hold of; overtake, reach, find; mid., hold oneself on by (gen.), seize. 4. ἐπι-ληψίς, epilepsy.
 ἐπι-λανθάνομαι [λανθάνω, escape one's notice], 2 a. -ελαθόμην, let escape one's notice, forget (gen.). 3.2²⁶.
 ἐπι-λέγω, say also or moreover. 1.9²⁶.
 ἐπι-logue.
 ἐπι-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -έλειπα, leave behind, τὸ ἐπιλείπμενον, the part left behind; fail (one), be wanting. 6.
 ἐπι-λέκτος, ον, [ἐπι-λέγω, pick out], picked, select, chosen. 2. Cf. ἀπό-λεκτος, ἐξ-αίρετος.
 ἐπι-μαρτύρομαι [μάρτυς, witness], -εἶπα, call to witness. 4.8⁷.
 ἐπι-μαχομαι, ον, that may be fought against, assailable. 5.4¹⁴. Opp. to ἀ-μαχος.
 ἐπι-μελῶμαι, as, care over, care, attention. 2.

ἐπι-μελῶμαι, and -μελομαι, impf. ἐπ-εμελούμην, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθη, care for (gen.), attend to, give attention to; observe carefully. 11. Cf. ἀντ-, συν-.
 ἐπι-μελής, ἐς, c. -ίστερος, careful. 3.2²⁰.
 ἐπι-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay on, abide still, remain over or in charge of. 2.
 ἐπι-μίγνυμι, mingle with, have dealings with. 3.5¹⁶.
 ἐπι-μύλασαν, see πύμλημι.
 ἐπι-νοέω, ἡσσω, have in mind, intend. 4.
 ἐπι-ορκέω, ἡσσω, -όρησα, swear falsely, perjure oneself; swear falsely by (acc.). 6.
 ἐπι-ορκία, as, false swearing, perjury. 2.
 ἐπι-ορκος, ον, [ἐπὶ, against, ὅρκος, oath], perjured, given to perjury. 2.6²⁶.
 ἐπι-πάρ-ειμι, -ήειν, go to one's assistance. 3.4²³; go along (parallel with others upon high ground or above. 3.4²⁰.
 ἐπι-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, fall upon; attack (dat.). 10.
 ἐπι-πονός, ον, toilsome, laborious. 2.
 ἐπι-ρ-ριπτέω, impf. -ερρίπτουν, -ρίψω, throw upon or down. 5.2²³.
 ἐπι-ρ-ρυντος, ον, [ῥέω, ἐρρύνω, flow], overflowed, well-watered. 1.2²².
 ἐπι-σάτω, -έσατα, pack or load on; saddle. 3.4²⁶.
 Ἐπι-σθένης, εος, [strong], Episthenes (1) of Amphipolis, 1.10⁷; (2) of Olynthus. 7.4⁷.
 ἐπι-στίζομαι, ιούμαι, -εστίσθαι, provision oneself, lay in provisions; provide oneself with (acc.). 9.
 ἐπιστιτισμός, οῦ, provisioning, getting provisions; provisions. 2.
 ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, inspect, ascertain by inspection. 3.3¹².
 ἐπισκοπῶ, bishop. Pres. and impf. supplied by ἐπισκοπέω.
 ἐπι-σκευάζω, get ready; repair. 5.3¹².
 ἐπισκοπέω, see ἐπισκέπτομαι. 3.3².
 ἐπι-σπῶ, draw on or after one. 4.7¹⁴.
 ἐπι-σποιτο, 2 a. m. of ἐφ-έπομαι.
 ἐπίσταμαι [lit. stand upon or over], cf. Ger. verstehen, impf. ἡπιστάμην, know, know how (with inf.), understand, be acquainted with. 27. Cf. ἐπιστήμην.
 ἐπι-στα-, see ἐφ-ίστημι.

ἵστασις, *ews*, ἡ, [ἰφίστημι, *stop*], a stopping, halt. 2.4²⁸.

ἵστατόω, impf. ἐπιστάδουν, [ἐπιστάτης, one who stands over, overseer], oversee, take charge, command. 2.3¹¹.

ἵστέλλω, στέλλω, -έσειλα, send to, (esp. by letter, hence ἐπιστολή, see below); w. dat., enjoin upon, charge. 3.

ἵσσημι, *ov*, g. *ovos*, [ἐπιστάμαι], knowing; acquainted with or skilled in (gen.). 2.1⁷.

ἵσθήσας, see ἰφίστημι.

ἱστολή, ἡς, [ἐπι-στέλλω], letter, epistle. 5.

ἱστρία, *as*, expedition against (him). 2.4¹.

ἱστράτεω, make war upon, march against. 2.3¹⁹.

ἱσφάττω, ἔω, -έσφαξα, slay upon; mid. slay oneself upon. 1.8²⁹.

ἱτάττω, τάζω, -έταξα, -τέταμαι, put upon (dat.) as a duty, enjoin upon, charge; ᾗ ἐπετέτακτο (impers.), on whom it had been enjoined, 2.3¹; draw up next or behind. 3.

ἱτελέω, ἔω, -ετέλεσα, fulfill, accomplish, complete, esp. of visions, oracles etc. 1.3¹⁸.

ἱτῆσιος, ἂ, *ov*, [ἱπιτηδῆς, to the purpose, nough], suitable, fit, proper; serviceable, necessary. τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα, necessities, provisions, supplies. 91.

ἱτίθημι, impf. -ετίθην, -θήσω, -έθηκα θῶ, θέην, θέιναι, -θείς), -τέθεικα, put or place upon; of penalties, impose, inflict; mid., set oneself against, fall upon, attack (dat.). 26. ἐπιθετον, epithet. See ἱ-ἐπι-θετος.

ἱτρέπω, τρέψω, -έτρεψα, -τέτροφα, turn over to, commit, entrust, leave to; permit, allow (dat. and inf.). 11.

ἱτρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run or rush upon. 1.3⁸¹.

ἱτυγχάνω, τεύχομαι, 2 a. -έντυχον, happen upon, light upon, find (dat.). 5.

ἱφαίνω, -φανῶ, ἐφήνα, 2 a. p. -εφάνην, how forth, display (cf. ἐπιδεικνύμι); mid., show oneself, come into view, appear suddenly. 6. epi-phany.

ἱπι-φέρω, bring upon or against; mid., rush upon, attack. 1.9⁶; 5.8²⁰.

ἱπι-φορέω, ἦσω, carry upon (by frequent trips). 3.5¹⁰.

ἱπι-χαρίζω, *i*, gen. *itos*, [χάρις], pleasing; τὸ ἐπιχαρίζω, pleasantness of manner. 2.6¹².

ἱπι-χειρέω [χείρ, hand], ἦσω, -εχειρήσα, put one's hand to, undertake, attempt, try. 15.

ἱπι-χέω, pour upon or in. 4.5²⁷.

ἱπι-χωρέω, ἦσω, -εχώρησα, move on, advance. 1.2¹⁷.

ἱπι-ψηφίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, -εψήφισα, put to vote, put the question; mid., vote for. 4.

ἱπι-ιοῦσα, see ἱπ-εμι, go against.

ἱπλευσα, see πλέω.

ἱπ-οικοδομέω, ἦσω, -εκοδομῆμαι, build upon. 3.4¹¹.

ἱπομαι, impf. εἰπόμην, ἔπομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, follow (dat. or *ovn*); pursue. 53 [ῥωσ, cf. L. sequor, orig. sense, "be busy with," whence, ὄπλον, what one works with, tool]. Cf. ἔφ, *ovn*, *ovn*-εφ.

ἱπ-όμνημι, -ομούμαι, -ώμοσα, swear to. 7.5⁵; 8.2.

ἱπράχθην, see πράττω.

ἱπτά, L. septem, SEVEN. 15.

ἱπτα-κατ-δεκα, seventeen. 2.

ἱπτακόσιοι, *ai*, *a*, [-κοσιοι, Dor. -κατιοι = ἑκατόν], seven hundred. 3.

ἱπτιάδα, ἡς, Epyaza, wife of Syennesis. 1.2¹².

ἱπυδόμην, 2 a. of πυυθόνομαι.

ἱράω, in pres and impf.; other tenses from ἱραμαι: ἐρασθήσομαι, ἡράσθην, love (esp. sexual); long for. 3.1²⁸; 4.6⁸. Cf. ἔρω.

ἱργάζομαι, ἄσομαι, ἱργασάμην, ἱργασμαι, work; work the land, till. 3. Cf. κατ-, *pro*.

ἱργον, *ov*, [ῥFery, Fory, akin to ἱρκ-some], work, deed, act; action, operation; thing, affair (cf. πράγμα). 13. Cf. ἀργός, ἐνέργεια, κακουργέω, πανουργός, ὑπουργός; also surgeon, liturgy, orgies, en-ergy, organ.

ἱρεῖν, fut. to λέγω.

ἱρέσθαι, 2 a. m. of ἱερωτάω, ask.

Ἐρετριεύς, *ews*, ὁ, Eretrian, of Eretria,

["oarstown," *ἐρέτω*, row], an important city in southern Euboea. 7.8⁹.

ἐρημία, as, desert, wilderness; solitude. 2.
ἐρημος, η (or σ), ον, [cf. Goth. arms, poor], desolate, desert, deserted; unprotected; unoccupied, empty; w. gen., bereft of. 16.
eremite, hermit.

ἐρίζω, ἡρίζον, other tenses ch. poet., strive or contend (with dat.). 2. Cf. *ἀν-ερεθίζω*.

ἐρίφειος, ον, [ἐρίφος, kid], of a kid, kid's. 4.5²¹.

ἐρμηνεύς, έως, ό, [usually referred to 'Ερμῆς, messenger of gods], interpreter. 11.

ἐρμηνεύω, interpret. 5.4⁴. **hermeneutic**.
ἐροῦντα, fut. pt., see φημί.

ἐρρωμένος, η, ον, [pf. pt. of ῥάννυμι, be strong], strengthened, strong, resolute. c. -έστερος, s. -έστατος. 2.

ἐρρωμένος, adv., resolutely. 6.3⁶. On its formation cf. πεφυλαγμένως.

ἐρύκω, keep back, restrain, ward off. 3.1²⁵. Cf. *ἀπ-*. Akin to ἐρύομαι, ward off, whence

ἐρύμα, ατος, τό, guard, defence, stockade, fortress. 5.

ἐρυμνός, ή, όν, defensible, strong; τὰ ἐρυμνά, strongholds. 5.

ἐρχομαι [for ἐρ-σκ-ομαι, *γ'ερ*, later *ελ*], ἐλεύσομαι, ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, come, go. 138. In Att. its use is confined chiefly to the pres. indic., pf. and 2 a., other parts supplied by forms of εἰμι, viz., *ἔω*, *ἔοιμι*, *ἔθι*, *ἔναι*, *ἔών*; impf. *ἦα* or *ἦεν*, fut. *εἰμι*, less often *ἦξω*, *ἀφίξομαι*. Cf. *ἀν-*, *ἐπ-αν-*, *ἀπ-*, *δι-*, *εισ-*, *συν-εισ-*, *ἐξ-*, *ἐπ-εξ-*, *συν-εξ-*, *ἐκ-*, *κατ-*, *παρα-*, *προ-*, *προσ-*, *συν-*, *ὑπερ-*, *ὕπ-*.

ἐρῶ, ἐρεῖ, fut. of ἔρω.

ἐρώντες, see ἐράω.

ἔρος, ατος, ό, [ἐράω, on forma. cf. γέλως], love, desire. 2.5²². **erotic**.

ἐρωτάω [?], impf. ἠρώτων, ἦσιν, ἠρώτησα, oftener ἠρόμην (fr. ἔρομαι), ask, ask about, inquire, question; two accs. or acc. + clause (τί, πότερον, ὁπόσον, εἰ etc.).

45. Cf. *ἀν-*, *ἐκ-*.

ἐς, old Att. form of εἰς.

ἐσθής, ἦτος, ή, [ἐσθῆμι, for *ἔσθ-σθ-μι*, L. vestis, E. wear], clothing, clothes. 3. Cf. *ἱμάτιον*.

ἐσθίω [= ἐσθ-θ-ω, L. ed-o, E. eat], fut. ἔδομαι (old Ep. pres.), 2 a. **ἐφαγω**, ἐδήδοκα, eat. 7. **sarco-phagus**. Cf. *ἐμ-φαγεῖν*, *κατ-εσθίω*. *ὀδύνη*, *pain*, prob. belongs to same rt. (εδ), whence *anodyne*.

ἐστομαι, fut. of εἰμι.

ἐσπέρα, as, [? cf. L. vesper, L-E. *γ'νας*, dwell], evening; west. 7.

Ἑσπερίται, αν, οι, Westerners, *Hesperitae*, a tribe in northwestern Armenia. 4.4⁴

ἔσται, **ἔστω**, fut. and inv. of εἰμι.

ἐσταλμένος, pf. pt. of στέλλω;

ἔστα-, see *ἴστημι*.

ἔστε [for *ἐς* + *στε*], adv., even to, up to; conj., until, till; while, as long as. 11. Syn. *έως*.

ἔστηκα, **ἔστην**, **ἔστάς**, see *ἴστημι*.

ἐστραμμένος, pf. pt. of στρέφω.

ἔστω, inv. of εἰμι.

ἐσχάτος, η, ον, [prob. for *ἐξ-ατος*, sup. of *ἐξ*], last, farthest, extreme; uttermost; last, severest. 8. **eschato-logy**.

ἐσχάτως, adv., extremely. 2.6¹.

ἐσχον, 2 a. of *ἐσχάω*.

ἐσωθεν [ἐσω, ἐς], adv., from within; within, inside. 1.4⁴. Ant. *ἐξωθεν*.

ἔσωσαν, see *σάζω*.

ἑταῖρα, as, female companion, mistress, courtesan. 3. **hetaira**. Fem. of

ἑταῖρος, ον, [akin to *ἐτης*, clansman], companion, comrade. 3.

ἐτάχθην, see *τάττω*.

Ἐτεό-νικος [ἐτεος, true, νίκος, victor], *Eteonikus*, a Spartan officer under Anaxibias. 7.12²⁰.

ἕτερος, ά, ον, [unc. st. + *τερος*, cf. E. *OTHER* EITHER], the other (of two), another: *ὁ ἕ. . . ὁ ἕ.*, the one . . . the other; of more than two objects like *ἄλλος*, but = other and different, *different*, *other* than (w. gen.), *τούτων ἕτερος*, other than these: *τὸ ἕτερον* = *ἄλλοτερον* 15. **hetero-**, see Internat. Dict.

ἐτέρωτο, plpf. of *τιτρώσκω*.

ἐτι [akin to L. *et*], adv.; of time, yet, still

ger; of degree, yet, besides, moreover, μάλλον, yet more. 72.

ος [?], η (or os), *ov*, ready, prepared. 5.

ως, *adv.*, readily, promptly. 2.

ος, τό, [for *Feros*, L. *vetus*], year.

The Attic year began with the summer solstice, and was divided into twelve months of twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. An intercalary month of thirty days was inserted every second, fifth, and eighth year in every cycle of eight years. ἐτήσιος, *annual*, *Asian*.

πρωτο, 2 a. m. of *πρόσωπον*.

πρην, 2 a. p. of *πρόφω*.

πρην, see *τιτρώσκω*.

πρην, 2 a. of *τυγχάνω*.

πρην, out. of Ep. *εὖς*, good, *adv.*, (to *ἀγαθός*), well; variously rendered to suit the context, good, fortunately, prosperously, happy etc. 41. In comp., well, good, very, *ch.* ου-. See Internat. Dict.

μὀνία, *as*, good fortune, prosperity. 18.

μὀνίζω, *ίσω* or *ἰώ*, deem (one acc.) happy or fortunate, congratulate (one acc.) on account of (gen.). 1.7²; 2.5⁷.

μὀνως, *adv.*, fortunately, happily: c. *τερον*, s. *-έστατος*. 3.1⁴⁸.

μὀνων, *ov*, g. *ονος*, [δαίμων, divinity, force], fortunate, blest, happy, prosperous, T-off, rich; c. *εὐδαιμονέστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 16.

λος, *ov*, very plain or evident. 2.

ας, [εὖ-διος (lit. very divine), calm], weather, calm; metaph. tranquillity. 19.

ἡς, *és*, [εἶδος, form], well-formed, handsome; c. *-έστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 2.3².
πρην, i, g. *ιδος*, of good hope, hopeful. 18.

εὐθερος, *ov*, [ἐπι-τίθημι, attack], easy attack, easy (for one, dat.) to attack. 21.

εὐεῖα, *as*, [for *-τία*], well-doing, beneficence, kindness. 3.

εὐεῖα, ἡς, do a favor, show kindness. 2.

εὐεργέτης, *ov*, [εὐ-εργα, work], well-doer, benefactor. 4.

εὐ-ζώνος, *ov*, [ζώνη, girdle], well-girt for exercise or walking, active, nimble of troops, light-armed. 7.

εὐ-ήθια, *as*, goodness of disposition, simplicity; stupidity. 1.3¹⁶.

εὐ-ήθης, *es*, [ἡθος, disposition], good-hearted, simple; stupid. 1.3¹⁶.

εὐδύμειος, ἡς, to make cheerful; intr. and mid., be cheerful, be in good spirits. 4.5³¹.

εὐ-θύμος, *ov*, cheerful, in good spirits. 3.1⁴¹.

εὐθύς, *εἰα*, *ὅ*, [?], straight, direct, whence εὐθύς [neut. εὐθὺς + s, cf. ἐγγύς], *adv.*, directly, straightway, immediately. 52.

εὐθύωρον [neut. of εὐθύωρος; on end, -ωρον, cf. πληθ-ώρη], *adv.*, in a straight line, straight forward. 2.2¹⁰.

εὐκλεια, *as*, [εὐ-κλῆς, κλέος, fame], good repute, fame. 2.

Εὐκλείδης, *ov*, [son of the famous one], Euclides. 7.8¹⁻².

εὐκλεῖως [εὐκλεῖς], *adv.*, famously, gloriously. 6.3¹⁷.

εὐ-μανής, *és*, [μένος, disposition], well-disposed, friendly, favorable; c. *-έστερος*, s. *-έστατος*. 4.6¹².

εὐ-μετα-χείριστος, *ov*, [μετα-χειρίζομαι, handle], easy to handle or manage. 2.6²⁰.

εὐνοια, *as*, [εὐ-νοῦς], good-will, kindness; good-will towards (gen.), 4.7²¹. 5. Ant. κακόννοια.

εὐνοικῶς [εὐνοϊκός, fr. εὐ-νοῦς], *adv.*, kindly; εὐ. εἶχειν, be well-disposed. 1.1⁶.

εὐ-νοῦς, *ov*, [εὐ + νόος, mind], well-disposed, kindly, friendly. 10. Cf. εὐ-μενής.

εὐχασθαι, see εὐχομαι.

εὐ-ξείνος, *ov*, [Att. εὐ-ξείνος], hospitable. Πόντος Εὐξείνιος, *Euxine* or *Black* sea. It was originally called *ἄ-ξείνος*, inhospitable, a word of ill-omen, to avoid which the Greeks changed it euphemistically to εὐ-ξείνος, just as they called the Furies the Εὐμενίδες, "gracious goddesses." Cf. "Cape of Good Hope" for Cape of Storms, and see εὐάνυμος.

Εὐ-οδεύς, *έως*, [one who fares well], *Euo-deus*. 7.4¹⁸. Text prob. corrupt.

εὐ-οδός, *ov*, having a good road, easy to travel. 3.
 εὐ-οπλος, *ov*, well-armed or equipped. 2.3².
 εὐπετῶς [εὐ-πετής, falling well (πίπτω, fall), esp. of dice, hence easy], easily. 4.
 εὐπορία, *as*, easy getting through, easy means of providing; abundance, plenty. 3.
 εὐ-πορος, *ov*, easy to pass through, easily passed; easy; going easily, well-provided, well-off. 4. Ant. εὐ-πορος.
 εὐ-πρακτός, *ov*, [πράττω, do], easily done, practicable. 2.3²⁰.
 εὐ-πρεπής, *és*, [πρέπω, be fitting], comely, handsome. 4.1¹⁴. Cf. εὐ-ειδής.
 εὐ-πρόσ-οδος, *ov*, easy of access. 5.4²⁰.
 εὐρημα, *ατος, τό*, a find, esp. a piece of good fortune, godsend. 2.
 εὐρίσκω [?], εὐρήσω, 2 a. ἤρην, ἤρηκα, -μαι, ἠρέθη, find, find out, discover, devise. 25. Cf. ἄν.
 εὐρος, *ους, τό* [εὐρύς], width, breadth. 27.
 Εὐρύ-λοχος, *ov*, [far-famed in ambushing? see εὐρύς] Eurylochus, a captain from Arcadia. 4.2²¹; 7.11.
 Εὐρύ-μαχος [wide or far-famed fighter, see εὐρύς], Eurymachus. 5.6²¹.
 εὐρύς, *εία, ύ*, [Skt. urús, wide], wide, broad, spacious. 2. In many proper names = wide, far, far-reaching, far-spread, far-and-wide.
 εὐρύν, 2 a. pt. of εὐρίσκω.
 Εὐρώπη, *ης*, [cf. Heb. ereb, evening, west], Europe, the continent. 7.1²⁷.
 εὐ-τακτός, *ov*, [τάττω], well-arranged, orderly, well-disciplined. 2.
 εὐτάκτως, *adv.*, orderly, in good order. 6.6²⁵.
 εὐταξία, *as*, [for ταξία], good order, discipline. 2.
 εὐτυχέω [εὐ-τυχής, fortunate, see τυγχάνω], ἦσω, ἠτύχησα, be fortunate, be successful. 1.4¹⁷; 6.3².
 εὐτύχημα, *ατος, τό*, a bit of good fortune, a success. 6.3².
 Εὐφράτης, *ov*, [Pers. Hufat, beautiful flowing or good abounding], Euphrates river. It is formed by two branches, Frat and Murad, which rise in Armenia, and flow southeasterly into the Persian Gulf. 1.3²⁰.

εὐχή, *ης*, prayer, wish, vow. 1.9¹¹.
 εὐχομαι [?], imp. ἠύχομαι, εὐξομαι, ἠύξομαι, pray (absol. that (acc. + inf.) or for (acc.)), wish, vow. 16. See εὐ-συν-επ-, πρόσ-.
 εὐ-ώδης, *es*, sweet-smelling, fragrant. 3. [δύω (for ὀδ-ω), L., odor]. See ὀσφρηνομαι.
 εὐ-ώνυμος, *ov*, [ὄνομα], of good name: euphemistic for ἀριστερός, left, whence bad omens came, cf. εὐ-ξείνος; τὸ εὐ-ώνυμον (κέρας), the left wing of the army. 17.
 εὐωχέω [*εὐ-ωχος, ὀχή, support, food, fr. ἔχω], ἦσω, feast or feed (one) well; mid., feast, be well fed. 4.5²⁰; 5.3¹¹.
 εὐωχία, *as*, [*εὐ-ωχος, ὀχή, support, food, fr. ἔχω], feast, good cheer. 6.1⁴.
 ἐφ', see ἐπί.
 ἐφαγον, 2 a. of ἐσθίω.
 ἐφάνην, 2 a. p. of φαίνομαι.
 ἐφασαν, impf. of φημί.
 ἐφ-εσπος, *ov*, [ἐφρα, seat], a third contestant who sits by ready to fight the victor, antagonist, avenger. 2.5¹⁰.
 ἐφ-αστ-, see ἐφ-ίστημι.
 ἐφ-έπομαι, impf. -ειπόμην, -έφεμαι, 2 a. ἐπ-εσπόμην, follow after, pursue after, press upon; attack. 15.
 Ἐφέσιος, *α, ov*, Ephesian.
 Ἐφεσός, *ov, ή*, Ephesus, a famous city on the coast of Lydia, Asia Minor, celebrated for the worship of Artemis. 1.4².
 ἐφη, impf. of φημί.
 ἐφηνα, 1 a. of φαίνομαι.
 ἐφθός, *ή, όν*, [for ἐφθός, verbal of ἐφω], boiled, cooked. 5.4²².
 ἐφ-ίστημι, ἐπι-στήσω, ἐπ-ίστησα, trans. to place or set upon, over, up or near; stop, halt, ἐπι-στήσας (sc τὸν Ἰππον), 1.8¹².
 ἐφ-ίστηκα, 2 a. ἐπ-ίστην, ἐφ-ίσταμαι, ἐπ-εστάθην, intr., stand upon or over, be set over, command; be set up on, 1.4¹: halt, stand. 14. See ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστάσις, ἐπιστάντω.
 ἐφ-όδιον, *ov*, [ὀδός], ch. in pl., supplies or money for the way. 2.
 ἐφ-οδός, *ov, ή*, way to or going to; approach, access. 5.

ράω [ἐπὶ, ὀράω], 2 a. ἐπ-εἶδον, look upon, itness; oversee, watch over. 4.

ρῆμα, lie at anchor against, blockade. 6²⁵.

ροσ, ου, ὁ, [ἐφ-οράω], overseer, ruler, hor; in Sparta the ephors, five in number and elected annually, were the chief governing body. 2.6², 8.

ρον, 2 a. of φεύγω.

α, as, enmity, hatred. 2.4¹². Old fem. of ὄς, ἄ, ὄν, [ἐχθος, poet. for foreg.], hated, hateful, hostile; comp. irregularly, ἔβλων, ἐχθιστός; as subs. enemy, foe, private as disting. fr. πολέμιος, a public political enemy. 8. See ἀν-εχθάνομαι.

ὄς, ἄ, ὄν, [ἐχω], tenable and so, strong, cura. 2. See ὀχυρός.

[ῥ/σεχ, τχε, σχ, ἐχ, also σχο, οχ, in me nouns], impf. εἶχον, ἔξω or σχήσω, α. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι: 1. have (possess, occupy, inhabit etc.); ἔχων, ουσσα, having, often = with, accompanied by. 1²; 2.6¹⁵.

2. hold (hold fast, hold out, hold back, restrain, hinder etc.). 3. with f., have power, be able. 2.1⁹; 2.2¹¹. 4.

ith advs., be: εἰ, κυκλῶς, ἐντοικῶς, ἐντί-ς, ἐμπείρους ἔχειν, be well, ill, well sposed, honored, acquainted with. 1.1⁵; 1⁷; 6.1. 5. mid., with gen., hold to, ng to, be next to. 428. See ἀν, ἀπ-,

, ἐν-, ἐκ-, κατ-, μετ-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, οσ-, συν-, ὑπερ-; ὄπ-; ὀπισθενέομαι; ὑρός, ἐν-έχυρον, ὀχυρός, εὐ-αχέω, σχολή, χολία. Note also σχῆμα, scheme, τικός, hectic, "Ἑκτωρ, Hector. ὄς, ἡ, ὄν, [ἐψω, cf. ἐφθός], boiled; in 3¹⁴, obtained by boiling. 2.3¹⁴.

α, fut. of ἔπωμαι. ἐψήσω, boil. 2.1⁵; 5.4²⁹. See ὀπτός, ο.

, [ἔως], adv., from dawn, at dawn, rly in the morning. 2. ν, see sub εἰκάσω.

ν, ἑσπᾶνα, see ὀράω.

ζ, ἔω, d. ἔφ, acc. ἔω, ἡ, dawn, daybreak; it. 5. [Aeol. αῶς for *αῶσος, ῥ/us, n. EAST].

akin to ὅς], conj., until, till; while, so y as. 8.

Ξ.

ζ = ἱ. j = Ξ γ, cf. ζεύγνυμι, ζῶ (sub ἡλιωτός).

ζ = δ j (δ), cf. Ζεύς, ἐλπίζω, πέζα, δίξα, et al.

ζ = γ j (γ), cf. μαίζων, σαλπίζω, σφάζω.

Ζαπάτας, ου, [Syr. zaba, wolf], Zapatas or Great Zub, one of the principal eastern tributaries of the Tigris. 2.5¹.

ζάω [?], imp. ἔζων, ζήσω; a. and pf. from βίδω, live; contracted irregularly, ζάεις = ζῆς, ζάει = ζῆ, inf. ζῆν. 26. See ζωός, βίος.

ζαά, ἄς, [cf. Skt. yava, barley], a coarse grain, prob. spell. 5.4²⁷.

ζαρά, ἄς, [foreign], cloak, wrapper, fastened to the loins and hanging down over the feet. 7.4⁴.

ζευγηλάττω, drive a team. 6.1⁸.

ζευγηλάτης, ου, [ζεύγος, ἐλαύνω], driver of a yoke of oxen, teamster. 6.1⁸.

ζεύγνυμι [ῥ/ζυγ, L. ju(n)g-o, E. YOGK], ζεύξω, ἐζεύξα, ἐζευγμαί, yoke (join, bind, fasten etc.). 5. See ἀνα, δια.

ζεύγος, ους, τό, yoke, pair, team. 8. ζυγός, yoke, cross-bar. See ὀπο-ζύγιον.

Ζεύς [Skt. dyāus, ῥ/dī, div, shine], Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, son of Rhea and Cronus, whom he dethroned, the supreme divinity of the Greeks. He was the giver of victory, protector of kings and generals, guardian of oaths and of the rights of hospitality. Sax. Tiw, whence Tues-day.

Ζήλ-αρχος, ου, [emulous ruler], Zelarchus, director of the market. 5.7²⁴.

ἡλιωτός, ἡ, ὄν, enviable; object of envy. 1.7⁴. From ἡλδω [ζῆλος, rivalry, zeal, fr. ζέω, boil, be fervent, E. YEAST], rival, envy. T. 12.

ἡμιόω [ζημία, damage, fine, T. 4], ὥσω, fine, punish. 6.4¹¹.

ἡν, inf. of ζάω.

ἡρῶ [?], ἦσω, ἐζητήσα, seek, seek for (acc.) or to (inf.), inquire for. 4. Cf. ἐπαρῶ, αἰτέω.

ἡμιότης, ου, adj., leavened. 7.3²¹. [ζῆμη, leaven. T. 13].

ζωγρέω [ζωός, ἀγρέω, catch], ἦσω, ἐζώγρησα, take alive, take captive. 4.7²².

ζῶν, pt. of ζάω.

ζώνη, ἡς, [ζώνυμαι, *gird*], *girdle, belt*; εἰς ζώνην, *for a girdle*; i. e. to supply her with girdles; *for girdle or pin-money*. 2. ζῶς, ἡ, ὅν, [ζῶ], *living, alive*. 3.4⁵. ζῷ, ἡς, *life*. T. 134; ζῶον, *animal*. T. 23. ζοό-logy; ζῶδιον (dim.), *zodiac*.

H.

ἢ [?], conj.: 1. *or*; ἢ . . . ἢ, *either . . . or*; πότερον (or -α) . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*; εἰ . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or*. 2. With comparatives or words implying comparison, *than*, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ, *nothing else than*. 2.2¹⁸. 222.

ἦ [Goth. ja, E. YEA], adv., *in truth, truly, verily*; ἦ μὴν, *in very truth*. 2. Like L. -ne, merely marking a sentence as interrogative. 10.

ἦ, subj. of εἶμι.

ἦ [dat. sing. fem. of ἥς], adv., *in what way, where*; *how*; ἦ εὐόνατο τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible*. 10

ἡβάσκω [inceptive of ἡβάω, fr. ἡβη, *youth, Hebe*], *come to age or manhood* 4.6¹; 7.4⁷.

ἡγαγον, 2 a. of ἡγω.

ἡγάσθη, a. p. of ἡγαμαι.

ἡγεμονία, *as, leadership, chief command, hegemony*. 4.7⁸.

ἡγεμόσυνα, ὦν, τῶ, (sc. ἱερῶ), *thank-offerings for guidance*, 4.8²⁵. Cf. σωτήρια.

ἡγεμών, ὄνος, ὅ, *leader, guide, chief, commander* 42.

ἡγέομαι [akin to ἡγω], ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμεν, ἡγημαι, *lead the way for* (dat.), *conduct, guide*, τὸ ἡγούμενον, *the van*, 2.2⁴; *command* (gen.); like L. ducere, *consider, suppose, think* (acc. + inf.). 68. See ἄφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-, ὑφ-.

ἡγήθησαν, see ἡγείρω

Ἡγήσανδρος [leader of men], *Hegesander*, 6.3⁶.

ἡγούμενοι, οἱ, *those in front, the van*, pres. pt. of ἡγέομαι.

ἦδαν, 2 plpf. of οἶδα.

ἡδέως [ἡδύς], adv., *pleasantly, with pleasure, gladly*; c. ἡδιον, s. ἡδιστα. 9.

ἡδη [? perh. ἦ + δῆ], adv., *of the immediate past, already, now*; *of the immediate fut., at once, forthwith*. 95. Syn ὦν, *now* = *at the present moment*.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased, glad, delight in*; w. dat., τοῖς, *pleasant, agreeable*; pt. ἡδόν, τιμώμενος. 11. [ῥοφᾶ], L. sua(d)vis, E. SWEET]. See συν-.

ἡδονή, ἡς, *pleasure, delight*; *what pleases the taste, flavor, taste*. 3. *hedonism*.

ἡδυνάμην, see δύναιμι.

ἡδύ-οινος, ὦν, *producing sweet wine*. 6.4⁵.

ἡδύς εἶα, ὅ, g. éos, *elas*, [cf. ἡδομαι], *sweet, pleasant, delicious*; *pleasing, agreeable*; c. ἡδίων, s. ἡδιστος. 13. See ἡσμενος, τρισ-δόμενος.

ἦεν, ἦσαν, impf. of εἶμι.

ἦκα, aor. of ἵημι.

ἦκιστα, sup. of κακός.

ἦκα [akin to ἵκα, see ἀφ-ικνέομαι], impf. ἦκον, ἦξω, the pres. is comm. used as pf. impf. as plpf., fut. as fut. pf., *am come, have come, have arrived, am present; come, come back*. 90. Cf. οἶχομαι, *am gone*. See ἀν-, ἐξ-, καθ-, προ-.

ἦλασα, see ἐλάττω

Ἠλείος, οὔ, [Ἠλῆις, *Elis*, cf. ἔλος, *low ground*] an *Eléan*, of *Elis*, a rich and populous state of western Peloponnesus.

ἡλεκτρον, οὔ, [cf. Skt. arch, *shine*], *electron, amber*; in 2.3¹⁵ is prob. meant a bright yellow metal, containing four parts of gold to one of silver. *electricity, Electra (brilliant)*.

ἦλθον, 2 a. of ἔρχομαι.


ἡλίβατος, ὦν, [?], *high, steep, precipitous*. 1.4⁴.

ἡλίθιος, ᾧ, ὦν, [cf. ἡλῆος, *crazed*], *foolish, stupid*; τὸ ἡλίθιον, *stupidity*; τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλίθῳ, *the same thing with stupidity*. 3.

ἡλικία, *as*, [ἡλιξ, *of the same age*], *age, esp. prime of life, manhood*. 3.

ἡλικιώτης, ὦν, like ἡλιξ, *an equal in age, comrade*. 1.

ἥλιος, οὔ, [?], *sun*; ἀνατέλλω, ἀνίσχω, *of the sun's rising*; δύνω, δύομαι, καταδύω, *δυσμή*, *of its setting*. 13. *heli-*. See *Internat. Dict.*

σθην, see ἀλίζω
 άγην, 2 a. p. of ἀλλάττω.
 ικα, ἡλω, see ἀλίσκομαι.
 is, ών, [?], *we*, pl. of ἐγώ. 364.
 λημίνως [ἡμελημένος, pf. pt. of ἀμελέω],
 1v., *carelessly, unguardedly*. 1.7¹⁹.
 α, ας, [?], *day*; ἕμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at day-
 eak*; divided into four parts; πρωτ,
 γορὰ πλῆθους, μ'σον ἡμέρας, δειλη
 25. Cf. ἀπαυθημερίζω.
 οος, ον, [?], *tame*; *cultivated*. 5.3¹².
 τερος, ά, ον, [ἡμεῖς], *our, ours*; τὰ
 μέτερα, *our affairs*. 20.
 -, L. semi-, *half*. SAME, hemi-.
 -βρωτος, ον, [βιβρώσκω, *eat*], *half-
 ten*. 1.9²⁵.
 -δαρακόν, οὔ, *half-daric*. 1.3²¹.
 -δεής, ές, [δέω, *want*], *wanting half, half-
 ulla*. 1.9²⁵.
 -όλιος, ον, [όλος, *whole*], *whole plus a
 alf, half as much again*; ἡμιόλιον
 ὁ πρότερον, *a half more than what (they
 received) formerly*. 1.3²¹.
 ονικός, ή, όν, *of mules, mule-*. 7.5².
 -ονος, ου, ό, ή, *half-ass, mule*. 5.8³.
 -πλεθρον, ου, *a half plethron = 50½
 t.* 2.
 σος, εια, υ, g. eos, eias, [ἡμι-], *half*; τὸ
 μισυ, *the half*. 9.
 -ωβόλιον, ου, [ὀβολός = 3 cts.], *a half
 bol*. 1.5³.
 υν, impf. of ἐμ'ω
 ὤ-εγνόουν, impf. of ἀμφι-γνώω
 = ἐάν. 
 impf. of εἰμι.
 see ὅς.
 γκα, 1 a. of φέρω
 νχόμην, impf. of ἀν-έχω
 χθην, a. p. of φέρω.
 κα [ἦν (ὅς) + ικα, cf. αὐτίκα], *rel adv.,
 then, more precise than ὅτε*. 1.2.
 ιχος, ου, [ἡνία, *reins*, ἔχω, *driver*.
 8²⁰.
 περ = ἐνπερ.
 ν, see ἡκω.
 νυ, see ἀξιώω.
 ρ [δοπερ], *stronger form of ῥ, just
 here, just as*.
 -, 1 a. of αἰρω.

H. & W. ANAB. — 33

Ἡράκλεια, ας, [Ἡρακλῆς], *Heracleia, a
 city on the coast of Bithynia*.
 Ἡρακλίδης, ου, [*descendant of Hercules*],
Heracledes. 7.3¹⁶.
 Ἡρακλειώτης, ου, *an Heracleot, of Her-
 acleia*.
 Ἡρακλειώτις, ιδος, ή, *Heracleōtis, territory
 of Heracleia*.
 Ἡρακλῆς, έους, [Hera's glory, κλέος], *Hera-
 cles or Hercules, son of Zeus and Al-
 cmena, the great national hero of Greece*.
 By the will of Zeus he was subject for
 twelve years to Eurystheus, king of
 Mycenae, who imposed upon him twelve
 labors, the last of which was to bring
 the three-headed dog Cerberus from
 Hades (6.2²) After his death he was
 deified and became the patron deity of
 travellers. 4.8²⁵; 6.5²⁴.
 ἡράσθην, a. p. of ἔραμαι.
 ἡρέθησαν, ἥρηντο, see αἰρέω.
 ἡρόμην, ἡρώτων, see ἔρωτάω.
 ἦς, see ὅς.
 ἦσαν, see εἰμι; ἦσαν, see εἰμι.
 ἦσθην, a. p. of ἦδομαι.
 ἦσουςι, fut. of ἦμι.
 ἦσυχάω [ἦσυχος], *be still, keep quiet*.
 5.4¹⁶.
 ἦσυχῇ [dat. of ἦσυχος], *quietly*. 1.8¹¹.
 ἦσυχια, ας, *stillness, quiet, rest*; καθ'
 ἦσυχίαν = ἦσυχῇ; ἦσυχίαν ἄγειν, *be at
 rest, keep quiet*. 4. From
 ἦσυχος, ον, [cf. ἦ(σ)μαι, *sit*], *still, quiet*.
 6.5¹¹.
 ἦτε, see εἰμι.
 ἦτησα, see αἰτέω.
 ἦτρον, ου, [cf. ἦτορ, *heart*], *abdomen*.
 4.7¹⁵.
 ἡττώμαι, ἡττηθῆσθαι, less often ἡττήσο-
 μαι, ἡττήσθην, *be ἡττων, be weaker than,
 inferior to (gen.); be worsted, defeat-
 ed*. 11.
 ἡττων, ον, g. ονος, [for ἡκιων, cf. ἡκα,
slightly, softly], irreg. comp. of κακός,
inferior, worse, weaker; ἡττον, adv., *less,
 in less danger, the less*; ἡκιστα, *least,
 least of all*. 22.
 ἡδ-, see εὐ-, or αὐ-.
 ἡχθην, a. p. of ἡγω.

Θ.

θ = L. f (init.) = Tent. (Eng.) d, cf. *θήρ, θυγάτηρ, θύρα, θρασύς*.

θ = L. d (med.), cf. *αἶθω, μυσθός, τίθημι, πείθω*.

θ', before a rough vowel = τδ.

θάλαττα, *ης, sea*. 80. [= *ταραχία* (by transfer of aspir. and comm. change of ρ to λ), fr. *ταράττω, agitate*], syn. *πόντος*. See *ἐπιθαλάττιος*.

θάλλος, *ους, τό, [θάλλω, warm], heat, esp. summer-heat*; 3.1²⁸ in pl. Cf. *θερός* (sub *θερίζω*).

θαμινά [neut. pl.], *often, oft-times*. 4.1¹⁶.

θάνατος, *ου, [θνήσκω], death; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, for death, in token of death*. 1.6¹³. 7. *thanat-opsis*.

θανατώ, *a. p. ἐθανατώθην, put to death; condemn to death*. 2.6⁴.

θανεύ, *2 a. inf. of θνήσκει*.

θάπτω [for τάφ-τω], *θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέταμαι, ἐτάφη, bury*. 12. See *τάφος, ἡ-ταφος, κενο-τάφιον. epitaph*.

θαρραλέος, *α, ου, [θάρρος], bold, courageous, daring*. 2. Syn. *θρασύς*. On end. cf. *βωγαλέος*.

θαρραλέως, *adv., boldly, courageously; confidently*. 4.

θαρρέω, *ἦσω, ἐθάρρησα, be bold, courageous, of good courage; be confident; have courage for (acc.)*. 3.2²⁰. 12. See *ἀνα-*.

θάρρος, *ους, τό, courage*. 6.5¹⁷.

θαρρύνω, *encourage*. 1.7². See *παρα-*.

Θαρύπας, *ου, Tharypas*. 2.6²⁸.

θάτερον = τὸ ἕτερον.

θάττων, θάττων, *comp. of ταχύς*.

θαῦμα, *ατος, τό, [θαύ(φ)ομαι, gaze at], a wonder, marvel*. 6.3²⁸. *thaumat-urge*. See *θεάομαι*.

θαυμάζω, *άσομαι, θαύμασα, wonder, wonder at, admire (acc., ὅτι, εἰ, τίς etc.)*. 21.

θαυμάσιος, *α, ου, wonderful, admirable*. 3.

θαυμαστός, *ῆ, ὅν, verbal of θαυμάζω, wondered at, wonderful, strange*. 4.

Θαψακηνός, *οὔ, Thapsacan of*

Θάψακος, *ου, ῆ, [Heb. Tiphseh, ford], Thapsacus, city on the west bank of the Euphrates. Its site and name were due to the ford at that place*. 1.4¹¹.

θεά, *ας, [fem. of θεός], goddess = ἡ θεός*. 1. *θέα, as, [cf. θεάομαι, see θαῦμα], a seeing; sight, spectacle*. 4.8²⁷.

θέαμα, *ατος, τό, = θεά*. 4.7¹⁸.

θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, ἐθεάσάμην, *look on, gaze on, behold, view*. 6. *theatre*. See *δια-κατα-, συν-; θεωρέω*.

θεῖν, *see θέω*.

θεῖος, *α, ου, [θεός], of or from the gods. divine, marvelous*. 1.4¹⁸.

θεός, *θέντες, θέμενος, 2 a. pt. of τίθημι*.

θέλω, *wish*. 10. See *ἐθέλω*.

Θεόπομπος, *ου, [πέμπω], Theopompus, mentioned in 2.1¹² where some manuscripts have Ξενοφάν*.

θεός, *οὔ, δ, ῆ, god, goddess, deity. ἐν θεοῖς, with the aid of the gods; πρὸς θεῶν, before or in the sight of the gods*. 85. [*ῥθες* (θέσασθαι, *pray for*), or *ῥθif, shine, cf. L. deus*]. *en-thusiasm*. See *θεῖος, ἡ-θεος*.

θεο-σέβεια, *as, [θεο-σεβής], reverence for the gods, piety*. 2.6²⁸.

θεραπεύω, *εἴσω, serve, court; provide for (acc.)*. 3. *therapeutic*.

θεράπων, *οντος, δ, [?], attendant, servant (not servile born, cf. δούλος)*. 3.

θερίζω [θέρος, *summer*], *pass the summer*. 3.5¹⁵.

θερμασία, *as, [θερμάζω, warm], warmth*. 5.8¹⁸.

Θερμάδων, *οντος, δ, Thermodon, river of Pontus*. 5.6⁹.

θέσθαι, *2 a. inf. of τίθημι*.

Θετταλία, *as, Thessaly, a large territory between central Greece and Macedonia. It was, roughly speaking, about sixty miles square and, with the possible exception of Boeotia, the most fertile state in Greece*.

Θετταλός, *οὔ, Thessalian, native of Thessaly*.

θέω [*ῥθεF*], *impf. ἔθειν, for other tenses see τρέχω, run*. 25. See *ἐπ-εκ, κατα-, αντι-παρα-, προ-, προσ-*.

θεωρέω [θεωρός, *Dor. θεάρός* (θεάομαι), *spectator*], *ἦσω etc., look at, view, behold; inspect (an army)*. 6. *theory*.

Θηβαῖος, *ου, a Theban, citizen of Thebes, the most important city of Boeotia*.

ηγ, ης, *Thebe*, small town in south-eastern Mysia. 7.8⁷.

α, as, [θηρῶ], a hunting, hunt, chase. 2. ἄω [θήρ, L. fera, E. DEER]. ἄσω, hunt, chase: catch. 3. See συν-
ἔω [θήρ], εὔσω, ἐθήρευσα, τεθήρευκα
c., = foreg. 3.

ων, ου, prose word for θήρ, of which it
a dim., wild animal, beast, game. 5.
reacle.

αυρός, οὔ, [θηρ usu. referred to τίθημι
- αυρος, cf. κέρτ-αυρος], store, laid up,
treasure; treasury. 2. thesaurus.
της, ου, *Theches*, mountain in Pontus.

721
ρων, ῶνος, *Thibron*, a Spartan general
who enlisted the returning Greeks
against Tissaphernes. 7.6¹.

γκω [ψθαι, θνα], θανούμαι, 2 a. ἐθανον,
έ; often as pass. to ἀπο-κτείνω, be
ain, be killed; τέθνηκα (pl. τέθναμεν,
if. τεθνήκα, pt. τεθνεώς), am dead. 13.
h. poet. except in the pf. and plpf.
ther tenses supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω.
σε θάνατος, θανατός.

ός, ή, όν, subject to death, mortal.
123.

να, ων, *Thoana*, town in southern
appadocia. V. I. Δάνα.

βος, ου, [cf. θρόμαι, shriek, άόρος],
nfused noise, tumult, uproar, clamor;
 applause. 10. See ἀνα-θορυβέω.

ριος, ου, a *Thurian*, of *Thurii*, a Greek
ty on the Gulf of Tarentum, Italy.

κη, ης, *Thrace*, a large territory
ounded on the south by the Aegean
id Propontis, and on the east by the
uxine. The name was also applied
(i.4¹) to a small district lying across the
osphorus in Bithynia. The Odryssae
ere the most powerful tribe of Thrace.
κιος, ά, ον, *Thracian*; τδ Θράκιον, the
hracian quarter. 7.12⁴.

ξ, ακός, a *Thracian*.

τώς, adv., boldly. 4.3²).

ρός, εἶα, ύ, [Goth. dars, E. DARE], bold,
ring. 3. θράσος or θάρρος, boldness.

ος, ου, [Skt. √dhra, dhar, support],
at, throne. 2.1⁴.

θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ή, [?], Goth. dauhtar,
DAUGHTER. 6.

θύλακος, ου, [?], bag, sack. 6.4².

θύμα, ατος, τό, [θύω, sacrifice], victim, sac-
rifice. 2.

Θύμβριον, ου, *Thymbrium*, a city of Phry-
gia.

θύμο-ειδής, ές, [είδος], spirited; c. -έστερος,
s. -έστατος. 4.5.³).

θύμδομαι, όσομαι, τεθόμωμαι, be angry, be
wroth at (dat.). 2.5¹³.

θύμός, οὔ, [θύω], spirit, courage; in a bad
sense, anger, passion; the seat of these,
spirit, heart, soul. 7.12⁶. See θυμός
(-ως, -έω), εθ-θύμος (-έω), πρό-θύμος (-ως,
-ία, -έομαι), ά-προ-; έν-θύμoμαι, έπι-θύμέω,
ρη-θύμέω.

Θύνολ, ών, *Thyni*, a fierce Thracian tribe.
7.22².

θύρα, as, [L. foris], DOOR; αι βασιλέως
θύραι = the king's quarters, court. 9.

θύρετρον, ου, door, gate. 5.2¹⁷. [θυρ + ε +
τρον.]

θυσια, as, offering, sacrifice. 4.

θύω [cf. L. fumus, smoke], θύσω, έθύσα,
τέθνκα, sacrifice, offer; mid., cause to be
offered, sacrifice to take the auspices,
consult; with inf. (λέγει, 2.2³), έπι, ύτέρ,
περί etc. 58. See άπο-, κατα-, προ-;
θύμός, θύμα.

θωρακίζω, ίσω or ιώ, arm with breastplate
or coat-of-mail, arm; τεθωρακισμένοι,
clad in armor. 4. See έν-.

θώραξ, ακος, ό, [cf. Skt. √dhar, support],
breastplate, cuirass, coat-of-mail, made
of cloth or leather, covered with plates
of metal. 6.

Θώραξ, ακος, [breastplate], *Thorax*, Boeo-
tian, enemy of Xenophon. 5.6¹⁹.

I.

ιάομαι, ίάσομαι, [?], heal; dress. 1.8²⁶.

Ἰασόνιος, ά, ον, [Ἰάσων (healer), Jason],
of Jason, Jasonian; in 6.2¹ of a promon-
tory now called Jassoon, where Jason is
said to have landed when he led the
Argonautic expedition to Co'chis, in
search of the golden fleece.

ιατρός, οὐ, [ἰάομαι], *healer, physician, surgeon*. 3.

ἰδί, ἰδεῖν, ἰδάν, 2 a. of εἶδον, see ὁράω.

Ἰδη, ἡς, [ἰδη, *timber*], a well-wooded mountain range in the Troad.

ἰδιος, ᾧ, οὐ, [for σφε-δjos, cf. σφεῖς], *one's own, private, personal*; τὸ ἰδιον, oftener τὰ ἰδια, *one's own (property, interests etc.)*; ἰδίῳ, *by oneself, privately, personally*. 9. *idiom*.

ἰδιότης, ἡς, *peculiarity*. 2.3¹⁶.

ἰδιώτης, οὐ, *private person (citizen or soldier), a private*. 4. *idiot*.

ἰδιωτικός, ἡ, οὐ, *of or for a private person, private, common*. 6.1²².

ἰδρώ, *sweat, perspire*. 1.8¹. [ἰδρώς, ὡς *ἰδῶ*, cf. L. sudor, *SWEAT*.]

ἰδών, 2 a. pt. of εἶδον, see ὁράω.

ἰέναι, ἴεντο, see ἵμι.

ἰέναι, pres. inf. of εἰμι.

ἱερίον, οὐ, [what pertains to a ἱερεὺς], *victim for sacrifice*; *cattle for food* (ch. in pl.), since a portion of every animal killed for food was burned in sacrifice. 12.

ἱερός, ᾧ, οὐ, [?], *sacred*; τὸ ἱερόν, *temple*; τὰ ἱερά, *sacred rites, sacrifices, auspices*, esp. those drawn fr. the inwards of the victim, cf. σφάγια ἱερὸν ὄρος, *Sacred Mountain*, in southern Thrace. 44.

Ἱερώνυμος, οὐ, [ἱερός, ὄνομα, E. Jerome], *Hieronymus*. 3.1²⁴.

ἵμι [ἵε, cf. ἵε of εἰμι], ἥσω, ἤκα, εἴκα, εἵμαι, εἴθην, *make go, send, send forth*; of weapons, *hurl, let fly, throw*; mid., *send oneself, hasten, rush*. 11. See ἀν-, ἀφ-, δι-, καθ-, μεθ-, παρ-, προ-, προσ-, συν-, ὑφ-; ἐν-ερός, ὑφ-εμένους.

ἰθι, impv. of εἰμι.

ἱκανός, ἡ, οὐ, [ἵκω, *come*], *strictly, becoming*; comm. *sufficient, enough*; *competent, able* (w. inf.). 52.

ἱκανῶς, adv., *sufficiently, well enough*. 2.

ἱκετεύω [ἱκέτης], *supplicate, beg*. 3.

ἱκέτης, οὐ, [ἵκω, *come*], *one who comes to the altar or hearth for protection, suppliant*. 7.2²².

Ἰκόνιον, οὐ, *Iconium*, now *Koniyeh*. a city of Phrygia. 1.2¹⁹.

ἱλαος, οὐ, [?], *propitious, gracious*. 2. Cf. L. hilaris, whence *hilarity*.

ἱλή, ἡς, [ἵελ (εἰλέω), *press*], *band, troop*, esp. of cavalry. 1.2¹⁶.

ἱμάς, ἀντος, ὁ, [cf. Skt. ὧσι, *bind*], *strap, thong*. 4.5¹¹. See ἀν-ἱμάω.

ἱμάτιον, οὐ, [dim. of ἱμα or εἵμα for ἕσ-μα, see ἐσθής], *outer garment, cloak, mantle (worn over the χιτῶν)*; pl. *clothes*. 4.

ἵνα [perh. acc. pl. of the rare pron. ἷ], final conj., *that, in order that*, with subj. or opt. 30.

ἵοιμι, ἰόντος, see εἰμι.

ἵππ-αρχος, οὐ, *cavalry-commander, master of horse*. 3.3²⁰.

ἵππασ(α), as, [ἵππᾶσθαι, *ride*], *a riding*. 2.5²².

ἵππεια, as, [ἵππεύω], *horsemanship*; collect., *cavalry*. 2.

ἵππεύς, ἑώς, ὁ, [ἵππος], *horseman*; pl. *cavalry*. 86. See ἀπ-ἵππεύω.

ἵππικός, ἡ, οὐ, [ἵππος], *of a horse or horseman*; τὸ ἵππικόν, *cavalry*. 9.

ἵππόδρομος, οὐ, *race-course*. hippodrome. 1.8²⁰.

ἵππος, οὐ, ὁ, *horse*; ἀπὸ or ἐφ' ἵππου, *on horseback*; ἡ or οἱ ἵ, *the horse* (collect.). 7.3²⁰, 69. hippopotamus. [For ἱκῆς, L. equus]. In many proper names.

Ἰππίας, Ἰππ-αρχος, Ἀπίστ-ἵππος, Φιλ-ἵππος etc., showing that the Greeks were very φιλο-ἵπποι.

Ἰρίς, ἰος, ὁ, *Iris*, river of Pontus, Asia Minor. 5.6².

ἰσθι, ἴσμεν, ἴσασι, see οἶδα.

ἰσθμός, οὐ, [ἵε (εἵμι, *go*), + σθ + (cf. ἰσθ-μα) + μος], *neck of land, isthmus*, esp. the isthmus at Corinth. 2.6².

ἰσό-πλευρος, οὐ, [πλευρά, *side*], *equal-sided, equilateral*. 3.4¹⁹.

ἴσος, ἡ, οὐ, [?], *equal, equal to*; *even*; ἐν ἴσῳ or ἐξ ἴσου, *equally, on an equality, in even line*; εἰς τὸ ἴσον, *to a level*. 4. ἴσο. See Internat. Dict.

ἰσο-χελής, ἑς, [χεῖλος, *brim*], *level with the brim*. 4.5²⁶.

Ἰσσοί, ᾧ, οἱ, *Issai* or *Issus*, a city of Cilicia on the Gulf of Issos.

re, see οἶδα.

ἵστημι, impf. ἵστην, στήσω, ἵστησα, ἕστητάμην, all trans., *cause to stand, place, set*, and so (a) *stop, halt*, (b) *raise, set up, erect, establish*; 2 a. ἕστην, ἕστηκα, plpf. ἕστηκη and mid. tenses (except 1 a.) intrans., *stand, make a stand, stop, halt*; the pf. and plpf. are used as pres. and impf., ἕστηκός or ἕστώς, *standing*; ἕστασαν, *they were standing*; ἕστησαν, *they stood*. The same division of tenses (into trans. and intrans.) runs through the compounds of ἵστημι. 29. [ψστα, L. si-sto, sto, E. STAND, STAY]. See H. 331-6, G. 506. See ἀνθ-, ἀν-, ἐξ-α-, ἑν-α-, ἀφ-, δι-, ἐξ-, ἐφ-, καθ-, ἀντι-καθ-, ιεθ-, παρ-, περι-, προ-, συν-, ὑφ-; στάσις, σταθμός, στάδιον, σταυρός, στήλη.

ῥιον, ου, sail. 1.5³. [What pertains to the ἱστός, mast (ἵστημι, set up)].

ὑρός, ᾶ, ὄν, strong, powerful; forcible, severe. 10.

ὑρώς, adv., strongly, powerfully; violently; exceedingly; c. -δρεπον. 13.

ζῆς, ὅς, ἡ, [?], strength, might, force; force (military). 3.

ζω [for σίσζω, a form of ἔχω], only in pres. and impf., *hold, hold back, restrain*. 1.3³; 5.13.

ὅς [ἴσος, equal], adv., equally, likely; perhaps, probably, often in strong assertions modestly put forth. 17.

ὄν [verbal of εἶμι], *must go*. 2.

ς, vos, ἡ, [Fi-tus, ψvi, entwine, cf. L. vitis], rim of a shield. 4.7¹².

ὄς, ὅς, ὁ, [?], fish. 1.4⁹. ichthy-. See internat. Dict.

ὄς, οὐς, τό, [cf. ψικ, be like, see εἰκδ(ω)], rack, footstep, trace. 3. ichno-. See internat. Dict.

, pres. pt. of εἶμι.

νία, as, [Ἴων, son of Xuthus, see ΕΛΛΗΝ], *Ionian*, on the coast of Asia Minor between Lydia and the sea. It was about ninety miles in length and twenty to thirty miles in width. Its chief cities were Miletus and Ephesus. Its people were near kinsmen of the Athenians. νικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Ionian*.

K

κ = Lat. c, qu = Taut. (Eng.) h, hw (wh). Cf. κάλαμος, καλέω, καλός, καλύπτω, καρδία, καρπός, κέρας, κεφαλή, κλίμα, κύων, κύπτη, πού.

καθ', before a rough vowel for κατά.

καθά [καθ' εἰ], adv., *according as, as, just as*. 7.8⁴.

καθαίρω [καθαρός, clean, cf. L. castus, chaste], ἀρῶ, ἐκάθηρα, *cleanse, purify*. 5.7⁸⁵. cathartic.

καθαρμός οὐ, [καθαίρω], *purification*. 5.7⁸⁵.

καθάπερ, stronger form of καθά, *just as, even as*. 2.

καθ-έχομαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμεν, *sit down, sit; halt, encamp*. 5. [ψ(σ)εδ, cf. L. sed-eo, SIT, SET, SEAT, SETTLE]. See καθ-ίζω, ἐνέδρα (-εῖω), ἔφ-εδρος. Cf. καθ-έδρα, chair, ohaise, (cath-edral), συν-έδριον, sanhedrim.

καθ-έλω, impf. καθ-έλλων, *draw down; launch*. 7.1¹⁹.

καθ-εύδω [εὐδω, poet.], ἐκάθευδον, *lie down to sleep, sleep*. 6.

καθ-ηγέομαι, *lead along, conduct*. 7.8⁹.

καθ-ηδυναθῶ [ἡδύς, παθ of πᾶσχω], ἦσω, καθηδυνάθησα, *waste in pleasure*. 1.3⁸.

καθ-ήκω, *come down to, reach, extend; impers., it comes to or belongs to one (dat.)*. 5.

κάθ-ημαι [ἡμαι, ch. poet.], ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, *sit down, sit, be seated; be encamped*. 13. See συγ-, ὑπερ-; καθ-έζομαι.

καθ-ίζω [ίζω, ch. poet. for σι-σθ-ω, ψεδ, cf. καθ-έζομαι], ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐκάθισα, *seat, set, place*. 2.1⁴; 3.5¹⁷.

καθ-ιζήμι, impf. 3d pl. -έσαν, 2 a. pt. -έντες, *let down, lower*. 2.

καθ-ίστημι, κατα-στήσω, -ίστησα, -έστησάμην, trans., *place or set down, settle, station, establish; arrange, appoint, prepare, render*; intrans., 2 a. κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα, and mid. tenses (except 1 aor.), *be placed, fired, settled, established* etc. 26. See κατά-στασις.

καθ-οράω, -όβομαι, -εώρακα, κατ-εἶδον (ἴδω etc.), *look down upon, descry, see, perceive*. 11.

καί [loc. of pron. st. κα, cf. L. -que], conj. :
1. Copulative, and; καί . . . καί, τὲ . . . καὶ or . . . τὲ καί . . . both . . . and; καί γε, and indeed; καί γάρ, see γάρ; καί δὲ, and especially. 2. Intens. even, also, too; καί εἰ, even if; εἰ καί, if even, although. See καί περ, καί τοι.

Καῖκος, ου, Caicus, river of Mysia.

Καιναί, ὦν, Cuenae, a city on the west bank of the Tigris. 2.4²⁸.

καίνω, 2 a. ἐκάνον, kill. See κτείνω.

καί-περ, adv., even indeed, though, although. 4.

καιρός, οὐ, [?] strictly due measure, comm., proper or fit time, critical time, season, opportunity; ἐν καιρῷ, in season, seasonably; προσωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, further than the occasion (required). 14. See ἐπικαίριος.

καί-τοι, conj., and certainly, and yet, and still. 4.

καίω, see κδα.

κάκεινος = καὶ ἐκείνος.

κακόνοια, as, ill-will. 7.7⁴⁵. From

κακό-νους, ουν, [νός, mind], evil-minded, ill-disposed. 2. Ant. εἰ-νους.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], bad, evil, wicked; base, cowardly; τὸ κακόν, an evil, mischief, harm; c. κακίων, s. κίκιστος; also χείρων, χείριστος; ἡσσων, ἥκιστα. 35. caco-graphy.

κακουργέω, do evil to, injure, harm. 6.1¹.

κακούργος, ου, [*ἐργω, work], evil-doer, malefactor. 1.9¹⁸.

κακῶς [κακός], plpf. ἐκεκάκωτο, ill-treat, injure. 4.5³⁵.

κακῶς adv., badly, ill; wretchedly, miserably; c. κίκιον, s. κίκιστος. 25.

κάκωσις, εως, ἡ, [κακῶς], ill-treatment, abuse. 4.6³.

καλάμη, ης, [fem. of foll.], stalk, esp. straw. 5.4²⁷.

κάλαμος, ου, a reed. 2. [L. calamus (perh. borrowed), HAULM, γ' ?].

καλέω, fut. ᾶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκάλεθον, call, summon, invite; καλούμενος, called, so-called, κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη, the so-called spring of Midas. 46. [γ καλ, κλα, cf. L. cal-o, clāmo, E.

HAIL, HALE OF HAUL.] See ἀνα, ἐγ-παρε, προ-, προσ-, συγ-; ἐκ-κλησία.

καλινδόμαι [see κυλινδω], roll. 4.8²⁸; 5.2⁵¹.

καλλιάρω [καλός, ἱερόν], ἦσω, ἐκαλλιάρησα, sacrifice (acc.) with good omens, obtain good omens. 3.

Καλλιμαχος, ου, [noble fighter], Callimachus. 4.1²⁷; 7⁸.

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, see καλός.

κάλλος, ους, τό, [cf. καλός], beauty. 2.3¹⁵.

καλλωπισμός, οὔ, ornament. 1.9²³. [καλλω-πίζω, beautify the face (ᾤψ), adorn.]

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, c. καλλίων, s. κάλλιστος, beautiful, then (so highly did the Greeks esteem beauty) noble, honorable; favorable, auspicious; τὸ καλόν, the noble, virtue, honor, 2.6¹⁸; εἰς καλόν, in good time, seasonably, 4.7⁸. 79. Adv., -ῶς. [For καλjos, Skt. kaljas, E. HALE, HOLY, WHOLE.] calo-mel, calli-sthenica

Found in many proper names, as, Καλλίας, Καλλιμαχος, Κάλλιππος. Κάλπης λιμήν, Calpe's Port, a port in Bithynia.

καλύπτω [γ καλ, cf. L. cēlo, E. HALL, HELL, HULL], ὑψω, hide, cover. See ἐγ-, ἐκ-, προ-. Apo-calyse, calyx.

Καλχηδονία, as, Calchedonia, the country around

Καλχηδόν, ὄνος, ἡ, Calchēdon, a town of Bithynia, opp. Byzantium. 7.1²⁰. chalcedony (fr. the form χαλκηδών).

καλῶς, c. κάλλιον, s. κάλλιστα, adv., beautifully; ch. in a moral sense, nobly, well, rightly; happily, prosperously; κ. ἔχειν, be well; κ. πράττειν, be fortunate. 25.

κάμνω [?], καμύμαι, 2 a. ἔκαμον, πέμνηται, work, toil; be weary; be sick. 8. See ἀπο-.

κάμοι = καὶ ἐμοί.

κάν = καὶ ἄν. H. 76, 77 a; G. 43, 1.

κάμπω [?], bend, curve. See ἐπι-, συγ-. κάνδης, υος, ὅ, [Pers.], robe, gown, large, woolen, loose-sleeved outer garment. 1.5⁸.

καπηλείον, ου, huckster's shop. 1.2²⁴. From καπηλος, huckster, cf. L. caupo, wheate cheap, chap.

ηγ ης, [Pers.], *capitae* = not quite two
arts. 1.5⁹.

ός, οὔ, [?], *smoke*. 2.

παδοκία, *as*, *Cappadocia*, province of
ia Minor.

ος, *ov*, [cf. L. *caper*, *he-goat*], *boar*,
d-boar. 2.2⁹.

ίτιναι, *ων*, [?], *coarse shoes of un-*
ned leather, brogues. 4.5¹⁴.

α, *as*, [L. *cor* (d)], *HEART*. 2.5²⁸. T.

ι. *cardiac*.

ιούχειος, *ov*, *Carduchian*.

ιούχοι, *ων*, [Assyr. *Kardu*, *warrior*],
rduchi, *Carduchians*, modern Koords,
d lawless inhabitants of the moun-
ns northeast of Mesopotamia.

ασος, *ov*, *Carcasus*, a river not yet
ntified. 7.8¹⁸. v. I. Κάικος, a river
Mysia.

αία, *as*, [?], *carpaea*, a mimic dance
cribed in 6.17.

ός, οὔ, [γκαρπ, *seize*, cf. L. *carpo*,
HARVEST], *fruit*, *ch. of the earth*,
v, produce. 2. *Poly-carp*.

ίω, *bear fruit*; *mid., reap fruits of*,
c.), *reap*. 2.

ρος, *ov*, *Carsus*, small river of Cilicia.

ι.
ov, [cf. L. *carina*, *nut-shell*], *nut of*
r kind; *κάρνα τὰ πλατέα*, *chestnuts*.

29. Later and still called *κάστανα*,
ence, castanet, chestnut.

η, ης, [κάρφω, *dry*], *hay*. 1.5¹³.

τωλός, οὔ, *Castölus*, place near Sardis
ere the Persian troops under Cyrus
re mustered. 1.1².

(κατ', *καθ'*), *prep. down*.

. With *gen.*, *down from, down, down*
n. 7.

ι. With *acc.* *down, down along, along*,
r, throughout; *κατὰ γῆν*, *by land*; of
ation, along = over against, against,
osite, *τὸ καθ' αὐτοῦ*, *the (part) opp.*
nselfs; also, *in, κατὰ χῶρον*, *in place*,
[?], of purpose, manner etc., *according*
in respect to, for, κατὰ κράτος, *accord-*
to one's might, at full speed (cf. *ἀνά*
τος) or *by force*; *καθ' ἀρπαγὴν*, *for*
ider; *distrib.*, *κ. ἕθνος* or *ἕθνη*, *nation*

by nation, καθ' ἕνα, *one by one, κατὰ*
λόχους, *by companies*. 120. [Pron. *st.*
κα (cf. *καί*) + *pron. st. τα*, cf. *τὸ*]. See
κάτω.

κατα-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 a. -έβην, -βέβηκα,
go down, descend, dismount; *descend*
into the arena, enter the lists. 4.8²⁷.
30.

κατά-βασις, *ως*, ἡ, *going down, descent*,
march down (from the interior, *opp. to*
ἀνά-βασις). 11. *Catabasis*.

κατα-βλάκew, [βλάξ, *lazy*], *εύσω* etc., *be*
listless about, neglect. 7.6²².

κατ-αγάγοι, 2 a. *opt. of κατ-άγω*.

κατ-αγγέλλω, *ελῶ*, -ήγγειλα, *report against*,
disclose, denounce. 2.5³⁸.

κατά-γειος, *ον*, [γέα, γῆ, *earth*], *under-*
ground. 4.5²⁶.

κατα-γελάω, -άσομαι, -εγέλασα, *laugh (down)*
at, ridicule, deride; *laugh scornfully*,
mock. 5.

κατ-άγνῦμι, -άξω, -έαξα, *break in pieces*,
crush. 4.2²⁰.

κατ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ήγαγον, *lead down or*
back, restore; *bring down* (from the high
sea, cf. *ἀν-άγω*), *bring into port*; *mid.*
and pass., land, arrive. 8.

κατα-δαπανάω, -ήσω, *consume utterly*,
stronger form of δαπανάω, expend.
2.2¹¹.

κατα-δειλάω, -άσω, *be afraid, be timid, w.*
adv. acc., 7.6²².

κατα-δικάζω, -άσω, *decide against, con-*
demn. 2.

κατα-διώκω, -άξω, -εδίωξα, *pursue closely*.
4.2⁶.

κατα-δοξάζω, -άσω, *form an opinion against*,
think to one's discredit. 7.7³¹.

κατα-δραμείν, 2 a. of *κατα-τρέχω*.

κατα-δύω, -δύσω, -έδυσα, *sink down, drown*;
mid. and 2 a. -έδυν, *intrans., sink,*
drown. 6.

κατα-θεάομαι, -άσομαι, *look down upon, sur-*
vey. 1.8¹⁴; 6.5³¹.

κατα-θέω, *run down*. 2.

κατα-θύω, -θύσω, -έθυσα, *offer (down on the*
altar), sacrifice. 4.

κατ-αισχύνω, *υνῶ*, -ήσχυνά, *shame utterly*,
disgrace. 3.1³⁰; 2.14.

κατα-καίω [collateral form of -κτείνω],
-κανῶ, 2 a. -έκανον, -έκονα, kill, put to
death. 17.

κατα-κάω, -καύσω, -έκαυσα, burn down,
burn up, destroy, lay waste. 12.

κατά-καμαι, lie down, lie still or idle. 7.
κατα-κικόφθεσθαι, fut. pf. mid. (as pass.)
of κατα-κόπτω.

κατα-κλείω, -κλείσω, -έκλεισα, -πέκλειμαι,
shut in, enclose. 3.

κατ-ακοντίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, shoot down, shot
to death. 7.4³.

κατα-κόπτω, -κόψω, -έκοψα, 2 a. p. -εκόπην,
cut down or in pieces. 6.

κατα-κτάομαι, -κτήσομαι, acquire certainly
or permanently. 7.3⁴¹.

κατα-κτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα, 2 a. -έκτανον,
kill outright, kill, slay. 2.

κατα-κωλύω, hinder completely, keep back,
detain. 2.

κατα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον,
-είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην (κατά, intens.
or = suddenly), seize upon, lay hold
of, take possession of (acc.); overtake,
fall upon, surprise, find. 34. cata-
lepsy.

κατα-λέγω, set down, reckon, recount. 2.6²⁷.

κατα-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -έλειπα,
-λέλειμαι, -ελείφθην, leave behind, leave,
forsake, abandon. 36.

κατα-λέω [*λέυς = λίαν, stone], -λεύσω,
-ελεύσθην, stone to death. 5. Cf. κατα-
πετρόω.

κατα-λήψομαι, fut. of κατα-λαμβάνω.

κατα-λιπεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-λείπω.

κατ-αλλάττω, δέω, 2 a. p. -αλλάγην, change
back, i. e. from enmity to friendship,
reconcile. 1.6¹.

κατα-λογίζομαι, count up, number, reckon.
5.6¹⁸.

κατα-λύω, λύσω, -έλυσα, loose (and take)
down, loose utterly, destroy, break down;
break up, dismiss; bring to an end, w. or
without πόλεμον = make peace (with,
prds); break yanks, unyoke for the night,
halt, lodge. 5.

κατα-μανθάνω, -μαθήσομαι, 2 a. -έμαθον,
learn thoroughly, ascertain fully, under-
stand, observe or consider well. 12.

κατ-αμέλλω, impf. -ημέλουν, be very care-
less or negligent. 5.8¹.

κατα-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind,
stay, settle down. 8.

κατα-μερίζω, a. p. -εμερίσθην, divide into
pieces, distribute. 7.5¹.

κατα-μίγνυμι, mingle, settle down. 7.2².

κατα-νοέω, ήσω, observe well, perceive, con-
sider. 3.

κατ' άντιπέρας, directly opposite, see άντι-
πέρας.

κατα-πέμπω, ψω, επέμψθην, send down. 1.9¹.

κατα-πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατα-πίπτω.

κατα-πετρόω, -επετρώθην, stone to death.
1.3².

κατα-πηδάω, ήσω, leap down. 3.

κατα-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, fall
down, fall off. 2.

κατα-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, strike down,
terrify. 3.4¹².

κατα-πολεμέω, -επολεμήθην, war down, sub-
due in war. 7.12¹.

κατα-πράττω, -πράξω, -έπραξα, do effectively,
accomplish, achieve. 5.

κατ-αρίομαι, άσσομαι, -ηράσάμην, pray
against, call down curses upon (dat.),
execrate. 2.

κατα-σβέννυμι, -σβέσω, -έσβεσα, [σβέννυμι,
to quench], quench utterly, extinguish.
6.3²¹. 25. a-sbestos.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην,
view closely, inspect. 1.5¹².

κατα-σκευάζω, άσω etc., equip fully, pre-
pare, furnish; make preparations. 5.

κατα-σκηνέω, ήσω, pitch tents, encamp. 3.

κατα-σκηνώνω, άσω = foreg. 2.2¹⁶.

κατασκοπή, ής, [κατα-σκέπτομαι], spying,
espionage. 7.4¹³.

κατα-σπάω, άσω, -εσπάσθην, draw or pull
down. 1.9⁶.

κατά-στασις, εως, ή, [καθ-ίστημι], settled
order, state, condition. 5.7²⁸.

κατα-στη-, see καθ-ίστημι.

κατα-στρατοπεδεύομαι, εύσομαι, pitch
camp, encamp. 3. Cf. κατα-σκηνέω.

κατα-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, overturn,
subdue, conquer. 3. cata-strophē.

κατα-σφάττω, -σφάξω, 2 a. p. -εσφάγη,
slaughter, put to death. 4.1²⁸.

ρα-σχεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατ-έχω.
 ρα-σχιζ(ω, *ισω*, split (and break) down, burst open 7.1¹⁶.
 ρα-τέλω, stretch tight; strive earnestly, urge. 2.5⁸.
 ρα-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -τέτμημαι, cut in pieces; put or dig. 2.4¹³; 4.7².
 ρα-τίθημι -θήσω, 1 a. -έθηκα, -τέθεικα, 2 a. mid. -έθεμην, put or lay down; mid., lay aside or up, lay up in store; lay up in store of (glory, friendship etc.). 2.5⁸.
 ' . See παρα-κατα-θήκη.
 ρα-τιτρώσκω, -τρώσω, -έτρωσα, wound mortally or severely. 4.1¹⁷.
 ρα-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run down. 5.4²³; 7.1²⁰.
 ρα-υλλίσσεται, -ίσσεται, -ηλίσσεται, lodge, encamp. 7.5¹⁵.
 ρα-φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of κατ-εσθίω.
 ρα-φανής, ές, [φαίνω], in plain view, clearly seen, visible. 4. Cf. έμ φανής, ναυερός.
 ρα-φεύγω, 2 a. -έφυγον, flee for refuge, escape. 3.
 ρα-φρονέω [φρήν, mind], ήσω, look (lit. hink) down upon, despise, scorn (absol. or gen.). 3.1²⁷; 4.2 (sc. αὐτῶν).
 ρα-χωρίζω [χωρίς, apart], ίσω or ιῶ, arrange apart, assign to their places. 6.5¹⁰.
 -έαξα, 1 a. of κατ-άγνυμι.
 -έβη 2 a. of κατα-βαίνω.
 -έβημην, 2 a. mid. of κατα-τίθημι
 -είδον, 2 a. of καθ-οράω.
 -εληφ-, -ελήφθη, see κατα-λαμβάνω.
 -ειμι, pt. -ιών, go down, descend. 5.7¹⁸.
 -είχον, impf. of κατ-έχω.
 -εργάζομαι, άσσομαι, -ειργασάμην, -εργασμαι, work out, accomplish, achieve. 6. Cf. κατα-πράττω.
 -έρχομαι, 2 a. -ήλθον, go down; come ack, return. 7.2².
 -εσθίω, 2 a. -έφαγον, eat up, devour. 8.1⁴.
 -εσση-, see καθ-ίστημι.
 -εσφάγγη, 2 a. p. of σφάττω.
 -ετέτμηντο, plpf. of κατα-τέμνω.
 -έτρωσα, see κατα-τιτρώσκω
 -έχω, impf. -είχον, καθ-έω or κατα-χέσω hold down or back, restrain, con-

trol, constrain; hold fast, hold, possess, occupy; hold one's way down (from the high sea), arrive, land, cf. άν-άγω. 17.
 κατηγορέω, ήσω, κατηγορήσω, [κατ-ήγορος, accuser, άγορά, speaking in the assembly], speak against, accuse, charge (gen.). 4.
 κατηγορία, as, [κατ-ήγορος, accuser, άγορά, speaking in the assembly], accusation, charge. 5.8¹. category, all-egory, par-egorio.
 κατ-ηρεμίζω [ήρεμα, quietly], ίσω, -ηρεμίσθη, quiet, calm. 2.
 κατ-ιδ-, 2 a. of καθ-οράω.
 κατ-οικέω, dwell, reside. 5.3⁷.
 κατ-οικίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, -όκησα, settle, plant, found. 5.6¹⁸; 6.4⁷.
 κατ-ορύττω, έξω, -όρυξα, -ορύγμαι, -ορυχθην, dig down, sink in the earth, bury (acc.). 3.
 κάτω [κατά], down, downwards; below, beneath; τὸ κάτω τοῦ τόξου, the lower (part) of the bow. 4.2²⁸. 4.
 καύμα, ατος, τό, [κάω], heat. 1.7⁸.
 καύσιμος, ον, [καύσις fr κάω], combustible. 2.
 Κάστρον πεδίου, Plain of Caister, Caister-field, city of Phrygia. 1.2¹¹.
 κάω, old Att. for καίω, [γκαφ, καυ], καύσω, έκαυσα etc., burn, kindle, set on fire etc.; cauterize, 5.8¹⁸; rarely of the effect of extreme cold, blight. 29. See άνα, άπο, κατα-, προ-κατα-, συγ-κατα-; καῦμα, et seq, ά-καυστος, δλοκαυνέω.
 κέγχρος, ου, [?], millet, of which there are several varieties. It grows four or five feet high, bears a small hard seed, is very productive and much used in the east for food, in the west for fodder, bird-seed etc. 1.2²².
 κείμαι, έκειμην, lie; lie asleep, dead, buried etc.; often as pass. to τίθημι, be laid, be laid up, be set or placed. 10. [γκει, κοι, E. HIVE.] See άπο, δια, έγ-, έπι-, κατα-, παρα-, προ-, συγ-; κοιμάω, κόμη.
 κέκτησθε, see κτάσμαι.
 Κελαιναί, ών, Celaenae, city of Phrygia 1.2⁷⁻¹⁰.
 καλεῖω, εύσω, έκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, urge, request; oftener, order, bid, command

123. [From a lost noun st. fr. κέλλω, *urge*, *υ/κελ*, cf. L. cello, celer, CALASH.] See δια-, παρα-; αὐτο-κέλευστος, ἐγ-κέλευστος.
- κενός, ἡ, ὄν, *empty, void, bereft*; w. gen., *devoid of, without*; groundless, vain. 4.
- κενο-τάφιον, ου, [τάφος, tomb], *empty tomb, cenotaph*, erected in memory of one whose body was lost or buried elsewhere. 6.4⁹.
- κεντήω [?], ἥσω, *prick; torture*. 3.12⁹. centaur, center.
- Κεντρίτης, ου, *Centrites*, now Buchtan Chai, an eastern tributary of the Tigris. 4.3¹.
- κεραμεύς, ἀ, οὖν, [κέραμος, clay; wine-jar], *of clay, earthen*. 1.
- κεράμιον, ου, [κέραμος, clay; wine-jar], *jar, containing about six gallons*. 2. ceramic.
- Κεράμων ἀγορά, [Tile-market], *Ceramon Agora*. 1.2¹⁰.
- κεράννυμι [cf. Skt. *υ/cri*, mix], *κεράσω, ἐκέρασα, ἐκεράσθη*, mix, mingle, ch. of water and wine as opp. to *μύγνυμι*, mix in general. 1.2¹³; 5.4²⁹. See above, also ἀ-κέραμος, ἡ-κρατος, κρατήρ, *crasis*.
- κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, [cf. L. cornua], *HORN*; from its use or shape, a *drinking-horn, beaker; trumpet*; of a mountain, *peak*; of an army, *wing*, τὸ δεξιὸν (κέρας), *the right wing*; κατὰ κέρας, in column. 4.6⁹. 31. βίνο(βίς, nose)-κέρας. *rhinoceros*. See *κεράτινος*.
- Κερασούντιος, ου, a *Cerasuntian*, resident of
- Κερασούς, οὐντος, ἡ, *Cerasūs*, a Greek city of Pontus, on the Euxine, 5.3²: supposed to mean "abounding in cherries" [κέρασος, *cherry*], since, according to Pliny (bk. 15, ch. 25), the cherry-tree was imported from this place into Italy by Lucullus, after his war with Mithridates, A. D. 68.
- κεράτινος, η, ου, [κέρας], *of horn, horn-*. 6.1⁴.
- Κέρβερος, ου, [?], *Cerberus*, the mythical three-headed watch-dog that guarded the exit from the lower world. 6.2².
- κερδαίνω [κέρδος], ἀνῶ, *gain*. 2.6²¹.
- κερδαλός, ἀ, ου, [on end. cf. θαρραλέος], *gainful, profitable*. 1.9¹⁷.
- κέρδος, ους, τό, [?], *gain, profit*; in 1.9¹⁷ = *pay*. 2.
- κεφαλ-αλγής, ἐς, [ἄλγος, pain], *causing headache*. 2.3¹⁵, 16.
- κεφαλῇ, ἡς, [?], L. caput, *HEAD*. 14, *cephalic, a-cephalous*. See ἐγ-κέφαλος.
- κηδεμών, ὄνος, ὁ, [on end. cf. ἡγεμῶν], one who cares for others, *protector, guardian*. 3.1¹⁷. From
- κήδομαι [?], *be concerned for, care for* (gen.). 7.5⁶.
- κηρίον, ου, [κηρός, bees-wax, L. cēra], *honey-comb*. 4.8²⁰.
- κηρύκειον, ου, *herald's staff*, of olive or laurel wood, and usually with two serpents twined about it. 5.7²⁰.
- κήρυξ, υκος, ὁ, [akin to καλέω (see sub A)], *herald, messenger* (cf. πρέσβυς), an important officer among the Greeks. He was a public crier (2.2²⁰), called assemblies, kept order, and bore messages between enemies, 2.1⁷. Hence his person was inviolable. 12.
- κηρύττω [κήρυξ], ἔξω, ἐκήρυξα, *proclaim*, by a herald; *impers*. 3.4²⁶, *proclamation is made* (cf. ἐσάλπριξε, 1.2¹⁷). 9. See ἀκήρυκτος.
- Κηφισό-δαρος, ου, [gift of Κηφισός, small river near Athens], *Kephisodorus*. 4.2¹³.
- Κηφισο-φῶν, ὦντος, [light or joy of K., see foreg.], *Kephisophōn*. 4.2¹³.
- κιβάνιον, ου, [dim. of κιβωτός, chest], *small box, chest*. 7.5¹⁴.
- Κιλικία, ας, [Assyr. Chilaku], *Cilicia*, province in the southeastern part of Asia Minor. The western part was called *Τραχυνία* (*Rugged*). 1.2²⁰⁻²⁴.
- ΚΩΙΞ, υκος, ὁ, *Cilician*.
- ΚΩισσα, ἡς, [for Κίλικια, cf. ἡσσω for ἡξω], *Cilician woman*.
- κινδυνεύω, ἐβω etc., *be in danger, incur danger; endanger oneself, run risk* (w. inf.). 10. See δια-, προ-.
- κίνδυνος, ου, [?], *danger, peril; risk*; w. or without ἐντι, *there is danger*. 9. See ἀκινδύνως, ἐπικίνδυνως.

τω, ἥσω, *set in motion, move, stir, stir up.*
 ι. [κίω, go, L. cīo, ex-ci-to, E. HIE,
 IONE.] **kinetic.**
 τός, οὔ, [?], *ivy.* 5.4¹².
 εαγόρας, ου, [*famous speaker*], *Clea-*
oras. 7.8¹.
 εαίνετος, ου, [*famously praised*], *Cleae-*
etus. 5.1¹⁷.
 εανδρος ου, [*man of renown*], *Cleander*,
 ipartan harmost. 6.2¹³; 6¹.
 εανωρ, ορος, [*man of renown*], *Cleānor*,
 general from Arcadia. 2.1¹⁰.
 εάρετος, ου, [*famed for his bravery*],
Clearetus. 5.7¹⁴⁻¹⁶.
 εαρχος, ου, [*famous ruler*], *Clearchus*,
 ipartan general, exile (1.1⁹), joined
 Cyrus at Celaenae with two thousand
 men (1.2⁹), artfully prevailed on his
 oldiers to continue the expedition (1,
 h. 3), commanded the right wing at
 Cunaxa (2.2¹⁶), slain (2, ch. 5).
 ἔθρον, ου, [κλείω], *bar, bolt.* 7.1¹⁷.
 ἴω [√ κλεF, cf. L. clāvis, claudō], κλείσω,
 κλείω, κλείωμαι, *shut, close.* 3. See
 πο-, κατα-, συγ-.
 ος, ους, τό, *fame, glory*, [cf. κλύω, *hear*,
 L. in-clū-tus, Sax. hlud, E. LOUD]. See
 ὑ-κλείω, εὐ-κλείω, Κλεαγόρας et seq.,
 ἱλεώνυμος, Στρατο-κλήης, Ξανθι-κλήης.
 πτω [L. clepo], κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, *steal*;
 f various acts done thief-like, *cheat*,
onceal, seize secretly, steal past with. 12.
 See κλοπή-κλώψ. **klepto-mania.**
 εώνυμος, ου, [*of famous name*], *Cleo-*
ymus. 4.1¹⁸.
 μαξ, ακος, ἡ, [κλίνω], *ladder.* 4.5²⁵.
climax.
 νη, ης, [κλίνω], *couch, bed.* 2. **clino.**
 νω [√ κλι, L. in-clino, Sax. hlaenan,
 EAN], κλινάω, ἐκλινάω, *bend, make lean or*
ecline. **clime**, en-, pro-clitic. See
 πο-, ἐκ-.
 πῆ, ἥς, [κλέπω], *theft, stealing.* 4.6¹⁴.
lope-mania.
 πεύω, *steal, take by stealth (acc.).* 6.1¹.
 πφ, κλωπός, ὁ, [κλέπω], *thief, marauder.*
 6.1⁷.
 ρας, ους, τό, [?], *darkness.* 4.5⁹.
 ρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, [ἀνήμη, *leg*, below the

knee], *leggin, greave, usually of metal*
lined with leather or other material,
and fastened by bands (ἐπισφύρια). 4.
 κόγχη ης, [Skt. canhas], *muscle, shell-fish.*
 5.3⁸. **conch, coach.**
 κογχυλιότης, ου, [κογχύλη, dim. of κόγχη],
 adj., *shelly, full of shells.* 3.4¹⁰.
 κοῦλος, η, ου, [for κοφίλος, L. cav-us, E.
 HOLE], *hollow.* 5.4⁸¹. **Coele-syria.**
 κοιμάω [fr. lost st. fr. κεῖμαι], ἥσω etc., *put*
to sleep, mid. and aor. p. ἐκοιμήθην,
sleep, fall asleep. 5. **cemetery,**
coma.
 κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, [for κομιος, akin to L. cum],
common, common to all; public; τὸ
κοινόν, the common good, treasury, store,
authority etc.; κοινῇ, in common, jointly,
w. dat., σὺν, μετὰ. 12.
 κοινῶ, ὥσω, *make common; mid., commu-*
nicate with, share with, consult (dat.)
 5.6²⁷; 6.2¹⁵. See ἀνα-.
 κοινωνιῶ, ἥσω, *have a share of (gen.),* 7.6²⁸
 be a
 κοινωνός, οὔ, [κοινός, on end. cf. οἰωνός],
sharer, partaker (gen.). 7.2⁸⁸.
 Κοιρατάδας, ου, *Coirata-das.* 7.1⁸⁸.
 Κοῖτοι, οἱ, *Coetae.* 7.8²⁵.
 κολάζω [?], ἀσμαι, ἐκόλασα or ἐκολασάμην,
chastise, punish. 6. See ἀ-κόλαστος.
 κόλασις, εως, ἡ, *chastisement, punishment.*
 v. l. in 7.7²⁴.
 Κολοσσαί, ὦν, *Colossae*, city of Phrygia
 where Menon joined Cyrus (1.2⁹) and to
 the Christians of which Paul addressed
 one of his Epistles.
 Κολχίς, ἴδος, ἡ, *Colchis*, a district on the
 southeast of the Euxine. In 5.3² an
 adj., *Colchian.*
 Κόλχοι, ων, *Colchians*, people of Colchis.
 4.8⁸.
 κολωνός, οὔ, [cf. L. collis, E. HILL], *hill,*
mound. 4.7²⁶.
 Κομανία, ας, *Comania*, fortified post in
 Mysia. 7.8¹⁶.
 κομιδή, ης, *conveyance.* 5.1¹¹.
 κομίζω [cf. κομέω, *take care of*]. ἴσω or ἰω
 ἐκόμισα etc., *care for; care for by carry-*
ing off for safe-keeping, hence, comm-
carry away, convey, bring; mid. κομίζε

oneself or one's own. 6. See ἀνα, ἐκ, συγ-.

κονιάτος, ἡ, ὄν, [κονίω, plaster], plastered, cemented. 4.2².

κονιοτρός, οὐ, [κόνις, dust, ὑνῦμι], cloud of dust, dust. 1.8⁸.

κόπος, ου, [κόπτω], toil; fatigue. 5.8⁸.

κόπος, ου, [cf. καπύω, breathe forth], dung. 1.6¹.

κόπτω [?], κόψω, ἔκοψα, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, cut, cut off or down; knock, smite, slaughter; knock up, tire out, cf. κόπος. 4. comma, syncope. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, συν-εκ-, κατα-.

κόρη, ἡς, girl, maid. 4.5⁹. Cora. Fem. of κόρος [?]. See ἐπικουρέω.

Κορσώτη, ἡς, Corsòle, city on the east bank of the Euphrates, the exact site of which is uncertain. See 1.5⁴, and Μάσκας.

Κορύλλας, α, Coryllas, a ruler of Paphlagonia, who had thrown off his allegiance to Persia. 5.5¹².

κορυφή, ἡς, [cf. κῆρα, head, Κόρινθος], top, peak, summit. 2.

κοσμέω [κόσμος], ἥσω etc., arrange, order; adorn, deck. 3. cosmetic.

κόσμος, ἂ, ον, orderly, well-behaved. 6.6³⁰.

κόσμος, ου, [?], order, good order; ornament, dress. 2. World, as evidencing order. T. 187. cosmos.

Κοτύωρα, ων, Cotyōra, coast town of Pontus. 5.5⁸.

Κοτυωρίτης, ου, a Cotyōrite, citizen of Κοτύωρα.

κούφος, η, ον, [?], light; κ. χόρτος, light (i. e. dry) grass = hay. 2.

κούφος, adv., lightly, nimbly. 6.1⁶.

κράζω, 2 pf. κέκραγα, cry, shriek, scream. 7.8¹⁶. [γκραγ, imitative, like creak, crack, croak etc.] See ἀνα; κραυγή.

κράνος, ους, τό, [? cf. κρανάς, hard, rugged or κῆρα, head], helmet, originally of leather, later usually of bronze, lined with felt or other soft material. 8.

κρατέω [κράτος], ἥσω etc., be powerful; have or get power over, rule, rule over; conquer; get power over, hold. Abs., gen., less often acc. 20.

κράτηρ, ἦρος, ὅ, [κεράννυμι], large bowl for mixing wine and water; made of clay, marble, or precious metals. 2.

κράτιστος, see κρείτων.

κράτος, ους, τό, [cf. L. creo, Cerēs], strength, might, force; mastery. See sub ἀνδ, κατὰ 9. aristo, demo-crat. See ἐγ-

κρατής, ἐπικράτεια, παγκράτιον, αὐτοκράτωρ, κρείτων; Πολυκράτης. Σωκράτης.

κραυγή, ἡς, [κράζω], cry, shout, shriek; clamor. 11.

κρέας, κρέας or κρέως, τό, pl. κρέα, flesh, meat. crea-sote. 9. [Cf. L. caro, Sax. hreaw, E. raw.]

κρείττων, ον, [for κρεττων, comp. of κρατός, strong, see κράτος], stronger, more powerful; comp. to ἀγαθός, better, braver, nobler; s. κράτιστος, strongest etc.; κρᾶτιστα as adv., best, in the best manner, most bravely. 47.

κρέμαμαι, ἐκρεμάμην, hang, be suspended, 3.2¹⁹; 4.1²; pres. and impf. mid. and pass., with shortened stem, to

κρεμάννυμι, κρεμῶ, ἐκρέμασα, ἐκρεμάσθην, hang. 1.2⁸; 7.4¹⁷.

κρήνη, ἡς, [? cf. κῆρα, head], fountain, spring. 4. Syn. πηγῇ.

κρηπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, [cf. L. crepido], foundation. 2.

Κρής, Κρητός, pl. Κρήτες, Cretan, inhabitant of Crete, a large island of the Mediterranean, situated southeast of Greece. The Cretans excelled in archery and as light-armed troops.

κρίθῃ, ἡς, [?], barley, ch. in pl. 7. Cf. ἄλφιτα.

κρίθινος η, ον, of barley, barley-; οἶνος κ. = beer. 2. On end. cf. πύρρινος

κρίνω [cf. L. cerno, cri-men], κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, ἐκρίκα etc., distinguish; choose; comm., judge, decide; try (one accused). 13. oritic, criterion, hypo-crite. See ἀπο-, δια-, προ-; κρίσις.

κρίως, οὐ, [cf. L. cervus, E. hart], ram. 2.2⁹.

κρίσις εως, ἡ, judgment; trial. 3. crisis.

κρόμμυον, ου, [?], onion. 7.1⁸⁷.

κρότος, ου, [?], rattling noise, applause. 6.1¹⁸. Perh. akin to

ῶν [?], *κρούσω* etc., *strike, knock*. 4.5¹⁸; .1¹⁰.

πτω, *κρύψω*, *hide, conceal* (2 acca. in .9¹⁹), *keep secret*. 3. [Prob. akin to ἀλύπτω (λ for ρ)]. *crypt, grotto*.

see ἀπο-, ἐπι-
βύλος, ου, [?], *tuft of hair*. 5.4¹⁸.

ομαι, *κτήσομαι*, *ἐκτησάμην*, *acquire*; *ἐκτημαι*, *have acquired* = *possess*; plpf. *εκτημένην* (as impf.), *κεκτήσομαι* (as it.). 11. [Cf. Skt. *√kshi*, *dwell, possess*.] See *κατα-, προσ-*; *κτῆμα, κτήνος*. ἴνω, *κτενῶ*, *ἐκτείνα*, *kill*. 2.5¹². See *πο-* (the prose word).

μα, *ατος*, τό, [κτάομαι], *possession*. 2. *vos, ous*, τό, [κτάομαι], *ch. in pl., flocks and herds, cattle; domestic animal*. 5. *σασθαι*, see *κτάομαι*.

ησίας, ου, [possessor], *Ctesias*, a Greek f. Cnidus in Caria, physician to Artaxerxes, and author of a history of Persia. 1.8²⁴.

ερνήτης, ου, [κυβερνώω, *steer*], *helmsman, pilot*. 5.8²⁰. *governor*.

ἴνους, ου, *Cydnus*, river of Cilicia. 1.2²⁸. *κηνός*, ἡ, ὅν, of or from *Cyzicus*; δ κ. *πτατήρ*, the *Cyzicene stater*, minted at ὤζικος and worth twenty-eight drachmas or about \$5.50. The stater was the standard gold coin among the Greeks, the best known being the *Δαρεικός*, *υζικηνός*, and *Φωκαίτης*. 5.6²⁸.

ἴκος, ου, *Cyzicus*, city on an island of the same name on the coast of Mysia. 7.2⁶.

λος, ου, *circle*; κύκλω, in a circle, round about. 17. *cycle, cyclo-*. See *Internat. dict.* [Skt. *cakráś*, *wheel*.]

λόω, ὥσω etc., *encircle, surround*. 3. see *περι-*.

λωσις, *ews*, ἡ, *surrounding*. 1.8²⁸.

ῶδω, *roll, roll along or off*. 5. *cylinder*. [*√κυλ*, *καλ* (see *καλινδύομαι*) = *ρ*, cf. *κορώνίς*, *L. curvus*.]

ῶπτινος, η, ου, *made of cypress* *ὑπάρτιτος*. 5.3¹².

ῶω, *bend, stoop* [*√κυφ*, *L. cub-o, cumbo*, *E. HOOP, HUMF*]. See *ἐπι-, συγ-*.

ειος, ἀ, ου, of *Cyrus, Cyræan*.

ος, ἀ, ου, *having authority*; κ. εἰμί, *I*

have authority. 5.7²⁷. T. Lord, 749.

[*κύρος, authority*; see *δ-κύρος, ἐπι-κύρω*.]

Κύρος, ου, [“perh. borrowed from the river *Cyrus* near *Pasargadae*.” — *Sayce*]. *Cyrus*. 1. *Cyrus the Elder* (παλαιός) or the *Great*, son of a Persian nobleman, Cambyses, and of Mandane, daughter of Astyages, the last king of the Medes; founder of the Persian Empire, ruled from 558 to 529 B. C. See *Introduct.* 7, 8.

2. *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius II., called *Nothos* (bastard), and of Parysatis, daughter of Xerxes II. See *Introduct.* 43.

Κυνάνιον, ου, *Cytonion*, town in Lydia. 7.8⁸.

κύων, κυνός, δ, ἡ, [cf. *L. canis*, *E. HOUND*], *dog, bitch*. 6. *cynic*.

κωλύω [?], ὥσω, *ἐκάλυσα*, *hinder* (acc. + inf.), *prevent*; *stop, forbid*; τὸ κωλύον, *the hindrance*. 30. See ἀπο-, *κατα-*.

κωμ-άρχης, ου, *village-ruler, comarch, mayor*. 11.

κώμη, ης, *village*. 90. *com-edy*. [*E. HOME*, akin to *κείμεαι*.]

κωμήτης, ου, *villager*. 4.5²⁴.

κώπη, ης, *handle*, esp. of an oar; *oar*. 2. [*L. capio*, *E. HAFT*.]

Δ

Δ = Lat. l = Eng. l, cf. *λύκος*, *λύω*, *καλός*, *καλέω*.
Δ Interchanged with ρ, cf. *καλύπτω*, *ἄρκω*, *ἔρχομαι*, *θαλάττα*.

λαβεῖν, 2 a. inf. of *λαμβάνω*.

λαγχάνω [*√λαχ*], *λήξομαι*, 2 a. *ἐλαχον*, *ἐλαχα*, *obtain by lot or fate, obtain* (acc.); *get a share of, get* (gen.). 3.1¹¹; 4.5²⁴. See *δια-*; *λόχος*.

λαγώς, ὁ or ὦ, [?], *hare*. 4.5²⁴.

λαθεῖν, 2 a. of *λανθάνω*.

λάθρα [dat. of **λάθρος*, cf. *λανθάνω*], *secretly*; w. gen., *without the knowledge of*. 2.

Δακεδαίμωνιος, ου, a *Lacedaemonian*, citizen of

Δακεδαίμων, ονος, ἡ, [cf. *λάκκος*, *hollow, pit*], *Lacedaemon* or *Sparta*, capital of

- Laconia, most southern state of Peloponnesus.
- λάκκος, ου, [whence L. lacus, lake, Ir. loch], pit, cistern. 4.2²¹.
- λακτίζω [cf. λῆξ, with the feet], ἴσω or ἰώ, ἐλακτίσθην, kick. 3.2¹⁸.
- Δάκων, ωνος, α *Laconian*, see *Λακεδαιμόν*.
- Δακωνικός, ή, όν, *Laconian*. *laconic*.
- λαμβάνω [γλαβ], λήψομαι, 2 a. ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην. 1. take, in a wide sense, seize, capture, catch; overtake, detect, find; of the mind, seize, apprehend. 2. receive, obtain, get etc.; mid. w. gen., seize, lay hold of. 224. Cf. ἀνα-, ἀπο-, συν-απο-, δια-, ἐπι-, κατα-, προκατα-, παρα-, περι-, προσ-, συλ-, ὑπο-; λαφυροπώλης.
- λαμπρός, ά, όν, bright, brilliant; splendid. 7.7¹¹.
- λαμπρότης, ητος, ή, brilliancy, splendor. 1.2¹⁸.
- λάμπω [γλαπ, cf. L. limpidus], λάμψω, shine, light up; so in mid. and pass. 3.1¹¹, 12. lamp. See ἀνα-.
- Λαμψακηνός, ου, α *Lampsacene*, citizen of
- Δάμψακος, ου, ή, *Lampsacus* (modern Lamsaki), town of Mysia on the Hellespont, famed for its good wine. 7.8¹.
- λανθάνω [γλαθ, cf. L. lat-eo], in compds. oftener λήθω, λήσω, 2 a. ἔλαθον, ἐλέηθα, escape notice of (acc.), elude; be hid or concealed; with pt. often rendered, secretly, unawares etc., τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν, 1.1⁹, (the army) while being supported escaped notice = the army was secretly supported, cf. 1.3¹⁷; 4.2⁷; 6¹¹. See H. 984; G. 1586. 17. *Lethe*, *lethargic*. See ἐπι-, ἀληθής, λήθη.
- Λάρισσα, ης, [?], *Larissa*, mod. *Nimrud*, a name used by Xenophon (3.4⁷) to designate the ruins of a city identified with ancient Calah (or Kalhn), on the left bank of the Tigris, about six miles above the mouth of the Zapatas (Zab).
- λάσιος, ά, όν, [?], hairy, shaggy = δασύς (perh. a dialectic form); bushy; τὰ λάσσεα, thickets. 2.
- λαφυροπώλειω, sell booty. 6.6²⁸. From
- λαφύρο-πώλης, ου, seller of booty. 7.7⁶.
- λαχών, 2 a. pt. of λαγχάνω.
- λάχος, ους, τό, [λαγχάνω], one's lot, share, portion. 5.3⁹.
- λέγω (A), [cf. L. lego], ἔλεξα, εἶλογα, εἶλεγμαι, 2 a. p. ἐλέγην, — these pts. in Att. only in compds., — gather, pick; pick out, count, recount, hence (B). See ἐκ-, κατα-, συλ-; ἀπό-λεκτος, ἐπι-; σύλλογος, ή.
- λέγω (B), λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι (but δι-εἶλεγμαι), ἐλέχθην, in compds. oftener ἀγορεύω, ἰ. εἰῶ etc., see εἶπον, say, speak; reckon; mean; const., acc., ὥς or ὅτι w. ind. or opt., inf. esp. after pass., λέγεται, ἐλέγετο, is said, was said, πρὸς, περί etc. 302. *lexicon*. See ἀμφι-, ἀντι-, δια-, ἐπι-, προ-; λεκτέος, λόγος, λογιζομαι, ἀπο-λογέομαι, ὁμο-λογέω.
- λεῖα, ας, [λῆζομαι], booty, plunder, esp. cattle. 3.
- λειμών, ὠνος, ό, [cf. λείβω, pour], meadow. 5.3¹¹.
- λείος, ά, όν, [for λεFος, cf. λευρός, smooth, L. lēvis], smooth; with smooth surface. 3.
- λείπω [γλιπ, λειπ, λοιπ], λείψω, 2 a. ἔλιπον, ἔλειοιπα, ἔλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, leave, abandon, forsake; pass. be left = fall behind; be inferior; be left over, survive. el-ipse. 19. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, ὑπο-; λοιπός.
- λεκτέος, ά, όν, [λέγω], to be or must be said. 5.6⁶.
- λέλοιπα, see λείπω.
- λεξάτω, λέξω, see λέγω.
- Λεοντίνος, ου, α *Leontine*, of Λεοντῖνον mod. Lentini, a Sicilian town north of Syracuse.
- λευκο-θώραξ, άκος, ό, with white corselet. 1.8⁹.
- λευκός, ή, όν, [L. luceo, lux], bright, clear, white. 5.
- λεχθεῖς, see λέγω.
- Λέων, ὄντος, [Lion], Leon, from Thurii in southern Italy. 5.1².
- λήγω [?], λήξω, ἔληξα, cease, end. 3.1⁹; 7.6⁶.

ἵσται or ληῖσται [ληῖς = λεία, ὥστε, gain], *λῆσται*, plunder, pillage, spoil, rob, seize. 7. See *της*, *πλοῦτα*.
ρος, ου, [?], nonsense, idle talk. 7.7⁴¹.
στέλα, as, plunder, robbery. 7.7⁹.
σῆς, οὔ, plunderer, robber. 3.
φθ-, ληψ-, see *λαμβάνω*.
ιν [?], adv., very, exceedingly. 2. Syn. *ζῶν*.
ἵνως, η, ου, [on end. of *ξόλινος*], of stone, stone-. 2.
ος, ου, [?], a stone, stone. 21. litho-, see Internat. Dict. See *ε-λίθος*, *πέτρος* syn.).
ήν, *ένος*, [? cf. *λείβω*, pour], harbor, haven, refuge. 11.
ός, οὔ, [?], hunger, famine. 4.
οὔς, ἡ, οὔν, [λίον, linen, on end. cf. *ρυσούς*], flaxen, linen. 4.7¹⁵.
-, see *λείπω*.
ἵσται [λόγος], consider, calculate. 1.2¹³; 3.1²⁰. See *κατα*; *ἀλόγιστος*.
ρος, ου, [λέγω]: 1. The outward form of speech, — word, saying, report (1.4¹), speech, discourse, discussion, interview (sis *όγους*, 2.5⁴), account, book etc. 2. The thought expressed, — opinion, reason, argument etc. 24. logo-, -logy, -logue. see Internat. Dict.
χη, ης, [?], spear-head; spear, lance, lancea. 13. Cf. *δόνον*, spear-shaft, spear.
δορέω [λοδορος, railer], rail at (acc.), evile. 3.4⁴⁹; 7.5¹¹.
πός, ἡ, *όν*, [λείπω], rest, remainder, rest-f-the; τὸ λοιπόν, thenceforth, henceforth; rest; λοιπόν (ἔστι), it remains. 27.
κρός, οὔ, a Locrian, of Locris in central Greece.
ουσιότης, ου, or *ουσιεύς*, *έως*, a Lusian, f *Λουσοί*, a town in Arcadia. 4.2²¹.
ος, ου, [?], neck, crest; hence, ridge, ill, height. 25. Cf. *γῆλοφος*.
αἰέω, be a captain. 6.1⁸⁰.
αἰλία, as, captaincy. 1.4¹⁵; 3.1⁸⁰.
αἰός, οὔ, [λόχος, ἄγω], leader of a company, captain, above the *πεντηκοντήρ* and next to the *ταξι-αρχος*; his pay vice that of a private. 99. See *ρο*-.
λοχίτης, ου, member of a *λόχος*, comrade. 6.6⁷, 11.
λόχος, ου, [cf. λέγω, lay, lie, λέχος, bed], place or act of lying in wait, ambush; those in ambush, company; composed of about one hundred men, divided into two *πεντηκοστίες* and four *ἐνωμοταί*. 60.
Λύδια, as, Lydia, province on the west coast of Asia Minor, capital Sardis; conquered by Cyrus the Great about 554 B. C.
Λύδιος, ἄ, ου, Lydian.
Λυδός, οὔ, a Lydian, inhabitant of Lydia.
Λύκαιον, ου, Mt. Lycæus, in Arcadia, sacred to Zeus; τὰ Λύκαια (ιερά), the Lycæan festival, in honor of Zeus. 1.2¹⁰.
Λυκαδονία, as, Lycæonia, province of Asia Minor, between Galatia and Cilicia.
Λυκαίων, ονος, a Lycæonian.
Λύκειον, ου, the Lycæum, a gymnasium in the eastern suburb of Athens near the temple of Apollo *Λύκειος*, an epithet of uncertain origin. Along its walks Aristotle discoursed, whence his school was called *Lycæum*, his followers, *peripatetics* (*περιπατέω*, walk about).
Λύκιος, ου, [λύκος, wolf], Lucius, a Syracusan. 1.10¹⁴, an Athenian, 3.3²⁰; 4.3²².
λύκος, ου, [for *Φλυκος*, Goth. vulfs], wolf, sacred to the Persian god Ahriman. v. 1. in 2.2⁹.
Λύκος, ου, Lycus, i. e. Wolf river, of Bithynia, near Heracleā. 6.2⁸.
Λύκων, *ωνος*, [wolf], Lycōn, an Achæan. 5.6²⁷.
λύμαινομαι [λύμη, outrage, λῦμα, filth, ὥστε, wash], outrage; spoil, mar. 1.3¹⁶.
λύπew, ἥσω etc., pain, trouble, annoy. 7. See *παρα*-. From
λύπη, ης, [cf. Skt. ὥλυπ, damage], pain, grief. 3.1⁸. Whence
λυπηρός, ἄ, *όν*, painful, grievous; troublesome. 2.5¹³; 7.7²⁸.
λύττα, ης, [?], rage, madness. 5.7²⁶.
λύω [L. luo, solvo (= se-luo)], λύσω, ξύσω etc., loose, in a wide sense, set loose, set free, release, unyoke, undo, break,

break down, end, destroy etc. 17. **LOSE**, -LESS. **ana-lysis**. See ἀπο-, κατα-, παρα-, ὑπο-.

λωτο-φάγοι, ὧν, [λωτός, φαγεῖν], *lotus-eaters*. The lotus, now called *jujube*, was a thorny tree, that grew about Cyrene, in Africa, and bore a fruit resembling the olive in size, the date in taste, and so delicious, according to the legend, that travelers who ate of it lost all desire to return home. 3.2²⁵.

λωφάω [?], ἤσω, *rest, cease*. 4.7⁶.

λφών, λφών, [? cf. γλαφ, *gain*, see λήζομαι], *more desirable, better*, c. to ἀγαθός. 3.

M.

μ = Lat. m = Eng. m; cf. μέγας, μέθω, μέσος, μήν, et al.

μά [?], adv. of swearing, *by*, w acc., always neg. unless ναί precedes. 5. Cf. νή.

μάγαδης, ιος, dat. μαγᾶδι, ἡ, [foreign], *magadis*, a three cornered harp-like instrument of twenty strings. 7.3¹².

Μάγνης, ητος, a *Magnesian*, of Magnesia, a district on the east coast of Thessaly. 6.1⁷. **magnesia**, **magnet**.

μαθ-. 2 a. of **μανθάνω**.

Μαίανδρος, ου, *Maender*, a river of Phrygia and Caria; very winding, hence 'meander.'

μαίνομαι [γμαν, *think, be excited*, cf. μιμησκαώ], **μανούμαι**. 2 a. p. ἐμάνην, *rage, be mad*. 4. **mania**.

μακαρίζω [μάκαρ, *blessed*, cf. L. mactus, *adored*], *bless, deem blessed, count happy*. 3.1¹⁹. Whence

μακαριστός, ἡ, ὅν, *deemed happy; enviable*. 1.9⁶.

Μακίστιος, ου, a *Macistian*, of Macistus, an ancient town of Elis. 7.4¹⁶.

μακρός ὁ, ὅν, [cf. μήκος], *long*, of time or space; **μακράν** (δδόν), *a long way or distance, far*; **μακρότερον**, *farther*. 10.

Μάκρωνες, ὧν, *Macrónes*, a powerful tribe of Pontus. 4.7²⁷.

μάλα [n. pl. of st. akin multis], adv., *very, quite, exceedingly, very much, very well*;

exactly, certainly; ὁδὲ μάλα, *not at all*: c. μάλλον, *more, rather*; v. μάλιστα, *most, in the highest degree, most of all, especially*; of number, *about*. 105.

μαλακίζομαι, *be softened; show weakness or cowardice*. 5.8¹⁴. See ὑπο-. [μαλακός *soft*, cf. L. mulceo, *soothe*.]

μᾶλλον, **μάλιστα**, see μάλα.

μανέντες, 2 a. p. of **μαίνομαι**.

μανθάνω [γμαθ], **μαθήσομαι**, 2 a. ξμαθον. **μεμύθηκα**, *learn, ascertain*. 7. See κατα-μαθητής, *pupil*. T. 268. **mathematics**

μαντεία as, *prophesying; a response*. 3.1¹. From **μαντεύομαι** [μάντις], *prophesying* whence

μαντευτός, ἡ, ὅν, *prophesied, directed by oracle*. 6.1²².

Μαντινεύς, ἑως, a *Mantinēan*, of Mantinea, a city of Arcadia, memorable for the victory of Epaminondas 362 B.C.; now a ruin called Paleopoli.

μάντις. εως, ὁ, [γμαν, *be excited, inspired*, cf. **μαίνομαι**]; on end. cf. φά-τις], *prophet, diviner*. 17. **necro-mancy**.

Μάρδοι, ὧν, *Mardi, Mardians*, people of southern Armenia. 4.3⁴.

Μαριανδυνός, ὧν, *Mariandyni*, a Bithynian tribe, subject to Heraclea. 6.2¹.

μάστιπος, ου, [?], *bag, pouch*. 4.3¹¹. Dim. **μαστίπιον**. **marsupial**.

Μαρσύας, ου, *Marsyas*, a satyr of Phrygia, who finding a pipe, challenged Apollo to a contest on condition that the victor might do what he would with the vanquished. The Muses were the judges, and the outcome is stated in 1.2⁸.

μαρτυρέω [μάρτυς], ἤσω, *bear witness, testify*. 2.

μαρτύριον, ου, [μάρτυς], *witness, proof*. 3.2¹².

μάρτυς, υπος, ὁ, ἡ, later **μάρτυρ**, *witness* 7.7³⁰. **martyr**. [Cf. Skt. ysmar, *member*, end. -tus = -τηρ]. See ἐπιμαρτύρομαι.

Μαρωνίτης, ου, a *Maronite*, of Maronēa, coast-town of Thrace.

Μάσκας, α, *Mascas*, though called a river (1.5⁴), it was probably a canal forming with the Euphrates an island, the supposed site of Corsôte.

τεύω [cf. μάμαι, *desire*], *seek, search* fier (poet.). 3.

τιγών, ὥσω, *whip, flog*. 4.6¹⁶.

τιξ, ἔγος, ἡ, [cf. ἱμάς, *thong*], *whip*, 18ⁿ. 3.4²⁵.

τόξ, οὐ, [for μαδ-τος, cf. μαδάω, *be moist*], *breast*, esp. of a woman; *hill*, *noll*. 8.

αιος, ἄ, ον, [μᾶτη, *folly*], *vain* (*fruitless*, *lle*, *empty* etc.). 7.6¹⁷, 7²⁴.

αιρα, as, [μάχομαι], *sword*, short and single-edged *battle-knife, knife*. 5. Cf. φος, long and two-edged.

αἶριον, ου, [dim.], *dagger, knife*. 7¹⁶.

η, ης, *battle, fight; battle-field*. 34.

ee ἀ-μαχεί, ἀ-μαχητή; ἀπό-, ἐπί-, and ὅμ-μαχος; προ-μαχεῶν and ἴμος, η, ον, *fit for fighting, warlike*. 8¹³.

ομαι [cf. L. de-mic-āre], fut. μαχοῦμαι, *iaxeσάμην, μεμάχημαι, fight, fight with* (lat.), *fight against* (πρός); *contend*. 61.

ee ἀπο-, δια-, συμ-.

see ἐγώ.

ῥάβδος, ου, *Megabyzos*, warden of the temple of Diana in Ephesus. 5.3⁶.

ιληγορέω [μεγαλ-ήγορος, *talking big*], τω, *talk big, boast*. 6.3¹⁸.

ιλο-πρεπώς [-πρεπής, *fitting, πρέπω*], -έστερον, s. -έστατα, *magnificently, i a grand scale*. 3

ἰως [μέγας], adv., *greatly*. 3.2²².

μεγάρης, ἑως, a Megarian, of Megara, capital of Megaris, west of Attica.

is, μεγάλη, μέγα. g. μεγάλου, -ης, -ου. c. εἰζω, s. μέγιστος, *great, large; stately*, 2²⁵; *powerful, important* etc.; μέγα, εγδά, often adv., *greatly, very, very much* etc., (τὸ) μέγιστον, *chiefly*. 1.3¹⁰; 5⁷. 99. [Cf. L. magnus, E. MICKLE, UCH.]

ισθος, ους. τὸ, [μέγας], *greatness, size*. 2.

μεγαφέρνης, ου, *Megaphernes*. 1 2²⁰.

μνος, ου, [cf. L. modius; on end., cf. u-μνός], a *medimnus* = *forty-eight*

parts.

= μετᾶ.

ἡμι-, ἡσω, *let go, give up*. 7.4¹⁹.

μεθ-ίστημι, -εστησάμην, *set aside, remove; -έστην, stand aside, withdraw*. 2.3⁴, -1.

Μεθυδριεύς, ἑως, a *Methydrian*, of Μεθ-ύδριων (between two streams), a town in Arcadia. 4.1²⁷.

μεθύω [μέθυ, *wine*, E. MEAD], *be drunk*. 3. a-methyst.

μεζών, comp. to μέγας.

μελιχίος, ἄ, ον, [on end. cf. δόλ-ιχος], *MILD, gracious*. 7.8¹.

μείνας, 1 a. part. of μένω.

μειράκιον, ου, [μείραξ, *lass*], *boy, lad*, fourteen to twenty years old. 2.6¹⁶, 28.

μείωμα, ατος, τό, [μειώω, *lessen*], *deficiency; fine*. 5.8¹.

μείων, ον, g. ονος, comp. to μικρός and ὀλίγος, *less, smaller, weaker; fewer; μείων* as adv., μ. ἔχειν, *be worsed; τοῦτο μ., this disadvantage*, 3.2¹⁷. 19.

Μελανδίται, *Melanditae*, a Thracian tribe. 7.2³².

μελανία, as, *blackness*. 1.8⁶. From μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν. g. μέλας, -αίνης, *black, dark*. 2. [Akin to L. malus.]

μελετάω, ἐμελέτων, ἦσω, *care for* (gen.), *study, practice* (acc.). 2. From μελέτη, whence

μελετηρός, ἄ, ὄν, *attentive, diligent in practicing* (gen.). 1.9⁶.

μελλίνη, ης, [?], L. melium, *panic*, a species of millet, widely cultivated in the east for food and fodder; pl. *panic-fields*. 5.

Μελινο-φάγοι, ον, *millet-eaters*. 7.5¹².

μέλλω, ἦσω, ἐμέλλωσα, ch. in pres. and impf., *be about to, be going to, intend to; be ever going, hence delay*; comm w. pres. or fut. inf. and well rendered, *am to, must, will, would* etc.; τὸ μέλλον, *the future*; μέλλομαι as pass., *be delayed*. 3.14⁷. 36. [γ'μελ, *think about*; (1) *intend*; (2) *care for*, cf. μέλω, μελετάω].

μελῶ, in the act., impers. in Att. prose, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε etc., *it is a care, it concerns; μέλει μοι, I care; μέλει μοι τούτου. I care for this*; also w. ὅς, ὅπως and fut indic. 5. See ἐπι-, ἀντ-επι- and συν-επι μελέομαι; μετ-α-μέλει, ἀμελέω

μμνη-, see μμνήσκω.

μέφομαι [?], μέφομαι, ἐμεψάμην, *blame, censure* (acc.). 2.

μέν [weak form of μήν], post-pos. particle expressing: 1. confirmation, *truly, verily, indeed*, esp. after pronouns, *I for my part, I indeed*, 1.9²⁸; 3.1¹⁹; 7.6¹⁰; also with other particles, *μέν δέ*, 1.2⁸; 3.1³⁵, *now indeed, now, accordingly*; οὐ μέν δέ, 2.2⁸; 4.6; μέν οὖν, stronger form of οὖν, *so then*; μέν τοίνυν, *now then, then indeed*. 2. correlation, marking its word or clause as set over against a following one with δέ, less often with ἀλλά, *εἰπεῖτα, μέντοι, or καί*; comm. best rendered by emphasis; also, *on the one hand, first*.

μέν-τοι, *in truth, assuredly*; yet, still, however. 56.

μένω [L. maneo], μένω, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *remain, tarry, wait*; wait for, await, 89. See ἀνα-, δια-, ἐμ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα- (περι-, προσ-, ὑπο-; μορῆ).

Μένων, ὄνος, [μένος, *might*], Menon, a Greek general from Thessaly, who joined Cyrus at Colossae, with one thousand heavy-armed and five hundred light-armed troops. For Xenophon's estimate of his character see 2.4.

μερίζω, ἐμερίσθην, *divide, distribute*. 5.1⁹. See κατα-.

μέρος, οὐς, τό, *part, share, division*; one's turn, ἐν (τῷ) μέρει, *in turn*; so ἀνά or κατὰ μέρος; μέρος τι, *a specimen*, 1.5⁸. From μείρομαι, *get one's share*; pass., *be allotted*. See διμορία.

μεσημβρία, ας, [μέσος, *ήμέρα*, H. 60, G. 66, α, π. 1], *mid-day, noon, south*, 1.7⁸; 3.5¹⁵. 8. μεσό-γεια, ας, [γέα = γῆ], *midland, interior*. 3.

μέσος, η, ον, [for μεθός, L. medius], MID-, MIDDLE, *the-middle-of*, foll. by same case, διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου, *through the middle of the park*; μέσαι νύκτες, *midnight*; τὸ μέσον, *middle, centre, distance between*; διὰ μέσου, *through the middle, between*; ἐν μέσῳ, *in the midst, between*. 53. meso-, *meso-*, see Internat. Dict.

μεσός, ὅσω, *be in the middle*; μεσοῦσα ἡ ἡμέρα, *mid-day*. 6.5⁷.

Μέσπιλα, ης, [orig. unc.], *Mespila*, modern

Kuyunjik, the ruins of ancient Nineveh. 3.4¹⁰.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], *full, full of or filled with* (gen.). 11.

μετά [cf. Ger. mit], *among*.

1. With gen., *with = along with, in common with, sharing with* (community of interest, cf. σύν); *by means of*. 25.

2. With acc., strictly, *into the midst of* (poet.); then, *in quest of, after*, cf. μετα-πέμπομαι; comm. *after, next after, μετά ταῦτα, after this*; μεθ' ἡμέρας (after day-dawn), *by day*. 59. In compos. participation or change = *elsewhere, differently*, cf. μετα-γινώσκω, μετα-μέλει, μεθ-ίστημι. See μεταξύ.

μετα-βάλλω, 2 a. -έβαλον, *cast back*; mid. *cast behind oneself*. 6.5¹⁶.

μετα-γινώσκω, 2 a. -έγνω, pt. pl. -γνόντες, *think differently, change one's mind*. 2.6⁴.

μετα-δίδωμι, -δῶσω, -έδωκα (δῶ, δοίην), *give* (τι) *among or to* (τινί), *distribute*; *share* (τινός) *with* (τινί). 4.

μετα-μέλει, -μελήσει, inf. -μέλειν, *it concerns one differently, it repents* (τινί). 5.

μεταξύ [μετά, ξύν], adv., *in the midst, mean while; between* (gen.). 5.

μετά-πεμτος, ον, *sent for*. 1.4⁸.

μετα-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, *send for*; ch. in mid., *send for or after one, summon to oneself*. 12.

μετα-στάντες, -στησ-, see μεθ-ίστημι.

μετα-χωρέω, -κεχώρηκα, *change one's place, remove*. 7.2¹⁸.

μέτ-εμ, impers., one (dat.) *has a share in* (gen.). 3.1²⁰.

μετ-έχω, -είχον, 2 a. -έσχον, *have a share of* (gen.), *partake of*. 4.

μετ-έωρος, ον, [αἶρω, *raise*], *raised up, in mid air*. 1.5⁸.

μετρέω, ἦσω, *measure*. 4.5⁶. See δια-.

μέτριος, ᾧ, ον, in due measure, moderate. adv. -ῶς, *moderately*. 2.3²⁰.

μέτρον, ον, *measure*. 2. [μῆς, cf. 1. mētrōn, METE], meter, dia-meter, metro-. See ἄ-μετρος, μήν.

μέχρι, also μέχρι before a vowel, [?]. 1. Adv., *even to, even, L. usque*. 2. Prep. w. gen., *even to, as far as, until*; α. εἰ

unto which (time or place), to where or when. 3. Conj., until, till, w. indic.; μ. ἄν, w. subj. 27. Syn. ἄχρι.

ἢ [Skt. mā], adv. and conj., not — marking the neg. as subjective (i. e., as willed, desired) or conditional (vs. οὐ); εἰ μὴ, if not, except; ὅπου μὴ, where not = except where; after verbs of fearing, lest, that (cf. L. ne); μὴ οὐ, that not; often w. inf. after verbs of hindering, denying, to emphasize the negation, 1.3²; 3.5¹¹, so μὴ οὐχί. 3.1¹⁸. H. 1018—, G. 1607.

ἡδαμῇ, adv., nowhere, 7.6²⁹; instr. case of μηδαμὸς, none, whence

ἡδαμῶς, adv., in no way. 7.7²⁸.

ἡδέ, adv. and conj., but not, and not, nor, not even. 19.

[ἡδεῖα, as, Medēa, wife of Astyages, last king of Media. 3.4¹¹.

ἡδέως, -εμεῖα, -έν, g. -ενός, -ιάς, [μηδέ, εἰς], not even one, not one, no one, none; μηδέν, adv. acc., in no respect, not at all. 26.

ἡδέποτε, never. 2.

ἡδ-έτερος, ἄ, ον, neither of two. 7.4¹⁰.

[ἡδία, as, Media, a mountainous but fertile country lying between Assyria proper and the Caspian Sea; Μηδίας τεῖχος, the Median wall, built probably for defence against the Medes. It extended from river to river, and its site is perhaps indicated by the ruins now called Sidd (wall) Nimrud. 1.7¹⁵.

ἡῖδοι, ον. [Madai, Gen. x. 2], Medes. 3.2²⁵.

ἡδῖ, see μήτε.

ἡκέτι [μη + κ + ετι, cf. οὐκέτι], adv., not again, no longer, no more. 7.

ἡκος, ουσ, τό, [cf. μακρός], length. 3.

ἦν [?], asseverative particle, post-pos., very, truly, indeed; yet, however; ἦ μὴν, now verily, assuredly. 31.

ἦν, μηνός, δ, MONTH; τοῦ μηνός, by the month; κατὰ μήνα, monthly. 13. The Att. month was divided into three decades, and contained twenty-nine and thirty days alternately. [St. μέν, cf. L. mēnsis, E. MOON, ἡμα, measure, see μέτρον.] Cf. νομηνία; μήνη, moon, whence

μηνο-ειδής, ἐς, [εἶδος, form], crescent-shaped. 5.2¹⁸.

μηνῶ, ὅσω, make known, disclose. 2.2²⁰. [Cf. ἡμαν, μμνήσκω.]

μήποτε, not at any time, never. 4. Cf. μηδέποτε.

μήπω, not yet. 3.2²⁴.

μηρός, οὔ, [?], thigh. 2. See παραμυρτίδιος.

μήτε, and not, nor; μ. . . μ., neither . . . nor; μ. . . τέ, not only not . . . but also. 23.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, [L. māter], MOTHER. 7. μητρό-πολις, ἑως, ἡ, mother city, metropolis. 5.2³.

μηχανάομαι, ἥσομαι, contrive, devise. 2.6²⁷; 4.7¹⁰. From

μηχανή, ἡς, contrivance, machine, device, means. 4. [μῆχος, means, akin to magnus, μέγας, MAY, MAKE.]

μία, μῖας, see εἰς.

μῖγνυμι [L. misceo], μίξω, MIX. See ἀνα-κατα-.

Μίδας, ου, Midas, king of Phrygia and hero of many legends; caught the satyr Silēnus, who was wont to frequent his garden of roses, by mixing the spring with wine. 1.2¹³.

Μιθραδάτης, ου, Mithridates, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, supporter of Cyrus till his death, when he went over to the king. 2.5³⁶; 3.3¹.

μικρός, ἄ, ὅν, [cf. L. mica, morsel], small, little; of time or space, short, brief; μικρόν, adv., a little space, short time; c. μικρότερος (or μείων), s. μικρότατος. 16. micro-. See Internat. Dict.

Μιλήσιος, ἄ, ον, [for Μιλήτιος], Milesian, of Miletus; δ Μ., a Milesian.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, prior to its conquest by the Persians 500 B. C., the Greek metropolis of western Asia Minor; later supplanted by Ephesus; now a marsh. 1.1⁶.

Μιλοκύθης, ου, Miltocythes. 2.2⁷.

μιμέομαι [μῖμος, mimic], imitate, mimic. 3.1³⁶; 6.1⁹.

μμνήσκω [ἡμνα, μαν, think, cf. μαινόμεαι], μνήσω, ἐμνησα, remind; μέμνημαι (as pres.), remember; plpf. ἐμμνήμην, f. pf.

μνησσομαι (as impf. and fut.), *ἐμνήσθην*, remember aloud = *make mention (of)*; absol., gen., inf., pt., or *ἔς*. 12. See *ἀνα-μνήμη-μνηστικαίως*, *ὑπόμνημα*; *μανθάνω*, *μάντις*, *εὐμνήης*.

μισέω [*μίσος*, *hatred*], *ἡσώ*, hate. 2. **mis-anthropy**.

μισθοδοσία, as, *payment of wages*. 2.5²²

μισθοδοτέω, *ἡσώ*, *give pay*. 7.1¹³. From

μισθο-δότης, ου, [*δίδωμι*], *paymaster*. 1.3⁹

μισθός, οὔ, [cf. E. *MEED*], *pay, wages*; *re-ward*. 40. The usual monthly pay of a soldier was one daric, of a captain two, of a general four.

μισθοφορά, ἄς, *receipt of wages, mercenary service, pay*. 7.

μισθο-φόρος, ου, [*φέρω*], *pay-receiving, mer-enary*; οἱ μ. *mercenaries*. 4.

μισθώω, ὥσω, *let for hire*; mid. *hire*; *pass. be hired*. 3.

μνᾶ, ἄς, [cf. Heb. *maneh*], *mina* = one hundred *δραχμαί* (about \$18.00). 4.

μνημεῖον, ου, *memorial, monument*. 3.2¹⁸. From

μνήμη, ἡς, [*μνησσκω*], *remembrance, mem-ory*. 6.5²⁴.

μνημονεύω [*μνήμων*, *mindful*], *call to mind, remember* (gen.). 4.3²

μνημονικός, ἡ, ου, [*μνήμων*, *mindful*], *hav-ing a good memory*. 7.6³⁸. **mnemon-ics**.

μνησι-κακέω [-*κακος*], *ἡσώ*, *remember wrongs, bear malice toward* (dat.) *for* (gen.). 2.4¹.

μόλις, older *μόγεις*, [cf. *μόγος*, *toil*], *with difficulty, scarcely*. 7

μολυβδός, ἰδος, ἡ, [dim.], *piece of lead, bullet*. 3.3¹⁷.

μολυβδος, ου, [cf. L. *plumbum* (prob. for *mlu-*), *plumb*], *lead*. 3.4¹⁷.

μοναρχία, as, [*μόν-αρχος*, *sole ruler*], *sole command*; **monarchy**. 6.1³¹.

μοναχή ἢ **μοναχός**, *solitary, monk*, *singly*, *only*. 4.4¹⁸.

μονή, ἡς, [*μένω*], *remaining, stay*; *delay*. 3.

μονό-ξύλος, ου, [*ξύλον*, *wood*], *made of one trunk or log*. 5.4²¹. Cf. **μονό-λίθος**, *monolith*.

μόνος, η, ου, [?], *alone, only*; **μόνον**, adv.,

only, solely. 3⁷. **mon-, mono-**. see Internat. Dict.

μόσσην, ὄνος, δ, [foreign], dat. pl. **μοσσοί** *vois, wooden tower*. 2.

Μοσσοῦνοικοι, ων, [*οἰκέω*], *Tower-dwellers*, from the appearance of their houses, a tribe on the southeastern coast of the Euxine. 5.4².

μόσχειος, ου, [*μόσχος*, *calf*], *of calf*; **μ-κρέα**, *veal*. 4.5¹¹.

μοχθέω, ἡσώ, [*μόχθος*, *toil*], *toil*. 6.6³¹. Syn **πονέω**.

μοχλός, οὔ, [?], *bar, bolt*. 2.

μύζω, *suck*. 4.5²⁷. [γ mu imitative, E. *MOO*, *MEW*, *MUM* etc.]

Μυρίαδος, ου, ἡ, *Myriandus*, Cilician town on gulf of Issus. 1.4⁶.

μυριάς ἄδος, ἡ, **myriad**, *ten thousand*. 8

μύριοι, αι, α, *ten thousand*; also in sing w. collect. nouns, *δαρὶς μύρια*, 1.7¹¹; less definitely, *countless*. 15. [Cf. L. *mille*, 1 for *p*]

μύρον, ου, *unguent, ointment*. 4.4¹³. [cf. (σ) *μυρίζω*, *anoint*, *SMEAR*.]

Μύσια, as, *Mysia*, province in north-western Asia Minor.

Μύσιος, ἄ, ου, *Mysian*. 1.2¹⁰.

Μύσιος, οὔ, α *Mysian*. 1.6⁷.

Μύσος, οὔ, *Mysus*. 5.2²⁹.

μυχός, οὔ, *nook, recess*, 4.1⁷. [*μύω*, *close the lips*, see *μύζω*, *μυστήριον*]. **mystery**.

μῶρος, ἄ, ου, [L. *mōrus*, *mōrōsus*], *foolish, stupid*. 3.2²².

μῶρος, adv., *foolishly*. 7.6²¹.

N.

ν = Lat. n = Eng. n.

Of νέος, νεῶρον, νῦν, νῆξ, κύων, μῆν et al.

ναί [L. *nē*, *nae*], adv., *yea, verily*; *ναί* *ναί* in oaths, *yes by* (acc.). 3. Cf. **νή**.

ναός, οὔ, Att. *veōs*, [*ναίω*, *dwelt*], *dwelling of a god, temple*. 6.

νάπη, ἡς or **νάπος**, ους, τό, [?], *vale* (wooded), *glen, dell*. (3 and 10.)

ναυαρχέω, ἡσώ, *be admiral, command a ship or fleet*. 2.

ἄ-αρχος, ου, [ἄρχω], *admiral*. 6. The Spartan vs. στρατηγός the Athenian name.

ἄ-κληρος, ου, [κληρος, lot, estate], *ship owner or master*. 2.

ἄλον, ου, v. l. for ναυθολον. 5.1¹².

ὑπηγήσιμος, ου, [ναυπήγησις, πῆγνύμι, build], *fit for ship-building*. 6.4¹.

ἄς, νεός, ἡ, [L. nāvis, cf. νέω, swim], *ship*. 8. *nausea*. Syns. πλοῖον, τριήρης.

ὑσθλον, ου, [for ναύστολον ?], *passage money, fare*. 5.1¹².

ναυσικλίδης, ου, [son of Ναυσικλῆς], *Nausiclides*. 7.8¹.

ναυ-πορος, ου, *traversed by ships, navigable*. 2.2⁸.

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὄν, *naval, nautical*. 1.3¹².

νίσκος, ου, [dim. of νεός = νέος], *young man, youth*. 8.

ρός, οὔ, [cf. L. nex, noceo], *dead body, corpse*. 11. *necro*, see Internat. Dict.

ω [cf. L. nemus, numerus], νεμῶ, κνείμα, *distribute, divide, apportion*; mid. have apportioned one, hold, possess, dwell (so n act.); as in early times pasturage established possession (L. and S.), pasture (cattle); mid., of cattle, graze. 1. *nemesis*. See δια; νομή, νόμος, τρο-νομή.

-δαρτος, ου, [δέρω, flay], *newly-skinned*. 1.5¹⁴.

ον τεύχος [new castle], Neontichos, Thracian town on the Propontis.

ς, ἄ, ου, [for νεφος, L. novus], *new, young, fresh*; c. νεώτερος, s. νεώτατος. 10. See νεωστί.

μα, ατος, τό, [νεύω, nod], *nod, sign*. 1.8²⁰.

ρά, ἄς, *string* (of sinew), *bowstring*. 2. ρον, ου, [L. nervus], *sinew; string, cord*. 1.4¹⁷. *neur-algia, neuro-*.

ελη, ης, [dim. (in form) of νέφος, cf. L. nebula], *cloud*. 2.

[cf. L. nāre], νεύσομαι, κνευσα, *swim*. 1.3¹²; 5.7²⁶. See ναῦς, νῆσος.

[?], νήσω, νένημαι, *heap, pile up*. 5.4²⁷; 1.3²¹.

-κόρος, ου, [κορέω, sweep], *temple wardian or warden*. 5.3⁶.

Νέων, ὄνος, [newman], *Neon*. 5.3⁴, 6.3⁶.

νεώριον, ου, [νεωρός (ναῦς, ὥρα, care), dock-master], *dock-yard*. 7.1²¹.

νεός, νεών, see ναῦς.

νεώς, νεώ, see νᾶός.

νεωστί [νέος], adv., *newly, lately*. 4.1¹².

νή [akin to ναί], *asseverative particle used in oaths, yes by — (acc.), by*. 2.

νήες, see ναῦς.

νήσος, ου, ἡ, [νέω, swim], *island*. 2. Pelopon-nesus. poly-nesia.

Νίκ-ανδρος, ου, [man of victory], *Nicander*. 5.1¹⁵.

Νίκ-αρχος, ου, [leading to victory], *Nicarchus*. 2.5²⁸.

νικάω, ἦσω, ἐνίκησα etc., absol., *be conqueror, be victorious; conquer* (acc.), *surpass, excel*; pres. often = pf. *have conquered*. 41. From

νίκη, ης, [?], *victory*. · 5. In many proper names, Νίκλας, Νικάων, Νικόλαος, *Nicolas, Nikó-dhmos* et al.

Νικό-μαχος, ου, [victorious in battle], *Nicomachus*. 4.6²⁰.

νόέω [νόος], ἦσω, ἐνόησα, *perceive, observe; be minded* (inf.). 2. See δια, ἐν-ἐπι, κατα-, προ-; ἀ-νόητος; γινώσκω.

νόθος, ου, [?], *illegitimate, bastard*. 2.4²⁶. Opp. to γνήσιος.

νομή, ης, [νέμω], *pasture; a herd grazing*. 2. *nomad*.

νομίζω [νόμος], ἴσω or ἰώ, ἐνόμισα, *regard as a custom* (pass., *be customary*, 4.2²³), *consider, suppose, regard, think, deem*; w. 2 accs., 1.4⁹, 1⁸; acc. + inf., 1.3³; 5.1⁶; inf. + nom. 2.6¹⁷; sup. pt. 6.6²⁴, 65.

νόμιμος, η, ου, *customary, lawful*, 4.6¹⁵. From νόμος, ου, [νέμω, assign], *what is assigned or fixed, custom, usage, law*; in music, *a strain*. 15. Astro-, eco-*nomy*. See ἀ-νομος, -ία, αὐτό-νομος.

νόος, see νοῦς.

νοστέω, ἦσω, *be sick, be disordered*; aor. fell sick. 7.2³². Syn. ἀσθενέω.

νόστος, ου, ἡ, [cf. L. noceo], *disease, sickness; disorder*. 2. *noso-logy*.

νότος, ου, *south wind*. 5.7¹. [Cf. νότιος, wet, νᾶω, flow.]

νοῦμηρία, as, [νέος, μήνη, moon (post.)],
new moon, first of the month. 2.
νοῦς, νοῦ, (fr. νόος), mind, sense. 7. [For
γνός, see γιγνώσκω.] See εὖ-νους, -νοια,
εὐνοϊκῶς, κακό-νους, -νοια, ἐν, δια-, and
πρό-νοια.
νυκτερεύω [νύκτερος], εἶπω, pass the
night. 3.
νυκτός, see νύξ.
νυκτο-φύλαξ, akos, night-watch, sentinel. 2.
νύκτωρ [νύξ, -ωρ, only instance of this adv.
end.], adv., by night, at night. 6.
νῦν [L. nunc], adv., now, at present; in
attrib. pos. ὁ νῦν χρόνος, the present time;
τὸ νῦν εἶναι, for the present. 119.
νυν [νῦν less emphasized], encl., now, then,
of sequence. 7.2²⁶.
νῦντί = νῦν emphasized, just now, even
now. 2.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, [L. nox, I.-E. *nak, perish,
fail], NIGHT; νυκτός, by or at night;
see μέσος. 61. See νυκτερεῖν, νύκτωρ.
νῶτον, ου, [cf. L. nates, rump], back. 5.4³².

Ξ

Ξανθικλῆς, οὖς, Xanthicles, 3.147. [ξανθός,
yellow, κλέος, glory, famed for his golden
hair, a favorite color among the Greeks,
cf. Ξανθίας, Ξανθελίδης.]
ξενία, as, guest-friendship, hospitality. 6.6³⁶.
Ξένιας, ου, [hospitable], Xenias, a general.
He deserted because some of his troops
went over to Clearchus. 1.12, 2.1, 4.7.
ξενίζω, ἴσω or ἰώ, receive hospitably, enter-
tain. 3.
ξενικός, ἡ, ὅν, foreign, mercenary; τὸ
ξενικόν, the mercenary force. 1.21; 2.5²².
ξένιος, ᾶ, ου, hospitable; τὰ ξένια, rites or
gifts of hospitality; Ζεὺς ξ., Zeus, guard-
ian of the rights of hospitality. 15.
ξενόομαι, ὄσσομαι, become a guest, be enter-
tained. 7.8³⁹.
ξένος, ου, [?], stranger, foreigner = (1) one
bound by ties of hospitality, guest-friend,
guest; (2) foreign soldier, mercenary, less
invidious than μισθωτός. 20. See words
above.

Ξενο-φών, ὦντος, [-φών = φάων = φάος, light;
metaph., delight, cf. Κηφισο-φών], Xeno-
phon, author of the Anabasis. See
Intro. 106-123.

Ξέρξης, ου, [Pers. Khshayārshā, fr. Khsha-
ya, king, mod. Pers. shah], Xerxes I,
king of Persia 485-465 B.C., invaded
Greece and was defeated in the battle of
Salamis, 480. 1.2⁹; 3.21⁸. See Intro. 19

ξεστός, ἡ, ὅν, [ξέω, polish], smoothed,
polished. 3.41¹⁰.

ξηραίνω, -ανῶ, dry. 2.31⁵.

ξηρός, ᾶ, ὅν, [?], dry, withered. 4.5²⁸.

ξίφος, ους, τό, [?], sword, straight two-
edged (cf. μάχαυρα), carried in a sheath
(κολεός), hung from a baldric (τελε-
μάν). 3.

ξόανον, ου, [see ξεστός], image, statue, esp.
of wood. 5.31².

ξύλη, ης, [ξύω = ξέω, see ξεστός], tool for
scraping; Spartan sickle-shaped dagger.
4.71⁶, 8.2⁶.

ξύλλομαι [ξύλον], gather wood. 2.411.

ξύλινος, ης, ου, wooden, of wood. 6. From
ξύλον, ου, [ξύω, polish?], wood, in a wide
sense, piece of wood, fire-wood, timber,
log, pole. 13.

ξύν = (though not certainly identical with)
σύν.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, g. τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ, the def. art., the.

1. Demons. pron., — its chief use in
Homer, — ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, this . . . that,
the one . . . the other, the former . . . the
latter; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, these . . . those
etc.; τὰ μὲν . . . τὰ δέ, partly . . . partly,
4.114; τῇ μὲν . . . τῇ δέ, here . . . there,
on the one hand . . . on the other.

2. Pers. pron., ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, οἱ δέ, but (or
and) he, but she, but they. 1.14.

3. Comm. as the def. art., the. Besides
its use as the Eng. art., it is also used:

(1.) With proper names to mark
them as before mentioned or well
known. In Bk. 1, often with Κῆρος

(2.) With force of a poss. pron., ἡ
μήτηρ, his mother. 1.1².

(3.) With distrib. force, τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ, *a month to each soldier.* 1.3²¹.

(4.) With nouns and pronouns in gen., advs., adjs., pts., and phrases, with ellipsis of subs.; οἱ ἐκείνου, *his (men)*, τὰ ἐαυτῶν, *their own (things, property etc.)*; τὰ τῶν θεῶν, οἱ ὅσιοι (as in Eng.), *he pious*, 2.6²⁸; τὸ ἀρχαῖον or παλαιόν, *of that time*; τοὺς οἰκοί, τὸ πρόσθεν; τοὺς φεύγοντας, *the exiles*; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ or περὶ αὐτόν, *those with (around) him = his followers.*

(5.) With inf., to form a verbal noun, τοῦ ἀσπλῆξιν, *of assembling.* 1.1⁷.

(6.) With numerals, esp. after ἀμφί, ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσιν. 4.7²².

(7.) With abstract nouns, to disting. classes of objects, ἡ δικαιοσύνη, ὁ θάνατος, *leath (viewed as universal)*; so w. adjs., τὸ δίκαιον, *justice.* (δ, ἡ, cf. Sax. se, seo, E. she; τό, τοῦ etc., cf. L. (is)-te, -ta, tud.)

ἀλσος, ου, [dim. of ὀβελός], *spit.* 7.8¹⁴. *obelisk.*

ἀλός, οὔ, [? cf. ὀβελός, *nail*, early used for money, Plut.], ὀβολ, Att. coin = one-sixth of a δραχμή or about three cents. 1.5⁶. ἰσῆκοντα [on -κοντα, cf. ἐξήκοντα], *eighty.*

ἰσος, η, ου, *eighth*, 4.6¹. [Softened fr. ὀκταῖος (ὀκτώ), see ἑβδομος, cf. L. octavus].

ἴσδε, τόδε, γ. τοῦδε, τῆσδε etc., dem. pron., *this, the following*; τάδε, adv. acc., *is follows.* 43. [δ + δέ, cf. L. (qui)-dam]. ὑπορέω [δδοί (loc.), πόρος], ἦσω, *journey, travel.* 5.1¹⁴.

ῥποτέω [δδο-ποιός], ἦσω, impf. ὠδοποιοῦν, *nake or repair a road.* 5.

ἴς, οὔ, ἡ, [I.-E. √sad, go], *going, march, journey*; way, road, route; *manner.* 69. See ἄν, ἔν (neg.), ἄφ, δι-, εἰς, ἐξ, εὔ-, φ-, κάθ-, πάρ-, περὶ-, πρόσ-, σύν-. These like ὁδοί express both act and place.

ἰδρύσσης, ου, *Odrysian*, pl. Ὀδρύσαι, a Thracian tribe. 7.2³².

ἰυσσεύς, ἑως, *Odysseus*, L. Ulysses, king of Ithaca and one of the heroes of

Troy. 5.1² refers to his long wanderings homeward by sea.

ἴθεν [δ], adv., *whence, from what source.* 15. ἴθεν-περ, stronger form of foreg., *just whence, whence indeed.* 2.1⁸.

οἱ, pl. of δ.

οἶ, pl. of δς.

οἶ, dat. of οἷ, pron. of third pers.

οἶδα [√Fid, εἶδ, οἶδ (see εἶδον), 2 pf. of *εἶδω, see, used as pres.], *have seen, know, perceive*; χάριν εἶδέναι, *recognize gratitude = be grateful, to one (dat.), for (gen.)*. Other modes εἶδῶ, εἶδείην, ἴσθι, εἰδέναι, εἰδός; 2 plpf. ᾔδειν (as impf.), fut. εἰσομαι; for aor. and pf. see γινώσκω; constr., acc., στί, εἰ or rel., ὅτι, ἴθεν, supl. pt., ἴσθι ἀνθρώπος ὢν, *know that you are a fool.* 2.1¹⁸. H. 982, G. 1588. 100. See συν-; εἶδος.

οἶκαδε [for οἶκο-δε, οἶκος], *homeward, home.* 14.

οἶκος, ᾧ, ου, [irreg. for οἰκοῖος], of the house or family, *familiar, intimate, domestic*; of the same family, *related*; of οἰκεῖοι, *relatives.* 6.

οἶκέως, adv., *familiarly, kindly.* 7.5¹⁶.

οἰκέτης, ου, [οἶκος], one of the household, esp., *domestic, servant.* 4.

οἰκέω, impf. φικουν, ἦσω, φικησα etc., *dwell, live*; trans. *dwell in (acc.), inhabit*; pass. *be settled, be situated.* 38. See ἐν-, κατ-, περ-.

οἰκημα, ατος, τό, [οἰκέω], a (single) dwelling, house. 7.4¹⁵.

οἰκησις, εως, ἡ, [οἰκέω], a dwelling (act or place), *habitation, residence.* 7.2³⁸. Cf. δι-οίκησις, *diocese.*

οἰκία, ας, [orig. fr. οἶκος, but in use a syn.], house, dwelling. 39. See ἀ-; cf. παρ-οίκησις, *parish.*

οἰκίζω [οἶκος], ἴσω or ἰῶ, φικισα etc., *cause to dwell, colonize, settle, found.* 4. See κατ-.

οἶκο-δομέω [-δόμος, -builder, δέμω, E. dome], ἦσω, φικοδόμησα etc., *build, erect.* 4. See ἐκ-.

οἶκο-θεν, adv., [οἶκος], *from home.* 2.

οἶκος [loc. of οἶκος], *at home*; οἱ οἶκοι, *those at home.* 8.

οἰκο-νόμος, ου, [νέμω, regulate], *steward, manager*. 1.9³. **economy**.
 οἶκος, ου, [for Φοῖκος, L. vicus, E. -wick, -wich], *house, dwelling*. 2. See ἔπ-, περί; οἶκαδε — οἰκουμένη.
 οἰκουμένη, ης, [pres. pt. of οἰκέω], *inhabited*, opp. to ἔρημος. **ecumenical**.
 οἰκτεῖω [οἰκτος, *pity*, cf. L. aeger], ἐρῶ, φκτεῖρα, *pity*. 3.
 οἶμαι, impf. φῶμη, *methinks*. 32. See οἶομαι.
 οἶνος, ου, [Φοῖνος, L. vinum], *wine*. 25. See παρ-οινέω.
 οἶνο-χόος, ου, [χέω, pour], *cup-bearer*. 5.
 οἶομαι [?], impf. φῶμη, οἰήσομαι, φήθη, *suppose, think, be of the opinion*, acc. + inf.; often parenthetic, *methinks*. 45.
 οἶος, ᾶ, ον, [ὅ (ὅς) + ἰος], correl. pron.; 1. as, preceded by τοῖος, τοιοῦτε or τοιοῦτος, *such*; 2. more comm. w. ellipsis of foreg. words, *such as, of such a kind as*; οἶον, adv., *as, like as, as if, for example*; w. sup. = ὥς, 4.8²; οἶος οἴεσθαι or οἶος τε w. inf., *such as to = able, fit, possible*, οἶον τε (εἶναι), *it is possible*, 2.4⁸, 24; of which sort, kind, or nature, *how great*. 56.
 οἶος-περ, οἶά-περ, οἶον-περ, stronger form of foreg., *just such as, just as etc.*, see οἶος 5.
 οἶς, οἶός, δ, ἡ, pl. οἶς, acc. pl. οἶας or οἶς, [for ὄφεις, L. ovis, Sax. eowu], *sheep*, EWE. 4.5²⁵; 6.2³. Less comm. than πρόβατον.
 οἶσθα, 2d sing. of οἶδα.
 οἶσταις, οὔ, [? cf. οἶσω, fut. of φέρω], *arrow*. 2.1¹¹. Rare in Att., see τόξευμα.
 οἶσω, fut. of φέρω.
 Οἰτᾶϊος, ου, an Oetaean, man of the region about Mt. Oeta (Οἶτη, cf. οἶς, *sheep*), in southern Thessaly. 4.6²³.
 ὄχχομαι [?], φέχου, οἰχέσθαι, pres. as pf., impf. as plpf., *am gone, have gone or departed*; *be missing, gone, lost*; often w. pt. for emph. or to indicate the manner of going, φεχετο ἀπελαύνων, ἀποπλέων etc., *riding away he was gone, he rode off, sailed away* 2.4²⁴; 6³. 36. Pres. sys. supplied fr. ἔρχομαι. See παρ-οιωνός, οὔ. [= οφειωνός (as οἰωνός fr. οἶός),

L. avis], *bird of prey, as vulture, eagle*; much observed in augury, hence *omen*, sign. 4. See ἀετός.
 ὀκέλλω [later form of κέλλω, cf. L. percello], *drive on, run ashore*. 7.5¹².
 ὀκλάζω [?], *squat, crouch down*. 6.1¹⁰.
 ὀκνέω [ὄκνος], ἦσω, ὀκνήσω, *hesitate, shrink (from, inf.), fear*, μή w. subj. or opt. 4.
 ὀκνηρώς [ὄκνηρος, *reluctant*], adv., *reluctantly*. 7.1⁷. From
 ὄκνος, ου, [?], *hesitation, reluctance*. 4.4¹¹.
 ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *eight thousand*. 2.
 ὀκτακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κάσιοι, cf. ἑκατόν], *eight hundred*. 3.
 ὀκτώ, L. octo, EIGHT. 10. See ὄγδοος.
 ὀκτωκαίδεκα, *eighteen*. 2.
 ὀλεθρος, ου, [on end. cf. πλεθρον], *destruction, ruin*. 1.2²⁵. See ἀπ-όλλυμι.
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, [?], *little, small*; of time, *short*, pl. few; ὀλίγον, adv., *little*; ὀλίγου (w. or without δεῖν), *wanting little, almost*, 39. c. ἐλάσσων, s. ὀλιγιστος or ἐλάχιστος. **oligarchy**.
 ὀλισθάνω [a-proth., akin to λισσός, *smooth*], *slip*. 3.5¹¹.
 ὀλισθηρός, ᾶ, ὄν, [ὀλισθος], *slippery*. 4.3⁶.
 ὀλκάς, ἄδος, [see ἔλκω, draw], *what is towed, ship of burden, trading vessel*. 1.4⁶. **hulk**.
 ὀλο-τροχος, ου, [for ΦολΦοι (loc., cf. L. volvo), τρέχω], *rolling-stone, round stone* 4.2⁸.
 ὀλοκαυτέω [ὀλό-καυτος, *burnt-whole, calve*], *burn or offer whole*. 7.8⁴, 6. **holocaust**.
 ὅλος, η, ον, [cf. old L. solus, solidus], *whole (not akin), entire, all*. 8. **holo-**, see Internat. Dict., cath-olio.
 Ὀλυμπία, ας, *Olympia*, small district in Elis, in western Peloponnesus, on the right bank of the Alphaeus, where the Olympic games were celebrated every four years in honor of Olympian Zeus (i. e. dwelling on Olympus). 5.3⁷.
 Ὀλύνθιος, ου, an *Olynthian*, of Olynthus, a city of southern Macedonia on the Toronaic Gulf. 1.2³.
 ὁμαλής, ἑς. 2. = **foli**
 ὁμαλός, ἡ, ὄν, [cf. ὁμός, L. similis, E. same on end. cf. ὁμαλός], *even, level, smooth*

3. Cf. ἀν-ώματος, uneven, an-omaly. See ὁμοιος, ὁμοῦ.

αλῶς, adv., evenly, in even line. 1.8¹⁴.

ἡρος, ου, surety, hostage. 8. [Cf. ὁμοῦ, ἔρω, fit, what joins together.]

ἰλέω, ἡσω, be in company with, associate with. 3.2²⁵. [δμίλος (cf. ὁμοῦ, ἴλη), a company.] homily.

χλη, ης, [δ-proth, cf. Skt. mih, mist], mist, fog. 4.2¹.

μα, ατος, τό, [for δπ-μα, see ὀράω], look; eye. 7.7¹⁶.

νῦμι or ὀμνῶω, [?], impf. ὠμνῶν or ὠμνον, ὁμοῦμαι, ὠμσα, ὁμώμοκα, swear, swear by (acc.), take oath. 12. See προσ-; ἐν-ωμοτία.

οιος, ᾶ, ον, [fr. ὁμός, as ολος fr. ὅς], like, resembling, similar; of the same rank; ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ, on the same (footing), 4.6¹⁸; οἱ ὅμοιοι, equals in rank, peers, 4.6¹⁴; ὅμοιοι ἦσαν θαυμάζουσιν, were like persons wondering, 3.5¹⁸. 7. homeo-, homo-, see Internat. Dict.

οίως, adv., alike, likewise, in like manner.

3. See δι-.

ολογέω [ὁμό-λογος, saying the same thing], ἡσω, ὁμολόγησα, agree, agree to (acc.), consent, confess; absol., acc., infin. 23. See προσ-.

ολογουμένως [fr. pres. pt. of foreg.], adv., confessedly. 2.6¹.

ο-μήτριος, ᾶ, ον, [μήτηρ], of the same mother. 3.1¹⁷.

ο-πάτριος, ᾶ, ον, [πατήρ], of the same father. 3.1¹⁷.

οῖσαι, a. inf. of δυνῶμι.

οῖστε [ὁμός], adv., to one and the same place; to meet. 3.4⁴. 3.

ο-τράπεζος, ον, [τράπεζα], sitting at the same table; subs., table-companion, favorite courtiers among the Persians so named. 2. Syn. συν-τράπεζος.

οὔ [ὁμός (for ὁμος), L. similis, E. SAME, homo-], in the same place; together. 8. See nine words above; ὁμαλός and ὁμός.

οφθαλμός, οῦ, [cf. L. umbilicus], navel. 4.5², [cf. ὁμός], at the same time, nevertheless, yet, still; ἀλλ' ὁ, but yet. 20.

, pres. pt. of εἰμί.

ὄναρ, τό, (only in nom. and acc.), pl. *ὄνειρατα*, [?], dream, vision. 9.

ὀνίνημι [prob. for ὀνόνημι, ὦ?], ὀνήσω, ὀνήσα, 2 a. m. ὀνήμην, ὀνήθη, benefit, help, aid (acc. not dat., cf. H. 764, 2; G. 1160). Onesimus (profitable), cf. Philemon, 10, 11. Syn. ὠφελέω.

ὄνομα, ατος, τό, [orig. for ο-proth. + γνομα, cf. L. nomen, co gnomen], NAME; fame, reputation. 17. an- and ep-onymous; hom-, pseud-, syn-onym; met-onymy; par-onomasia.

ὀνομαστί [ὀνομάζω], by name. 6.5²⁴; 7.4¹⁵.

ὄνος, ου, [perh. for ὄσνος, cf. L. asinus], ass; δ. ἀλέτης, mill-stone, the upper one turned by an ass. 8.

ὄντος, ὄντι etc., pt. of εἰμί.

ὄξος, ους, τό, sour wine, vinegar. 2.3¹⁴. From ὄξος, εἶα, ὦ, g. ἑός, εἶας, [akin to L. acer, sharp, see ἀκμή], sharp, acid. 5.4²⁰. oxy-, see Internat. Dict.

ὄπερ, see ὅσπερ.

ὅ-πη or ὅ-πη, in indir. ques. (= πῇ in direct), in what way; how, as; of place, by which way, whither, where. 12.

ὀπισθεν [?], adv., from behind, from the rear; behind, οἱ δ., those in the rear, τὸ δ., the rear; εἰς τοῦτοπισθεν, backward, to the rear, ἐκ τοῦ δ., from behind. 20.

ὀπισθο-φυλακία [-φύλαξ], ἡσω, ὀπισθοφυλάκησα, be the rear guard, guard or command the rear. 8.

ὀπισθοφυλακία, as, guarding or commanding the rear. 4.6¹⁹.

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, δ, a guard of the rear; οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες, the rear-guard. 20.

ὀπίσω [cf. ὀπισθεν], adv., behind. 6.1⁸.

ὀπλίζω [δπλον], ἴσομαι, ὀπλισα, ὀπλικα, arm, equip; mid., arm oneself. 5. See ἐξ-.

ὀπλισις, εως, ἡ, arming, equipment. 2.5¹⁷.

ὀπλιτεύω, εἶσω, be or serve as a hoplite. 5.8⁵. From

ὀπλίτης, ου, [δπλον], heavy armed foot-soldier, hoplite; pl. infantry. So named from his large shield (δπλον), besides which as defensive armor he wore a helmet (κράνος), coat-of-mail (θώραξ), and greaves (κνήμίδες), and for defensive warfare the spear (δόρυ), sword

(ἔλφος, μάχαιρα). 63. Opp. to πελταστής, γυμνήτης and τοξότης.
ὁπλιτικός, ἡ, ὄν, of or for hoplites; τὸ ὁπλιτικόν, the heavy-armed force. 3. Cf. τὸ ἱππικόν, πελταστικόν et al.
ὁπλομαχία, as, fighting with full armor; tactics. 2.17.

ὅπλον, ου, [ἐσμαι, be busy with] implement, esp. of war, shield (see ὁπλῖται); pl. arms, weapons, armor; by meton. for ὁπλῖται, 2.24; 33; 3.283; place of arms, camp, 2.415; 3.183. 82. pan-oply. See six words above; also ἐν, ἐν, -ὅπλιος.
ὁπθεν, 1. In indir. questions (= πόθεν, whence? in direct), whence. 2. Rel. whence, to a place whence, w. ἄν, whence-soever. 5.

ὅπου, 1. In indir. questions (= ποῦ, whither? in direct), whither. 2. Rel., whither, to which place; w. ἄν, whithersoever. 14.
ὅποιος, ἁ, ὄν, [ποῖος, of what sort?], rel., of what sort or kind, of whatever sort, what. 10.

ὅπως, η, ὄν, [ὥσος, how much or great?], rel. and in indir. questions, how much, great, or many; like ὅσος, as much, great, or many as; w. ἄν, how much or many soever. 25.

ὅποτεν [ὅποτε + ἄν], w. subj., whenever, as often as. 7.

ὅποτε [ὅποτε, when?], w. indic. or opt., when, whenever; causal, since, whereas. 3.22, 15, 38.

ὁπότερος, ἁ, ὄν, [πότερος, which of two?], which of two; w. ἄν, whichever. 4.

ὅπου [ποῦ, where?], where, wherever; w. ἄν, wherever or -soever; ὅ. μή, except where. 30.

ὁπτάω, ἥσω, roast, bake. 5.420. From ὁπτός, ἡ, ὄν, [perh] akin to ἔψω, boil], roasted, baked. 2.412.

ὅπως [ὥς, how?], 1. Rel. adv., how, as, 2.16; 43. 2. In indir. questions, how, in what manner, 1.61; w. fut. indic., 1.14; 311; w. ἄν and opt. 3.17; 227. 3. Final conj. w. subj. or opt. how that, that, in order that; οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως, it cannot be that, 2.43. 83.

ὁράω [fr. lost st. fr. ὄρῳ, cf. L. vereor,

E. WARD, WARY], impf. ἐόρων, fut. ὄσομαι, 2 a. εἶδον, ἐόρακα, a. p. ἔσθην, see, see to, perceive. 213. Syns., βλέπω, look, θεάομαι, behold; θεωρέω, view; σκέπτομαι, look into, examine. See δι-, ἐν-, ἐφ-, καθ-, περι-, προ-, συν-, ὑφ-, φρουρός, ὄμμα, ὄψις, ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οψία, πρόσ-ωπον.

ὀργή, ἡς, [cf. Skt. ūrgá, vigor], anger. 1.53; 2.69.

ὀργίζομαι [ὀργή], ἰσομαι οριοῦμαι, ὀργισθῆν, be angry (at, dat.). 5.

ὀργυιά, ἄς, [old 2d pf. pt. of ὀρέγω], length of the outstretched arms, fathom. 5.

ὀρέγω, ξω, ὄρεξα, stretch out, reach out, present. 7.320.

ὄρεινός, ἡ, ὄν, [ὄρος], of the mountains, mountainous. 5.22.

ὄρειος, ἁ, ὄν, [ὄρος], = foreg.; οἱ ὄ., mountaineers. 7.411, 21.

ὄρθιος, ἁ, ὄν, [ὀρθός], straight-up, up-hill, steep (opp. to πρῶγῃς, steep down); τὸ ὄρθιον, the steep, steep ground, 4.23; ὄρθιοι λόχοι, companies in column (with narrow as opp. to extended front), 4.211; 3.17; 8.10. 16.

ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν, [? cf. L. arduus], upright, straight, erect. 4. ortho-. See Internat. Dict.

ὀρθρος, ου, [?], dawn, daybreak. 2.
ὀρθῶς [ὀρθός], adv., rightly, properly; ἔχειν, be right. 5.

ὀρίζω [ὄρος, boundary], ἴσω or ἰω, ὄρισα, bound, define, determine; mid., fix or set up as a boundary. 5. ὀρίζων (κύκλος), horizon.

ὄριον, ου, [ὄρος, boundary], boundary; pl. borders, frontier. 3.

ὄρκος, ου, [cf. ἔρκος, fence, εἰργω, restrain], what restrains, oath. The Greeks took the oath in the name of their favorite gods, held it in great sanctity (cf. 2.57; 3.210), and often accompanied it with sacrifices. 9. ex-orcise. See ἐπι-ορκος, -ία, -έα.

ὀρμάω [ὀρμή], ἥσω, ὀρμησα, set in motion; intr., set out, hurry, hasten, rush; ὁ τὴν ἰσθμόν, set out on the way, 3.13; ὀρμᾶσθαι ἐκ, sally forth. 1.19. 13. See ἐξ-

έω [δρμος, anchorage], *lie at anchor*. 4.¹², 6. See έφ; όρμιζα.

ή, ής, [?], *motion, outset, start, impulse*, *usel.* 2.1³; 3.11⁹; 2⁹

έζω, έω or ιώ, όρμιζα, *trans.* to όρμείω, *ring to anchor, anchor*; *mid.*, *come to anchor*. 4.

εov, ov, 6.1²³ = όpris.

(θ)αος, ά, ov, *of a bird, fowl's*, 4.5³¹ (wh. cf. see on end. -ειος).

ις, ιδος, δ, ή, [?], *bird, wild or tame, fester the latter, fowl, chicken*. 4.5²⁶.

ornitho-logy.

όντας, α, *Orontas*, 1. a Persian of rank, *ried and put to death for treason*, 1.6¹⁻¹¹.

ι. Son-in-law of Artaxerxes and satrap of eastern Armenia, 2.4⁸.

ς, ους, τδ, [?], *mountain*. 49. See ήρειος. *Oread*.

φος, ov, [ερίφω, cover], *roof*. 7.4¹⁶.

ικτός, ή, όν, *dug, dug out, artificial*. 7.14; 4.5²⁵. From

ιττω [?]. ύζω, ύρυξα, *dig, quarry*. 1.5⁵; 1.8⁹. See κατ; διώρυξ.

πανός, ή, όν, [όρφός, cf. L. orbus], *without parents, orphan*. 7.2³².

(ε)ραι [όρχος, row], ήσομαι, όρχησάμην, *lance*. 7.

(η)ρις, εως, ή, *dancing, dance*. 6.1⁸, 11. orchestra.

(η)στις, ιδος, ή, *dancing girl*. 6.1¹².

ρχομένιος, ov, an Orchomenian, of Orchomenus, a town in Arcadia. 2.5³⁷.

ή, δ, *who, which, what*; its antecedent often omitted, έφ' ά for έκείνα έφ' ά, 1.2²;

often attracted to case of its antecedent, ηγεμύνι φ (for όν) δολη, 1.3¹⁷; ού (old gen.), *where*; εν φ, *in which (time), while*,

neanwhile; ή (dat. of manner), *in what way*, often = *as*, ή έδύνατο τάχιστα, *as nckly as possible*; δι' δ, *wherefore*;

έστιν δς (ος), *some one, some*; orig. a dem. pron., και δς, *and he*, 1.8¹⁶; 3.4¹⁸. [Skt. ás]. 626. See δθεν, δσπερ, δστις, δτε, τι

ος, α, ov, [?], *pious, devout*. 2.6²⁶; 5.8²⁶.

ος, η, ov, *correl. pron.*, = L. quantus. . With antecedent (τοσο)δε or τοσοῦτος, *ο much or many* expressed, *as, τοσοῦτοι*

δντες δσους ού όρās. 2. With antecedent omitted, *as much as, how much, as great (far, long etc.) as*; pl, *as many as, how many*; after πās, *who*; πάντων δσοι, *of all (as many as), who*: δσφ... τοσοῦτε = quanto... tanto, *by how much... by so much, the... the*, 1.5⁹; 7.3²¹; δσον as subs. or adv., *as much (far, long etc.) as, as that*; with numerals, *as much as, about*, 1.8⁸; 3.4³; *as, for example*, 4.1¹⁴; w. inf., 4.1⁵; 8.1². 100.

δσοσ-περ, δση-περ, δσον-περ, stronger form of foreg., *just as much (pl. many) as*. 7.

δσ-περ, ή-περ, δ-περ, stronger form of δς, *who indeed, even who, which or what, just who*; often the force of -περ cannot be neatly expressed. 28.

δσπριον, ov, [?], *ch. in pl., pulse, legumes (beans, peas etc.)*. 4.

δστις, ήτις, δτι, *gen. οὔτινος or δτου, ήστινος, οὔτινος, dat. φτινι or δτω, indef. rel., whoever, whichever, whatever, who-soever etc.*; any one who, anything which; in indirect questions, *who, which, what*; δτι or δ,τι, *to be disting. from δτι that*. 119.

δστις-ουν, ήτις-ουν, δτι-ουν, more indef. than δστις, *any whosoever, any whatsoever*. 7.6²⁷.

δσφραίνομαι, ήσομαι, *smell, catch scent of (gen.)*, 5.8³. [οσ; cf. δσμή, *smell, φρήν or φέρω*].

δταν [δτε, έν], *conj. w. subj., whenever. when*. 15.

δτε [δ + τέ], δ*, δθ', *adv. and conj., when. whenever*; w. opt., *as often as*. 33.

δτι [orig. neut. of δστις], *conj., that, because*, cf. L. quod; w. sup. intens. like ώς, δτι πλείστοι, *as many as possible. δτι άπαρασκευότατον*. 280.

δτι, δτου, δτω, see δστις.

οὔ, οὔκ before a smooth vowel, οὔχ before a rough, [?], *not, marking the negation as objective or absolute*; in questions = L. nonne.

οὔ [old gen. of δς], *where*. 7.

οὔ, of, έ, defect. pers. pron. of third pers., *encl. of him*; in Att. displaced in this sense by αύτός, and used as indir. reflex.

of himself; only in dat. in Anab. 4. [st. σφε, Skt. sva.] For pl. see σφεῖς.
οὐδαμῇ or **-ῇ** [instr. case of **οὐδαμός** = **οὐδέις**], adv., nowhere, in no way. 3.
οὐδαμόθεν [**οὐδαμός**], adv., from no place or quarter. 2.4²³, 5³⁰.
οὐδαμοί [loc.], adv., to no place. 6.3¹⁰.
οὐδαμοῦ [gen.], adv., nowhere. 5.
οὐδέ [οὐ + **δέ**], conj., but not, and not, nor; not even, nor yet; **οὐδὲ** . . . **οὐδέ**, not even . . . nor yet; οὐ . . . **οὐδέ**, not . . . nor. 82.
οὐδέις, **οὐδεμία**, **οὐδέν**, g. **οὐδενός**, **οὐδεμίας**, not even one, not one, none; **οὐδέν**, adv. acc., in no respect, not at all. 168.
οὐδέποτε, never. 2.6¹³.
οὐδέ-πω, not even yet, not yet. 7.3²⁴.
οὐθ' = **οὐτέ**.
οὐκ, see **οὐ**.
οὐκ-έτι, adv., no longer, no more. 23.
οὐκ-ουν, adv., not therefore, not then. 3.5⁶.
οὐκ-οὖν [**οὐκ** unaccented lost its force except in questions expecting an affirmative answer], adv., much like **οὖν**, then, accordingly, so then; in questions, so then? not then? 1.6⁷; 2.5²⁴, 14.
οὖν [cf. **αὖ**], post-pos. adv., then, accordingly, therefore; at all events, at any rate, esp. when preceded by **ἀλλ'** or **δ'**, cf. 1.2¹², 22, 25; certainly. 7.6⁴, 181.
οὐπὲρ [gen. of **ὅπου**], adv., just where. 4.8²⁶.
οὐποτε, adv., not at any time, never. 5.
οὐ-πω, adv., not yet. 10.
οὐπώ-ποτε, never before. 1.4¹⁸.
οὐρά, **ᾱς**, [?], tail; of an army, rear. 4.
οὐράγος, **οὐ**, rear leader or rearmost man in a column, file-closer. 3.
οὐρανός, **οὐ**, [?], sky, heaven, 4.2². Whence L. Uranus.
οὖς, **ώτός**, **τό**, [L. auris (for ausis)], EAR. 3. par-otid.
οὖσα, **οὖσι**(ν). pt. of **εἶμι**.
οὕτε, **οὐτ'**, before a rough vowel **οὐθ'**, [οὐ + **τε**], conj., and not, nor; comm., **οὕτε** . . . **οὕτε**, neither . . . nor; **οὕτε** . . . **τέ**, not only not . . . but also. 142.
οὕτινος, see **δο-τις**.
οὕ-τοι, indeed not, certainly not. 7.6¹¹.
-ῆτος, **αὕτη**, **τούτου**, g. **τούτου**, **ταύτης**, dem.

pron. this, pl. these, referring usually to what precedes (cf. **ὅδε**); often rendered as pers. pron. *he, she, it, they*; **ταῦτα** often used where we should expect **τούτο** **μετά ταῦτα**, after this: **καὶ ταῦτα**, and that too; **ἐκ τούτου**, see **ἐκ**; **ἐκ τούτων**, under these circumstances; **ἐν τούτῳ**, meanwhile; **ταύτῃ**, in this way. 1011.
οὕτοσί, **αὕτῃ**, **τούτῃ**, g. **τούτου**, **ταύτης**, stronger form of **foreg.**, this here. 3. See H. 274; G. 412.
οὕτω, before a vowel **οὕτως**, [οὕτως], thus, so, in this manner; to such a degree; usually refers to what precedes, cf. **ὅδε**. **τάδε**. 106.
οὕχ, **οὕχι**, = **οὐ**.
ὀφείλω [?], **ὀφειλήσω** etc., owe; pass., be owed, be due; 2 a. **ὀφείλων**, ought, of a wish that cannot be realized, would that! O that! 2.1⁴, 4. See H. 871 a; G. 1512. See **ὀφλισκάνω**.
ὀφελος, **τό**, only in nom. and acc., [ὀφέλλω, increase, advance], advantage, profit. 2. See **ὀφελέω**.
ὀφθαλμός, **οὐ**, [Boeot. **ὀκταλλος**, cf. L. oculus], eye; **ἔχειν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς**, keep under the eye or in sight. 6. **ophthalmia** et al., see Internat. Dict.
ὀφλισκάνω, 2 a. **ὀφλον**, owe or be liable to pay, esp. a fine, be adjudged to pay. 5.8¹.
Ὀφρύνιον, **ου**, **Ophrynum**, town of Troas. 7.8⁶.
ὀχτός, **οὐ**, channel, ditch. 2.4¹⁸. From **ὀχέω**, ch. in pres. sys., carry; pass., be carried or ride. 3.4¹⁷. [**ὄχος**, carriage, I.-E. **γ'vagh**, cf. L. **veho**, E. **wagon**, **wain**].
ὀχημα, **ατος**, **τό**, [ὀχέω], what carries, vehicle. 3.2¹⁹.
ὀχθη, **ης**, [?], bank, bluff. 4.
ὀχλος, **ου**, [?], crowd, throng; tumult; annoyance, trouble, (cf. **ἐν-ὀχλέω**). 12.
ὀχυρός, **ᾶ**, **όν**, [ἔχω], = **ἐχυρός**, tenable, strong; **τὰ ὀχυρά**, strongholds. 3.
ὀψέ [?], adv., late. 5.
ὀψέζω [ὀψέ], be late, arrive later. 4.5⁶.
ὄψις, **εως**, **ῆ**, [see **ὀράω**], appearance, sight. 2.3¹⁵; 6.1⁹. **thanat-opsis**.
ὄψομαι, fut. of **ὀράω**.

II.

L. p = Teut. (Eng.) f.

ατήρ, παῖς, πέντε, πέραις, πλέω, πρό et al.

κράτιον, ου, [παγ-κρατής, *all-powerful*], *incratium*; a contest combining wrestling and boxing. The contestants fought naked, anointed with oil, covered with und, and till one was killed or raised a nger, signifying "enough." 4.8⁴¹.

χαλάρως [παγ- = παν], adv., *very hardly* or *harshly*. 7.5¹⁸.

εἶν, 2 a. of πάσχω.

ημα, ατος, τό, [πάσχω], a *suffering*, a *misfortune*. 7.6³⁰.

ος, ους, τό, [πάσχω], *suffering*, *misfortune*. 2. pathos, anti-, allo-pathy. See ἀ-παθής.

ᾠν[ω, ἰσω or ἰω etc., *chant the paean*, *sing the war-song*. 11. [παῖν, ἄνος, *choral song of triumph or thanksgiving addressed to Apollo, Ares, or other god*]

δεῖα, ας, [παιδεύω], *training*, *education*. 4.6¹⁵, 16.

δ-εραστής, οῦ, [cf. ἐραμαι], *lover of* ης, usu. in bad sense. 7.4⁷.

δεύω [παῖς], εὔσω etc., *bring up a child*, *train*, *educate*. 1.9³, 8. See ἀ-παίδευτος.

δικός ή, όν, [παῖς], *of or for a boy*; τὰ αἰδικά, *favorite*, *darling*, comm. of a boy, cf. L. *deliciae*. 3.

δῖον. ου, [dim. of παῖς], a *little child*; L., *children*. 4.7¹⁸.

δῖσκη, ης, [dim. of παῖς], *young girl*, *aidein*. 4.3¹¹.

ς, παιδός, ό, ή, child, boy, girl, youth; : παιδων, *from children*, *from childhood*.

7. pedagogue. [For παF-s, L. *puer*, kin to πῶλος, *foal*.]

ω, παῖσω, ξπαῖσα, πέπαικα; for pass. εο πλήττω. *strike*, *smite*, *beat*, *wound*. 28.

πα-paest. [For παFω, L. *pāvio*.] Syns. ατδσσω, πλήττω.

αι [?], adv., *long ago*, *long since*, *formerly*. 7.

αἰός, ά, όν, [πάλαι], *old*, *ancient*; τὸ αἰαόν, adv. acc., *anciently*, 3.4⁷; cf.

τὸ ἀρχαῖον; : παλαιρεpos, 4.5⁸⁵ = *rather old*. *palaeo-*, see Internat. Dict.

παλαίω [πάλη], αἶσω, *wrestle*. 4.8²⁶. *pal aestra*.

πάλη, ης, *wrestling*, 4.8²⁷; one part (*dancing the other*) of a Greek's physical education. [πάλλω, *poise*, see παλ-τός.]

πάλιν [?], adv., *back*, *back again*, *again* *palin-ode*. 67. See εμ-.

παλλακίς, ἰδος, [?], *mistress*, *concubine*. 1.10².

παλτός, ή, όν, [πάλλω, *poise*], *poised*; τὸ παλτόν, *dart*, *light spear*. 5.

παμ-πληθής, ές, [πλήθος], *multitudinous*, *very numerous*. 3.2¹¹.

πάμ-πολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ, *very much* or *great*; pl., *very many*, *very numerous*. 6.

παμ-πόνηρος, ον, *wholly bad*, *thoroughly wicked*. 6.6²⁸.

πᾶν, neut. of πᾶς.

πανουργία, ας, *villainy*. 7.5¹¹. From πανούργος, ον, [ἐργον], *doing anything however bad*, *villainous*, *unprincipled*. 2.5³⁰; 6²⁸.

παντά-πᾶσι(v) [acc. + dat. pl.], *all in all*, *altogether*, *wholly*; w. neg., *at all*. 14.

πανταχῇ or -χῆ, [instr. case], adv., *everywhere*, *on every side*. 2.5⁷.

πανταχοῦ, old gen. loc., = *foreg*. 2.

παντελῶς [παν-τελής, *all complete*], adv., *completely*, *wholly*. 2.

πάντη, better -η, [instr. after anal. of α- stems], *every way*, *on every side*. 4.

παντοδαπός, ή, όν, [on end. cf. ποδαπός], *of every kind* = *παντοῖος*. 3.

πάντοθεν, adv., *from every side*, *on all sides*. 2.

παντοῖος, ον, *of every kind*, *of all sorts*. 2.

πάντοσε, adv., *in all directions*, *everywhere*. 7.2²⁸.

πάντως, adv., *altogether*, *at all events*, *at any rate*. 6.5²¹; 7.7⁴⁹.

πάνυ [πᾶς, orig. of -υ?], *altogether*, *quite*. *very*; w. neg., *at all*. 25.

πάομαι [?], *acquire*; ch. in pf. πέπαμα, plpf. ἐπεπάμην, = *κτένημαι*, *possess*, *have*. poet. 4.

παρά, beside. 1. With gen., from beside, from; *οἱ παρὰ τῶνος*, one's friends or dependents, cf. 1.1⁶; rarely, by. 1.9¹.

2. With dat., beside, by = near, with.

3. With acc., to the side of, to; along, beside; by = past; hence, aside from, contrary to, against, *δόξαν*, *δρκους*, *σπονδὰς*; of time, along = during, *παρὰ πόντον*, while at wine, with wine. 2.3¹⁵.

180. In compos., as above. para-dox, -graph et al., see Internat. Dict. [Prob. illustr. case cf. *ἄμα*; cf. L. per, Ger. ver, E. FOR- (bear, bid et al.)]

παρά-βαίνω, 2 a. *-έβην*, pass beside; transgress, violate. 4.1¹.

παρά-βοηθεῖν, hasten along (or past others) to give aid. 4.7²⁴.

παρ-αγγέλλω, *εἰπὼ*, *-ἡγγείλα*, announce (command, watchword etc., and pass it) along, pass . . . along, give the word, direct, command; announce; *κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα*, according to the commands (given). 2.2⁸. 35.

παρ-άγγελος, *εὖς*, *ἡ*, word of command. 4.1⁵.

παρ-γίγνομαι, *-γερήσομαι*, 2 a. *-εγενόμην*, become beside, come, arrive. 9.

παρ-άγω, *-άξω*, 2 a. *-ἡγαγον*, lead along by or past; bring forward, bring into line. 7.

παρ-αγωγή, *ἡς*, carrying along or across, conveyance. 5.1¹⁸. **paragōgē**.

παράδεισος, *ου*, [Pers.], park. 5. **paradise**.

παρ-άδιδωμι, *-δώσω*, *-έδωκα* (*-δῶ*, *-δοίην*, *-δοῦναι*, *-δοῦς*), *-δέδωκα*, give up or over, deliver up, grant. 33.

παρ-αθαρύνω, *υνῶ*, cheer on, encourage. 2. *παρ-άτω*, run by or past. 4.7¹².

παρ-αινέω, impf. *ἤνουν*, *έσω*, *-ἤνεσα*, exhort, advise. 3. **parenetic**.

παρ-αιτέομαι, *ἡσομαι*, beg of or from; intercede for (acc.). 6.6²⁰.

παρ-ακαλέω, fut. *ᾶ*, *-εκάλεσα*, *-κέκληκα*, call to one's side, summon, urge on, exhort, encourage. 18. **Paraclete**.

παρ-ακατα-θήκη, *ἡς*, [*-ρίθμῃ*], a deposit, intrusted to one's care. 5.3⁷.

παρὰ-κειμαι, lie or be placed beside or near (dat.). 7.3²².

παρ-ακελεύομαι, *εὔσομαι*, urge on, exhort, encourage. 5.

παρ-ακέντυσι, *εὖς*, *ἡ*, exhortation, cheering. 4.8²⁸.

παρ-ακολουθεῖν, *ἡσω*, follow beside or closely, accompany (dat.). 3.3⁴; 4.4⁷.

παρ-αλαμβάνω, *-λήψομαι*, 2 a. *-έλαβον*, receive from another, esp. office, succeed to; receive, take to oneself, take along. 9.

παρ-αλείπω, *-λείψω*, 2 a. *-έλιπον*, leave to one side, omit. 6.3¹⁹; 6¹⁸.

παρ-αλύπτω, trouble; in 2.5²⁹, by diverting attention from Clearchus.

παρ-αλύω, loose from the side, detach. 5.1¹¹. **paralysis**, cut down to palsy.

παρ-αμβέβομαι, change (one's position and go) by, pass by. 1.10¹⁰.

παρ-αμελέω, *ἡσω*, *-ημέλησα*, (pass) by (and) neglect, neglect, disregard (gen.). 2.5⁷; 7.8¹².

παρ-αμένω, *-μενῶ*, *-έμεινα*, stay beside or near, remain steadfast. 2.6²; 6.2¹⁵.

παρ-αμυρδίνος [*παρὰ*, *μυρδός*, thigh], along the thigh; *τὰ π.*, thigh-armor, for the upper, as *κνημῖς*, for the lower, part of the leg. 1.8⁶.

παρ-απέμπω, *ψω*, send along, convoy. 4.5²; 6.3¹⁵.

παρ-απλέω, *-πλεόσομαι*, *-έπλευσα*, sail by or along. 7.

παρ-απλήσιος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, nearly like, similar (dat.). 1.3¹⁸, 5⁷.

παρ-α-ρέω, 2 a. *-ερρήν*, flow beside or past; run, or fall, off beside. 4.4¹¹; 5.8⁵.

παρ-ασάγγης, *ου*, *parasang* = 30 stades or three to three and one-half miles. Darius I. connected the satrapies with his capital by roads along which at intervals post-houses were built and supplied with couriers and relays of horses. 53.

παρ-ασκευάζω, *ᾶσω*, *-εσκεύασα*, *-εσκεύασμαι*, make ready to hand, prepare, provide; mid., *prepare oneself* or *for oneself*, make preparation, be ready. 25. "Παρα- to prepare what one has not; *εσκέα-ω* prepare what one has." L. and S.

παρ-ασκευή, *ἡς*, preparation. 1.2⁴.

παρ-ασκηνέω, *ἡσω*, encamp near (dat.), 3.1²⁸.

ρα-τάτω, -τάξω, -τάξα, arrange along by, draw up or out. 6.
 ρα-τείνω, -τενῶ, -τέινα; -ετέτατο, stretch along, extend. 1.7¹⁶; 7.3⁴⁸.
 ρα-τίθημι, 2 a. inf. -θεῖναι, 2 a. m. εἰθῆμν, place beside, set before (dat.); mid., put aside. 4.5³, 81; 6.1⁸.
 ρα-τρέχω, -δραμούμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, δεδράμηκα, run along past or by. 5.
 ρα-χρήμα [παρά = during, at the moment of], adv., on the spot, forthwith. 7.7²⁴.
 ρ-εγγυῶ, ἥσω, pass along, pass the word or command along; cf. παραγγέλλω, command; exhort. 9.
 ρ-εγγύη, ης, [έγγύη, pledge put into the hand, γύβαλον], charge, command, exhortation. 6.5¹².
 ρ-εγνόμεν, 2 a. of παραγίγνομαι.
 ρ-εἰμι, impf. -ῆν, -έσομαι, be by, near, with, be present, arrive; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, in the present crisis; τὰ παρόντα, the present affairs; ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, under the circumstances, impers. παρέστι, -ῆν, etc. παρ-όν, it is in one's power, possible. 82.
 ρ-εἰμι, impf. -ῆν, go or come along, pass by or along. 15.
 ρ-εἶχον, see παρ-έχω.
 ρ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, ride or march by, along, or past. 8.
 ρ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ῆλθον, come or go along, by, or past, pass by. 25.
 ρ-έσομαι, fut. of παρ-εἰμι.
 ρ-ετέτατο, plpf. of παρα-τείνω.
 ρ-έχω, have at hand, furnish, supply, provide; produce, render; grant. 41.
 ρηγγυῶν, see παρ-εγγυῶ.
 ρ-ήλασα, see παρ-ελαύνω.
 ρ-ῆλθον, 2 a. of παρ-έρχομαι.
 ρ-ῆν, see παρ-εἰμι, arrive.
 ρ-ῆναι, see παρ-αινέω.
 ῥθένιον, ου, Parthenium, town of Mysia. 81⁵.
 ῥθένιος, ου, Parthenius (i. e. virgin-), a river in western Paphlagonia. 5.6⁹.
 ῥθένος, ου, ῆ, [?], virgin, maiden. 3.2²⁶.
 ῤarthenon.
 ριανός, ου, a Parian, of Πάριον. 7.3¹⁶.
 ρ-ιέναι, see παρ-εἰμι, go by.

παρ-ί-ημι, let go by, let pass, yield, allow 5.7¹⁰.
 Πάριον, ου, Parium, Mysian town on the Hellespont. 7.2⁷.
 παρ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -εστησάμην station near, bring forward, present; 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα (as pres.), stand near or by. 5.
 πάρ-οδος, ου, ῆ, a way by or past, pass, passage. 9.
 παρ-οιέω, ἥσω, ἐπαρώνησα (double aug.), be drunken or abusive. 5.8⁴. [πάροις, drunken, παρ' οἴνου, at wine].
 παρ-οίχομαι, have passed by; τὰ παροιχόμενα, the past. 2.4¹.
 Παρράσιος, ου, a Parrhasian, of Παρρασία, a district in Arcadia.
 Παρύσatis, ἰδος, Parysatis, daughter of Xerxes I., half-sister or aunt and wife of Darius II., mother of Artaxerxes and of Cyrus. 1.1⁴. See Intro. 23, 24.
 παρ-ών, see παρ-εἰμι.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, g. παντός, πάσης, [?]: 1. without the article; in sing. every, pl. all; 2. with art., in pred. pos. all; in attrib. pos. to denote totality, whole, whole-body-of, οἱ πάντες ὁπλίται, whole body of the hoplites; = παντοῖος (not often), of every sort, 3.2⁸; 6.4⁶; neut. as subs. or adv., πάντα, all things, in all respects, wholly; τὸ πᾶν, the whole; περὶ παντός, beyond everything, of the utmost importance. 171. See παγ-, παμ-, παν-. pan-, panto-. diapason (διὰ πασῶν).
 Πᾶσιον, ωνος, [πᾶς], Pasion, general of Cyrus; deserted the Greeks. 1.3⁷.
 πάσχω, πέσσομαι (for πένθομαι), 2 a. ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, be affected (by good or ill), experience, be treated, comm. suffer (from without); κακῶς π., suffer ill, be ill off or ill-treated, opp. to εὖ π., be well off, be lucky; ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον, in return for the favors I had received. 43. [for παθ-σκω, γπαθ, πενθ, cf. L. patior.] See ἀντι-; πάθος, καθ-ηδυναπάθει.
 πατάσσω [?], ἐπάταξα, only in aor., strike, smite, thrust, 4.8²⁶; 7.8¹⁴. See παλω.
 Πατηγίας, α, Pategyias. 1.8¹.

πατήρ, πατρός, [ῥπα, *protect*, L. *pater*],
FATHER. 8.

πάτριος, ἄ, *on*, paternal or ancestral. 2.

πατρίς (δος, ἡ, *father-land*, native land. 8.

πατρίος, ἄ, *on*, from one's father, *hereditary*, *patrimonial*. 4.

παῦλα, ης, [παυ-, see foll. + λα, cf. *ἑνγ* +
λη], *stop*, means of *stopping*. 5.7³².

παύω [cf. L. *paucus*, Sax. *feava*, E. *few*],

παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, *cause to cease*,
stop, *put an end to*; mid. *cease*, *pause*,
rest; *cease from* (gen.). 23. See
ἀπο-.

Παφλαγονία, *as*, *Paphlagonia*, most north-
ern province of Asia Minor. 6.1¹.

Παφλαγονικός, ἡ, *on*, *Paphlagonian*; ἡ Π.
as subs. = *foreg.*

Παφλαγών, ὄνος, *Paphlagonian*. 1.8⁵.

πάχος, ους, τό, *thickness*. 5.4¹³. From

παχύς εἶα, ὅ, g. *έος, εἰας*, *thick*, *stout*,
large. 2. [cf. L. *pinguis*.] *pachy-*
derm.

πέδη ης, [πούς], *fetter* (akin to *foot*). 4.3⁸.

πεδινός, ἡ, *on*, *plain-like*, *level*, *flat*. 2.

πεδῖον, ου, *plain*, 46; kindred form is πέδον

[πούς], cf. ἑμ-πέδον, *δάπεδον*.

πέζευα, εύσω etc., *go on foot or by land*,
foot it. 5.5¹. From

πεζός, ἡ, *on*, [for πεδιος, cf. πέδη], *on foot*,
foot; ὁ π., *foot-soldier*, pl. *infantry*; πεζή
δύναμις, *infantry*; πεζή, *on foot*. 24.

πέιθω [ῥπιθ, for φιθ, cf. *fido*], πείσω,
ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πείσσομαι, ἐπείσθην, *per-*
suade (acc.); mid., *persuade oneself*,
yield, *obey* (dat.); pass., *be persuaded*.
62. See ἀνα-; *πειστέον*, *πιστεύω*, *ἀπει-*
θέω.

πεινάω, ἥσω, *hunger*, *be hungry*, 1.9²⁷.
[πεινά, cf. πένομαι.]

πεῖρα, *as*, [for περία, cf. *περῶ*], *a going*
through, *trial*, *experiment*, *proof*; *expe-*
rience, *acquaintance* (with, gen.). 4.

πειράω, ἄσω, *ch. as dep. mid.*, ἄσομαι etc.,
try, *attempt*, *test*, *make trial of* (gen.)
46. *pirate*, *empiric*.

πέισας, see *πέιθω*.

πέισσομαι, see *πέσχω* and *πέιθω*.

πειστέον [πέιθω], *one must persuade*; *must*
obey (dat.). 2.6⁸; 6.6¹⁴.

πελάζω, ἐπέλασα, *draw near*, *approach*. 2
[πέλας, *near*, cf. *πλησίον*.]

Πελληνεύς, έως, *a Pellenian*, of Pellēne, *a*
city of Achaia 5.2¹⁵.

Πελοποννήσιος, ἄ, *on*, *Peloponnesian*. 1.1⁶.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ἡ, *Peloponnesus*, penin-
sula of southern Greece [popularly de-
rived from νήσος, *island*, and Πέλοψ, *a*
Phrygian, who succeeded his father-in-
law, Oenomaus, to the throne of Elis].

πελτάζω [πέλτη], *serve as a targeteer*. 5.8².

Πέλται, ὤν, *Peltae*, populous city of
Phrygia. 1.2¹.

πελταστής, οὔ, [πελτάζω], *peltast*, *tar-*
geteer; armed with the πέλτη, *sword*,
and spear; ranked below the δαλῖται,
but above the ψιλοί. 50.

πελταστικός, ἡ, *on*, *targeteer*; τὸ πελτα-
στικόν, *the targeteer force*. 4.

πέλτη, ης, [?], *target*, *light shield*, usually
crescent-shaped, made of wood or wicker-
work, covered with leather. It was in-
troduced from Thrace. 11.

πεμπταῖος, ἄ, *on*, *on the fifth day*. 6.4⁹.
From

πέμπτος, ἡ, *on*, [πέντε], *fifth*. 2.

πέμπω [?], πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, *send*.
70. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, κατα-, μετα-

παρα-, προ-, συμ-, ὑπο-; *πομπή*.

πένης, ητος, [πένομαι], *poor*; ὁ π., *poor-man*,
day laborer. 7.7²⁸.

πενία, *as*, [πένος or πένης], *poverty*. 7.6²¹.

πένομαι [?], only in pres. sys., *toil*, *live in*
poverty. 3.2²⁶. See πόνος.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, [Dor. -κατιοι, cf. *εκατόν*],
five hundred. 8.

πέντε [Goth. *finf*, Sax. *fif*], *FIVE*. 32.
penta-.

πεντε-καί-δεκα, *fifteen*. 6.

πεντήκοντα [-κοντα, cf. Skt. *dasan*, *ten*]
fifty. 11. *Pentecost*

πεντηκοντήρ, ἥρος, *commander of fifty men*.
3.4²¹.

πεντηκόντορος, ου, ἡ, *fifty-oared ship*, *pen-*
taconter. 4.

πεντηκοστής, ὅς, ἡ, *company of fifty men*
half a λόχος. 3.4²².

πέπνται, see *πέδομαι*.

πέπονθα, see *πέσχω*.

όντες, 2 a. of πίπτω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

περ [shortened from περί, over, above, very], a particle suffixed to pronouns and particles for emphasis.

τέρᾱ, adv., across, beyond. 2. [Old dat. of *πέρα, the opp. country, opposite, the gen. of which appears in ἀντιπέρας, and acc. in πέραν.

τεράινω, ἀνῶ, ἐπέρανα, carry through, finish, accomplish. 4. [πέρας, end, akin to πέρα.] See ἐκ.

τεραῖός [τεραῖος, fr. πέρα], carry across; pass., pass over, cross. 7 2¹².

τέραν [see πέρα], adv., on the other side, across (gen.); τὸ π., the other side (gen.).

12. πέρα looks rather to the destination, πέραν, to space intervening.

τεράω [τέρα], άσω, cross over. 4.3²¹. The root of this and the above words is, περ, πορ, go through, cross, whence also πείρα. -άω, πόρος, -έσω. πιπράσκω; L. porta, ex-porior, E. FARE, FAR, FERRY, FORD.

Πέργαμος, ου, ἡ, [akin to πύργος, tower, E. -BURG], Pergamum, town of Mysia, later seat of one of the "seven churches," referred to by St. John in the Apocalypse. 7.8⁸.

τέρδιξ, ἶκος, δ, ἡ, partridge. 1.5³. [?]

περί [akin to παρά], prep., around, about.

1. With gen., about = concerning, for; of value, above, beyond, of, for. 73.

2. With dat., of location, around about. 4.

3. With acc., of motion, extent, around, about, in relation to, οἱ περί Ἀριαίων, A and his men; εἶναι π., be busy about. 3.5¹. 41. In compos. as above, often over, above, superior. peri-, see Internat. Dict. See πέρ, περίξ, περιττός.

περι-βάλλω, 2 a. -έβαλον, throw round, embrace, 4.7²⁵; mid. throw (τι) round oneself or throw oneself around, surround. 3.

περι-γίγνομαι, -γενήσμαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, be superior, surpass, overcome (gen.); come round, result. 5.

περι-ελέω, wrap round. 4.5³⁶.

περι-εἰμι, -ἦν, -έσμαι, be superior, surpass, excel, prevail (gen.). 3.

περι-εἰμι, -ῆειν, go round. 5.

περι-έλκω, impf. -εἶλκον, drag round or about. 7.6¹⁰.

περι-έχω, encompass, surround. 1.2²².

περι-ἦν, see περι-εἰμι, surpass.

περι-ίστημι, station round; -έστηκα, 2 a. -έστην, stand round. 4.7²; 6.6⁹.

περι-κυκλόμαι, άσμαι, encircle, surround. 6.3¹¹.

περι-λαμβάνω, 2 a. -έλαβον, seize round, embrace. 7.4¹⁰. Cf. περι-βάλλω.

περι-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, stay about, wait; wait for. 6.

Περίνθιος, ου, Perinthian. 7.2⁸.

Πέρινθος, ου, ἡ, [on end. cf. Κόρινθος], Perinthus, a Thracian town on the Propontis. 2.6²; 7.2⁸.

περίξ [περί + ξ], adv., or prep. w. gen., round about, around. 3.

περι-όδος, ου, ἡ, way round, or going round, circuit. 3.4¹. 11. period.

περι-οικέω, ήσω, dwell around. 5.6¹⁰.

περι-οικος, ου, dwelling around; οἱ περι-οικοι, the provincials of Laconia, a class intermediate between the Spartans and the helots or serfs; served in the army as hoplites and light-armed troops. 5.1¹⁵.

περι-οράω, -όφμαι. εἶδον, overlook, neglect, allow. 4.

περι-πάτος, ου, [πάτος, walk, cf. L. pon(t)s], a walking about, walk. 2.4¹⁵.

περι-πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of περι-πίπτω.

περι-πήγνυμι, freeze around. 4.5¹⁴.

περι-πίπτω, 2 a. -έπεσον, fall upon and embrace (dat.). 1.8²⁸; 7.3³⁸.

περι-πλέω, sail round. 1.2²¹; 7.1²⁰.

περι-ποιέω, make to remain over and above, acquire, gain. 5.6¹⁷.

περι-πτύσσω, ύξω, -έπτυξα, fold round, enclose. 1.10⁹.

περι-ρ-πέω, 2 a. -εppήμι, flow round, surround; fall or slip off. 1.5⁴; 4.3⁸.

περι-σταυρόω, άσω, fence about with pali-sade. 7.4⁴.

περιστέρα, άς, [?], dove, pigeon. Semiramis, queen of Assyria daughter of

Derketo (= Syrian Astarte), was fabled to have been changed into a dove. 1.4⁹.

περι-τρέχω, *run round or about*. 4.5⁹.

περιττεύω, *be over and above, reach beyond* (gen.). 4.8¹¹.

περιττός, ἡ, ὄν, [περί + τος], *over and above, superfluous, surplus*; οἱ π., *the men beyond*. 4.8¹¹. 5.

περι-τυγχάνω, 2 a. ἐτυχον, *happen to be about, happen upon, meet*. 6.6⁷.

περι-φανώς [περι-φανής], adv., *conspicuously, manifestly*. 4.5¹.

περι-φέρω, *carry round*. 7.3²⁴. **periphery**.

περι-φοβός, ὄν, *very fearful, much terrified*. 3.1².

Πέρσης, ὄν, [anc. Pársa], *a Persian, of Persia*, orig. a mountainous district bordering on the Persian Gulf, but extended by the conquests of Cyrus the Great and of Darius, so as to include nearly all the territory lying between the Mediterranean Sea and the river Indus.

Περσίζω, *speak Persian*. 4.5²⁴.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Persian*; τὸ Π. ὀρχεῖσθαι, *dance the Persian dance*. 5.

Περσιστί, adv., *in Persian*, cf. Ἑλληνιστί. περσιωνός, ἡ, ὄν, [πέρσι, *last year*], *of last year*. 5.4²⁷.

πεσεῖν, 2 a. inf. of πίπτω.

πεταλον, ὄν, *leaf*. 5.4¹². **petal**. Orig. neut. of πέταλος, *out-spread, from*

πετάννυμι [cf. L. pateo, E. FATHOM], *spread out, open*. See ἀνα-.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, *fly*. 1.5³; 6.1²³ [✓πετ, πτε, πτ, cf. L. pēto.] Cf.

πτερόν, **FEATHER**. See πτέρυξ.

πέτρα, as, [?], *rock, mass or ledge of rock*. 10. petr. See Internat. Dict.

πετροβολία, as, [βδᾶλλω], *throwing stones, stoning*. 6.6¹⁵.

πέτρος, ὄν, [cf. πέτρα], *stone, boulder*.

Peter. 3. Ch. post. for λίθος. See κατα-πετρόω.

πεφυλαγμένος [adv. of pf. pt. of φυλάττω], *guardedly, cautiously*. 2.4²⁴. On forma. cf. ὑφειμένος.

πῇ [instr. case of *πος, see ποῦ], adv., encl., *in some way, in any way*. 4.8¹¹, 12.

πηγή, ἡς, [?], orig., a stream; comm. = κρήνη, *spring, fountain, source*. 9.

πήγνυμι [cf. L. paciscor, pāxi], *make fast, solid, or stiff, freeze*. 4.5³; 7.4³. See ἀπο-, περι-.

πηδάλιον, ὄν, [πηδόν, *oar*], *rudder, large and oar-shaped, attached to each side of the stern and worked by hand or cross-bar* (ζεύγλη). 5.1¹¹.

πηλός, οὔ, [?], *mud*. 3.

πήχυς, εως, ὁ, *forearm*; cubit = 17½ inches [Skt. bāhús, *arm*.] See δι-, τρι-.

Πίγρης, ητος, *Pigres*. 1.2¹⁷.

πίδω [?], ἔσω, ἐπίεσα, *press, press hard or tight, oppress*. 5.

πικρός, ὁ, ὄν, [✓πι, *hate*, cf. ποῖ], *bitter, pungent*. 4.4¹⁸.

πῖμπλημι [✓πλα, πλε, L. com-plē-re], impf. ἐπίμπλην, *plēssō*, FILL. 1.5¹⁰. See ἐκ-, ἐμ-, ἀντ-εμ-; πολύς, πόλις, πλῆθος, πλοῦτος.

πίνω [✓πι, πο, L. pōto], fut. πίομαι, 2 a. ἐπίον, *drink*. sym-positum. 3. See ἐκ-, συν-εκ-; ὕπο-; πῶμα, ἐκ-παμα, ποτός. πότος, συμ-ποσί-αρχος.

πιπράσκω (ἀπο-δύσσομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-εδέρην. see ἀπο-διδωμι), *πέπρακα, πεπράσσομαι* as fut. pass.), *sell*. 4. [✓περ, περα, (see περῶ), *export for sale*.] Syn. πωλέω, which in Att. supplies the pres. sys.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall, fall down or in battle*. sym-ptom, asym-ptote. 7. [For πι-πέτ-ω, cf. πέτομαι.] See εἰς-, συν-εἰς-, ἐκ-, ἐμ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, περι-, προσ-, συμ-; εὐπετός.

Πισιδίης, ὄν, *Pisidian*, of Pisidia, a province in southern Asia Minor.

πιστεύω, εἶσω etc., *trust, believe, put faith in* (dat.). 17.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, [for πισ-τις, cf. πείθω], *faith, confidence, good faith, fidelity*; *pledge of faith* = τὰ πιστά.

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, [for πισ-τος, cf. πείθω], *faithful, trusty, trusted, trustworthy*; οἱ πιστοί = confidential advisers or attendants of Persian kings and princes; τὰ πιστά, *pledges*. 30. See ἀπιστέω etc.

πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, *fidelity*. 1.6²⁰.

ρίτυς, vos, ἡ, [cf. L. pinus], pine. pine-tree. 4.7³

γλάγιος, ἄ, ον, [πλάγιος, side], sideways, oblique; eis πλάγιον, obliquely; τὰ πλάγια, the flanks. 1.8¹⁰; 3.4¹⁴; 6.3¹⁵.

γλαίστιον, ον, [cf. πλατός, broad], rectangle; π. ἰσόπλευρον, square. The Persians usually went to battle as at Cunaxa, massed nation by nation in solid squares. 9. See Introd., 38, 111.

γλανάομαι [πλάνη], ἥσομαι, wander about. 1.2²⁵; 5.1⁷; 7.7¹⁴. 3. planet.

γλάτος, sus, τό, [πλάτος], breadth. 5.4³².

τλάττω, πλάσω, ἔπλασα, form, mould; fabricate. 2.6²⁶. plastic, plaster, plasm. Perh. orig. to broaden, akin to

πλατύς, εἰς, ὁ, γ. εὖς, εἰς, wide, broad; c. -ύπερος, s. ύτατος. 3. plate, place.

πλεθριαῖος, ἄ, ον, measuring a plethron. 3. πλεθρον, ον, [?], α πλεθόν = ninety-seven feet. 17. See δι, τρι.

πλείστος, πλείων, πλείω = πλείονα, see πολύς.

πλέκω [L. plico], πλέξω, plait, twist. 3.3¹⁸.

πλεονεκτέω [πλεον-έκτης (ἔχω), one who has or claims more than his due], ἥσω, have more than, have the advantage over (gen.), in (dat.). 3.1³⁷; 5.4¹⁵; 8.1².

πλευρά, ἄς, [?], τὸ, side, flank. 6. pleurisy.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, sail. 22. [ἔπλυ, πλεF, cf. L. plu-it, E. FLOW, FLOOD, FLEET.] See ἀπο-, δια-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, παρα-, περι-; πλοῖον, πλοῦς.

πλείων, see πολύς.

πληγῇ, ἥς, [πλήττω], blow, stroke. 3. plague.

πλήθος, οὖς, τό, [cf. πλήθος, L. plēbes], multitude, crowd, main body; extent. 22.

πλήθω [intr. to πῖμπλημι], ch. in pres. pt., be or become full: πλήθουσα ἀγορά full market. 2. plethora.

πλήν [πλεεν by-form of πλέων, more than], prep. w. gen., except; conj., except that, only. 25.

πλήρης, es, g. οὖς, [πῖμπλημι, plēnus], full, full of (gen.), filled with. 7. See σύμ-πλεως, μεστός.

πλησιάξω, ἄσω, come near, approach (dat.). 1.5²; 6.5²⁶; 4.6³.

πλησίος, ἄ, ον, [akin to πέλας, πελάζω], near; s. πλησιαίτατος, 1.10⁶.

πλησίον, adv., near, close by; as attrib., 2.4¹⁶; w. gen., 5.2¹¹. 18.

πλήττω [cf. L. plango], act. rare in Att. except 2 pf. πέπληγα; 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην, strike, smite. apo-plexy. 4. See ἐκ-, κατα-; παῖς, πατάσσω.

πλίνθινος, η, ον, of brick, brick-. 3.4¹¹.

πλίνθος, οὖ, ἡ, [?], brick. 3. plinth, FLINT?

πλοῖον [πλέω], boat, any kind, from a canoe up; π. μακρόν, long or war boat; ship, merchant vessel. 61. Syns. ναῦς, ὀκάς, τριήρης.

πλοῦς, οὖ, [πλόος, πλέω], sailing, voyage; π. ἐστί, it is good sailing. 4.

πλούσιος, ἄ, ον, [πλοῦτος], rich. 4.

πλουσίως, adv., richly, in wealth. 3.2²⁶.

πλουτέω [πλοῦτος], ἥσω, be rich. 5.

πλουτίζω [πλοῦτος], ἰσω or ἰώ, enrich. 7.6⁹.

πλοῦτος, ον, [akin to πλήρης], riches, wealth. Whence πλούσιος, πλουτέω, -ίζω.

πνεῦμα, ατος, τό, [πνέω], wind, breeze. 3. pneumatic.

πνέω [ἔπνυ, πνεF], πνεύσομαι, blow, breathe. 3. dys-pnoea. See ἀνα-

πνίγω [akin to πνέω], πνίξω, choke, drown. 5.7²⁶.

ποδαπός, ἡ, ὅν, [?], of what country? whence? 4.4¹⁷.

ποδήρης, es, [ποῦς, -ηρης, of unc. orig.], reaching to the feet. 1.8⁹.

ποδίζω [πούς], πεποδισμένοι, fetter. 3.4²⁶. See ἔμ-, συμ-.

ποδός, see πούς.

πόθεν [*πός], whence? 5.4⁷.

ποθεν [*πός], encl., from some (or any) place. 6.3¹⁵.

ποθέω, ἥσω, long for (acc.), to (inf.). 6.4⁸.

πόθος, ον, [akin to πόθος?], longing, yearning (for, gen.). 3.1³.

ποί [loc. of *πός], encl., some whither, somewhere, anywhere. 3.

ποιέω [?], ἥσω etc., make, do, variously rendered to suit the context, — produce

create, form, cause, bring about (often with ὅστε + inf.); do (like πράττω), effect: call (an assembly), celebrate (a festival), compose (poetry, whence poem); εὖ π., do good to (acc.), benefit; κακῶς π., do ill to, injure; mid., do etc. for oneself; also, hold, deem, περί πλείστου (or παντός) π., deem of the highest importance. 268. See ἀντι-, ἐμ-, περι-, προσ-.

ποιητός, ἄ, ον, must be made or done. 4.

ποικίλος, η, ον, [γῆνικ, cf. L. pinguis], many-colored, variegated; tattooed. 2.

ποιός, ἄ, ον, [*πός as olos fr. ὅς], of what kind? what sort of? what? 6.

πολεμῶ, ἴσω etc., to war, make war, carry on war, absol., dat., or ἐνί, πρὸς w. acc. 35. See δια-, κατα-, προς-, συμ-.

πολεμικός, ἡ, όν, skilled in or fitted for war, warlike; like πολέμιος, of or for war or battle, τὸ πολεμικόν, war signal or shout; τὰ πολεμικά, military affairs, science etc. 10. **polemic**.

πολεμικός, c. -ώτερον, s. -ώτατα, hostilely; π. ἔχειν, be hostile. 6.1¹.

πολέμιος, ἄ, ον, of or pertaining to war, or the enemy, hostile; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy; τὰ πολέμια, the affairs of the enemy or — τὰ πολεμικά; ἡ πολεμία, the enemy's country; c. -ώτερος, s. -ώτατος. 231.

πόλεμος, ου, [πάλλω, brandish, cf. L. pello], war, warfare; hostility. 33.

πολιζῶ, build a city, colonize. 6.6⁴.

πολι-ορκέω [ἐρκος, fence, or ἔργω, hem in], ἴσω, ἐπολιόρκησα etc., besiege, invest. 11.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, [cf. πολὺς, πλέως, full], city, town; by meton., state; citadel. 7.1²⁷.

police, **polity** et al. 102. Syn. ἄστυ.

πόλισμα, ατος, τό, [πολιζῶ], lit. a building; town. 3.

πολίτης, ου, [πόλις], citizen. **politics**. 2.

πολλάκις [πολύς], adv., many times, often. 7.

πολλαπλάσιος, ἄ, ον, manifold; manifold more (than, gen.), many times as many (or as much). 6.

πολλαχῇ or -ῇ, [instr. case, *πολλαχός], adv., in many ways or cases, often. 7.3¹².

πολλαχού [*πολλαχός], = foregoing. 4.1²⁸. Cf. πανταχῇ-χού.

—λυ-άνθρωπος, ον, populous. 2.4¹⁸.

πολυ-αρχία, as, [-αρχος], command or government vested in many. 6.1¹⁸.

Πολυ-κράτης, ους, [very mighty], **Poly-crates**. 1.5²⁴.

Πολύ-νίκος, ου, [he of many victories], **Polynicus**. 7.6¹.

πολυπραγμονέω [-πράγμα, over busy], busy oneself, intrigue, meddle. 5.1¹⁵.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, g. πολλοῦ, ἧς, c. πλείων, or πλείων, s. πλείστος, much, sometimes rendered great, far, long etc., pl. many: οἱ πολλοί, the many, the majority; τὸ πολύ, the greater part, the most; πολύ, adv. acc., much, very, greatly, far etc.; ἐπὶ π., over or for a long distance; ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, for the most part; πολλά, in many respects, much; ἐκ πλείονος, from a greater distance, 1.10¹¹; πλεον, often as adv.; ὡς πλείστοι, as many as possible. 418. **poly-** andry, -gamy et al. see Internat. Dict. **pleonasm**. [ι πολ, πλε (see πίμπλημι), L. plus.]

Πολύ-στρατος [he of many armies], **Poly-stratus**. 3.3²⁰.

πολυ-τελής, ἐς, g. οὗς, [τέλος, expense], very expensive or costly. 1.5⁸.

πομπή, ἧς, [πέμπω], escort, solemn procession. 5.5⁵. **pomp**.

πονέω, ἴσω etc., toil; undergo hardship; gain by toil, like ἐκ-. 6. Syn. μοχθέω.

πονηρός, ἄ, όν, toilsome; bad, base, wicked 9. See παμ-.

πονήρως, adv., laboriously, with difficulty. 3.4¹⁹.

πόνος, ου, [πένομαι], labor, toil, hardship, difficulty. 8. See ἐπι-.

πόντος, ου, [?], sea. 5. Comm. of the smaller seas, esp. the Euxine; θάλαττα, sea in general, esp. the Mediterranean.

πορεία, as, ↓ πορεύω], a going, journey, march; way, route. 28.

πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, proceed, journey; w. cog. acc., 2.2¹¹, 5¹⁶, go, cross, traverse (acc.), 4.4¹. 187. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, συμ-; δυσ-πόρευτος.

πορευτός, ἄ, ον, must proceed; to be or must be passed over. 4.

πορθέω, collat. and less comm. form of πέρθω [whence it is derived through a

- lost stem], ἥσω, *plunder, lay waste, destroy*. 4.
- ορίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἐπόρισα etc., *furnish, supply, provide*. 10. See ἐκ-, συν-εκ-.
- ὅρος, ου, [see sub περῶ], *way through or across, way; passage; way out, means of accomplishing or providing, means; providing* (cf. πορίζω). **pore**. 2. See ἔσπος (-έω, -ία), ἀντι-, δύσ-, (-ία), ἔμ-, εἰδ-.
- ὄρρω later Att. πρόσσω, *forwards, farther; far from* (gen.). 2.
- ορφυρούς, ᾶ, οὖν, [πορφύρα, *purple fish*], **purple**. 1.53. **porphyry**.
- ροσί, see ποῖς.
- ρόσος, η, ον, [*ρός, Ion. κόσος, L. quotus], *how much? (great, large, far etc.), pl., how many?* 4.
- ροταμός, οὔ, [?], *river*. 97. **Mesopotamia**.
- ροτέ, [πο. (cf. ποῦ) + τέ], *adv. encl., at some time or other, once; at any time, ever; intens., ὅποι π., where in the world*. 19. Cf. πότε, *when? ὁ-πότε, when, rel.*
- ρότερος, ᾶ, ον, [πο (ρός) + τερος], *which of two? πότερον (or -α), whether; π. . . ἤ, whether . . . or*. 10.
- ροτέρως, *adv., in which of two ways? how?* 3.
- ροτήριον, ου, *in form dim. of ποτήρ, drinking-cup, goblet*. 6.14. N. T. 33.
- ροτός, ἡ, ὄν, [πίνω], *drinkable, potable; τὸ ποτόν, a drink*. 6.
- ρότος, ου, [πίνω], *drinking, drinking-bout, banquet*. 2.
- ροῦ [gen. of *ρός, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], *where?* 3. ὁ-που, *where, rel.*
- ροῦ [gen. of *ρός, Ion. κοῦ, L. quo], *encl., somewhere, anywhere; in some degree; to qualify an assertion, any wise, perhaps, I suppose, cf. δῆ-που*. 17. Note from ῥο (Ion. κο, L. quo) are: πόθεν; ποῖ; πότε; πῇ; ποῦ; πότερος; πόσος; ποῖος; πῶς; the same oxytoned (except πότερος) are indef., and with prefix ὁ- are indef. relatives.
- ρούς, ποδός, ὁ, [L. pe(d)s, I.-E. ῥpad, go], *foot; as a measure = 11½ inches*. 20. **anti-podes**. See ἐμ- and ἐκποδών. πέδη, πεζός, ποδ-, πρᾶσις, τρί-πους, πέδον.
- πράγμα, ατος, τό, [πράττω], *act, deed; thing, affair; pl. affairs, circumstances; troublesome affairs, trouble*. 25. Whence πραγματεύομαι, *be busy at, labor to effect*. 7.64.
- πράτων, see πρᾶσις.
- πρᾶνής, ἐς, γ οὖς, [akin to πρό, cf. L. pronus], *inclined forward, prone; steep; τὸ πρᾶνές, the steep declivity; κατὰ τοῦ πρᾶνοῦς, down-hill*. 6.
- πραξίς, εως, ἡ, [πράττω], *action, transaction, business, enterprise*. 7.
- πρᾶς, εἰα, ὅ, γ. ἑος, εἰας, ἑος, Att. sing. m. and n, πρᾶος, πρᾶον, [cf. E. FREE], *mild, tame*. 1.49. See πρᾶως.
- πράττω, πρᾶξω, ἐπράξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, *do, perform (effect, achieve, manage, transact etc.)*; of money, *exact* (cf. ἀνα-); with advs., ὀδῶ, εἰδ etc., *fare, εἰδ or καλῶς π., be fortunate, fare well; κακῶς π., fare ill* (cf. εἰδ, κακῶς ποιέω). 37. [The prim. sense, *pass through*, makes it prob. that ῥπράγ is akin to περῶ.] See ἀνα-, συν-ανα-, δια-, συν-δια-, κατα-, συμ-; πρᾶγμα, πρᾶξις, εὔπρακτος. πρᾶως or πρᾶως [πρᾶσις], *mildly, tamely*. 1.514.
- πρέπει [?], ἔπρεπε, *it is fitting, becomes* (dat., ἡλικίᾳ, τῷ νικᾶν). 3. See εὔπρεπής.
- πρεσβεία, ας, *embassy*. 7.321. From πρεσβεύω, εἰσω, *be, or go as, an ambassador*. 3. From πρέσβυς, εως, *old man, pl., elders; ambassador; c. -ύτερος, older, elder, s. -ύτατος, eldest*. 28. [πρεσ- (cf L. pris-cus), akin to πρό, + βυ, Cretan γυ = γεν.] **presbyter**. *priest*. See συμ-.
- πρεσβύτης, ου, *old man*. 6.310.
- πρᾶσθαι, see ὠνέομαι.
- πρίν [akin to πρό], *adv., before, sooner, formerly; conj., before that, sooner than, until, w. indic., opt., inf., or ἄν and subj.* 39. See H. 924; G. 1469.
- πρό [L. pro, E. FRO (ward), FOR, FORE], *prep. with gen., before, in front of; in behalf of, for*. In compos., *as above, also forth, forward, publicly*. 18. **pro-**. See ὀρρω, πρότερος, πρῶ, πρῶτος, πρόσ.

προ-αγορεύω, fut. προ-εράω, 2 a. -εἶπον, *proclaim, declare*. 1.217; 2.23; 7.713.

προ-έγω, -έξω, 2 a. -ἔγωγον, *lead forward, advance*. 4.

προ-αίρω, 2 a. -εἶλον, *take before*; mid. *choose beforehand or in preference to*. 6.619.

προ-αισθάνομαι, 2 a. -ᾤσθην, *perceive beforehand*. 1.17.

προ-απο-τρέπω, 2 a. m. -ετραπόμην, *turn back beforehand*. 6.531.

προ-βαίνω, *go forward, advance*. 3.113; 4.326.

προ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, *throw before or forward*; mid., *throw before oneself, present (δπλα)*; *bring forward, propose*. 6. **problem.**

πρό-βατα *ων*, [-βα, cf. βόσκω, *feed, graze*], *cattle*; in Att., *sheep*. 19.

προ-βολή, ἥς, [-βάλλω], *putting forward, presenting (arms)*. 6.526.

προ-βουλεύω, *plan for, provide for*. 3.137.

πρό-γονος, *ων*, [-γίνομαι], *forefather, ancestor*. 5.

προ-δίδωμι, -δάσω, -έδωκα, (δῶ, δόλην etc.), -δέδωκα, *give up, betray, abandon, forsake*. 12.

προ-δότης, *ου*, [-δίδωμι], *betrayor, traitor*. 2.

προ-δούς, 2 a. pt. of προ-δίδωμι.

προ-δραμών, 2 a. pt. of προ-τρέχω.

προ-δρομή, ἥς, [see foreg.], *running forth, sally*. 4.710.

προ-δῶ, 2 a. subj. of προ-δίδωμι.

πρό-εμι, -ῥειν, *go forward or before, advance, proceed*. 21.

προ-εἶπον, 2 a. to προ-αγορεύω, *proclaim*.

προ-ειστή-, see προ-ίστημι.

προ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ἔλασα, *drive forward; ride forward, advance*. 3.

προ-εληλυθών, pf. act. pt. of προ-έρχομαι.

προ-εργάζομαι, pf. -εἰργασμαι, *work out or gain beforehand*. 6.121.

προ-έρχομαι, fut. πρό-εμι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -εἰλήθω, *go before or forward, advance*. 9.

προ-έσθαι, 2 a. inf. of προ-ίημι.

προ-έχω, *hold before; be before, excel (gen.)*. 3.219.

προ-ηγούμεναι, *lead forward*. 6.510.

προ-ηγούμεναι [προ-ήγορος, ἀγορά], *speak for, advocate*. 5.57.

προ-ῆεν, see πρό-εμι, *go forward*.

προ-ἦλθον, 2 a. of προ-έρχομαι.

προ-θίω, *run before or forward*. 5.813.

προ-θυμέομαι, ἥσομαι, προϋμύηθη, *be eager, zealous, desire earnestly*. 8.

προ-θυμία, *as, eagerness, zeal, goodwill*. 3.

πρό-θυμος, *ον*, *eager, zealous, willing*. 8. See ἄ.

προ-θύμως, *adv.*, *eagerly, zealously*: c. -ότερον. 4.

προ-θύω, *sacrifice for or before*. 6.432.

προ-ίδοιεν, 2 a. opt. of προ-οράω.

προ-ίεναι, see πρό-εμι.

προ-ίημι, -ἥσω, -ἦκα, (-ῶ, -εἶην, -εἶναι), 2 a. m., -είμην, (inf. -έσθαι, pt. -έμενος), *send forth or forward*; ch. in mid., *give up, let go, abandon*; *give over, entrust*. 5.

προ-ίστημι, *place before*; -έστηκα, *stand before, be leader of, command (gen.)*. 5.

προ-καλέω, *call forth or forward*. 7.72.

προ-καλύπτω, ὅσω, *hang before or across, conceal*. 3.48.

προ-κατα-κάω, *burn or destroy in advance*. 1.62.

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, -εἰλήφα, -εἰλημμαι, *seize in advance, pre-occupy*. 9.

πρό-κειμαι, *lie before or out, project*. 6.48.

προ-κινδυνεύω, *incur danger in behalf of*. 7.381.

Προ-κλής, ἑσους, [far-famed], Procles, governor of Teuthrania. 2.13.

προ-κρίνω, -κρινῶ, -εκρίθην, *judge or select before, prefer*. 6.120.

προ-λέγω, *say beforehand, proclaim, bid*. 7.73. **prologue.**

προ-μαχεών, ὦνος, δ, *place of defence, rampart*. 7.813. On -ών, cf. H. 561, 2; G. 129, 6.

προ-μετωπίδιον, *ου*, [μέτ-ωπον, *forehead*], *head protector, frontlet*. 1.87.

προ-μνάομαι, impf. προϋμνάω, *court for, solicit*. 7.318.

προ-νοέομαι, *take thought for, provide*. 7.738, 3.

πρό-νοια, *as*, [πρό-νοος], *forethought*. 7.732

ιο-νομή, ἦς, [προ-νέμομαι, go forth in orazing], jorazing party. 5.17.

ιο-ξενώ, ἦσω, act as πρόξενος, manage, effect; in bad sense, bring upon. 6.5¹⁴.

ιό-ξενος, ου, public guest, friend, or patron; consul. 5.4²; 6.1¹.

ρόξενος, ου, Proxenos, Boeotian, general of Cyrus, friend of Xenophon who delineates his character in 2.6¹⁰⁻²⁰.

ιο-οῖτο, 2 a. opt. of προ-ίημι.

ιο-οράω, -ίδοιεν, -ίδηται, see before or in front. 1.8²¹; 6.1¹⁷

ρο-πέμπω, -πέμψω, -πέμψην, send before or forth | escort. 7.

ρο-πίνω, fut. -πίομαι, 2 a. -έπιον, πέπωκα, drink before or first (for another (dat.) to follow), drink to one's health. 4.

ρο-πονέω, toil for. 3.1⁸⁷.

ρός [akin to πρό], confronting, in presence of, at.

1. With gen., from in front of, from the standpoint of = our towards, 2.2⁴; before, on the part of; by; of what naturally proceeds from any source, in accordance with, towards, 4.3²⁶, 1.2¹¹. 25.

2. With dat., before, in the presence of, at, near, on, on the border of, besides, π. τούτοις, besides this. 13.

3. With acc., to the front of, to the presence of, before, towards, to, against, upon; of time, towards, near; in view of, with a view to, in relation to, in respect to, π. ταῦτα, π. φίλων. 217.

4. As adv., besides, π. ἔτι, and further. 3.2². pros-elyte, -ody et al.

προσ-άγω, -άξω, 2 a. -ἡγαγον, lead to or against; bring to, apply; w. obj. omitted, draw near, march. 6.

προσ-αίτω, ἦσω, -ῆτησα, ask besides or for more. 3.

προσ-αν-άλισκω, -αλώσω, -ήλωκα, expend in addition. 6.4⁸.

προσ-αν-ειπείν, 2 a. inf. of προσ-αγορεύω, say or proclaim in addition. 7.1¹¹.

προσ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, step upon; go toward. 4.2²⁸.

προσ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw or dash against, advance against, attack. 6.

προσ-βατός, ου, [-βαίνω], accessible. 4.3¹².

προσ-βολή, ἦς, [-βάλλω], attack, charge. 3.4².

προσ-γίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι, 2 a. -εγενόμην, become added to, join as ally. 3.

προσ-δανείζω, εἰσω, lend in addition; mid., borrow in addition. 7.5⁵.

προσ-δεῖ, inf. εἶν, there is need in addition, it is necessary besides; mid., -δέομαι, want more. 4.

προσ-δίδωμι, -εδίδουν, give in addition. 1.9¹⁹.

προσ-δοκέω, -εδέκων, expect, wait for. 3.

προσ-δοκίω, seem good besides. 3.2²⁴.

προσ-δραμον, 2 a. of προσ-τρέχω.

πρόσ-εimi, ῥεiv, go or come forward, come near, approach (dat.). 26.

προσ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, to ride or march to, towards, or against. 8.

προσ-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, come to or towards (dat.), approach, advance.

24. pros-elyte.

προσ-ετάχθη, see προσ-τάττω.

προσ-εύχομαι, -εὔξομαι, pray to. 6.3²¹.

προσ-έχω, -εἶχον, -έξω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold to; w. or without νοῦν, give attention (to, dat.), give heed. 6.

προσ-ῆειν, -ῆσαν, see πρόσ-εimi.

προσ-ἦκω, -ἦξω, come to; be related to, belong to (dat.); impers., it belongs to or befits, is proper; dat. less often acc. + inf. 7.

προσ-ήλασα, see προσ-ελαύνω.

προσ-ῆσαν, see πρόσ-εimi.

πρόσθεν [προσ + θεv], before, in front of, forward; of time, before, previously; after the art. = the former, foregoing etc., τὰ π., the front, van; εἰς τὸ π., forward, to the front; π... ππiv, until, before & π... ἥ, sooner... than. 47.

προσ-θέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of προσ-τίθημι.

προσ-θέω, run to or towards. 4.

προσ-ῶσι, see πρόσ-εimi.

προσ-ίημι, ἦσω, let come to; mid., let come to oneself, admit, receive, εἰς ταῦτόν, to the same rank or place. 3.1³⁰. 5.

προσ-καλέω, call to, invite. 1.9²⁸.

προσ-κτάομαι, -κτῆσομαι, acquire in addition. 5.6¹⁵.

προσ-κυνέω [κυνέω, kiss], impf. -εκύνουν, ἤσω, -εκύνῃσα, kiss (the hand) towards in token of homage, do homage to, prostrate oneself before, worship (acc.). 5.
 προσ-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2 a. -έλαβον, take besides, receive in addition; take hold, take part in (a work). 9.
 προσ-μένω, wait or await still, wait expecting. 6.6¹.
 προσ-μίγνυμι, -μιξω, -έμιξα, come up to and mingle with, come up to. 4.2¹⁵.
 πρόσ-οδος, ου, way to or going to, approach; income, revenue. 5. See εὐ-.
 προσ-όμνυμι, -ομούμαι, -όμοσα, swear besides or also. 2.2⁸.
 προσ-ομολογέω, agree or consent to, surrender. 7.4²⁴.
 προσ-περονάω, ἤσω etc., pin to. 7.3²¹. [περόνη, pin.]
 προσ-πίπτω, fall upon, rush to. 7.1²¹.
 προσ-ποιόμαι, ἡσομαι, make for oneself, win; claim, profess, pretend. 6.
 προσ-πολεμέω, war against. 1.6⁸.
 προσ-τατέω, ἤσω, preside over (gen.), manage. 4.8²⁵; 5.6²¹.
 προστάτης, ου, [προ-ίστημι], president, manager. 7.7³¹.
 προσ-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, -ετάχθην, enjoin (τι) upon (τινι), command; in 1.6¹⁰ = it had been enjoined. 1.9¹⁸.
 προσ-τελέω, pay besides. 7.6³².
 προσ-στερνίδιον, ου, [στέρνων], breastplate. 1.8⁷. On forma. cf. προ-μετωπίδιον, παρα-μηρίδιον.
 προσ-τί(η)μι, 2 a. m. -εθέμην, place to; place oneself to, agree to (dat.). 1.6¹⁰.
 προσ-τρέχω, -δραμούμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, run to (dat.). 4.
 προσ-φέρω, bring to; mid., bear oneself toward. 3.
 προσ-χωρέω, come to or over to, join. 5.4⁸.
 πρόσ-χωρος, ου, [w. land (χώρα) adjoining], neighboring. 5.3⁹.
 πρόσω, later Att. πόρρω (wh. see), [πρό], adv., c. -ωτέρω, s. -ωτάτω, forwards, farther, far; οὐ π., not far, εἰς τὸ π., forward farther, τοῦ π. (part. gen.), farther, 1.3¹.
 With gen.: (1) far from, τῶν πηγῶν

Τίγρητος; (2) far into, τοῦ ποταμοῦ 4.3²⁸. 13.
 προσ-ώμοσα, see προσ-όμνυμι.
 πρόσωπον, ου, [ἔψ, ὄψομαι], face, looks, pl. comm. for sing. 2.6¹¹.
 προ-τάττω, -τέταγμαi, post in front. 5.2¹².
 προ-τελέω, ἔσω, pay in advance. 7.7²⁶.
 προτεραίος, ᾱ, ου, preceding. τῇ π. (ἡμέρᾳ), on the day before. 2.1⁸.
 πρότερος, ᾱ, ου, [πρό], former, earlier; (τὸ) πρότερον, adv. acc., before, previously. 11.
 προ-τίμᾳ, ἤσω, honor above (gen.), prefer in honor, 1.6⁵; fut. mid. as pass., 1.4¹⁴.
 προ-τρέχω, 2 a. -έδραμον, run forward or before; outrun. 3.
 προῦ = προε-.
 προὔδεδ = προ-εδεδ-.
 προ-φαίνω, show before; mid., appear before or in a distance, 1.8¹; 2.3¹⁸.
 προφασίζομαι, make or allege as an excuse. 3.1²⁵. See ἀ-προφασίστως.
 πρό-φασις εως, ἡ, [φήμι], what is said in one's defence truly or falsely, pretext, excuse. 4.
 προ-φύλαξ, ακος, out-guard, pl. picket, outpost. 6.
 προ-χωρέω, ἤσω, go forward, go on, prosper, be favorable; impers., be convenient. 1.9¹⁸; 6.4²¹; 7.3²⁶.
 πρύμνα, ης, [fem. of πρυμνός, (πρό), hindmost], stern, of a boat. 5.8²⁰.
 πρῶ [πρό], early, in the morning; c. πρῶτα-τερον, earlier (than usual), very early 3.4¹. 4.
 πρῶρα, as, [πρό, cf. πρύμνα], prow. 5.8²⁰.
 πρῶρεϋς, ἔως, prow-officer, next to the κυβερνήτης in rank. 5.8²¹.
 πρῶτεύω, be first, stand first (in, dat.). 2.6²⁶.
 πρῶτος, η, ου, [for πρό-ατος, sup. of πρό], first, foremost, most eminent τῶν πρώτων, the van; π. ἡγγεῖλε, I first announced = I was the first to announce, 2.3¹⁹; often w. force of an adv., (cf. ἐκῶν, see H. 619 and a. G. 926, n.), first, in the first place; (τὸ) πρῶτον, first, at first, in the first place; π. μὲν . . . εἰτα, εἰτα, or εἰτα δέ. 95. proto-, see Internat. Dict.

ἰρυνναι [cf. L. sternūto], *sneeze*; ominous, comm. of good, among both Greeks and Romans. 3.2⁹.

ἰρυν, υγος, ἡ, [πτερόν, *feather*, see πέτο-
αι], *wing*; *skirt*, at the bottom of the
xorselet. It covered the loins, and from
t hung strips of leather or felt covered
with plates of metal. 2.

γμή, ἡς, [πύξ], *fist*; *boxing*. The con-
stants dieted and trained for months,
ought naked, but with hands and
rists weighted with the cestus (κεστός),
1.8²⁷. **pigmy**.

ἰθ-αγόρας, ου, [Pythian or Delphian
speaker], *Pythagoras*, 1.4². Πυθώ (=

Delphi), a part of many proper names.
κνός, ἡ, ὄν, [akin to πύξ], *close*, *dense*,
thick; πυκνά, adv., *often*. 5.

κτις, ου, *boxer*, *pugilist*, L. pugil. 5.8²⁸.
See πύξ, πυγμή.

λη, ης, [cf. πόλος, *axis*, E. *pole*], *gate*,
(opp. to θύρα, *door*), ch. in pl. *gates*;
entrance, *pass*, because barred with gates,
1.4⁴. 22. pylorus, Pylae.

ῥαι, ὧν, αἰ, [see foreg.], *Pylae* or *Gates*.
Those of 1.5⁶ known in later geogra-
phy as αἱ Βαβυλωνίαι, and located
opp. Charmande. It seems to have
been a city, cf. οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες in 1.5⁶.
Some identify it with the descent from
the hills into the Babylonian plain,
others make it a pass through the
Median wall.

νθάνομαι [γ/πυθ], 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, *learn*
by inquiry, *ascertain*, *inquire*; acc., acc.
+ gen. (source), acc. + pt. προσελαύ-
νοντα, 1.7¹⁰, gen. + εἴ, πότερα etc.
13. See ἀνα-.

ξ [prob. dat. pl. shortened, L. pugnus,
E. *fist*], adv., *with the fist*. 5.8¹⁸.

ρ, πυρός, τό, [cf. L. pruna, *coals*], *FIRE*;
pl. πυρά, ὧν, οἷς, *fires*, *watch-fires*. 26.
pyre, pyrite, pyr., see Internat. Dict.
See πυρέτω, πυρσεύω.

ραμῖς, ἰδος, ἡ, [¹ prob. Egypt.], *pyra-
mid*, one of the ruins of Nineveh de-
scribed 3.4⁹. Its width, as excavations
show, is one hundred and fifty feet (not
a plethron as Xen. says), its present

height one hundred and forty. For
what purpose erected is uncertain.

Πύραμος, ου, *Pyramus*, river of Cilicia.
1.4¹.

πυργο-μαχέω [πυργο-μάχος, *tower-fighting*],
storm a tower. 7.8¹³.

πύργος, ου, [see πέργαμος], *tower*. 7.8¹³.

πυρέτω [πύρ], *have a fever*. 6.4¹¹.

πῦρινος, η, ου, of *wheat*, *wheaten*. 4.5³¹.

πῦρός, οὔ, [?], *wheat*, often pl. 13. Its
flour, ἄλευρα.

Πυρρίας, ου, [Redhead, cf. Rufus], *Pyr-
rhias*. 6.5¹¹.

πυρρίχη, ης, [sc. ὄρησις, *dance*], the
Pyrrhic, a mimic war-dance. 6.1¹².

πυρσεύω [πυρσός, *torch*, see πύρ], *light*
beacon fires. 7.8¹⁵.

πῶ [instr. case of *πος], adv., encl., *yet*, only
w. neg., οὐ-πῶ, μή-πῶ etc., *not yet*. 6.

πωλέω, ἦσω etc., *sell*. 4. [Prob. fr. πῆλω,
be in motion, *be busy*, through a lost noun
stem.] mono-poly. See ἐμ-πολέω.

πῶλος, ου, [L. pullus, FOAL], *coll.*, *jilly*. 3.

Πῶλος, ου, [coll.], *Polus*. 7.2⁵.

πῶμα, ατος, τό, [πῖνω], *drink*. 4.5²⁷.

πῶ-ποτε, *ever yet*. 8.

πῶς [*πός], *how*? 16.

πῶς [*πός], *somehow*, *in some way*, *in any*
way; ἄλλως πῶς . . . ἢ, *in any other way*
than. 3.1²⁰. 14.

P.

ρ = Lat. r = Eng. r.

Of. ῥέω, δάκρυ, θῆρ, θυγάτηρ, θύρα.

ῥάδιος, ἁ, ου, c. ῥᾶων, s. ῥᾶστος, *easy*. 10.
[γ/ῥα or ῥα, of unc. kin.]

ῥαδίως, adv., c. ῥᾶων, s. ῥᾶστος, *easily*. 3.

ῤαθίνης, ου, *Rathines*. 6.5¹.

ῥαθύμω [ῥά-θυμος], ἦσω, *be of an easy dis-
position*, *lead an easy life*. 2.6⁹.

ῥαθύμῳ, as, [ῥά-θυμος], *easiness of disposi-
tion*, *life of ease*. 2.6⁹.

ῥᾶον, ῥᾶστος, see ῥάδιος.

ῥᾶστώνη [ῥᾶστος, cf. ἀνεμώνη fr. ἀνεμος],
ης, *easiness*, *ease*, *indolence*. 5.8¹⁰.

ῥέω, ῥεύσομαι, oftener ῥυήσομαι, 2 a. p. as

act. ἔρρην, flow. 7. [ῥην, (ρF, ρF), orig. srn, E. STREAM, cf. Στρυμόν, river of Macedonia]. See δια-, παρα-, περι-, συμ-, ἐπίρρως, ρυθμός. rheum, rheumatism, cata-rrh, dia-rrhoea.

ρήτρα, as, verbal agreement, bargain. 6.6²⁸. [ρε (see ἐρῶ) + τρα, cf. ἀπέ-τρα.]

ρίγος, ους, τό, [for ῤρῆ-ος, L. frigidus], frost, cold. 5.8².

ρίπτω, impf. ἐρρίπτουν, 4.7¹⁸; 7.3³² = foll. ῥίπτω [?], ρίψω, ἐρρίψα, throw, hurl; throw off, away, or down. 4. See δια- (διδρ-ρῖσις), ἐπι-, ἐπι-κατα-.

ρίς, ρινός, ἡ, [?], nose. 7.4⁸.

Ῥόδιος, α, ον, Rhodian; as subs., a Rhodian, of Rhodes, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor. The Rhodians were famous slingers.

ροφέω, ἡσδομαι, [cf. L. sorbeo], sup greedily, gulp down. 4.5³².

ρυθμός, οὔ, [ρυ- (ῥέω), on end. cf. στραθμός], measured motion, time, rhythm. 6.

ρύμα, ατος, τό, [ῥόμαι, draw], a draw of the bow, ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος, from (the distance) of a bow-shot. 3.3¹⁶.

ῥώμη, ης, [ῥώννυμι, make strong], strength, force. 3.3¹⁴. See ἐρρωμένος.

Σ.

σ, ς = Lat. s (= r between two vowels) = Eng. s.
Cf. σκηνή, σπάω, σκέπτομαι, ἵστημι.
σ, ς = ' , cf. σὺς, ὅς; L.-M. s often = ' , cf. ἄμα, νιός, ὕπνος.

σάγαρις, εως, ἡ, [Pers.], battle-ax. 2.

σακίον, ου, [dim. of σάκος, (Heb. ?), sack], small bag. 4.5³⁰. Cf. ἐπι-σάττω.

Σαλμυδισσός, οὔ, δ, Salmydessus, a town and district in Thrace, on the Euxine. 7.5¹².

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, [?], trumpet, a long, straight, bronze tube, commonly with bell-shaped aperture, opp. to κέρας. 9.

σαλπίζω, ἰώ, ἐσάλπιγξα, sound the trumpet, signal by the trumpet; ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, when the trumpet sounded, 1.2¹⁷. 7.3³².

σαλπικτής, οὔ, trumpeter. 3.

Σάμιος, ου, a Samian, of the island Samos, off the west coast of Asia Minor. 1.7⁵.

Σαμόλας, α, Samolas. 5.6¹⁴; 6.5¹¹.

Σάρδεις, εως, αἱ, Sardis, capital of Lydia and of the satrapy of Cyrus. Under Turkish rule it has become a heap of ruins called Sart.

σατραπεύω, εὔσω, be a satrap, rule; as satrap, gen., τῆς χώρας, 3.4²¹; also acc., τὰ ἐν μέσῳ πάντα, 1.7⁶.

σατράπης, ου, [Pers. Kshatrapān, land-rulers], satrap, governor of a Persian province, appointed by the king usually from one of the noble families, and held the office at the king's pleasure. He was despotic, often exacted ruinous tribute, and lived in kingly style. 4.

Σάτυρος, ου, [?], satyr, woodland divinity that revelled in wine, music, and dancing; 1.2¹⁸ refers to Silēnus, a fat, jolly tutor and companion of Dionysus.

σαυτοῦ, see σεαυτοῦ.

σαφής, ἐς, g. οὗς, [akin to σοφός, L. sapiō], clear, plain. 3.1¹⁰. See ἀσάφεια.

σαφῶς, adv., clearly, plainly; certainly. 7. σί, see σέ.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. σεαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pron., of thyself, of yourself. 6. Pl. ἐμὲν αὐτῶν.

Σελινόδος, οὔντος, [σέλινον, parsley, celery], Selinūs, small river, 5.3⁸. πετρο-σέλινον, rock-parsley.

Σεύθης, ου, Seuthes, a Thracian prince, who, aided by the Greeks under Xen., recovered the dominions whence his father Maisadas had been driven out 5.1¹⁵.

Σηλυβρία, as, Salubria, a town in Thrace on the Propontis. 7.2²⁸.

σημαίνω [σήμω], αὐῶ, ἐσήμηνα, give a sign, signal, signify, indicate, point out, declare; sometimes impers., σημαίνει, the signal is given, 2.2⁴. 18. See δια-.

σημαίον, ου, [σήμα], sign, signal, mark. 4. Syn. τεκμήριον.

σησάμινος, η, ον, of sesame. 4.4¹². From σήσαμον, ου or σησάμη [?], sesame, sesame seed or plant, a leguminous plant the seed of which is used for food, and yields

an oil much used in cookery and otherwise. 1.2²²; 6.4⁶.

ἄζω [σίγη], *silence, try to silence*. 6.1³².

ἄω, impf. ἐσέγων, *be silent*. 5.6²⁷.

ή, ἦς, [?], *silence*. 3. Cf. σιωπή.

ῥος, ου, [Heb. shekel], *siglos* = 7½ Att. obols = 25 cts. 2.

ἡρεία, as, [σιδηρεύω], *working in iron*. 1.5¹.

ἡροῦς, ἃ, οὖν, contr. fr. -eos, ἑα, εον, [σίδηρος, iron], *of iron, iron-*. 5.4¹³.

κυάνιος, ου, a Sicyonian, of Sicyon, σκυών, *cucumber bed*], an ancient and important city west of Corinth. 3.4⁴⁷.

κυάνος, οὔ, *Silānus*: 1. Soothsayer of Ambracia, 1.7¹⁸; 5.6¹⁶. 2. A trumpeter. 1.4¹⁶.

κοίμαι [?], *harm, hurt*. 3.4¹⁶. Poetic. See δαίνης.

κοπέος, ἑως, a Sinopean, of Σινώπη, ἦς, *Sinōpē*, a large and flourishing city on the coast of Paphlagonia. 1.5⁷.

κοῖ, Dor. for θεός, dual τῷ σιώ, *the twin gods*, i.e. Castor and Pollux, by whom the Spartans swore, since they were twin sons by Zeus of Leda, wife of Lyndarus, king of Sparta. 6.6³⁴.

κορυμβός, ὄν, *grain-carrying*. 1.7¹⁶.

κόρακας, ου, *Sitalcas*, a brave Thracian king, contem. of Cyrus the Great; in 1.1⁶ a war-song in his praise.

κοιτός, ἡ, ὄν, [σῖτεύω], *well-fed, fattened*. 1.4³².

κορίσιον, ου, *provisions, provision-money*. 1.2¹. [σίτηρός, cf. ἀπειρέσιος fr. ἀπειρος]

κῖω [σίτος], *feed*, see ἐπι-.

κῖον, ου, ch. in pl., *food, provisions*. 5.

κῖος, ου, irreg. pl. σῖτα, ου, [?], *grain, sp. wheat; food, esp. provisions*,—in this sense σῖτιον is preferred in prose. 19.

κῖακη, ἦς, *Sittacē*, a city on the left bank of the Tigris near Cunaxa, exact site uncertain. 2.4¹³.

κῖπῶ [σιωπή], impf. ἐσιώπων, ἥσομαι, *be or keep silent*. 1.3²; 5.8²⁶.

δάννυμι ἱ ῥσκηδ, E. SHED, SHATTER], σῶ, ἐσιέδασα, ἐσιέδασμα, *scatter*. 3.5². See ἀπο-, συγκατα-.

σκῆλος, ους, τό, [cf. σχίζω], *leg.* 4. *iso sceles*.

σκεπτός, ἃ, ον, *to be considered, must be considered*. 1.3¹¹; 4.6¹⁰. Verbal from σκέπτομαι [cf. L. specio, E. spy], σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι, *look carefully, look at or into, consider; look to, provide*. *sceptic*. 10. See ἐπι-; σκοπέω.

σκευάζω, δῶν, *make ready, prepare*. See ἀνα-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, ἀντι-παρα-, συμ-παρα-. From

σκενή, ἦς, [cf. Skt. ṣsku, *cover*, L. ob-scūrus], *dress, equipment*. 4.7²¹.

σκεῦος, ους, τό, [cf. Skt. ṣsku, *cover*, L. ob-scūrus], *utensil; pl. baggage, equipment*. 9.

σκευοφορέω, ἥσω, *be a baggage, carry baggage*. 3.2²⁸, 3.1⁹. From

σκευο-φόρος, ον, [φέρω], *baggage-carrying; as subs., baggage-carrier, τὰ σκ., baggage animals*. 9.

σκηνέω, impf. ἐσκήνουν, ἥσω etc., *to tent, encamp, lodge*. 16. See ἀπο-, δια-, κατα-, παρα-. From

σκηνή, ἦς, *tent*. 14. [Akin to σκιά, σκότος, E. SHADE, SHED.] See σύ-σκηνος.

σκηνώ, 4.5²⁸ = σκηνέω.

σκήνωμα, ατος, τό, [σκηνώ], *a tent; pl. tents, quarters*. 2.

σκηπτός, οὔ, [σκήπτω, *lean, fall*], *thunderbolt*. 3.1¹¹.

σκηπτοῦχος, ου, [σκήπτρον (σκήπτω), ἔχω], *sceptre-bearer, Persian officer of high rank*. 2.

Σκίλλους, οὔντος, ὁ, [σκέλλα, *squill*], *Scyllus*, a town of Elis, not far from Olympia, where Xen. lived after his banishment from Athens, and where he is believed to have written most of his works. 5.3⁷.

σκῖμ-πους, ποδος, ὁ, [σκιμπτωμαι, *prop*], *litter, low couch*. 6.1⁴.

σκληρός, ἃ, ὄν, *hard, harsh, rough*. 4.8²⁶. *sclerotic*. [σκέλλω, *dry, skeleton*.]

σκληρώς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty*. 3.2²⁶.

σκόλοψ, σκος, ὁ, [cf. L. scalpo], *stake; pl. palisade*. 5.2⁵.

σκοπέω [σκοπός], ἐσκόπου, pres. and impf. to σκέπτομαι, wh. see. 14.

σκοπός, οἱ, [σκέπτομαι], watchman, spy, scout. 4. scope. See κατα-σκοπή.

σκόροδον, οὐ, [?], garlic. 7.1³⁷.

σκοταίος, ἄ, οὐ, in the dark: w. force of an adv., cf. πρῶτος. 3.

σκότος, οὐς, τό, [root akin to that of σκηνή], darkness. 9.

Σκυθῖνοί, ὦν, Scythinians, one of the numerous mountain tribes of northern Armenia. 4.7¹⁸.

σκύλευν [σκύλον, spoil, σκύλλω, rend], εἶσιν, strip, despoil. 6.1⁶.

σκύταλον, οὐ, [?], club, cudgel. 7.4¹⁵.

σκῆντινος, ἡ, οὐ, leathern, leather-, 5.4¹⁸. [σκῆντος, skin, cf. σκευή.]

σμήνιος, οὐς, τό, [?], bee-hive, swarm of bees. 4.8²⁰.

Σμίκρης, ἦτος, Smicres. 6.3⁴, 5.

Σόλοι, οὐ, οἱ, Soli, a Greek city of Cilicia.

From its people's incorrect use of Greek, the term σολοικισμός (solecism) arose. 1.2²⁴.

σός, σή, σόν, [σός], thy, thine, your. 5.

Σούσα, οὐ, τό, [O. T. Shushan (lily)], Susa, capital of Susiana, and also of Persia from the time of Darius I.; winter and spring residence of the Persian kings. 2.4²⁶.

Σοφ-αἰνετος, οὐ, [praised for his skill], Sophainetus, Cyrean general from Arcadia. 1.1¹¹, 2³; 2.5³⁷.

σοφία, ας, skill, wisdom. 1.2⁸. sophist. philo-sophy. From

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, [cf. σάφης], skilled, clever, wise. 1.10².

σπανίζω [σπάνις], ἴσῳ or ἰῶ, be scarce of, lack (gen.). 2.2¹²; 7.7⁴².

σπάνιος, ἄ, οὐ, [σπάνις], scarce, scanty. 3. σπάνις, εὐς, ἡ, [?], scarcity, lack. 2.

Σπάρτη, ἡς, [σπείρω, scatter], Sparta, capital of Laconia. In 404 B.C., three years before the expedition of Cyrus, the Spartans ended the Peloponnesian war with the capture of Athens, and held undisputed leadership among the Greek states till the battle of Leuctra, 371 B.C.

Σπαρτιάτης, οὐ, a Spartan. The Spartans were the military class or aristocracy

(οἱ ἴδιοι, peers), below whom were (1) the provincials (περλοῖκοι), (2) the Helots or serfs (ἑλωται). 4.8²⁵.

σπάρτον, οὐ, [σπείρα, coil, spire], rope, cord. 4.7¹⁵. See συ-σπειρόμαι.

σπάω [cf. E. SPAN, SPIN], σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπασμαι, draw, esp. a sword, ch. in mid. spasm. 2. Ch. poet. for ἔλασ. See ἀπο-, δια-, ἐπι-, κατα-, συ-.

σπείρω [γ/σπερ, σπαρ, of unc. kin], σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην, sow, scatter. 6.1⁸, 3¹⁹. sperm, Sporades. See δια-.

σπένδω [cf. L. spondeo], στείσω, ἔσπεισα (= ἔσπενδσα), ἔσπειραι, pour a libation, make a drink-offering; mid., pour a libation one with another (dat.) to ratify a treaty, hence, make a treaty or truce with (dat.), make peace with. 13. See σπονδή.

σπεύδω [cf. L. studeo, E. SPEED], σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, urge or press on, hasten, be in haste. 8. See συν-επι-; σπουδή, σπουδάζω.

Σπιθριδάτης, οὐ, Spithridates. 6.5⁷.

σπολάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Acol. for στολάς, [στέλλα, equip], leather jacket or corslet, light piece of defensive armor worn sometimes under the θώραξ; σπ. καὶ θώρακες, leathern and metallic corslets. 3.3²¹; 4.1¹⁸.

σπονδή, ἡς, [σπένδω], libation; pl. treaty or truce, peace, concluded with libations. 35. spondee.

σπουδάζω [σπουδή], δώω, make haste, be busy or earnest. 2.3¹².

σπουδαιο-λογέω [-λόγος], speak or converse earnestly. 1.9²⁸.

σπουδή, ἡς, [σπεύδω], haste; earnestness. 4.

στάδιον, οὐ, pl. στάδια and στάδια, a stade, 7600 Greek or 582 Eng. ft., furlong (lacking 78 ft.); race-course, foot-race, - one stade long at Olympia; ἀγωνίζεσθαι στ. (cog. acc.), contend in the foot race, 4.8²⁷, 42. [ἴσσημι, what stands, standard; others refer it to σπένδω, draw out, cf. Dor. σπᾶδιον, L. spatium.]

σταμός, οὐ, [στα (ἴσσημι) + σθμός, cf. ἱε. θμός], station, quarters for the night, hence, day's journey = five parasanga, more or less, according to the nature of the road. 60.

s, 2 a. pt. of ἵστημι.

σιώζω, *siōw*, be factious (toward, dat.), quarrel with, dat.; form a faction, rebel, disagree. 7. See ἀντι-.

σις, *siw*, ἡ, [ἵστημι], a standing, standing against, faction, dissension. 6.1²⁰. πο-, ec-stasy. See ἐπι-, κατα-; προ-τάτης.

ιστός, οὐ, [ἵστημι], stake, palisade. 5. f. T. cross. 28.

ισρώ, *isw*, pale in, palisade. See ἀνα-, πο-, περι-.

ιρύμα, ατος, τό, *iruma*, paling, palisade. 4.

ιρ, στέατος, τό, *ir*, tallow. 5.4²⁸. ? Usn. derived fr. ἵστημι, standing, i. e. 'iff fut.]

γασμα, ατος, τό, [στεγάζω, cover], covering, tent covering. 1.5¹⁰.

γη, ης, roof, shelter, house. 4.4¹⁴. 4.

πτέγω, cover, L. (s)tego, cf. E. DECK, HATCH.]

γνός, ἡ, ὄν, [στέγω, cover, L. (s)tego, f. E. DECK, THATCH], covered, roofed. 4.1².

ἴβω [ἄστιβ, of unc. kin], ch. in pres. ys., tread or walk on; in 1.9¹³ = trodden, i. e. public. See στίβος.

λλω, στελῶ, ἔσταιλα, ἔσταλμαι, ἔσταλν, et in order, equip, dispatch; mid. set forth, proceed. 4. See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, ἐπι-;

τολή, στόλος

νός, ἡ, ὄν, [?], c. ὀσπερος, s. ὀσπατος, arrow, strait; τὰ στενά, narrowness, straits, ass. 13. steno-graph.

νο-χωρία, as, [στενό-χωρος], narrow lace. 1.5⁷.

ργω [?], στερῶ, ἔστερξα, lone, be fond f. 2.6²³. See ἀγαπάω.

ρίσκω, στερῆσω, [fr. στερῶ, rare in res.], ἐστέρησα, deprive (one, acc.) of gen.; passive is

ρομαι, στερῆσομαι, ἐστερήθην, be deprived of (gen.), be destitute of. 8. See πο-.

ρνον, ου, = sternum, breast. 2. [σπορέν-υμι, spread]. Ch. poet. for στήθος. See πο-σπερνιδιον.

ρῶς, adv., firmly, steadfastly, 3.1²². στερός = στερεός, firm. stereo-type.]

στέφανος, ου, [στέφω, encircle], crown, wreath, chaplet, made of leaves, — olive, myrtle, laurel, or oak, of parsley, ivy, or roses; used as a festal ornament and to crown victors. 3. Stephen.

στέφανός, *isw* etc., crown; mid., crown oneself, put on a wreath or garland. 4.3¹⁷, 5.3³; 7.1⁴⁰.

στήλη, ης, [ἵστημι], pillar, post. 5.3¹²; 7.5¹³.

στη-, see ἵστημι.

στ[ός, ου, δ[στέβω], path, track. 3. Cf. ἵχνος.

στίζω, στίξω, ἔστιξα, ἔστιγμα, prick, tattoo. 5.4²². stigma. [ἄστιγ, L. in-stig-o, E. STICK, STITCH, STING.]

στίφος, ους, τό, crowd, mass, column. 3. [στέφω in orig. sense, pack close, cf. στέφανος]. Syn. ὄχλος.

σκληγίς, ἴδος, ἡ, [cf. L. strigilis], flesh-scraper, used in the bath and after exercise for scraping the body; also a sort of ornamental comb or tiara. 1.2¹.

στολή, ης, [στέλλω], equipment, esp. dress, robe. 4. stole, dia-, sy-stole.

στόλος, ου, [στέλλω], equipment, preparation; armament, army; expedition, journey, voyage. 8.

στόμα, ατος, τό, mouth, opening, front, van. 10. στόμαχος (dim.), stomach.

στρατέα, as, [στρατεύω], expedition, campaign. 3.1⁹; 5.4¹⁶.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, [στρατεύω], army, the general term. 163. Syns. στρατιδ, στρατός.

στρατεύω [στρατ[ός], εὐσω etc., serve in the army, do military service, make an expedition; lead an army, march, of officers and soldiers, 2.1⁴, 3.2², 4.3; oftener as mid. dep. and ch. of the soldiers. 26. See ἐπι-, συ-.

στρατηγέω [στρατηγός], ἡσω etc., be general, lead, command (gen.). 7. strata-gem. See ὀπο-.

στρατηγία, as, generalship; in 1.3¹⁵ a cog. acc., exercise this generalship. 4.

στρατηγιάω [desid. of στρατηγέω], desire to become general. 7.1³³.

στρατ-ηγός, οὐ, [ἄγω, cf. ἀρχ-ηγός], leader of an army, general, commander; Persian

- military governor, 1.12. 147. See *ὑπο-συν-στρατιά*, *ās*, [*στρατός*, orig. a collect., cf. *γενέ*], the military, soldiery; = *στρατός*. 69.
- στρατιάτης*, *ου*, [*στρατιά*, cf. *Σικελιώτης*, fr. *Σικελία*], soldier. 155. See *συν-στρατο-κλῆς*, *έους*, [army's glory], *Stratocles*. 4.223.
- στρατοπεδεύω*, *εύσω* etc., *encamp*, 7.624; comm. mid. *encamp*, *be in camp*. 16. See *ἀντι-, ἀπο-, κατα-, συν-*.
- στρατόπεδον*, *ου*, [*πέδον*, ground], camping-ground, *camp*, *encampment*; by meton. *army in camp*, 2.218; 4.49. 39.
- στρατός*, *ου*, *army in camp*, *army*, *host*. 1.57. [= *what is spread out*, *στορέννυμι*, STREW. Cf. STREW.]
- στραφ-*, see *στρέφω*.
- στρεπτός*, *ή, όν*, [*στρέφω*], *twisted*; as subs., *necklace*, much worn among the Persians. 3.
- στρέφω* [?], *στρέψω*, *ἔστρεψα*, *ἔστροφα*, *ἔστραμμαι*, *ἔστράσθην*, *twist*, *turn*; *turn or face about*: 5. *strophe*. See *ἀνα-, ἀπο-, κατα-, συν-κατα-, ὑπο-*.
- στρουθός*, *ου, ό, ή, [?]*, *sparrow*; *μέγας* or *μεγάλη στ.*, *ostrich* (o- fr. L. *avis*). 1.52, 3.
- στρωματό-δεσμον* [*στρώννυμι* = *στορέννυμι*, see *στρατός*], *clothes-sack*, *leathern or linen*, for *tying up clothes*. 5.418.
- στυγνός*, *ή, όν*, [**στύγω* = *στυγέω*, *hate*], *hateful*, *sullen*, opp. to *φαιδρός*; τὸ *στυγνόν*, *sullenness*. 2.69, 11.
- Στυμφάλιος*, *ά, ον*, *Stymphalian*, of *Stymphalus*, a town in *Arcadia*. 1.11.
- σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ*, (obl. cases enclitic), [*Dor. τῷ, L. tū*] *THOU, THEE, you*. 95. pl. *ύμεις, you*. 318.
- συν-* before a palatal = *σύν*.
- συν-γένεια*, *as*, *kinship*, *kin*. 7.389. From *συν-γενής*, *és, g. οὖς*, [*συν-γίγνομαι*], *joined by birth*, *akin*; *οἱ συγγενεῖς*, *kinsmen*, *relatives*. 3.
- συν-γίγνομαι*, *-γενήσομαι*, 2 a. *-εγενόμην*, *-γεγένημαι*, *be with*, *associate with*, *confer with*; *have intercourse with*; *come together*, *meet*. (dat.). 11. See *συν-γεν-*.
- συν-κάθ-ημαι*, *sit together*. 5.721.
- συν-καλέω*, fut. *ώ, συν-εκάλεσα*, *συν-κείκληκα*, *call together*, *assemble*. 16.
- συν-κάμπτω*, *-κάμψω*, *bend together*. 5.821.
- συν-κατα-κάω*, *-καύσω*, *-έκαυσα*, *burn up with*. 3.227.
- συν-κατα-σκεδάννυμι*, *-εσκεδάσατο*, *sprinkle over or pour out at the same time*. 7.322.
- συν-κατα-στρέφω*, *στρέψω*, *assist* (one, dat.) *in subduing*. 2.114.
- σύν-κειμαι*, pass. to *συν-τίθημι*, *be put together*; *be agreed on*, τὸ *συνκείμενον*, the (place or thing) *agreed on*. 6.34; 7.21.
- συν-κλείω*, *-κλείσω*, *shut together*, *close*. 7.112, 16.
- συν-κομίζω*, *ίσω*, pf. *-κεκόμισμαι*, *bring together*, *collect*. 6.637.
- συν-κύπτω*, *-κύψω*, *bend or squeeze together*, *converge*. 3.419, 21.
- συν-χωρέω*, *ήσω*, *go with*, *concur*, *acquiesce*. 5.29.
- σύνειος*, *ά, ον*, [*σὺς*], *of swine*, *hog's*. 4.4.13.
- Σύννεσις*, *ιος*, [cf. Sem. *Shu'a nāsi*, *noble prince*], *Syennesis*, k. of *Cilicia*, prob. an official or hereditary title, as it was borne by several Cilician kings. 1.2.12, 26-.
- σύκον*, *ου, [?]*, fig. 2. *sycophant*, -more.
- συν-* before λ = *σύν*.
- συν-λαμβάνω*, *-λήψομαι*, 2 a. *-έλαβον*, *-είληφα*, *seize*, *lay hold of*, *apprehend*. (acc.). 9. syllable.
- συν-λέγω*, *-έλεξα*, *-είλοχα*, *-είλεγμαι*, 2 a p. *συν-ελέγην*, *collect*, *assemble*. 32.
- συν-λογή*, *ής*, [*-λέγω*], *collection*, *levy*. 1.17.
- σύν-λογος*, *ου*, [*-λέγω*], *a gathering*, *assembly*. 2. Cf. *ἐκκλησία*. *syllogism*.
- συν-* before a labial = *σύν*.
- συν-βαίνω*, 2 a. *συν-έβην*, pt. *συν-βας*, *come together*, *occur*, *happen*. 3.113.
- συν-βάλλω*, *-βαλῶ*, 2 a. *-έβαλον*, *-βέβληκα*, *throw or bring together*, *gather*, 3.421: mid., *contribute*; *suggest*; *put together*, *agree upon* (acc.), *contract*. 5.
- συν-βοάω*, *συν-εβόων*, *call to or on at once*. 6.36.
- συν-βοηθῶ*, *ήσω*, *join in assisting*, *run to aid in a body*. 4.21: 7.817.
- συν-βολή*, *ής*, [*-βάλλω*], *conflict*, *encounter*. 6.522.

-βουλεύω, εἶσω, *plan with, advise (dat.);* *aid., consult, get one's advice, confer with* *r ask advice of (one, dat.).* 27.
 -βουλή, ἡς, *counsel, advice.* 2.
 -βουλος, ου, *counsellor, adviser.* 1.6^b.
 -μανθάνω, 2 a. -έμαθον, *learn with; be-*
come accustomed to. 4.5²⁷.
 -μαχέω [-μαχος], ἦσω, *be an ally, form*
n alliance with. (dat.). 5.4³⁰.
 -μαχία, ας, [-μαχος], *alliance.* 3.
 -μάχομαι, *fight along with (dat.), be an*
ally. 5.4¹⁰; 6.1¹³.
 -μαχος, ον, [μάχη], *fighting along with,*
alliance with; as subs., ally; τὰ σύμ-
μαχα, the things that aid, advantages. 21.
 -μίγνυμι or -ών, -μίξω, -έμιστα, *mix or*
tingle with, unite with, join, (dat.); join
attle with. 6.
 -παρασκεύω, *prepare together with,*
id in preparing. 5.1⁸, 10.
 -παρ-έχω, 2 a. -έσχω, *join in furnish-*
ing. 7.4¹⁹; 6³⁰.
 -πᾶς, -πάσα, -πᾶν, g. -παντος, -πάσης,
ll together, all in a body, entire, the whole;
δ σύμπαν, adv. acc., altogether, on the
whole. 4.
 -πέμπω, -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, *send with.* 8.
 -πίπτω, -πεσούμαι, 2 a. -έπεσον, *fall*
nith or together, collapse; grapple with.
symptom.
 -πλεωός, ον, *quite full of, filled with.*
gen.). 1.2²².
 -ποδίζω [πούς], ἴσω, συν-επόδισα, *fetter,*
mpede, hinder. 4.4¹¹.
 -πολεμέω, ἦσω, *join (one, dat.) in war,*
assist in war. 1.4²; 3.1⁵.
 -πορεύομαι, -εύσομαι, *go or journey*
nith, join in the expedition. 3.
 -ποτί-αρχος, ου, *master of a feast or*
ymposium. 6.1³⁰.
 -πράττω, ἄξω, συν-επράξα, *do (τι) with*
dat.), coöperate with (dat.) in doing
acc.), aid. 6.
 -πρέσβεις, εων, *fellow-ambassadors or*
nvoys. 5.5²⁴.
 -προ-θυμέομαι, impf. -προθυμούμενην,
σομαι, share in eagerness with (dat.) or
n desire that (ὅπως), join in urging. 4.
 -φέρω, fut. συν-όσω, -ήνεγκα or -ον,

-ετήνεχα, -ετήνεγμα, *bring together, gather;*
confer a benefit, be useful or profitable.
 2.2²; 3.2²⁷. 10.
 σύμ-φημι, συν-έφην, *say with one, assent,*
agree. 5.8⁸; 7.2²⁶.
 σύμ-φορος, ον, [φέρω], *profitable, useful.* 2.
 σύν [perh. ident. with ξύν], prep. with dat.,
with, together with, along with; with the
aid of, τοῖς θεοῖς. In compos. as above,
also = quite, cf. σύμ-πλεως. 170. See
 συγ-, συλ-, συμ-; = *sup-* before ρ; = *syn-*
before ζ or σ foll. by a cons.
 συν-αγείρω, *bring together, collect.* 1.5⁹.
 συν-άγω, *lead or bring together, draw to-*
gether, join. 12.
 συν-αδικέω, *join with one (dat.) in wrong*
doing. 2.6²⁷.
 συν-αδροῦζω, *assemble together, collect.* 6.5³⁰;
 7.2⁸.
 συν-αινέω, ἔσω, *join in commending, agree*
to, grant. 7.7²¹.
 συν-αίρω, 2 a. -εἶλον, *bring together, or into*
small compass; ὡς συνελόντι (sc. τινί)
εἰπεῖν, to speak concisely. 3.1³⁸. See H.
 771, b; G. 184, 5.
 συν-αίτιος, ον, *being joint cause of, accu-*
satory. 6.6²⁸.
 συν-ακολουθεῖω, ἦσω, imp. -ηκολούθου, *fol-*
low along with, accompany. (dat.) 4.
 συν-ακούω, *hear together or mutually.* 5.4²¹.
 συν-ἄλλω, -ηλίσθη, *gather together, collect.*
 7.3⁴⁸.
 συν-αλλάττω, 2 a. p. -ηλλάγην, *change*
(and bring) together, reconcile. 1.2¹.
 συν-ανα-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, pt. -βds, *go up*
with. 1.3¹⁸; 5.4¹⁶.
 συν-ανα-πράττω, πράξω, *join in exacting*
 7.7¹⁴.
 συν-αν-ίστημι, *raise up with; 2 a. -έστη*
and mid., rise up with. 7.3³⁵.
 συν-αντάω, ἦσω, *meet with, meet. (dat.)*
 1.8¹⁵; 7.2⁵.
 συν-ἀπ-εμ, *go away with.* 2.2¹.
 συν-απο-λαμβάνω, *receive at the same time,*
what is due (ἀπό). 7.7⁴¹.
 συν-άπτω, -άψω, *join together; join μάχη*
with (dat.). 1.5¹⁸.
 σύν-δειπνος, ου, [δείπνον], *table-compan-*
ion. 3.

συν-δια-βαίνω, 2 a. -εβην, cross with. 7.14.
 συν-δια-πράττω, accomplish with; mid., negotiate with or at the same time. 4.8²⁴.
 συν-δοκέω, seem good also. 4.5⁹.
 σύν-δυο, two by two. 6.3-. Cf. eis δύο.
 συν-γενόμεν, 2 a. of συγγίνομαι.
 συν-εθέλω, wish the same thing or at the same time, consent. 6.1³².
 συν-εἶδον, see συν-οράω.
 συν-εἰλεγμαι, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-εἰλη-, see συλ-λαμβάνω.
 σύν-εimi, -ῆν, be with (one, dat.); oi συν-όντες the associates. 3.
 σύν-εimi, -ῆν, go or come together, go in a body. 1.10¹⁰, 3.57.
 συν-εισ-έρχομαι, go in together. 4.5¹⁰.
 συν-εισ-πίπτω, fall or rush in along. 5.7²⁵; 7.1¹⁸.
 συν-εκ-βαίνω, go forth together. 4.3²².
 συν-εκ-βιβάζω, join in bringing out. 1.57.
 συν-εκ-κόπτω, join in cutting down. 4.8⁸.
 συν-εκ-πίνω, 2 a. -εξ-έπιω, drink off together. 7.3³².
 συν-εκ-πορίζω, ἰσώ, -εξ-επόρισα, join in furnishing or supplying. 5.8²⁵.
 συν-ελαβον, 2 a. of συλ-λαμβάνω.
 συν-ελεξα, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-εήλυθα, 2 pf. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-ελών, 2 a. pt. of συν-αιρέω.
 συν-έμιξα, see συμ-μίγνυμι.
 συν-ενήνεγμαι, see συμ-φέρω.
 συν-εξ-έρχομαι, go out with. 7.8¹¹.
 συν-επ-αινέω, join in approving. 7.3³⁶.
 συν-επ-ευχομαι, -εύσμαι, vow also or at the same time. 3.2⁹.
 συν-επι-μελέτομαι, join in caring for (gen.), have joint charge of. 6.1²².
 συν-επι-σπεύδω, εὔσω, assist in hastening forward. 1.5⁸.
 συν-επι-σπομ-, see συν-εφ-έπομαι.
 συν-επι-τρίβω, -τρίψω, crush together, destroy utterly. 5.8²⁰.
 συν-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έπομαι, follow along, follow. (dat.) 6.
 συν-επ-όμνημι, swear at the same time also. 7.6¹⁹.
 συν-εργός, ὄν, [ἔργον], working with; subs., co-worker, helper. 3.
 συν-εργυ-, see συμ-πέω.

συν-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ῆλθον, -εήλυθα, go (or come) with or together, assemble. 27.
 συν-έσπων, impf. of συ-σπάω.
 συν-εστ-, see συν-ίστημι.
 συν-εφ-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έπομαι, -εσπόμην follow closely upon, accompany. 3.
 συν-έχω, hold or keep together. 7.2⁸.
 συν-εώρων, see συν-οράω.
 συν-ήγαγον, see συν-άγω.
 συν-ήδομαι, -ησθήσομαι, rejoice with, congratulate. 3.
 συν-ῆναι, see σύν-εimi, go with.
 συν-ῆλθον, 2 a. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-θέομαι, ἄσσομαι, join in viewing or examining. 6.4¹⁵.
 συν-θέμενος, 2 a. m. of συν-τίθημι.
 σύν-θημα, ἄτος, τό [-τίθημι], what is agreed on, watchword. 6.
 συν-θηράω, -εθήρων, join in hunting. 5.3¹¹.
 συν-θοίτο, 2 a. opt. of συν-τίθημι.
 συν-ιδεῖν, 2 a. inf. of συν-οράω.
 συν-ίημι, impf. ἴην, (eis, ei), put together, understand. 7.6⁸.
 συν-ίστημι, συ-στήσω, -έστησα, put or bring together; introduce. 3.1⁵; 6.1²³.
 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα and mid., stand together, assemble; be composed, organized 10. **sys-tem**.
 σύν-οδος, ου, ῆ, coming together, onset, encounter. 1.10⁷; 6.4⁹.
 σύν-οιδα, inf. -εἰδέναι, know with (one, dat.) = know as well as, 7.6¹⁸; be conscious 1.3¹⁰; 2.57; 7.6¹¹.
 συν-ολολύω join in shouting. 4.3¹⁹.
 συν-ομολογέω, ἦσω, -ωμολόγησα, say the same things with, agree with (dat.) or upon (acc). 4.
 συν-όντες see σύν-εimi, go with.
 συν-οράω, impf. -εώρων, 2 a. -εἶδον, see at the same time or in one view, take a general view; watch at the same time 1.5⁹; 4.1¹¹; 5.2¹⁸.
 συν-ουσία, as, [-εμψ], a being together, friendly intercourse, conference. 2.5⁶.
 συν-τάττω, -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέταγμα, arrange together, draw up in order, form a line; so in mid. 11. **syn-tax**.
 συν-τίθημι, 2 a. m. -θέμην, -opt. -θείμην, -θέσθαι, -θέμενος, put together, mid., agree

on, make an agreement, (cf. σύνθημα), conclude, φίλιαν. 7. **synthetic.**
 ῥύν-τομος, *ov*, [-τέμω], cut (and drawn) together, cut short, concise, short. 2.6²².
 ῥύν-τράπεζος, *ov*, [τράπεζα], table-companion. 1.9³¹. Cf. ὅμο-.
 ῥύν-τρέχω δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. -έδραμον, run together. 5.7⁴; 7.6⁸.
 ῥύν-τρίβω, συντετριμμένοι, rub together, crush. 4.7⁴.
 ῥύν-τυγχάνω, fall in with, meet. (dat.) 1.10⁸; 7.8²².
 ῥύν-ωφελῶ, help at the same time, join in helping. 3.2²¹.
 Συράκουςις, or -κόσιος, *ov*, Syracusan, of Syracuse, a flourishing Greek city on the east coast of Sicily. 1.2⁹; 10¹⁴.
 Συρία, *as*, Syria, [abbrev. of Assyria], Syria, north of Arabia, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean sea. 1.4⁵.
 Σύριος, *ā, ov*, Syrian. 1.4⁵.
 Σύριοι, or Σύριοι, Syrians. 1.4⁹.
 ῥυπ-ρέω, συν-έρπειν, -εργήκα, 2 a. -εργήν, flow or flock together. 3.
 ῥύς, *svds*, *ā, ἡ*, or *vs*, SWINE, sow, boar. 3.
 ῥυ-σκενάζω, make ready (by getting things) together; mid., pack up one's baggage, pack up; συσκευασμένοι, all packed up. 14.
 ῥύ-σκηνος, *ov*, [σκηνή], tent-mate, comrade. 4.
 ῥυ-σπῶω, impf. συν-έσπων, draw or sew together. 1.5¹⁰.
 ῥυ-σπειράω [σπείρα, coil], roll together; pass., form in close array, pf. pt. συν-εσπειράμενος. 1.8²¹.
 ῥυ-σπουδάζω, join in making haste, be earnest or active also. 2.3¹¹.
 ῥυ-στρατεύομαι, εἶσομαι, march or campaign with, join in an expedition. 12.
 ῥυ-στράτηγος, *ov*, fellow-general. 2.6²⁰.
 ῥυ-στρατιώτης, *ov*, fellow-soldier. 1.2²⁶.
 ῥυ-στρατοπεδεύομαι, εἰσομαι, encamp with. 2.4⁹.
 ῥυχνός, *ἡ, ὅν*, [?], considerable, much, long; pl. many; *svχνόν*, considerable distance. 1.8⁸, 10. 7.
 ῥυφαιγιάζομαι, δόσομαι, slay a victim, sacrifice. 5.

σφάγιον, *ov*, [σφαγή], victim, offering, omens, from its motions or appearance.
 4. See σφάττω.
 σφαιρο-ειδής, *ές*, [σφαῖρα, ball, εἶδος], ball-shaped, of rounded end. 5.4¹².
 σφάλλω, σφαλῶ, 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, trip up, throw down; pass., fall, fail, go wrong. 7.7⁴². [γ/σφαλ, E. FALL, FAIL.]
 σφάττω [?], σφάζω, ἐσφαξα, slay, esp. by cutting the throat, slaughter, kill. 3. See ἐπι-, κατα-.
 σφεῖς, *ων*, [st. σFe, cf. οἷ], σφίσι, σφᾶς, pron. of 3d pers., they, themselves, in Att. indir. reflex. 19.
 σφενδονάω, ἡσω, to sling. 12.
 σφενδόνη, *ης*, [cf. σφαδάζω, toss about], sling; by meton. for what is slung, stone, bullet. 8.
 σ-ενδονήτης, [-ῶω], slinger. 8.
 σφόδρα [adv. acc. pl.], vehemently, exceedingly, very, very much. 8.
 σφοδρός, *ἄ, ὅν*, [?], vehement, excessive. 1.10¹⁸.
 σχεῖα, *as*, raft. 2. [Cf. σκεδάννυμι, spread out, or σχέδιος, sudden, off-hand.]
 σχεδόν [cf. σχέσθαι, ἔχωμαι, be close], closely, nearly, almost. 10.
 σχεῖν, 2 a. inf., σχήσω, fut. of ἔχω.
 σχέτλιος, *ἄ, ov*, [*σχέτλη (cf. ἐχέ-τλη), σχεῖν, ἔχω], holding out, unflinching; cruel, shocking. 7.6³⁰.
 σχῆμα, *ατος, τό*, [σχεῖν, ἔχω], form, shape, cf. L. habitus. 1.10¹⁰. **scheme.**
 σχίζω [L. scindo]. σχίσω, ἐσχίσθην, split, cleave. 3. **schism, zest.** See κατα-.
 σχολάζω, δῶω, be at leisure, have leisure. 2.3²; 7.3²⁴.
 σχολαῖος, *ἄ, ov*, leisurely, slow. 4.1¹⁸.
 σχολαῖως, adv., leisurely, slowly; c. -ατερον. 2.
 σχολή, *ης*, [σχεῖν, ἔχω], leisure; σχολῇ, with leisure, slowly. 5. **school, shoal.** See σχολία.
 σψ, see σῶω.
 σώξω [σῶς], σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι, ἐσώθην, save, rescue, keep or conduct safely; pass., be saved, rescued etc.; return safely. 40. See ἀπο-, δια-, σῶω — σωτήριος.

Σωκράτης, *ovs*, [safe ruler], *Socrates*. 1. One of Cyrus' generals from Achaea, 1.111; 2.6⁹. 2. The great philosopher at Athens, who was now about sixty-eight years of age, and who was sentenced to death in May, 399 B. C., shortly before Xenophon's return to Greece. 3.15.

σῶμα, *ατος*, **τό**, [?], *body*; τὰ *ἐαυτῶν σώματα*, *their own bodies or lives*. 9.

σῶος, *ᾶ*, *ov*, contr. *σῶς*, *σῶν*, pl. *σῶ*, *σῶ*, *safe and sound, safe*. 9. [Rad. form *σῶος*, cf. L. *sānus*]. **Σω**, *Σωο*, *Σωσι*, in many proper names, *Σῶος*, *Σῶων*, *Σωκράτης*, *Σωφρονίσκος* et al.

Σῶσις, *ews*, [deliverer], *Sosis*, of Syracuse. 1.2⁹.

σωτήρ, *ῆρος*, ᾶ [*σῶ(ω)*], *savior, deliverer*. 3. **σωτηρία**, *as*, *safety, deliverance*. 18.

Σωτηρίδας, *ov*, [son of *Σωτήρ*], *Soteridas*. 3.4⁴⁷.

σωτήριος, *ov*, *saving, bringing safety*; τὰ *σωτήρια*, *thank-offerings for deliverance*. 4.

σωφρονέω, *ῆσω*, *ἐσωφρόνισσα*, *be prudent, discreet, sensible*. 7.

σωφρονίζω, *ιῶ*, *ἐσωφρόνισα*, trans. to foreg., *make prudent, bring to one's senses, chasten, correct*. 3.

σωφροσύνη, *ης*, *prudence, discretion, self-control*. 1.9³. From

σῶφρων, *ov*, [*σῶος*, *φρήν*, *mind*], *sound-minded, prudent*.

T.

τ = L. **t** = Tent (Eng.) *th*; cf. *τείνω*, *τρεῖς*, *πετάω* — *νύμι*, *πατήρ*, *σύ*.

τ for L. — E. **ku** = L. **qu**; cf. *τέ*, *τίς*, *τέτταρες*.

τάδε, see *ἴδε*.

τάλαντον, *ov*, [*τᾶλω*, L. *tollo*], *balance, weight*; *talent*, sum of silver money, = 60 minae or 6,000 drachmae, about \$1,100. 7.

τάλλα = τὰ ἄλλα.

ταμῆς [*ταμίας*, *steward*, *τέμνω*, *cut*], *deal out; manage, regulate*. 2.5¹⁸.

ταχυγία = τὰ ἐναντία.

Ταμῆς, ᾶ, *Tamos*, of Memphis in Egypt, governor of Ionia under Cyrus and commander of his fleet; upon the death of Cyrus fled to Egypt with his treasures, where he was slain by Psammitichus. 1.2²¹; 4².

ταξι-αρχος, *ov*, *commander of a τάξις*, *taxi-arch*. 2.

τάξις, *ews*, ῆ, [*τάττω*], *arrangement, order, military order, array, line, file, division, company*; κατὰ *τάξεις* in companies of infantry. 1.2¹⁶. 44.

Τάοχοι, *ov*, *Taochi*, tribe of Pontus near Armenia. 4.4¹⁸.

ταπεινός, ῆ, ὅν, [?], *low, humble, submissive*. 2.5¹².

ταπεινῶ, ὥσω, *humble, abase*. 6.3¹⁸.

τάπης, ἰδος, ῆ, [Pers. ?], *carpet, rug*. 2. **tape, tapestry**.

τάπιτήδεια = τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

ταράττω, *ᾶξω*, *ἐτάραξα*, *τετάραγμα*, *ἐταράχθην*, *agitate, disturb, throw into confusion*. 6. [*ταραχ*, length. fr. *τραχ*, cf. *τραχύς*]. See *ἀνα*; *θάλασσα*, and

τάραχος, *ov*, *disorder, confusion*. 1.8².

ταρخیεω [*τάριχος*, *preserved meat*], *preserve, pickle*. 5.4²⁸.

Ταρσοί, ὦν, comm. *Ταρσός*, *Tarsus*, chief city of Cilicia. 1.2²².

τάττω [γ/ταγ], *τάξω*, *ἐτάξα*, *τέταγμα*, *ἐτάχθην*, *arrange, put in order*, esp. in military order, *draw up, form in line: station, order, appoint; τεταγμένοι*, *drawn up*. 34. **tactics**. See *δια*, *ἐκ*, *ἐπι*, *παρα*, *ἀντι-παρα*, *προ*, *προς*, *συν*; *ἡ-τακτος*, *-έω*; *εὐ-τακτος*, *εὐ-ταξία*; *τάξις*.

ταῦρος, *ov*, [prob. for *σταυρος*, Goth. *stiuur*, E. STEER], *bull*. 2.2⁹.

ταῦτα, see *οὗτος*.

ταῦτά, = τὰ αὐτά.

ταύτη [*οὗτος*], dat. of manner or place, in *this way or respect, thus*; in *this place, here*. 7.

τάφος, *ov*, [*θάπτω*], *burial, grave, tomb*. 1.6¹¹.

τάφρος, *ov*, ῆ, [?], *ditch, trench*. 11. See *ἀπο-ταφρεύω*.

ταχθεῖς, *ταχθῆναι*, see *τάττω*.

τάχα [*ταχύς*, cf. *ἄνα*, *ἀνός*], adv., *quickly*,

soon; perhaps, may be, — a sense hard to derive from 'quickly.' 4.
ταχύς [ταχύς], = ταχύ. 11.
τάχος, ους, τό, [ταχύς], *swiftness, speed*; ἀπὸ τοῦ τάχους, *with what speed.* 2.5'.
ταχύ, c. θάσσον, s. τάχιστα, *swiftly, quickly, speedily*; soon; ὡς (or ὅτι) τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible*; ἐπεὶ (or ἐπὶ) τάχιστα, *as soon as.* 62.
ταχύς, εἶα, ὅ, g. εὖος, εἶας, c. θάττων (for ταχίων), s. τάχιστος, *swift, quick, speedy*; τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδόν), *adv. acc., by the quickest way, most quickly*; see διὰ. 16. opp. to βραδύς.
τέ (θ' before a rough vowel), [akin to L. -que, καί], *encl. post-pos., conj., and*; τέ...τέ, *both...and*; τέ...καὶ or...τε καὶ..., *both...and*; not only...but also, sometimes best rendered *and*, the Greek expressing close correlation where the Eng. does not, cf. 1.5¹¹; 10⁴; οὐτε...τέ, *not only not...but even*; rarely without καὶ or τέ, 1.5¹⁴. On τέ in ἄτε, οἶστε, ὄντε, ὥστε, see 1041; 1024 (a), 441, a.
τέθνηκα, see θνήσκω.
τέθριππος, ου, [τέτταρες, ἵππος], *with four horses abreast*; τὸ τέθριππον (ἄρμα), *four-horse chariot.* 3.2²⁴.
τείνω [ἵτεν, ταν, L. tendo, E. THIN], *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάδην, stretch, strain*; intr., *extend*; exert oneself, *hasten.* 4.3²¹. **tone, tune.** See ἀνα-, ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐν-, κατα-, παρα-.
τεχνίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, *ἐτελίστα, τετελίσταμαι, wall, fortify.* 7.2³⁶. See ἀπο-.
τεῖχος, ους, τό, [τί], *wall, esp. a town wall*; *walled-town, fortress.* 23. See τοῖχος.
τεκμαίρομαι [τέκμαρ, sign], *τεκμαροῦμαι, judge from signs, infer.* 4.2'.
τεκμήριον, ου, [τέκμηρ (= τέκμαρ) + ἰον], *sure sign, proof, opp. to σημεῖον, a fallible proof.* 3.
τέκνον, ου, [τίκτω], *child.* 3.
τελέω [cf. τέλλω, arise], *only in pres. ays., become, be, appear.* 3.2³; 6.6³³.
τελευταῖος, ᾶ, ου, [τελευτή], *last, hindmost, rearmost.* 9.
τελευτάω, ἥσω etc., *end, finish*; *end life,*

die, come to an end; *τελευτῶν*, *often as adv., at last.* 13. From
τελευτή, ἥς, [τελέω or τελεύω], *end, termination*; *end of life, death.* 4. Cf. τέλος.
τελέω, ἔσω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, -σμαι, ἐτελέσθην, *end, complete*; *pay* (cf. τέλος B).
 5. See δια-, ἐπι-, προσ-.
τέλος (A), ους, τό, [= τέρμα (λ interchanges w. ρ)], *end, goal, L. terminus*, *end, completion*; *often adv. acc., at last, finally*; *highest station, supreme authority*; *magistrate, 2.6¹, of the Spartan ephors.* **telic.** 16.
τέλος (B), ους, τό, [ἵταλ, bear, cf. τάλαντον], *tax*; *expense.* See τελέω, *pay*, προσ-; ἀτέλεια, πολυ-τελής.
τέμαχος, ους, τό, [τέμνω, cf. στέλεχος, στέλλω], *slice of salt fish or meat.* 5.4²⁸.
τέμνω [ἵτεμ, ταμ, τμα, L. tondeo], *τεμῶ, 2 a. ἔτεμον, Att. ἔταμον, τέμνηκα, cut.* 5.8¹². **a-tom, tome, ana-tomy, epitome, litho-tomy.** See ἀπο-, κατα-.
τέναγος, ους, τό, [? cf. τείνω, stretch], *shoal.* 7.5¹².
τερμίνθινος, η, ου, [τέρμινθος], *of terebinth or turpentine.* 4.4¹⁸.
τέτταρος, η, ου, [τέτταρες], *fourth.* 4.
τετρακισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *four thousand.* 7.
τετρα-κόσιοι, ων, [cf. δια-κόσιοι], *four hundred*; in sing. with a collect. noun, 1.7¹⁰. 5.
τετρα-μοῖρα, αι, [μοῖρα, share], *fourfold share, four times as much.* 2.
τετρα-πλοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, [cf. ἀ-πλοῦς], *fourfold.* 7.6⁷.
τετταράκοντα [cf. ἐξήκοντα], *forty.* 7.
τέτταρες, α, g. ων, [for τετταρες, L. quattuor, Goth. fidvor], *FOUR.* 22.
Τευθρανία, αι, *Teuthrania, district and town in the southwestern part of Mysia.* 2.1³; 7.8¹⁷.
τεύσομαι, fut. of τυγχάνω.
τεύχος, ους, τό, [τεύχω, make, ἵτυχ, akin to τίκτω], *tool, piece of armor*; *vessel (pot, jar etc.).* 2. **book (late).** **penta-teuch.**
τεχνάω [τέχνη], *δωω, use art or cunning, deal subtly.* 7.6¹⁶.

τέχνη, ης, [τεχ, akin to γτεκ, τέκτω], art, skill, craft, device. 2.

τεχνικῶς [τεχνικός], adv., artfully, skilfully. 6.15.

τέως [to τό as ἔως to ὅς], adv., meanwhile; for a while, until now, hitherto. 7.

τῇ μὲν . . . τῇ δέ, 3.112; 4.810; 6.120. See δ, ἡ, τό.

τήκω [Skt. γtak, flow], τήξω, ἔτηξα, τέτηκα (intr.), 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, melt. 2. See δια.

Τηλεβόας, ου, [if a Gk. word = roaring afar], Teleboas, small river of Armenia flowing into the eastern branch of the Euphrates. 4.42.

ρήμερον, less Att. σήμερον, [τ, ἡ; ἡμέρα], adv., to-day; ἡ τ. ἡμέρα, this day. 4.

Τημνῆρης, ου, Temnēs, of Temnos in western Lydia. 4.415.

τηνικαῦτα, stronger form of τηνίκα, at that time, then. 2.

Τήρης, ους, δ, Teres, founder of the kingdom of the Odrysae in Thrace, and father of Sitalcas. 7.222.

τί, see τίς.

τιάρα, ας, [Pers.], oriental head-dress, tiara; that of the Persian king was erect or cone-shaped, that of his subjects soft like a turban. 2.522.

τιάρο-ειδής, ἐς, [είδος], tiara-shaped. 5.418.

Τιβάρηνοι, ὧν, Tibareni, people of Pontus on the coast of the Euxine. 5.51, 2.

Τίγρης, ητος, [swift as an arrow (Tigra, Pers.)], Tigris; formed like the Euphrates by two main branches which rise in the mountains of Armenia, it flows south about eight hundred miles, and unites with the Euphrates some seventy miles above the Persian Gulf.

τίθημι [γθε, L. facio. E. do], impf. ἐτίθην, θήσω, ἔθηκα (dual, ἔθετον, subj. θῶ, opt. θέην, inf. θεῖναι, pt. θεῖς), τέθεικα, 2 a. m. ἐθέμην; for pass. κεῖμαι is comm. used; put, place, set, set up, institute, establish; mid., esp. in the phrase, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, place one's arms = 1. ground arms, stand under arms, ready for action, 1.514; place oneself in battle array, 2.28, 21. 2.

reck or lay down one's arms, 1.216, 517.

19. thesis, theme. See ἀνω, ἀνω, δια-, ἐν-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, προσ-, συν-.

τίκτω [for τι-τκ-ω, γτεκ, τέκ], τέσμαι, 2 a. ἔτεκον, beget, produce. See τέκνον; τέχνη; τόξον.

Τιμασίων, ὄνος, [bestowing honor], Timasion, a Dardanian from Troas, successor to Clearchus, and afterward leader of the cavalry. 3.147.

τιμῶω [τιμή], impf. ἐτίμων, ἤσω, ἐτίμησα etc., honor, esteem, value. 18. See ἀντι-, προ-. Note: τιμή (a, o) is found in many proper names; as, Τιμων, Τιμέας, Τιμασίδης, Τιμάνωρ, Τιμαγένης, Τιμόδημος etc.

τιμή, ἡς, [τίω, esteem], honor, esteem; price, value. 9. See &, ἐν, and φιλότιμος; ἀποτίω.

Τιμητοῦ-θεος, ου, [honoring God, cf. Τιμόθεος, Timothy], Timesitheus. 5.42.

τίμιος, ᾶ, ου, [τιμή], honorable. 1.221; 36.

τιμῶρῶ, impf. ἐτιμῶρουν, ἤσω, ἐτιμῶρῶσα etc., avenge, punish; mid. avenge oneself on, punish. 9. From τιμωρός [τιμῶπος, ὀπῶω, see, guard], guarding honor, avenging, whence

τιμωρία, ας, vengeance, punishment. 2.614.

Τιριβάζος, ου, Tiribazus, satrap of western Armenia under Orontas, later governor of a satrapy in Asia Minor. 4.47.

τίς, τί, g. τίς [akin to L. quis], indef. pron. encl.: 1. as subs., any one, some one, one here and there, anything, something; τί, often adv. acc., somewhat, in some (or any) respect, degree; w. neg., at all. 2. as adj., some, any, a, a certain, a-kind-of, μελania τις, ἀερός τις, μέπος τις; often added to adj. and pron., making them more indef., τοιοῦτός τις, some such one, πόσῃ τις, about how large; οἱ μὲν τινες, stronger form of οἱ μὲν, 3.310. 422.

τίς, τί, g. τίς [akin to L. quis], interrog. pron., who? which? what? what-sort-of? τί often adv. acc., why? 70.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, (ει, ην, η) Tissaphernes, Persian noble, satrap of Caria, Ionia, and also of Lydia, till 407 B. C., when it was made a part of the satrapy of Cyrus. Jealous of Cyrus because of the

revolt of the Ionian cities (1.1⁶), he watched his movements, reported them to the king (1.2⁴), was made commander of 300,000 of the king's forces, harassed the Greeks for a time on their retreat, was rewarded for his services by the addition of the satrapy of Cyrus to his own; later was defeated by the Spartan Agesilaus, and succeeded by Teuthranes, who put him to death, and sent his head to the king.

τετράσκει [ἡτρω, akin to τείρω, distress, E. THROE], τράσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθη, wound. 18. See κατα-; τραύμα, τραυτός.

τλήμων, ον, ονος, suffering, wretched. [ἡτλα, τάλ, bear, cf. τάλαντον.]

τό, τόν, see δ, ἡ, τό.

τοί [orig. eth. dat. of τό=σέ], adv., postpos. encl., in truth, truly, verily, doubtless; sometimes best rendered by emphasis. 6.

τοιγαροῦν, particle of inference, stronger form of τοιγάρ, so then, therefore, accordingly; so for example, 1.9⁶. 5.

τοί-νυν, much like τοιγάρ, therefore, then, now, accordingly; resumptive, moreover, further. 30.

τοιός-δε, τοιά-δε, τοιόν-δε, [to τό as οἷος to ὅς], = τοῖος (poet.), such, prop. foll. by οἷος, as; without the latter, such as, such like; τοιάδε, adv. acc, such as the following, as follows. 7.

τοιόσ, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο (or -ον), [to τοῖος as τοσοῦτος to τόσος], = foreg., but more comm., and usu. refers to what precedes, such, such an one, such as; τοιαῦτα, such as precedes, as above, thus. 50.

τοίχος, ου, [cf. τεῖχος], wall, of a house, court, and the like. 7.8¹⁴.

τολμᾶω, ἦσω, ἐτόλμησα etc., have the courage, dare, venture. 12. [τόλμα, daring, cf. τλήμων.] τολ, τλη, in many proper names, e.g. Τλησιᾶς, Ἀ-τλας and Τολμίδης, ου, [son of daring], Tolmides. 2.2²⁰; 3.1¹⁶.

τόξημα, ατος, τό, arrow, — of wood or reed, notched for the bow-string, feathered and loaded with metal. 9.

τοξύνω [τόξον], εἶσω etc., shoot with the bow, shoot. 19. See ἄντι-, ἐκ-.

τοξικός, ἡ, ὄν, of or for the bow; ἡ τοξική (sc. τέχνη), bowmanship, archery. 1.9⁶.

τοξικόν (sc. φάρμακον), toxicum, poison for arrows. in-toxicate.

τόξον, ου, [= τοκσον, akin to τέκτων (for τεκων, akin to τίκτω), bow, — one of the oldest of all weapons, the use of which Apollo was said to have taught the Cretans, — another way of saying that they excelled in archery. It was commonly made of flexible wood, and turned back at both ends. 7.

τοξότης, ου, bowman, archer. Bowmen were light-armed troops (γυμνήτες), carrying only the bow and arrows 14.

τόπος, ου, [?], place, region, district. 5. topic, topo-graphy, u(=ὀ)-topia.

τοσόσ-δε, τοσή-δε, τοσόν-δε, [τόσος], = τόσος (poet.), but w. more demons. force, so much, so great; pl. of such a number, so many; = so few, 2.4⁴, 6.5¹⁹.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο (or -ον), [τόσος], = (and more comm. than), τοσόσ-δε, so much (great, large, tall etc.); pl. so many, L. tantus; τ. τὸ βάθος, so much in depth, 3.5⁷; τοσοῦτο(ν) as subs. or adv., so much, so great a distance, so far, thus much. 36. See ὅσος.

τότε [τό + τέ], adv., then, at that time, L. tum; οἱ τότε, the men of that time. 53.

τοτέ [τό + τέ], adv., at times; τοτέ μὲν . . . τοτέ δέ, at one time . . . at another. 6.1⁹.

τοῦ, τοῦς, see δ; τοῦτο, see οὗτος.

τοῦμπάλιν = τὸ ἔμπαιλιν; τοῦπισθεν = τὸ ὀπισθεν.

τράγμα, ατος, τό, dainty, sweetmeat, esp. dried fruit. 2. [τρώγω, eat, munch, 2 α ἔτραγον, or perh. fr. *τραγάω].

Τράλλεις, εων, αἱ, Tralles, prosperous city of Lydia. 1.4⁸.

Τρανίψαι, ὦν, Tranipsae, Thracian tribe. 7.2³².

τράπεζα, ης, [τρα=τέτταρα, πέζα, foot], table. 5. See ὁμο-, συν-τράπεζος. trapesium, trapez-cii.

Τραπεζούντιος, ου, a Trapezuntian. 4.8²⁸

Τραπεζοῦς, οὔντος, [table land or town fr. its situation], Trapezus, mod. Trebizond, coast-town of Pontus; its prosperity in ancient as in mod. times was due to its situation at the terminus of the most direct overland route from central Asia. 4.8²².

τραῦμα ατος, τό, [Ion. τῶμα, see τιτρώσκω], wound. 2.

τράχηνος, ου, [?], neck, throat. 2. Syn. αὐχὴν, the vertebrate neck.

τράχυν, εἰα, ὅ, g. εὐς, elas, [cf. τὰρᾶττω], rugged, rough, harsh. 3. trachea, Trachis, Trachonitis, trachyte.

τρεῖς, τρία, g. τριῶν, L. tres, E. THREE. 50. See τριάκοντα et seq.

τρέπω [ἄτρεπ, τραπ, cf. L. trepidus], τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμα, 2 a. p. ἐτρέπη, 2. a. m. ἐτραπόμην, turn, turn aside or back, put to flight (w. or without εἰς φυγὴν; turn, = change, γνώμας, 3.1⁴¹; mid., turn oneself to, resort to; turn back, turn and flee; ἐτρέψαμην, put to flight, 5.4¹⁶; pass. be turned; of a road, lead, 3.5¹⁶. 14. See ἀπο-, προ-, ἀπο-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-; τρώπαιον et seq.; cf. στρέφω.

τρέφω [ἄτρεφ, τραφ], θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμα, ἐτρέφην, nourish, rear, support, maintain; mid., support oneself, maintain. 14. See ἀνα-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-; τροφή.

τρέχω [ἄτρεχ, supplemented by ἄδραμ], δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. ἔδραμον, δεδράμκα, run. 9. trochee. See ἀπο-, εἰς-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, κατα-, παρα-, περ-, προσ-, προ-, συν-; δρόμος, προδρομή.

τρέω [ἄτρες, akin to L. terreo], ἔτρεσα, flee from, shrink from. 1.9⁹.

τρία, τριῶν, see τρεῖς.

τριᾶκοντα [cf. ἐξ-ήκοντα], thirty. 27.

τριάκοντορος, ου, thirty-oared; ἡ τρ. (sc. ναῦς), a thirty-oared ship, fifteen oars on each side. 2.

τριάκονσιοι, αι, α, [on -κόσιοι, cf. πεντακόσιοι], three hundred. 10.

τριβή, ἥς, wearing away; practice. 5.6¹⁵. See δια-; ἀ-τριβής. From

τριβω [akin to τρίβω, rub hard], τρίψω etc., rub, wear or waste away. See δια-, συν-επι-, συν-.

τρίηρης, ους, ἡ, [τρι + ἄρ, sit, or ἄρ, row, see ὁπ-ηρέτης], trireme, comm. a warship, sometimes called, μακρὰ ναῦς, μακρὸν πλοῖον; also a transport. 19. See Introd. 105.

τριηρέτης, ου, oursman or soldier, on a trireme. 6.6⁷.

τρί-πηνυς, υ, g. εὐς, three cubits long. 4.2²⁸.

τρι-πλάσιος, ᾶ, ον, [cf. ἀπλοῦς], threefold, thrice as great. 7.4²¹.

τρί-πλεθος, ον, three plethra in extent, of three plethra. 5.6⁹.

τρί-πους, ουν, g. -ποδος, three-footed. 7.3²¹. tripod.

τρίς [τρεῖς], adv., THRICE. 2. tri-

τρις-ὄσμενος, η, ον, thrice glad, most gladly. 3.2²⁴.

τρις-καὶ-δεκα, thirteen. 1.5⁵.

τρις-μύριοι, αι, α, thirty thousand. 7.8²⁶.

τρις-χίλιοι, αι, α, three thousand. 6.

τρίτατος, ᾶ, ον, on the third day. 5.3².

τρίτος, η, ον, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, on the third day; τὸ τρίτον, adv. acc., the third time. 12.

τρίχα [cf. δίχα], 6.2¹⁸ = τριχῇ, threefold, in three divisions. 4.8¹⁸.

τρίχινος, η, ον, [θρίξ], of hair, hair-. 4.8². trichina.

τρι-χολίνικος, ον, [χολινίξ], containing three quarts. 7.3²³.

τρώπαιον, ου, [τροπαῖος, ᾶ, ον, fr. τροπή], trophy, monument of the enemy's defeat. Captured weapons were fixed on

trees or posts set up where the enemy turned (τροπή) and dedicated to Zeus. 4.

τροπή, ἥς, [τρέπω], turning, flight, defeat. 2. also solstice, whence tropic.

τρόπος, ου, [τρέπω], turn, direction, way, manner; often as adv. acc., τὸνδε τὸν

τρόπον, in the following manner; ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, by every means, in any manner, 3.1⁴³; one's turn, disposition, character, πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου, in keeping with the character of. 1.2¹¹, 16.

τροφή, ἥς, [τρέφω], nourishment, support, sustenance. 3. a-trophy, eu-trophy.

τροχάξω [τροχός, wheel, τρέχω], ὁρῶ, run like a wheel, run quickly. 7.3⁴⁶.

ρυπάω [τρῦπα, *hole*, τρύω, *rub*], ἦσω, ἐτρέπησα etc., *bore, pierce*. 3.1⁸¹. **trepan**. Γρῆς δδός, ἡ, [Τροία], *Troas, the Troad*, the district about Troy in Mysia. γρωκτός, ἡ, ὄν, *edible*. 5.3¹². [τρώγω, *gnaw, munch*.] Cf. τρώκτης, *gnawer* (*trout*), τρώγ-λη, *hole*. troglo-dyta. γρωτός, ἡ, ὄν, [τιτρώσκω], *vulnerable, liable to be wounded*. 3.1²⁸. τυγχάνω [ἄτυχ], τεύξομαι, 2 a. ἐτυχον, τετύχηκα, *hit* (gen.), 3.2¹⁹, *hit upon, meet with; gain, obtain* (gen., less often acc., from one (gen.)); oftener intrans. w. supp. pt., *happen*, variously rendered, *by chance, just, just now*; παρὼν ἐτυχχανε, *happened to be present, was by chance present*; ἐτύγχανε λέγων, *I was just saying*; sometimes the context suggests the pt., 2.2¹⁷; 3.1⁸; τυχόν (2 a. pt.), acc. abs., *perchance*, 6.1². 63. See ἐν-, ἐπι-, συν-; τύχη. Τυριάειον, ον, Tyriidæum, city of Phrygia, exact site uncertain. 1.2¹⁴. τύρός, οὐ, [?], *cheese*. 2.4²⁸. βού-τυρον. bu-t-ter. τύρσις, ιος, ἡ, later τύρπις = L. turris. *tower, bastion*. 7. τυχεῖν, -ών, 2 a. of τυγχάνω. τύχη, ης, [τυγχάνω], *chance, fortune, luck*. 3. See ἐντυχέω. τψ = τυψ. τψδε, see δε.

Υ.

ὕβριζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ὕβρις etc., *be insolent toward, insult, abuse*, (acc.); *be insolent*. 6. ὕβρις, εως, ἡ, [? cf. δῆρ, L. superbus], *insolence, violence, abuse*. 4. **hybrid**? ὕβριστος, η, ον, [prob. an old super. of ὕβρις], *insolent, abusive*; c. ὕβριστότερος, s. -ότατος. 5.8⁸, 22. ὑγιαίνω, ἀνῶ, ὑγίανω, *be in health, be sound*. 4.5¹⁸. From ὀγνής [cf. L. vigor, E. *wake*], *health*. **hygiene**. ὑγρότης, ητος, ἡ, [ὕγρος, cf. L. uveo], *moisture, softness, pliancy*. 5.8¹⁶.

ὕδροφορέω, ἦσω, *carry water*. 4.5⁹. ὕδρο-φόρος [ὕδωρ, φέρω], *water-carrier*. 4.5¹⁰. ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, [ὑδ-, σφεδ. E. *wet*], *WATER*. 15. OTTER, Ir. uisce, *water*, whence WHISKEY. hydr-. See Internat Dict. ὕδους, οὐ, [υῖος], *grandson*. 5.6⁸⁷. On end cf. ἀδελφίδους, *brother's son*. υῖος, οὐ, or εός, [Goth. su-nus], *son*. 4. ὕλη, ης, [for συλφα, L. silva], *wood*, in ε broad sense, — *forest, brush-wood, timber*. 5. ὑμεῖς, ὦν, [Goth. jus], YE, YOU. 318. ὑμέτερος, ἂ, ον, *your, yours*; τὰ ὑμέτερα, *your affairs, property* etc. 16. ὑπ-άγω, *lead on slowly or craftily*; intr. *advance slowly*; mid. *lead on for one's advantage, suggest craftily*, 2.1¹⁸; *try to beguile into*. 2.4³. 4. ὑπ-αἶθριος, ον, [αἶθρα, *open air*], *in the open air*. 2. ὑπ-αἶτιος, ον, [αἶτια, *blame*], *under blame, censurable*; τὶ πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ὑπαίτιον, *some ground of censure on the part of the state*. 3.1⁶. ὑπ-ακούω, *hear* (under =) *submissively, hearken, obey*. 4.1⁹; 7.3⁷. ὑπ-αντάω, ἦσω, ὑπ-ήντησα, 4.3⁸⁴, ὑπ-αντιδῶ, 6.5²⁷, *go to meet, come up*. ὑπ-αρχος, ον, *subordinate commander or officer, lieutenant, vice-satrap*. 3. ὑπ-άρχω, *begin* (beneath or) *at the very foundation, begin*; *be from the beginning, be originally, exist, be; belong to* (w. dat.), hence *favor, support* (rare), 1.1⁴; 9¹⁷; τὰ ὑπάρχοντα, *existing circumstances, means at hand, one's goods*. 12. ὑπασπιστής οὐ, [ὑπ-ασπίζω, *carry a shield*], *shield-bearer, armor-bearer, for officers and sometimes for hoplites*. 4.2²⁰. ὑπ-είκω, -είξω, -είξα, *submit to* (dat.). 7.7⁸¹. ὑπ-εἰμι, impf. -ῆν, *be under*. 3.4⁷. ὑπέρ [for ὑπερι (loc.)], L. super, Goth ufar], *OVER, prep.*
1. With gen., *over, above, beyond*; *standing over to protect, hence, for, in behalf of, for the sake of, instead*, cf. πρό, w. gen. 37.

2. With acc., going or extending over, beyond, above, exceeding. 4. See hyper- in Internat. Dict.

ὑπερ-άλλομαι, leap or jump over. 7.4¹⁷.

ὑπερ-ανα-τείνω, stretch up over. 7.4⁹.

ὑπερ-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go over, cross. 3.

ὑπερ-βάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 a. -έβαλον, -βέβληκα, throw over or beyond; intr., pass or cross over, abs. or w. acc. 7.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἦς, a passing-over, passage, pcss. 8. hyperbole.

ὑπερ-δέξις, ον, above on the right, lying above. 2.

ὑπέρ-ερχομαι, 2 a. -ἤλθον, go over or beyond, cross. 4.4⁸.

ὑπερ-έχω, be above, project, overhang. 3.5⁷; 4.7⁴.

ὑπερ-θεν, adv., from above, above. 1.44.

ὑπερ-κάθηναι, impf. -εκαθήμην, be seated, or posted, above. 5.1⁹, 2¹.

ὑπερ-όριος, ᾶ, ον, [ὅρος, boundary], over the borders, foreign. 7.1²⁷.

ὑπερ-ύψηλος, ον, exceedingly high. 3.5⁷

ὑπέρ-ερχομαι, 2 a. -ἤλθον, -ελήλυθα, go under, under cover or secretly. 2.

ὑπέρ-εσχόμην, 2 a. of ὑπέρ-εσχεόμαι.

ὑπέρ-έχω, 2 a. -έσχον, hold oneself under, submit to; w. δίκην, give an account (for, gen.). 4.

ὑπέρ-ήκοος, ον, [ὑπέρ-ακούω], obedient; subs., a subject. 5.

ὑπέρ-ην, see ὑπέρ-εμι.

ὑπέρ-ηρέτω, ἦσω, -ἡρέτησα, serve as a rower, but in use = serve, dat., adv. acc. τῷ, sc. ταῦτα, 3.5⁸ 4

ὑπέρ-ηρέτης, ου, [ἐρέτω, row], under rower, servant, assistant. 4.

ὑπέρ-εσχεόμαι, -εσχέσθαι, 2 a. -έσχόμην, -έσχημαι, [έσχω = έχω], hold oneself under obligation, promise. 43.

ὑπνός, ου, sleep, 3.1¹¹, [for συν-υπνος, L. sopor, somnus, for sop-nus]. hypnotic. See ἐν-ύπνιον.

ὑπό, before a rough vowel, ὑφ', [akin to ὑπέρ, L. sub], under, prep.

1. With gen., from under, less exactly. under, comm. w. pass. verbs to denote the agent or cause, by, through, from. 100.

2. With dat., of position, under, beneath, at the foot of; under = subject to. 9.

3. With acc., of motion or extension, under, beneath, along the foot of. 6. In compos., as above, also underhand, secretly; somewhat. hyph-en (ἐν), hypo-, see Internat. Dict.

ὑπο-δεής, ἐς, [δέω, want], c. -έστερος, somewhat deficient, inferior. 1.9⁵. Used only in the comp., see ἐν-δεής.

ὑπο-δείκνυμι, show slightly or secretly, give indications. 5.7¹².

ὑπο-δέχομαι, receive under one's protection, welcome. 1.6⁸; 6.5²¹.

ὑπο-δέω, bind under; ὑποδεδεμένοι, with shoes on, 4.5¹⁴.

ὑπό-δημα, ατος, τό, [δέω, bind], shoe, sandal. 4.5¹⁴.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, ου, [(ζυγόν, YOKE), yoke or baggage animal. 29

ὑπο-κατα-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, go down a little or slowly. 7.4¹¹.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, 2 a. pt. ὑπο-λαβών, take under one's protection, receive; take up the discourse (sc. λόγον), reply; μεταξὺ ὑπο-λαβών, interrupting. 5.

ὑπο-λείπω, -λείψω, 2 a. -έλιπον, -έλειψα, leave behind; pass., be left behind, fall or remain behind. 6.

ὑπο-λόχαγος, ου, lieutenant. 5.2¹⁸.

ὑπο-λύω, loose beneath, take off one's shoes or sandals. 4.5¹⁸.

ὑπο-μαλακίζομαι [μαλακός, soft], be somewhat softened, yield somewhat. 2.1¹⁴.

ὑπο-μένω, -μενῶ, -έμεινα, remain behind; halt; await an attack, stand one's ground; wait. 10.

ὑπό-μνημα, ατος, τό, [μυμήσκω], reminder, reminiscence. 1.6⁸.

ὑπό-πεμπτος, ον, [πέμπω], secretly sent. 3.3⁴.

ὑπο-πέμπω, -πέμψω, send secretly or treacherously. 2.4²².

ὑπο-πίνω, -πέπωκα, drink a little; pf. be somewhat tipsy. 7.3²⁹.

ὑπο-οπτέω [ὑπο-οπτός, ὁρ-ορᾶς], impf. ὑπο-ώπτεον, suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive. 11.

πο-στήναι, 2 a. inf. of ὑφ-ίστημι.
 πο-στρατηγῶ, ἦσω, be lieutenant-general.
 5.6³⁶.
 πο-στράτηγος, ου, lieutenant-general. 3.1⁸².
 πο-στρέφω, -στρέψω, -έστρεψα, 2 a. p.
 -έστρέφην, turn about or back; turn art-
 fully, elude, 2.1¹⁸. 4.
 πο-σχέσθαι, 2 a. inf. of ὑπ-ίσχνομαι.
 πουργός, ὄν, [ἔργον, work], working under
 another, contributing to (dat.). 5.8¹⁵.
 πο-φαίνω, show a little; of the day, begin
 to dawn. 3.
 πο-φαίδομαι, spare somewhat. 4.1⁸.
 πο-χέριος, ὄν, in the hands of, subject to
 (dat.). 3.
 πο-χωρέω, ἦσω etc., withdraw, recede,
 make way, retire, (for or before one
 (dat.)), 1.4¹⁸. 3.
 πο-οψία, as, [ὑφ-οράω], suspicion; ὑποψίαν
 παρέχειν, create suspicion. 5.
 Υρκάνιος, ἄ, ὄν, [Ἰρκάνος, Pers., Varka-
 nija, wolf's land], Hyrcanian, from
 Hyrcania, a province southeast of the
 Euxine Sea. 7.8¹⁵.
 ὅς, ὅς, see οὗς. 5.2⁸.
 ὀστεραίος, ἄ, ὄν, following, next; τῇ ὀστε-
 ραίᾳ, on the following day. 35.
 ὀστερῶ, ἦσω, be late or too late; be later
 than (gen.), arrive after. 1.7¹².
 ὀστερίζω, = foreg. 6.1¹⁸.
 ὀστερος, ἄ, ὄν, [ὄσ-, cf. E. OUT, UT-most],
 sup., ὀστατος, later, behind; ὀστερον,
 adv., later, afterward. 14.
 ὀφ', see ὕψ'.
 ὀφειμένως [fr. pf. pt. of ὑφ-ίημι], adv.,
 submissively. 7.7¹⁶.
 ὀφ-ηγέομαι, lead slowly or go just before,
 lead. 4.1⁷; 6.5²⁶.
 ὀφ-ίημι, let go, give up, concede, 3.5⁵; mid.
 -ίεμαι, -ίεμην, -ήσομαι, 2 a. -είμην, give up
 or in, yield, relax. 5.
 ὀφ-ίστημι, ὑπο-στήσω, -έστησα, put or
 station under, post secretly; 2 a. ὑπ-
 έστην, -έστηκα, and mid., stand under,
 resist, withstand, oppose (dat.); under-
 take, promise; offer oneself; stand aside
 or in covert, 4.1¹⁴. 8.
 ὀφ-οράω, suspect. 2.4¹⁰. See ὑποψία, ὑπ-
 οπτεύω.

ὕψηλός, ἡ, ὄν, high, lofty; τὸ ὕψηλόν, the
 eminence, 3.4²⁵. 8. See ὑπερ-.
 ὕψος, οὖς, τό, height. 6. [From an adj. of
 which the adv. ὕψι, on high, is prob. a
 loc.]

Φ.

φ = L. init. ζ, mid. b, = Tent. (H.), b.
 Cf. φίρω, φυνω, φρατήρ (E. BROTHER), ἀμφί,
 νεφέλη.

φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐσθίω.
 φαιδρός, ἄ, ὄν, [akin to φάω, shine], bright,
 radiant, cheerful. 2.6¹¹.
 φαίην, pres. opt. of φημί.
 φαίνω [γφαν, length. fr. γφα, cf. φάω,
 shine, φημί]. φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,
 πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην, make to appear, show,
 make known; mid. and pass., show one-
 self, appear, be seen, seem; φαίνομαι w.
 infin. (if εἶναι, often omitted), like δοκέω,
 seem or appear (truly or falsely); with
 pt., of what is true = be clearly or mani-
 festly, οὐ φθονῶν ἐφαίνετο, he plainly did
 not envy, cf. H. 986. 48. phase. See
 ἀπο-, δια-, ἐκ-, ἐπι-, προ-, ὑπο-; φανερός,
 -ῶς; ἄ, δια-, ἐμ-, κατα- and περι-φανής.
 The γφα (φαλ, φαν), shine, φω (φάος,
 light), is seen in many proper names; cf.
 Φαίθων, Φαλίνος; Ἀριστο-, Ξενο-φάνης;
 Ξενο-φών, Φανό-θεος, Φανο-κράτης
 φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, [?], phalanx, composed
 chiefly of heavy-armed soldiers, battle
 array. The phalanx was comm. drawn
 up eight men deep, the ranks being
 three feet apart in close array (πυκνή),
 and twice that in marching order. The
 van was called στόμα or μέτωπον, the
 centre μέσον, the wings κέρατα or πλεу-
 ραί, the rear οὐρά; ἐπὶ φάλαγγος, in
 line of battle (i. e. with broad front),
 opp. to κατὰ κέρας, in column 28.
 Φαλίνος, ου, Phalinus, a Greek from the
 island Zacynthus. 2.1⁷.
 φανεῖς, 2 a. p. pt. of φαίνω.
 φανερός, ἄ, ὄν. [φαίνω], visible, plain, mani-
 fest, often with sup. pt. (like φαίνομαι,
 δηλός), ἐπιβουλευόμεν μοι φανερός, mani-
 festly plotting against me, so πειρώμενος,

συν-δια-βαίνω, 2 a. -έβην, cross with. 7.1⁴.
 συν-δια-πράττω, accomplish with; mid.,
 negotiate with or at the same time. 4.8²⁴.
 συν-δοκέω, seem good also. 4.5⁹.
 σύν-δυο, two by two. 6.3⁻. Cf. εἰς δύο.
 συν-εγενόμην, 2 a. of συγγίγνομαι.
 συν-εθέλω, wish the same thing or at the
 same time, consent. 6.1³².
 συν-εἶδον, see συν-οράω.
 συν-εἰλεγμαι, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-εἰλη-, see συλ-λαμβάνω.
 σύν-εμι, -ῆν, be with (one, dat.); οἱ συν-
 όντες the associates. 3.
 σύν-εμι, -ῆν, go or come together, go in a
 body. 1.10¹⁰, 3.5⁷.
 συν-εἰσ-έρχομαι, go in together. 4.5¹⁰.
 συν-εἰσ-πίπτω, fall or rush in along. 5.7²⁵;
 7.1¹⁸.
 συν-εκ-βαίνω, go forth together. 4.3²².
 συν-εκ-βιβάζω, join in bringing out. 1.5⁷.
 συν-εκ-κόπτω, join in cutting down. 4.8⁸.
 συν-εκ-πίνω, 2 a. -εξ-έπιον, drink off to-
 gether. 7.3³².
 συν-εκ-πορίζω, ἰσώ, -εξ-επόρισα, join in fur-
 nishing or supplying. 5.8²⁵.
 συν-ελαβον, 2 a. of συλ-λαμβάνω.
 συν-ελεξα, see συλ-λέγω.
 συν-ελήλυθα, 2 pf. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-ελών, 2 a. pt. of συν-αιρέω.
 συν-έμμε, see συμ-μίσγνμι.
 συν-ενηνεγμαι, see συμ-φέρω.
 συν-εξ-έρχομαι, go out with. 7.8¹¹.
 συν-επ-αινέω, join in approving. 7.3³⁶.
 συν-επ-ευχομαι, -έδομαι, vow also or at the
 same time. 3.2⁹.
 συν-επι-μελέομαι, join in caring for (gen.),
 have joint charge of. 6.1²².
 συν-επι-σπεύδω, εὐσώ, assist in hastening
 forward. 1.5⁸.
 συν-επι-σπομ-, see συν-εφ-έπομαι.
 συν-επι-τρίβω, -τρίψω, crush together, de-
 stroy utterly. 5.8²¹.
 συν-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έπομαι, follow along,
 follow. (dat.) 6.
 συν-επ-όμνημι, swear at the same time also.
 7.6¹⁹.
 συν-εργός, όν, [έργον], working with; subs.,
 co-worker, helper. 3.
 συν-εργω-, see συρ-ρώ.

συν-έρχομαι, 2 a. -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, go (or
 come) with or together, assemble. 27.
 συν-έσπων, impf. of συ-σπώω.
 συν-εστ-, see συν-ίστημι.
 συν-εφ-έπομαι, -ειπόμην, -έπομαι, -εσπόμην
 follow closely upon, accompany. 3.
 συν-έχω, hold or keep together. 7.2⁸.
 συν-εώρων, see συν-οράω.
 συν-ήγαγον, see συν-άγω.
 συν-ήδομαι, -ησθήσομαι, rejoice with, con-
 gratulate. 3.
 συν-ῆεν, see σύν-εμι, go with.
 συν-ῆλθον, 2 a. of συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-θεόμαι, ἄσσομαι, join in viewing or ex-
 amining. 6.4¹⁵.
 συν-θέμενος, 2 a. m. of συν-τίθημι.
 σύν-θημα, ατος, τό [τίθημι], what is agreed
 on, watchword. 6.
 συν-θηράω, -εθήρων, join in hunting. 5.3¹⁰.
 συν-θοίτο, 2 a. opt. of συν-τίθημι.
 συν-ιδεῖν, 2 a. inf. of συν-οράω.
 συν-ιημι, impf. ἴην, (eis, ei), put together.
 understand. 7.6⁸.
 συν-ίστημι, συ-στήσω, -έστησα, put or
 bring together; introduce. 3.1⁵; 6.1².
 2 a. -έστην, -έστηκα and mid., stand to-
 gether, assemble; be composed, organized
 10. **sys-tem.**
 σύν-οδος, ου, ή, coming together, onset, en-
 counter. 1.10⁷; 6.4⁹.
 σύν-οῖδα, inf. -ειδέναί, know with (one, dat.)
 = know as well as, 7.6¹⁸; be conscious
 1.3¹⁰; 2.5⁷; 7.6¹¹.
 συν-ολολύω join in shouting. 4.3¹⁹.
 συν-ομολογέω, ἦσω, -ωμολόγησα, say the
 same things with, agree with (dat.) or
 upon (acc). 4.
 συν-όντες see σύν-εμι, go with.
 συν-οράω, impf. -εώρων, 2 a. -εἶδον, see at
 the same time or in one view, take a
 general view; watch at the same time.
 1.5⁹; 4.1¹¹; 5.2¹⁵.
 συν-ουσία, as, [-ειμι], a being together.
 friendly intercourse, conference. 2.5⁶.
 συν-τάττω, -τάξω, -τάξα, -τάταγμα, ar-
 range together, draw up in order, form a
 line; so in mid. 11. **syn-tax.**
 συν-τίθημι, 2 a. m. -εθέμην, -opt. -θείμην
 θέσθαι, -θέμενος, put together, mid., agree